



**Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Government of Himachal Pradesh

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (Project 3)  
ADB Loan No. 3223-IND

**Bidding Document**  
for

Procurement of

---

**“Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla”**

---

(Following ADB’s Single Stage - Two Envelope Bidding Procedure)

**Volume 1-Technical Bid**

**Issued on** : 05/05/2018  
**Invitation for Bids No.** : IDIPT-HP/P3/NCB/2018-19/02  
**NCB No.** : HPTDB/16/6

**Employer** : **Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB)**  
Represented by:  
**The Project Director**  
Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism  
State of Himachal Pradesh  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB)

**Country** : **India**

**Blank Page**

# Preface

This Bidding Document for Procurement of Works has been prepared by Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board, Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation and is based on the Standard Bidding Document for “Procurement of Works, Small Contracts” issued by the Asian Development Bank.

ADB’s *SBD Works-Small* has the structure and the provisions of the Master Procurement Document entitled “Bidding Documents for the Procurement of Works–Small Contracts”, prepared by multilateral development banks and other public international financial institutions except where ADB-specific considerations have required a change.

**Blank Page**



# Table of Contents

## PART I BIDDING PROCEDURES

### **Section 1 - Instructions to Bidders (ITB) ----- 1-1**

This Section specifies the procedures to be followed by Bidders in the preparation and submission of their Bids. Information is also provided on the submission, opening, and evaluation of bids and on the award of contract.

### **Section 2 - Bid Data Sheet (BDS) ----- 2-1**

This Section consists of provisions that are specific to each procurement and supplement the information or requirements included in Section 1 - Instructions to Bidders.

### **Section 3 - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (EQC) ----- 3-1**

This Section contains the criteria to determine the lowest evaluated bid and the qualifications of the Bidder to perform the contract.

### **Section 4 - Bidding Forms (BDF) ----- 4-1**

This Section contains the forms which are to be completed by the Bidder and submitted as part of his Bid.

### **Section 5 - Eligible Countries (ELC) ----- 5-1**

This Section contains the list of eligible countries.

## PART II REQUIREMENTS

### **Section 6 - Employer's Requirements (ERQ) ----- 6-1**

This Section contains the Specification, the Drawings, Supplementary Information that describe the Works to be procured, the Personnel Requirements, and the Equipment Requirements.

## PART III CONDITIONS OF CONTRACT AND CONTRACT FORMS

### **Section 7 - General Conditions of Contract (GCC) ----- 7-1**

This Section contains the general clauses to be applied in all contracts. These Conditions are subject to the variations and additions set out in Section 8 (Particular Conditions of Contract).

### **Section 8 - Particular Conditions of Contract (PCC) ----- 8-1**

This Section contains provisions which are specific to each contract and which modify or supplement the GCC. Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.

### **Section 9 - Contract Forms (COF) ----- 9-1**

This Section contains forms, which, once completed, will form part of the Contract. The forms for Performance Security and Advance Payment Security, when required, shall only be completed by the successful Bidder after contract award.

**Blank Page**

## **Section 1**

### **Instructions to Bidders (ITB)**

**Blank Page**

# Section 1 - Instructions to Bidders

## Table of Contents

<b>A. General .....</b>	<b>1-3</b>
1. Scope of Bid.....	1-3
2. Source of Funds.....	1-3
3. Fraud and Corruption .....	1-3
4. Eligible Bidders .....	1-5
5. Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services.....	1-6
<b>B. Contents of Bidding Document .....</b>	<b>1-7</b>
6. Sections of Bidding Document.....	1-7
7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting.....	1-7
8. Amendment of Bidding Document .....	1-8
<b>C. Preparation of Bids .....</b>	<b>1-8</b>
9. Cost of Bidding.....	1-8
10. Language of Bid .....	1-8
11. Documents Comprising the Bid .....	1-9
12. Letters of Bid, and Schedules .....	1-9
13. Alternative Bids .....	1-9
14. Bid Prices and Discounts .....	1-10
15. Currencies of Bid and Payment .....	1-11
16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal .....	1-11
17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder .....	1-11
18. Period of Validity of Bids .....	1-11
19. Bid Security/Bid Securing Declaration .....	1-11
20. Format and Signing of Bid .....	1-12
<b>D. Submission and Opening of Bids.....</b>	<b>1-13</b>
21. Sealing and Marking of Bids .....	1-13
22. Deadline for Submission of Bids .....	1-14
23. Late Bids .....	1-14
24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids .....	1-14
25. Bid Opening .....	1-14
<b>E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids.....</b>	<b>1-16</b>
26. Confidentiality.....	1-16
27. Clarification of Bids .....	1-16
28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions .....	1-17
29. Preliminary Examination of Technical Bids.....	1-17
30. Responsiveness of Technical Bid .....	1-17

31. Nonconformities, Errors, and Omissions.....	1-18
32. Qualification of the Bidder .....	1-18
33. Correction of Arithmetical Errors .....	1-18
34. Conversion to Single Currency.....	1-19
35. Margin of Preference .....	1-19
36. Evaluation of Price Bids .....	1-19
37. Comparison of Bids .....	1-20
38. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids.....	1-20
<b>F. Award of Contract.....</b>	<b>1-20</b>
39. Award Criteria.....	1-20
40. Notification of Award .....	1-20
41. Signing of Contract.....	1-20
42. Performance Security.....	1-21

# Section 1 - Instructions to Bidders

## A. General

1. **Scope of Bid**
  - 1.1 In connection with the Invitation for Bids indicated in the Bid Data Sheet (BDS), the Employer, as indicated in the BDS, issues this Bidding Document for the procurement of the Works as specified in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements). The name, identification, and number of contracts of this bidding are provided in the BDS.
  - 1.2 Throughout this Bidding Document:
    - (a) the term "in writing" means communicated in written form and delivered against receipt;
    - (b) except where the context requires otherwise, words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular; and
    - (c) "day" means calendar day.
2. **Source of Funds**
  - 2.1 The Borrower or Recipient (hereinafter called "Borrower") indicated in the BDS has applied for or received financing (hereinafter called "funds") from the Asian Development Bank (hereinafter called "ADB") toward the cost of the project named in the BDS. The Borrower intends to apply a portion of the funds to eligible payments under the contract(s) for which this Bidding Document is issued.
  - 2.2 Payments by the ADB will be made only at the request of the Borrower and upon approval by the ADB in accordance with the terms and conditions of the financing agreement between the Borrower and the ADB (hereinafter called the Financing Agreement), and will be subject in all respects to the terms and conditions of that Financing Agreement. No party other than the Borrower shall derive any rights from the Financing Agreement or have any claim to the funds.
3. **Fraud and Corruption**
  - 3.1 ADB's Anticorruption Policy requires borrowers (including beneficiaries of ADB-financed activity), as well as Bidders, suppliers, and contractors under ADB-financed contracts, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. In pursuance of this policy, ADB:
    - (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:
      - (i) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
      - (ii) "fraudulent practice" means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
      - (iii) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any

- party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;
- (iv) “collusive practice” means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party;
  - (v) “integrity violation” means any act, as defined under ADB’s Integrity Principles and Guidelines, which violates ADB’s Anticorruption Policy including corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice, abuse, and obstructive practice;
  - (vi) “obstructive practice” means (a) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to an ADB investigation; (b) making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede an ADB investigation; (c) failing to comply with requests to provide information, documents or records in connection with an OAI investigation; (d) threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (e) materially impeding ADB’s contractual rights of audit or access to information.
- (b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations in competing for the Contract;
  - (c) will cancel the portion of the financing allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the borrower or of a beneficiary of ADB-financing engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations during the procurement or the execution of that contract, without the borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to ADB to remedy the situation;
  - (d) will sanction impose remedial actions on a firm or an individual, at any time, in accordance with ADB’s Anticorruption Policy and Integrity Principles and Guidelines (both as amended from time to time), including declaring ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to participate<sup>1</sup> in ADB-financed, or administered or supported activities or to benefit from an ADB-financed, administered or supported contract, financially or otherwise, if it at any time determines that the firm or individual has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations; and

---

<sup>1</sup>Whether as a contractor, nominated subcontractor, consultant, manufacturer or supplier, or service provider; or in any other capacity (different names are used depending on the particular bidding document). A nominated subcontractor is one which either has been: (i) included by the bidder in its pre-qualification application or bid because it brings specific and critical experience and know-how that are accounted for in the evaluation of the bidder’s pre-qualification application or the bid; or (ii) appointed by the Employer.



- (e) will have the right to require that a provision be included in bidding documents and in contracts financed by ADB, requiring Bidders, suppliers and contractors to permit ADB or its representative to inspect their accounts and records and other documents relating to the bid submission and contract performance and to have them audited by auditors appointed by ADB.

3.2 Furthermore, Bidders shall be aware of the provisions of GCC 28.3 and 73.2 (i).

#### **4. Eligible Bidders**

4.1 A Bidder may be a natural person, private entity, government-owned entity – subject to ITB 4.5 – or any combination of them with a formal intent to enter into an agreement or under an existing agreement in the form of a Joint Venture (JV). In the case of a JV:

- (a) all partners shall be jointly and severally liable, and
- (b) the JV shall nominate a Representative who shall have the authority to conduct all business for and on behalf of any and all the parties of the JV during the bidding process and, in the event the JV is awarded the Contract, during contract execution.

4.2 A Bidder, and all parties constituting the Bidder, shall have the nationality of an eligible country, in accordance with Section 5 (Eligible Countries). A Bidder shall be deemed to have the nationality of a country if the Bidder is a citizen or is constituted, or incorporated, and operates in conformity with the provisions of the laws of that country. This criterion shall also apply to the determination of the nationality of proposed subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract including related services.

4.3 A Bidder shall not have a conflict of interest. All Bidders found to have a conflict of interest shall be disqualified. A Bidder may be considered to be in a conflict of interest with one or more parties in this bidding process if including but not limited to:

- (a) they have controlling shareholders in common; or
- (b) they receive or have received any direct or indirect subsidy from any of them; or
- (c) they have the same legal representative for purposes of this bid; or
- (d) they have a relationship with each other, directly or through common third parties, that puts them in a position to have access to material information about or improperly influence the Bid of another Bidder, or influence the decisions of the Employer regarding this bidding process; or
- (e) a Bidder participates in more than one bid in this bidding process, either individually or as a partner in a joint venture, except for alternative offers permitted under ITB Clause 13 of the Bidding Document. This will result in the disqualification of all Bids in which it is involved. However, subject to any finding of a conflict of interest in terms of 4.3 (a) - (d) above, this does not limit the participation of a Bidder as a Subcontractor in another bid or of a firm as a Subcontractor in more than one bid; or

- (f) a Bidder or any affiliated entity, participated as a Consultant in the preparation of the design or technical specifications of the works that are the subject of the Bid; or
- (g) a Bidder was affiliated with a firm or entity that has been hired (or is proposed to be hired) by the Employer or Borrower as Engineer for the contract.

4.4 A firm shall not be eligible to participate in any procurement activities under an ADB-financed or ADB-supported project while under sanction by ADB pursuant to its Anticorruption Policy (see ITB 3), whether such sanction was directly imposed by ADB, or imposed by ADB pursuant to the Agreement for Mutual Enforcement of Debarment Decisions. A bid from a sanctioned or cross-debarred firm will be rejected.

4.5 Government-owned enterprises in the Employer's country shall be eligible only if they can establish that they (i) are legally and financially autonomous, (ii) operate under commercial law, and that they (iii) are not a dependent agency of the Employer.

4.6 Bidders shall provide such evidence of their continued eligibility satisfactory to the Employer, as the Employer shall reasonably request.

4.7 Firms shall be excluded if by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council taken under Chapter VII of the Charter of the United Nations, the Borrower's country prohibits any import of goods or contracting of works or services from that country or any payments to persons or entities in that country.

4.8 In case a prequalification process has been conducted prior to the bidding process, this bidding is open only to prequalified Bidders.

## **5. Eligible Materials, Equipment and Services**

5.1 The materials, equipment and services to be supplied under the Contract shall have their origin in eligible source countries as defined in ITB 4.2 above and all expenditures under the Contract will be limited to such materials, equipment, and services. At the Employer's request, Bidders may be required to provide evidence of the origin of materials, equipment and services.

5.2 For purposes of ITB 5.1 above, "origin" means the place where the materials and equipment are mined, grown, produced or manufactured, and from which the services are provided. Materials and equipment are produced when, through manufacturing, processing, or substantial or major assembling of components, a commercially recognized product results that differs substantially in its basic characteristics or in purpose or utility from its components.

## **B. Contents of Bidding Document**

### **6. Sections of Bidding Document**

- 6.1 The Bidding Document consist of Parts I, II, and III, which include all the Sections indicated below, and should be read in conjunction with any Addenda issued in accordance with ITB 8.

#### **PART I Bidding Procedures**

- Section 1 - Instructions to Bidders (ITB)
- Section 2 - Bid Data Sheet (BDS)
- Section 3 - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (EQC)
- Section 4 - Bidding Forms (BDF)
- Section 5 - Eligible Countries (ELC)

#### **PART II Requirements**

- Section 6 –Employer’s Requirements (ERQ)

#### **PART III Conditions of Contract and Contract Forms**

- Section 7 - General Conditions of Contract (GCC)
- Section 8 - Particular Conditions of Contract (PCC)
- Section 9 - Contract Forms (COF)

- 6.2 The Invitation for Bids issued by the Employer is not part of the Bidding Document.
- 6.3 The Employer is not responsible for the completeness of the Bidding Document and their Addenda, if they were not obtained directly from the source stated by the Employer in the Invitation for Bids.
- 6.4 The Bidder is expected to examine all instructions, forms, terms, and specifications in the Bidding Document. Failure to furnish all information or documentation required by the Bidding Document may result in the rejection of the bid.

### **7. Clarification of Bidding Document, Site Visit, Pre-Bid Meeting**

- 7.1 A prospective Bidder requiring any clarification of the Bidding Document shall contact the Employer in writing at the Employer’s address indicated in the BDS or raise his inquiries during the pre-bid meeting if provided for in accordance with ITB 7.4. The Employer will respond in writing to any request for clarification, provided that such request is received prior to the deadline for submission of bids, within a period given in the BDS. The Employer shall forward copies of its response to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 6.3, including a description of the inquiry but without identifying its source. Should the Employer deem it necessary to amend the Bidding Document as a result of a request for clarification, it shall do so following the procedure under ITB 8 and ITB 22.2.
- 7.2 The Bidder is advised to visit and examine the Site of Works and its surroundings and obtain for itself, on its own risk and responsibility, all information that may be necessary for preparing the bid and entering into a contract for construction of the Works. The costs of visiting the Site shall be at the Bidder’s own expense.
- 7.3 The Bidder and any of its personnel or agents will be granted permission by the Employer to enter upon its premises and lands for the purpose of such visit, but only upon the express condition that the Bidder, its personnel, and agents will release and indemnify the

Employer and its personnel and agents from and against all liability in respect thereof, and will be responsible for death or personal injury, loss of or damage to property, and any other loss, damage, costs, and expenses incurred as a result of the inspection.

- 7.4 The Bidder's designated representative is invited to attend a pre-bid meeting, if provided for in the BDS. The purpose of the meeting will be to clarify issues and to answer questions on any matter that may be raised at that stage.
- 7.5 The Bidder is requested to submit any questions in writing, to reach the Employer not later than one week before the meeting.
- 7.6 Minutes of the pre-bid meeting, including the text of the questions raised, without identifying the source, and the responses given, together with any responses prepared after the meeting, will be transmitted promptly to all Bidders who have acquired the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 6.3. Any modification to the Bidding Document that may become necessary as a result of the pre-bid meeting shall be made by the Employer exclusively through the issue of an addendum pursuant to ITB 8 and not through the minutes of the pre-bid meeting.
- 7.7 Nonattendance at the pre-bid meeting will not be a cause for disqualification of a Bidder.

#### **8. Amendment of Bidding Document**

- 8.1 At any time prior to the deadline for submission of bids, the Employer may amend the Bidding Document by issuing addenda.
- 8.2 Any addendum issued shall be part of the Bidding Document and shall be communicated in writing to all who have obtained the Bidding Document from the Employer in accordance with ITB 6.3.
- 8.3 To give prospective Bidders reasonable time in which to take an addendum into account in preparing their bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids, pursuant to ITB 22.2.

### **C. Preparation of Bids**

#### **9. Cost of Bidding**

- 9.1 The Bidder shall bear all costs associated with the preparation and submission of its Bid, and the Employer shall in no case be responsible or liable for those costs, regardless of the conduct or outcome of the bidding process.

#### **10. Language of Bid**

- 10.1 The Bid, as well as all correspondence and documents relating to the bid exchanged by the Bidder and the Employer, shall be written in the language specified in the BDS. Supporting documents and printed literature that are part of the Bid may be in another language provided they are accompanied by an accurate translation of the relevant passages in the language specified in the BDS, in which case, for purposes of interpretation of the Bid, such translation shall govern.

## **11. Documents Comprising the Bid**

11.1 The Bid shall comprise two envelopes submitted simultaneously; one called the Technical Bid containing the documents listed in ITB 11.2 and the other the Price Bid containing the documents listed in ITB 11.3, both envelopes enclosed together in an outer single envelope.

11.2 The Technical Bid shall comprise the following:

- (a) Letter of Technical Bid;
- (b) Bid Security or Bid Securing Declaration, in accordance with ITB 19;
- (c) alternative bids, at Bidder's option and if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;
- (d) written confirmation authorizing the signatory of the Bid to commit the Bidder, in accordance with ITB 20.2;
- (e) documentary evidence in accordance with ITB 17 establishing the Bidder's qualifications to perform the contract;
- (f) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 16;
- (g) Any other document required in the BDS.

11.3 The Price Bid shall comprise the following:

- (a) Letter of Price Bid;
- (b) completed Price Schedules, in accordance with ITB 12 and 14, or as stipulated in the BDS;
- (c) alternative price bids, at Bidder's option and if permissible, in accordance with ITB 13;
- (d) Any other document required in the BDS.

11.4 In addition to the requirements under ITB 11.2, bids submitted by a JV shall include a copy of the Joint Venture Agreement entered into by all partners. Alternatively, a Letter of Intent to execute a Joint Venture Agreement in the event of a successful bid shall be signed by all partners and submitted with the bid, together with a copy of the proposed agreement.

## **12. Letters of Bid and Schedules**

12.1 The Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid, and the Schedules, and all documents listed under Clause 11, shall be prepared using the relevant forms furnished in Section 4 (Bidding Forms). The forms must be completed without any alterations to the text, and no substitutes shall be accepted. All blank spaces shall be filled in with the information requested.

## **13. Alternative Bids**

13.1 Unless otherwise indicated in the BDS, alternative bids shall not be considered.

13.2 When alternative times for completion are explicitly invited, a statement to that effect will be included in the BDS, as will the method of evaluating different times for completion.

13.3 When specified in the BDS pursuant to ITB 13.1, and subject to ITB 13.4 below, Bidders wishing to offer technical alternatives to the requirements of the Bidding Document must first price the Employer's design as described in the Bidding Document and shall further provide

all information necessary for a complete evaluation of the alternative by the Employer, including drawings, design calculations, technical specifications, breakdown of prices, and proposed construction methodology and other relevant details. Only the technical alternatives, if any, of the lowest evaluated Bidder conforming to the basic technical requirements shall be considered by the Employer.

- 13.4 When specified in the BDS, Bidders are permitted to submit alternative technical solutions for specified parts of the Works. Such parts will be identified in the BDS and described in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements). The method for their evaluation will be stipulated in Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

#### **14. Bid Prices and Discounts**

- 14.1 The prices and discounts quoted by the Bidder in the Letter of Price Bid and in the Schedules shall conform to the requirements specified below.
- 14.2 The Bidder shall submit a bid for the whole of the works described in ITB 1.1 by filling in prices for all items of the Works, as identified in Section 4 (Bidding Forms). In case of admeasurement contracts, the Bidder shall fill in rates and prices for all items of the Works described in the Bill of Quantities. Items against which no rate or price is entered by the Bidder will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by the rates for other items and prices in the Bill of Quantities.
- 14.3 The price to be quoted in the Letter of Price Bid shall be the total price of the Bid, excluding any discounts offered.
- 14.4 Unconditional discounts, if any, and the methodology for their application shall be quoted in the Letter of Price Bid, in accordance with ITB 12.1.
- 14.5 Unless otherwise provided in the BDS and the Conditions of Contract, the prices quoted by the Bidder shall be fixed. If the prices quoted by the Bidder are subject to adjustment during the performance of the Contract in accordance with the provisions of the Conditions of Contract, the Bidder shall furnish the indices and weightings for the price adjustment formulae in the Table(s) of Adjustment Data in Section 4 (Bidding Forms) and the Employer may require the Bidder to justify its proposed indices and weightings.
- 14.6 If so indicated in ITB 1.1, bids are being invited for individual contracts or for any combination of contracts (packages). Bidders wishing to offer any price reduction for the award of more than one Contract shall specify in their bid the price reductions applicable to each package, or alternatively, to individual Contracts within the package. Price reductions or discounts shall be submitted in accordance with ITB 14.4, provided the bids for all contracts are submitted and opened at the same time.
- 14.7 All duties, taxes, and other levies payable by the Contractor under the Contract, or for any other cause, as of the date 28 days prior to the deadline for submission of bids, shall be included in the rates and prices and the total Bid Price submitted by the Bidder.

- |  |  |
|--|--|
| <b>15. Currencies of Bid and Payment</b>                           | <p>15.1 The currency(ies) of the bid and payment shall be as specified in the BDS.</p> <p>15.2 Bidders may be required by the Employer to justify, to the Employer's satisfaction, their local and foreign currency requirements, and to substantiate that the amounts included in the prices shown in the appropriate form(s) of Section 4, in which case a detailed breakdown of the foreign currency requirements shall be provided by Bidders.</p>   |
| <b>16. Documents Comprising the Technical Proposal</b>             | <p>16.1 The Bidder shall furnish a Technical Proposal including a statement of work methods, equipment, personnel, schedule and any other information as stipulated in Section 4 (Bidding Forms), in sufficient detail to demonstrate the adequacy of the Bidders' proposal to meet the work requirements and the completion time.</p>   |
| <b>17. Documents Establishing the Qualifications of the Bidder</b> | <p>17.1 To establish its qualifications to perform the Contract in accordance with Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding information sheets included in Section 4 (Bidding Forms).</p> <p>17.2 Domestic Bidders, individually or in joint ventures, applying for eligibility for domestic preference shall supply all information required to satisfy the criteria for eligibility in accordance with ITB 35.</p>  |
| <b>18. Period of Validity of Bids</b>                              | <p>18.1 Bids shall remain valid for the period specified in the BDS after the bid submission deadline date prescribed by the Employer. A bid valid for a shorter period shall be rejected by the Employer as nonresponsive.</p> <p>18.2 In exceptional circumstances, prior to the expiration of the bid validity period, the Employer may request Bidders to extend the period of validity of their Bids. The request and the responses shall be made in writing. If a bid security is requested in accordance with ITB 19, it shall also be extended twenty-eight (28) days beyond the deadline of the extended validity period. A Bidder may refuse the request without forfeiting its bid security. A Bidder granting the request shall not be required or permitted to modify its Bid.</p>  |
| <b>19. Bid Security/Bid Securing Declaration</b>                   | <p>19.1 Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, the Bidder shall furnish as part of its bid, in original form, either a Bid Securing Declaration or a bid security as specified in the BDS. In the case of a bid security, the amount shall be as specified in the BDS.</p> <p>19.2 A Bid Securing Declaration shall use the form included in Section 4 (Bidding Forms). The Employer will declare a Bidder ineligible to be awarded a Contract for a specified period of time, as indicated in the BDS, if the Bid Securing Declaration is executed.</p> <p>19.3 If a bid security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the bid security shall be, at the Bidder's option, in any of the following forms:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) an unconditional bank guarantee;</li> <li>(b) an irrevocable letter of credit; or</li> <li>(c) a cashier's or certified check;</li> </ul> |

all from a reputable bank from an eligible country as described in Section 5 (Eligible Countries). In the case of a bank guarantee, the bid security shall be submitted either using the Bid Security Form included in Section 4 (Bidding Forms) or another form acceptable to the Employer. The form must include the complete name of the Bidder. The bid security shall be valid for twenty-eight days (28) beyond the original validity period of the bid, or beyond any period of extension if requested under ITB 18.2.

- 19.4 Any bid not accompanied by a substantially compliant bid security in accordance with ITB 19.3, or Bid Securing Declaration in accordance with ITB 19.2, if required in accordance with ITB 19.1 shall be rejected by the Employer as non-responsive.
- 19.5 If a bid security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the bid security of unsuccessful Bidders shall be returned as promptly as possible upon the successful Bidder's furnishing of the performance security pursuant to ITB 42.
- 19.6 If a bid security is specified pursuant to ITB 19.1, the bid security of the successful Bidder shall be returned as promptly as possible once the successful Bidder has signed the Contract and furnished the required performance security.
- 19.7 The bid security may be forfeited or the Bid Securing Declaration executed:
  - (a) if a Bidder withdraws its bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid, except as provided in ITB 18.2 or
  - (b) if the successful Bidder fails to:
    - (i) sign the Contract in accordance with ITB 41;
    - (ii) furnish a performance security in accordance with ITB 42; or
    - (iii) accept arithmetical corrections in accordance with ITB 33; or
    - (iv) furnish a domestic preference security, if applicable, in accordance with ITB 42.
- 19.8 The Bid Security or the Bid Securing Declaration of a JV shall be in the name of the JV that submits the Bid. If the JV has not been legally constituted at the time of bidding, the Bid Security or the Bid Securing Declaration shall be in the names of all future partners as named in the letter of intent mentioned in ITB 4.1.

## **20. Format and Signing of Bid**

- 20.1 The Bidder shall prepare one original of the Technical Bid and one original of the Price Bid comprising the Bid as described in ITB 11 and clearly mark it "ORIGINAL - TECHNICAL BID" and "ORIGINAL - PRICE BID". Alternative bids, if permitted in accordance with ITB 13, shall be clearly marked "ALTERNATIVE". In addition, the Bidder shall submit copies of the bid in the number specified in the BDS, and clearly mark each of them "COPY." In the event of any discrepancy between the original and the copies, the original shall prevail.



- 20.2 The original and all copies of the Bid shall be typed or written in indelible ink and shall be signed by a person duly authorized to sign on behalf of the Bidder. This authorization shall consist of a written confirmation as specified in the BDS and shall be attached to the bid. The name and position held by each person signing the authorization must be typed or printed below the signature. All pages of the Bid, except for unamended printed literature, shall be signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.
- 20.3 Any amendments such as interlineations, erasures, or overwriting shall be valid only if they are signed or initialed by the person signing the bid.

#### **D. Submission and Opening of Bids**

##### **21. Sealing and Marking of Bids**

- 21.1 Bidders may always submit their bids by mail or by hand. When so specified in the BDS, Bidders shall have the option of submitting their bids electronically. Procedures for submission, sealing and marking are as follows:
- (a) Bidders submitting bids by mail or by hand shall enclose the original of the Technical Bid, the original of the Price Bid, and each copy of the Technical Bid and each copy of the Price Bid, in separate sealed envelopes, duly marking the envelopes as "ORIGINAL - TECHNICAL BID", "ORIGINAL - PRICE BID" and "COPY NO... - TECHNICAL BID" and "COPY NO.... - PRICE BID." These envelopes, the first containing the originals and the others containing copies, shall then be enclosed in one single envelope per set. If permitted in accordance with ITB 13, alternative bids shall be similarly sealed, marked and included in the sets. The rest of the procedure shall be in accordance with ITB 21.2 and 21.3.
  - (b) Bidders submitting bids electronically shall follow the electronic bid submission procedures specified in the BDS.
- 21.2 The inner and outer envelopes shall:
- (a) bear the name and address of the Bidder;
  - (b) be addressed to the Employer as provided in BDS 22.1; and
  - (c) bear the specific identification of this bidding process indicated in the BDS 1.1.
- 21.3 The outer envelopes and the inner envelopes containing the Technical Bid shall bear a warning not to open before the time and date for the opening of Technical Bid, in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 25.1.
- 21.4 The inner envelopes containing the Price Bid shall bear a warning not to open until advised by the Employer in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 25.7.
- 21.5 If all envelopes are not sealed and marked as required, the Employer will assume no responsibility for the misplacement or premature opening of the bid.

- 22. Deadline for Submission of Bids**
- 22.1 Bids must be received by the Employer at the address and no later than the date and time indicated in the BDS.
- 22.2 The Employer may, at its discretion, extend the deadline for the submission of bids by amending the Bidding Document in accordance with ITB 8, in which case all rights and obligations of the Employer and Bidders previously subject to the deadline shall thereafter be subject to the deadline as extended.
- 23. Late Bids**
- 23.1 The Employer shall not consider any bid that arrives after the deadline for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22. Any bid received by the Employer after the deadline for submission of bids shall be declared late, rejected, and returned unopened to the Bidder.
- 24. Withdrawal, Substitution, and Modification of Bids**
- 24.1 A Bidder may withdraw, substitute, or modify its Bid – Technical or Price – after it has been submitted by sending a written notice, duly signed by an authorized representative, and shall include a copy of the authorization in accordance with ITB 20.2, (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies). The corresponding substitution or modification of the bid must accompany the respective written notice. All notices must be:
- (a) prepared and submitted in accordance with ITB 20 and ITB 21 (except that withdrawal notices do not require copies), and in addition, the respective envelopes shall be clearly marked “WITHDRAWAL,” “SUBSTITUTION,” “MODIFICATION;” and
  - (b) received by the Employer prior to the deadline prescribed for submission of bids, in accordance with ITB 22.
- 24.2 Bids requested to be withdrawn in accordance with ITB 24.1 shall be returned unopened to the Bidders.
- 24.3 No bid may be withdrawn, substituted, or modified in the interval between the deadline for submission of bids and the expiration of the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder on the Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid or any extension thereof.
- 25. Bid Opening**
- 25.1 The Employer shall open the Technical Bids in public at the address, date and time specified in the BDS in the presence of Bidders’ designated representatives and anyone who choose to attend. Any specific electronic bid opening procedures required if electronic bidding is permitted in accordance with ITB 21.1, shall be as specified in the BDS. The Price Bids will remain unopened and will be held in custody of the Employer until the specified time of their opening. If the Technical Bid and Price Bid are submitted together in one envelope, the Employer may reject the entire Bid. Alternatively, the Price Bid may be immediately resealed for later evaluation.
- 25.2 First, envelopes marked “WITHDRAWAL” shall be opened and read out and the envelope with the corresponding bid shall not be opened, but returned to the Bidder. No bid withdrawal shall be permitted unless the corresponding withdrawal notice contains a valid authorization to request the withdrawal and is read out at bid opening.

- 25.3 Second, outer envelopes marked "SUBSTITUTION" shall be opened. The inner envelopes containing the Substitution Technical Bid and/or Substitution Price Bid shall be exchanged for the corresponding envelopes being substituted, which are to be returned to the Bidder unopened. Only the Substitution Technical Bid, if any, shall be opened, read out, and recorded. Substitution Price Bid will remain unopened in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 25.1. No envelope shall be substituted unless the corresponding Substitution Notice contains a valid authorization to request the substitution and is read out and recorded at bid opening.
- 25.4 Next, outer envelopes marked "MODIFICATION" shall be opened. No Technical Bid and/or Price Bid shall be modified unless the corresponding Modification Notice contains a valid authorization to request the modification and is read out and recorded at the opening of Technical Bids. Only the Technical Bids, both Original as well as Modification, are to be opened, read out, and recorded at the opening. Price Bids, both Original and Modification, will remain unopened in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 25.1.
- 25.5 All other envelopes holding the Technical Bids shall be opened one at a time, and the following read out and recorded:
- (a) the name of the Bidder;
  - (b) whether there is a modification or substitution;
  - (c) the presence of a Bid Security or a bid securing declaration, if required; and
  - (d) any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate.
- Only Technical Bids and alternative Technical Bids read out and recorded at bid opening shall be considered for evaluation. Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, all pages of the Letter of Technical Bid are to be initialed by at least three representatives of the Employer attending the bid opening. No Bid shall be rejected at the opening of Technical Bids except for late bids, in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 23.1.
- 25.6 The Employer shall prepare a record of the opening of Technical Bids that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder and whether there is a withdrawal, substitution, or modification; alternative proposals; and the presence or absence of a bid security or a bid securing declaration, if one was required. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.
- 25.7 At the end of the evaluation of the Technical Bids, the Employer will invite bidders who have submitted substantially responsive Technical Bids and who have been determined as being qualified for award to attend the opening of the Price Bids. The date, time, and location of the opening of Price Bids will be advised in writing by the Employer. Bidders shall be given reasonable notice for the opening of Price Bids.

- 25.8 The Employer will notify Bidders in writing who have been rejected on the grounds of their Technical Bids being substantially non-responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Document and return their Price Bids unopened.
- 25.9 The Employer shall conduct the opening of Price Bids of all Bidders who submitted substantially responsive Technical Bids, in the presence of Bidders' representatives who choose to attend at the address, date and time specified by the Employer. The Bidder's representatives who are present shall be requested to sign a register evidencing their attendance.
- 25.10 All envelopes containing Price Bids shall be opened one at a time and the following read out and recorded:
- (a) the name of the Bidder;
  - (b) whether there is a modification or substitution;
  - (c) the Bid Prices, including any discounts and alternative offers; and
  - (d) any other details as the Employer may consider appropriate.
- Only Price Bids, discounts, and alternative offers read out and recorded during the opening of Price Bids shall be considered for evaluation. Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, all pages of the Letter of Price Bid and Schedules are to be initialed by at least three representatives of the Employer attending the bid opening. No Bid shall be rejected at the opening of Price Bids.
- 25.11 The Employer shall prepare a record of the opening of Price Bids that shall include, as a minimum: the name of the Bidder, the Bid Price (per lot if applicable), any discounts, and alternative offers. The Bidders' representatives who are present shall be requested to sign the record. The omission of a Bidder's signature on the record shall not invalidate the contents and effect of the record. A copy of the record shall be distributed to all Bidders.

## **E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids**

### **26. Confidentiality**

- 26.1 Information relating to the examination, evaluation, comparison, and post qualification of bids and recommendation of contract award, shall not be disclosed to Bidders or any other persons not officially concerned with such process until information on Contract award is communicated to all Bidders.
- 26.2 Any attempt by a Bidder to influence the Employer in the evaluation of the bids or Contract award decisions may result in the rejection of its Bid.
- 26.3 Notwithstanding ITB 26.2, from the time of bid opening to the time of Contract award, if any Bidder wishes to contact the Employer on any matter related to the bidding process, it may do so in writing.

### **27. Clarification of Bids**

- 27.1 To assist in the examination, evaluation, and comparison of the Technical and Price Bids, the Employer may, at its discretion, ask any Bidder for a clarification of its bid. Any clarification submitted by a

Bidder that is not in response to a request by the Employer shall not be considered. The Employer's request for clarification and the response shall be in writing. No change in the substance of the Technical Bid or prices in the Price Bid shall be sought, offered, or permitted, except to confirm the correction of arithmetic errors discovered by the Employer in the evaluation of the Price Bids, in accordance with ITB 33.

27.2 If a Bidder does not provide clarifications of its Bid by the date and time set in the Employer's request for clarification, its bid may be rejected.

**28. Deviations, Reservations, and Omissions**

28.1 During the evaluation of bids, the following definitions apply:

- (a) "Deviation" is a departure from the requirements specified in the Bidding Document;
- (b) "Reservation" is the setting of limiting conditions or withholding from complete acceptance of the requirements specified in the Bidding Document; and
- (c) "Omission" is the failure to submit part or all of the information or documentation required in the Bidding Document.

**29. Preliminary Examination of Technical Bids**

29.1 The Employer shall examine the Technical Bid to confirm that all documents and technical documentation requested in ITB Sub-Clause 11.2 have been provided, and to determine the completeness of each document submitted.

29.2 The Employer shall confirm that the following documents and information have been provided in the Technical Bid. If any of these documents or information is missing, the offer shall be rejected.

- (a) Letter of Technical Bid;
- (b) written confirmation of authorization to commit the Bidder;
- (c) Bid Security or Bid Securing Declaration, if applicable; and
- (d) Technical Proposal in accordance with ITB 16.

**30. Responsiveness of Technical Bid**

30.1 The Employer's determination of a Bid's responsiveness is to be based on the contents of the bid itself, as defined in ITB11.

30.2 A substantially responsive Technical Bid is one that meets the requirements of the Bidding Document without material deviation, reservation, or omission. A material deviation, reservation, or omission is one that,

- (a) if accepted, would:
  - (i) affect in any substantial way the scope, quality, or performance of the Works specified in the Contract; or
  - (ii) limit in any substantial way, inconsistent with the Bidding Document, the Employer's rights or the Bidder's obligations under the proposed Contract; or
- (b) if rectified, would unfairly affect the competitive position of other Bidders presenting substantially responsive bids.

30.3 The Employer shall examine the technical aspects of the Bid submitted in accordance with ITB 16, Technical Proposal, in particular, to confirm

that all requirements of Section 6 (Employer's Requirements) have been met without any material deviation or reservation.

- 30.4 If a bid is not substantially responsive to the requirements of the Bidding Document, it shall be rejected by the Employer and may not subsequently be made responsive by correction of the material deviation, reservation, or omission.

**31. Nonconformities, Errors, and Omissions**

- 31.1 Provided that a bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may waive any nonconformities in the Bid that do not constitute a material deviation, reservation or omission.
- 31.2 Provided that a Technical Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer may request that the Bidder submit the necessary information or documentation, within a reasonable period of time, to rectify nonmaterial nonconformities in the Technical Bid related to documentation requirements. Requesting information or documentation on such nonconformities shall not be related to any aspect of the Price Bid. Failure of the Bidder to comply with the request may result in the rejection of its Bid.
- 31.3 Provided that a Technical Bid is substantially responsive, the Employer shall rectify quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities related to the Bid Price. To this effect, the Bid Price shall be adjusted, for comparison purposes only, to reflect the price of a missing or non-conforming item or component. The adjustment shall be made using the method indicated in Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

**32. Qualification of the Bidder**

- 32.1 The Employer shall determine to its satisfaction during the evaluation of Technical Bids whether Bidders meet the qualifying criteria specified in Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).
- 32.2 The determination shall be based upon an examination of the documentary evidence of the Bidder's qualifications submitted by the Bidder, pursuant to ITB 17.1.
- 32.3 An affirmative determination shall be a prerequisite for the opening and evaluation of a Bidder's Price Bid. A negative determination shall result into the disqualification of the Bid, in which event the Employer shall return the unopened Price Bid to the Bidder.

**33. Correction of Arithmetical Errors**

- 33.1 During the evaluation of Price Bids, the Employer shall correct arithmetical errors on the following basis:
- (a) only for unit price contracts, if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;
  - (b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected;
  - (c) if there is a discrepancy between the bid price in the Summary of

Bill of Quantities and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Price Bid, the bid price in the Summary of Bill of Quantities will prevail and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Price Bid will be corrected; and

- (d) if there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a), (b) and (c) above.

33.2 If the Bidder that submitted the lowest evaluated bid does not accept the correction of errors, its Bid shall be disqualified and its bid security may be forfeited or its bid securing declaration executed.

**34. Conversion to Single Currency**

34.1 For evaluation and comparison purposes, the currency (ies) of the bid shall be converted into a single currency as specified in the BDS.

**35. Margin of Preference**

35.1 Unless otherwise specified in the BDS, a margin of preference shall not apply.

**36. Evaluation of Price Bids**

36.1 The Employer shall use the criteria and methodologies listed in this Clause. No other evaluation criteria or methodologies shall be permitted.

36.2 To evaluate the Price Bid, the Employer shall consider the following:

- (a) the bid price, excluding Provisional Sums and the provision, if any, for contingencies in the Summary Bill of Quantities for admeasurement contracts, or Schedule of Prices for lump sum contracts, but including Day work items, where priced competitively;
- (b) price adjustment for correction of arithmetic errors in accordance with ITB 33.1;
- (c) price adjustment due to discounts offered in accordance with ITB 14.4;
- (d) converting the amount resulting from applying (a) to (c) above, if relevant, to a single currency in accordance with ITB 34;
- (e) adjustment for nonconformities in accordance with ITB 31.3;
- (f) application of all the evaluation factors indicated in Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

36.3 The estimated effect of the price adjustment provisions of the Conditions of Contract, applied over the period of execution of the Contract, shall not be taken into account in bid evaluation.

36.4 If this Bidding Document allows Bidders to quote separate prices for different contracts, and to award multiple contracts to a single Bidder, the methodology to determine the lowest evaluated price of the contract combinations, including any discounts offered in the Letter of Price Bid, is specified in Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

36.5 If the Bid for an admeasurement contract, which results in the lowest Evaluated Bid Price, is seriously unbalanced, front loaded or substantially below updated estimates in the opinion of the Employer, the Employer may require the Bidder to produce detailed price analyses for any or all items of the Bill of Quantities, to demonstrate the internal consistency of those prices with the construction methods and schedule proposed. After evaluation of the price analyses, taking into consideration the schedule of estimated Contract payments, the Employer may require that the amount of the performance security be increased at the expense of the Bidder to a level sufficient to protect the Employer against financial loss in the event of default of the successful Bidder under the Contract.

**37. Comparison of Bids**

37.1 The Employer shall compare all substantially responsive bids to determine the lowest evaluated bid. in accordance with ITB 36.2.

**38. Employer's Right to Accept Any Bid, and to Reject Any or All Bids**

38.1 The Employer reserves the right to accept or reject any bid, and to annul the bidding process and reject all bids at any time prior to contract award, without thereby incurring any liability to Bidders. In case of annulment, all bids submitted and specifically, bid securities, shall be promptly returned to the Bidders.

## **F. Award of Contract**

**39. Award Criteria**

39.1 The Employer shall award the Contract to the Bidder whose offer has been determined to be the lowest evaluated bid and is substantially responsive to the Bidding Document, provided further that the Bidder is determined to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.

**40. Notification of Award**

40.1 Prior to the expiration of the period of bid validity, the Employer shall notify the successful Bidder, in writing, that its bid has been accepted.

40.2 At the same time, the Employer shall also notify all other Bidders of the results of the bidding. The Employer will publish in an English language newspaper or well-known freely accessible website the results identifying the bid and lot numbers and the following information: (i) name of each Bidder who submitted a Bid; (ii) bid prices as read out at bid opening; (iii) name and evaluated prices of each Bid that was evaluated; (iv) name of bidders whose bids were rejected and the reasons for their rejection; and (v) name of the winning Bidder, and the price it offered, as well as the duration and summary scope of the contract awarded. After publication of the award, unsuccessful bidders may request in writing to the Employer for a debriefing seeking explanations on the grounds on which their bids were not selected. The Employer shall promptly respond in writing to any unsuccessful Bidder who, after Publication of contract award, requests a debriefing.

40.3 Until a formal contract is prepared and executed, the notification of award shall constitute a binding Contract.

**41. Signing of Contract**

41.1 Promptly after notification, the Employer shall send the successful Bidder the Contract Agreement.

41.2 Within twenty-eight (28) days of receipt of the Contract Agreement, the successful Bidder shall sign, date, and return it to the Employer.



**42. Performance Security**

- 42.1 Within twenty-eight (28) days of the receipt of notification of award from the Employer, the successful Bidder shall furnish the performance security in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, subject to ITB 36.5, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section 9 (Contract Forms), or another form acceptable to the Employer.
- 42.2 Failure of the successful Bidder to submit the above-mentioned Performance Security or to sign the Contract Agreement shall constitute sufficient grounds for the annulment of the award and forfeiture of the bid security or execution of the bid securing declaration. In that event the Employer may award the Contract to the next lowest evaluated Bidder whose offer is substantially responsive and is determined by the Employer to be qualified to perform the Contract satisfactorily.
- 42.3 The above provision shall also apply to the furnishing of a domestic preference security if so required.

**Blank Page**

**Section 2**  
**Bid Data Sheet (BDS)**

**Blank Page**

## Section 2 - Bid Data Sheet

### A. General

ITB 1.1	The number of the Invitation for Bids is: <b>IDIPT-HP/P3/NCB/2018-19/02</b>
ITB 1.1	<p>The Employer is:</p> <p>Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB), represented by The Project Director, Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh, (IDIPT-HP)</p> <p>The Address is:</p> <p>Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB)  Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation  First Floor, U.S. Club  Shimla – 171 001, HP, India.  Tel: +91-177-2659962, 2659926, Fax: +91-177-2659925  Email: <a href="mailto:projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com">projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com</a></p>
ITB 1.1	<p>The name of the bidding process is: <b>National Competitive Bidding (NCB)</b></p> <p>The name of sub-project: <b>Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla</b></p> <p>The Identification Number of the bidding process is: <b>HPTDB/16/6</b></p> <p>The number and identification of lots comprising this bidding process is: <b>One</b></p>
ITB 2.1	The Borrower is: <b>India</b>
ITB 2.1	The name of the Project is: <b>ADB Loan No. 3223-IND, Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Tranche 3.</b>

### B. Contents of Bidding Documents

ITB 7.1	<p>For <u>clarification purposes</u> only, the Employer's address is:</p> <p><b>Attention:</b></p> <p><b>The Project Director,</b>  Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP)  Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB),  Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation  First Floor, U.S. Club  Shimla – 171 001, HP, India.</p> <p>Tel: +91-177-2659962, 2659926, Fax: +91-177-2659925  Electronic mail address: <a href="mailto:projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com">projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com</a></p> <p>Requests for clarification should be received by the Employer no later than 14 days before bid submission deadline (between 10:00 AM - 5:00 PM on working days) i.e.21 May 2018</p>
ITB 7.4	<p><b>A Pre-Bid meeting will take place on Date: 17 May 2018, Time: 11:00 hrs</b></p> <p>Place:</p> <p>The Project Director,  Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP)  Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB),  Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, First Floor, U.S. Club  Shimla – 171 001, HP, India.</p> <p>The interested bidders shall visit the site, observe ground conditions &amp; satisfy themselves about the suitability and sufficiency of availability of the construction materials, disposal of waste materials, etc. before quoting the rates.</p>

### C. Preparation of Bids

<b>ITB 10.1</b>	The language of the bid is: <b>English</b>
<b>ITB 11.2 (g)</b>	<p>The Bidder shall submit with its Technical Bid the following additional documents:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>1. A legally notarized or attested by appropriate authority in the bidders' home country and valid joint venture consortium agreement or a formal Intent to enter into a JV agreement if applicable, specifying the financial stakes of each of the joint venture partner;</li> <li>2. Audited and certified (by a notary) balance sheets of bidder for the last three financial years and</li> <li>3. For Joint venture Bidders, either (a) copy of the Joint Venture Agreement (duly notarized or attested to by the appropriate authority in the bidder's home country), or (b) a formal Letter of Intent to enter into an JV agreement if it is awarded the Contract (duly notarized or attested to by the appropriate authority in the bidder's home country).</li> </ol>
<b>ITB 11.3 (d)</b>	The Bidder shall submit with its Price Bid the following additional documents: <b>Nil.</b>
<b>ITB 13.1</b>	Alternative bids <b><u>will not</u></b> be permitted.
<b>ITB 13.2</b>	Alternative times for completion <b><u>will not</u></b> be permitted.
<b>ITB 13.4</b>	Alternative technical solutions shall be permitted for the following parts of the Works: <b><u>None</u></b>
<b>ITB 14.5</b>	The prices quoted by the Bidder shall be <b>subject to price adjustment during the performance of the contract.</b> The indices and weightage of various components shall be as indicated in the Section-8 (PCC)
<b>ITB 14.7</b>	The bidders are also advised to familiarize themselves with local tax laws and statutory taxes such as Income Tax, GST, Applicable Cess/Sur charges, etc. The quoted price shall be inclusive of GST and other applicable taxes.
<b>ITB 15.1</b>	The unit rates & the prices shall be quoted by the bidder and shall be paid in <b>Indian Rupees (INR)</b>
<b>ITB 18.1</b>	The bid validity period shall be <b>One hundred twenty (120) days from the date of opening the bids.</b>
<b>ITB 19.1</b>	<p>The Bidder shall furnish a bid security in the amount of <b>INR 46.5 Lakhs.</b> If the institution issuing the Security is located outside India, it shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the territory of India to make it enforceable.</p> <p>Bid securing declaration shall not be accepted.</p>
<b>ITB 19.2</b>	The ineligibility period will be – <b>not applicable-</b>
<b>ITB 19.3</b>	The bid security in the form of Banker's cheque / Demand Draft (DD) shall not be acceptable. The bid security shall be in the form of unconditional irrevocable bank guarantee / fixed deposit receipts.
<b>ITB 20.1</b>	In addition to the original of the bid, the number of copies is: <b>One</b>
<b>ITB 20.2</b>	<p>The written confirmation of authorization to sign on behalf of the Bidder shall consist of:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>(a) for single entity, it shall consist of Power Of Attorney containing name, position held and signature of authorized person or</li> <li>(b) In case of JV or proposed JV, the Power of Attorney for authorization shall be issued in the name of a nominated representative who shall have the authority to sign and conduct all business for and on behalf of JV during contract execution.</li> </ol>

### D. Submission and Opening of Bids

ITB 21.1	Bidders <b><u>shall not</u></b> have the option of submitting their bids electronically.
ITB 22.1	For <b><u>bid submission purposes</u></b> only, the Employer's address is:  <b>Attention:</b> <b>The Project Director,</b> Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP) Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB) Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, First Floor, U.S. Club Shimla – 171 001, HP, India.  <b>The deadline for bid submission is: Date: 04 June 2018; Time: 15:00 Hours.</b>
ITB 25.1	The opening of the Technical Bid shall take place at Office of :  <b>The Project Director,</b> Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP) Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB) Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, First Floor, U.S. Club Shimla – 171 001, HP, India  <b>Date: 04 June 2018; Time: 15.30 Hours.</b>
ITB 25.5	The Letter of Technical Bid shall be initialed by the Project Director, IDIPT-HP and representatives of the Employer attending Bid Opening.
ITB 25.10	The Letter of Price Bid and Schedules shall be initialed by the Project Director, IDIPT-HP and representatives of the Employer attending Bid Opening.
ITB 30.5	Add following phrase at the end of sub-clause: The bid shall be for the whole of the works. Bids for selected part or parts of the works not comprising the whole of the works shall be held nonresponsive.

### E. Evaluation and Comparison of Bids

ITB 34.1	The currency that shall be used for bid evaluation and comparison purposes to convert all bid prices expressed in various currencies into a single currency is: <b><u>Not applicable</u></b>
ITB 35.1	<b>A margin of preference <u>shall not apply</u>.</b>

**Blank Page**



### **Section 3**

## **Evaluation and Qualification Criteria (EQC)**

**Blank Page**

# Section 3 - Evaluation and Qualification Criteria

## - Postqualification -

### Table of Criteria

<b>1.</b>	<b>Evaluation .....</b>	<b>3-2</b>
1.1	Adequacy of Technical Proposal .....	3-2
1.2	Multiple Contracts .....	3-2
1.3	Completion Time .....	3-2
1.4	Technical Alternatives .....	3-2
1.5	Quantifiable Nonconformities, Errors and Omissions .....	3-3
1.6	Margin of Preference .....	3-3
<b>2.</b>	<b>Qualification.....</b>	<b>3-4</b>
<b>2.1</b>	<b>Eligibility.....</b>	<b>3-4</b>
2.1.1	Nationality .....	3-4
2.1.2	Conflict of Interest.....	3-4
2.1.3	ADB Eligibility .....	3-4
2.1.4	Government-Owned Entity .....	3-4
2.1.5	United Nations Eligibility .....	3-4
<b>2.2</b>	<b>Pending Litigation .....</b>	<b>3-5</b>
2.2.1	Pending Litigation and Arbitration .....	3-5
<b>2.3</b>	<b>Financial Requirements .....</b>	<b>3-6</b>
2.3.1	Historical Financial Performance.....	3-6
2.3.2	Average Annual Construction Turnover .....	3-6
2.3.3	Financial Resources Requirement .....	3-7
<b>2.4</b>	<b>Construction Experience .....</b>	<b>3-8</b>
2.4.1	Contracts of Similar Size and Nature .....	3-8
2.4.2	Construction Experience in Key Activities .....	3-9

## **1. Evaluation**

In addition to the criteria listed in ITB 36.2 (a) – (e) the following criteria shall apply:

### **1.1 Adequacy of Technical Proposal**

Evaluation of the Bidder's Technical Proposal will include an assessment of the Bidder's technical capacity to mobilize key equipment and personnel for the contract consistent with its proposal regarding work methods, scheduling, and material sourcing in sufficient detail and fully in accordance with the requirements stipulated in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements).

Non-compliance with equipment and personnel requirements described in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements) shall not normally be a ground for bid rejection and such non-compliance will be subject to clarification during bid evaluation and rectification prior to contract award.

### **1.2 Multiple Contracts**

Works are grouped in multiple contracts and pursuant to ITB 36.4, the Employer will evaluate and compare Bids on the basis of a contract, or a combination of contracts, or as a total of contracts in order to arrive at the least cost combination for the Employer by taking into account discounts offered by Bidders in case of award of multiple contracts.

If a Bidder submits several successful (lowest evaluated substantially responsive) bids, the evaluation will also include an assessment of the Bidder's capacity to meet the following aggregated requirements as presented in the bid:

- Construction Experience (value of similar contracts previously undertaken by the Bidder),
- Financial Resources Requirements,
- Equipment to be allocated, and
- Personnel to be fielded

### **1.3 Completion Time**

Not Applicable

### **1.4 Technical Alternatives**

Not Applicable

**1.5 Quantifiable Nonconformities, Errors and Omissions**

The evaluated cost of quantifiable nonconformities, errors and/or omissions are determined as follows:

Pursuant to ITB 31.3, the cost of all quantifiable nonmaterial nonconformities or omissions shall be evaluated. The Employer will make its own assessment of the cost of any nonmaterial nonconformities and omissions for the purpose of ensuring fair comparison of bids.

**1.6 Margin of Preference (Applicable for ICB only)**

Not applicable

Unless specifically indicated otherwise, it is the legal entity or entities comprising the Bidder, and not the Bidder's parent companies, subsidiaries or affiliates, that must satisfy the qualification criteria described below.

Criteria	Compliance Requirements			Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture		Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	

Nationality in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 4.2.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	not applicable	Forms ELI - 1; ELI - 2 with attachments
--	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------	---

No conflicts of interest in accordance with ITB Sub-Clause 4.3.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	not applicable	Letter of Technical Bid
---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------	-------------------------

Not having been declared ineligible by ADB, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.4.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	not applicable	Letter of Technical Bid
---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------	-------------------------

Bidder required to meet conditions of ITB Sub-Clause 4.5.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	not applicable	Forms ELI - 1; ELI - 2 with attachments
---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------	---

Not having been excluded by an act of compliance with a UN Security Council resolution or Employer's country law, as described in ITB Sub-Clause 4.7.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	not applicable	Letter of Technical Bid
---	-----------------------	-----------------------	-----------------------	----------------	-------------------------

## 2.2 Pending Litigation

Pending Litigation criterion shall apply.

### 2.2.1 Pending Litigation and Arbitration

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
All pending litigation and arbitration, if any, shall be treated as resolved against the Bidder and so shall in total not represent more than <b>Fifty (50)</b> percent of the Bidder's net worth calculated as the difference between total assets and total liabilities should be positive.	must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV	not applicable	must meet requirement by itself or as partner to past or existing JV	not applicable	Form LIT - 1

## 2.3 Financial Requirements

### 2.3.1 Historical Financial Performance

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
Submission of audited financial statements or, if not required by the law of the Bidder's country, other financial statements acceptable to the Employer, for the last <b>Three years</b> to demonstrate the current soundness of the Bidders financial position. As a minimum, the Bidder's net worth for the last year, calculated as the difference between total assets and total liabilities should be positive.	must meet requirement	not applicable	must meet requirement	not applicable	Form FIN - 1 with attachments

### 2.3.2 Average Annual Construction Turnover

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
Minimum average annual construction turnover of <b>INR 27.8 Crores</b> , calculated as total certified payments received for contracts in progress or completed, within the last <b>three</b> years.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet 25% of the requirement	must meet 40% of the requirement	Form FIN - 2



### 2.3.3 Financial Resources Requirement

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
Using Forms FIN-3 and FIN-4 in Section 4 (Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate access to, or availability of, liquid assets <sup>1</sup> , lines of credit, or other financial resources (other than any contractual advance payments) to meet the Bidder's financial resources requirement indicated in Form FIN-4.	must meet requirement	must meet requirement	must meet 25% of the requirement	must meet 40% of the requirement	Form FIN – 3 and Form FIN – 4

<sup>1</sup> *Liquid Assets mean cash and cash equivalents, short-term financial instruments, short term available-for-sale-securities, marketable securities, trade receivables, short-term financing receivables and other assets that can be converted into cash within ONE YEAR.*

## 2.4 Construction Experience

### 2.4.1 Contracts of Similar Size and Nature

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
Participation in at least two contracts that have been successfully or substantially completed within the last Five (5) years and that are similar <sup>@</sup> to the proposed works, where the value of the Bidder's participation exceeds <b>INR 16 Crores</b> . The similarity of the Bidder's participation shall be based on the physical size, nature of works, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements).	must meet requirement	not applicable	not applicable	must meet requirement	Form EXP -1

\* "Substantially completed" means i) the work is sufficiently completed in accordance with the contract documents so the Employer can occupy or utilize the work for its intended use and ii) despite completion of the work, the work did not become the property of or utilized by the Employer for any reason beyond the control of parties to the contract.

@ Construction of building works

**2.4.2 Construction Experience in Key Activities** (May be complied by Specialist Subcontractors. Employer shall require evidence of subcontracting agreement from the Bidder. Specialist Subcontractor is a specialist enterprise engaged for highly specialized processes which cannot be provided by the main Contractor.)

Criteria	Compliance Requirements				Documents
Requirement	Single Entity	Joint Venture			Submission Requirements
		All Partners Combined	Each Partner	One Partner	
For the above or other contracts executed during the period stipulated in 2.4.1 above, a minimum construction experience in the following key activities:	must meet requirements	must meet requirements	not applicable	not applicable	Form EXP - 2
(i) Sound and Light show – Could be met by specialist subcontractor/ Technology provider; A Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with subcontractor required to be submitted with the bid as per Tech-1 form given in Section 4; and					
(ii) Wood Works					

**Blank Page**

**Section 4**  
**Bidding Forms (BDF)**

**Blank Page**

# Section 4 - Bidding Forms

## Table of Forms

<b>Letter of Technical Bid</b> .....	<b>4-2</b>
<b>Bid Security</b> .....	<b>4-3</b>
<b>Bid Securing Declaration</b> .....	<b>4-4</b>
<b>Technical Proposal</b> .....	<b>4-5</b>
Personnel.....	4-6
Form PER – 1: Proposed Personnel.....	4-6
Form PER – 2: Resume of Proposed Personnel .....	4-7
Equipment .....	4-8
Site Organization .....	4-9
Method Statement.....	4-9
Mobilization Schedule .....	4-9
Construction Schedule.....	4-9
<b>Bidder's Qualification</b> .....	<b>4-10</b>
Form ELI - 1: Bidder's Information Sheet .....	4-11
Form ELI - 2: JV Information Sheet.....	4-12
Form LIT - 1: Pending Litigation and Arbitration .....	4-13
Form FIN - 1: Historical Financial Performance .....	4-14
Form FIN - 2: Average Annual Construction Turnover .....	4-15
Form FIN - 3: Availability of Financial Resources .....	4-16
Form FIN- 4: Financial Resources Requirement .....	4-17
Form EXP - 1: Contracts of Similar Size and Nature.....	4-18
Form EXP -2: Construction Experience in Key Activities.....	4-19
<b>Schedules</b> .....	<b>4-20</b>
Schedule of Payment Currencies.....	4-20
Tables of Adjustment Data.....	4-21
Activity Schedule .....	4-22

# Letter of Technical Bid

Date: dd-mm-yyyy

Invitation for Bid No.: IDIPT-HP/P3/NCB/2018-19/02

NCB No.: HPTDB/16/6

To

**The Project Director,**

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP),  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB),  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation  
First Floor, U.S. Club  
Shimla – 171 001, HP, India

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB) 8;
- (b) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works: **“Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla”** (Contract Package No. HPTDB/16/6).
- (c) Our Bid consisting of the Technical Bid and the Price Bid shall be valid for a period of 120 days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- (d) Our firm, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the Contract, have nationalities from eligible countries in accordance with ITB 4.2;
- (e) We, including any subcontractors or suppliers for any part of the contract, do not have any conflict of interest in accordance with ITB 4.3;
- (f) We are not participating, as a Bidder in more than one bid in this bidding process in accordance with ITB 4.3(e), other than alternative offers submitted in accordance with ITB 13;
- (g) Our firm, its affiliates or subsidiaries, including any Subcontractors or Suppliers for any part of the contract, has not been declared ineligible by ADB, under the Employer's country laws or official regulations or by an act of compliance with a decision of the United Nations Security Council;
- (h) We are not a government owned entity / We are a government owned entity but meet the requirements of ITB4.5;<sup>1</sup>
- (i) We agree to permit ADB or its representative to inspect our accounts and records and other documents relating to the bid submission and to have them audited by auditors appointed by ADB.
- (j) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to mobilizing key equipment and personnel in accordance with the requirements set forth in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements) and our technical proposal, or as otherwise agreed with the Employer.

Name .....

In the capacity of .....

Signed .....

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of .....

Date.....

---

<sup>1</sup> Use one of the two options as appropriate



# Bid Security

## Bank Guarantee

..... *Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*.....

**Beneficiary:** ..... *Name and Address of Employer*.....

**Date:**.....

**Bid Security No.:**.....

We have been informed that ..... *name of the Bidder*. .... (herein after called "the Bidder") has submitted to you its bid dated ..... (herein after called "the Bid") for the execution of ..... *name of contract* ..... under Invitation for Bids No. .... ("the IFB").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a bid guarantee.

At the request of the Bidder, we ..... *name of Bank*. .... hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of ..... *amount in figures* ..... (*amount in words* ..... ) upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Bidder is in breach of its obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because the Bidder:

- (a) has withdrawn its Bid during the period of bid validity specified by the Bidder in the Letter of Technical Bid and Letter of Price Bid; or
- (b) does not accept the correction of errors in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders (hereinafter "the ITB"); or
- (c) having been notified of the acceptance of its Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fails or refuses to execute the Contract Agreement, or (ii) fails or refuses to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITB, or (iii) fails or refuses to furnish the domestic preference security, if required.

This guarantee will expire: (a) if the Bidder is the successful Bidder, upon our receipt of copies of the Contract Agreement signed by the Bidder and the performance security issued to you upon the instruction of the Bidder; and (b) if the Bidder is not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of a copy your notification to the Bidder of the name of the successful Bidder; or (ii) twenty-eight days (28) after the expiration of the Bidder's bid.

Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at the office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458<sup>1</sup>.

..... *Bank's seal and authorized signature(s)* .....

### - Note -

*All italicized text is for use in preparing this form and shall be deleted from the final document. <sup>1</sup> Or 758 as applicable.*

## Bid Securing Declaration

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Bid No.: \_\_\_\_\_

Alternative No.: [insert identification No if this is a Bid for an alternative]

To: [insert complete name of Employer]

We, the undersigned, declare that:

We understand that, according to your conditions, bids must be supported by a Bid Securing Declaration.

We accept that we will automatically be suspended from being eligible for bidding in any contract with the Borrower for the period of time of *[insert the number of months or years indicated in ITB 19.2 of the BDS]* starting on the date that we receive a notification from the Employer, if we are in breach of our obligation(s) under the bid conditions, because we:

(a) have withdrawn our Bid during the period of bid validity specified in the Letter of Technical Bid and Letter of Price Bid; or

(b) do not accept the correction of errors in accordance with the Instruction to Bidders (hereinafter "the ITB"); or

(c) having been notified of the acceptance of our Bid by the Employer during the period of bid validity, (i) fail or refuse to execute the Contract, if required, (ii) fail or refuse to furnish the Performance Security, in accordance with the ITB, or (iii) fail or refuse to furnish the Domestic Preference Security, if required.

We understand this Bid Securing Declaration shall expire if we are not the successful Bidder, upon the earlier of (i) our receipt of your notification to us of the name of the successful Bidder; or (ii) twenty-eight days (28) after the expiration of our Bid.

Signed: \_\_\_\_\_

In the capacity of \_\_\_\_\_

Name: \_\_\_\_\_

Duly authorized to sign the bid for and on behalf of:

Dated on \_\_\_\_\_ day of \_\_\_\_\_, \_\_\_\_\_

Corporate Seal

**-- Note --**

*In case of a Joint Venture, the Bid-Securing Declaration must be in the name of all partners to the Joint Venture that submits the bid.*

# **Technical Proposal**

**Personnel**

**Equipment**

**Site Organization**

**Method Statement**

**Mobilization Schedule**

**Construction Schedule**

## Technical Proposal - Personnel

### Form PER – 1: Proposed Personnel

Bidder shall provide the details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms below for each candidate:

1.	Title of position*
	Name
2.	Title of position*
	Name
3.	Title of position*
	Name
4.	Title of position*
	Name
5	Title of position*
	Name
6	Title of position*
	Name

\*As listed in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements).

**Form PER – 2: Resume of Proposed Personnel**

The Bidder shall provide all the information requested below.

<b>Position</b>		
<b>Personnel information</b>	<b>Name</b>	<b>Date of birth</b>
	<b>Professional qualifications</b>	
<b>Present employment</b>	<b>Name of employer</b>	
	<b>Address of employer</b>	
	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Contact (manager / personnel officer)</b>
	<b>Fax</b>	<b>E-mail</b>
	<b>Job title</b>	<b>Years with present employer</b>

Summarize professional experience in reverse chronological order. Indicate particular technical and managerial experience relevant to the project.

From	To	Company / Project / Position / Relevant Technical and Management Experience

## Technical Proposal - Equipment

### Form EQU: Equipment

1. The Bidder shall provide adequate information and details to demonstrate clearly that it has the capability to meet the equipment requirements indicated in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements), using the Forms below. A separate Form shall be prepared for each item of equipment listed, or for alternative equipment proposed by the Bidder.

<b>Item of Equipment</b>	
<b>Equipment Information</b>	<b>Name of manufacturer</b>
	<b>Model and power rating</b>
	<b>Capacity</b>
	<b>Year of manufacture</b>
<b>Current Status</b>	<b>Current location</b>
	<b>Details of current commitments</b>
<b>Source</b>	Indicate source of the equipment <input type="checkbox"/> Owned <input type="checkbox"/> Rented <input type="checkbox"/> Leased <input type="checkbox"/> Specially manufactured

Omit the following information for equipment owned by the Bidder.

<b>Owner</b>	<b>Name of owner</b>	
	<b>Address of owner</b>	
	<b>Telephone</b>	<b>Contact name and title</b>
	<b>Fax</b>	<b>Telex</b>
<b>Agreements</b>	<b>Details of rental / lease / manufacture agreements specific to the project</b>	

### **Technical Proposal – Site Organization**

The Bidder shall supply a table of personnel and a chart showing the proposed organization to be established for carrying out the construction works during all phases of works like mobilization; preparation of Service Improvement Plan; execution period and defects liability period separately.

### **Technical Proposal – Method Statement**

The activities for methodology shall include following:

- (i) Surveys or confirmatory surveys (as applicable) including topographic, geotechnical, underground utility surveys etc
- (ii) Review, verifications and updation of designs;
- (iii) Preparation of service improvement plan (SIP), including phasing of works, cost effective value Engineering and drawings
- (iv) Implementation schedule along with methodology as per scope of works:
- (v) Services during defects liability period:
- (vi) Safeguard activities;

### **Technical Proposal – Mobilization Schedule**

The Bidder shall submit mobilization and de-mobilization schedule of personnel and equipment in detail for all phases of works. The mobilization schedule should include mobilization of skilled and unskilled manpower, different machineries and equipment, materials, as required in each Phase.

### **Technical Proposal – Construction Schedule**

The Bidder shall prepare and submit overall construction schedule. The construction schedule shall be designed and documented in a series of tasks and task assignments complete with projected completion target dates by using Gantt charts or CPM/PERT diagrams to allow all factors to know their contribution towards fulfilling the Employer's Requirement.

## **Bidders Qualification**

To establish its qualifications to perform the contract in accordance with Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria) the Bidder shall provide the information requested in the corresponding Information Sheets included hereunder.



**Form ELI - 1: Bidder's Information Sheet**

<b>Bidder's Information</b>	
<b>Bidder's legal name</b>	
<b>In case of JV, legal name of each partner</b>	
<b>Bidder's country of constitution</b>	
<b>Bidder's year of constitution</b>	
<b>Bidder's legal address in country of constitution</b>	
<b>Bidder's authorized representative</b> (name, address, telephone numbers, fax numbers, e-mail address)	
<b>Attached are copies of the following original documents.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 1. In case of single entity, articles of incorporation or constitution of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.1 and 4.2.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 2. Authorization to represent the firm or JV named in above, in accordance with ITB 20.2.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 3. In case of JV, letter of intent to form JV or JV agreement, in accordance with ITB 4.1.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 4. In case of a government-owned entity, any additional documents not covered under 1 above required to comply with ITB 4.5.</li> </ul>	

**Form ELI - 2: JV Information Sheet**

Each member of a JV and Specialist Subcontractor must fill in this form

<b>JV / Specialist Subcontractor Information</b>	
<b>Bidder's legal name</b>	
<b>JV Partner's or Specialist Subcontractor's legal name</b>	
<b>JV Partner's or Specialist Subcontractor's country of constitution</b>	
<b>JV Partner's or Specialist Subcontractor's year of constitution</b>	
<b>JV Partner's or Specialist Subcontractor's legal address in country of constitution</b>	
<b>JV Partner's or Specialist Subcontractor's authorized representative information</b> (name, address, telephone numbers, fax numbers, e-mail address)	
<b>Attached are copies of the following original documents.</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 1. Articles of incorporation or constitution of the legal entity named above, in accordance with ITB 4.1 and 4.2.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 2. Authorization to represent the firm named above, in accordance with ITB 20.2.</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> 3. In the case of government-owned entity, documents establishing legal and financial autonomy and compliance with commercial law, in accordance with ITB 4.5.</li> </ul>	

Specialist Subcontractor is a specialist Enterprise engaged for highly specialized processes which cannot be provided by the main Contractor.

**Form LIT – 1: Pending Litigation and Arbitration**

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form if so required under Criterion 2.2 of Section 3 (Evaluation and Qualification Criteria).

<b>Pending Litigation and Arbitration</b>			
<p><b>Choose one of the following:</b></p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> No pending litigation and arbitration.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Below is a description of all pending litigation and arbitration involving the Bidder (or each JV member if Bidder is a Joint Venture).</p>			
<b>Year</b>	<b>Matter in Dispute</b>	<b>Value of Pending Claim in US\$ Equivalent</b>	<b>Value of Pending Claim as a Percentage of Net Worth</b>

**Form FIN - 1: Historical Financial Performance**

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form

<b>Financial Data for Previous 3 Years [Indian Rupees]</b>		
<b>Year 1:2014-15</b>	<b>Year 2:2015-16</b>	<b>Year 3:2016-17*</b>

**Information from Balance Sheet**

<b>Total Assets</b>			
<b>Total Liabilities</b>			
<b>Net Worth</b>			
<b>Current Assets</b>			
<b>Current Liabilities</b>			

**Information from Income Statement**

<b>Total Revenues</b>			
<b>Profits Before Taxes</b>			
<b>Profits After Taxes</b>			

☐ Attached are copies of financial statements (balance sheets including all related notes, and income statements) for the last three years, as indicated above, complying with the following conditions.
 

- Unless otherwise required by Section 3 of the Bidding Document, all such documents reflect the financial situation of legal entity or entities comprising the Bidder and not the Bidder's parent companies, subsidiaries or affiliates.
- Historic financial statements must be audited by a certified accountant.
- Historic financial statements must be complete, including all notes to the financial statements.
- Historic financial statements must correspond to accounting periods already completed and audited (no statements for partial periods shall be requested or accepted).

**\* In case audited Financial Data for FY 2017-18 is available, the bidders shall submit data accordingly for the last 3 financial years i.e. 2015-16, 2016-17 & 2017-18.**

**Form FIN - 2: Average Annual Construction Turnover**

Each Bidder or member of a JV must fill in this form

The information supplied should be the Annual Turnover of the Bidder or each member of a JV in terms of the amounts billed to clients for each year for work in progress or completed.

<b>Annual Turnover Data for the Last three years (Construction only)</b>		
<b>S.N.</b>	<b>Financial Year</b>	<b>Amount (Indian Rupees)</b>
<b>Average Annual Construction Turnover</b>		

**In case of Joint Venture, all the partners of the JV shall provide the information for the same financial periods.**

**Form FIN – 3: Availability of Financial Resources**

Specify proposed sources of financing, such as liquid assets<sup>1</sup>, lines of credit, and other financial resources (other than any contractual advance payments) available to meet the financial resources requirement indicated in Form Fin – 4.

Financial Resources		
No.	Source of financing	Amount (INR)
1		
2		
3		

<sup>1</sup> *Liquid Assets mean cash and cash equivalents, short-term financial instruments, short term available-for-sale-securities, marketable securities, trade receivables, short-term financing receivables and other assets that can be converted into cash within one year.*

- **The available financial resources in the form of bank limits shall be supported with proof of such documents. e.g. Bank Letter**
- **Bidders shall provide breakdown of information on amounts claimed as financial resources (liquid assets) matching them with the balance sheets**

**Form FIN- 4: Financial Resources Requirement**

Bidder (or each JV partner) should provide information indicated below in order to calculate the aggregated financial resources requirement, which equals the sum of: (i) the Bidder's (or each JV partner's) current commitments on all contracts that have been awarded, or for which a letter of intent or acceptance has been received, or for contracts approaching completion, but for which an unqualified, full completion certificate has yet to be issued and (ii) financial resources requirement for subject contract as determined by the Employer. Bidder must also disclose any other financial obligations that could materially affect the implementation of subject contract if such contract were to be awarded to the Bidder.

<b>Financial Resources Requirement</b>						
<b>No.</b>	<b>Name of Contract</b>	<b>Employer's Contact (Address, Tel, Fax)</b>	<b>Contract Completion Date</b>	<b>Remaining Contract Period in months (A)<sup>1</sup></b>	<b>Outstanding Contract Value (B)<sup>2</sup></b>	<b>Monthly Financial Resources Requirement (B / A)</b>
1						
2						
3						
4						
A. Cumulative Financial Resources Requirement for Current Contract Commitments <sup>3</sup>						INR .....
B. Financial Resources Requirement for Subject Contract (Employer to specify)						INR 3.47 Crores
<b>Financial Resources Requirement (Sum of A and B)</b>						<b>INR .....</b>

<sup>1</sup> Remaining contract period to be calculated from 28 days prior to bid submission deadline.

<sup>2</sup> Remaining Outstanding Contract Values to be calculated from 28 days prior to the bid submission deadline.

<sup>3</sup> Bidder should calculate this amount based on the sum of Monthly Financial Resources Requirements for Each Current Works Contract based on the following calculation:

Estimated Contract Value (Inclusive of Taxes and Duties)  
Completion Period in Months

**Bidders must submit an 'Undertaking' saying that all the information provided with the bid documents are true and correct.**

**The bidders shall also submit the certified copies from Employer / Engineer in Charge of the Work in support of information provided in the Table.**

**Form EXP – 1: Contracts of Similar Size and Nature**

Fill up one (1) form per contract.

<b>Contract of Similar Size and Nature</b>		
<b>Contract No. . . . . of . . . . .</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	
<b>Award Date</b>	<b>Completion Date</b>	
<b>Total Contract Amount</b>	<b>INR</b>	
<b>If partner in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of total contract amount</b>	<b>Percent of Total</b>	<b>Amount</b>
<b>Employer's Name Address Telephone/Fax Number E-mail</b>		
<b>Description of the similarity in accordance with Criteria 2.4.1 of Section 3</b>		
<p>Contracts that have been successfully or substantially completed within the last Five (5) years and that are similar<sup>@</sup> to the proposed works, where the value of the Bidder's participation exceeds <b>INR 16 Crores</b>. The similarity of the Bidder's participation shall be based on the physical size, nature of works, complexity, methods, technology or other characteristics as described in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements).</p>		

**The bidder has to submit the certified copies from Employer / Engineer in Charge of the Work.**

\* "Substantially completed" means i) the work is sufficiently completed in accordance with the contract documents so the Employer can occupy or utilize the work for its intended use and ii) despite completion of the work, the work did not become of the property of or utilized by the Employer for any reason beyond the control of parties to the contract.

<sup>@</sup> Construction of building works



**Form EXP - 2: Construction Experience in Key Activities**

Fill up one (1) form per contract

<b>Contract with Similar Key Activities</b>		
<b>Contract No. . . . . of . . . . .</b>	<b>Contract Identification</b>	
<b>Award Date</b>		<b>Completion Date</b>
<b>Total Contract Amount</b>	<b>INR</b>	
<b>If partner in a JV or subcontractor, specify participation of total contract amount</b>	<b>Percent of Total</b>	<b>Amount</b>
<b>Employer's Name</b> <b>Address</b> <b>Telephone Number</b> <b>Fax Number</b> <b>E-mail</b>		
<b>Description of the key activities in accordance with Criteria 2.4.2 of Section 3</b>		
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sound and Light show – Could be met by specialist subcontractor/ Technology provider; A Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with sub-contractor required to be submitted with the bid as per Tech-1 form given in this Section; and</li> <li>• Wood Works</li> </ul>		

**The bidder has to submit the certified copies from Employer / Engineer in Charge of the Work.**

# Schedules

## Schedule of Payment Currencies

For .....insert name of Section of the Works.....

Separate tables may be required if the various sections of the Works (or of the Bill of Quantities) will have substantially different foreign and local currency requirements. In such a case, the Employer should prepare separate tables for each Section of the Works.

	A	B	C	D
Name of Payment Currency	Amount of Currency	Rate of Exchange to Local Currency	Local Currency Equivalent $C = A \times B$	Percentage of Net Bid Price (NBP) $\frac{100 \times C}{NBP}$
Local currency		1.00		
Foreign Currency #1	<b>NOT APPLICABLE</b>			
Foreign Currency #2				
Foreign Currency #				
Net Bid Price				100.00
Provisional Sums Expressed in Local Currency		1.00		
BID PRICE				

## Table(s) of Adjustment Data

## Table A - Local Currency

Index Code	Index Description	Source of Index	Base Value and Date	Local Currency Amount	Weighting (coefficient)
—	Nonadjustable	—	—	—	a: 0.15
	<b>Labour Component:</b> Consumer Price Index for Industrial Workers for Shimla (HP)	Labour Bureau, Ministry of Labour and Employment, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	b: 0.25
	<b>Wood Component:</b> Wood (Sub-group Manufacture of Wood and Products of Wood and Cork)	Office of Economic Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	c: 0.15
	<b>Electrical Component:</b> Electrical (Sub-group Manufacture of Electrical Equipment)	Office of Economic Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	d: 0.15
	<b>Cement Component:</b> Cement (Sub-Group Manufacture of Other Nonmetallic mineral Products)	Office of Economic Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	e: 0.08
	<b>Steel Component:</b> Iron & Steel (Sub-Group Manufacture of Basic Metals)	Office of Economic Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	f: 0.08
	<b>Other Materials Component:</b> Wholesale Price Index (All commodities)	Office of Economic Adviser, Ministry of Commerce and Industry, Govt. of India / Reserve Bank of India	Indices applicable on 28 days prior to deadline for bid submission	As per cost of work	g: 0.14
<b>Total</b>					<b>1.00</b>

## Table B - Foreign Currency

Name of Currency: .....

If the Bidder wishes to quote in more than one foreign currency, but in no case more than three, this table should be repeated for each foreign currency.

Index Code	Index Description	Source of Index	Base Value and Date	Bidder's Proposed Currency (per unit)	Equivalent in C1	Bidder's Proposed Weighting (coefficient)
	Nonadjustable	—	—	—	—	a: (by Employer) b: _____ c: _____ d: _____ e: _____
<b>Total</b>						<b>1.00</b>

## Activity Schedule

### [Schedules of Prices – Lump Sum Contract]

The Employer shall indicate the list of major activities comprising the works and the number of measurement units consistent with the description of works, drawings and specifications in Section 6 (Employer's Requirements). Each work item shall be described in sufficient details to provide a clear guidance to Bidders with respect to the type of works, their scope and complexity and compliance with the required standards.

Bidders are required to enter the prices against each work item on a lump sum basis. Work items against which no lump sum price is entered by the Bidder will not be paid for by the Employer when executed and shall be deemed covered by other work items against which the lump sum prices were entered. The sum of prices entered against each work item will represent the total bid price.

The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the Activity Schedule, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the Amounts for the related Items of Work.

**NOT APPLICABLE**

**Tech 1: Draft format for Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) between Bidder and Sub-contractor  
for the work of -----{(name of key activity(ies)) -----}**

Date: \_\_\_\_\_

Package No.: -----

Invitation for Bid No.: -----

To:

Project Director,  
IDIPT-HP, Shimla

We, . . . . . name of the Bidder. . . . . (hereinafter called "the Bidder") intends to submit bid dated . . . . .  
. . . (hereinafter called "the Bid") for the execution of . . . . . name of contract . . . . . under Invitation  
for Bids No. . . . . ("the IFB").

According to qualification requirement provided in the bid document, bidder should have experience in ---  
----- (name of key activity) ----- which, if not available with the bidder, could be met by the sub  
contractor. In such case a Memorandum of Agreement (MOA) with sub contractor is required to be  
submitted with the bid.

To fulfill this qualification requirement, we, ----- (name of bidder) ----- and ----- (name of sub  
contractor) ----- certify as under:

(A) I/We ----- (name of sub contractor) ----- certify that:

- (i) I/We have agreed to work as sub contractor to the bidder M/s ----- (name of bidder) ----- for  
the work of ----- (name of key activity) ----- on the terms and conditions agreed  
between us.
- (ii) I/We meet the above stated qualification requirement. Required document in support of the  
qualification requirement are provided to the bidder for submission with the technical bid.
- (iii) I/We will execute the above work with full due diligence as per the Employer's requirement and  
technical specifications provided in the bid document. I/We will be fully responsible for  
execution of the said work/key activity.

(B) I/We ----- (bidder) ----- certify that I/We will get the above work executed through the sub  
contractor M/s ----- on the terms and conditions agreed between us.

This Memorandum of Agreement will be valid up to the completion of the key activity and expiry of defect  
liability period, as applicable.

Signed by

Bidder M/s	Sub contractor M/s
Name: _____	Name: _____
In the capacity of: _____	In the capacity of: _____
Signed _____	Signed _____
Date-----	Date-----
Duly authorized to sign for and on behalf of	Duly authorized to sign for and on behalf of

**Blank Page**

**Section 5**  
**Eligible Countries (ELC)**

**Blank Page**



## Section 5 - Eligible Countries

1.	Afghanistan.	35.	Micronesia, Federal States of
2.	Armenia	36.	Mongolia
3.	Australia	37.	Myanmar
4.	Austria	38.	Nauru, Republic of
5.	Azerbaijan	39.	Nepal
6.	Bangladesh	40.	Netherlands
7.	Belgium	41.	New Zealand
8.	Bhutan	42.	Norway
9.	Brunei Darussalam	43.	Pakistan
10.	Cambodia	44.	Palau
11.	Canada	45.	Papua New Guinea
12.	China, People's Republic of	46.	Philippines
13.	Cook Islands	47.	Portugal
14.	Denmark	48.	Samoa
15.	Fiji Islands, Republic of	49.	Singapore
16.	Finland	50.	Solomon Islands
17.	France	51.	Spain
18.	Georgia	52.	Sri Lanka
19.	Germany	53.	Sweden
20.	Hong Kong, China	54.	Switzerland
21.	India	55.	Tajikistan
22.	Indonesia	56.	Taipei, China
23.	Italy	57.	Thailand
24.	Ireland, Republic of	58.	Timor-Leste, Democratic Republic of
25.	Japan	59.	Tonga
26.	Kazakhstan	60.	Turkey
27.	Kiribati	61.	Turkmenistan
28.	Korea	62.	Tuvalu
29.	Kyrgyz	63.	United Kingdom
30.	Lao People's Democratic Republic	64.	United States of America
31.	Luxembourg	65.	Uzbekistan
32.	Malaysia	66.	Vanuatu
33.	Maldives	67.	Viet Nam
34.	Marshall Islands		

**Blank Page**

## **Section 6**

### **Employer's Requirements (ERQ)**

**Blank Page**

## Section 6 –Employer's Requirements

### Table of Contents

Specifications .....	6-2
Drawings .....	6-284
Supplementary Information Regarding Works To Be Procured.....	6-298
Presonnel Requirements.....	6-303
Equipment Requirements.....	6-304
Appendix 6-1: Initial Environmental Examination	
Appendix 6-2: Due Diligence Report / Resettlement Plan	
Appendix 6-3: Guidelines for Conservation Works	

## Specifications

The specifications for the work of “**Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla**”, to be followed are as under. The relevant figures as specified herein are attached at the end of Section 6.

### A. General

1. Reference mentioned herein shall be applicable to all sub-sections of this Section on Specifications to the extent the context permits and are intended to supplement the provisions in the particular sub-section. In case of any discrepancy/deviation, the provisions in the particular sub-section shall take precedence.
2. The rates for all items of work unless clearly specified otherwise shall include cost of all labor, materials and other inputs involved, complete and as required to the satisfaction of the Engineer, Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable in the execution of the items.
3. The Project Director, HPTDB/Project Manager, PMU when delegated, shall be the sole deciding authority as to the meaning, interpretation and implications for various provisions of the specifications.
4. Wherever any reference is made to any Indian Standard [e.g. Codes/Standards/Manuals of Bureau of Indian Standard (IS), Indian Roads Congress (IRC), Ministry of Road Transport & Highways (MOR&TH), etc., it shall be taken as reference to the latest edition with all amendments issued thereto or revisions thereof if any, up to the date of submission of bid. In the event of any variation between the HP- PWD Specifications or any reference to the CPWD Specifications and the Indian Standard, the former shall take precedence over the latter.
5. The Work shall be carried out in accordance with architectural drawings and structural drawings, to be issued by the Engineer/Project Manager/Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable. The structural and architectural drawings shall have to be properly co-related before executing the Work, and in case of any difference noticed between architectural and structural drawings, final decision, in writing of the Engineer/Project Manager/Executive Engineer, PIU shall be obtained by the Contractor. The Work shall include the sequence of work activities from clearing the site / leveling if any, correctly laying out the structural footprint, all construction activities thereafter, commissioning and handover of the completed Work to the Employer. For items where so required, samples shall be prepared before starting the particular items of Work for the prior approval of the DSC and/or Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU, and nothing extra shall be payable on this account.
6. **Site:** The ‘site’ shall mean the land/ or other places on, in, into or through which the Work is to be executed under the Contract or any adjacent land, path or street through which the Work is to be executed under the Contract, or any adjacent land, path or street which may be allotted or used for the purpose of carrying out the Contract.
7. **Best:** The word ‘best’ when used shall mean that in the opinion of the Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable, there is no superior material / article and workmanship obtainable in the market and trade respectively. As far as possible the standard required shall be specified in preference to the word ‘best.’
8. **Department:** The ‘Department’ shall mean Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (the Implementing Agency-IA), implementing the Work through the Project Implementation Unit (PIU) as applicable.
9. **Floors and Levels:**
  - a. Building:
    - i. Floor 1 is the lowest floor above the ground level in the building unless otherwise specified in a particular case. The floors above floor 1 shall be numbered in sequence as floor 2, floor 3 and so on. The number shall increase upwards.

- ii. Floor level: For floor 1, top level of finished floor shall be the floor level and for all other floors above floor 1, top level of the structural slabs shall be the floor level.
- iii. Plinth level: Floor 1 level or 1.2 m above the ground level whichever is lower shall be the plinth level.
- b. Special Structures:
  - i. For structures like retaining walls, wing walls, chimneys, overhead reservoirs/ tanks and other elevated structures, where elevations/heights above a defined datum level have not been specified and identification of floors cannot be done as in case of building. Level, at 1.2 m above the ground level shall be the floor 1 level as well as plinth level. Level at a height of 3.5 m above floor 1 level will be reckoned as floor 2 level & level at a height of 3.5 m above the floor 2 level will be floor 3 level and so on, where the total height above floor 1 level is not a whole number multiple of 3.5 m. Top most floor level shall be the next in sequence to the floor level below even if the difference in height between 2 upper most floor levels is less than 3.5m.

10. **Foundation and Plinth:** The work in foundation and plinth shall include:

- (a) For buildings: All works upto 1.2 m above ground level or upto floor 1 level whichever is lower.
- (b) For abutments, piers and well staining: all works upto 1.2 m above the bed level.
- (c) For retaining wall, wing walls, compound walls, chimneys, overhead reservoirs/ tanks and other elevated structures: All works upto 1.2 m above the ground level.
- (d) For reservoirs / tanks (other than overhead reservoirs/ tanks): All works upto 1.2 m above the ground level.
- (e) For basements: All works upto 1.2 m above ground level or upto floor 1 level whichever is lower.

Note: Specific provision shall be made in the estimate for such situations where the foundation level is more than 3 (three) m depth from the plinth for all types of structures mentioned above.

11. **Measurements:**

- a. In booking dimensions, the order shall be consistent and in the sequence of length, width and height or depth or thickness. The Work shall be executed, measured, and quantity arrived at as per the metric dimension given in the Schedule / Bill of Quantities, drawings etc.
- b. Rounding off: Rounding off where required shall be done in accordance with IS: 2-1960. The number of significant places rounded in the rounded off value should be as specified.

12. **Materials:**

- a. Samples of all materials to be used on the Work shall be got approved by the Contractor from the Project Manager/Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable well in time. The approved samples duly authenticated and sealed shall be kept in the custody of the Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU till the completion of the Work. All materials to be provided by the Contractor shall be brand new and as per the samples approved by the Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU.
- b. Materials obtained by the Contractor from the sources approved by the Department shall be subjected to the Mandatory tests. Where such materials do not conform to the relevant specifications, the matter shall be taken up by the Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable for appropriate action against the defaulters. In all such cases, necessary documents in original and proof of payment relating to the procurement of materials shall be made available by the Contractor to the Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU.
- c. Samples, whether submitted for approval to govern bulk supplies or required for testing before use and also the sample of materials bearing 'Standard Mark,' if required for testing, shall be provided free of cost by the Contractor. All other incidental expenditure to be incurred for testing of samples e.g. packaging, sealing, transportation, loading, unloading etc. to the satisfaction of Design and Supervision Consultant (DSC) and/or Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU shall be borne by the Contractor.
- d. Materials stored at site, depending upon the individual characteristics, shall be protected from atmospheric effects due to rain, sun, wind and moisture to avoid deterioration.

- e. Materials like timber, paints etc. shall be stored in such a way that there may not be any possibility of fire hazards. Inflammable materials and explosives shall be stored in accordance with the relevant rules and regulations or as approved by Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable in writing so as to ensure desired safety during storage.

**13. Safety in Construction:**

- a. The Contractor shall employ only such methods of construction, tools and plant as are appropriate for the type of work or as approved by Project Manager / Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable in writing.
- b. The Contractor shall take all precautions & measures to ensure safety of works & workman and shall be fully responsible for the same. Safety pertaining to construction works such as excavation, centring & shuttering, trenching, blasting if any, demolition, electric connections, scaffolds, ladders, working platforms, gangway, mixing of bituminous materials, electric & gas welding, use of hoisting & construction machinery shall be governed by HP PWD Safety Code, relevant safety codes and the direction of Project Manager/Executive Engineer, PIU as applicable.

**14. An Indicative List of Codes**

An indicative list of Bureau of Indian Standards (BIS) IS Codes and IRC codes to be followed is as under, unless otherwise specified in the work item in technical specifications.

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
1	Earth Work	IS: 1498-1970	Classification and identification of soils for general engineering purposes
		IS: 3764-1992	Safety code for excavation work
2	Form Work	IS: 1730-1989	Dimensions for steel plates, sheets strips and flats for general engineering purposes
		IS: 808-1989	Dimensions for Hot Rolled Steel Beam, Column, Channel and Angle Sections
		IS: 723-1972	Specification for Steel Countersunk Head Wire Nails
		IS: 401-2001	Preservation of timber - Code of practice
		IS: 3337-1978	Specification for ballies for general purposes
3	Aggregates	IS: 383-1970	Specification for coarse and fine aggregates from natural sources for concrete
		IS: 460-1985 (relevant parts)	Specification for test sieves
		IS: 1542-1992	Specification for sand for plaster
		IS: 2116-1980	Specification for sand for masonry mortars
4	Concrete Works	IS: 456-2000	Plain and Reinforced Concrete - Code of Practice
		IS: 516-1959	Method of tests for strength of concrete
		IS: 1199-1959	Methods of sampling and analysis of concrete
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 1)	Methods of Test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 1: Particle Size and Shape
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 2)	Methods of test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 2: Estimation of deleterious materials and organic impurities
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 3)	Methods of test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 3: Specific gravity, density, voids, absorption and bulking
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 4)	Methods of test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 4: Mechanical properties
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 5)	Methods of test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 5: Soundness
		IS: 2386-1963 (Part 6)	Methods of test for Aggregates for Concrete - Part 6: Measuring mortar making properties of fine aggregates
		IS: 2645-2003	Integral Waterproofing Compounds for Cement Mortar



S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
			and Concrete – Specification
		IS: 3812-2003 (Part 1)	Pulverized Fuel Ash - Specification - Part 1: For Use as Pozzolana in Cement, Cement Mortar and Concrete
		IS: 3812-2003 (Part 2)	Pulverized Fuel Ash - Specification - Part 2: For Use as Admixture in Cement Mortar and Concrete
		IS: 334-2002	Glossary of Terms Relating to Bitumen and Tar
		IS: 1203-1078	Determination of softening point for penetration test (See IS: 1201 to IS: 1220)
		IS: 1205-1978	Determination of softening point (See IS:1201-IS: 1220)
		IS: 1209-1978	Determination of flash point and fire point - (See IS: 1201 to IS: 1220)S
		IS: 1834-1984	Specification for Hot Applied Sealing Compounds for Joints in Concrete
		IS: 1838-1983 (Part 1)	Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joint in concrete pavement and structures (non-extruding and resilient type) - Part 1: Bitumen impregnated fibre
		IS: 1838-1984 (Part 2)	Specification for preformed fillers for expansion joint in concrete pavement & structure (non extruding & resilient type) Part 2 CNSL Aldehyde resin & coconut pith
		IS: 3384-1986	Specification for bitumen primer for use in waterproofing and damp-proofing
5	Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) for Masonry and PCC works	IS: 269-1989	Specification for 33 grade Ordinary Portland Cement
		IS: 455-1989	Specification for Portland Slag Cement
		IS: 3466-1988	Specification for masonry cement
		IS: 8042-1989	White Portland Cement - Specification
		IS: 8112-1989	Specification for 43 grade Ordinary Portland Cement
6	Ordinary Portland Cement (OPC) for RCC works	IS: 12269-1987	Specification for 53 grade Ordinary Portland Cement
7	Portland Pozzolana Cement (PPC) for other concrete work	IS: 1489-1991 (relevant parts)	Specification for Portland Pozzolana Cement
8	MS bars and wires	IS: 280-2006	Mild Steel Wire for General Engineering Purposes
		IS: 432-1982 (Part 1)	Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement–Mild steel and medium tensile steel bars
		IS: 432-1982 (Part 2)	Specification for mild steel and medium tensile steel bars and hard-drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement–Hard-drawn steel wire
		IS: 1139-1966	Hot rolled mild steel, medium tensile steel and high yield strength steel deformed bars for concrete reinforcements
		IS: 1566-1982	Specification for hard-drawn steel wire fabric for concrete reinforcement
		IS: 1599-1985	Method for bend test
		IS: 1608-2005	Mechanical testing of metals - Tensile Testing
9	Reinforcement Steel – Tor Steel (cold twisted deformed bars)	IS: 1786-2008	High strength deformed steel bars and wires for concrete reinforcement – Specification

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
10	Stone Work	IS: 1121-1974 (Part 1 to 4)	Methods of test for determination of strength properties of natural building stones: Part 1 - Compressive strength, Part 2 - Transverse Strength, Part 3 - Tensile Strength, Part 4 - Shear strength
		IS: 1122-1974	Method of test for determination of true specific gravity of natural building stones
		IS: 1123-1975	Method of identification of natural building stones
		IS: 1124-1974	Method of test for determination of water absorption, apparent specific gravity and porosity of natural building stones
		IS: 1125-1974	Method of test for determination of weathering of natural building stones
		IS: 1126-1974	Method of test for determination of durability of natural building stones
		IS: 1127-1970	Recommendations for dimensions and workmanship of natural building stones for masonry work
		IS: 1129-1972	Recommendation for dressing of natural building stones
		IS: 1597-1992 (Part 1 to 2)	Construction of Stone Masonry - Code of Practice: Part 1 - Rubble Stone Masonry, Part 2 - Ashlar masonry
		IS: 1805-1973	Glossary of terms relating to stones, quarrying and dressing
		IS: 4101-1967 (Part 1)	Code of practice for External Facings and Veneers: Part 1 - Stone facing
		IS: 4101-1967 (Part 3)	Code of Practice for External Cladding: Part 3 - Wall Tiling and Mosaics
11	Brick Work	IS: 1077-1992	Common burnt clay building bricks – Specification
		IS: 2212-1991	Code of practice for brickworks
		IS: 3495-1992 (Part 1 to 4)	Methods of tests of burnt clay building bricks: Part 1 - Determination of compressive strength, Part 2 - Determination of water absorption, Part 3-Determination of efflorescence, Part 4 - Determination of warpage
		IS: 5454-1978	Methods of sampling of clay building bricks
12	Structural Steel & Fasteners	IS: 226-1975	Structural steel (Standard quality)
		IS: 800-2007	General Construction in Steel - Code of Practice
		IS: 823-1964	Code of procedure for manual metal arc welding of mild steel
		SP: 6 (Part 1)-1964	Handbook for Structural Engineers – 1: Structural Steel Sections
		IS: 1148-1982	Hot-rolled rivet bars (upto 40 mm dia) for structural purposes
		IS: 1149-1982	High tensile steel rivet bars for structural purposes
		IS: 1161-1998	Steel Tubes for Structural Purposes – Specification
		IS: 1363-2002 (relevant parts)	Hexagon Head Bolts, Screws and Nuts of Product Grade 'C'
		IS: 1367 (relevant parts)	Technical Supply Conditions for Threaded Steel Fasteners
		IS: 1977-1996	Low Tensile Structural Steels – Specification
		IS: 2062-2006	Hot Rolled low, medium and high tensile structural steel
13	Welding Steel work	IS: 813-1986	Scheme of symbols for welding
		IS: 814-2004	Covered Electrodes for Manual Metal Arc Welding of

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
			Carbon and Carbon Manganese Steel - Specification
		IS: 816-1969	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding for general construction in mild steel
		IS: 817-1966	Code of practice for training and testing of metal arc welders
		IS: 818-1968	Code of Practice for Safety and Health Requirements in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting Operations
		IS: 822-1970	Code of Procedure for inspect of welds
		IS: 1182-1983	Recommended practice for radiographic examination of fusion welded butt joints in steel plates
		IS: 6227-1971	Code of practice for use of metal arc welding in tubular structure
		IS: 9595-1996	Metal arc welding of carbon and carbon manganese steels - Recommendations
14	Flooring Work	IS: 777-1988	Glazed earthenware wall tiles
		IS: 2571-1970	Code of practice for laying in-situ cement concrete flooring
		IS: 13630-2006 (relevant parts)	Ceramic Tiles - Methods of Test, Sampling and Basis for Acceptance
		IS: 13712-2006	Ceramic tiles - Definitions, classifications, characteristics and marking
		IS: 15622-2006	Pressed ceramic tiles - Specification
15	Plastering and Distempering Work	IS: 1630-1984	Specification for mason's tools for plaster work and pointing work
		IS: 1635-1992	Code of practice for field slaking of building lime and preparation of putty
		IS: 2402-1963	Code of Practice for External Rendered Finishes
		IS: 428-2000	Washable Distemper - Specification
16	Wood Work	IS: 287-1993	Permissible moisture content for timber used for different purposes – Recommendations
		IS: 419-1967	Putty, for use on window frames
		IS: 852-1994	Animal glue for general wood-working purposes – Specification
		IS: 1003-2003 (Part 1)	Timber Panelled and Glazed Shutters - Part 1: Door shutters - Specification
		IS: 1003-1994 (Part 2)	Specification for timber panelled and glazed shutters - Part 2: Windows and ventilator shutters
		IS: 1141-1993	Seasoning of timber - Code of practice
		IS: 1341-1992	Steel butt hinges – Specification
		IS: 207-1964	Specification for Gate and Shutter Hooks and Eyes
		IS: 208-1996	Door handles – Specification
		IS: 281-2009	Mild Steel Sliding Door Bolts for use with Padlocks – Specification
		IS: 1823-1980	Specification for floor door stoppers
		IS: 2380 (relevant parts)	Methods of Test for Wood Particle Boards and Boards from Other Lignocellulose Materials
		IS: 2681-1993	Non-ferrous metal sliding door bolts (aldrops) for with padlocks - Specification
		IS: 3400-2004	Methods of Test for Vulcanized Rubber - Part 2 :

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
		(Part 2)	Rubber, Vulcanized or Thermoplastic - Determination of Hardness (Hardness Between 10 IRHD and 100 IRHD)
		IS: 3400-2004 (Part 9)	Methods of Test for Vulcanized Rubber - Part 9 : Rubber, Vulcanized - Determination of Density
		IS: 4905-1968	Methods for random sampling
		IS: 12823-1990	Wood Products – Pre-laminated Particle Boards – Specification
17	Aluminium Fittings	IS: 733-1983	Specification for Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloy Bars, Rods and Sections (for General Engineering Purposes)
		IS: 1285-2002	Wrought Aluminium and Aluminium Alloys - Extruded Round Tube and Hollow Sections for General Engineering Purposes – Specification
		IS: 1868-1996	Anodic Coatings on Aluminium and its Alloys – Specification
		IS: 2209-1976	Specification for mortise locks (vertical type)
18	Glazing work	IS: 1761-1960	Transparent sheet glass for glazing and framing purposes
		IS: 2835-1987	Flat transparent sheet glass
		IS: 3548-1988	Code of Practice for Glazing in Buildings
19	PVC Pipes	IS: 5382-1986	Specification for Rubber Sealing Rings for Gas Mains, Water Mains and Sewers
		IS: 13592-1992	Specification for UPVC pipes for soil and waste discharge systems inside buildings including ventilation and rainwater system
20	Painting Work	IS: 16-2008 (relevant parts)	Shellac – Specification
		IS: 57-1989	Red Lead for Paints and Other Purposes – Specification
		IS: 75-1973	Specification for Linseed Oil, Raw and Refined
		IS: 77-1976	Specification for Linseed Oil, Boiled, for Paints
		IS: 110-1983	Ready mixed paint, brushing, grey filler, for enamels for use over primers
		IS: 218-1983	Specification for Creosote Oil for Use as Wood Preservatives
		IS: 290-1961	Coal tar black paint
		IS: 324-1959	Specification for Ordinary Denatured Spirit
		IS: 384-2002	Brushes, Paints and Varnishes, Flat – Specification
		IS: 426-1961	Paste filler for colour coats
		IS: 486-1983	Specification for Brushes, Sash Tool, for Paints and Varnishes
		IS: 487-1997	Brushes, Paint and Varnish - (i) Oval, Ferrule Bound; and (ii) Round, Ferrule Bound
		IS: 533-2007	Gum spirit of turpentine (oil of turpentine) – Specification
		IS: 702-1988	Specification for industrial bitumen
		IS: 1459-1974	Specification for kerosene
		IS: 1477-1971 (Part 1)	Code of Practice for Painting of Ferrous Metals in Buildings: Part 1 - Pretreatment
		IS: 1477-1971 (Part 2)	Code of practice for Painting of Ferrous Metals in Buildings: Part 2 - Painting
		IS: 2333-1992	Plaster of Paris for ceramic industry

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
		IS: 2338-1967(Part 1)	Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials: Part 1 - Operations and workmanship
		IS: 2338-1967 (Part 2)	Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials: Part 2 - Schedules
		IS: 2395-1994 (Part 1)	Painting of Concrete, Masonry and Plaster Surfaces - Code of Practice: Part 1 - Operations and Workmanship
		IS: 2395-1994 (Part 2)	Painting of Concrete, Masonry and Plaster Surfaces - Code of Practice: Part 2 – Schedules
		IS: 2524-1968 (Part 1)	Code of practice for painting of nonferrous metals in buildings: Part 1 - Pretreatment
		IS: 2524-1968 (Part 2)	Code of practice for painting of nonferrous metals in buildings: Part 2 - Painting
		IS: 2932-2003	Enamel, Synthetic, Exterior : (a) Undercoating (b) Finishing - Specification
		IS: 2933-1975	Enamel exterior (a) undercoating, (b) finishing
		IS: 5410-1992	Cement paint
21	Plumbing / Sanitary Works	IS: 554-1999	Pipe Threads Where Pressure-Tight Joints are Made on the Threads - Dimensions, Tolerances and Designation
		IS: 651-2007	Glazed stoneware pipe and fittings – Specification
		IS: 774-2004	Flushing cistern for water closets and urinals (other than plastic cisterns) – Specification
		IS: 778-1984	Specification for Copper Alloy Gate, Globe and Check Valves for Waterworks Purposes
		IS: 780-1984	Specification for sluice valves for water works purposes (50 to 300 mm size)
		IS: 781-1984	Specification for cast copper alloy screw down bib taps and stop valves for water services
		IS: 782-1978	Specification for caulking lead
		IS: 1239-2004 (Part-1)	Steel Tubes, Tubular and Other Wrought Steel Fittings - Specification - Part 1 : Steel Tubes
		IS: 1300-1994	Phenolic molding materials - Specification
		IS: 1536-2001	Centrifugally cast (spun) iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage
		IS: 1537-1976	Vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage
		IS: 1538-1993	Cast iron fittings for pressure pipes for water, gas and sewage
		IS: 1570 (relevant parts)	Schedules for wrought steels
		IS: 1703-2000	Water Fittings - Copper Alloy Float Valves (Horizontal Plunger Type) - Specification
		IS: 1726-1991	Specification for cast iron manhole covers and frames
		IS: 1729-2002	Cast Iron/Ductile Iron Drainage Pipes and Pipe Fittings for Over Ground Non-Pressure Pipeline Socket and Spigot Series
		IS: 1795-1982	Specification for Pillar Taps for Water Supply Purposes
		IS: 2267-1995	Polystyrene Moulding and Extrusion Materials – Specification
		IS: 2326-1987	Specification for Automatic Flushing Cisterns for Urinals (Other than Plastic Cisterns)
		IS: 2548-1996	Specification for plastic seats & covers for water-closets
		IS: 2556-1994	Specification for vitreous sanitary appliances (vitreous

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
		(Part-1)	china): Part 1 General requirements
		IS: 2556-2004 (Part-4)	Vitreous Sanitary Appliances (Vitreous China) - Specification - Part 4: Specific Requirements of Wash Basins
		IS: 2556-1995 (Part-6)	Vitreous Sanitary Appliances (Vitreous China) - Part 6 : Specific Requirements of Urinals and Partition Plates
		IS: 2963-1979	Specification for copper alloy waste-fittings for wash basins and sinks
		IS: 3389-1994	Urea-formaldehyde Molding Materials – Specification
		IS: 3589-2001	Steel Pipes for Water and Sewage (168.3 to 2 540 mm Outside Diameter) – Specification
		IS: 3989-1984	Centrifugally cast (spun) iron spigot and socket soil, waste, ventilation and rainwater pipes, fittings, and accessories – Specification
		IS: 4736-1986	Specification for Hot-dip Zinc Coatings on Mild Steel Tubes
		IS: 4984-1995	Specification for high density polyethylene pipes for potable water supplies
		IS: 4985-2000	Un-plasticized PVC Pipes for Potable Water Supplies – Specification
		IS: 5312 (relevant parts)	Swing Check Type Reflux (Non-Return] Valves for Water Works Purposes
		IS: 5519-1979	Deviations for un-tolerance dimensions and mass of grey iron castings
		IS: 9762-1994	Specification for polyethylene floats (spherical) for float valves
		IS:12592-2002	Precast Concrete Manhole Cover and Frame – Specification
22	Road markings	IRC: 35-1997	Code of Practice for Road Markings
23	Road marking paint	IS: 164-1981	Specification for Ready Mixed Paint for Road Marking
24	Road Signage & Reflectorised Paint	IRC: 67-2010	Code of Practice for Road Signs (Second Revision)
		IS: 5-2007	Colours for Ready Mixed Paints and Enamels
25	Pedestrian Facilities	IRC: 103-1988	Guidelines for Pedestrian Facilities
26	Interlocking concrete pavers	IRC:SP:63	Guidelines for the Use of Interlocking Concrete Block Pavement
27	Electrical Works	IS: 732-1989	Code of Practice for Electrical Wiring Installations
		IS: 694-1990	PVC Insulated cables for working voltages up to and including 1100 V
		IS: 2036-1995	Phenolic Laminated Sheets - Specification
		IS: 2667-1988	Fittings for rigid steel conduits for electrical wiring
		IS: 3043-1987	Code of practice for earthing
		IS: 7689-1989	Guide for the control of undesirable static electricity
		IS: 8623 - 1993	Specification for Low-Voltage Switchgear and Control gear Assemblies
		IS: 10422-1982	Requirement and test methods for safety of data processing equipment
		IS: 12640-2008 (Part 1)	Residual Current Operated Circuit - Breakers for Household and Similar Uses: Part 1 Circuit-Breakers Without Integral Overcurrent Protection (RCCBs)

S. N.	Material/Work Type	IS Code	IS Code Name
28	Building measurement methods	SP: 30-1984	Special Publication - National Electrical Code
		IS: 5216-1982 (relevant parts)	Recommendations on Safety Procedures and Practices in Electrical Work
		IS: 2-1960	Rules for Rounding off Numerical Values
		IS: 1200 (relevant parts)	Measure of method of building and civil engineering works
		SP: 27-1987	Handbook on method of measurement of building works

## B. Technical Specifications

Note: Whenever required during the execution, the amendments issued for respective specifications of HPPWD and CPWD as applicable shall supersede the current specifications given in the bid document.

### a) Civil Works

For Civil Works, HPPWD Specifications for Civil Works (Vol. I), 1990 is being adopted. Where specifications are not available in the said HPPWD Specifications, specifications are adopted from CPWD Specifications, 2009 (Vol. 1 or 2 as applicable) or specifications from market for the non-schedule items in the said sequence of preference for specifications shall be followed.

## 1. EXCAVATION

### 1.1 General

All excavations shall be carried out in conformity with directions laid herein under and in a manner approved by the Engineer. The work shall be done that the suitable materials available from excavation are satisfactorily utilized as decided upon beforehand.

While planning or executing excavations, the Contractor shall take all adequate precautions against soil erosion, water pollution etc.

The excavations shall conform to the lines, grades, side slopes and levels shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall not excavate outside the slopes or below the established grades or loosen any material outside the limits of excavation. Subject to the permitted tolerances, any excess depth excavated below the specified levels on the roadway shall be made good at the cost of the Contractor with suitable material of similar characteristics to that removed and compacted to the requirements of ISI Specifications.

All debris and loose material on the slopes of cuttings shall be removed. No backfilling shall be allowed to obtain required slopes excepting that when boulders or soft materials are encountered in cut slopes these shall be excavated to approved depth on instructions of the Engineer and the resulting cavities filled with suitable material and thoroughly compacted in an approved manner.

Roadway and drain excavation shall consist of excavation, removal and satisfactory disposal of all materials necessary for the construction of road-way, side ditches and waterways, in accordance with the requirements of these specification and the lines, grades and cross-sections shown in the drawings or indicated by the Engineer. This work shall include the hauling and stacking of or hauling to sites of embankment construction, of suitable cut materials as required, as also the disposal of unsuitable cut materials in specified manner and the trimming and finishing of the roadway.

The classification of earth work shall be done by the Engineer and the intermediate classification like P.J./J.B./P.J.B. etc. shall be paid proportionately.

All excavation shall be done as per the profile indicated by the Engineer.

Excavation shall be carried out to the required lines and levels, widths and depths, so that dimensions of the permanent work shall not be less than what is indicated.

The whole of the excavated material shall be brought to the surface and disposed off as directed.

Selected and approved excavated stuff required for filling etc. shall be kept separated for reuse as directed.

The phasing and method of excavations for all foundation and earthwork shall be to the approval of the Engineer.

No permanent construction shall be started over the excavated surface until and unless approved by the Engineer.

Excavations taken wider or deeper than required to contain the permanent work shall be filled in at the Contractor's expense. (However, exceptions may be specially permitted in certain situations as indicated here-in-after).

Excavations taken wider than required shall be filled back with selected material thoroughly compacted in layers of 150 mm thickness.



Back filling of wrongly excavated trenches shall be done with lean cement concrete or other material if so indicated under the respective situations, described in subsequent paragraphs of this specification, so as to bring it back to the appropriate section.

## 1.2 Classification of Excavated Material

All materials used in excavation shall be classified by the Engineer in the following groups.

### 1.2.1 Ordinary Soil

Shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum, a mixture of these and similar materials which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake phawrahs or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in anyone direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category. Generally this type of soil has dry bulk density less than 1.6 gm/cc.

### 1.2.2 Hard Soil

Any soil which generally requires the close application of picks or jumpers or scarifiers to loosen it. Stiff Clay, Gravel and Cobble Stone etc. fall under this category. This shall include:

- i) Stiff heavy clay, hard shale, or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having 'maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm;
- iii) soling of roads, paths etc., and hard core;
- iv) macadam surfaces such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) to (vi) above.

Generally such type of soil has bulk density 1.6 gm/cc and above except Sandy soils.

### 1.2.3 Ordinary Rock (not requiring blasting)

This shall include:

- i) Limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars;
- ii) Unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level;
- iii) Boulders which do not require blasting. having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin; and
- iv) Any rock which in dry state may be hard requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

### 1.2.4 Hard Rock (requiring blasting)

This shall comprise:

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of ,which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required;
- ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not separated from the concrete) below ground level; and
- iii) boulders requiring blasting.

### 1.2.5 Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)

Hard Rock requiring blasting as described under Clause 2.2.1 (d) below but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling, wedging or any other agreed method.

### 1.2.6 Marshy Soil

This shall include soils excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

## 1.3 Authority for Classification

The classification of excavation shall be decided by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

1.3.1 Spade Work

In case of Spade Work the application of spade/phawrah, rake etc., is required. Blasting is not required under this work.

1.3.2 Pick Work

In case of Pick Work the application of pick axes, shovels, etc. is required. Blasting is not required for this work.

1.3.3 Jumper Work

In case of Jumper Work application of crowbars, pick axes etc. is required. The Jumper Work also requires mild blasting work. The rates for the explosives such as Special Gelatine 80%, Detonators, Safety fuse coil and labour such as Driller, Blaster and Beldars have been included in the rate of Jumper Work. The rates for the drilling equipment have also been included.

1.3.4 Chiselling/Wedging out of Rock

Where the blasting is prohibited and soft or hard rock is to be removed the chiselling has to be resorted to. Chiselling may be done in soft rock or hard for which different rates are applicable. The excavation has to be done by Chiselling/Wedging or by any other suitable method. The rates for Chiseller/Breaker, Black Smith and Beldars have been included in the case of the Chiselling of Soft Rock as well as that of Hard Rock.

1.4 Construction Operations

1.4.1 Setting out

After the site has been cleared, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves, slopes, grades and sections as shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The Contractor shall provide all labour, survey instruments and materials such as strings, pegs, nails bamboos, stones, lime, mortar, concrete, etc., required in connection with the setting out of works and the establishment of bench marks. The Contractor shall be responsible for the maintenance of bench marks and other marks and stakes as long as in the opinion of the Engineer they are required for the work.

1.4.2 Stripping and Storing top Soil

When so directed by the Engineer, the top soil existing over the sites of excavation shall be stripped to specified depths and stored at designated locations for reuse in covering embankment slopes, cut slopes, berms and other disturbed areas where re-vegetation is desired.

1.4.3 Rock Excavation

Rock, when encountered in roadway excavation, shall be removed upto the sub grade level or as otherwise indicated on the drawings. Where, however, unstable shales or other similar materials are intersected at the subgrade level, these shall be excavated to the extent of 500 mm below the subgrade level or as otherwise specified. In all cases, the excavation operations shall be carried out that at no point on cut formation the rock protrudes above the specified levels, provided, however, that a negative tolerance of 150 mm shall be permissible.

Where excavation is done to levels lower than those specified, the excess excavation shall be made good by hand packing with rubble and chips to the designated level and compacting to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

Slopes in the rock cutting shall be finished to uniform lines corresponding to slope lines shown on the drawing or as directed by the Engineer. Notwithstanding the foregoing all loose pieces of rock on excavated slope surface which move when prised by a crowbar shall be removed.

1.4.4 Marsh Excavation

The excavation of marches/swamps shall be carried out as per programme laid down by the Engineer.

Excavation of marshes shall begin at one end and proceed in one direction across the entire marsh immediately ahead of back-filling. The method and sequence of excavating and back filling shall be such as to assure, to the extent practicable, the complete removal

- or displacement of all muck from within the lateral limits called for on the drawings or as stated by the Engineer, and to the bottom of the marsh, firm support or levels indicated.
- 1.4.5 **Excavation of road shoulders for widening of pavement**  
In works involving of existing pavements unless otherwise specified, the shoulders shall be removed to their full width and to levels shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. While doing so, care shall be taken to see that no portion of the existing pavement designated to be retained is loosened or disturbed.
- 1.4.6 **Dewatering**  
If water is met within the excavations due to springs, seepage, rain or other causes, it shall be removed by suitable diversions, pumping or bailing out and the excavation kept dry whenever so required or directed by the Engineer. Care shall be taken to so discharge the drained water as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property.
- 1.4.7 **Disposal of excavated materials**  
All the excavated materials shall be the property of the Government. The operations shall be so arranged that the capacity of cutting, haulage and compaction is nearly the same. All hard materials, such as hard moorum, rubble etc. not intended for use in the bank, shall be stacked neatly on Government land as directed by the Engineer, within the lead specified for the item, for future use such as pitching. Unsuitable and surplus materials not intended for use in any part of the road shall be disposed off as directed by the Engineer.
- 1.5 **Useful Materials and Finds**  
Any useful material obtained from the excavation shall be stacked separately in regular stacks as directed by the Engineer and shall remain the property of the Government. Any finds such as relics of antiquity, coins, fossils or other articles of value shall delivered to the Engineer and shall also remain the property of the Government.
- 1.6 **Earthwork for Levelling the Area**
- 1.6.1 **Setting out and making profiles**
- 1.6.1.1 Masonry pillars will erected at suitable points in the area to serve as bench marks for the execution of the work. These bench marks shall be connected with G.T.S or any other bench mark approved by the Engineer. Necessary profile with pegs, bamboos and strings of "Burjis" shall be made to show the correct formation levels before the work is started. The Contractor shall supply labour and materials for setting out and making profiles and "Burjis" for the work at his own cost. The profiles and "Burjis" shall also be maintained by him during the execution of work.
- 1.6.1.2 The ground levels shall be taken at 5 to 15 metres intervals in level on uniformly sloping ground and, at closer intervals where local, mounds pits or undulations are met with, as directed by the Engineer. The ground levels shall be recorded in field books and plotted on a plan, which shall be signed by the Contractor and the Engineer before earth work is started and labour required for taking levels shall be supplied by the Contractor at his own cost.
- 1.6.2 **Rough Excavation**
- 1.6.2.1 Excavation not requiring dressing of sides and bottom and reduction to exact levels, such as winning earth from borrow pits, hill side cutting etc. shall be described as "Rough Excavation" and given in cubic metres.
- 1.6.3 **Cutting and Filling**
- 1.6.3.1 Cutting shall be done from top to bottom. Under-mining or under-cutting shall not be allowed. The earth from cutting shall be directly used for filling and no claim of double handling of earth shall be entertained. Filling shall be done in regular layers, each layer not exceeding 20 cms in depth. The earth used for filling shall be free from all roots, grass and rubbish and all lumps and clods exceeding 8 cms in any direction shall be broken down. Each layer shall be consolidated by breaking clods and ramming. Watering shall be done, if so stipulated and as required. The top surface of the finally finished area shall be neatly dressed.
- 1.6.3.2 Where consolidation of filling or banking is specified each layer of earth shall be adequately watered to aid compaction. It shall then be rolled with roller of minimum half tonne weight not less than five times till it gets evenly and densely consolidated. Where roller cannot work, the earth shall be consolidated with wooden or steel rammers of seven to ten kilograms weight having a base of 20 cms square of 20 cms diameter. The labour for ramming shall be at least one rammer to six diggers. Every third layer of earth and the

topmost layer shall be well consolidated with power roller of minimum eight tonne weight, not less than five times till the soil behaves as an elastic material and gets compressed under the load of roller. Before placing the next layer, the surface of the under layer shall be moistened and scarified with pick axes or spades, so as to provide a satisfactory bond with the next layer. The top surface of the finally finished area shall be neatly dressed.

1.6.3.3 All cutting shall be done to the required levels. Should cutting be taken deeper, such extra excavation shall not be measured for payment. Further the bottom of excavation shall be brought to required levels by filling in with suitable earth duly consolidated at the Contractor's cost. However in case of hard rock. Where blasting operations have been resorted to, cutting shall be measured to the actual levels, provided the Engineer is satisfied that the Contractor has not gone deeper than what was unavoidable.

1.6.3.4 The finished formation levels, in case of filing shall be kept higher than the required levels by making an allowance of 10% of depth of filing for future settlement in case of ordinary consolidated fills; 5% in case where the consolidation is done by heavy mechanical means.

1.6.3.5 During the execution of work, the natural drainage of the area shall be maintained by the Contractor.

#### 1.7 Plying of Construction Traffic

Construction traffic shall not use the cut formation without the prior permission of the Engineer. Any damage arising out of such use shall be made good by the Contractor at his own expense.

#### 1.8 Preservation of Property

The Contractor shall undertake all reasonable precautions for the protection and preservation of any or all existing roadside trees, drains, sewers to other sub-surface drains, pipes, conduits and any of the structure under or above ground, which may be affected by construction operations and which in the opinion of the Engineer shall be continued in use without any change. Safeguards taken by the Contractor in this respect, shall be got approved by him from the Engineer. However, if any of these objects is damaged by reason of the Contractor's negligence, it shall be replaced or restored to the original condition at his expense.

#### 1.9 Measurements for Payments

Roadway and drain excavation shall be measured by taking cross-sections at suitable intervals in the original position before the work starts and after its completion and computing the volumes in cubic metres by the method of average end area. Where it is not feasible to compute volumes by this method because of erratic location of isolated deposits) the volumes shall be computed by other accepted methods.

At the option of the Engineer, the Contractor shall leave depth indicators during excavations of such shape and size and in accurately as directed so as to indicate the original ground level as accurately as possible. The Contractor shall see that these remain intact till the final measurements are taken.

For rock excavation the overburden shall be removed first so that necessary cross section could be taken for measurement. Where cross sectional measurements could not be taken due to irregular configuration or where the rock is admixed with other classes of materials, the volumes shall be computed as per the direction of Engineer.

The Lead and lift shall be measured from the centre of gravity of the excavated earth to that of the placed earth, for such measurements the earth work proposed to be worked upon shall be demarcated in sections economically for placement of Excavated Earth. The mean lead and lift shall be Calculated Separately for such sections.

When earth has to be carried over a spoil bank and dumped beyond it, the mean lift would be the difference in level between centre of gravity of the excavated earth and top of the spoil bank omitting the dowel.

The rates provided for additional leads are valid for distances upto 300 metres for disposals done manually. However, the most economical mode i.e. manual (including the use of wheel barrows), animal transport or mechanical transport shall be decided by the Engineer and paid as such according to the relevant schedule of rates for manual, animal or mechanical transport.

#### 1.10 Rate

The rates for the items of excavation shall be paid for carrying out the required operations as described for the individual items. These rates do not include the cost of pumping out of water which shall normally be done departmentally. Whenever work is to be get done by

contract, the rate shall be settled before execution on the merits of the individual case. The labour rates do not include the expenses on account of Compressor. The rates include all labour, materials, tools, safe guards and incidentals necessary to complete the work to the specifications within specified leads and lifts. Contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead changes @ 5% have been included in the rate.

## **2. EXCAVATION FOR FOUNDATION, DRAINS, CHANNELS, PIPES AND CABLES**

### **2.1 Description**

Excavation for structures shall consist of the removal of material for the construction of foundations for bridges, culverts, retaining walls, headwalls, cut of walls, pipe culverts and other similar structures in accordance with the requirements of these specifications and the lines and dimensions shown on the drawings or as indicated by the Engineer. The work shall include construction of the necessary cofferdams and cribs and their subsequent removal; all necessary sheeting, shoring, bracing, draining, and pumping; the removal of all logs, stumps, grubs and other deleterious matter and obstructions necessary for placing the foundations; trimming bottoms of excavations; backfilling and clearing up the site, and the disposal of all surplus material.

### **2.2 Classification of Excavated Material**

#### **2.2.1 All materials involved in excavation shall be classified by the Engineer in the following groups:**

##### **(a) Ordinary Soil**

This shall comprise vegetable or organic soil, turf, sand, silt, loam, clay, mud, peat, black cotton soil, soft shale or loose moorum a mixture of these and similar material which yields to the ordinary application of pick and shovel, rake or other ordinary digging implement. Removal of gravel or any other nodular material having diameter in any one direction not exceeding 75 mm occurring in such strata shall be deemed to be covered under this category.

##### **(b) Hard Soil**

This shall include:

- i) stiff heavy clay, hard shale or compact moorum requiring grafting tool or pick or both and shovel, closely applied;
- ii) gravel and cobble stone having maximum diameter in any one direction between 75 and 300 mm;
- iii) soling of road, paths, .etc., and hard core;
- iv) macadam surface such as water bound, and bitumen/tar bound;
- v) lime concrete, stone masonry in lime mortar and brick work in lime/cement mortar, below ground level;
- vi) soft conglomerate, where the stones may be detached from the matrix with picks; and
- vii) generally any material which requires the close application of picks, or scarifiers to loosen and not affording resistance to digging greater than the hardest of any soil mentioned in (i) to (vi) above.

##### **(c) Ordinary Rock (not requiring blasting)**

This shall include:

- i) limestone, sandstone, laterite, hard conglomerate or other soft or disintegrated rock which may be quarried or split with crowbars;
- ii) unreinforced cement concrete which may be broken up with crowbars or picks and stone masonry in cement mortar below ground level;
- iii) boulders which do not require blasting having maximum diameter in any direction of more than 300 mm, found lying loose on the surface or embedded in river bed, soil, talus, slope wash and terrace material of dissimilar origin; and
- iv) any rock which in dry state may be hard, requiring blasting, but which when wet becomes soft and manageable by means other than blasting.

##### **(d) Hard Rock (requiring blasting)**

This shall comprise:

- i) any rock or cement concrete for the excavation of which the use of mechanical plant or blasting is required;
  - ii) reinforced cement concrete (reinforcement cut through but not, separated from the concrete) below ground level; and
  - iii) boulders requiring blasting.
- (e) Hard Rock (blasting prohibited)  
Hard rock requiring blasting as described under Clause 2.2.1 (d) above but where blasting is prohibited for any reason and excavation has to be carried out by chiselling wedging or any other agreed method.
- (f) Marshy Soil  
This shall include soils excavated below the original ground level of marshes and swamps and soils excavated from other areas requiring continuous pumping or bailing out of water.

#### 2.2.2 Authority for Classification

The classification of excavation shall be decided by the Engineer and his decision shall be final and binding on the Contractor. Merely the use of explosives in excavation will not be considered as a reason for higher classification unless blasting is clearly necessary in the opinion of the Engineer.

### 2.3 Construction Operations

#### 2.3.1 Setting Out

After the site has been cleared, the limits of excavation shall be set out true to lines, curves and slopes.

#### 2.3.2 Excavation

Excavation shall be taken to the width of the lowest step of the footing and the sides shall be left plumb where the nature of soil allows it. Where the nature of soil or the depth of the trench does not permit vertical sides, the Contractor at his own expense shall put necessary shoring, strutting and planking or cut slopes to after angles/or both with due regard to the safety of personnel and works and to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

The depth to which the excavation is to be carried out shall be as shown on the drawings, unless the type of material encountered is such as to require changes, in which case the depth shall be as ordered by the Engineer.

#### 2.3.3 Dewatering and protection

Where water is met within excavation due to stream flow, seepage, springs, rain or other reasons, the Contractor shall take adequate measures such as bailing, pumping, constructing diversion channels, drainage channels, bunds, cofferdams and other necessary works to keep the foundation trenches dry when so required and to protect the green concrete/masonry against damage by erosion or sudden rising of water level. The methods to be adopted in this regard and other details thereof shall be left to the choice of the Contractor but subject to approval of the Engineer. Approval of the Engineer shall, however, not relieve the Contractor of the responsibility for the adequacy of dewatering and protection arrangements and for the quality and safety of the works.

Where cofferdams are required, these shall be carried out to adequate depths and heights, be safely designed and constructed and be made as watertight as is necessary for facilitating construction to be carried out inside them. The interior dimensions of the cofferdams shall be such as to give sufficient clearance for the construction and inspection and to permit installation of pumping machinery, etc. inside the enclosed area.

Pumping from the interior of any foundation enclosure shall be done in such a manner as to preclude the possibility of the movement of water through any fresh concrete. No pumping shall be permitted during the placing of concrete or for any period of at least 24 hours thereafter, unless it is done from a suitable sump separated from the concrete work by a watertight wall or other similar means.

At the discretion of the Contractor, cement grouting or other approved methods may be used to prevent or reduce seepage and to protect the excavation area.

The Contractor shall take all precautions in diverting channels and in discharging the drained water as not to cause damage to the works, crops or any other property.

#### 2.3.4 Preparation of foundation

The bottom of the foundation shall be levelled both longitudinally and transversely or stepped as directed by the Engineer. Before footing is laid, the surface shall be slightly watered and rammed. In the event of excavation having been made deeper than that shown on the drawings or as otherwise ordered by the Engineer, the extra depth shall be made up with concrete or masonry of the foundation grade at the cost of the Contractor. Ordinary filling shall not be used for the purpose to bring the foundation to level.

When rock or other hard strata is encountered, it shall be freed of all soft and loose material, cleaned and cut to a firm surface either level, stepped or serrated as directed by the Engineer. All seams shall be cleaned out and filled with cement mortar or grout to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

When foundation piles are used, the excavation of each pit shall be substantially completed before beginning pile-driving operations therein. After pile driving operations in a given pit are completed; all loose and displaced materials therein shall be removed to the elevation of the bottom of the footings.

2.3.5 Slips and blows

If there are any slips or blows in the excavation, these shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost.

2.3.6 Public safety

Near towns, villages and all frequented places, trenches and foundation pits shall be securely fenced, provided-with proper caution signs and marked with red lights at night to avoid accidents. The Contractor shall take adequate protective measures to see that the excavation operations do not affect or damage adjoining structures.

2.3.7 Backfilling

Backfilling shall be done with approved material after concrete or masonry is fully set and carried out in such a way as not to cause undue thrust on any of the structure. All space between foundation masonry or concrete and the sides of excavation shall be refilled to the original surface, making due allowance for settlement, in 200 mm loose layers, which shall be watered and compacted.

2.3.8 Disposal of surplus excavated materials

Clause 1.4.7 above shall, apply.

2.4 Precautions

All materials and labour required for fencing in and protecting against risk or accidents due to open excavation shall be provided by the Contractor.

2.5 Pumping

The Contractor shall arrange bailing out water in the foundations or trenches accumulated due to rains. The pumping out of water caused by springs, sub-soil water, canal or river seepage, and broken water mains or drains for which the Contractor is not responsible shall be arranged by the Department and the cost for the same is not included in the rate.

2.6 Rock Foundation

If rock foundation is secured, the excavation shall be done in such a manner as to allow the rock to be exposed; prepared for receiving the concrete or masonry. All loose and disintegrated rock or thin strata shall be stripped to a clean bed acceptable to the Engineer.

All seams or crevices shall be cleaned out and filled with concrete or mortar which shall be paid for separately.

2.7 Completion

The Contractor shall report in writing the completion of the foundation trenches to the Engineer, and no concrete or masonry may be commenced without that Officer's sanction in writing.

2.8 Measurements

Excavation for structures shall be measured in cubic metres for each class of material encountered, limited to the dimensions shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Excavation over increased width, cutting of slopes, shoring shuttering and planking shall be deemed as convenience for the Contractor in executing the work and shall not be measured and paid.

2.9 Rate

The rate includes all the operation as described in the items of work.

- 3. FILLING EXCAVATED EARTH IN FOUNDATION TRENCHES AND PLINTH OR UNDER FLOORS AND SAND FILLING IN PLINTH**
- 3.1 Excavation in Earth Work and Filling**
- 3.1.1 General**  
For excavation, reference may be made to specifications in section 1 and 2 above. The earth from cutting shall be directly used for filling and no claim for double handling of earth shall be entertained. Filling shall be done in regular horizontal layers each not exceeding 15 cm. in depth. Normally, excavated earth from same area shall be used for filling.
- 3.1.2 Earth**  
The earth used for filling shall be free from salts, roots, grass, rubbish or other foreign & organic matter. Lumps & clods exceeding 8 cms in any direction shall be broken or removed.
- 3.1.3 Filling Sides of Trenches**  
As soon as the work in foundation has been completed and measured, the sides of foundations shall be cleared of all debris, brick-bats, mortar droppings etc., and filled with earth in layers not exceeding 15 cms, each layer shall be adequately watered, rammed and consolidated before the succeeding one is laid. Earth shall be rammed with iron rammers where feasible, and with the butt ends crowbars where rammer cannot be used, No filling shall be commenced without the permission of the Engineer which must be obtained in writing.
- 3.1.4 Plinth Filling i.e. Filling under Floors**  
The plinth shall be similarly filled with earth in layers not exceeding 15 cms adequately watered and consolidated by ramming with iron or wooden rammer. When filling reaches the finished level, the surface shall be flooded with water for at least 24 hours, allowed to dry and then rammed and consolidated in order to avoid any settlement at a later stage. The finished level of filling shall be kept to slope intended to be given to the floor.  
Where there is black cotton soil, this shall be removed to a depth of 60 cms as it is liable to absorb moisture and thus ruin a floor.
- 3.1.5 Measurements**  
Depth of consolidated earth fillings shall be measured for the purpose of payment. The dimensions of the filling shall be measured correct to the nearest cm and cubical contents worked out in cubic metres correct to two places of decimal.
- 3.1.6 Rate**  
The rate includes cost of all operations described above. This includes the excavation in earth work and filling in 15 cm layer, ramming, watering and consolidating upto a lead of 20m and lift up to 1.5m have been included in the rates. Water charges, contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5% have also been included in the rates.
- 3.2 Filling in Plinth with Sand under Floors including Watering, Ramming, Consolidating and Dressing Complete**
- Sand**  
Sand shall be clean and free from dust organic and foreign matter and corresponding to grading Zone V or IV.
- Filling**  
Sand filling shall be done in a manner similar to earth filling as specified in 3.1.4 above. The surface of the consolidated sand shall be dressed to required level or slope. Concreting of floor shall not be started till the Engineer has inspected and approved the sand filling.
- Measurements**  
Volume of consolidated filling shall be measured. The dimensions shall be measured correct to the nearest cm and cubical contents worked out in cubic metre correct to two places of decimal.
- Rate**  
The rate includes cost of materials and labour involved in all operations described above. Carriage of material by mechanical transport upto one km and head load upto 100 m have been included in the rates. In addition to this, water charges, contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5% have also been included in the rates.



**4. LEAD, LIFT, AND SURFACE DRESSING****4.1 Lead**

4.1.1 Lead shall be measured from the centre of gravity of excavated earth. For measurements, the earth work proposed to be worked upon shall be demarcated in sections economically for placement of excavated earth. The mean lead shall be calculated separately for such sections.

4.1.2 The extra rates are applicable in different type of works for a lead of 20 metres or part thereof. The rates include contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charge @ 5%.

**4.2 Lift**

4.2.1 The lift shall be measured from centre of gravity of excavated earth to that of the placed earth. For such measurements, the earth work proposed to be worked upon shall be demarcated in sections economically for placement of excavated earth. The mean lift shall be calculated separately for such sections.

For converting lift into horizontal lead, the lift up to 4 metres will be multiplied by 10 and from above 4 metres to 6 metres, it will be squared and then multiplied by 3.25 and beyond 6 metres it will be multiplied by 20.

When earth has to be carried over a spoil bank and dumped beyond it, the mean lift would be the difference in level between the centre of gravity of the excavated earth and top of the spoil bank omitting the dowel.

**4.3 Dressing**

4.3.1 Surface dressing shall include removing vegetation of cutting and filling up to depth of 25 cms. High portions of ground shall be cut down and, hollow and depression filled up to the required level with the excavated earth so as to give an even, neat and tidy look to the site. The cutting and filling shall be so balanced that no carriage of earth is involved either from or the site in question.

**4.3.2 Measurements**

The area of the ground dressed shall be measured in sqm. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to the nearest cm. Area shall be measured correct to two places of decimals.

**4.3.3 Rate**

The rate includes cost of labour involved in all the operations described above. This also includes 10% contractor's profit and 5% over-head charges.

**5. PLANKING AND STRUTTING FOR EARTH WORK IN EXCAVATION****5.1 General**

When the depth of trench in soft/loose soil exceeds 2 metres, stepping, sloping, or planking and strutting of sides shall be done. In case of loose and slushy soils, the depths at which these precautions are to be taken shall be determined by the Engineer according to the nature of soil.

Planking and strutting shall be 'close' or 'open' depending on the nature of soil and the depth of trench. The type of planking and strutting shall be determined by the Engineer. It shall be the responsibility of the Contractor to take all necessary steps to prevent the sides of trenches from collapse.

**5.1.1 Close planking and strutting**

Close planking and strutting shall be done by completely covering the sides of the trench, generally with short, upright & members called 'poling boards.' These shall be 250x38mm in section or as directed by the Engineer. The boards shall generally be placed in position vertically in pairs, one board on either side of cutting. These shall be kept apart by horizontal walling of strong wood at a minimum spacing of 1.2 m cross strutted with ballies or as directed by the Engineer.

The length and diameter of the ballie struts shall depend upon the width of the trench. Typical sketch of close timbering is given in Fig. 1. Where the soil is very soft and loose the boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of the excavator and supported by vertical 'wallings' which shall be strutted to similar timber pieces on the opposite face of the trench. The lowest boards supporting the sides shall be taken in the ground for a minimum depth of 75mm. No portion of the vertical side of the trench shall remain exposed, so that the earth is not liable to ship out.

The withdrawal of the timbers shall be done very carefully to prevent collapse of the trench. It shall be started at one end and proceed systematically to the other end. Concrete or masonry shall not be damaged while removing the planks. No claim shall be entertained for any timber, which cannot be withdrawn and is lost or buried, unless required by the Engineer to be left permanently in position.

**5.1.2 Open planking and strutting**

In case of open planking and strutting, the entire surface of the side trench is not required to be covered. The vertical boards of 250 x 38 mm width shall be spaced sufficiently apart to leave unsupported strips of 50 cm average width. The detailed arrangement, sizes of the timber and the distances apart shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer. In all other respect, specifications for close planking and strutting shall apply to open planking and strutting. Typical sketch of open planking and strutting is given in Fig. 1.

**5.1.3 Measurements**

The dimensions shall be measured correct to the nearest cm and the area of the face supported shall be worked out in sqm correct to two places of decimal.

**5.1.3.1 Work shall be grouped according to the following:**

(a) Depth not exceeding 1.5 m.

(b) Depth exceeding 1.5 m in stages of 1.5m.

**5.1.3.2 Planking and strutting to the following shall be measured separately:**

(a) Trenches.

(b) Areas (the description shall include use and waste of raking shores).

(c) Shafts, walls, cesspits, manholes and the like.

(d) Where tightly driven close butt jointed sheeting is necessary as in case of running sand, the item shall be measured separately and packing of cavities behind sheeting with suitable material included with the item.

(e) Planking and strutting required to be left permanently in position shall be measured separately.

**5.1.4 Rate**

The rate shall include use and waste of all necessary timber work as mentioned above including fixing and subsequent removal.

**5.1.5 Safety measures as detailed in Indian Standard Safety Code for excavation work (IS: 3764-1992 as amended from time to time) shall be adhered to.**

**5.1.6 Whenever there is disagreement between the Contractor and the Engineer regarding the necessity or otherwise of timbering or other safety measures, the Contractor shall be responsible to obtain the decision of the Engineer in writing, failing which the contractor shall be liable for the damages caused, due to non-adoption of proper timbering methods.**

**5.1.7 Poling Boards**

These are used to support the sides of excavation in which the ground can stand up to a vertical phase of one metre or more. (Long enough to enable poling boards to be placed). Poling boards are short upright members of 250 x 38 mm section or as otherwise directed by the Engineer. The boards shall generally be placed in position vertically, in pairs one board on each side of cutting and shall be kept apart by horizontal walling of strong wood, at a minimum spacing of 1.2 metres cross strutted with ballies. The length of the ballie strut shall depend upon the width of the trench.

**5.1.8 Horizontal strutting**

In cases where the soil is found to be soft & loose or where the ground is heavily surcharged, the timber boards shall be placed horizontally against the sides of the excavation and supported by vertical wallings which in turn shall be strutted by cross ballies.

**5.1.9 Runners**

**5.1.9.1 This type of timbering is used in bad ground which requires support during the whole period of excavation. These are driven down slightly in advance of the digging and the ends are kept 'toed in' to the bottom of the excavation to prevent loss of ground.**

**5.1.9.2 Runners are usually square edged but V-jointed runners are used to make tight job and to prevent as far as possible, the infiltration of water, silt etc. The lower ends shall be sharpened to a chisel edge and splayed.**

- 5.1.9.3 If hard driving is anticipated the lower ends shall be iron. Shed and the heads shall be ringed or bound heads with hoop iron. Payment for each such item shall be made extra over the ordinary runner work (without iron shed end) described above.
- 5.1.10 Open timbering in trenches including use of and waste of all necessary timber work including walls, struts, open poling boards/horizontal sheeting/runners etc. as may be necessary and fixing and removal complete (measurements to be taken of the face area).
- 5.1.10.1 Open planking and strutting  
This shall be as per Clause 5.1.2 above.
- 5.1.10.2 Measurements  
The dimension shall be measured correct to the nearest cm and the area of the faces supported shall be worked out correct to two places of decimal in sqm. The type of timbering shall be clearly described in the bill of quantities. The area shall be measured for different depths as mentioned in the schedule.  
Where tightly driven close butt jointed sheeting is necessary as in the case of running sand, the item shall be measured separately and the packing of cavities behind sheeting with suitable material shall be included in the description of the item.
- 5.1.10.3 Rate  
The rate shall include use and waste of all necessary timber work as mentioned above including fixing and subsequent removing. The rate includes the cost of materials such as poling boards, walling ballies and struts etc. The carriage of material upto one km. by mechanical transport and up to 100 mtrs by head load has been included in the rates. Contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5% have been included in the rates.
- 5.1.11 Close timbering in trenches including use and waste of all necessary timber work including walls, struts, close poling board/horizontal sheeting/runner etc. as may be necessary shoring and packing cavities (Wherever required) and fixing and removal complete (measurements to be taken of the face area timbered).
- 5.1.11.1 Close planking and strutting  
This shall be as per Clause 5.1.1 above.
- 5.1.11.2 Measurements  
For measurements, specification 5.1.10.2 above shall be referred to.
- 5.1.11.3 Rate  
For rates, specification 5.1.10.3 above shall be referred to.

## **6. REMOVAL OF SLIPS**

- 6.1 Removal of slips in all kinds of soil (including saturated soil (including saturated soil but excluding boulder and rocky portion requiring blasting)).
- 6.1.1 In this case the serviceable material should be stacked at safe place so that it may not cause hindrance to traffic. The unserviceable material should be disposed of and a lead of 20 metres has been included in the rates. The rate includes removal of saturated soil also. Every effort should be made to remove as big boulders as is possible with manual labour and without resorting to blasting. For the removal of boulders and rocks, the help of crowbars must be taken. Where the crowbars are available in short supply at the site where the slips are to be removed, the uses of wooden poles have also been found out to be useful.
- 6.2 Removal of boulders or rocky portion of slips.
- 6.2.1 Wherever it is not possible to remove the boulders and rocks manually, blasting shall be resorted to. For carrying out the blasting, when permitted, reference may be made to relevant HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990, under Chapter 7 - Earth Work. The rate includes removal of boulders or rocky portion up to a distance of 20 metres. Disposal of unserviceable materials stacking serviceable materials and neatly dressing the surface have been included in the rates.
- 6.3 Measurements  
The cross-sections at suitable intervals as per the direction of the Engineer shall be plotted on the M.B.'s before actually removing the slips. Permanent pegs or bench marks may be fixed in order to plot the cross-sections. The slips should be measured in cubic metres. Convenient method may also be used in case of calculating the volumes of boulders and or rocks.

#### 6.4 Rate

The rates include cost of all materials and equipment. The rates also include the labour involved in various operations for the removal of this item as mentioned in the schedule of rate. This also includes contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5%.

### 7. **FORM WORK WITH STEEL PLATES AND TIMBER BATTENS, BALLIES ETC.**

#### 7.1 General

Form work shall include all temporary or permanent forms required for forming the concrete, together with all temporary construction required for their support.

Forms for concrete shall be constructed of timber, plywood or metal or PGI sheets and be of substantial and rigid construction true to shape and dimensions shown on the drawings. Where metal forms are used all bolts and rivets shall be counter sunk and well ground to provide smooth plain surface. Forms shall be so constructed as to be removable in sections in the desired sequence, without damaging the surface of concrete or disturbing other sections. For easy removal, bolted and wedged connection should be preferred to nailed joints. Wherever nailed joints are provided, just sufficient number of nails should be used and indiscriminate use of nails shall be avoided.

#### 7.2 Materials

##### 7.2.1 Timber, planks, scantlings and battens

Timber planks, scantlings and battens shall conform to specifications as given below.

##### 7.2.1.1 Timber shall be of good quality and well-seasoned. It shall have uniform colour, reasonably straight grains and shall be free from dead knots, cracks, shakes, sap-wood, heart-rot, sap rot boxed heart, pitch (resinous) pockets or streaks in exposed edges, worm holes, splits and wraps etc. Specified variety of timber shall be used in the work. Timber shall be sawn in direction of grains. Sawing should be truly straight and square. The timber for use in structures constantly in contact with water or damp earth shall be treated with suitable preservative laid down in IS: 401-2001 so as to resist fungi in termites and marine borers.

Timber consisting of sap-wood can also be used with the permission of the Engineer-in-Chief/Chief Engineer provided:

- 1) Its use is economical as compared to timber consisting of heart wood only and;
- 2) It is chemically impregnated with a suitable preservative as per recommended practice laid down in IS: 401-2001.

##### 7.2.1.2 Kail Wood

##### 7.2.1.2.1 1<sup>st</sup> Class Kail Wood

The timber shall be of very good quality, well-seasoned and free from defects such as dead knots, cracks, sapwood etc. No individual hard and sound knot shall exceed 6 sqcm in size and the aggregate area of such knots shall not be more than 1% of the area of the piece. There shall not be less than 5 growth rings per cm width in cross-section.

##### 7.2.1.2.2 2<sup>nd</sup> Class Kail Wood

The timber shall be of good quality, well-seasoned and generally free from defect such as dead knots, cracks, shakes, sapwood etc. However, traces of sapwood shall be allowed. No individual sound and hard knot shall exceed 15 sqcm in size and the aggregate area of such knots shall not exceed 2% of the area of the piece. There shall not be less than 2 growth rings per cm width in cross-section.

The timber used in shuttering shall not be so dry as to absorb water from concrete and swell and bulge, nor, so green or wet as to shrink or warp after erection. Kail wood or such other soft wood, which is not affected appreciably by its contact with water, shall be used. It shall be free from shakes, loose knots, wormholes or other defects. The planks, scantlings and battens shall be accurately sawn and planned on the side and the surface coming in contact with concrete. The dimensions of scantlings and battens shall conform to the design. The strength of the wood shall not be less than that assumed in the design.

##### 7.2.1.3 Sal Wood

Sal is about 30 percent heavier than teak, 50 percent harder, and about 20 to 30 percent stronger. In shock resistance it is about 45 percent above teak. Its heart wood is a naturally durable wood, and usually remains immune to attack by white ants and fungi for a long period, while its sapwood is very perishable and should not be used. Well dried Sal is not a really easy wood to saw and work. It is a rough constructional wood than a carpentry

timber. No individual hard and sound knot shall exceed 25 mm in diameter and the aggregate area of all the knots shall not exceed 1% of the area of the piece.

It can be used for a variety of purposes, such as for beams, rafters, flooring, piles, bridging, tool handles, picker arms and tent pegs etc.

## 7.2.2 Ballies

7.2.2.1 Ballies shall satisfy the requirements of IS specification No. 3337-1978. Ballies of various sizes and species of timber are extensively used for the construction of scaffolding and for the erection of temporary and semi-permanent structures. Ballies are also used in large quantities for fencing work, pile foundation, supports for shuttering and for flood protection works in the form of permeable spurs bank piling for preventing erosion. This standard has, therefore, been prepared with the object of providing guidance on the sizes and requirements of Ballies for general purposes.

### 7.2.2.2 Manufacture

Unless otherwise specified, the bark shall be completely removed and all branches and excrescences shall be dressed down flush with the surface. The top and bottom ends shall be cut square.

### 7.2.2.3 Requirements

Ballies shall be air-dried to a moisture content not exceeding 20 percent within a depth of 12 mm from the surface when measured at one-third length of the Ballies from its butt end.

Ballies shall be reasonably straight, and shall be free from cut across the grain, live insect attack, any kind of decay (rot), pronounced spiral or twisted grain, hollow heart and dead knots exceeding 5 cm in diameter.

7.2.2.4 The ballies shall be of Sal and of the variety popularly known as 'gollas'. The diameter specified shall be the mean diameter. This mean diameter shall be the average of three diameters measured at the centre and the two ends. The following tolerances shall be permitted:

S.	Length	Mean diameter or diameter at the centre	Tolerances in diameter at the thinner end
1.	Ballies not exceeding 3 m length.	Not less than the specified diameter.	The diameter at the thinner end shall not be less than specified diameter by more than 10 mm.
2.	Ballies exceeding 3 m length.	Not less than the specified diameter.	The diameter at the thinner end shall not be less than specified diameter by more than 20 mm.

Ballies to be used as props shall have 100 mm minimum diameter, measured at mid length and 80 mm at thin end. Ballies shall be reasonably straight (the centre line joining any two points on the actual axis 3 meter apart shall not deviate from any point on the actual line of axis of the ballies by more than 50 mm in a length of 3m); and shall be free from cuts across the grain, large cracks, live insect attack, any kind of decay (rot) pronounced spiral or twisted grain, hollow heart and dead knots exceeding 50 mm in diameter. The top and bottom ends shall be cut square and shall be free from cracks.

For any further details on timber and ballie specifications, provisions of Chapter 2 of HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990 shall be followed.

## 7.2.3 P.G.I. Sheets

When the formwork with sheathing of steel sheets is to be done, it must be ensured that the minimum thickness of plain galvanized iron sheet is 1 mm. The steel sheets shall be placed on planks. In addition to planks, the battens etc. should also be provided to the satisfaction of Engineer. The battens should be horizontal well as vertical. The battens should be provided as per the design equipment. In case of vertical surface, the sheathing or iron sheets shall be adequately fixed. While fixing the sheathing with the planks, it must be ensured that head of the nails do not protrude above the plate. The steel plate sheet thickness shall be as specified in the Work item.

## 7.2.4 Oil for Forms

Unless some other form of oil is specified, refined pale paraffin mineral oil, raw linseed oil shall be used for wood forms. For steel forms the oil shall consist of refined mineral oil/raw linseed oil suitably compounded with one or more ingredients which are approved for the purpose.

- 7.2.5 Soap Solution for surface treatment  
Soap solution for surface treatment of formwork shall be prepared by dissolving yellow soap in water to get the consistency of paint.
- 7.2.6 Nails  
Mild Steel wire nails, shall be bright finished and of adequate strength. The type and size (length or designation) shall be as indicated or directed by the Engineer. Mild Steel wire nails shall conform to IS: 723-1972 Specification for Steel Countersunk Head Wire Nails (as amended from time to time).
- 7.2.7 Rope  
Rope for use in formwork and centring shall consist of good quality munj ban or other equal and approved quality. It shall be new and stout.
- 7.3 Workmanship
- 7.3.1 Classification of Form Work  
Formwork shall be classified depending upon the type of finish required for a particular work and will fall in any of the following four categories:
- i) Formwork for Rough Finish: Formwork required to give a concrete surface which is either hidden from view or requires to be separately finished with plastering or rendering.
  - ii) Formwork for Fair Finish: Formwork required to give a concrete surface free from joint marks, honey combing etc. and is presentable without further treatment.
  - iii) Formwork for Medium Smooth Finish: Form work required to give a concrete surface which may show some joint marks which may not be objectionable (on account of forming a pattern, by itself or otherwise not objectionable).
  - iv) Formwork for Textured or Decorative Fine Finish for Architectural Concrete: Formwork required to give a surface with a clear impression of lines according to the pattern specified by the Architect in the drawings, without requiring any treatment. This type of formwork will be further classified as under:
    - a) Formwork with ordinary timber planking,
    - b) Formwork with wrought timber i.e. sheathing having planed surface,
    - c) Formwork with sheathing having tongued and grooved board/plywood lining/ steel sheets, and
    - d) Formwork with sheathing having special lining formed by providing formwork with smooth surface in bands of required sizes and at the required place as per the pattern specified in the architectural drawings.
- 7.3.2 General Requirements
- 7.3.2.1 The form work shall be rigid and so constructed as to retain the shape and dimensions of the member being cast. It shall have sufficient strength and rigidity to withstand the load of concrete, and vibrations, movement of men, materials and plants and any other incidental loads without excessive deflection beyond permissible limits.
- 7.3.2.2 The form work shall be so constructed as to be removable in sections by unscrewing or otherwise loosening them without hammering or levering with force. Only wedges, clamps, bolts or screws etc. shall be used in preference to nails or spikes. All side pieces shall be easily removable without disturbing the bottom pieces. Where however, use of nails and spikes become unavoidable, these shall be left projecting so that they can easily be withdrawn.
- 7.3.2.3 If at any stage of work during or after placing concrete in the structure, the form work sags or bulges out beyond the required shape of the structure, the concrete shall be removed and work must be redone with fresh concrete and adequately rigid form work at the cost of the Contractor. Details of shuttering and centring shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- 7.3.3 Propping of Centering
- 7.3.3.1 The props shall consist of ballies or brick masonry pillars laid in mud mortar. Ballies shall be placed at a spacing of 1 to 1.2 metres and shall rest squarely on wooden sole plates of 40 mm thickness and with a minimum bearing area of 0.1 sq. metres. Double wedges shall be provided between the sole plate and the wooden prop so as to facilitate tightening and easing of shuttering without jarring the concrete. In case brick masonry pillars are used as

- props, the wooden sole plates shall be provided at the top of pillars and double wedges inserted between the sole plate and the bottom of shuttering.
- 7.3.3.2 In case of structures with two or more floors, the weight of concrete and centering and shuttering of any upper floor shall be suitably supported on at least two floors below the same. In such cases the props of upper floors must necessarily come over the props of the lower floors. The formwork and concreting of the upper floors shall not be done until the concrete of the lower floor has set for at least 14 days.
- 7.3.4 Shuttering
- 7.3.4.1 Shuttering shall be either of wooden planking of 38mm minimum thickness with or without steel sheet lining or of steel plates stiffened suitably by steel angles and would be such as to give the required type of finish on the surface. The shuttering shall have smooth and even surface and the joints shall not permit any leakage of cement grout or slurry.
- 7.3.4.2 Unless otherwise desired, all angles in concrete work shall be sharp and well defined. Where, however, a rounded edge, bevelled edge or moulding is required the provision shall be made in the form itself. Openings for fan clamps and other fittings connected with services shall be provided in the shuttering as directed by the Engineer.
- 7.3.4.3 Form lining shall be such as would not discolour the concrete nor would interfere with the normal chemical reaction of cement. When steel sheets are used for lining, the sheets shall be placed and mounted on the forms with minimum amount of kinks and other imperfections.
- 7.3.5 Surface treatment for shuttering
- 7.3.5.1 Forms shall be cleaned of all dust, wood shavings, dirt and other matter by washing with water. The process is facilitated by providing draining holes in the shuttering. The surface shall then be coated with soap solution applied before concreting is done. Soap solution for the purpose shall be prepared by dissolving yellow soap in water to get consistency of paint. Alternatively coats of raw linseed oil/refined pale paraffin mineral oil or form oil of approved manufacture may be applied. In case steel shuttering is used, soap solution or raw linseed oil shall be applied after thoroughly cleaning the surface.
- 7.3.5.2 The oil or coating shall be applied with a brush or sprayed so as to cover the entire surface evenly. Care shall be taken that the coating, does not get on construction joint surfaces and reinforcement bars. It shall also not cause softening or permanent staining of concrete surface nor shall impede the wetting of surfaces to be water cured.
- Special care shall be taken in case of small grooves. The form strips shall be oiled or coated thoroughly so as to prevent swelling of the forms and consequent damage to the concrete on removal of forms.
- 7.3.6 Camber
- The shuttering for beams and slabs shall have camber of 4 mm per metre (1 in 250) or as directed by the Engineer, so as to offset the subsequent deflection. For cantilevers, the camber at free end, shall be 1/50th of the projected length or as directed by the Engineer.
- 7.3.7 Erection or Assemblage of Forms
- Formwork shall be erected true to line, vertical or battered to proper slope as required and free from twist. It shall be so assembled as to facilitate easing and removal of the various parts in proper sequence without jarring the concrete. The completed form work shall be inspected and approved by the Engineer before placing reinforcement and laying concrete.
- 7.3.8 Ties
- Metal rods or bolts are used as form-ties to hold the forms in position and to prevent bulging during concreting. Normally mild steel bolts are used varying in diameter from 10 mm to 20 mm, the smaller sizes being generally sufficient for bolts in direct tension in column and wall shuttering while the larger sizes are used for bolts subject principally to transverse loading. The threads of the bolts should be well-greased and any adhering concrete spilling cleaned from them as often as practicable. The diameter of holes through the timber should not be more than 1.5 mm greater than the diameter of the bolt. The bolts are removed when the forms are struck. Removal of bolts passing through set concrete can be made easier by well greasing the bolt or by giving the bolt half a turn while the concrete is only partly set. These bolts to be used as ties should be ordered in generous overall lengths with ample threaded length. Excess length can be readily taken up by packing and this enables us to use the bolts in any type of work. Sometimes wire ties are also used but their use is restricted to such places where the concrete surface is to be covered by subsequent finishing materials as the ends of wire are liable to give

objectionable rust stains if concrete surface is left uncovered. The wire ties are drawn tight without exhibiting spring and are left in the concrete, the projecting ends being clipped off after removing shuttering. Wire ties are made of black annealed iron wire No. 9-16 gauge.

### 7.3.9 Spreader

7.3.9.1 Spreaders are provided in the forms to prevent the sides being forced in when the ties are tightened. There are many types of spreaders and most common of these are old fashioned wooden spreaders made by ripping of 25 mm boards. Wooden spreaders are removed as the concreting proceeds. Concrete spreaders are also quite common and these are cast in lengths equal to the thickness of wall, column or beam. They are usually 50 mm x 50 mm in cross-section and have a hole in the centre to allow the tie bolt to pass through. The advantage of these spreaders is that they need not be removed while the concreting proceeds and the removal of tie is very easy.

Where walls are subjected to water pressure on one side and are required to be water-tight, the ties are not removed and they are so provided that the clearance between their ends and the concrete surface is not less than 32 mm.

### 7.3.9.2 Arrangement of ties and spreaders

Different arrangements of ties and spreaders are shown in the sketches given in Fig. 2.

Type-I is the common form of threaded rod provided with a nut and plate at each end. Wooden spreader is used and the rod is entirely withdrawn from the wall when the forms are stripped.

Type-II shows a tie consisting of standard threaded rod provided with a nut and plate at each end like Type-I but with a concrete spreader.

Type-III shows a tie consisting of straight unthreaded pencil rod with "buttons" or clamps which are slipped over the rod and bear against walls. The clamps grip the rod by means of a set screw which puts a crimp in the rod to prevent the form from spreading. A wooden spreader is used with this kind of tie, which is removed as the concreting proceeds. The rods are entirely withdrawn from the wall when the form is struck.

Type-IV shows a tie consisting essentially of two lag screws which are removed from the wall when the forms are stripped and a part that remains in the wall into which the lag screws are threaded. This inner part must be short enough so that no metal will remain closer than 40 mm of the outside wall surface when the lag screws are removed. A wooden spreader must be used with this tie which is withdrawn as the concreting proceeds. The holes left by the removal of lag screws are immediately rammed with suitable toothed reamers, so as to leave the surface of the holes clean and rough. The holes are then completely filled with mortar and the surface is finished to match the adjacent concrete.

### 7.3.10 Striking/Removal of Forms

Forms shall be removed gently. They shall be eased carefully in order to prevent the load being suddenly transferred to concrete. Form work shall not be struck and removed until the concrete has attained strength to take at least twice the stress to which concrete may be subjected at the time of removal. The period that shall elapse after the concrete has been laid and before easing and removal of centring and shuttering is undertaken shall be as follows:

S. N.	Part of structure	Periods*
1.	Slides of foundations, columns and walls.	48 hours
2.	Underside of slabs up to	
	a) 4.5 m span.	7 days
	b) Over 4.5 m span.	14 days
3.	Under side of beam soffits and arches up to	
	a) 6 m span.	14 days
	b) Over 6 m span & upto 9 m.	21 days
	c) Under side of beams and arches over 9 m.	28 days
4.	Domes, shells vaults, folded plates & structures of special nature	As per written instructions of Engineer.

\* This period is given for concrete work using Ordinary Portland Cement. For rapid hardening cement, a period equal to 3/7<sup>th</sup> of the above period will be sufficient in all cases except vertical sides of slabs beams etc. in which case it shall be 24 hours. In case of frost or bad weather the periods may be suitably increased at the discretion of Engineer.



In slab and T-beam construction, sides shall be stripped first, then the underside of slab and lastly that of the beam.

In case of cantilever slabs and beams, centering shall remain till structures for counter acting or holding down have been erected and have attained sufficient strength.

The periods as mentioned in the above table are for normal weather conditions in plains when temperature is above 21<sup>0</sup> C (70<sup>0</sup> F). In cold weather conditions, when temperature is below 10<sup>0</sup> C (50<sup>0</sup> F), the above periods may be doubled. For a temperature of 10<sup>0</sup> C to 21<sup>0</sup> C (50<sup>0</sup> F to 70<sup>0</sup> F), the above periods may be increased proportionately.

For pre-stressed units the side forms shall be released as early as possible after 12 hours and soffit forms shall permit without restraint deformation of the member when pre-stress is applied.

All form work shall be removed without using any damage to the concrete. Centering shall be gradually and uniformly lowered in such a manner as to avoid any shock or vibrations. Supports shall be removed in such a manner as to permit the concrete to take stresses due to its own weight uniformly and gradually. Any work damaged through premature or careless removal of form shall be reconstructed at the cost of the Contractor.

The Engineer shall be informed in advance by the Contractor of his intention to strike any form work.

While fixing the time for form work, due consideration shall be given to the local conditions, character of the structure, weather and other conditions that influence setting of concrete and the materials used in the mix.

#### 7.4 Measurements

Form work shall be measured as the area in square metres of shuttering in contact with concrete except in the case of inclined slab, and portion of curved shells requiring shuttering both on the underside and upper side in which case only area of underside shall be measured for payment. Dimensions shall be measured correct to a centimeter and areas shall be worked out correct to two decimal places.

No deductions shall be made for openings up to 0.4 m<sup>2</sup> in area.

Formwork to secondary beams shall be measured up to the sides of main beams but no deduction shall be made from the form work of the main beam at the intersection point. No deduction shall be made from the form work of a column at intersection of beams.

Where it is not specifically stated in the description of the item that formwork shall be paid for separately, the rate of R.C.C. items shall be deemed to include the cost of form work. Items involving height of propping and centering in excess of between supporting floor and ceiling shall be measured separately for different heights as under:

- i) Height between 4 m to 5 m.
- ii) Height between 5 m to 6 m.
- iii) Height between 6 m to 7 m.

The edges of slabs and beams in floors and walls shall be measured in running metre correct to the nearest cm.

#### 7.5 Rate

7.5.1 Unless otherwise stated, the labour rates include handling of all materials within 100 m.

7.5.2 These rates are applicable for form work comprised of ordinary timber planking unplanned so as to give a rough finish. In case of planks are planed so as to give a medium smooth finish, the labour rates shall be increased by 3% and through rates shall also be increased corresponding to this increase in the labour rates. In case the timber planking having special lining is used so as to give the exposed concrete work the textured or decorative even surface for architectural purposes, the labour and through rates shall be increased by 5%. The increase of 3% to 5% is applicable only on the rates as per item No. 8.1 of the HPPWD Schedule.

7.5.3 The rates are applicable to all conditions of working and at all floors. Nothing extra shall be payable on account of extra lift of materials involved. The rates shall include the cost of materials and labour for various operations involved such as:

- (a) Splayed edging and notching, allowances for overlaps and passing at angles, centring, shuttering, strutting, propping, bolting, nailing wedging, easing, striking and removal.
- (b) Filleting.
- (c) Dressing with oil.

- (d) Raking or circular cutting.
- 7.5.4 (a) The rates are applicable for four metres height of propping and centering below supporting floor. For heights between 4 metres to 7 metres extra rates as per schedule shall be paid. These extra rates are exclusive of the cost of supporting brick/stone/C.C. Pillars if required at site. In case, these are used additional rates for these shall be paid after recovering the cost of salvaged materials.
- In case the supporting brick/stone/C.C. pillars are required at site and extra rate for the same is to be given to the Contractor, then extra rates should be given for the net increase in height after deducting the height of the brick/stone/C.C. pillars. The provision of brick/stone/C.C pillars has not been taken into consideration up to a height of 4 metres, and these need not be constructed up to a height of 4 metres except otherwise the Engineer so directs.
- (b) In case the supporting brick/stone/C.C. pillars are required at site and extra rate for the same is to be given to the Contractor, then extra rates should be given for the net increase in height after deducting the height of the brick/stone/C.C. pillars. The provision of brick/stone/C.C. pillars has not been taken into consideration upto a height of 4 metres, and these need not be constructed up to a height of 4 metres except otherwise the Engineer so directs.
- 7.5.5 The rates include carriage by mechanical transport up to 1 km, and head- load up to 100 metres.
- 7.5.6 The wastage at the time of fixing of centering/shuttering has been taken into consideration. Also the rates include the wastage on account of repeatedly usage of the material.
- 7.5.7 Where the inclination to horizontal plane exceeds 300 the shuttering must be provided on both underside and upper side, the area of the underside only shall be measured for payment. The rate includes the provision of shuttering of both sides.
- 7.5.8 In case of arches, the rate includes provision of fittings such as straps, bolts etc. and their carriage. The rate includes labour such as Carpenter, Beldar for assembling erection, dismantling and cleaning.

## 8. CONCRETE WORK

[Note: Latest IS Codes including any amendments shall be followed over and above the HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990 and such code provisions shall supersede the following specifications, as applicable.]

### 8.1 Cement Concrete

#### 8.1.1 General

These specifications cover the requirements of cement concrete for use in various components of structures.

For all items of concrete in any structural portion of the bridge or its components; controlled concrete shall be used unless otherwise specified when ordinary concrete of the mix shown on drawings or as directed by the Engineer may be used. These specifications shall apply to cement concrete for ordinary structures and not for dams or any other massive structures in which case the reference may be made to separate specifications. The essentials to make a good concrete are listed briefly as below:

- i) Fresh cement, and enough of it.
- ii) Not too much mixing water.
- iii) Clean, hard sand and stone.
- iv) A proper balance between the amounts of sand and stone-not too much of either.
- v) Carefully measured materials for each batch.
- vi) Thorough mixing.
- vii) Careful and uniform placing of concrete.
- viii) Concrete kept damp or covered for several days.

#### 8.1.2 Materials

##### 8.1.2.1 Cement

The type of cement to be used shall be subject to the approval of Engineer and it shall conform to specifications given below.

##### 8.1.2.1.1 General

- 8.1.2.1.1.1 Unless otherwise specified cement shall conform to the following Indian Standard specifications:
- (a) (i) Ordinary Portland cement, (ii) Rapid Hardening Portland Cement, and (iii) Low Heat Portland Cement shall conform to IS: 269-1989.
  - (b) Portland blast furnace slag cement shall conform to IS: 455-1989.
  - (c) Portland Pozzolana cement shall conform to IS: 1489-1991.
  - (d) Masonry cement shall conform to IS: 3466-1988.
  - (e) White Portland cement shall conform to IS: 8042-1989.
- 8.1.2.1.1.2 Supply
- The cement shall be packed in bags (of gunny, malt-ply paper or cloth) net weight of each bag being 50 kg. Alternatively it may also be supplied at site in silos installed for the purpose of supply.
- 8.1.2.1.1.3 Stacking and Storage
- Cement shall be stored at the work site in such a manner as to prevent deterioration due to moisture.
- Cement shall be stored and stacked in bags in dry and water proof sheds. The bags shall be stacked at least 15 to 20 cm clear above the floors and 25 to 35 cm clear off the walls to prevent deterioration. Cement bags shall be kept free from the possibility of any dampness or moisture coming in contact with them. Cement shall be used in the order in which it is received. Each consignment of cement shall be stacked separately therein to permit easy access for inspection and facilitate removal. Cement bags shall not be stacked more than 12 bags high to avoid lumping up under pressure.
- Storage of cement at site of work shall be at the Contractor's expense and risk in the event of any damage occurring to cement due to faulty storage or on account of negligence on his part. Such damage shall be the liability of the Contractor.
- Where cement has been stored for over 6 months or for any reason the stored cement shows signs of deterioration or contamination, it shall be got tested before use, to ascertain its strength, setting time etc.
- 8.1.2.1.1.4 Limitation to use
- The Contractor shall use all cement issued to him on the work for which it has been supplied. Cement surplus after the completion of the work shall not be disposed of without the previous consent of the Executive Engineer in writing.
- 8.1.2.1.1.5 Mode of Measurement
- Cement shall be measured by weight in quintals, tonne/tons or in bags of 50 kg each, as the case may be.
- 8.1.2.1.1.6 Unless otherwise specified, 'cement' shall mean Ordinary Portland Cement for general use. Any type of cement which does not satisfy the conditions as per ISI Standards shall be rejected.
- 8.1.2.1.2 Classification
- 8.1.2.1.2.1 Portland Cement
- 8.1.2.1.2.1.1 Chemical Requirements
- Ordinary and rapid hardening Portland cement shall comply with the following chemical requirements:
- (a) Ratio of percentage of lime to percentages of silica, alumina, and iron oxide, when calculated by the formula:  

$$\frac{\text{CaO}}{2.8 \text{ SiO}_2 + 1.2 \text{ Al}_2\text{O}_3 + 0.65 \text{ Fe}_2\text{O}_3}$$

-----

: Not greater than 1.02 and not less than 0.66.
  - (b) Ratio of percentage of alumina to that of iron oxide: Not less than 0.66.
  - (c) Weight of insoluble residue: Not more than 1.5 percent.
  - (d) Weight of magnesia: Not more than 5 percent.
  - (e) Total sulphur content, calculated as sulphuric anhydride (SO<sub>3</sub>): Not more than 2.75 percent,
  - (f) Total loss on ignition: Not more than 4 percent.

Low heat Portland cement shall comply with the following requirements as to its chemical composition given below:

The percentage of lime after deduction of the amount necessary to combine with sulphuric anhydride present shall be not more than 2.4 times the percentage of silica plus 1.2 times the percentage of alumina and plus 0.65 times the percentage of iron oxide; nor be less than 1.9 times the percentage of silica, plus 1.2 times the percentage of alumina plus 0.65 times the percentage of iron oxide. In all other respects, low heat Portland cement shall comply with the requirements specified under item 8.1.2.1.2.1.1 (b), (c), (d), (e) and (f).

#### 8.1.2.1.2.1.2 Physical Property Standards

##### (i) Soundness

Expansion by the "Le Chatelier" test not more than 100mm or 5mm after 7 days aeration, time of boiling being 3 hours. Alternatively autoclave expansion shall not be more than 0.5 percent when tested according to IS: 269-1989.

##### (ii) Setting Time

The setting time of the cements shall conform to the following requirements:

Setting Time	Cement Type		
	Ordinary	Rapid Hardening	Low Heat
(a) Initial setting time not less than	30 Minutes	30 Minutes	60 Minutes
(b) Final setting time not more than	600 Minutes	600 Minutes	600 Minutes

##### (iii) Compressive Strength

The average compressive strength of at least three mortar cubes of the cement shall be as follows:

Compressive Strength	Cement Type		
	Ordinary (kg/sqcm)	Rapid Hardening (kg/sqcm)	Low Heat (kg/sqcm)
(a) 1 day (24 hours) not less than	-	115	-
(b) 3 days (72 hours) not less than	115	210	70
(c) 7 days (168 hours) not less than	175	-	115
(d) 28 days (672 hours) not less than	-	-	265

##### (iv) Tensile strength

When requested by the purchaser at the time of placing the order, the average tensile strength of six mortar briquettes shall be as follows:

Compressive Strength	Cement Type	
	Ordinary (kg/sqcm)	Rapid Hardening (kg/sqcm)
1 day (24 hours) not less than	-	20
3 days (72 hours) not less than	20	30
7 days (168 hours) not less than	25	-

Cement shall not be rejected on the basis of tensile test above and no tensile strength test shall be required in case of low heat Portland cement.

##### (v) Heat of Hydration

The heat of hydration of low heat Portland cement shall be as follows:

- (a) 7 days – not more than 65 calories per gram.
- (b) 28 days – not more than 75 calories per gram.

#### 8.1.2.1.2.2 Portland Pozzolana Cement

##### 8.1.2.1.2.2.1 Manufacture

Portland pozzolana cement shall be manufactured either by intimately intergrinding together Portland cement clinker and pozzolana or by intimately and uniformly blending Portland cement and fine pozzolana. Grinding method is easier and should be preferred. Where the blending method is to be resorted to due to certain reasons, care should be taken to that the blending is as intimate as possible. The pozzolana constituent shall not exceed 25 % by weight of the Portland cement.

##### 8.1.2.1.2.2.2 Quality

Portland pozzolana cement shall conform to the relevant Indian Standard.

##### 8.1.2.1.2.2.3 Uses

Portland pozzolana cement produces less heat of hydration and offers greater resistance to the attack of aggressive waters than normal Portland cement. Moreover it reduces the leaching of calcium hydroxide, liberated during the setting of cement. It is particularly

useful in marine construction and mass concrete structures. While Portland pozzolana cement can generally be used wherever ordinary Portland cement is used, it is important to appreciate its limitation that the addition of pozzolana does not contribute to strength at early ages; only at later ages can one expect strengths similar to those for ordinary Portland cement.

#### 8.1.2.1.2.3 White Cement

Thy grey colour of ordinary cement is due to the presence of an impurity of iron oxide in the raw materials, which do not contain iron oxide will be white. Contamination is also avoided during burning by using oil fuel instead of coal. The other properties of this cement are the same as those of ordinary cement. Coloured cements are prepared from white cement except in the case of red or brown cements which can be prepared from grey Portland cement. The grey or white cement is mixed with 5 to 10% of a suitable and chemically inert colouring pigment during the grinding process.

White cement is used as a rendering to give white appearance to concrete & plaster in buildings or other structures; also in white terrazzo flooring and dados. It is also necessary to use white Portland cement for the lighter shades of coloured concrete mortars and terrazzo flooring. The whiteness is secured by reducing the iron oxide to a minimum.

#### 8.1.2.2 Aggregate

*Coarse aggregates of nominal size as specified and used for each item shall conform to specifications given below.*

#### 8.1.2.2.1 Aggregates

##### 8.1.2.2.1.1 Description and Physical Characteristics of Aggregates

##### 8.1.2.2.1.1.1 General

To enable detailed reports on aggregates to be framed on a comparable basis, the following general headings under which the appropriate information may be given are suggested as a guide:

- (a) Trade Group: For example, granite, lime stone and sand stone.
- (b) Petrological Name & Description: The correct petrological name should be used and should be accompanied by a brief description of such properties as hardness, colour, grain, imperfections etc.
- (c) Description of the Bulk: The degree of cleanliness, that is, freedom from dust should be stated and reference made to the presence of any pieces not representative or the bulk, such as elongated or flaky pieces.
- (d) Particle Shape.
- (e) Surface Texture.

##### 8.1.2.2.1.1.2 Nomenclature of Rock

The technical nomenclature of rocks is an extensive one and for practical purposes it is sufficient to group together with those rocks having certain petro-logical characteristics in common. Accordingly, the list of trade groups given is adopted for the convenience of producers and users of stone.

##### 8.1.2.2.1.1.3 Trade Groups of Rocks used as Aggregates

Name of trade-groups: Granite, Gabbro, Aplite, Dolerite, Rhyolite, Basalt, Sand stone, Lime Stone, Granulite, Gneiss, Schist and Marble.

##### 8.1.2.2.1.1.4 List of Rocks placed under the appropriate Trade Groups

The correct identification of a rock and its placing under appropriate trade-group shall be left to the decision of the Geological Survey of India or any competent geologist.

#### Igneous Rocks

Granite Group	
Granite	Granodiorite
Granophyre	Dorite
	Synite
Gabbro Group	
Gabbro	Peridotite
Norite	Pyroxenite
Anorthosite	Epidiorite
Aplite Group	
Aplite	Quartzreef
Porphyry	

<i>Dolerite Group</i>	
Dolerite	Lamprophyre
<i>Rhyolite Group</i>	
Rhyolite	Felsite
Trachyte	Pumicite
<i>Basalt Group</i>	
Andesite	Basalt

### Sedimentary Rocks

<i>Sand Stone Group</i>	
Sand Stone	Arkose
Quartzite	Graywacke
	Grit
<i>Lime Stone Group</i>	
Lime Stone	Dolomite

### Metamorphic Rocks

<i>Granulite and Gneiss Groups</i>	
Granite Gneiss	Amphibolite
Composite Gneiss	Granulite
<i>Schist Group</i>	
Slate	Phyllite
	Schist
<i>Marble Group</i>	
Marble	Crystalline
	Lime stone

#### 8.1.2.2.1.1.5 Particle Shape and Surface Texture

- The external characteristics of any mixture or mineral aggregate include a wide variety of physical shape, colour and surface condition. In order to avoid lengthy descriptions, it may be convenient to apply to distinctive group types of aggregates some general term which could be adopted.
- The simple system shown in tables below has, therefore, been devised and is put forward in the hope that it will facilitate defining the essential features of both particle shape and surface characteristics.

#### Particle Shape

Classification	Description	Example
1	2	3
Round	Fully water borne or completely shaped by attrition.	River or seashore gravels, desert, seashore and windblown sands.
Irregular or partly rounded	Naturally irregular, or partly shape by attrition, and having rounded edges.	Pit-sands and gravels; land or dug flints; cuboid rock.
Angular	Possessing well-defined edges formed at the intersection of roughly planar surfaces.	Crushed rocks of all types; talus; screed.
Flaky	Material, usually angular, of which the thickness is small relative to the width and/or length.	Laminated rocks.

#### Surface Characteristics of Aggregates

S. No.	Group Surface Texture	Example
1.	Glassy	Black flint.
2.	Smooth	Chert, slate, marble, some rhyolite.
3.	Granular	Sand stone, colites.
4.	Crystalline	<i>Fine:</i> Basalt, trachyte, keratophyre. <i>Medium:</i> Colerite, granophyre, granulite, microgranite, some lime stones, many dolomites. <i>Coarse:</i> Gabbro, gneiss, granite, granodiorite, syenite.
5.	Honey combed and porous	Scoriae, pumice, trass.

- Surface characteristics have been classified under five headings or groups. The grouping is broad and is not supposed to be a precise petro-graphical classification, but is based upon a visual examination of hand specimens. With certain materials, however, it may be necessary to use a combined description with more than one group-number for an adequate description of the surface texture, for example, crushed gravel 1 and 2, colites 3 and 5.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2 Crushed Stones (One size)

## 8.1.2.2.1.2.1 Scope

This standard covers the requirements for aggregates, crushed or uncrushed, derived from natural sources, such as river terraces and river beds, glacial deposits, rocks boulders and gravels, for use in the production of concrete for normal structural purposes including mass concrete works, road works etc.

## 8.1.2.2.1.2.2 General

Aggregate most of which is retained on 4.75 mm I.S. Sieve and containing only as much final material as is permitted for the different types is described as coarse aggregates. This shall be broken from hard stone obtained from the approved quarry. The quarry shall be approved by the Executive Engineer. The aggregates shall be hard, strong, dense, durable clean, free from veins, adherent coatings, injurious amounts of disintegrated pieces, alkali, vegetable matter and other deleterious substances. As far as possible, flaky, scoriaceous and elongated pieces shall be avoided. It shall also be free from soft, friable, thin, elongated or laminated pieces and shall be roughly cubical in shape. It shall be clear from dirt. If coarse aggregates contain more than the prescribed limits of clay or mud etc., it shall be properly washed and dried before mixing with other ingredients to make concrete.

## 8.1.2.2.1.2.3 Deleterious Materials

Coarse aggregates shall not contain any harmful material such as iron pyrites, coal, mica, shale or similar laminated material, clay, alkali, soft fragments, sea shells, organic impurities etc., in such quantities so as to adversely affect the strength and durability of concrete. In addition to above in reinforced concrete, the aggregate shall not contain any material which might attack the reinforcement. The maximum quantities of deleterious materials in the coarse aggregate, when determined in accordance with IS: 2386-1963 (Part 2) "Method of test for Aggregates for Concrete", shall not exceed the limits (Percentage by weight) laid down in the following table. However, the Engineer, at his discretion, may relax some of the limits as a result of some further tests and evidence of satisfactory performance of the aggregates.

Limits of Deleterious Materials

S.	Deleterious Substance	Method of Test	Fine Aggregate (% by Weight – Max.)		Coarse Aggregate (% by Weight – Max.)	
			Uncrushed	Crushed	Uncrushed	Crushed
(i)	Coal & lignite	IS: 2386 (Part 2) - 1963	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
(ii)	Clay lumps	-do-	1.00	1.00	1.00	1.00
(iii)	Materials finer than Sieve 75 micron	IS: 2386 (Part 1) - 1963	3.00	15.00	3.00	3.00
(iv)	Soft fragments	IS: 2386 (Part 2) - 1963	-	-	3.00	-
(v)	Shale	-do-	1.00	-	-	-
(vi)	Total of percentages of all deleterious materials (except mica) including S. No. (i) to (v) for Col. 4, 6 & 7 and S. No. (i) and (ii) for Col. 5 only.		5.00	2.00	5.00	5.00

Note 1: The presence of mica in the fine aggregate has been found to reduce considerably the durability and compressive strength of concrete and further investigations are underway to determine the extent of the deleterious effect of mica. It is, advisable, to investigate the mica content of fine aggregate and make suitable allowances for the possible reduction in the strength of concrete or mortar.

Note 2: The aggregate shall not contain harmful organic impurities (tested in accordance with IS: 2386 (Part 2)-1963 in sufficient quantities to affect adversely the strength and durability of concrete. A fine aggregate which fails in the test for organic impurities may be used, provided that when tested for the effect of organic impurities on the strength of mortar, the relative strength at 7 and 28 days in accordance with 7 of IS: 2386 (Part 6)-1963 is not less than 95 percent.

## 8.1.2.2.1.2.4 Aggregate Crushing Value

The aggregate crushing value, when determined in accordance with IS: 2386 (Part 4)-1963, shall not exceed 45 percent for aggregate used for concrete other than for wearing

surfaces, and 30 percent for concrete for wearing surfaces, such as runways, roads and pavements.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.5 Aggregate Impact Value

As an alternative, the aggregate impact value may be determined in accordance with the method specified in IS: 2386 (Part 4)-1963. The aggregate impact value shall not exceed 45 percent by weight for aggregates used for concrete other than for wearing surfaces and 30 percent by weight for concrete for wearing surfaces, such as runways, roads and pavements.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.6 Aggregate Abrasion Value

Unless otherwise agreed to between the purchaser and the supplier the abrasion value of aggregates, when tested in accordance with the method specified in IS: 2386 (Part 4)-1963 using Los Angeles machine, shall not exceed the following values:

(a)	For aggregates to be used in concrete for wearing surfaces.	30 percent
(b)	For aggregates to be used in other concrete.	50 percent

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.7 Soundness of Aggregate

For concrete liable to be exposed to the action of frost, coarse and fine aggregates shall pass a sodium or magnesium sulphate accelerated soundness test specified in IS : 2386 (Part 5)-1963, the limits being set by agreement between the purchaser and the supplier, except that aggregates failing in the accelerated soundness test may be used if they pass a specified freezing and thawing test satisfactory to the user.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.8 Size and Grading of Aggregates

The coarse aggregates shall be supplied in the nominal size as given in the tables below.

### Coarse Aggregates

I.S. Sieve Designation	Percentage Passing for Single-sized Aggregate of Nominal Size						Percentage Passing for Graded Aggregate of Nominal size			
	63 mm	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm	10 mm	40 mm	20 mm	16 mm	12.5 mm
1	2	3	4	5	6	7	8	9	10	11
80 mm	100	-	-	-	-	-	100	-	-	-
63 mm	85 to 100	100	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-
40 mm	0 to 30	85 to 100	100	-	-	-	95 to 100	100	-	-
20 mm	0 to 5	0 to 20	85 to 100	100	-	-	30 to 70	95 to 100	100	100
16 mm	-	-	-	85 to 100	100	-	-	-	90 to 100	-
12.5 mm	-	-	-	-	85 to 100	100	-	-	-	90 to 100
10 mm	0 to 5	0 to 5	0 to 20	0 to 20	0 to 45	85 to 100	10 to 35	25 to 55	30 to 70	40 to 85
4.75 mm	-	-	0 to 5	0 to 5	0 to 10	0 to 20	0 to 5	0 to 10	0 to 10	0 to 10

### Coarse Aggregates for Mass Concrete

The following aggregates for mass concrete works shall be in the size as per the following table:

Class & Size	I.S. Sieve Designation	Percentage Passing
Very Large, 150 to 80 mm	150 mm	90 to 100
	80 mm	0 to 10
Large, 80 to 40 mm	80 mm	90 to 100
	40 mm	0 to 10
Medium, 40 to 20 mm	40 mm	90 to 100
	20 mm	0 to 10
Small, 20 to 4.75 mm	20 mm	90 to 100



Class & Size	I.S. Sieve Designation	Percentage Passing
	4.75 mm	0 to 10
	2.36 mm	0 to 2

8.1.2.2.1.2.9 When coarse aggregates brought to the site is ungraded, single size coarse aggregates of different nominal size shall be mixed at site with other ingredients of concrete, either directly in the mixture or on the platform in the proportion indicated in the following table:

Cement concrete mixture	Nominal size of graded aggregate required (mm)	Part of single size aggregate of sizes				
		50 mm	40 mm	20 mm	12.5 mm	10 mm
1:6:12	63	9	-	3	-	-
1:6:12	40	-	9	3	-	-
1:5:10	63	7.5	-	2.5	-	-
1:5:10	40	-	7.5	2.5	-	-
1:4:8	63	6	-	2	-	-
1:4:8	40	-	6	2	-	-
1:3:6	63	4.5	-	1.5	-	-
1:3:6	20	-	-	4.5	-	1.5
1:2:4	40	-	2.5	1	-	0.5
1:2:4	20	-	-	3	-	1
1:2:4	12.5	-	-	-	3	1
1:1-1/2:3	20	-	-	2	-	1

Note: The proportions indicated in table above are by volume. When considered necessary, these proportions may be varied marginally by Engineer after making sieve analysis of aggregate brought to site for obtaining required graded aggregate. No adjustments in rates shall be made for any variations in the proportions so ordered by the Engineer. If single size coarse aggregates are not premixed at site to obtain the graded coarse aggregate required for the mix, the volume of single size aggregates shall be suitably increased to account for reduction in total volume at the site of mixing.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.10 Supply

The coarse aggregates proposed to be used for the concrete work shall be got approved from the Engineer before the start of the work. All subsequent supplies shall preferably be obtained from the same source.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.11 Stacking

Only the aggregates, satisfying the specification requirements, shall be conveyed to the roadside and stacked. Each size of aggregate shall be stacked separately. Likewise, materials obtained from different quarry sources shall be stacked separately in locations not liable to inundation or floods.

The dimensions of the stacks and their location shall be as approved by the Engineer, Where the material is improperly stacked; the Engineer shall have the right to order complete re-stacking of the materials to specifications at the cost of the Contractor.

Mineral filler shall be supplied in dry state in bags or other suitable containers approved by the Engineer and shall be protected from weather, dampness, etc., so as to prevent deterioration in quality.

The coarse aggregates shall be supplied at site in regular stacks as mentioned below:

#### Size of stack (in meters)

Length	Breadth	Height
2.0	2.0	0.50
or 5.0	5.0	1.50
or 5.0	1.0	0.50

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.12 Storage

The materials shall be stored so as to prevent contamination and stagnation. If stored in piles on ground, the aggregate shall not be dumped on loam, mud or grass so that, on re-handling, dirt and rubbish are not carried to the concrete. If a clear and hard surface is not available, a platform of planks or a floor of bricks shall be prepared to receive the aggregates.

The aggregates shall be stored in such a way as to prevent admixture of foreign materials. Different sizes of fine or coarse aggregates shall be stored in separate stock-piles sufficiently away from each other to prevent intermixing of the materials at the edges of the piles.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.2.13 Measurements

Coarse and fine aggregates supplied at site of works shall be paid for in cubic metres. The actual volume of the aggregates to be paid for shall be computed after deducting the following percentages from the volume computed by stack measurements:

S.	Standard size of aggregates	Percentage reduction in volume computed by stack measurements to arrive at the volume to be paid for
1.	75 mm and 63 mm	12.5
2.	40 mm and 25 mm	10
3.	20 mm, 12 mm, 10 mm & 6 mm	5
4.	Fine aggregate	Nil

Unless otherwise directed, measurements shall not be taken until sufficient material for use on the road have been collected and stacked. Immediately after measurement, the stacks shall be marked by whitewash or other means as directed by the Engineer.

#### 8.1.2.2.1.3 All-in-Aggregates

##### 8.1.2.2.1.3.1 General

For all common properties it shall conform to "Coarse Aggregate". All-in-aggregate shall be composed of fine and coarse aggregates collected directly from pit, river bed or crushing plants.

##### 8.1.2.2.1.3.2 Grading of all-in-aggregates

If combined aggregate containing both fine and coarse aggregate are available, these need not to be separated into fine and coarse but necessary adjustments shall be made in the grading by addition of single-sized aggregates/fine aggregates to obtain the specified grading. For 40 mm and 20 mm nominal size of all-in-aggregate, the final grading shall be as under:

#### All-in-Aggregate

I.S. Sieve Designation	Percentage passing for all-in-aggregate of:	
	40 mm nominal size	20 mm nominal size
80 mm	100	-
40 mm	95 to 100	100
20 mm	45 to 75	95 to 100
4.75 mm	25 to 45	30 to 50
600 micron	8 to 30	10 to 35
150 micron	0 to 6	0 to 6

##### 8.1.2.2.1.3.3 Sample

Samples of all-in-aggregate proposed to be used for the concrete work shall be got approved from the Engineer before the start of work. All subsequent supplies shall preferably be obtained from the same source.

Note: All-in-aggregate is not recommended to be used in reinforced concrete work, as the grading is liable to vary and the wide range of sizes increases rate of segregation.

##### 8.1.2.2.1.4 Water-Borne Stone aggregate (One Size)

Same as under section 8.1.2.2.1.2 above.

*The fine aggregate used shall conform to specifications given below.*

##### 8.1.2.2.2 Sand

For Plasters, sand shall be used as per IS: 1542-1992, and for Masonry mortars the sand shall be used as per IS: 2116-1980, and sand of fine aggregate for Cement Concrete Work shall conform to IS: 383-1970. The quarry from which the sand is obtained shall be subject to the approval of the Executive Engineer.

##### 8.1.2.2.2.1 General

Natural sand is found as a result of disintegration of rock, which is deposited by stream or glacial agencies. Sand may be obtained either from river bed or from pits.

Sand consists of cohesion less aggregates of rounded, sub-rounded, angular, sub-angular, or flat fragments of more or less unaltered rocks or minerals, 90 per cent of the particles being greater than 0.06 mm and less than 2 mm in size.

Sand which contains 90% of particles of size greater than 0.06 mm and less than 0.2 mm in fine sand.

Sand which contains 90% of particles of size greater than 0.6 mm and less than 2 mm is coarse sand.

#### 8.1.2.2.2.1.1 Qualities of Sand

Sand shall be hard, durable, clean and free from adherent coatings and organic matter and shall not contain any appreciable amount of clay balls or pallets. Sand shall not contain harmful impurities such as iron pyrites, coal particles, lignite, mica, shale or similar laminated material, alkali and organic impurities in such form or quantities as to affect the strength or durability of concrete or mortar. Sand to be used for places where reinforcement is used shall not contain any material liable to attack the steel reinforcement.

#### 8.1.2.2.2.1.2 Sand for Mortars

In addition to the requirements given in the foregoing Clause 8.1.2.2.2.1.1 unless otherwise specified by the Engineer, the maximum quantities of silt, in sand not exceed the following limits, determined by field test with measuring cylinder - 8%.

#### 8.1.2.2.2.1.3 Grading of Coarse Sand

The grading of coarse sand shall be within the limits specified below:

<b>I.S. Sieve Designation (IS: 460-1985)</b>	<b>Percentage by Weight Passing I.S. Sieve</b>
4.75 mm	100
2.36 mm	90 – 100
1.18 mm	70 – 100
600 micron	30 – 100
300 micron	5 – 70
150 micron	0 – 15

Sand whose grading falls outside the above limits due to excess or deficiency of coarse or fine particles shall be processed to comply with the standard by screening through a suitably sized sieve and/or blending with required quantities of suitable size of sand particles.

#### 8.1.2.2.2.2 Fine Sand for Mortars

##### 8.1.2.2.2.2.1 General

Where coarse sand is not available or where its cost is prohibitive, fine sand, not conforming to the specifications of sand as given above, may be used if so specified by the Engineer after ascertaining the strength and suitability of mortar prepared out of fine sand. (Such detailed provision shall be clearly indicated in the general specifications in the tender documents.)

##### 8.1.2.2.2.2.2 Qualities of Fine Sand

Fine sand shall be obtained from river beds not affected by tidal waters of the sea and shall be clean, sharp and free from excessive deleterious matter. The sand shall not contain more than 8 percent of mud and silt as determined by field test with a measuring cylinder. The method of determining silt content is given below:

A sample of sand to be tested shall be placed without drying in a 200 ml measuring cylinder. The size of sample shall be such that it fills the cylinder up to the 100 ml mark.

Clean water shall be added up to 150 ml mark.

The mixture shall then be shaken vigorously and the contents allowed to settle for 3 hours.

The height of the silt visible as settled layer above the sand shall be expressed as percentage of the height of the sand below.

The sand containing more than the above allowable percentage of silt shall be washed so as to bring the silt contents within the allowable limits.

##### 8.1.2.2.2.2.3 Fineness Modulus of Coarse/Fine Sand

This shall not be less than 2.5 and 1 (respectively for coarse fine sand as determined by the following method:

The fineness modulus of sand shall be determined by taking 500 grams of it from representative sample of sand and passing it successively through the six Indian Standard sieves No. 4.75 mm, 2.36 mm, 1.18 mm, No. 600 microns, 300 microns and No. 150 microns. The percentage of sand retained on each sieve successively shall be noted and the cumulated percentage retained on each sieve computed. The total of cumulative percentages retained on the six sieves divided by 100 shall give the fineness modulus of

sand. The following example illustrates the computation of fineness modulus of a sample of sand:

Sieve description as per I.S.	Percentage retained on each sieve respectively	Cumulative Percentage retained on successive sieves
4.75 mm	0	-
2.36 mm	1.0	1.0
1.18 mm	10.5	11.5
600 microns	49.0	60.5
300 microns	33.5	94.0
150 microns	5.0	99.0
Pan	1.0	266.0
Total	100.0	266.0
	<i>Fineness Modulus</i>	$= \frac{266.0}{100.0}$ $= 2.66$

#### 8.1.2.2.2.3 Bulking of Sand

In the nominal mortar mixes specified by volume sand is assumed to be dry. Dry and saturated sand almost have the same volume but damp sand increases in volume (Bulking), depending upon moisture content. Due allowance for bulking of sand shall be made while preparing the mortar mixes based on volume measurements the actual amount of bulking varies with the grading of the sand. Bulkage of sand shall be determined by the methods prescribed below.

##### **Bulking of Fine aggregate Sand (Field Methods)**

Two methods are suggested for, determining the bulking of sand/fine aggregate. The procedure may be suitably varied, if necessary. Both depend on the fact that the volume of inundated sand/fine aggregate is the same if the sand/fine aggregate were dry.

*Method 1:* Put sufficient quantity of sand loosely into a container until it is about two third full. Level off the top of the sand and pushing a steel rule vertically down through the sand at the middle to the bottom, measure the height. Suppose this is 'X' cm,

Empty the sand out of the container into another container where none of it is lost. Half fill the first container with water. Put back about half the sand and rod it with a steel rod, about 6 mm in diameter, so that its volume is reduced to a minimum, Then add the remainder and level the top surface of the inundated sand. Measure its depth at the middle with the steel rule. Suppose this is 'Y' cm.

The percentage of bulking of the sand due to moisture shall be calculated from the formula:

$$\text{Percentage bulking} = ((X/Y) - 1) \times 100$$

*Method 2:* In a 250 ml measuring cylinder pour (consolidated by staking) until it reaches the 200 ml mark.

Then fill the cylinder with water and stir the sand well (the water shall be sufficient to submerge the sand completely). It will be seen that the sand surface is now below its original level. Suppose the surface is at the mark 'Y' ml, the percentage of bulking of sand due to moisture shall be calculated from the formula:

$$\text{Percentage bulking} = ((200/Y) - 1) \times 100$$

The allowance for bulking for any samples of sand shall be got determined [as per IS: 2386 (Part 3)-1963 Appendix A]. The following table gives the relation between the moisture content and percentage of bulking, which may be used as a rough guidance.

Moisture content (Percentage by weight)	Bulking percent (Volume)
2	15
3	20
4	25
5	30

## 8.1.2.2.2.4 Stacking and Storage of Sand

Sand shall be stacked in regular stacks (refer table given below) on a hard surface or platform so as to prevent the admixture of clay, dust, vegetable and other foreign matter.

S.	Material	Size of stack (in meters)		
		Length	Breadth	Height
1.	Sand	2.0	2.0	0.50
		or 5.0	5.0	1.00
		or 5.0	1.0	0.50

## 8.1.2.2.2.5 Mode of Measurement

Sand shall be measured in m<sup>3</sup> after making due allowance for the bulking due to moisture.

Allowance for bulking due to moisture shall be made as per actual test. However in the absence of actual test results the bulking percentage given under table under section 8.1.2.2.2.4 above may be used at the discretion of the Engineer.

## 8.1.2.3 Water

Water used shall conform to specifications given below.

## 8.1.2.3.1 The water used for concrete work, masonry work, making mortars, bricks etc. shall be clean and free from injurious amount of deleterious materials such as oils, acids, alkalis, salts, suspended material, vegetable or organic impurities. As a rule, water that is clear and potable shall be considered satisfactory for all these purposes. Where water can be shown to contain any sugar or an excess of acid, alkali or salt, the Engineer, may refuse the permit of its use.

The water used for curing concrete and brick work as well as for soaking bricks shall also be free from above impurities, as turbid or unclean water is likely to impart its own colour to concrete, bricks or masonry.

In case of large important concrete structures such as dams, water shall be subjected to chemical analysis with respect to its acceptability for use in mixing and curing concrete and its corrosive action on concrete. When water is to be used in compaction for soil for earthen embankment etc. it shall be free from harmful salts and also from solid materials such as roots, grass or wood, the presence of which may be likely to render difficult the formation of a compact homogeneous mass.

## 8.1.2.3.2 Storage

Wherever water is to be stored for construction purposes, this shall be done in proper storage tanks to prevent any organic impurities getting mixed up with it. The container for transport, storage and handling water shall be clean so as not to cause contamination or deterioration in the quality of the water.

## 8.1.2.3.3 Permissible Limits

As a guide, the following concentration represents the maximum permissible values of deleterious materials in water:

- (i) Not more than 2 ml of 0.1 normal NaOH be required to neutralise 200 ml of the sample.
- (ii) Not more than 10 ml of 0.1 normal HCl shall be required to neutralise 20 ml of sample.
- (iii) Percentage of salts shall not exceed the following:

Organic	0.20%
Inorganic	0.03%
Sulphates	0.05%
Alkali-Chlorides	0.10%

## 8.1.3 Grades of Concrete

## 8.1.3.1 Controlled Concrete

For controlled concrete, design of the mix shall be arrived at after preliminary tests and in its production all necessary precautions shall be taken to ensure that the required works cube strength is attained and maintained. The controlled concrete shall be in eight grades designated as M 100, M 150, M 200, M 250, M 300, M 350, M 400 and M 450 with the suffix 'Controlled' added to it.

The proportions for ingredients chosen shall be such that concrete has adequate workability for conditions prevailing on the work in question, and can be properly compacted with the means available.

Except where it can be shown to the satisfaction of the Engineer that supply, of properly graded aggregate of uniform quality can be maintained till then, completion of work, grading of aggregate should be controlled by obtaining the coarse aggregate in different sizes and blending them in the right proportions as required. Different sizes, however, shall be stocked in separate stock piles. Required quantity of material shall be stock-piled several hours, preferably a day, before use. Grading of coarse and fine aggregate shall be checked as frequently as possible, frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer to ensure that the suppliers are maintaining the uniform grading as approved for samples in the preliminary tests.

In proportioning concrete, the quantity of both cement and aggregate shall be determined by weight. Where the weight of cement is determined by accepting the maker's weight per bag, a reasonable number of bags shall be weighed separately to check the net weight. Where cement is weighed from bulk stocks at site and not by bags, it shall be weighed separately from the aggregates. Water shall either be measured by volume in calibrated tanks or weighed. All measuring equipment shall be maintained in a clean and serviceable condition. Their accuracy shall be periodically checked.

It is most important to keep the specified water cement ratio content and at its correct value. To this end, moisture content in both fine and coarse aggregates shall be determined as frequently as possible, frequency for a given job being determined by the Engineer according to the weather conditions. The amount of mixing water shall then be adjusted to compensate for variations in the moisture content. For the determination of moisture content in the aggregates, IS: 2386 (Part 3) shall be referred to. Suitable adjustments shall also be made in the weights of aggregates to allow for the variation in weight of aggregates due to variation in their moisture content.

Minimum quantity of cement to be used in controlled concrete shall not be less than 210 kg/m<sup>3</sup> in plain concrete and not less than 300 kg/m<sup>3</sup> in reinforced concrete structural members. The minimum quantity of cement for pre-stressed concrete work shall not be less than 360 kg/m<sup>3</sup> of concrete nor shall it be more than 540 kg/m<sup>3</sup> of concrete.

#### 8.1.3.2

##### Ordinary Concrete

In case of ordinary concrete, mix is not required to be designed by preliminary tests and proportions of cement, fine aggregates and coarse aggregates are specified by volume. The ordinary concrete shall be in four grades designated as M 100, M 150, M 200 and M 250. It can also be specified by volume as given in table below.

In the designation of a concrete mix, letter 'M' refers to the mix and the number to the specified 28 days works cube compressive strength of that mix on 150 mm cubes, expressed in kg/cm<sup>2</sup>.

The ordinary concrete mix shall generally be specified by volume. For cement which normally comes in bags and is used by weight, volume shall be worked out taking 50 kg of cement as 0.035 m<sup>3</sup> in volume. While measuring aggregate by volume, shaking, ramming or hammering shall not be done. Proportioning of sand shall be as per its dry volume and in case it is damp, allowance for 'bulking' shall be made as per IS:2386 (Part 3).

Ingredients required for ordinary concrete containing one 50 kg bag of cement for different proportions of mix shall be as given in table below.

Grade of Concrete	Mix by volume	Total quantity of dry aggregates by volume per 50 kg of cement, to be taken as the sum of the individual volumes of fine & coarse aggregates	Proportion of the aggregate of coarse aggregate	Quantity of water per 50 kg of cement (max.)
1	2	3	4	5
M100	1:3:6	300 cm <sup>3</sup>	Generally 1:2 for fine	34 Liters
M150	1:2:4	220 cm <sup>3</sup>	Aggregate to coarse	32 Liters
M200	1:1.5:3	160 cm <sup>3</sup>	Aggregate by volume	30 Liters
M250	1:1:2	100 cm <sup>3</sup>	But subject to a upper limit of 1:1½ & lower limit of 1:3*	27 liters

\*Note 1: The proportions of the aggregates shall be adjusted from upper limit to lower limit progressively as the grading of the fine aggregates becomes finer and the maximum size of coarse aggregate becomes larger.

Example: For an average grading of fine aggregate (that is Zone II of IS: 383-1970) the proportions shall be 1:1½, 1:2 and 1:3, for maximum size of aggregates 10 mm, 20 mm and 40 mm respectively.

*Note 2: A mix leaner than M 100 (1:3:6) may be used for non-structural parts of the bridges, if specified on the drawing or provided in the Contract. In such case grading of aggregates shall be as specified in the Contract or on the drawings. Other requirements for mixing, placing and curing shall be the same as specified in this Section.*

#### 8.1.4 Strength Requirement of Concrete

Where ordinary Portland cement conforming to IS: 269 or Portland blast furnace cement conforming to IS: 455 is used, the compressive strength requirements for various grades of concrete controlled as well as ordinary shall be as given in tables below. Where rapid hardening Portland cement is used, the 28 days compressive strength requirements specified in tables below shall be met at 7 days.

For controlled concrete, the mix shall be so designed as to attain in preliminary tests a strength at least 33 % higher than that required on work tests. Preliminary tests need not be made in case of ordinary concrete.

**Strength Requirements of Concrete (all values in kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)**

Grade of concrete	Compressive strength of 15 cm Cubes at 28 days	
	Preliminary Test (Min.)	Works Test (Min.)
1	2	3
M 100	135	100
M 150	200	150
M 200	260	200
M 250	320	250
M 300	380	300
M 350	440	350
M 400	500	400

Note 1: Preliminary Test: A test conducted in a laboratory on the trial mix of concrete produced in the laboratory with the object of:

- designing a concrete mix before the actual concreting operation starts,
- determining the adjustments required in the designed mix when there is a change in the materials used during the execution of work, or
- verifying the strength of concrete mix.

Note 2: Works Test: A test conducted either in the field or in a laboratory on the specimens made on the works out of the concrete being used on the works.

Note 3: Size of cubes: In the working test, with the approval of the Engineer, 10-cm cubes may be used in place of 15-cm cubes provided the maximum nominal size of aggregate does not exceed 20mm. Even the use of 15 cm cubes should normally be restricted to concretes having a maximum nominal size of aggregate not exceeding 40 mm. Where concrete with aggregates larger than 40 mm size is required to be tested, the size of cubes should be specified by the Engineer, keeping in view that generally the length of side of the cube should be about four times the maximum nominal size of aggregate in the concrete constituting the cube specimen.

Note 4: Strength in Relation to size of the Cube: Where 10-cm cubes are used, the values obtained from tests on 10-cm cubes shall be reduced to the extent established by comparative preliminary tests with 10 and 15 cm cubes, or in the absence of such comparative tests, by 10 percentage of the value determined from the tests, in order to give the equipment strength for 15 cm cubes. Where cubes larger than 15-cm are adopted, generally no modification is necessary unless otherwise specified by the Engineer.

Note 5: Cylinder strength: Compressive strength tests may, with the approval of the Engineer, be concluded on 15 cm diameter and 30 cm high cylinders instead of on cubes. Where cylinder strength figures are adopted, the compressive strength figures given above shall be modified according to the formula:

Minimum cylinder comparative strength required = 0.8 compressive strength specified for 15-cm cubes.

**Optional Work Test Requirements of concrete (all values in kg/cm<sup>2</sup>)**

Grade of concrete	Compressive strength on 15 cm cubes (min. at 7 days)	Modules of Rupture by Beams Test, Min	
		At 72 ± 2 hours	At 7 days
1	2	3	4
M 100	70	12	17
M 150	100	15	21
M 200	135	17	24

Grade of concrete	Compressive strength on 15 cm cubes (min. at 7 days)	Modules of Rupture by Beams Test, Min	
		At 72 + 2 hours	At 7 days
1	2	3	4
M 250	170	19	27
M 300	200	21	30
M 350	235	23	32
M 400	270	25	34

Note: Notes 3 to 5 under earlier table are also applicable to this table.

For Permissible Stresses in Concrete, reference may be made to ISI Code 456.

#### 8.1.5 Admixtures

No materials other than the essential ingredients i.e. cement, aggregate and water, shall ordinarily be used in the manufacture of concrete or mortar. But the Engineer may permit the use of approved admixtures for imparting special characteristics to the concrete, on satisfactory evidence that its use does not in any way adversely affect the properties of concrete particularly its strength, volume changes, durability and has no deleterious effect on the reinforcement.

#### 8.1.6 Size of coarse aggregates

Following shall be the maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate for the different items of work:

S. N.	Items of construction	Maximum nominal size of coarse aggregate
i)	RCC well curb RCC well steining and RCC piles.	40 mm
ii)	PCC well steining.	63 mm
iii)	Well cap or pile cap solid type piers abutments and wing walls; & their pier caps.	40 mm
iv)	RCC work in cross girders, deck slab, wearing course, kerb, light posts, ballast wall approach slab, etc. and hollow type piers, abutments, wings walls and their pier caps.	20 mm
v)	RCC bearings.	20 mm
vi)	For any other item of construction not covered by items (i) to (v) above.	As specified on the drawing or as desired by the Engineer in case it is not specified on drawing.

For heavily, reinforced concrete members as in the case of ribs of main beams, nominal maximum size of aggregate shall usually be restricted to 5 mm less than the minimum lateral clear distance between the main bars or 5 mm less than the minimum cover to the reinforcement, whichever is the smaller.

#### 8.1.7 Proportioning

Proportioning shall be done by volume. Boxes of suitable size shall be used for measuring sand aggregate. The size of the boxes (material) shall be 35x25 cm and 40 cm deep. The unit of measurement for cement shall be a bag of cement weighing 50 kgs and this shall be as 0.035 m<sup>3</sup>. While measuring the aggregate and sand, the boxes shall be filled without shaking, ramming or hammering. The proportioning of sand shall be on the basis of its dry volume and in case of damp sand, allowances for bulkage shall be made which shall be determined by the method as given in Clause 8.1.2.2.2 above.

#### 8.1.8 Concrete mixes used for various types of work

Concrete mix shall be as specified in the Contract. If nothing is mentioned in the Contract, it shall be as specified by the Engineer in writing. A rough guide regarding the use of nominal mixes is given below:

Nominal Size	Type of work for which used
1:8:16	Foundations of buildings and light structures, and base course of floors.
1:6:12	
1:5:10	Foundations of heavy buildings, plum concrete, hearting of abutments and piers and retaining walls with stone faces in hilly areas.
1:4:8	Mass concrete and foundations of hydraulic works and heavy buildings
1:3:6	Mass concrete, bed plates, concrete blocks, canal lining.



Nominal Size	Type of work for which used
1:2:4	General R.C.C. Buildings and similar works namely beams, slabs panel walls, stairs, columns retaining walls pavements, floors, bed plates etc.
1:1-1/2:3	Important RCC structures piles, arches, impermeable construction against water heads.

## 8.1.9 Form Work

This shall comply with specification as given in Section 7 above.

## 8.1.10 Consistency

Quantity of water shall be just sufficient to produce dense concrete of required workability for the job. Accurate and strict control shall be kept on the quantity of mixing water. For ordinary concrete mix, the quantity of water required shall generally be equal to 5% by weight of aggregate plus 30% by weight of cement. From this theoretical quantity of water, deduction shall be made for the surface water present in the aggregate which may be estimated from the table given below:

Aggregate	Approximate quantity of surface water Ltrs. Cum
Very wet sand	120
Moderately wet sand	80
Moist sand	40
*Moist gravel or crushed rock	20 to 40

\*The coarser the aggregate the less water it will carry.

The actual quantity of water required to be added in the field will vary with the quantity of aggregate, consistency required and surface water present in the aggregate. Therefore, the amount of water required shall be determined in the field by carrying out slump/Vee Bee Consistometer Test as described below.

#### Determination of Consistency of Concrete by Slump Test

1.	Scope
1.1	This method covers test for determining the consistency of concrete samples from concrete being used in construction.
2.	Specimen
2.1	The test specimen shall be formed in a mould in the form of the frustum of a cone with internal dimensions as follows: a) Bottom diameter 20 cm, b) Top diameter 10 cm, and c) Height 30 cm. The bottom and the top shall be open, parallel to each other and at right angles to the axis of the cone. The mould shall be provided with suitable foot pieces and handles. The internal surface shall be smooth.
2.2	Care shall be taken to ensure that a representative sample is taken.
3.	Sampling of Concrete
3.1	Samples of concrete for test specimens shall be taken at the mixer, or in the case of ready-mixed concrete, from the transportation vehicle during discharge. The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. Such samples shall be obtained by repeatedly passing a scope or pail through toe discharging stream of concrete, starting the sampling operation of the beginning of discharge and repeating the operation until the entire batch is discharged. The sample thus obtained shall be transported to the place of moulding of the specimen, and to counteract segregation, the concrete shall be mixed with a shovel until it is uniform in appearance. The location in the work of the batch of concrete thus sampled shall be noted for future reference. In the case of paving concrete, samples may be taken from the batch immediately after depositing on the sub-grade. At least five samples shall be taken from different portion of the pile and these samples shall be thoroughly mixed before being used to form the test specimen.
4.	Moulds

4.1	The internal surface of the mould shall be thoroughly clean dry and free from set cement before commencing the test.
5.	Procedure
5.1	The mould shall be placed on a smooth flat, non-absorbent surface. The operator should hold the mould firmly in place, while it is being filled, by standing on the foot-pieces. The mould shall be filled to about one-fourth of its height with the concrete which shall then be tamped, using 25 strokes of 16 mm diameter steel rod, 0.6m long and bullet pointed at the lower end. The filling shall be completed in successive layers similar to the first, and the top struck off so that the mould is exactly filled. The mould shall then be removed by rising vertically immediately after filling. The moulded concrete shall then be allowed to subside, and the height of the specimen measured after coming to rest.
5.2	The consistency shall be recorded in terms of millimeters of subsidence of the specimen during the test which is known as the Slump.

#### **Determination of Consistency of Concrete by Vee-Bee Consistometer Method**

1.	Scope
1.1	These sub-section deals with the determination of consistency of concrete using a Vee-Bee Consistometer, which determines the time required for transforming by vibration, a concrete specimen in the shape of a conical frustum into a cylinder.
2.	Apparatus
2.1	The Vee-Bee Consistometer consists of: a) A vibrator table resting upon elastic support. b) A metal pot. c) A sheet metal cone, open at both ends; and d) A standard iron rod.
2.2	The vibrator table (G) is 380 mm long and 260 mm wide and is supported on rubber shock absorbers at a height of about 305 mm above floor level. The table is mounted on a base (K) which rests on three rubber feet, and is equipped with an electrically operated vibrometer mounted under it operating on 65 volts or 220 volts, three phase, 50 cycles alternating current. A sheet metal cone (B) open at both ends is placed in the metal pot (A) and the metal pot is fixed on to the vibrator table by means of two wing nuts (H). The sheet metal cone is 30 cm high and its bottom diameter is 20 cm and top diameter 10 cm. A swivel arm holder (M) is fixed to the base and into this is telescoped another swivel arm (N) with funnel (D) and guide sleeve (E). The swivel arm can be readily detached from the vibrating table. The graduated rod (J) is fixed on the swivel arm and at the end of the graduated arm a glass disc (C) is screwed. The graduation of the scale on the rod records the slumps of the concrete cone in centimeters, and the volume of concrete after vibration of the cone in the pot. The standard iron rod is 20 mm in diameter and 500 mm in length. The electrical equipment mounted on the base of the Consistometer consists of a fixed plug and connector for the electric supply cable, plug and socket connection for the detachable cable connected to the vibrometer and a control switch.
3.	Procedure
3.1	A Slump test as described above is performed in the sheet metal cylindrical pot of Consistometer. The glass disc attached to the swivel arm is moved and is placed just on top of the slump cone in the pot and before the cone is lifted up the position of the concrete cone is noted by adjusting the glass disc attached to the swivel arm. The cone is then lifted up and the slump is noted on the graduated rod by lowering the glass disc on top of the concrete cone. The electrical vibrator is then switched on and the concrete is allowed to spread out in the pot. The vibration is continued until the whole concrete surface uniformly adheres to the glass disc as indicated in figure and the time taken for this to be attained is noted with a stop-watch. The time is recorded in seconds.
4.	Result
4.1	The consistency of the concrete is expressed in Vee-Bee degrees which are equal to the time in seconds under 3.1 above.
4.2	The required slump is obtained on the basis of the consistency scale given in table below.
4.2.1	The curve in Fig. 3 indicates the relationship between slump in cm and the degrees covered by the consistency scale given in table below:

Consistency	No. of Vee-Bee Degrees	Characteristics
Moist Earth	40 to 25 to 20	Particles of coarse aggregate in the concrete are adhesive but concrete does not clot. Risk of segregation.
Very Dry	20 to 15 to 10	Concrete has the consistency of very stiff porridge, forms a stiff mound when dumped, and barely tends to shake or roll itself to form an almost horizontal surface when conveyed for a long time, in say a wheel barrow.
Dry	10 to 7 to 5	Concrete has the consistency of stiff porridge forms a mound when dumped and shakes or rolls itself to form a horizontal surface when conveyed for a long time in, say, a wheel barrow.
Plastic	5 to 4 to 3	Concrete can be shaped into a ball between the palms of the hands and adheres to the skin.
Semi-fluid	3 to 2 to 1	Concrete cannot be rolled into a ball between the palms of the hands, but spreads out even though slowly, and without affecting the cohesion of the constituents so that segregation does not occur.
Fluid	More fluid than 1	Concrete spreads out rapidly and segregation takes place.

The following slumps are adopted for different works.

S. N.	Type of work	Slumps	
		When vibrators are used	When vibrators are not used
1	Mass concrete in foundations, footings, retaining walls and pavements.	10 mm to 25 mm	30 mm to 75mm
2	Thin flooring of less than 74 mm thickness.	25 mm to 40mm	75 mm to 10mm
3	Reinforced cement concrete work	See under Sub-section 8.2 RCC.	

#### 8.1.11 Mixing of Concrete

Mixing of cement concrete shall, as a rule, be done in a mechanical mixer. However, the Engineer may permit hand mixing in specific cases where in his opinion it is not practicable to resort to mechanical mixing, either on account of the quantity of cement concrete required is small or for any other reason. In such cases he should ensure that the inferior quality of concrete produced by hand mixing will not adversely affect the structure.

##### 8.1.11.1 Mechanical Mixing

Measured quantity of aggregate, sand and cement required for each batch shall be poured into the drum of the mechanical mixer while it is continuously running after about half a minute of dry mixing, measured quantity of water required for each batch of concrete mix shall be added gradually and mixing continued for another one and a half minute. It shall be ensured that total mixing time for each batch shall be at least two minutes. The mixed concrete from one drum shall then be discharged completely and the drum re-charged as before for the next batch mix. The mixed concrete shall be used within 30 minutes from the time of adding water. The mixer shall be cleaned thoroughly before suspending the work each time, revolving the drum with plenty of water.

##### 8.1.11.2 Hand Mixing

A heap of convenient size shall be formed by packing the calculated quantity of aggregate sand and cement (in that order) in layers. The ingredients shall be mixed, dry thoroughly by turning them over and over again. The calculated quantity of water then shall be added gradually and the whole thing slowly and thoroughly mixed again.

#### 8.1.12 Transport, placing and compaction

The method of transporting and placing concrete shall be approved by the Engineer. Concrete shall be so transported and placed that no contamination, segregation or loss of its constituent materials takes place.

All form work shall be cleaned and made free from standing water, snow or ice immediately before placing of concrete.

No concrete shall be placed in any part of the structure, until the approval of the Engineer has been obtained.

If concreting is not started within 24 hours of the approval being given, it shall have to be obtained again from the Engineer. Concreting then shall proceed continuously over the area between constructions joints. Fresh concrete shall not be placed against concrete which has been in position for more than 30 minutes unless a proper construction joints formed.

Concrete when deposited shall have a temperature of not less than 4.5<sup>0</sup> C and not more than 38<sup>0</sup> C. It shall be compacted in its final position within 30 minutes of its discharge from the mixer unless carried in properly designed agitators, operating continuously, when this time shall be within 2 hours of the addition of cement to the mix and within 30 minutes of its discharge from the agitator.

Except where otherwise agreed to by the Engineer, concrete shall be deposited in horizontal layers to a compacted depth of not more than 0.45 m when internal vibrators are used and not exceeding 0.30 m in all other cases.

Unless otherwise agreed by the Engineer concrete shall not be dropped into place from a height exceeding 2 m. When trucking or chutes are used they shall be kept clean and used in such a way as to avoid segregation.

When concrete is conveyed by chute, the plant shall be of such size and design as to ensure practically continuous flow. Slope of the chute shall be so adjusted that the concrete flows without the use of an excessive quantity of water and without any segregation of its ingredients. The delivery end of the chute shall be as close as possible to the point of deposit. The chute shall be thoroughly flushed with water before and after each working period and the water used for this purpose shall be discharged outside the form work.

When concreting has to be resumed on a surface which has hardened, it shall be roughened, swept clean, thoroughly wetted, and covered a 13 mm thick layer of mortar composed of cement and sand in the same ratio as in the concrete mix itself This 13 mm layer or mortar shall be freshly mixed and placed immediately before placing of new concrete.

Where concrete has not fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed by scrubbing the wet surface with wire of bristle brushes, care being taken to avoid dislodgement of any particles of coarse aggregate. The surface shall then be thoroughly wetted, all free water removed, and then coated with net cement grout. The first layer of concrete to be placed on this surface shall not exceed 150mm in thickness, and shall be well rammed against old work, particular attention being given to corners and close spots.

All concrete shall be compacted to produce a dense homogenous mass with the assistance of vibrators. Unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer for exceptional cases, such as concreting under water, where vibrator in serviceable condition shall be kept at site so that so that spare equipment is always available in the event of breakdowns.

Internal vibrators shall be capable of producing not less than 10,000 cycles/minute and external of form vibrators not less than 3,000 cycles/minute.

#### 8.1.13 Mechanical Vibration

##### 8.1.13.1 General

Use of mechanical vibrators for compacting concrete is recommended, provided that the reduced water content recommended under paragraph 8.1.10 above is adopted. The number and type vibrations shall be subject to the approval of the Executive Engineer. If nothing is specified, only, vibrations of the internal type of shall be used. Mechanical vibrator shall be adequately powdered and capable of transmitting vibrations of the required frequency to the concrete. A sufficient number of mechanical vibrators shall be provided on the batch so that each batch may be thoroughly compacted immediately after placing and that there will be no delay in placing and compacting of ensuing batches. The intensity and duration of vibration shall be sufficient to ensure complete settlement and compaction without any stratification of the successive layers or separation of ingredients. Preliminary experiment in vibrating shall be conducted under actual conditions of mixed and placement in order to determine the optimum duration and method of vibration.

Vibrations should be continued till the concrete is thoroughly compacted and the voids filled as indicated by the appearance of mortar or paste at the exposed surface or at faces of contact with the forms.

##### 8.1.13.2 Type of Vibrators

Vibrators are of the following four general types:

- a) Internal vibrators: Which consist of metal spud or rod which is inserted into newly placed concrete and which vibrates while it is being withdrawn.
- b) External or 'form' vibrators: Which are attached to form work and external shuttering of walls, column etc. Forms transmit the vibrating action to the concrete.
- c) Surface vibrators: Which are mounted on screeds or platforms and which are chiefly used for consolidating road slab, floors etc.
- d) Vibration tables: Which are used for making precast products.

#### 8.1.13.2.1 Internal Type Vibrators

Internal vibrators shall be allowed to penetrate as deeply as possible under their own weight and shall so consolidate the successive layers as to breakup effectively all strata or seam. The vibrators shall be inserted and withdrawn slowly in such a manner as not to leave voids in the plastic concrete. The entire operation shall be conducted in a systematic manner and each course or layer vibrated uniformly. The method of dumping or depositing the loads shall be so arranged as to keep the vibrators working continuously during placing operations. The course shall be kept approximately level, and the concrete, even when deposited in thin layers, shall be as stiff as can be satisfactorily worked. Care shall be taken not to disturb a set of partially set layer. The vibrations shall be held vertical as far as possible.

Under no condition shall internal vibrations strike the face of the forms, nor shall reinforcement steel or embedded metal be jarred with sufficient force to impair the bond between the concrete and the metal.

#### 8.1.13.2.2 External or Form Vibrators

These are particularly effective on columns and in the citing of pre-cast units such as pipes, slabs, piles, etc. The machine should be fastened to a wale or gut and transmission of the vibration around perimeter of the member should be further assisted by means of encircling chain where this is practicable. Forms vibrators shall also be used on thin wall sections where reinforcement, ties and spreaders interfere too much with internal vibrators.

#### 8.1.13.2.3 Surface Vibrators

While using surface vibrators, care shall be taken to ensure that the surface vibrator compacts the layer being placed to its full depth. If this requirement is not met, either the depth of the layer shall be reduced or a more powerful machine shall be used.

#### 8.1.13.2.4 Vibrating Tables

Vibrating tables are used for precast units which are made in moulds fastened to the table. Tables are available in various sizes and are usual equipped with adjustable eccentrics so that both the speed and amplitude can be adjusted.

#### 8.1.14 Concreting under water

When it is necessary to deposit concrete under water, the methods equipment, material and properties of the mix to be used shall be got approved from the Engineer before any work is started. Such concrete shall not be considered as 'Concrete.'

Concrete shall not be placed in water having a temperature below  $4.5^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The temperature of the concrete, when deposited, shall be not less than  $16^{\circ}\text{C}$ , nor more than  $38^{\circ}\text{C}$ . The material shall be so proportioned as to produce a concrete having a slump of not less than 10 mm and not more than 180 mm. The slump shall be tested as per IS: 516.

Coffer-dams or forms shall be sufficiently tight, to ensure still water conditions if practicable, and in any case to reduce the flow of water to less than 3 metres per minute through the space into which concrete is to be deposited. Coffer-dams or forms in still water shall be sufficiently tight to prevent loss of mortar through the joints in the walls. Pumping shall not be done while concrete is being placed, or until 24 hours thereafter.

Concrete shall be deposited continuously until it has been brought to the required height. While depositing the top surface shall always be kept as level as possible and formation of seams avoided. For depositing concrete any one of the following methods may be used:

- (a) Tremie - When concrete is to be deposited under water by means of a tremie, the top section of the tremie shall be a hopper large enough to hold full batch for the mix of the entire contents of the transporting bucket if any. The tremie pipe shall not be less than 200 mm in diameter, and shall be large enough to allow a free flow of concrete and strong enough to withstand the external pressure of the water in which it is suspended, even if a partial vacuum develops inside the pipe. Preferably, flanged steel pipe of adequate strength for the job shall be used. A separate lifting device shall be provided for each tremie pipe with its hopper at the upper end. Unless the lower end of

the pipe is equipped with an approved automatic check valve, the upper end of the pipe shall be plugged with a wadding of gunny sacking or other approved material before delivering the concrete to the tremic pipe through the hopper so that when the concrete is forced down from the hopper to the pipe it will force the plug (and along with it any water in the pipe) down the pipe and out of the bottom end, thus establishing a continuous stream of concrete. It will be necessary to raise slowly the tremic in order to allow a uniform flow of concrete, but it shall not be emptied so that water enters above the concrete in the pipe. At all the times after the placing of concrete is started and until all the required quantity has been placed, the lower end of the tremic pipe shall be kept below the top surface of the plastic concrete. This will cause the concrete to build up from below instead of flowing out over the surface, and thus avoid formation of layers of laitance. If the charge in the tremic is lost while depositing the tremic shall be raised above the concrete surface, and unless sealed by a check valve it shall be re-plugged at the top end, as at the beginning, before refilling for depositing further concrete.

- (b) Drop/Bottom Bucket: The top of the bucket shall be closed. The bottom doors shall move freely downward and outward when tripped. The bucket shall be filled completely and lowered slowly to avoid backwash. It shall not be dumped until it rests on the surface upon which the concrete is to be deposited and when discharged shall be withdrawn slowly until well above the concrete.

To minimize the formation of laitance, great care shall be exercised not to disturb the concrete as far as possible while it is being deposited.

#### 8.1.15 Working in extreme weather

Where concrete is to be deposited at or near freezing temperatures, precautions shall be taken to ensure that at the time of placing it has a temperature of not less than 4.5° C and that this temperature after it has been placed and compacted is maintained until it has thoroughly hardened. When necessary the ingredients shall be heated before mixing and concrete carefully protected after placing; in general, heating mixing water alone to about 60° C may be sufficient for this purpose. Dependence shall not be placed on salt or other chemicals for the prevention of freezing. Calcium chloride upto 1½% by weight of the cement can be used to accelerate the rate of hardening. Use of calcium chloride in excess of this percentage is considered harmful. No frozen material or materials containing ice shall be used. All concrete damaged by frost shall be removed. It is recommended that concrete exposed to freezing whether shall have entrained air and the water content of the mix shall not exceed 30 liters per 50 kg of cement.

When depositing concrete in very hot weather, precautions shall be taken to that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38° C while placing. This shall be achieved by stacking aggregate under the shade and keeping them moist, using cold water, reducing the time between mixing and placing to the minimum, cooling formwork by sprinkling water, starting curing before concrete dries out and restricting concreting, as far as possible, to mornings and evenings.

#### 8.1.16 Construction joints

Concreting shall be carried out continually upto the construction joints, the position and details of which shall be as shown on approved drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Such joints shall, however, be kept to the minimum.

For a critical construction joint, a stopping board shall be fixed previously at the pre-determined position and shall be properly stayed for sufficient lateral rigidity to prevent its displacement or plugging when concrete is compacted against it. Concreting shall be continued right up to the board. The board shall not be removed before the expiry of the specified period for removal of vertical forms.

Before resuming work at any construction joint when concrete has not yet fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed thoroughly, care being taken to avoid dislodgement of coarse aggregates.

When work has to be resumed on a surface which has hardened it shall be thoroughly hacked, swept clean, wetted and covered with a layer of neat cement grout. The neat cement grout shall be followed by a 13 mm thick layer of mortar mixed in the same proportion as in concrete and concreting resumed immediately thereafter. The first batch of concrete shall be rammed against the old work to avoid formation of any stone pockets, particular attention being paid to corners and close spots.

#### 8.1.17 Use of Plums in Ordinary Concrete

Stone plums shall not be used unless specified on the drawings. When used the size of stone plums may be from 150 to 300 mm. The maximum dimension of these stones or plums shall not exceed  $1/3^{\text{rd}}$  the least dimension of the members.

All plums shall be hard, durable, clean and free from soft materials or loose pieces or deleterious substance in them and shall not have sharp corners.

During concreting the first layer of concrete of the specified mix shall be laid to a thickness of the maximum size of plums to be used. The plums shall then be laid while the top portion of this concrete is still green but sufficiently stiff to prevent complete submergence of the plums under their own weight. These plums shall be about half embedded in the concrete and the remaining part exposed so as to form a key with the next layer of concrete. No plums shall be used for concrete laid under water.

While placing the plums, care shall be taken to see that the clear distance between any two plums is not less than either the width or thickness of either of the plums. The distance from plums to the outer surface or from any steel reinforcement shall be equal to greatest width of the plum.

If plums of stratified stone are used, they shall be laid on their natural bed. Stones with concave faces shall be laid with the concave upwards.

The thickness of the next and successive layers of concrete shall be at least twice that of the largest plums.

The total volume of plums shall not exceed 15 percent of the volume of the finished concrete.

#### 8.1.18

##### Finishing

Immediately after the removal of forms, all exposed bars or bolts passing through the Reinforced Cement Concrete member and used for shuttering or any other purpose shall be cut inside the Reinforced Cement Concrete member to a depth of at least 25 mm below the surface of the concrete and the resulting holes be closed by cement mortar. All fins caused by form joints, all cavities produced by the removal of form ties and all other holes and depressions, honeycomb spots, broken edges or corners, and other defects, shall be thoroughly cleaned, saturated with water, and carefully pointed and rendered true with mortar of cement & fine aggregate mixed in the proportions used in the grade of concrete that is being finished and of as dry a consistency as is possible to use. Considerable pressure shall be applied in filling and pointing to ensure thorough filling in all voids. Surfaces which have been pointed shall be kept moist for a period of twenty four hours.

All construction and expansion joints in the completed work shall be left carefully tooled and free from any mortar and concrete. Expansion joint filler shall be left exposed for its full length clean and true edges.

If rock pockets/honey-combs, in the opinion of the Engineer are of such an extent or character as to affect the strength of the structure materially or to endanger the life of the steel reinforcement, he may declare the concrete defective and require the removal and replacement of the portions of the structure affected.

#### 8.1.19

##### Curing of Concrete

##### 8.1.19.1

##### Protection and water curing

Immediately after compaction, concrete shall be protected against harmful effects of weather, including rain, running water, shocks, vibration, traffic, rapid temperature changes, frost and drying out process. It shall be covered with wet sacking, hessian or other similar absorbent material approved by the Engineer soon after the initial set, and shall be kept continuously wet for a period of not less than 14 days from the date of placement. Masonry work over the foundation concrete may be started after 48 hours of its laying but the curing of concrete shall be continued for a minimum period of 14 days.

##### 8.1.19.2

##### Steam curing

Where steam curing is adopted it shall be ensured that it is done in a suitable enclosure to contain the live steam in order to minimize moisture and heat losses. The initial application of the steam shall be from two to four hours after the final placement of concrete to allow the initial set of the concrete to take place.

Where retarders are used, the waiting period before application of the steam shall be increased from four to six hours.

The steam shall be at 100 % relative humidity to prevent loss of moisture and to provide excess moisture for proper hydration of the cement. The application of steam shall not be

directly on the concrete, the ambient air temperature shall increase at a rate not exceeding 5° C per hour until a maximum temperature of 60° C-70° C is reached. The maximum temperature shall be maintained until the concrete has reached the desired strength.

When steam curing is discontinued the ambient air temperature shall not drop at a rate exceeding 5° C per hour until a temperature of about 10° C above the temperature of the air to which, the concrete, will be exposed, has been reached.

The concrete shall not be exposed to temperature below freezing for at least six days after casting.

Care shall be exercised to protect the concrete from all shakings, jarring and other disturbance during the period of curing.

#### 8.1.20 Tests and Standard of Acceptance

##### 8.1.20.1 Preliminary tests for Controlled Concrete

For controlled concrete preliminary test shall consist of three sets of separate tests, and in each set, tests shall be conducted on six specimens. Not more than one set of six specimens shall be made on any particular day. On the six specimens in each set, three shall be tested at seven days and the remaining three at 28 days. The preliminary tests at 7 days are intended only to indicate the strength likely to be attained at 28 days.

##### 8.1.20.2 Works Strength Tests for Controlled and Ordinary Concrete

Works strength tests shall be made in accordance with IS: 516. Each test shall be conducted on ten specimens, five of which shall be tested at seven days and the remaining five at 28 days. The samples concrete shall be taken on each day of concreting and cubes shall be made at the rate of one for every 5 cubic metre of concrete or a part thereof. However, if concreting done in a day is less than 15 cubic metres, the minimum number of cubes can be reduced to 6 with the specific permission of the Engineer.

Similar works tests shall be carried out whenever the quality and grading of materials is changed irrespective of the quantity of concrete poured. The number of specimens may be suitably increased as deemed necessary by the Engineer, when procedure of tests given above reveals a poor quality of concrete and in other special cases.

All work shall be carried out under the supervision of a qualified and a competent Engineer who will supervise proportioning, placing and compacting of concrete at all stages.

All necessary labour, materials, equipment, etc., for sampling, preparing test cubes, curing etc. shall be provided by the Contractor. Testing of the materials and concrete may be arranged by the Engineer in an approved laboratory at the cost of the Contractor.

##### 8.1.20.3 Standard of Acceptance

The average strength of the group of cubes cast for each day shall not be less than the specified works cube strength. 20 % of the cubes cast for each batch may have values less than the specified strength, provided the lowest value is not less than 85 % of the specified strength.

A register for work test of concrete must be maintained as record which is given as given in table below.

**Register of Work Test of Concrete**

Name of Work	Concrete Mix	Compressive Strength		
Name of Contractor.	M 100	As given in the two tables under section 8.1.4 above.		
Agreement No.	M 150			
Sample No.	M 200			
Identification mark.	M 250			
Portion of work and quantity represented sample.	M 300			
Date and time of casting cubes.	M 350			
Proportion of mix.	M 400			
7 days test		Cube No.		
		1	2	3
1. Due date of test.				
2. Actual date of test.				
3. Actual compressive strength.				
(a) Minimum				
(b) Maximum				
(c) Average				
4. Is average compressive strength, equal to or more than specified compressive strength?		Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No



7 days test		Cube No.		
		1	2	3
5. Is minimum compressive strength equal to or more than specified compressive strength?		Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No
6. 15% of average strength.				
7. Difference between 3 (a) & 3 (b).				
8. Is 7 less than 6?		Yes/No	Yes/No	Yes/No
9. If answer to (4 & 8) are yes, or answer to 5 is yes.		Acceptable	Acceptable	Acceptable
10. If answers to 4 and/ or 8 are/ is No, or answer to 5 and 8 are No.		Not acceptable	Not acceptable	Not acceptable
11. If answer to 9 is acceptable.		28 days test not required.		
12. If answer to 10 is not acceptable.		28 days test required.		
JE	AE/AEE	EE		
Note: Units for S. No. 3a, b, c, 6, 7 & 8 are kg per square cm.				

28 days test		Cube No.		
		4	5	6
1. Due date of test				
2. Actual date of test				
3. Delay in testing				
4. Increase in strength @ 1.50 kg/ cm <sup>2</sup> , per day of delay.				
5. Anticipated compressive strength (Min. specified + 4)				
6. Actual compressive strength. (a) Minimum (b) Maximum (c) Average				
7. Is average compressive strength, equal to or more than specified / anticipated compressive strength?		Yes/ No	Yes/ No	Yes/ No
8. If answer to 7 is yes.		Accept at full rates.		
9. If answer to 7 is No.		See last table in this Sub-section under item 5.4 b & c.		
JE	AE/AEE	EE		
Note: Units for S. No. 5, 6 a, b, c are kg per square cm.				

For preliminary test, work test and additional test, reference may be made to the three tables as given below respectively.

#### Preliminary Test for Compression Strength of Concrete

1.	Scope		
1.1	This method covers compression test on concrete made in a laboratory where accurate control of quantities of materials and test conditions is possible.		
2.	Test Specimen		
2.1	Test specimens shall be either cubes or cylinders whose size shall be as given in table below:		
<b>SIZES OF TEST SPECIMENS</b>			
<b>Maximum size of coarse aggregates</b>	<b>Size Of Specimens (in cm)</b>		
	<b>Cubes</b>	<b>Cylinder</b>	
	<b>cm.</b>	<b>Dia.</b>	<b>ht</b>
	Not exceeding 20mm.	10x10x10	15
Greater than 20mm. but not exceeding 38mm.	15x15x15	15	30
Greater than 38mm after wet screening or hand picking aggregates greater than 38mm.	15x15x15	15	30
The size of the cubic specimen shall be generally (15x15x15cm) and this size shall be preferred to (10x10x10cm). Where prior consent of the Engineer has been obtained, the size of the specimen may be (10x10x10cm).			
2.2	Moulds for test specimens shall be rigid and of metal, with inner surfaces accurately machined. Each mould shall be provided with a metal base having a smooth machined surface. Means shall be provided for securing the base plate to the mould		

3.	Materials
3.1	The materials and proportions used in making the test specimens including the water content shall be similar in all respects to those to be used in the works. The cement on arrival at the laboratory shall be mixed dry either by hand or in a suitable mixer so as to ensure uniformity, care being taken to avoid the intrusion of foreign matter, and then stored in airtight containers.
3.2	All material shall be brought to a temperature of $81^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 40^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $27^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) before beginning the tests. The aggregate shall be dry.
3.3	The quantities of cement, aggregate and water for each batch shall be determined by weight to an accuracy of 1 in 1000.
4.	Preparation of Test Specimen
4.1	The concrete shall be mixed by hand, or in a small batch mixer in such a manner as to avoid loss of water. If the concrete is mixed by hand, the cement and fine aggregate shall be first mixed dry until the mixture is uniform in colour. The coarse aggregate shall then be added and mixed with the cement and fine aggregate. Water shall be then be added and the whole mixed thoroughly until the resulting concrete is uniform in colour, and in no case for less than two minutes. If a batch mixer is used, all materials may be placed together in the mixer and mixed thoroughly until the resulting concrete is uniform in colour, and in no case for less than two minutes.
4.2	The interior surface of the mould and base plate shall be lightly oiled before the concrete is placed in the mould. Test specimens shall be moulded by placing the fresh concrete in the mould in three layers, each approximately one third the volume of the mould. In placing each scoopful of concrete, the scoop shall be moved round the top edge of the mould as the concrete slides from it in order to ensure symmetrical distribution of concrete within the mould. Each layer shall be rodded 25 times with 16 mm rod, 0.6 m in length, bullet point at the lower end. The strokes shall be distributed in a uniform manner over the cross section of the mould and shall penetrate into the under laying layer. The bottom layer shall be rodded throughout its depth. After the top layer has been rodded, the surface of the concrete shall be struck off with a trowel and covered with a glass plate at least 6 mm thick, or with a machined metal plate, which may be later used in capping the test specimen. The whole process of moulding shall be carried out in such a manner as to preclude the alternation of the water cement ratio of the concrete by the loss of water either by leakage from the bottom or overflowing from the top of the mould.
4.2.1	Where it is proposed to use mechanical vibrators for compacting the concrete at the site of work and to allow increased stresses the test specimens may be compacted with a mechanical vibrator.
4.3	Capping of Cylindrical Test Specimen
4.3.1	Two to four hours after moulding the cylindrical test specimen, if made in metal moulds, may be capped with a thin cap of neat cement paste. The cap shall be formed by means of a piece of plate glass 6 mm thick, or a machined metal plate 13 mm thick and of a size 50 to 75 mm larger than that of mould. The plate shall be worked on the cement paste until the plate rests on top of the mould. The cement for capping shall be mixed to a stiff paste from about 2 to 4 hours before it is to be used in order to avoid the tendency of the cap to shrink. Adhesion of the concrete to the top and bottom plates may be avoided by coating them with heavy oil or grease.
4.3.2	If cylindrical specimens are not capped with neat cement paste, they shall be capped before testing in such a manner that the ends are perfectly plane and at right angles to the axis of the cylinder. The material used for capping and the thickness of the cap shall be such that the capping will now flow or fracture under the load.
4.3.3	It is desirable that the capping material should have a value for modulus of elasticity equal to or greater than that of the concrete under test.
5.	Curing and storage of test specimen
5.1	Immediately the moulding is completed the moulds, containing the test specimens shall be placed in moist air of at least 90 percent relative humidity and at a temperature of $81^{\circ}\text{F} \pm 4^{\circ}\text{F}$ ( $27^{\circ}\text{C} \pm 2^{\circ}\text{C}$ ) for $24\frac{1}{2}$ hour.

	After 24 hours, the test specimens shall be removed from the moulds, marked and placed in saturated lime solution at a temperature of $81^{\circ} \pm 4^{\circ} \text{ F}$ ( $27^{\circ} \pm 2^{\circ} \text{ C}$ ) until required for rest.
6.	Method of testing
6.1	The tests shall be made at the age of concrete corresponding to that for which the strengths are specified.
6.2	Compression tests shall be made immediately upon removal of the concrete test specimen from the curing room i.e., the test specimens shall be loaded in damp condition. The dimensions of the test specimens shall be measured in millimeters accurate to 0.5 mm.
6.3	The metal bearing plates of the testing machine shall be placed in contact with the each of the testing specimens. Cushioning materials shall not be used. In the case of cubes, the test specimens shall be placed in the machine in such a manner that the load is applied to the sides of the specimens as cast. An adjustable bearing block shall be used to transmit the load to the test specimen. The size of the bearing block shall be the same or slightly larger than that of the test specimen. The upper or lower section of the bearing block shall be kept in motion as the head of the testing machine is brought to a bearing on the test specimen.
6.3.1	The load shall be applied axially without shock at the rate of approximately 140 kg/sq.cm. per minute. The total indicated by the testing machine at failure of the test specimen shall be recorded and the unit compressive strength calculated in kg/sq. cm. using the area computed from the measured dimensions of the test specimen. The type of failure and appearance of the concrete shall be noted.
7.	Standard of Acceptance
	This shall be as per Clause 8.1.20.3 above.

#### Works Test for Compression of Concrete

1.	Scope		
1.1	This method is intended to apply to the moulding, storing and testing of compression test specimen of concrete samples from concrete being used in construction.		
2.	Specimen		
2.1	Test specimens shall either be cubes or cylinders whose sizes shall be as given in following table below:		
SIZES OF TEST SPECIMENS			
Maximum size of coarse aggregates	SIZE OF SPECIMENS		
	Cubes	Cylinders	
	cm.	Dia. cm.	ht cm.
Not exceeding 20 mm.	10x10x10	15	30
Greater than 20 mm but not exceeding 40mm.	15x15x15	15	30
2.2	The moulds for test specimen shall be made of non-absorbent material and shall be substantial enough to hold their form during the moulding of the test specimens. They shall not vary from standard dimensions given under 2.1 above by more than one percent. The moulds shall be so constructed that there will be no leakage of water from the test specimen during mouldings. Note: Satisfactory moulds can be made from machined iron or steel castings, machined steel wire pipe, cold drawn steel tubing, rolled metal plate or galvanized iron.		
2.2.1	Each mould shall be provided with a base plate having a plane surface and made of non-absorbent material. This plate shall be large enough in diameter to support the moulds property without leakage. Glass plate shall not be less than 6.5 mm thick or planed metal not less than 12 mm thick shall be used for this purpose. A similar plate shall be provided for covering the top surface of test specimen when moulded.		
3.	Sampling of concrete		
3.1	Samples for concrete for test specimen shall be taken at the mixer or in the case of ready mixed concrete from the transportation vehicle during discharge. The sample of concrete from which test specimens are made shall be representative of the entire batch. Such samples shall be obtained by repeatedly passing a scoop or pail through the discharging stream of concrete, stacking the sampling operation until the entire batch is discharged. The sample thus obtained shall be transported to		

	the place of moulding of specimen and to counteract segregation the concrete shall be mixed with a shovel until it is uniform in appearance. The location in the work of the batch of concrete, thus samples shall be noted for further reference. In the case of paving concrete, samples may be taken from the batch immediately after deposition on the subgrade. At least five samples shall be taken from different positions of the pile and these samples shall be thoroughly mixed before being used to form the test specimen.
4.	Preparation of test specimens
4.1	The interior surface of the mould and base plate shall be lightly oiled before the concrete is placed in the mould. From the samples of concrete obtained as described under 3.1 above, the test specimen shall be immediately moulded by one of the following method:
(a)	When the job concrete is compacted by ordinary methods, the 1st specimen shall be moulded by placing the test concrete in the mould in these layers each approximately one-third of the volume of the mould in placing each scoopful of concrete, the scoop shall be moved around the top edge of the mould as the concrete there slides from it, in order to ensure a uniform distribution of concrete within the mould. Each layer shall be rodded 25 times with a 16 mm rod 60 cm in length, bullet point at lower end. The strokes shall be distributed in a uniform manner over the cross section of the mould and shall penetrate into the under lying layer. The bottom layer shall be rodded throughout its depth. After the top layer has been rodded, the surface of the concrete shall be struck off with a trowel and covered with a glass plate at least 6.5 mm thick or a machined metal plate which may later be used in capping the cylindrical test specimens. The whole process of moulding shall be carried out in such a manner as to preclude the alternation of the water-cement ratio of the concrete by loss of water either by leakage from the bottom or over flow from the mould.
(b)	When the job concrete is placed by vibration and the consistency of the concrete is such that the 1st specimen cannot be properly moulded by hand rodding as directed under (a) above, the specimens shall be vibrated to give a compaction corresponding to that of the job concrete. The fresh concrete shall be placed in the mould in two layers, each approximately half the volume of the mould. In placing each scoopful of concrete, the scoop shall be moved around the top edge of the mould as the concrete there slides from it, in order to ensure a symmetrical distribution of concrete within the mould. Either internal or external vibrators may be used. The vibration of each layer not be continued longer than is necessary to secure the required density. Internal vibrators shall be of appropriate size and shall penetrate only the layer to be compacted. In compacting the first layer, the vibrators shall not be allowed to rest on the bottom of the mould. In placing the concrete for the top layer, the mould shall be filled to the extent that there will be mortar loss during vibration. After vibrating the second layer enough concrete shall be added to bring the level above the top of the mould. The surface of the concrete shall then be struck off which a trowel and covered with a glass or steel place as specified under (a) above. The whole process of moulding shall be carried out, in such a manner as to preclude the alternation of the water-cement ratio of the concrete by loss of water either by leakage from the bottom or overflow from the top of the mould.
4.2	Capping of Cylindrical Test Specimen
4.2.1	Two to four hours after moulding, the cylindrical test specimens, if made in metal moulds, may be capped with a thin cap of neat cement paste. The cap shall be formed by means of a piece of plate glass 6.5 mm thick, or a machined metal plate 12 mm thick and of a size 50 to 75 mm larger than that of mould the plate shall be worked on the cement paste until the plate rests on top of the mould. The cement for capping shall be mixed to a stiff paste 2 to 4 hours before it is to be used in order to avoid the tendency of the cap to shrink. Adhesion of the concrete to the top and bottom plates may be avoided by coating them with heavy oil or grease.
4.2.2	If the cylindrical specimens are not capped with neat cement paste, they shall be capped before testing in such a manner that the ends are perfectly plane, and at right angles to the axis of the cylinder. The material used for capping and the thickness of the cap shall be such that it will not flow or fracture under the load.
4.2.3	It is desirable that the capping material should have a value for modulus of elasticity equal to or greater than, that of the concrete under test.

5.	Curing and Storage of Test Specimens
5.1	<p>In order to afford reasonably uniform temperature and moist conditions during the first 24 hours for curing specimens and to protect them from damage, the moulds shall be covered with wet straw or gunny packing and placed in a storage box so constructed and kept in such a position on work that its air temperature when containing concrete specimens, shall remain between 22<sup>0</sup> C - 33<sup>0</sup> C. Other suitable means which provide such temperature and moisture conditions may be used.</p> <p>Note: It is suggested that the storage box be made of 25 mm dressed tongued and grooved timber, well braced with battens to avoid warping. The box should be well painted inside and outside, and should be provided with a hinged cover and padlock.</p> <p>The test specimens shall be removed from the moulds at the end of 24 hours and stored in a moist condition at a temperature within the range of 24<sup>0</sup> C-30<sup>0</sup> C until the time of test. If storage in water is desired, a saturated lime solution shall be used.</p>
6.	Method Testing
6.1	The specimens shall be tested in accordance with procedure described under:
6.1.1	Method of Testing
6.1.1	The tests shall be made at the age of the concrete corresponding to that for which the strengths are specified.
6.1.1	Compression tests shall be made immediately upon removal of the concrete test specimens from the curing room i.e. the test specimens shall be loaded in damp condition. The dimensions of the test specimens shall be measured in millimeters accurate to 0.5 mm.
6.1.1	The metal bearing plates of the testing machine shall be placed in contact with the ends of the specimens. Cushioning materials shall not be used. In the case of cubes the test specimens shall be placed in the machine in such a manner that the loads applied to the sides of the specimen as cast. An adjustable bearing block shall be used to transmit the load to the test specimen. The size of the bearing block shall be same or slightly larger than that of the test specimen. The upper or lower section of the bearing block shall be kept in motion as the head of the testing machine is brought to a bearing on the test specimen.
6.1.1	The load shall be applied axially without shock at the rate of approximately 140 kg/sq.cm. per minute. The total load indicated by the testing machine at failure of the test specimen shall be recorded and the unit compressive strength calculated in kg per sq.cm., using the area computed from the measured dimensions of the test specimen. The type of failure and appearance of the concrete shall be noted.
7.	Standard of Acceptance
	This shall be as per Clause 8.1.20.3 above.

#### Additional Tests for Concrete

In case the concrete fails when tested as per the method prescribed in preceding table above, one or more of the following check tests may be carried out at the discretion of Engineer to satisfy the strength of the concrete laid. All testing expenditure shall be borne by the Contractor. The number of additional tests to be carried out shall be determined by the Engineer. He shall be the final authority for interpreting the results of the additional tests and shall decide upon the acceptance or otherwise. His decision in this regard shall be final and binding. For purpose of payment the cube results only shall be the criteria. Some of the test outlined below:

1.	<p>Curing Cores: This method involves drilling and testing cores from the concrete for determination of compressing strength. In suitable circumstances the compressive strength of the concrete in the structure may be assessed by drilling cores from the concrete and testing. The procedure used shall comply with the requirements of IS: 1199-1959 and IS: 516-1959.</p> <p>The points from which cores shall be taken shall be representative of the whole concrete and at least three cores shall be obtained and tested. If the average of the strength of all the cores cut from the structure is less than the specified strength, the concrete represented by the cores shall liable to rejection and shall be rejected if a static load test (C-5) either cannot be carried out or is not permitted by the Engineer.</p>
2.	<p>Ultrasonic Test: If an ultrasonic apparatus is regularly used by trained personal, and continuously maintained individual charts are kept showing a large number of readings; the relation between the reading and strength of cubes made from the</p>

	same batch of concrete, such charts may be used to obtain approximate indications of the strength of concrete in the structures. In cases of suspected lack of compaction or low cube strength, the results obtained from the ultrasonic test results on adjacent acceptable sections of the structures may be used for the purpose of assessing the strength of concrete in the suspected portion.
3.	Rebound Hammer Test: If a rebound hammer is regularly used personal and continuously maintained individual charts are kept showing a large number of readings, the relation between the reading and strength of concrete cubes made from the same batch of concrete, such charts may be used in conjunction with hammer reading to obtain an approximate indication of the strength of concrete in a structure or element. If calibration charts are available from manufacturers it can be used. When making rebound hammer tests each result should be the average of at least six readings. Readings should not be taken within 25 mm of the edge of concrete members and it may be necessary to distinguish between reading taken on a troweled face and those on a moulded face. When making the tests on precast units, special care should be taken to bed them firmly against the impact of the hammer.
4.	Load Test on Individual Precast Units: The load tests described in this clause are intended as check on the quality of the units and should not be used as a substitute for normal design procedures. Where members require special testing such special testing procedures shall be in accordance with the specification. The test loads shall be applied and removed incrementally.
4.1	Non-Destructive tests: The unit shall be supported at its designed points of support and loaded for five minutes with a load equal to the sum of the characteristic dead load plus one and a quarter times the characteristic imposed load. The deflection is then recorded. The maximum deflection measured after application of the load shall be in accordance with the requirements defined by the Engineer. The recovery is measured five minutes after the removal of the load then re-imposed. The percentages recovery after the second loading shall be not less than that after the first loading nor less than 90 percent of the deflection recorded during the second loading. At no time during the tests, shall the unit show any sign of weakness or faulty construction as defined by the Engineer in the light of a reasonable interpretation of relevant data.
4.2	Destructive tests: The units loaded while supported at its design point of support and must not fail at its design load for collapse, within 15 minutes of the time when the test load becomes operative. A deflection exceeding 1/40 of the test span is regarded as failure of the unit.
4.3	Special tests: For very large units or units not readily amenable to the above tests e.g. columns, the precast parts of composite beams and members designed for continuity or fixity, the testing arrangement shall be agreed upon before such units are cast.
5.	Load test of structures or parts of structures
	The test described in this clause are intended as a check on structures, where there is doubt regarding structural strength. Test loads are to be applied and removed incrementally.
5.1	Age of tests: The test is to be carried out as soon as possible after the expiry of 21 days from the time of placing of the concrete when the test is for a reason other than the quality of the concrete in the structure being in doubt, the test may be carried out earlier provided that the concrete has already reached its specified characteristic strength.
5.2	Test load: The test loads to be applied, for the limit states of deflection and local damage, are the appropriate design loads, i.e. the characteristic dead and superimposed loads. When the limit state of collapse is being considered the test load shall be equal to the sum of the characteristic dead load plus one and a quarter times the characteristic imposed load and shall be maintained for a period of 24 hours. If any of the final dead loads is not in position on the structure, compensating loads shall be added as necessary. During the tests temporary supports of sufficient strength to take the whole load shall be placed in position underneath but not in contact with the member being tested. Sufficient precautions must be taken to safeguard persons in the vicinity of the structure.
5.3	Measurements during the test: Measurements of deflection and crack width shall be taken immediately after the application of the load and, in the case of 24 h sustained

	load test, at the end of 24 h loaded period, after removal of the load and after the 24 h recovery period. Sufficient measurement shall be taken to enable side effects to be taken into account. Temperature & weather conditions shall be recorded during tests
5.4	Assessment of results: In assessing the strength of a structure, or a part of structure following a loading test, the possible effects of variation in temperature and humidity during the period of the test shall be considered.
	<p>The following requirements shall be met:</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The maximum width of any crack measured immediately on application of the test load for local damage, is to be not more than 2/3 of the value of the appropriate limit state requirement.</li> <li>For members spanning between two supports, the deflection measured immediately on application of the test load for deflection is to be not more than 1/500 of the effective span. Limits shall be agreed upon before testing cantilevered portions of structures.</li> <li>If the maximum deflection in mm shown during a 24 h under load is less than <math>40 L^2/D</math> where L is effective span in m and D is the overall depth of construction in mm, it is not necessary for the recovery to be measured and the requirement (d) does not apply, and</li> <li>If within 24 hours of the removal of the test load for collapse as calculated in clauses (a) a reinforced concrete structure does not show a recovery of at least 75 % of the maximum deflection shown during the 24 h under load, the loading should be repeated. The structure should be considered to have failed to pass the test if the recovery after the second loading is not at least 75 % of the maximum deflection shown during the second loading.</li> </ol>

## 8.1.21

## Measurements

The cement concrete shall be measured in cum. The slab shall be measured as running continuously through and the beam as a portion below the slab. The measurement shall be done separately as follows:

- Foundations and plinths.
- Walls including attached pilasters, buttresses, and their caps and bases and string courses etc.
- Suspended beams, columns and pillars.
- Kerbs, steps and the like.
- String courses, copings, bed plates, anchor blocks, plain window sills and the like.
- Small arched lintels not exceeding 1.5 m clear span over sailing copings and the like requiring form work to suspended portions.
- Mouldings as in cornices window sills etc. exceeding 15 cm. in girth.
- Mouldings as in cornices window sills etc. not exceeding 15 cm in girth.

No deductions shall be made for the following:

Small voids such as the shaded portions in Fig. 4 when each do not exceed 40 sqcm. in section.

The work under following categories shall be measured separately:

- From foundations to plinth level.
- From plinth level to floor two level;
- Form floor two level to floor three level and so on; and
- Concrete work in the parapet shall be measured together with the corresponding work in the wall of the storey next below.

The measurements shall be taken as given below:

The consolidated cubical contents of cement concrete shall be measured in cubic metres nearer to two places of decimal. Concrete laid in excess of sections shown in the drawing or as determined by the Engineer shall not be measured.

All measurements shall be taken to the nearest centimetre, except that thickness of slabs, partitions in case of posts, columns, beams and the like shall be taken to the nearest half centimetre.

No deductions shall be made for:

- Ends of dis-similar materials (e.g. joists beams, posts girders. rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels and steps etc.) upto 500 sq.cm. in section; and
- Opening upto 0.1 sqm.

### 8.1.22 Rate

The rate is inclusive of the cost of labour and materials involved in all the operations described under various paras pertaining to this item. Contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charges @ 5% has separately been added in the rates. In case water borne aggregates are used instead of crushed stone aggregates, the rates may be reduced as mentioned in the schedule.

Extra for additional lift over rates upto floor level two for all concrete work above floor level two, the rates as mentioned in the schedule of rates may be taken into consideration.

The rate for laying cement concrete:

- a) in or under water excluding cost of pumping or bailing out water but including removing slush and;
- b) in or under liquid mud including cost of removing slush etc. complete and;
- c) in or under foul conditions,

shall be paid extra as mentioned in the latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates.

## 8.2 Reinforced Cement Concrete

### 8.2.1 General

Reinforced cement concrete work may be cast-in-situ or precast as may be directed by the Engineer according to the nature of work. Reinforced cement concrete work shall comprise of the following, which may be paid separately or collectively as per description of the item of work.

- (a) Form work.
- (b) Reinforcement.
- (c) Concreting.

### 8.2.2 Materials

#### 8.2.2.1 Cement

The cement used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.1 above.

#### 8.2.2.2 Coarse Aggregates

The coarse aggregates used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.2.1 above.

#### 8.2.2.3 Fine Aggregates

Fine aggregates used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.2.2 above.

#### 8.2.2.4 Water

Water used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.3 above.

#### 8.2.2.5 Cement Mortar

The cement mortar used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specifications as mentioned below, while the materials used in cement mortar shall be as per specifications under above sections 8.1.2.1, 8.1.2.2.1 and/or 8.1.2.2.2, and 8.1.2.3.

##### 8.2.2.5.1 Mixing

The mixing of mortars shall be done in mechanical mixer. The Engineer, may, however, relax the condition at his discretion, taking into account the nature, magnitude and location of the work, practicability of the use of these machines etc. or where items involving small quantities are to be done or if, in his opinion, the use of these mixers is not otherwise feasible. In cases, where mixers are not to be used, the Contractor shall take prior permission of the Engineer in writing before the commencement of work.

##### 8.2.2.5.1.1 Mixing in Mechanical Mixer

Cement and sand in the specified proportions shall be fed into the mixer and mixed dry thoroughly, in the mixer. Water shall then be added gradually and the wet mixing continued for at least 3 minutes after the addition of water. Care shall be taken, not to add more water than that which shall bring the mortar to the consistency of a stiff paste. Only that quantity of mortar, which can be used within 30 minutes of its mixing, shall be prepared at any time. When mixing is stopped, the stages of the machine shall be cleaned each time.

##### 8.2.2.5.1.2 Hand Mixing



The requisite and measured quantity of sand shall be leveled on clean watertight masonry platform and cement bags emptied on top. The cement and sand shall be thoroughly mixed dry to a homogenous mixture of uniform colour by being turned over and over, backwards and forwards several times.

#### 8.2.2.5.2 Re-tempering of Mortar

In case of mortar using cement, the mortar that has stiffened because of evaporation of water from the mortar, may be re-tempered by adding water as frequently as needed to restart the requirements of consistency but this re-tempering shall be permitted only upto two hours from the time of addition of cement. Mortar unused for more than 2 hours shall be rejected and removed from the site of work.

#### 8.2.2.5.3 Freshness

As a rule, mortar shall be used on the day it is made. After the close of each day's work, mixing trough pans shall be thoroughly washed and cleaned. Mortars shall not be allowed to dry and shall be kept damp with wet sacks or by any other suitable means.

The quantity of dry mix, which can be used within 30 minutes, shall then be mixed in water-tight masonry troughs with just sufficient quantity of water to bring the mortar to the consistency of a stiff paste by hoeing back and forth for about 10 minutes after the addition of water.

#### 8.2.2.5.4 Measurements

Mortars shall be measured in cubic metres.

#### 8.2.2.5.5 Rate

The rate for mortar shall be inclusive of the cost of the materials and labour involved in all the operations. Carriage of one kilometer by mechanical transport and 100 mtrs by head load has been taken into consideration.

The rates are exclusive of contractor's profit and overheads but include octroi, royalty etc. Water charges have not been allowed on the cost of the mortar under basic rates but this has been allowed in the analysis of complete item in which these mortars are used.

In addition to this, labour for measuring, carrying, depositing and mixing has been included in the rate.

#### 8.2.2.6 Bitumen

Bitumen and bitumen products used for R.C.C. work shall comply with specifications given below.

##### 8.2.2.6.1 General

According to IS: 334, Bitumen is defined as a Non- Crystalline Solid or Viscous material having adhesive properties, derived from Petroleum either by natural or refinery process substantially soluble in Carbon Di-sulphide. Bitumen are Black or Brown in colour. They may occur naturally but are usually made as end products from distillation of or as extract from Selected Petroleum Oils.

Bitumen obtained from distillation of crude petroleum is known as "straight-run" bitumen, When straight-run bitumen is further treated by blowing air through it, it attains a rubbery consistency and is known as "blown" bitumen. When straight-run bitumen is blended with a volatile or partly volatile solvent, it is known as "Cut-back" bitumen. The straight-run bitumen emulsified with water is called "bitumen-emulsion."

##### 8.2.2.6.2 Types and Specifications

Some relevant bitumen types and specifications are given below. For any details of other bitumen work related materials and specifications the provisions in Chapter 2 of HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990 shall be followed.

##### 8.2.2.6.2.1 Bitumen Pre-moulded Joint Filler

It shall conform to IS: 1838-1983 (Part 1) & IS: 1838-1984 (Part 2) and in which the details regarding performed fillers for expansion joints in concrete non-extruding and resilient type (Bitumen-Impregnated-fibre) has been given. It specifies requirement and tests for material, manufacturing, recovered, compression, extrusion, weathering, penetration and recovered bitumen, dimension and Bitumen content. The thickness shall be 12 mm, 18 mm or 25 mm as specified and shall be of maximum available standard length. During the casting of the slab, Pre-Moulded joint filler shall be placed adequately in position against the finished end of concrete slab. The filler shall remain 20 mm below the top surface of the pavement and shall expand up to the sub-grade.

Fibre used may be of soft board, fibre board or other suitable fibre (natural or artificial) of cellular nature and shall be securely bonded together and uniformly impregnated bitumen.

Pre-formed strips of expansion joint filled shall not be deformed by twisting, bending or other handling when exposed to atmospheric conditions. The prices of the joint filler that have been damaged shall not be paid.

It is used for expansion joints in concrete rods, run-ways, bridges and other structures. The tolerance is of  $\pm 1.5$  mm in thickness,  $\pm 3$  mm in depth and  $\pm 5$  mm in length shall be permitted.

#### 8.2.2.6.2.2 Bitumen Solution Primer

It shall conform to IS: 3384-1986. This pertains to bitumen primer for use in water proofing and damp proofing. It prescribes requirements for viscosity, distillation, friction of test and residue. It also gives manufacturing and sampling. The primer shall be heated to the temperature as recommended by the manufacturers except in the case of emulsion, be applied uniformly to the base at the rate of 5 to 7.5 kg/10 sqm for bitumen treated surface and 7.5 to 10 kg/10 sqm for untreated water bound macadam surface.

Bitumen primer shall be applied just ahead of spreading of pre-mixed macadam.

#### 8.2.2.6.2.3 Bitumen Hot Sealing Compound

It shall conform to IS: 1834-1984, which is the specification for Hot Applied Sealing Compound for joints in concrete.

IS: 1834-1984 specifies Hot Applied Sealing Compound intended for use in Sealing Joints in concrete roads, runways, bridges and other structures. The material covered by this standard is suitable only for longitudinal joints and transverse joints not more than 10 metres apart.

Joint sealing compounds, composed of suitable mixtures of materials, shall form a resilient and adhesive barrier in concrete joints and shall be capable of resisting the infiltration of water and the ingress of solid particles. They shall not be unduly affected by temperature variation, and shall resist any tendency to flow out of the joint or be picked up by vehicle tyres under hot weather conditions. They shall not become brittle or suffer loss of resiliency during cold weather conditions.

On heating in suitably designed kettles they shall be capable of acquiring a pouring consistency enabling them to be run molten in a uniform manner into all types of horizontal joints without difficulty.

Suitable primers may be first applied to the vertical faces of the concrete joint before the pouring of sealing compounds order to improve the adhesive qualities of the latter.

After the curing work is over, the joint portion of the filled board shall be cleaned thoroughly as directed by the Engineer. The joint shall be field with Hot Applied Sealing Compound. Grade (type) A (normal) for concrete construction other than those which are subjected to spillage of Kerosene or other heavy petroleum oils and Grade (type) B (Jet-Fuel resistant for concrete construction of Runways for Jet Aircrafts).

The physical requirements of sealing compound shall conform to the requirements given in the table below.

**Physical requirements of Sealing Compounds of Grade A and B**

S. N.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test
1	2	3	4
i)	Pour point (Max.)	180 <sup>0</sup> C	Appendix A of IS: 1834-1984
ii)	Softening point (Min.)	75 <sup>0</sup> C	*IS: 1205-1978
iii)	Increase in softening point after heating to 20 <sup>0</sup> C above pour point for 3 hours (Max.)	5 <sup>0</sup> C	
iv)	Flow test, percentage (Max.)	5	Appendix B of IS: 1834-1984
v)	Extensibility (Min.)	6 mm	Appendix C of IS: 1834-1984
vi)	Fuller settlement, difference from mean percent (Max.)	10	Appendix D of IS: 1834-1984
vii)	Resistance to grit penetration on impact test at 35 <sup>0</sup> C, in tenths of a mm (Max. for Grade A only)	20 or less	Appendix E of IS: 1834-1984
viii)	Flash point (Min.)	200 <sup>0</sup> C	*IS: 1209-1978
ix)	Penetration at 25 <sup>0</sup> C 100g, 5s, 1/100	15 Min.	*IS: 1203-1978

S. N.	Characteristic	Requirement	Method of Test
1	2	3	4
		50 Max.	
x)	Jet fuel resistance		
	a) Increase in penetration as measured in (ix) after 7 days immersion in #Jet Fuel (max. for Grade B only)	15	Appendix F of IS: 1834-1984 and *IS: 1203-1978
	b) Change in weight, after 7 days immersion in Jet Fuel, percent (Max.)	1	Appendix G of IS: 1834-1984

\* See IS: 1201 to IS: 1220, Methods for Testing Tar and Bitumen.

# It shall conform to IS: 1588-1967, Specification for Aviation Turbines Fuels, wide cut gasoline Type.

#### 8.2.2.6.3 Handling

As damage is likely to occur during the unloading of bitumen or tar drums from railway wagons and from lorries in case of transit by road from the rail-head, great care shall be exercised in the handling of drums during these operations. As far as possible, unloading of drums shall be done with the help of wooden skids on which they can be rolled from the wagons or lorries on to the ground safely. In case skids are not used, the drums may be unloaded on a mattress of straw packed in gunny bags. Under no circumstances shall drums be thrown overboard without either of these contrivances as they are very likely to get damaged by impact with the hard ground or hard surface.

#### 8.2.2.6.4 Storage

Each consignment shall be kept separate until material has been accepted. Drums containing different grade shall be kept in separate lots and never intermingled and shall be stored in such a manner as to permit easy access for proper inspection and identification of each consignment, and in a suitable place that will not damage the containers whereby leakage of bitumen or intrusion of water and other foreign matter, may be caused.

The presence of pockets of water in bitumen or tar gives rise to frothing during heating.

Bitumen or tar drums shall not be stored in a low-lying area wherein rain-water is likely to collect around the drums and leak into the drums creating pockets of water inside the bitumen.

#### 8.2.2.6.5 Measurements

The materials shall be recorded as per standard weights of different type of container as intimated by manufacturers. The material shall be weighed where containers are found leaking.

#### 8.2.2.7 Steel

The steel shall be clean and free from loose rust and loose mill scale at the time of fixing in position and subsequent concreting.

Reinforcement shall not be bent or straightened in a manner likely to injure the material or reduce the section. Bars, with kinks or bends not shown on the drawings shall not be used. The reinforcement shall be bent cold. For bars of 40 mm dia. and above, the bending may be permitted by heating bars to a cherry red stage (temperature not exceeding 845° C or 1550° F, but it is imperative that hot bar should be allowed to cool slowly, quenching or immersion in water otherwise being prohibited).

The steel uses for R.C.C. work shall conform to specifications given below.

#### 8.2.2.7.1 General

##### 8.2.2.7.1.1 The following types of steel for reinforcement shall be used in reinforced concrete/pre-stressed concrete construction and these shall conform to Indian Standard as revised from time to time as mentioned against each.

S. N.	Types of Steel Product	Indian Standard
a)	For ordinary reinforced concrete work.	
1.	Mild steel and medium tensile steel bar and hard drawn steel wire for concrete reinforcement.	IS: 432-1982
2.	Deformed bars of concrete reinforcement, hot rolled mild steel and medium tensile steel.	IS: 1139-1966
3.	Cold twisted steel bars for concrete reinforcement.	IS: 1786-2008
4.	Hard drawn steel wire fabric.	IS: 1566-1982
b)	For Pre-stressed concrete work.	

S. N.	Types of Steel Product	Indian Standard
5.	High tensile steel bar for pre-stressed concrete.	IS: 2090-1983
6.	Plain hard drawn steel wire for pre- stressed concrete. Part 1: Cold drawn stress relieved Part 2: As drawn wire.	IS: 1785-1983 IS: 1785-1983
7.	Indented wire for pre-stressed concrete.	IS: 6003-1983
8.	Uncoated stress relieved strand for Pre-stressed concrete.	IS: 6006-1983

For all ordinary RCC works to be executed in all the above projects, Fe 500 grade of steel as per IS 1786-2008 (with latest amendments) shall be used (TATA/JSW/JSPL/AIL or equivalent).

8.2.2.7.1.2 The composition of steel shall conform to IS: 226-1975.

8.2.2.7.1.3 Steel shall be supplied by the department, where so stipulated in the Contract. But where Contractor has to arrange these steel products he shall produce to the Engineer a copy of the manufacturer's test certificate, indicating the Indian Standard to which the particulars steel conforms and the grade if any before it is incorporated in the work.

8.2.2.7.1.4 Standard Size

The standard nominal size specified in IS: 432-1982 for mild and medium tensile steel bars shall be as follows:

Diameter of round bars or side of square bars – 5, 6, 8, 10, 12, 15, 20, 22, 25, 28, 32, 36, 40, 45 and 50 mm.

There is no objection to the use of bars of other sizes provided they comply with the physical, chemical and other requirements laid down in IS: 432-1982 (Part 1).

In the case of deformed bar, the nominal size is defined as that equivalent to the diameter or side of a plain bar having the same weight per meter run as the deformed bar.

8.2.2.7.2 Mild Steel

8.2.2.7.2.1 The physical requirements for mild steel, grade-I and II, and medium tensile steel bars are mentioned in table below.

**Physical Properties of Bars**

S. N.	Property	Nominal size of bars	Mild Steel		Medium Tensile Steel
			Gr. I	Gr. II	
1.	Ultimate tensile stress, kg/mm <sup>2</sup>	All sizes.	42	38	55
2.	Yield stress, kg/mm <sup>2</sup> (Min.)	For bars up to & including 20 mm.	26	23.5	36
		For bars over 20 mm up to and including 40 mm.	24	21.5	34.5
		For bars over 40mm.	24	21.5	33
3.	Elongation-% (Min.) on gauge length 5.65, so where is the cross sectional area of the test piece.	For bars under 10 mm.	20	20	17
		For bars 10 mm and over.	23	23	20

Note:

- Mild steel grade-II is available in two varieties designated as ST-42-0 and ST-32-0. ST-42-0 only shall be used subject to the above conditions. ST-32-0 shall not be used as reinforcement.
- Grade-II mild steel bars shall not be used in the following conditions:
  - Where the structures are located in earthquake zones subject to severe damage.
  - Where the structures are subjected to dynamic loading (other than wind loading) such as railway and highway bridges.
  - Where welding has to be employed for fabrication.
  - Where the design of the structures has been based on plastic theory.
- Mild steel off grade: This variety of steel is not of uniform quality. Whenever this is to be used it should be subject to ultimate tensile strength and bending tests.

**Weight:** The tolerance on weight for round and square bars shall be the following percentage of the weight calculated on the basis that steel weighs 0.785 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> of cross-sectional area per meter run.

Nominal Size	Tolerance
Upto and including 8.0 mm	± 4 percent
Over 8.0 mm	± 2.5 percent

Tests: Unless otherwise specified, the requirements of IS: 226-1975 shall apply. All test pieces of bars shall be selected by the Engineer or his authorized representative either:

- From the cutting of bars, or
- If he so desires, from any bar on the coil after it has been cut to the required or specified length and test piece taken from any part of it.

In neither case, the test piece shall be detached from the bar or coil, except in the presence of Engineer or his authorized representative.

Tensile test	This shall be done as per IS: 226-1975 and IS: 1608-2005.
Bend Test	This shall be done as per IS: 1599-1985.
Re-test	This shall be done as per IS: 226-1975.

#### 8.2.2.7.2.2 Hot Rolled Deformed Bars

The hot rolled mild steel and medium tensile steel deformed bars shall conform to IS: 1139-1966. The bars are provided with lugs, ribs or deformation on the surface of the bar to minimize the slippage of the bar in concrete when hot rolled from the steel billets.

The physical requirements are mentioned in table below.

S. N.	Property	Nominal size of bars	Mild Steel bars	Medium Tensile Steel bars
1.	Ultimate tensile stress, kg/mm <sup>2</sup>	All sizes.	42	55
2.	Yield stress, kg/mm <sup>2</sup> (Min.)	For bars up to and including 20 mm.	26	36
		For bars over 20 mm up to and including 40 mm.	24	34.5
		For bars over 40 mm.	24	33
3.	Elongation percent, (Min.) on gauge length 5.65, so where is the cross sectional area of the test piece.	-	23	20

*Weight:* The tolerance on weight for round and square bars shall be the following percentage of the weight calculated on the basis that steel weighs 0.785 kg/cm<sup>2</sup> of cross-sectional area per meter run.

Nominal Size	Tolerance
Upto and including 8.0 mm	± 4 percent
Over 8.0 mm	± 2.5 percent

Tests:

Tensile test	This shall be done as per IS: 1139-1966.
Bend Test	This shall be done as per IS: 1599-1985.
Re-test	This shall be done as per IS: 1139-1966.

#### 8.2.2.7.2.3 Other Structural Steel sections

- M.S. Flats and Plates

This shall conform to IS: 1730-1989.

- Angle Iron Tee Joists and Channels

This shall conform to IS: 808-1989.

#### 8.2.2.7.2.4 Holding Down Bolts

- Holding down bolts (upto 0.50m)

- Holding down bolts (beyond 0.50m length).

Anchor bolts shall be placed in the concrete foundations. These should be held in positions with a wooden template. The anchor bolts shall be provided with suitable timber mould or pipe sheave to allow for adjustment. The timber mould or pipe shall be removed after initial set of concrete. The spaces left around anchor bolts shall have a sloping channel leading to the side of the pedestal and on the underside of the base plate to allow the spaces being grouted up after the base plate is fixed in the position along with column footing. Grouting shall be of cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) or as specified.

## 8.2.2.7.2.5 Rivets

Rivets shall be manufactured from rivet-bars of mild steel conforming to specification given in IS: 1148-1982. These rivets shall have snap head, flat counter sunk head, rounded counter sunk head or pan head as shown in drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

## 8.2.2.7.2.6 Bolts and Nuts

(a) *Black Bolts*: Also known as machine bolts, these bolts shall be made from rods and they come from the rolling mills and are not finished to exact size. A lower working stress is taken for these types of bolts than those of rivets and 'turned and fitted bolts'.

(b) *Turned and Fitted Bolts*: These bolts shall be made in an automatic lathe machine which turns the bolts to exact diameter for these bolts the same suitable stress are allowed as for rivets.

All bolt heads and nuts shall be hexagonal and of equal size, unless specified otherwise. The screwed threads shall conform to IS: 1363-2002 and the threaded surface shall not be tapered. The bolts shall be of such length as to project two clear threads beyond the nuts when fixed in position, and these shall fit in the holes without any shake. The nuts shall fit in the threaded ends of bolts properly.

Where turned and fitted bolt are required to be used in place of rivets, these shall be provided with washers not less than 6 mm thick, so that the nut when tightened, shall not bear on the unthreaded body of the bolt. Tapered washers shall be provided for all heads and nuts bearing on leveled surfaces. The threaded portion of the bolt shall not be within the thickness of the parts bolted together. The faces of bolt heads and nuts abutting against steel members shall be machine finished.

Where there is risk of the nuts being removed or becoming loose due to vibration or reversal of stresses, these shall be secured from slackening by the use of lock nuts, spring washers, cross cutting or hammering down of threads as directed by the Engineer.

The nominal length of the bolt shall be of the distance from the underside of the head to the head to the further end of the shank. The nominal diameter of the bolt shall be the diameter at the shank above the screwed threads.

Bolts, nuts and washers shall be thoroughly cleaned and dipped in double boiled linseed oil before use.

## 8.2.2.7.2.7 Tor Steel (Round)

Cold Twisted Bars shall conform to IS: 1786-2008. The physical properties for all sizes of twisted bars, whether plain or deformed are mentioned below:

1.	Tensile strength, kgf/mm <sup>2</sup> , (Min.)	49.5
2.	0.2 percent proof stress kgf/mm <sup>2</sup> (Min.)	42.5
3.	Elongation, percent (Min.) on gauge length 5.65, so where is the cross sectional area of the test piece.	14.5

*Weight*: The tolerance on the weight of bars shall be the following percent – age of the weight calculated as above:

Nominal Size	Tolerance
Upto and including 8.0 mm	± 4 percent
Over 8.0 mm	± 2.5 percent

*Tests*: Selection and preparation of test samples, unless otherwise specified in this standard, the requirements of IS: 226-1975 shall apply. All test pieces shall be selected by the Engineer or his authorized representative either:

- From the cuttings of bars, or
- If he so desires, from any bar after it has been cut to the required or specified size and the test piece taken from any part of it.

The test piece obtained in accordance with as above shall be full sections of the bars, as rolled and subsequently cold worked and shall be subjected to physical tests without any further modifications. No reduction in size by machining or otherwise shall be permissible. No test piece shall be annealed or otherwise subjected to best treatment. Any straightening which a test piece may require shall be done cold.

Tensile test	This shall be done as per IS: 226-1975 and IS: 1608-2005.
Bend Test	This shall be done as per IS: 1599-1985.
Re-bend test	This shall be done as per IS: 1786-2008.
Re-test	This shall be done as per IS: 1786-2008.

**8.2.2.7.2.8 Storage of Reinforcement**

Steel reinforcement shall be stored in such a way as to avoid distortion and prevent deterioration from corrosion. Where directed, the reinforcing bars shall be given a cement wash before stacking to prevent scale and rust.

Any reinforcement which has deteriorated or corroded or is considered defective by the Engineer shall not be used in the work.

**8.2.2.7.2.9 Mode of Measurements**

All the products of steel as mentioned in Clause 8.2.2.7.2 above shall be measured in 'quintals'.

**8.2.3 Technical Specifications****8.2.3.1 Bending of Reinforcement**

Reinforcing steel shall conform accurately to the dimensions given in the Bar Bending Schedules shown on relevant drawings.

Bars shall be bent cold to the specified shape & dimensions or as directed by the Engineer using a proper bar bender, operated by hand or power to attain proper radius of bends.

Bars shall not be bent or straightened in a manner that will injure the material.

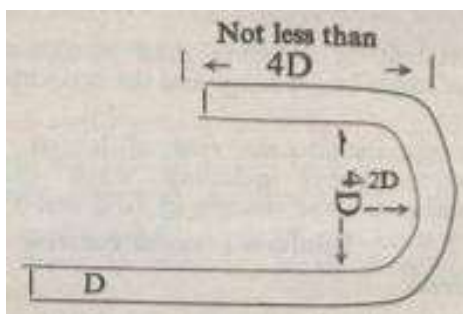
Bars bent during transport or handling shall be straightened before being used on work, they shall not be heated to facilitate bending, unless permitted by Engineer.

Unless otherwise specified, a U-type hook at the end of each bar shall invariably be provided. The radius of the bend shall not be less than twice the diameter of the round bar and the length of the straight part of the bar beyond the end of the curve shall be at least four times the diameter of the round bar. In the case of bars which are not round and in the case of deformed bars, the diameter shall be taken as the diameter of a circle having an equivalent effective area.

The hook shall be suitably encased to prevent any splitting of the concrete.

A sketch of hook as shown as below:

**Standard Hook**

**8.2.3.2 Placing of Reinforcement**

All reinforcing bars shall be accurately placed in exact position shown on the drawings, and shall be securely held in position during placing of concrete by annealed binding wire not less than 1 mm in size and conforming to IS: 280 and by using stays blocks or metal chairs, spacers, metal hangers, supporting wires or other approved devices at sufficiently close intervals. Bars will not be allowed to sag between supports nor displaced during concreting or any other operation over the work. All devices used for positioning shall be of non-corrodible material. Wooden and metal supports will not extend to the surface of concrete, except where shown on the drawings. Placing bars on layers of freshly laid concrete as the work progresses for adjusting bar spacing will not be allowed. Pieces of broken stone or brick and wooden blocks shall not be used. Layers of bars shall be separated by spacer bars, precast mortar blocks or other approved devices.

Reinforcement after being placed in position shall be maintained in a clean condition until completely embedded in concrete. Special care shall be exercised to prevent any displacement of reinforcement in concrete already placed.

To protect reinforcement from corrosion, concrete cover shall be provided as indicated on the drawings. All bars protruding from concrete and to which other bars are to be spliced and which are likely to be exposed for an indefinite period shall be protected by a thick coat of neat cement grout.

In the case of columns and walls, vertical bars shall be kept in normal position with timber templates having slots accurately cut in for bar position. Such templates shall be removed after the concreting has progressed up to level just below them.

Bars crossing each other, where required, shall be secured by binding wire (annealed) of size not less than 1 mm and conforming to IS: 280 in such a manner that they do not slip over each other at the time of fixing and concreting.

As far as possible, bars of full length shall be used. In case this is not possible, overlapping of bars shall be done as directed by the Engineer. When practicable overlapping bars shall not touch each other, but be kept apart by 25 mm or  $1\frac{1}{4}$  times the maximum size of the coarse aggregate whichever is greater, by concrete between them. Where not feasible, overlapping bars shall be bound with annealed steel wire, not less than 1 mm thickness twisted tight. The overlaps shall be staggered for different bars and located at points, along the span where neither shear nor bending moment is maximum.

#### 8.2.3.3 Laps in Bars

The length of lap in bars shall not be less than:

(a) For bars in tension:

Permissible stress

Bar diameter	
	Four times the bond stress given in table IS: 456 or 30 bar diameter, whichever is greater.

(b) For bars in compression:

Permissible stress

Bar diameter	
	Five times the bond stress given in table IS: 456 or 24 bar diameter, whichever is greater.

#### 8.2.3.4 Distances between Reinforcement Bars

(a) The distance between two parallel reinforcement bars shall be except as provided under (b) not less than the greatest of the following three distances:

- i) The diameter of either bar, if their diameters be equal.
- ii) The diameter of the larger bar, if the diameter be unequal.
- iii) 6 mm more than the nominal maximum size of the coarse aggregate comprised in such concrete.

Note: A greater distance should be provided when convenient.

- (b) The vertical distance between two horizontal main steel reinforcements, or the corresponding distance at right angles to two inclined main steel reinforcements shall be not less than 13 mm except at a splice or lap and except where one of such reinforcements is transverse to the other;
- (c) The pitch of the main bars in a reinforced concrete solid slab shall not be more than four times the effective depth of such slab.
- (d) The pitch of distributing bars in a reinforced concrete solid slab shall not be more than four times the effective depth of such slab.

#### 8.2.3.5 Cover

Reinforcement shall have concrete cover, and the thickness of such cover (exclusive of plaster or other decorative finish) shall be as follows:

- (a) at each end of a reinforcing bar not less than 25 mm nor less than twice the diameter of such rod or bar;
- (b) for a longitudinal reinforcing bar in a column not less than 38 mm, nor less than the diameter of such rod or bar. In the case of columns of minimum dimension of 20 cm or under, whose bars do not exceed 13 mm diameter, 25 mm cover may be used;
- (c) for a longitudinal reinforcing bar in a beam not less than 25 mm nor less than the diameter of such rod or bar;
- (d) for tensile, compressive, shear or other reinforcement in a slab, not less than 13 mm nor less than the diameter of such reinforcement; and
- (e) for any other reinforcement, not less than 13 mm nor less than the diameter of such reinforcement.



- (f) for all external work, for work against earth faces, and also for internal work where there exist particularly corrosive conditions, the cover of the concrete shall be increased by 13 mm over and above the figures given under (a) to (e) above.

Note: In case of rafts where resting on soil directly or on lean concrete, the cover for reinforcement shall not be less than 75 mm or as mentioned in the drawings.

#### 8.2.3.6 Distribution, Shrinkage Temperature Reinforcement

Reinforcement for distribution and shrinkage and temperature stresses normal to the principal reinforcement shall be provided in floor and roof slabs where the principal reinforcement extends in one direction only. The area of such reinforcement shall be not less than 0.2 percent of the sectional area of concrete and in no case shall the pitch of such reinforcing bars be greater than (a) 4 times the effective thickness of slab, or (b) 0.6 m whichever is smaller. In case floor and roof slabs are exposed to sun, such steel shall not be less than 0.4 percent. The reinforcement shall be provided as per drawing.

#### 8.2.3.7 Reinforcement position, stirrups position, stirrups spacing & off sets in compression reinforcement

##### 8.2.3.7.1 Transverse reinforcement shall be placed on the neutral axis side of the longitudinal reinforcement, and on the inner side of any curve in the longitudinal reinforcement.

##### 8.2.3.7.2 Stirrups shall have their ends hooked at the position of anchorage. The tensile reinforcement shall be within the loop of the stirrup and securely fastened thereto.

##### 8.2.3.7.3 The spacing of stirrups shall not exceed a distance equal to the lever arm of resisting moment.

##### 8.2.3.7.4 Where changes in the cross section of a compression member occur, the longitudinal reinforcement bars shall be slopped for the full length of the member or offset in a region where lateral support is afforded. Where offset, the slope of the inclined portion from the axis of the member shall not be more than 1 in 6.

#### 8.2.3.8 Effective Diameter of a Bar

For purposes of this section, the effective diameter of a reinforcement bar shall be calculated as below:

- a) For a bar, the cross-sectional area of which is constant along its length and in the case of deformed bars, the pattern of deformation of which is such that by visual inspection the cross-sectional area is substantially uniform along the length of bar, the effective diameter is that of a circle having the same area as the cross section of the bar.
- b) For a bar, the cross-sectional area of which varies along its length, the effective diameter is that of a circle having an area equal to the least area of any cross section of the bar excluding deformation ribs. An allowance not exceeding 3 percent may, however, be added to the least area of the cross section on account of the ribs or any non-continuous sides or both.

#### 8.2.3.9 Coupling and Welding of Bar

Whenever indicated on the drawings or desired by the Engineer, bars shall be joined by couplings which shall have a cross-section sufficient to transmit the full strength of bars. The ends the bars that are joined by coupling shall be upset for a sufficient length so that the effective cross-section at the base of threads is not less than the normal cross-section of the bar. The threads shall be standard white worth threads. Steel for coupling shall conform to IS: 226.

When premised or specified on the drawings joints of reinforcement bars shall be butt-welded so as to transmit their full strength. Welded joints shall preferably be located at points where steel will not be subject to more than 75 percent of the maximum permissible stresses and welds so staggered that, at any one section, not more than 20 percent of the rods are welded. Only electric arc welding using a process which excludes air from the molten metal and conforms to any or all other special provisions for the work will be accepted. Suitable means shall be provided for holding the bars securely in position during welding. It must be ensured that no voids are left in welding and when welding is done in 2 or 3 stages, previous surface shall be cleaned properly. Ends of the bars shall be cleaned of all loose scale, rust, grease, paint and other foreign matter before welding. Only, competent welders shall be employed on the work.

The M.S. electrodes used for welding shall conform to IS: 814.

Welded pieces of reinforcement shall be tested. Specimens shall be taken from the actual site and their number and frequency of tests shall be as directed by the Engineer.

**8.2.3.10 Fire Resistance**

Where fire resistance is an important feature of the design, the concrete cover may have to be increased; such increase depends upon the quality of aggregate and upon the severity and duration of the possible fire to which the structure may be subjected. Aggregates having low co-efficient of expansion e.g. formed slag, blast furnace slag, crushed brick aggregate, well-burnt clinker and lime stone are desirable for the fire protection. The siliceous aggregates e.g. flint, gravel, granite and other crushed natural stones other than lime stone should not be used where fire hazard is greater, because the quartz of which they largely consist has high co-efficient of expansion and, under heat, will expand and crack the concrete exposing the reinforcement to direct heat.

**8.2.3.11 Stresses in Steel Reinforcement**

For this, reference may be made to relevant IS Codes.

**8.2.3.12 Tying and Positioning**

Reinforcement shall always be accurately positioned and secured against displacement by tying with soft iron wire of not less than 1.00 mm and shall be supported in position clear of the forms, by concrete or metal chains or spacers or by metal hangers.

**8.2.3.13 Future Bonding and Substitutions**

Exposed reinforcement bars intended for bonding with future extensions shall be protected from corrosion.

Substitution of bars of different sizes than specified will be permitted only if authorized by the Engineer. If steel is substituted, it shall have an area equivalent to the design area or large, provided further that the safe bond stress is not exceeded, and also the effective depth is not less than that provided in the design.

**8.2.3.14 Splices**

As far as possible, bars of full length shall be used. Splicing of bars except where such is shown on the plan will not be permitted without the approval of the Engineer. Splices shall be staggered and shall not be made at points of maximum stress.

**8.2.3.15 Relative Positions**

Tensile reinforcement shall always be placed within the loop of stirrups and shall be securely fastened thereto. Stirrups shall have their ends hooked at the position of anchorage. Transverse reinforcement shall always be placed on the neutral axis side of the longitudinal reinforcement, and on the inside of any bend in it.

**8.2.3.16 To Conform to the Drawings**

Reinforcement shall be carefully formed to the dimensions and positions indicated on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

**8.2.4 Form Work**

The form work shall be done as per specification described in Section 7 above.

**8.2.5 Inspection**

Full details of the numbers, sizes, lengths, weights, laps, welds, spacing of bars places in position in different parts of the work shall be recorded, certified and signed by the Engineer to show that all reinforcement has been placed correctly as per the sanctioned drawing or as ordered by the Engineer in writing before placing concrete. No concrete shall be deposited until the Engineer has inspected and certified the correctness of reinforcement, recorded the steel reinforcements and given permission to place the concrete in writing. After the approval of reinforcement by the Engineer, it will be the contractor's responsibility to see that the reinforcement spacing and arrangements are not tampered with in any way before concreting.

**8.2.6 Concreting****8.2.6.1 Concrete**

Concrete mix shall be as specified, and it shall conform to the relevant specifications for cement concrete. Concrete shall be mixed by mechanical mixers. The Engineer may, however, permit hand mixing under special circumstances by an order in writing.

**8.2.6.2 Consistency**

For reinforced cement concrete work the general requirement is that the concrete shall flow sluggishly into the forms and around the reinforcement without any segregation of coarse aggregate from the mortar and fill the form work completely without forming honey-combed concrete mass. The degree of consistency, which shall depend on the nature of

work and whether the concrete is vibrated or hand tamped, shall be determined by slump/Vee Bee Consistometer test as given in section 8.1.10 above.

8.2.6.3 Strength of Concrete

Reference may be made to Clause No. 8.1.4 above.

8.2.6.4 Placing of Concrete

Concrete shall only be commenced after the Engineer has inspected the form work and reinforcement as placed and passed the same. Form work shall be clean and free from all shavings, saw-dust, pieces of wood, or other foreign material, and shall be treated as described under section 7 'Form Work' above.

The concrete shall be gently deposited (and not thrown) as nearly as practicable, in its final position to avoid re-handling and shall be so deposited that segregation of aggregates does not occur. In deep trenches and footings concrete shall be placed through chutes as directed by the Engineer. In case of columns and walls, formwork shall be so adjusted that the vertical drop of concrete is not more than 1.5 metres.

In case of concreting of slab and beams, wooden, plank cat-walks supported directly on the form work by means of wooden blocks or logs shall be provided to convey the concrete to the place of deposition, so as not to disturb the reinforcement in anyway. No one shall be allowed to walk over the reinforcement.

In case of columns and walls, it is desirable to place concrete in full height in one operation, so as to avoid construction joints, but the rate of concreting in the vertical direction shall be restricted to one metre per hour.

It is necessary that the time between mixing (adding water) and placing of concrete shall not exceed 20 minutes so that the initial setting process is not interfered with.

Concreting, once commenced, shall be carried on continuously to completion unless otherwise directed.

During cold weather, concreting shall not be done when the temperature falls below 4.5<sup>0</sup> C. The concrete placed shall be protected against frost by suitable covering. Concrete damaged by frost shall be removed and work redone. During hot weather, precautions shall be taken to see that the temperature of wet concrete does not exceed 38<sup>0</sup> C. No concrete shall be laid within half an hour of the closing time of the day, unless permitted by the Engineer.

All bars projecting from piers, columns, beams, slabs etc. to which other bars and concrete are to be attached or bounded to later on, shall be protected with a coat of thin neat cement grout if the bars are not likely to be incorporated with the succeeding mass of concrete within the following 10 days. This coat of thin neat cement shall be removed before concreting.

8.2.6.5 Compaction

(a) The concrete shall be thoroughly compacted as the depositing proceeds by means of a suitable type of vibrators to get a dense concrete. The vibrators shall maintain the whole concrete under treatment in an adequate state of agitation, such that declaration and effective compaction is attained at a rate commensurate with the supply of concrete from the mixers. The vibration shall continue during the whole period occupied by placing of concrete, the vibrator being adjusted so that the centre of vibration approximates to the centre of the mass being compacted at the time of placing.

The Engineer may relax this condition of using vibrators at his discretion for certain items, depending on the thickness of the members and feasibility of vibration the same. For items, where the vibrators are not to be used, it shall be the duty of the contractor, to take the prior permission of the Engineer in writing before the start of the work. In circumstances, the concrete when laid in its final position shall be punned or tamped in thickness not exceeding 15 cm (confined to only 7.5 cm when working in the vicinity of reinforcement bars). Compaction shall be carried out by skilled workmen with hammers and rods. It shall be continued until the concrete is thoroughly consolidated and is in perfect contact with reinforcement. The concrete shall be worked to the face of the forms. Special care shall be taken to ensure that the concrete is worked well into the bottom of all cavities and also to prevent distortion of rods while ramming around them and particularly to avoid pressing the rods close to form work.

(b) Concrete shall be judged to be compacted when the mortar fills the spaces between the coarse aggregate and begins to cream up to form an even surface. When this

condition has been attained the vibration shall be stopped in case of vibrating tables and external vibrators, and needle of vibrators, withdrawn slowly at the rate of 15 cm per minute in case of internal vibrators. The internal vibrators shall first be withdrawn at the rate of 15 cm per minute after which the external vibrators shall be stopped so that no depression is left in the body of the concrete. The maximum task of the vibrator shall be the compaction of 1.88 cubic metres of concrete per hour per kilo watt (kw) rating of the vibrator. The specific instructions of the makers of the particular type of vibrator used shall be strictly complied with.

Compactions shall be completed before the initial setting starts i.e. within 30 minutes of addition of water to the dry mixture. During compaction it shall be ensured that the needle vibrators are not applied on reinforcement which is likely to destroy the bond between concrete and reinforcement.

#### 8.2.6.6 Joints

Joints shall be provided as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer.

##### 8.2.6.6.1 Construction Joint

For large works, where it is not practicable to carry on concreting continuously, the position of leaving off points or construction joints and the details of which shall be shown in the drawings or as indicated in Fig. 5 or as directed by the Engineer. Such joints shall be kept to the minimum and shall not be located in valleys. The joints shall be kept at places where the shear force is the minimum and these shall be straight and at right angles to the direction of main reinforcement. In case of columns the joints shall be horizontal and 10 to 15 cm below the bottom of the beam running into the column head and the portion of the column between the stepping off level and the top of the slab shall be concreted with the beam.

When stopping the concrete on a vertical plane in slab and beams, an approved stop-board shall be placed with necessary slots for reinforcement bars to pass freely without bending or any other obstruction. The construction joint shall be keyed by providing a triangular or trapezoidal filled nailed on the stop-board. Inclined or feather joints shall not be permitted. Any concrete following through the joints of stop-board be removed soon after the initial set. When concrete is stopped on a horizontal plane, the surface shall be roughened and cleaned after the initial set.

Walls shall be left off at any convenient height but the last layer shall be at the same level all-round the structure.

When the work has to be resumed, on a surface which has hardened (i.e. more than 48 hours old), the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and loose particles removed. It shall then be covered with a 13 mm layer of freshly mixed mortar comprising of cement and coarse sand in the same ratio as the cement and coarse sand in the concrete mix shall be applied before fresh concrete is laid.

When the work has to be resumed on a surface, which has not fully hardened (i.e. less than 48 hours old) the joint shall be thoroughly cleaned with wire brush and loose particles removed. The surface shall first be thoroughly wetted and all free water removed. A coat of neat cement slurry at the rate of 2.75 kg of cement per square metre shall then be applied on the roughened surface before fresh concrete is laid.

##### 8.2.6.6.2 Expansion Joint

Expansion joints shall be provided as shown in drawing or as indicated in Fig. 6 or as directed by the Engineer. The filling of these joints with bitumen filler, bitumen felt or any such material and the provision of copper or brass plate etc. (as may be specified) shall be described and paid for separately.

##### 8.2.6.6.3 Joints in Floors

Construction joints in floors shall be located near the middle of spans of slabs, beams, or girders, unless a beam intersects a girder that shall be offset a distance equal to twice the width of the beam. Adequate provision shall be made for shear by use of inclined reinforcement.

##### 8.2.6.6.4 Joints in Columns

Joints in columns shall be made at the underside of the floor. Haunches and column capitals shall be considered as continuous with, and part of the floor.

##### 8.2.6.6.5 Expansion Joints in Long Structures

Structures exceeding 46 m in length shall be divided by one or more expansion joints. Structures in which marked changes in plan dimensions, take place abruptly shall be provided with expansion joints at the sections where such changes occur.

Length of a structure where expansion joint has to be provided shall be determined after taking into consideration various factors, such as temperature, exposure, to weather, the time and season of the laying of the concrete etc. Under no circumstances shall be structure of 46 m or more be without an expansion joint.

#### 8.2.6.6.6 Expansion Joints in Bridges

Wherever expansion joints are provided in the main structure of a bridge, expansion joints must be provided in the concrete flooring immediately above them, such joints should be constructed with two sheets of tarred paper previously laid on the support and be filled with preformed plastic material 13 mm thick which should be placed in the forms before concrete is laid so as to give a projection above the top surface of the concrete; this projection being trimmed of flush with the surface after the concrete has set.

#### 8.2.6.6.7 Continuous Work Joints to be at Contractor's Cost

Concrete shall be deposited continuously and as rapidly as practicable, until the unit of operation, approved by the Executive Engineer, is completed. Construction joints, as at points not provided for in the drawings shall therefore be deemed to be for the convenience of the Contractor and special work entailed shall be carried out by him within the rate.

#### 8.2.6.6.8 Construction Joints Position

Where construction joints are unavoidable, concreting must be stopped as near as possible at the centre of beams or slabs and not over the support, in order to make joint whose plane is normal to the principal lines of stress and at right angles to the span. Construction joints shall coincide with structural joints wherever possible. If made elsewhere, they shall be so located and made to impair the strength and/or appearance of the structure in the least possible manner. Construction joints are subject to the approval of the Executive Engineer with respect to their position, number and construction.

#### 8.2.6.6.9 Horizontal Joints

Where resistance to horizontal shear is essential, a key shall be formed by partially embedding reinforcing rods, or by forming mortises in the concrete.

#### 8.2.6.6.10 Sliding Joints

When sliding joints are called for on the plans, the seat of the sliding joint shall be finished to a smooth plane surface and allowed to harden. The seat shall be covered with the required thickness of bituminous material or otherwise treated as specified on the plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### 8.2.6.6.11 Concreting under Water/Extreme Weather Conditions

For this, reference may be made to Clause 8.1.14 and 8.1.15 above.

#### 8.2.6.7 Finishing

- (a) In case of roof slabs the top surface shall be finished even and smooth with wooden trowel, before the concrete begins to set.
- (b) The surface that becomes exposed on the removal of forms shall be examined by the Engineer, before any defects are made good. Projections due to defective workmanship on the concrete surface shall be removed by careful chiselling work that has sagged or bulged out, or contains honey-combing shall be rejected. Honey-combing of minor nature shall be accepted. Where so stated in the description of the item, the exposed surface of R.C.C. work shall then be plastered or rendered with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand) to give a smooth and even surface true to line and form.

Note: The tops of slabs, treads and landings, faces of risers in stairs and vertical faces of lintels shall not be considered as exposed surface.

Where the exposed surface is to be finished otherwise than plastering with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand), deduction for not plastering with cement mortar 1: 3 shall be made if the same stand included in the rate for the item of R.C.C. work and the surface finishing as actually done shall be paid for separately.

- (c) The exposed surface which is to receive plaster or where it is to be joined with brick masonry wall, shall be properly roughened immediately after the removal of form work, taking care to remove the laitance completely without disturbing the concrete. The

roughening shall be done by hacking, wire-brushing etc. as necessary. Before the surface is plastered it shall be cleaned and wetted so as to give to give good bond between concrete and plaster.

The R.C.C. work shall be done carefully so that the average thickness of plaster required for finishing the surface and bringing it shape and form is not more than 6 mm.

- (d) The surface of R.C.C. slab on which the cement concrete or mosaic floor is to be laid shall be roughened with brushes while the concrete is green. This shall be done carefully without disturbing the concrete. Before laying the floor, the laitance shall be removed, the surface of slab hacked and a coat of cement slurry at 2.75 kg of cement per square metre shall be applied, so as to get a good bond between R.C.C. and concrete floor. The cost of applying cement slurry shall be paid for separately.

#### 8.2.6.8 Curing

Curing shall be as per Clause No. 8.1.19 above.

#### 8.2.6.9 Basis and Standard of Acceptance

This shall be as per Clause No. 8.1.20 above.

#### 8.2.6.10 Bonding New and Old Work

When the work has to be resumed on a surface which has hardened, such surface shall be roughened. It shall then be swept clean, thoroughly wetted, and covered with a 13 mm layer of mortar composed of cement and sand in the same ratio as the cement and sand in the concrete mix. This 13 mm layer of mortar shall be freshly mixed and played immediately before the placing of the concrete.

Where the concrete has not fully hardened, all laitance shall be removed by scrubbing the wet surface with wire or bristle brushes, care being taken to avoid dislodgement of particulars of coarse aggregate. The surface shall be thoroughly wetted and all free water removed. The surface shall then be coated with neat cement grout. The first layer of concrete to be placed on this surface shall not exceed 15 cm in thickness, and shall be well rammed against old work, particular attention being paid to corners and close spots.

#### 8.2.6.11 Maintenance

Ordinarily maintenance will not be needed for dense concrete constructed in accordance with these specifications. Where however, the concrete is exposed to attack by weather or chemical action, maintenance may be needed. Protective coatings i.e. cement-based paints etc. will delay or prevent deterioration of the concert in such cases. The protective coatings to be used will depend upon the particular form of exposure, but it should be durable and able to adjust itself to elastic and thermal movements of the structure. All protective coatings should be maintained in good condition by renewed application during the life of the structure.

Painting of concrete structures shall conform to specification given in section 15.5 below. After every three year a periodical check should be made to detect any excessive cracking or other defect or the concrete.

Where corrosion of the bars has caused staining or has loosened the concrete cover, the life of the structure can be considerably prolonged by exposing, cleaning and recovering the bars. Such structures should however be tested occasionally for safety by carrying out load tests. The reinforcement should also be checked frequently to find out corrosion and loosing of the concrete cover.

#### 8.2.7 Measurements

##### 8.2.7.1 Measurements shall be done in cubic metre. The measurements for the following items shall be done separately:

- i) Foundations, footings, bases of columns and the like and mass concrete.
- ii) Walls (any thickness but not less than 0.10 m thickness) including attached pilasters, buttresses, plinth and string courses etc., from top of foundation upto floor two level.
- iii) Suspended floor, roofs, landings, shelves and their supports balconies, girders, bressumers and cantilevers upto floor two level.
- iv) Columns, pillars, posts and struts, upto floor two level.
- v) Stair cases (except spiral stair cases) excluding landing but including preparing of top surface and finishing of nosing upto floor two level.
- vi) Spiral stair cases including landing etc. upto floor two level.
- vii) Arches up to floor two level.
- viii) Chimney and shaft upto floor two level.

- ix) Well steining.
- x) Vertical and horizontal (thickness not more than 0.10 m) individually or forming box louvers and projected band upto floor two level.
- xi) Lintels, beams, girders, bressumers and cantilevers upto floor two level.
- xii) Chajjas.
- xiii) Kerbs, steps and the like.
- xiv) String courses, coping, bed plates, anchor blocks, plain window sills and the like.
- xv) Small arched lintels not exceeding 1.5 m clear span over ceilings, copings and the like.
- xvi) Moulding as in cornices, window sills etc. exceeding 15 cm in girth.
- xvii) Mouldings as in cornices, window sills etc. not exceeding 15 cm in girth.
- xviii) Eaves board.

Reinforced concrete shall be measured as per Clause No.8.1.21 above.

8.2.7.2 No deductions shall be made for the following:

- i) Ends of dissimilar materials (e.g. joists, beams, posts, girders, rafters, purisms trusses, corbels, steps etc.) upto 500 sq.cm. in section.
- ii) Opening up to 0.1 sqm.  
Note: In calculating area of openings the size of opening includes the thickness of any separate lintels or sills. No extra labour or forming such opening or voids shall be measured.
- iii) The volume occupied by reinforcement shall not be deducted; and
- iv) The volume occupied by drainage, water pipes, conduits, etc. not exceeding 100 sqm each in cross-sectional area shall not be deducted.

8.2.7.3 Nothing extra shall be paid for leaving and finishing such cavities and holes.

All plain, rebated, grooved, locking and tongued joints shall be deemed to be included in the process of process of laying.

8.2.7.4 Walls, suspended floors, landings and projecting projection of chajjas of average thickness less than 15 cm. shall be grouped separately.

8.2.7.5 The slab shall be taken as running continuously through and the beam as the portion below the slab except in case of inverted beam in which case the measurements shall be taken as per Clause 8.2.7.6 below.

8.2.7.6 In floor one column shall be measured from the top of footings or pedestals to the floor two level of the floor level. In the case of columns for flat slabs the flare of the columns shall be included with the column for measurement.

Beams shall be measured from face to face of the columns and shall include haunches, if any, between the columns and beams. The depth of the beams shall be measured from the bottom of the slab the bottom of the beam except in case of inverted beam, where it shall be measured from top of slab to top beam. The cross-section of the beam shall be the actual cross-section below or above the slab. Shaded portions in sketches below illustrate measurement of cross-section of beams for a few typical cases.

8.2.7.7 Walls and retaining walls shall be measured from the top of footings.

8.2.7.8 Chajja along with its bearing wall shall be measured in cubic metre nearest to two places of decimal. When chajja is combined with beam or lintel, the common portion shall be measured as chajja when chajja or balcony is in continuation of roof of suspended floor, it shall be measured upto the central line of bearing.

Whenever vertical fins and chajjas are combined, the chajjas shall be measured clear between the fins. The vertical fins shall be measured through.

8.2.7.9 The thickness of R.C.C. work shall measure correct to a 0.5 cm. Other dimensions of R.C.C. work shall be measured correct to a cm.

For measurements of R.C.C. under water, reference may be made to Clause No. 8.1.21 above.

8.2.8 Rate

The rate includes all operations as described above, but excludes the cost of formwork and reinforcement, including bending, binding and placing in position unless otherwise specified. The rate includes the cost of materials and labour including water charges to be carried out for different operations. It also includes the contractor's profit and overhead charges @ 10% and 5% respectively.

Separate rate has been provided for providing mild steel/tor steel reinforcement for R.C.C. work including bending, binding and placing in position complete upto floor level two.

In case water borne aggregates to be used instead of graded/crushed stone aggregates, the rates shall be suitably decreased as mentioned in the applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates.

### 8.3 Finishing

#### 8.3.1 Rendering

The top of suspended floors, landings and stair cases, (treads and risers) shall be rendered smooth with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand). The floating coat of neat cement shall also be applied and then the surface should be cured properly. The surface shall be protected with a layer of 7.5 cm earth laid over 15 mm layers of sand in case of suspended floors, landings and steps etc. After the proper curing has been done, the earth and sand etc. should be removed subsequently and all the surfaces should be cleaned.

The measurement is to be done in square metres and the rate includes all the operations described above.

#### 8.3.2 Application of cement slurry

The surface of R.C.C. slab on which the cement concrete or mosaic floor is to be laid shall be roughened with brushes while the concrete is green. This shall be done carefully without disturbing the concrete. Before laying the floor, the laitance shall be removed, the surface of slab hacked and a coat of cement slurry at 2.75 kg of cement per square metre shall be applied so as to get a good bond between R.C.C. and concrete floor. The cost of applying cement slurry shall be paid for separately.

The rate includes cost of cement, carriage by mechanical transport up to 1 km and by head load up to 100 m, water charges, contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5%.

#### 8.3.3 Finishing on exposed surfaces

This shall be as per Clause 8.2.6.7 above.

The rate includes cost of materials, labour, water charges, contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5%.

#### 8.3.4 Plaster drip

Plaster drip or throating and mouldings to R.C.C. chajja shall be provided as per the approved drawings or as per the direction of the Engineer. The rate includes cost of labour, water charges, contractor's profit and over-head charges etc.

#### 8.3.5 Bitumen mix filler

The expansion joints shall be filled in position with bitumen mix filter in the proportion of 80 kg of hot bitumen, 1 kg of cement and 0.25 cum of sand. The cost of materials, heating of bitumen, carriage of materials and labour including contractor's profit and over-head charges have been included in the rates.

#### 8.3.6 Blown bitumen in expansion

Blown bitumen shall conform to specifications given in section 8.2.2.6 above. The bitumen shall be used 1050 kg per cum of the cubical content of expansion joints and 5% wastage shall be allowed on the bitumen. The rate includes the cost of stem coal for heating bitumen, carriage of bitumen and coal upto 1 km by mechanical transport and 100 metres on head load and labour for heating, mixing and filling etc. It also includes contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charges @ 5%.

#### 8.3.7 Impregnated fibre board

The impregnated fibre board shall conform to requirement of IS: 1838 and shall be got approved from the Engineer. The joint filler shall consist of large pieces and assembling of small pieces shall be avoided. The rate includes the cost of impregnated fibre board, primer ceiling compound and labour. The rate also includes contractor's profit and over-head charges etc.

### 8.4 Precast Work

#### 8.4.1 Plain Cement Concrete Precast Work

##### 8.4.1.1 Workmanship

##### 8.4.1.1.1 General

The concrete shall consist of a mix of 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 graded stone aggregate of 12.5 mm nominal size) or 1:3:6 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand : 4 graded stone



aggregate 12.5mm nominal size) or as specified in the nomenclature of the item. Precast concrete units shall be cast in suitable moulds. Each unit shall be cast in one operation. Concrete shall be thoroughly compacted in the moulds with blunt ended steel rods or by external form vibrators. Alternatively, vibrating table may be used.

All precast units shall be sound and free from cracks or other defects that would interfere with the proper placing of units or the strength or performance of units or the structures.

All precast units shall be clearly marked to indicate the top of the member and its location and orientation in the structure if so directed by the Engineer. While the concrete is still green each unit shall be marked with the date of casting.

#### 8.4.1.1.2 Form Work

This shall be as per specifications in section 7 of 'Form Work' above.

#### 8.4.1.1.3 Consistency of Concrete shall be as per Clause 8.2.6 above.

#### 8.4.1.1.4 Strength of Concrete shall be as per Clause 8.2.6 above.

#### 8.4.1.1.5 Mixing of concrete shall be as per Clause 8.2.6 above.

#### 8.4.1.1.6 Placing of Concrete shall be as per Clause 8.2.6 above.

#### 8.4.1.1.7 Compaction shall be as per Clause 8.2.6 above.

#### 8.4.1.1.8 Curing

Precast articles (after setting) shall be wet cured for 10 days after casting or steam cured in a plant, so as to give the specified strength, before use in the work.

#### 8.4.1.1.9 Finishing

All exposed faces of precast articles shall be brought to a fair and even surface which in the mould surfaces of precast units which are intended to be plastered shall be sufficiently rough to provide a good key for the plaster. Any defect found after the removal of the mould shall be made good with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand).

#### 8.4.1.1.10 Storage and Handling

Precast units shall be stored, transported or placed in position in such a manner, that these will not be overstressed or damaged.

#### 8.4.1.1.11 Erection

Precast members shall be adequately braced and supported during erection to ensure proper alignment and safety and such bracing or support shall be maintained until adequate permanent connections are provided.

#### 8.4.1.1.12 Measurement

Precast cement concrete solid articles shall be measured separately, and shall include all moulds, finished faces, and hoisting, erection and setting in position in 1:2 cement mortar (1 cement : 2 coarse sand).

#### 8.4.1.2 Rate

The rate is inclusive of the cost of labour and materials involved in all the operations described under various paras pertaining to this item in this section.

### 8.4.2 Reinforced Cement Concrete Precast Work

#### 8.4.2.1 Workmanship

##### 8.4.2.1.1 General

##### 8.4.2.1.2 Form Work

##### 8.4.2.1.3 Consistency

##### 8.4.2.1.4 Strength of concrete

##### 8.4.2.1.5 Mixing of concrete

##### 8.4.2.1.6 Placing of concrete

##### 8.4.2.1.7 Compaction

##### 8.4.2.1.8 Curing

##### 8.4.2.1.9 Finishing

##### 8.4.2.1.10 Storage & handling

##### 8.4.2.1.11 Erection

These shall be same as per respective paras under the corresponding subheads of sub-section 'Plain Cement Concrete Precast Work' (Clause 8.4.1 above).

**8.4.2.1.12 Reinforcement**

Bending, over lapping and placing the position of reinforcing bars shall be as per Clause 8.2.3 above under sub-section "Reinforcement Concrete in-situ Work".

**8.4.2.2 Measurements**

R.C.C. precast work shall be described as including as moulds, finished faces reinforcement (where provided), hoisting and setting in position including mix and ingredients of setting mortar and measured separately under the following categories:

- a) Kerbs, steps and like;
- b) String or lacing courses, coping bed plates, anchor blocks, plain window cells, shelves and the like;
- c) Wall panels, floors/roof slabs/units;
- d) Lintels, beams, columns, posts etc.; and
- e) Doors and window frames.

The jali shall be measured in square metres for its gross dimensional area. The length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. The thickness shall not be less than specified.

Ornamental or moulded cement, concrete work shall be measured separately in running metres/or extra over normal C.C. items.

**8.4.2.3 Rate**

The rate includes the cost of materials and labour involved in all the operations described under various paras pertaining to this item in this section.

**8.5 Faulty Concrete Construction****8.5.1 Failures vs. Defects**

When one considers the many possibilities for slighting or improperly performing the work of making concrete, actual failures are relatively rare. Concrete may have been either deficient in cement, made with dirty aggregates, drowned with water, or allowed to dry out-but unless two or several of these occur at the same time, failure will not usually result. It is believed that poor work is generally due to lack of chemical knowledge rather than to actual dishonesty.

**8.5.2 Defects**

Defects, however, occur in most structures which are otherwise well built and which are satisfactorily performing their intended service. Sometimes these defects are so many and so glaring that the structure may become unfit for use, but more often they are conspicuous rather than serious. In any case, it is worthwhile to avoid defects by incorporating sound ingredients into a uniformly dense mixture of concrete and by placing and curing this mixture with reasonable care.

The various operations involved in making concrete are well known to builders. Good results are obtained not so much because of what is done as because of how it is done. Workmanship is the key note to a first-class job, and general carelessness of haste is the sure forerunner of defects. The fact that parts (usually nine-tenths or more) of even a defective structure are sound and hard shows that the same builder could get satisfactory results when the requirements for good concrete were met.

This chapter is not intended either in criticism or commendation of concrete, but to point out that too often small structures are built of needlessly low quality and that consequently they are unsightly and short-lived. It is hoped that builders generally may become dissatisfied with the lax standards of the past twenty years and will in the future build concrete of the high quality which can be obtained when desired, as shown by numerous examples.

In addition to the specific causes leading to poor results listed in the following table, it may be said generally that large contributing factors are aiming at too low quality and lack of proper supervision and inspection.

**9. Stone Work – Masonry in General & in Retaining/Breast Walls, and Soling****9.1 Materials****9.1.1 Stone**

Stone used for stone masonry shall comply with specifications given below.

**9.1.1.1 Quarried Stone in Blocks (Undressed)**

The stone shall of the specified variety (such as granite, trap stone, sand stone, quartzite, etc.) The stone shall be obtained only from an approved quarry and shall be hard, sound, durable and free from defects like cavities cracks, sand holes, flaws, injurious veins, patches of loose or soft material, etc. Stone with round surface shall not be more than 5 percent when tested in accordance with IS: 1124-1974 (Method of test for water absorption of natural building stones). The minimum crushing strength of building stone shall be 200 kg/sqm unless higher minimum strength is specified in any particular case. All stone shall be obtained by quarrying large massive rock unless otherwise specified.

#### 9.1.1.2 Ordinary Quarried Stone

This stone shall be of the same specification as per item 9.1.1.1 above. This type of stone shall however be used in masonry or filling voids etc.

#### 9.1.1.3 Through Bond Stones and Quoins

##### 9.1.1.3.1 Bond Stones

The Bond Stones or through stones running right across the thickness of the walls, shall be provided in walls up to 600 mm thick. In thicker walls 2 stones over-lapping each other by at least 150 mm shall be provided across the thickness of the wall to form Bond Stone. There shall be at least 1 bond stone for 0.5 square meter of wall surface. The bond stone marked by the distinguishing latter during construction for subsequent verification and shall be laid staggered in subsequent layers.

In case of highly absorbent type of stones (Porous lime stone and sand stone etc.) the bond stone shall extend about 2/3rd into the walls. Through stones in such cases may give high to damp penetration. Therefore, for all thicknesses of such walls a set of 2 or more bond stone over-lapping each other by at least 150 mm shall be provided. Where Bond Stones of suitable lengths are not available Cement Concrete Block of 1:3:6 mix (1 cement: 3 coarse sand : 6 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) shall be used.

Through and Bond Stone shall broadly be staggered separately from ordinary building stone and the stack shall be marked to distinguish it from the rest.

##### 9.1.1.3.2 Quoins

The Quoins or corner stone shall be selected neatly dressed- with Hammer and or chisel to form required corner angle and laid header and stretcher alternately. The bed and top surfaces of Quoins shall be chisel dressed to give horizontal point. The quoins shall have uniform chisel draft of at least 25 mm width at 4 edges of each exposed face of the edges of the same face being in one plane. No quoins stone shall be smaller than 0.025 m<sup>3</sup> (25 dm) in volume and it shall also not be less than 300 mm in length, 25% of it being not less than 500 mm in length.

#### 9.1.1.4 Stone for Soling/Filling Crates etc.

##### 9.1.1.4.1 Source

Stone for soling/filling crates shall be obtained from the quarries/ sources as specified in the Contract. When the source/quarry is not specified these shall be obtained from the source as, approved by the Engineer, from which the best material nearly used for the purpose in the locality are obtained. The sample of the material shall be kept in the custody of Engineer and all subsequent supplies shall conform strictly to the sample.

##### 9.1.1.4.2 Stone for Soling

##### 9.1.1.4.2.1 General

Stone for soling shall be granite, trap, basalt, lime stone, laterite, Kankar or any other as indicated. Stone shall be clean, hard, free from laminations, unsound fragment and free from decay and weathered stuff.

##### 9.1.1.4.2.2 Collection

The soling stone shall be collected in the requisite quantity to give the specified depth after laying. Material collected, in excess, shall not be paid for and if not removed within 1 month to field measurement, shall become the property of Govt. The collection shall begin in each km from the end farthest from the source of supply and shall proceed continually till the km has been filled.

##### 9.1.1.4.2.3 Size

Soling stone shall not be less than 4 kg in weight or more than the depth of the soling in thickness with only enough small stones to fill interstices after the large stones have been hand packed in laying. Soling stone shall not be more than 23 cm nor less than 10 cm in any direction.

## 9.1.1.4.2.4 Tests

Different tests shall be as per requirements of Specification for Road and Bridge Work (MORT&H) published by Indian Road Congress (IRC).

## 9.1.1.4.2.5 Royalty etc.

Unless otherwise specified all charges for royalty, forest and other taxes, octroi etc. shall be paid by the Contractor and are included in the rates.

## 9.1.1.4.3 Stone for Filling Crates

## 9.1.1.4.3.1 General

The Stone used in Apron shall be sound and durable and fairly regular in shape. Stone subject to marked deterioration by water or weather shall not be used.

The size of stone shall be as large as possible. In no case any fragment shall be less than 40 kg. The specific gravity of stones shall be as high as possible and it shall not be less than 2.50.

## 9.1.1.4.3.2 Royalty etc.

Unless otherwise specified all charges for royalty, forest and other taxes, octroi etc. shall be paid by the Contractor and are included in the rates.

## 9.1.1.5 Stone for Pitching

## 9.1.1.5.1 General

Stone subject to marked deterioration by water or weather will not be accepted. The stone shall be sound, hard, durable and fairly regular in shape. The best stone procurable shall be supplied and in no case shall any fragment weigh less than 40 kg unless otherwise permitted by the Engineer. The size of spalls shall be minimum 25 mm and shall be suitable to fill the voids in the pitching.

## 9.1.1.5.2 Royalty

Unless otherwise specified all charges for royalty, forest and other taxes, octroi etc. shall be paid by the Contractor and are included in the rates.

## 9.1.2 Mortar

Mortar used shall comply with specifications as given in section 8.2.2.5 above.

## 9.1.3 Concrete

Concrete used shall comply with specifications as given in section 8 above.

## 9.1.4 Sand

Sand shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.2.2 above.

## 9.1.5 Water

Water for stone masonry shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.3 above.

9.2 Stone Masonry

## 9.2.1 General specifications

## 9.2.1.1 Dressing

Dressing of stones shall be as specified for an individual type of masonry work and it shall conform to the general requirement for dressing of stones covered in this chapter. Other specific requirements are covered separately with respect to particular type of stone work.

## 9.2.1.2 Bond stone

Through and bond stones shall broadly be stacked separately from ordinary building stones and the stack shall be marked to distinguish it from the rest. Marks must be made on each bond.

## 9.2.1.3 Wetting of stones

All stones for masonry in cement or lime mortar must be thoroughly wetted before being laid to prevent absorption of water from mortar and the masonry work must be kept wet while in progress. Care being taken to avoid washing mortar out of the joints.

## 9.2.1.4 Preparation of bed

Stones shall be laid on their natural quarry beds so that the pressure borne by them is normal to the beds. The courses shall be perpendicular to the pressure to be borne, in case of batter walls, beds of stones & the plane of courses should be at right angles to the batter.

## 9.2.1.5 Laying of stones

Wherever practicable, the whole masonry in any structure must be carried up at a uniform level throughout. Where breaks are unavoidable, the joints shall be made in gradual steps. Cross walls must be carefully bonded into main wall and all junctions of walls to be formed at the time the walls are being built.

9.2.1.6 Work to proceed uniformly

Wherever practicable, the whole masonry in any structure must be carried up at a uniform level throughout. Where breaks are unavoidable, the joints shall be made in gradual steps. Cross walls must be carefully bonded into main wall and all junctions of walls to be formed at the time the walls are being built.

9.2.1.7 Bonds and Joints

Joints parallel to the external pressure must be staggered and should not be continuous. In other words, the stone in any course shall overlap the joint in the course below. In order to obtain sufficient transverse bond, the prescribed number of headers must extend through the entire thickness of these walls or from outside face to a prescribed depth within thick walls. Such headers are termed as through or bond stones. The practice of building two thin faces of stone masonry tied with occasional through stones and filling up the space between the masonry faces with fine, small or dry stone backing shall not be permitted. To obtain proper bond at angle junction of walls, the stone at each alternate shall be carried into each of the respective walls.

All stones shall be laid full in mortar both in bed and in vertical joints and settled carefully in place with a wooden mallet immediately on placement so that it is solidly bedded in mortar before the same has set. Clean chips and spalls shall be wedged into the mortar joints and beds wherever necessary, to avoid thick beds or joints of mortar. Whenever foundation masonry is laid directly on rock, the face stones of the first course shall be dressed to fit into the rock snugly when pressed down in the mortar bedding over the rock. No dry or hollow space shall be left anywhere in the masonry and each stone shall have all the embedded faces completely covered with mortar.

Courses of the masonry shall ordinarily be pre-determined. They shall generally be of the same height. Where there is variation in the height of courses, larger courses shall be placed at lower levels, with height of courses decreasing gradually towards the top, unless otherwise specifically mentioned in the contract.

All necessary chases for joggles, dowels and cramps shall be formed in the stone beforehand. Bell shaped bond stones or headers shall not be used. In case of thick walls, bond stones shall overlap each other in their arrangement.

All connected masonry in structure shall be carried up at one uniform level throughout as far as possible, but when breaks, are unavoidable, the masonry shall be raked in sufficient long steps to facilitate jointing of new work with old. The stepping of raking shall not more than 450 with the horizontal. Wing walls, abutments and piers etc., shall be carried up truly plumb or to the specified batter.

Face work and hearting shall be brought up evenly. The top of each course, however, shall not be levelled up by use of flat chips.

9.2.1.8 Quoins

Quoins shall be laid as header and stretcher in alternate courses. Quoins and jambs shall be dressed at a right angle to the bed, the corners being straight and vertical. In the case of masonry with hammer dressed stones, a chisel draft 2.5 cm wide shall be given on each external face to allow of accurate plumbing. If for architectural reasons, chisel draft is not to be allowed, the corner shall be dressed to a vertical line as best as possible. The cost of quoins and jambs is included in the rate for masonry.

9.2.1.9 Plumb bob and straight edges

In case of vertical walls, all masonry shall be taken up truly plumb and each set of four masons shall be provided with a plumb bob and straight edges. In case of default the Assistant Engineer will supply these, deducting the cost from the Contractor.

9.2.1.10 Lintels and inside stones

All lintels and inside stones not to be plastered over shall be of the full thickness of the wall in which they are laid, including the plastered face or faces with a grooved joint at the junction of the plaster and stone.

9.2.1.11 Rounded corners

Interior and exterior-corners of walls and projecting angles shall be rounded if specified. The drawings shall also indicate the shapes and radii of rounded corners. Rounding of corners is payable separately in case of exposed masonry, but not in case of masonry to be plastered.

9.2.1.12 Cleaning work and striking joints

Mortar shall be confined to the joints and none should be smeared over faces of stones that are not to be plastered. If some mortar does fall on the stones during construction, it should be removed immediately and not allowed to set. Where pointing is not provided to be carried out afterwards, the joints in each day's work shall be struck by a separate mason following up the masonry work. This shall be paid for separately by superficial measurements as striking joints.

9.2.1.13 Fixtures

All iron, stone, concrete or other fixtures, returns, buttresses etc. shall be built and bonded into the masonry in the correct position as work proceeds and not instead or joggled on afterwards. Fixtures shall be built into the masonry in 1:3 cement sand mortar. The work of building these fixtures in the masonry is included in the rate of masonry irrespective of the sources of supply of these fixtures.

9.2.1.14 Bed plates

Bed plates shall be provided under the end of beams, girders, roof trusses etc. Bed plates shall be either chisel dressed on top and bed, or of cement concrete, if so specified, and shall conform to the dimensions given in the drawings. Bed plates shall be carefully laid with fine joints with the necessary packing to give the correct level.

9.2.1.15 Dowels and cramps

Dowels, cramps and joggles shall be supplied and used wherever specified or ordered by the Executive Engineer. Cramps shall be of gun metal and shall be in length of 16.5 cms & 30 cms, in thickness 6 mm/15 mm/25 mm in width as specified and having each end turned at right angle. Iron cramps shall not be used. Cramps shall be forged and set with neat cement. Dowels & joggles shall be of double wedged made from similar stone, set in neat cement. Iron dowels or joggles whether galvanised or otherwise shall not be used.

9.2.1.16 Scaffolding

Proper scaffolding with tightly fastened joints having two sets of vertical supports (of which the wall may be one) shall be provided. The scaffolding should be strong enough to bear construction loads, and if the Engineer does not consider it strong enough, he can call upon the Contractor to strengthen it, but nothing in this case shall be deemed to mean that he is responsible for the safety of either the work and scaffolding or of the workmen using the scaffolding. This responsibility shall entirely be that of the Contractor. Where stone wall has to remain exposed on both faces, double scaffolding shall be provided.

9.2.1.17 Weather protection and watering

Stone masonry laid in cement or lime mortar shall be protected during construction from the effects of rain and frost by suitable cover, if necessary. It shall be kept moist for a period of 10 days. The work shall be left flooded at the end of each day with 25 mm of water. Stone masonry laid in mud mortar shall not be watered but shall be protected during construction from rain or from uneven drying.

9.2.2 Stone Work – Individual Items

Particular specifications for individual items given below are in addition to the general specifications for stone work given above which shall apply to the individual items so far as they are applicable or unless otherwise specified.

9.2.2.1 Dry Random Rubble Masonry (Uncoursed/Brought to Course)

9.2.2.1.1 General

Dry rubble masonry or dry stone walling shall be used in constructing breast and retaining walls, revetments walls and parapets.

9.2.2.1.2 Stones

Stones shall comply with specifications as given in section 9.1.1 above. The stone shall not be less than 15 cms in any direction except the packing stone. The face stone's average breadth shall not be less than the height and average length not less than 1-1/2 times the height for stones upto 20 cm height and not less than 1-1/3rd the height or 30 cm, whichever is more, for stones exceeding 20 cms in height.

The bond stones shall run right across the wall and shall not be less than 300 sq.cm. in cross section at any point. In masonry wall thicker than 60 cm two bond stones overlapping each other by at least 150 mm may be used in conjunction. The bond stones shall be provided @ 2 per square metre of front face area.

The bond or through stones shall be of the full height of the course in which they are used and shall be as broad as possible and of greatest length procurable. All bond or through stones shall be separately stacked before use and the face marked suitably so that they can be identified after having been built into the wall.

#### 9.2.2.1.3 Laying

The stones in the foundations shall be the longest available, shall be laid close to each other and packed in by hand. The front and back stones shall be laid alternately as headers and stretches as far as possible. The stones in the hearting shall be laid interlocking each other. The stones shall break joints with the stones below. The bond stones shall be laid in a line from front face to back overlapping each other by at least 150 mm. The courses shall be built in perpendicular to this pressure which the masonry will bear. In case of battered (such as retaining walls) the beds of stones and the plans on of course shall be laid with their bed at right angles to the battered face.

#### 9.2.2.1.4 Batter

Dry stone walling should not have face batter steeper than 1:12 and until otherwise specified, batter shall be 1:4. The back of the wall shall be vertical; foundations as well as the courses must run at right angles to the face batter and not horizontally.

#### 9.2.2.1.5 High walls

Dry stone wall higher than 6 metres should be strengthened by laying three consecutive courses of squared rubble masonry coursed in lime or cement mortar at every 3 metres interval.

#### 9.2.2.1.6 Long walls

Where ordered by Executive Engineer, long lengths of dry rubble walls should be divided into panels separated from one another by short lengths of walls metres long built with squared rubble courses in lime or cement mortar at intervals of say 6 to 9 metres in order to confine damage, if any, only to the panels affected and thereby to minimise the repairs required.

#### 9.2.2.1.7 Weep holes

Weep holes shall be provided in dry stone walling when built against earth or hill slopes subject to saturation by surface or ground water flow. Weep holes shall be backed by coarse gravel and important walls by graded filters composed of coarse sand and gravel. The weep holes shall be as per specification given in the retaining walls.

#### 9.2.2.1.8 Filling

Filling immediately behind dry stone wall must, wherever possible consist of stone refuse or chips or coarse gravel. Clayey and silky soil should not be used, where stone refuse or gravel is available.

### 9.2.2.2 Dry Polygonal Random Rubble Masonry

#### 9.2.2.2.1 General

In this type of random rubble masonry the face stones are of very irregular shape most of them forming polygons. The stones are used as they come out of the quarry and if sufficient stones with polygonal faces are not forthcoming some of the stones are hammer-dressed to give polygonal faces.

#### 9.2.2.2.2 Laying

Stones are laid to a random arrangement as shown in Fig. 7 (a), care being taken to lay them as close to each other as possible.

#### 9.2.2.2.3 Other respects

In all other respects, the work will conform to specification 9.2.2.1 above for random rubble masonry.

#### 9.2.2.2.4 Two types of works

Polygonal random rubble masonry of this type can either be uncoursed (as shown in Fig. 7 (a)) or it can be brought up to course by levelling after every 45 to 60 cm vertical interval (as shown in Fig. 7 (b)).

### 9.2.2.3 Uncoursed Rubble Masonry/Random Rubble Polygonal Faced Masonry

### 9.2.2.3.1 Materials

#### 9.2.2.3.1.1 Stone

Stone shall comply with specifications given in section 9.2.2.1.2 above.

#### 9.2.2.3.1.2 Mortar

The mortar used shall be cement mortar / lime mortar / lime pozzolana mortar / cement lime mortar / lime surkhi mortar of specified proportion or mud mortar. The detailed specification for mortar given under section 8.2.2.5 above shall apply.

#### 9.2.2.3.1.3 Dressing of stones

Stone used for uncoursed or random rubble masonry work shall be hammer dressed on the sides and beds in such a way as to close up with the adjacent stone in the masonry work as strongly as possible. The face stones shall be dressed in such a manner as to give to specified pattern such as polygonal facing etc. The face of stones shall be so dressed that bushing on the exposed face shall not project by more than 40 mm from the general wall surface and on the face to be plastered it shall not project by more than 10 mm nor shall it have depressions more than 10 mm from the average wall surface.

#### 9.2.2.3.2 Laying

##### 9.2.2.3.2.1 All stones shall be sufficiently wetted before laying to prevent absorption of water from mortar. The wall shall be built truly plumb (or true to required batter when so specified). All connected walls in a structure shall normally be raised up uniformly and regularly. However if for any specific reason, one part of the masonry is required to be left behind, the wall shall be raked back at an angle not steeper than 45°. Toothed joints in masonry shall not be allowed.

The work shall be carried up regularly and masonry on any day will not be raised by more than 1 metre in height.

Stones shall be laid in an uncoursed fashion, or to produce specified pattern such as polygonal facing, random facing etc. However the masonry is required to be brought to level at various stages viz. plinth level, window sill level, lintel level, roof level and any other level specifically shown in the drawing. This may be done by firstly adjusting the laying of stones to one level and then by providing a leveling course of cement concrete 1:6:12 (1 cement : 6 sand : 12 graded stone aggregate of 20mm nominal size) or as otherwise specified in the Contract.

##### 9.2.2.3.2.2 Proper bonding shall be achieved by closely filling in adjacent stones as well as by using bond stones as described herein below. Face stones shall extend back sufficiently and bond well with the masonry. The stones shall be carefully set so as to break joints and avoid formation of vertical joints. The depth of stone from the face of the wall inwards shall not be less than the height or the breadth at the face. The hearting or interior filling of the wall shall consist of rubble stones which may be of any shape. Neither the face stone nor the hearting stone shall be so small as to pass through a circular ring of 150 mm internal diameter in any direction, nor shall any of them have such minimum thickness so as to make it possible to pass it through a rectangular slit of 100 mm width, in any direction.

##### 9.2.2.3.2.3 All stones shall be carefully laid, hammered down by a wooden mallet into position and solidly embedded in mortar, chips and spalls of stone may be used wherever necessary to avoid thick mortar beds or joints, at the same time ensuring that no hollow space is left anywhere in the masonry. The chips used shall not be more than 20% by volume of masonry, and in the case of random rubble masonry or polygonal faced masonry no spalls or chips shall be seen on the exposed face. The hearting shall be laid nearly level with the face stones except that at about one metre intervals, vertical bond stones or plumbs projecting about 150 to 200 mm shall be firmly embedded to form vertical bonding in masonry.

#### 9.2.2.3.2.4 Bond stones

Bond stones or through stones running right across the thickness of the wall shall be provided in walls upto 600 mm thick. In thicker walls two stones overlapping each other by at least 150 mm shall be provided across the thickness of the wall to form bond stones. There shall be at least one bond stone for every 0.5 sqm of wall surfaced. The bond stone shall be marked by a distinguishing letter during construction for subsequent verification and shall be laid staggered in subsequent layers.

#### 9.2.2.3.2.5 Quoins

The quoins or corner stones shall be selected stones neatly dressed with hammer and/or chisel to form the required corner angle laid header and stretcher alternately. The bed and



top surface of quoins shall be chisel dressed to give horizontal joints. The quoins shall have a uniform chisel draft of at least 25 mm width at four edges of each exposed face, all the edges of the same face being in one plane. No quoin stone shall be smaller than 0.025 cum. (25dm<sup>3</sup> in volume) and it shall also not be less than 300 mm in length; 25% of them being not less than 500 mm in length.

#### 9.2.2.3.2.6 Jamb stones

The jambs shall be made with stones specified for quoins except that the stones provided on the jambs shall have their length equal to the thickness of the wall for walls upto 600 mm and a line of headers shall be provided for walls thicker than 600 mm as specified for bond.

#### 9.2.2.3.2.7 Joints

All joints shall be completely filled with mortar and their width shall not exceed 25 mm. When plastering or pointing is not required to be done, the joints shall be struck flush and finished simultaneously while laying the stones. Otherwise the joints shall be raked to a minimum depth of 20 mm by a raking tool during the progress of laying while the mortar is still green.

This type of masonry is illustrated in Fig. 8.

#### 9.2.2.3.3 Scaffolding

Single or double scaffolding shall be used. The scaffolding shall be strong and sound. The holes left in masonry for supporting scaffolding shall be filled and made good before plastering.

#### 9.2.2.3.4 Curing and protection

Green work shall be protected from rains by suitably covering the same. Masonry in cement mortar or composite mortar shall be kept constantly moist on all the faces for a period of at least seven days. The top of masonry shall be flooded at the close of the day. In case of fat lime mortar (with or without Pozzolana) curing shall commence two days after laying of masonry and shall continue for seven days.

#### 9.2.2.4 Coursed Rubble Masonry First Sort/Coursed Rubble Masonry Second Sort

##### 9.2.2.4.1 Materials

Same as for uncoursed rubble masonry/random rubble polygonal faced masonry.

##### 9.2.2.4.2 Dressing of stones

##### 9.2.2.4.2.1 For first sort coursed rubble masonry, face stones shall be hammer dressed so as to give approximately rectangular blocks. They shall be squared on bed and side joints. The bed joints shall be rough chisel dressed for a depth at least 50 mm back from the face, and the side joints shall be so dressed a depth of at least 40 mm back from the face, such that no portion of the dressed surface is more than 6 mm from a straight edge held against the surface. The remaining portions of the respective surfaces shall not project above the chisel dressed bed and side joints. The bushing on the face shall not project by more than 40 mm on an exposed face and 10 mm on a face to be plastered. The hammer dressed stone shall also have a rough tooling for a minimum width of 25 mm along the four edges of the face of the stone.

##### 9.2.2.4.2.2 For second sort coursed rubble masonry the stones shall be dressed as for first sort masonry described above except that no portion of dressed surface shall show a depression of more than 10 mm (as against 6 mm for first sort) from the straight edge placed against the dressed surface.

##### 9.2.2.4.3 Laying

##### 9.2.2.4.3.1 Coursed rubble masonry first sort

All stones shall be wetted before laying the wall shall be built up truly plumb (or to required batter where so specified). All connected masonry in structure shall normally be raised up uniformly and regularly. However, if for any specific reasons one part of wall is required to be left behind such wall shall be raked back at an angle not steeper than 45°, toothed joints in masonry shall not be allowed. The work shall be carried up regularly and masonry on any day will not be raised by more than 1 metre in height.

All courses shall be laid truly horizontal. The height of course shall not be less than 150 mm nor more than 300 mm. Face stones shall be laid in alternate header and stretcher fashion. They shall be so arranged as to break joints by at least 75 mm. Stones shall be laid with grains horizontal so that the load is transmitted along the direction of their maximum crushing strength. The depth of stone from the face of the wall inwards shall not

be less than the height or breadth. The breadth of a face stone shall also be not less than 150 mm. Each face stone shall be of the same height in any given course. The courses shall be built in perpendicular to the pressure which the masonry will bear. In case of a battered wall (such as retaining walls) the beds of stone and the plane of courses shall be laid with their bed perpendicular to the battered face.

The hearting or the interior filling of the wall shall consist of flat bedded stones carefully laid on their proper beds in mortar, chips, spalls of stones being used where necessary to avoid excessive use of mortar, care being taken to see that no hollow space is left anywhere in the masonry. Chips shall not be used below the hearting stone to bring these upto the level of the face stones. The use of chips shall be restricted to the filling of interstices between the hearting stones but the volume of chips shall be limited to 10% of the total volume of masonry.

#### 9.2.2.4.3.2 Coursed rubble masonry second sort

This type of masonry shall be constructed in the same manner as first sort masonry described above, except that, the use of chips for filling of interstices shall be limited to 15% of the total volume of masonry and that it is permissible to have courses of varying heights. A course may be made up of single stones or two stones.

#### 9.2.2.4.4 Bond stones

Bond stones shall be provided in the same manner as in the case of uncoursed rubble masonry except that in this case there shall be at least one bond stone for every 1.8 m length of every course.

#### 9.2.2.4.5 Quoins

The quoins, which shall be of the same height as the course to which it belongs shall be formed from selected stone of at least 400 mm length. They shall be laid square on beds as stretchers and headers alternately. The beds shall be rough chisel dressed to a depth of at least 100 mm. These stones shall have a minimum uniform chisel draft of 25 mm width at four edges, all the edges being in the same plane. Quoin stone shall not be smaller than 0.025 cum in volume and it shall also be not less than 300 mm in length, 25% of them being not less than 500 mm in length.

#### 9.2.2.4.6 Joints

All bed joints shall be horizontal and all side joints shall be vertical. Face joints shall not be more than 10 mm thick. All joints shall be properly and completely filled with mortar. On faces where no plastering nor pointing is required to be done, the joints shall be struck flush and finished simultaneously while laying the stones. In other cases the joints shall be raked to a minimum depth of 20 mm by a raking tool during the progress of work while the mortar is still green.

This type of masonry is illustrated in Fig. 8.

#### 9.2.2.4.7 Other details

The specification for curing, protection and scaffolding shall be the same as for uncoursed rubble/random rubble masonry described above.

#### 9.2.2.5 Squared Rubble Masonry Coursed (Fig. 9)

##### 9.2.2.5.1 Height of courses

The stones shall be laid in horizontal courses not less than 15 cm in height. All the stones in each course shall be of equal height and all courses of the same height unless otherwise specified in which case no course shall be thicker than any course beneath it. All stones to be set full in mortar in all bed or vertical joints.

##### 9.2.2.5.2 Dressing

The face stone shall be squared on all joints and beds by hammer dressing with the help of a mason or waller's hammer. The face of the stone to be hammer-dressed, and 'bushing' not to project more than 40 mm. on an exposed face, nor more than 10 mm on a face that is to be plastered. The beds of stones shall be rough dressed (one line dressed) or hammer dressed true and square for at least 50 mm back from the face, and the joints for atleast 40 mm from the face.

##### 9.2.2.5.3 Joints

All stones shall be set full in mortar along all beds and vertical joints. All beds shall be horizontal and joints vertical. No planings will be allowed on the face. The beds and joints shall not be more than 10 mm in thickness. Along all course, stones shall break joint by atleast half the height of the course.

**9.2.2.5.4 Size of stones**

No face stone shall be less in breadth than its height, nor shall it tail into the work to a length less than its height. At least one third of the stones shall tail into work at least twice their height, or in walls thicker than 60 cm, three times their height. No stone should tail into a point.

**9.2.2.5.5 Through stones**

Through stones shall be inserted one metre apart in every course and shall run right through walls not more than 60 cm thick. Where the thickness of wall is more than 60 cm a line of two or more headers or stones shall be laid from face to back, which shall overlap each other by at least 15 cm. Care should be taken not to place the through stones of successive courses over each other.

**9.2.2.5.6 Quoins**

The quoins which shall be of the same height as the course in which they occur shall be formed of header stones at least 45 cm long, laid lengthwise alternatively along each face. The quoins shall be selected stones more carefully dressed, squared and bedded to a depth of at least 10 cm and laid square on their beds.

**9.2.2.5.7 Internal face**

The work on the internal face shall be precisely the same as on the exterior face, unless the work is to be plastered in which case, the side joints need not be vertical.

**9.2.2.5.8** The interior of the wall shall consist of flat bedded stones carefully laid on their proper beds and solidly bedded in mortar, chips and spalls of stones being wedged in wherever necessary, so as to avoid thick beds or joints of mortar, care being taken that no dry work or hollow spaces shall be left anywhere in the masonry. The external and internal face work shall be brought up evenly, but the hearting should not be leveled up at each course by the use of chips.

**9.2.2.5.9 Other respects**

In all respects the work must comply with the general specification given in 9.2.1 above for stone masonry.

**9.2.2.6 Plain Ashlar Masonry**

**9.2.2.6.1** The stones shall be of the specified type. It shall be hard, sound, durable and tough free from cracks, decay, weathering, and undesirable particles. The stones shall be in accordance with specifications given in section 9.1.1 above.

**9.2.2.6.2 Dressing stones**

**9.2.2.6.2.1** The stones shall be cut to regular and required size and shape so as to have all faces rectangular, and give perfectly horizontal and vertical joints when laid in the walls. The beds, joints and faces shall be chisel dressed in such manner that all waviness and unevenness is completely removed and a fairly smooth surface is obtained. The face which is to remain exposed in final work, as well as the adjoining faces to a depth of 12 mm, shall be so dressed that no point on the dressed face shall vary by more than 1 mm from 600 mm long straight edge. The top and bottom faces that are to form horizontal joints and the sides which are to form vertical joints shall not show a variation of more than 3 mm when tested with a 600 mm long straight edge. Any vertical face that is to come against backing of masonry shall be so dressed that it shall not show variation of more than 10 mm from a straight edge. All angles and edges that are to remain exposed in the final position shall be true, square and free from chippings.

**9.2.2.6.2.2** A sample of dressed stone shall be prepared for approval and shall be kept on the work after approval from the Engineer.

**9.2.2.6.3 Laying**

**9.2.2.6.3.1** Stones shall be wetted, before placing in position. They shall be floated on mortar and bedded properly and solidly in position with a wooden mallet.

**9.2.2.6.3.2** The wall shall be built truly vertical (or true to required batter as specified). Stones may be laid in alternate header-stretcher fashion or in any other manner as directed by the Engineer. The headers shall be arranged in such a fashion as to bring them centrally over the stretchers below and above. Stones shall break joints on the face for at least half the height of the course and the bond shall be carried up regularly and masonry any day will not be raised by more than one metre in height.

**9.2.2.6.3.3** The height of course in a masonry work shall be uniform and shall not be less than (150mm) unless otherwise specified. The width of stone shall not be less than height.

- 9.2.2.6.3.4 All connected masonry shall be raised uniformly and regularly throughout but when a break is inevitable the joint shall be made in good long steps to avoid cracks.
- 9.2.2.6.3.5 When necessary, jib crane or other mechanical appliances shall be used to hoist heavy pieces of stones and place them in correct position. They shall be handled carefully to avoid damage to edges and corners (which are more valuable to damage). No damaged stone shall be allowed to be used in work.
- 9.2.2.6.3.6 A masonry work may be a composite one consisting of ashlar stone facing with backing of either brick work, uncoursed rubble / coursed rubble masonry, etc. In such cases the two portions shall be carefully bonded. The above specification shall apply to face work and the backing shall be governed, by the appropriate specifications applicable to the type of backing used.
- This type of masonry is illustrated in Fig. 8.
- 9.2.2.6.3.7 Bond stones shall be provided at the rate of not less than one per 1.8 m length in each course. They shall be through stones running across the wall upto 600 mm thick. For thicker walls two stones over lapping each other by not less than 150 mm may be used in conjunction as bond stones. In case of composite masonry (vide 9.2.2.6.3.6 above) the bond stone(s) shall run right across the combined thickness of the wall. Bond stone shall be marked by a distinguishing letter during construction for subsequent verification.
- 9.2.2.6.3.8 Joints
- All joints shall be uniform throughout and not more than 5 mm wide. A uniform recess of 15 mm depth from the face shall be made with the help of a steel plate to receive pointing to be done later.
- 9.2.2.6.4 Pointing
- All exposed joints shall be pointed using mortar with admixture of pigment to match the shade of stone as specified. The pointing when finished shall be sunk from stone face by 5 mm or as specified. The depth of mortar in pointing shall not be less than 10 mm.
- 9.2.2.6.5 Curing and protection
- The masonry shall be cured in the same manner as described in para under uncoursed rubble/random rubble/polygonal faced masonry. The work shall be suitably protected from damage during construction.
- 9.2.2.6.6 Scaffolding
- Double scaffolding shall be adopted. Single scaffolding shall not be allowed. The scaffolding shall be built sufficiently strong and sound keeping in view the heavy load of solid stones and other materials likely to be carried by it.
- 9.2.2.6.7 Classification
- The ashlar masonry can be divided into three classes:
- (a) Fine Ashlar: In fine ashlar every stone shall be fine dressed (three line dressing) on all beds, joints and faces, full true and out of winding, if the surfaces are plane, or to uniform curves or twists if required by the design. All stones shall be laid in cement mortar and the beds and joints must not exceed 3 mm in thickness.
  - (b) Ashlar rough tooled (or bastard ashlar): In this type of ashlar masonry, the faces exposed to view shall have a fine dressed chisel draft 25 mm wide all-round the edges, and be rough tooled (one line dressed) between the drafts, and on all beds and joints. The thickness of joints and beds must not exceed 6 mm. The stones will be set in cement mortar which is specified.
  - (c) Rock Ashlar, Rustic Ashlar or Quarry-faced Ashlar: This type of masonry is similar to Bastard Ashlar, except that the exposed faces of the stone between the drafts shall be left rough as the stone comes from the quarry. No rock face or bushing may project more than 7.5 cm from plane or drafts. If required for architectural reasons, the drafts may be omitted altogether except on quoins. All the beds and sides of stones shall be rough-tooled (one line dressing). The cement mortar shall be as specified. The beds and joints shall not exceed 6 mm in thickness. Where only ashlar masonry is specified, without indications on the drawings or otherwise, the type of ashlar required will be taken as fine ashlar. As regards size of stones, bond, etc., there is no difference in the three types of ashlar masonry.
- 9.2.2.7 Punched Ashlar Masonry (Fig. 10)
- 9.2.2.7.1 Stone

Stone shall be as specified for plain ashlar masonry.

#### 9.2.2.7.2 Dressing

As in plain ashlar masonry except that the faces exposed shall have a fine dressed chisel draft 2.5 cm wide all-round the edges and shall be rough tooled between the drafts, such that the dressed surfaces shall not be more than 3 mm from straight edge placed over it.

#### 9.2.2.7.3 Other details

The specifications for mortar laying, fixing, bond stone, joints, pointing, curing, protection, scaffolding etc. shall be as specified for plain ashlar masonry.

#### 9.2.2.8 Stone Work in Copings, Cornices, Jali, Chowkhats, Lintels, Sills and Roofing etc.

##### 9.2.2.8.1 Stone

Stone used for shelves, copings, cornices, string course, stone jali work, chowkhats etc. shall be of the specified variety and shall be hard, sound, durable and of uniform colour and texture.

##### 9.2.2.8.2 Dressing

All exposed plane surfaces and sides shall be chisel dressed such that the dressed surface shall not vary by more than 1 mm at any point from a 600 mm long straight edge placed against it, except in the case of shelves where a variation of 3 mm shall be allowed. All visible angles and edges shall be free from chippings. The surfaces to be buried in masonry shall be rough chisel dressed. Copings, cornices, chowkhats and sills shall be finished to the shape as shown in the drawing. Jali shall be cut as per the pattern shown in the drawings. Thickness of jali shall be as specified, with a tolerance of 2 mm. Fixing of jali shall be done with adjoining work in grooves, rebates etc. as shown in drawings.

The finished thickness of stone shelves shall be as specified with a permissible tolerance of 2 mm.

##### 9.2.2.8.3 Laying and fixing

Laying and fixing of these items shall be done in cement mortar of specified mix, in the manner shown in the drawing or as directed by the Engineer.

##### 9.2.2.8.4 Other details

Pointing, curing, protection, scaffolding etc. shall be done as specified for plain ashlar masonry work.

##### 9.2.2.8.5 Stone chowkhats

Stone chowkhats for doors, windows and clerestorey windows shall have exposed faces including rebates close picked or three line dressed. The vertical members shall be jointed to horizontal members by mason's mortice and tenon joints and shall be embedded minimum 15 cm deep in floor. Four holes shall be provided to every vertical member of door or window and two to vertical member of clerestorey window for fixing bolts. The projection of the horizontal members shall not be less than 15 cm wide. These shall be well built into the wall at ends. Recesses and holes shall be made in the chowkhats for fixing hinges and bolts staples.

##### 9.2.2.8.6 Lintels, sills and roofing

The stone slabs shall be sawn or split in a plane parallel to the natural bed of the stone obtained from the approved quarry. Thickness of the slab shall be as under:

	Span	Thickness
a)	For clear span up to 2 metres.	7.5 to 10 cm.
b)	For clear span exceeding 2 m and up to 2.5 m	Exceeding 10 cm & up to 12.5 cm.

The slabs up to three meters shall be in one piece. The increase in weight of the stone slab after 24 hours soaking in water shall not be more than 10 % of the dry weight.

Stone slabs for roofing shall be soaked in water for 2 hours before use. The width of each slab shall not be less than 25 cm nor more than 35 cm. The slabs shall be self-faced on top and bottom. The edges shall be true and square on the underside and two long edges shall be hammer dressed so that the depression from a 600 mm long straight edge held

against the surface shall not exceed 20 mm and the width of the joint between the two adjoining slabs shall not exceed 25 mm. The joints shall be filled solidly with mortar for their full depth and neatly finished on the underside.

#### 9.2.2.9 Stone Work Sunk or Moulded, Ashlar Moulded and Carved Columns (Fig. 11)

##### 9.2.2.9.1 Materials

Stone used for the work shall be of the specified variety and shall be hard, sound, durable, tough and free from defects like cracks, decay, weathering and undesirable patches. Mortar as specified shall be used. For details, specifications of mortars under section 8.2.2.5 above shall apply.

##### 9.2.2.9.2 Dressing

Every stone shall be cut to the required size and shape and chisel dressed on all beds and joints so as to be free from waviness and unevenness. It shall give a perfectly vertical and horizontal joint with adjacent stones. The dressed surface shall not show variation of more than 3 mm when a straight edge is placed against the surface. The face shall be gauged, cut, chamfered, grooved, rebated, sunk and/or plain moulded as shown in the working drawing. A full sized layout of moulding shall be prepared and a neat template cut facilitate the dressing and cutting of stone to require precise shape and size. All visible angles shall be true and square. The surface and moulding obtained shall be the finest obtainable by the process of chisel dressing.

##### 9.2.2.9.3 For important carved work in columns a full-sized model of the work shall be prepared in Plaster of Paris for the approval of the Engineer, if so directed.

##### 9.2.2.9.4 Other details

The specification for laying and fixing, joints, pointing, curing, protection and scaffolding shall be the same as that of stone work in plain ashlar masonry.

#### 9.2.2.10 Dressing of Stones

##### 9.2.2.10.1 General

Stone shall be cut and dressed as soon after quarrying as possible. Stone required for masonry shall be dressed as specified or shown on the drawings. Main types of dressing are prescribed in the following paragraphs. Stones shall be dressed accurately to the exact size shown in the drawings or according to specifications of the masonry work. All visible edges shall be free from chippings. For complete detail of dressing of stones, reference may be made to IS: 1129 (Dressing of stones Revised from time to time).

##### 9.2.2.10.2 Scabbed stones

Scabbed stone means quarried stone in which irregular angles have been taken off with the scabbing hammer, usually done at quarry.

##### 9.2.2.10.3 Hammer dressed stone

When the scabbed stone is dressed with mason's hammer or waller's hammer to make the faces square and to remove unnecessary bushing, it is called hammer dressed stones. No picking or chiseling is used in this type of dressing.

##### 9.2.2.10.4 Rough tooled stone

The rough tooled stone is also called one line dressed stone. It is dressed with a chisel, or sparrow picked until no portion of the dressed surface is more than 6 mm from a straight edge placed on it.

##### 9.2.2.10.5 Chisel dressed stone

Chisel dressed stone is also called "two-line dressed" stone. It is dressed with chisel or sparrow picked until no portion of the surface dressed is more than 6mm from a straight edge placed on it.

##### 9.2.2.10.6 Fine dressed stone

This is also called "three-line dressed" stone. By fine dressing or three line dressing is meant, the best surface which can be given to a stone with chisel, and without rubbing. The straight edge laid along the face of the stone so dressed must be in contact with the stone at every point.

##### 9.2.2.10.7 Finely punched stone

This type of stone means stone having face work to an approximately true surface by means of pointed tools or punch giving a dotted appearance usually specified to give architectural effect.

**9.2.2.10.8 Cut stone work**

Every stone for cut stone work shall be fine-tooled on all faces to exact shape specified in design. Templates made of zinc sheets shall be used to dress to correct shapes.

**9.2.2.10.9 Sawing and polishing**

Certain building stones like marbles shall be sawn in blocks wherever so specified and certain stones like granite and marble shall be polished with a stone polishing machine, if so specified. Sand blasting may sometimes be prescribed as a finishing process for building stones.

**9.2.2.11 Ashlar Masonry with Sand Stone****9.2.2.11.1 Stone lining upto 8 cm shall be treated as veneer work and the lining of greater thickness as plain ashlar masonry. All specifications as given in ashlar masonry shall be applicable to ashlar masonry with sand stone. Stone used shall conform to specification given in section 9.1.1 above.****9.2.2.12 Stone Work in Arches and Domes****9.2.2.12.1 Materials**

Stone used for the work shall be of the specified variety and shall be hard, sound, durable, tough and free from defects like cracks, decay, weathering and undesirable patches. Stone used shall conform to specifications given in section 9.1.1 above.

**9.2.2.12.2 Dressing**

Every stone shall be cut to the required wedge-shape and size and chisel dressed on all beds and joints so as to be free from waviness and unevenness. Each stone shall give a truly radial and straight joint with the adjoining stone, as shown in the drawing. No point on the dressed surface shall be more than 3 mm from a 600 mm long straight edge placed against it. The faces shall be gauged, cut, chamfered, grooved, rebated, sunk and/or moulded to uniform curves or planes as shown in the working drawings. A full sized layout of each unit of stone shall be prepared and a neat template cut to facilitate cutting of the stones to the required precise shape and size. All visible edges and angles shall be true neat and free from chippings. The exposed surface shall be dressed to give a finest possible finish obtainable by the process of chiselling. At the exposed joints a width of 12 mm back from the face shall be fine tooled so that the straight edge laid along it shall make a contact with a variation of not more than 1 mm.

**9.2.2.12.3 Centring and shuttering**

Centring, shuttering and false work required for the arch or dome work shall be strong and unyielding. It shall not sag or deform under load. It shall be got approved from the Engineer before putting up stone work.

**9.2.2.12.4 Other details**

Other details regarding laying, joints, pointing, curing protection and scaffolding shall be the same as for stone work in plain ashlar masonry. Stone work in arches and domes is illustrated in Fig. 12).

**9.2.2.13 Stone Work in Wall Lining etc. (Veneer Work)****9.2.2.13.1 Material**

Stone shall be of the specified variety (such as red/white sand stone, trap stone etc.) and shall be obtained from approved quarry. It shall be hard, sound, durable and free from defects like cavities cracks, sand holes, flaws, injurious veins, patches of loose or soft material etc. Percentage of water absorption shall not exceed 5 percent when tested in accordance with IS: 1124-1974. The stones shall be cut into slabs of required thickness along the planes parallel to the bed or natural grains of the stone. The stone used shall conform to specifications in section 9.1.1 above.

Mortar for fixing shall be as specified.

**9.2.2.13.2 Dressing**

The face of the stone slabs as well as the sides shall be chisel dressed in such a way that a smooth surface free from waviness and unevenness is obtained. A straight edge 600 mm long, when held against the dressed face or side shall not show a variation of more than 1 mm. The edges and corners shall be True Square and free from chippings. The back of the slab shall be so dressed as to give a rough surface which shall however be free from projection and waviness. The thickness of stone slab after dressing shall be of the specified thickness within the tolerance limit of + 2mm.

#### 9.2.2.13.3 Laying and fixing

The stone slabs shall be sufficiently wetted before laying to prevent absorption of water from mortar. They shall then be fixed with mortar in position without use of chips or pinning of any sort. Where so specified the adjoining stones shall be secured to each other by means of copper pins 75 mm long and 6 mm dia. See Fig. 13.

The slabs shall also be secured to the backing masonry work, if so specified, by means of 25 mm x 6 mm gun metal cramps 30 cm long or other size. The fixing arrangement is shown in Fig. 13. Alternatively the stones may be secured to the backing by means of stone dowels 100 mm x 50 mm x 25 mm as shown in Fig. 14.

Pins, cramps and dowels shall be got approved before use. They shall be fixed using cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement : 2 coarse sand).

- 9.2.2.13.4 The face work and backing masonry shall be built up together. However in the case of backing of reinforced cement concrete the face stones shall be secured to the backing after it has set and got cured. The cramps shall be fixed in concrete at the required positions while concreting. The face stones shall be laid in regular courses not less than 20 cm in height and all the courses shall be of the same height unless otherwise specified in the drawing. The size of each stone and pattern of joints shall be as specified in the drawing.

#### 9.2.2.13.5 Joints

All joints shall be full of mortar. Special case shall be taken to see that the joint between centre of the mass being compacted at the time of the depositing proceeds by means of a suitable type the facing stone slabs and the back masonry is properly filled with mortar. The hollowness behind the veneer stone slab or post joining the back masonry can be detected by tapping the face stone and any such defective work shall be rectified by relaying the stone slabs. The thickness of the face joints shall not exceed 5 mm. The face joints shall be uniform throughout. A 15 mm deep recess shall be formed with the help of a steel plate while the mortar is green.

#### 9.2.2.13.6 Other details

Specification for pointing, curing, protection and scaffolding shall be the same as for stone work in plain ashlar work.

#### 9.2.2.14 Miscellaneous Items

##### 9.2.2.14.1 Stone chajja

##### 9.2.2.14.1.1 Stone slabs

Stone slabs shall be of specified variety and shall be hard, sound and durable. They shall be chisel dressed on all faces which are exposed to view and rough dressed at other surfaces. Angles shall be true and edge lines straight. The finished thickness shall be stipulated with a permissible tolerance of 2 mm. The length of stone slabs shall not be less than 60 cm unless otherwise specified.

##### 9.2.2.14.1.2 Sloping chajja

The slope, projection etc. shall be as indicated in drawing. The bearing on the wall being similarly sloped. The chajja shall have a minimum bearing of 20 cm on the wall, measured horizontally. Each slab shall be anchored down by means of a steel bar 12 mm in diameter and 450 mm long, the lower end being bent for fixing into the masonry joint. The steel bar shall pass through the hole drilled in the centre of the bearing of the stone slab.

##### 9.2.2.14.1.3 Horizontal chajja

The stone shall be fixed horizontally with a slight outer slope of about 1:20. Holding down bolt shall be provided where so specified. The stone chajja shall have a minimum bearing of 20 cm.

##### 9.2.2.14.1.4 Other details

The specification for curing, protection, scaffolding, pointing etc. shall be the same as for stone work in plain ashlar masonry and/or as specified in the item of work.

##### 9.2.2.14.2 Retaining walls

Retaining walls shall be constructed as per instructions issued from time to time.

#### 9.2.3 Measurements

##### 9.2.3.1 General



- (a) All work shall be measured on the basis of finished dimensions and measured net, except where otherwise specified (herein below).
- (b) The lengths, breadths and heights of stone work shall be measured correct to a cm. Only specified dimension shall be allowed. Anything extra shall be ignored.
- (c) Work under the following categories shall be measured separately, unless otherwise specified:
  - a) From foundations to plinth level.
  - b) Super-structure above plinth level and upto floor two level.
  - c) Above floor two level of super-structure.
  - d) Square or rectangular pillars.
  - e) Circular pillars.
  - f) Curved on plan for mean radius not exceeding 6 mtrs.
  - g) Stone work sunk or moulded in cornices, square, rectangular and circular pillars.
  - h) Dressing of stone.
  - i) In or under water and/or liquid mud.
  - j) In or under foul conditions.
  - k) Stone work on the parapet shall be measured together with the corresponding item of stone work in the storey next below.
- (d) No deduction shall be made, not extra payment made for the following:
  - i) Ends of joints, beams posts, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels etc. each upto 500 sq. cm. in section.
  - ii) Openings each up to 0.1 sqm (10dm<sup>2</sup>).
  - iii) Wall plates and bed plates, bearings of chajjas and the like upto 10 cm depth (Note: The bearings of door and roof slabs shall be deducted from masonry).
  - iv) Drain holes and recesses for cement concrete blocks to embed holdfasts for doors, windows etc.
  - v) Building in the masonry iron fixtures pipes upto 309 mm dia., holdfasts of doors and windows.
  - vi) Forming chases in masonry upto Section of 350 sqcm.
- (e) Stone masonry in chimney breasts, chimney stacks, smoke flues, or air flues up to 0.25 sqm (25 dm<sup>2</sup>) in sectional area, shall be measured as solid and no extra payment shall be made for pargeting and casing such flues. Where flues exceed 0.25 sqm in sectional area, deduction shall be made for the flue opening and pargeting and casing of flues shall be paid for separately.
- (f) Apertures for fireplaces shall not be deducted and extra labour for splaying of jambs, throating and making arch to support opening shall not be paid for separately.
- (g) Plinth level: For purpose of measurements for masonry in plinth and foundation and (or masonry in superstructure, the plinth level shall be determined as under:
  - i) For Building: Ground floor level or 1.5 metres above ground level whichever is lower.
  - ii) For abutments, piers and retaining walls of culverts, walls of reservoirs basement and the like 1.5 metres above the ground level shall be as marked in the drawings.
- (h) Curved masonry: Stone masonry curved on plan to a mean radius exceeding 6 m shall be measured under stone work in walls of the appropriate category.

#### 9.2.3.2 Individual Items of Work

##### 9.2.3.2.1 Uncoursed rubble masonry / polygonal faced masonry / random rubble masonry (second sort) / pillars (columns) / curved stone work

- (a) The finished work shall be measured net in cubic metres nearest to two places of decimal.
- (b) Square rectangular pillars shall be measured as walls, under the respective category but extra payment shall be allowed for these over the rate for corresponding stone work in wall. A rectangular pillar shall mean a detached masonry portion rectangular in section such that its breadth does not exceed two and a half times its thickness.

- (c) Circular pillars shall be measured net as per actual finished work under the respective category of masonry wall but extra payment shall be allowed for these over the rate for the corresponding stone work in walls.
  - (d) Curved stone work having a mean radius not exceeding 6 m on plan shall be measured net as per actual finished work under the respective category of masonry wall, but extra payment shall be allowed for this over the rate for the corresponding stone work in walls.
  - (e) Provisions as given under "General" shall apply.
- 9.2.3.2.2 Stone work in plain ashlar masonry / ordinary pillars (columns) / moulded and curved columns / curved stone wall
- (a) The finished work shall be measured in cubic metre nearest to two places of decimals.
  - (b) Square, rectangular pillars shall be measured net as per actual finished work and included in the quantity of masonry wall, but extra payment shall be allowed for these over the rate for corresponding stone work in wall. A rectangular pillar shall mean a detached masonry portion rectangular in section such that its breadth does not exceed three times its thickness and the thickness itself does not exceed 60 cm.
  - (c) Curved stone work having a mean radius not exceeding 6 m on plan shall be measured net as per actual finished work under the appropriate category of masonry wall, but extra payment shall be allowed for this over the rate for corresponding stone work in wall.
  - (d) In case of battered or curved or curved surface (other than curved columns) the dimensions of the circumscribing rectangles of the dressed stone used in the work shall be measured. In such cases the measurement shall be taken, course by course or stone by stone as the case may be.
  - (e) Provision as given under "General" shall apply.
- 9.2.3.2.3 Stone work sunk or moulded
- (a) The finished work shall be measured in cubic metres nearest to two places of decimals. The dimensions of the circumscribing rectangles of the dressed stone used in the work shall be measured correct to a cm. Measurement shall be taken course by course or stone by stone as the case may be. Only specified dimensions shall be allowed, anything extra being ignored.
- 9.2.3.2.4 Stone work in arches and domes
- The finished work shall be measured net in cubic metres nearest to two places of decimals. Any recognized Engineering formula shall be used for calculating the volume of the work.
- For arches exceeding 6 m in span extra payment for additional cost of labour and hire charges in respect of centring shall be made on the basis of arches, area of the soffit including strutting, wedging, casing, striking and removal.
- Only specified dimension shall be allowed, anything done extra being ignored.
- 9.2.3.2.5 Stone work for wall lining etc. (veneer work)
- (a) The finished work shall be measured in square metre nearest to two places of decimals. In case of plain slabs of geometrical shape other than square or rectangular, or plain slabs of irregular shape, the dimension of the circumscribing rectangle of the dressed slabs used in the work shall be measured. The veneering work curved in plan shall be measured as plain work but extra payment shall be allowed for radius not exceeding 6 m on external face. For radius beyond 6 m on plan the work shall be measured as plain work only, even when the face may have to be dressed to curve. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm.
- 9.2.3.2.6 Stone work in shelves, coping, cornices, jali etc.
- (a) The finished stone shelves shall be measured net in square metres nearest to two places of decimals. The length and breadth including the bearings shall be measured correct to a cm.
  - (b) Stone jali shall be measured in square metres nearest to two places of decimals. The net dimensions of the jali including the portion grooved into the adjusting work shall be measured.

- (c) Stone copings shall be measured in cum nearest to two places of decimals. The dimensions of the circumscribing rectangles of the dressed stone used in the work shall be measured correct to a cm.
- (d) Plain cornices, string course and plinth courses shall be measured in cum nearest to two places of decimals. Length, breadth and depth of finished stones as used in the work shall be measured including bearing, correct to a cm.
- (e) Moulded cornices shall be measured in cubic metre under moulded stone work.
- (f) No deduction shall be made from the masonry wall for the bearing of stone shelves.

#### 9.2.3.2.7 Stone chajja

The actual area of chajja including bearing shall be measured in square metres nearest to two places of decimal.

#### 9.2.3.2.8 Retaining walls

These shall be measured as per Clause 9.2.3.1 above.

#### 9.2.4 Rate

The rate for various items shall include the cost of materials and labour required for proper completion of item of works as described in the respective nomenclature in accordance with the schedule and specifications above including temporary erection like scaffolding etc. unless otherwise specified.

The rate includes all such items as mentioned in the general specifications of the stone work. Contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5% have also been included in the rate.

### 9.3 Stone Soling

#### 9.3.1 General

Soling shall be constructed on the prepared sub-grade in conformity with lines, grades, thickness and cross-section shown on drawings or as indicated by Engineer.

#### 9.3.2 Marking out

The edges of soling shall be marked out by strings and stakes. The lines shall be carefully ranged.

#### 9.3.3 Laying and Packing

The soling stones shall be hand packed carefully to the required chambers of the top surface by laying correct to the templates placed 15 m apart. These shall be laid resting on their broad bases with their height equal to the thickness of the soling and the largest dimension at right angles to the centre line of the road. Stones shall be laid breaking joints in close contact with each other but not leaning against each other. Large size stones shall be arranged at the edges and the centre of the road. The joints shall be staggered. All interstices between soling stones shall be wedged in by smaller stones of suitable size well driven in by crow bars and hammers to ensure tight packing and complete filling of interstices. The wedging shall be carried out simultaneously with the placing in position of soling stone and shall not lag behind. After the hand packing has been completed, inequalities in the surface shall be checked by templates and carefully set right.

#### 9.3.4 Consolidation

The soling shall be consolidated by a road roller of 8 to 12 tonne as directed by Engineer, depending upon the type of soling stones and the nature of the sub-grade. Rolling shall progress from edges towards the centre, parallel to the centre line. Rolling shall be continued till a closely knit surface is obtained. The surface shall be again checked by templates, hollows corrected with spalls, and consolidated.

## 10. **BRICK WORK**

### 10.1 General Specifications for First Class Brick Work

#### 10.1.1 Materials

##### 10.1.1.1 Bricks & tiles

Unless otherwise specified, brick work shall consist of 1st class brick laid in specified mortar. The bricks used for brick work and the size of brick and tiles and relevant classification shall be as per specifications given below.

##### 10.1.1.1.1 Sizes of Bricks

Unless otherwise specified bricks required for buildings or architectural works shall measure 19 cm x 9 cm x 9 cm (actual) or 20 cm x 10 cm x 10 cm (nominal) so that every 10 courses when laid with horizontal mortar joints shall measure one metre in height. A tolerance upto 6.5 mm in length,  $\pm 3$  mm in width and  $\pm 3$  mm in height shall be permitted. This tolerance for size shall be measured as explained in detail in testing of bricks section (i) below.

### Testing of Bricks

The sample of bricks shall be taken, so that they form a fairly good representative of the entire number of bricks, which are required to be tested. A sample of 50 bricks shall be taken from every consignment of 50,000 bricks or part thereof. The samples can be taken from either of the two methods:

- Sampling bricks in motion:* In this method, samples can be taken when the bricks are in motion i.e. while they are being loaded or unloaded, effort being made to collect the samples at regular intervals so as to get a representative sample of the whole quantity.
- Sampling bricks from a stack:* In this method, the bricks are taken out at random from a stack of bricks. Number of bricks required shall be taken from across the top of stack, the sides accessible & from the interior of the stack by opening trenches from the top.

The samples taken by either of the two methods shall be stored in a dry place until these are required for the tests. Whenever, tests are to be carried out, bricks shall be taken at random from the sample.

### (i) Test of Dimensions of Bricks

- Metric Bricks:* Twenty whole bricks shall be selected at random from the sample selected as described above. All blisters, loose particles of clay and small projections shall be removed. They shall then be arranged upon a level surface in contact with each other and in a straight line. The overall length of the assembled bricks shall be measured with a steel tape or other suitable inextensible measure sufficiently long to measure the whole row one stretch. Measurement by repeated application of a short rule or measure shall not be permitted. If for any reason it is found impracticable to measure 20 bricks in one row, the sample may be divided into two rows of 10 bricks, which shall be measured separately to the nearest millimeters. All these dimensions shall be added together.

The dimensions of bricks when tested in accordance with the above procedure shall be within the following limits:

Length	367.0 cm to 393.0 cm
Width & Height	174.0 cm to 186.0 cm

- Non-metric Bricks:* The test will be carried out exactly in the same manner as described for metric bricks but only 16 bricks shall be used. Their dimensions when, tested in accordance with above procedure shall be within the following limits:

Length	140 inches to 148 inches
Width	68 inches to 72 inches
Height	47 inches to 51 inches

Every brick shall be provided with a frog of the size 10 cm x 4 cm x 1 cm. The corners of the frog may in certain cases be rounded off with a radius of 2 cm.

The bricks used shall be of the specified class and size. The nominal and actual sizes of different categories of bricks and brick tiles shall be as under:

S. No.	Types of Bricks	Nominal Size	Actual Size
i)	Modular bricks	20x10x10 cm	19x9x9 cm
ii)	Modular brick tiles	20x10x 5 cm	19x9x4 cm
iii)	Conventional FPS bricks	9"x4-1/2"x3"	9" x 4-3/8" x 2-3/4"
iv)	Conventional FPS bricks tiles	9" x 4-1/2" x 2"	9" x 4-3/8" x 1-3/4"
v)	FPS large size bricks	10" x 5" x 3"	10" x 4-7/8" x 3"
vi)	FPS large size bricks tile	10" x 5" x 2"	10" x 4" x 2"

The permitted tolerance in sizes for bricks of Class 'I' is  $\pm 3\%$  and Class 'II' is  $\pm 8\%$ .

#### 10.1.1.1.2 Classification

Bricks shall be classified as follows:

#### 10.1.1.1.2.1 First Class Bricks

The first class bricks shall conform to the following specifications:

- (a) The size of bricks shall be as specified subject to the tolerance mentioned in 10.1.1.1.1 above.
- (b) They shall be made from good brick earth, free from saline deposits and shall be sand moulded.
- (c) They shall be thoroughly burnt without being vitrified and shall have uniform deep red, cherry or copper colour.
- (d) They shall be regular and uniform in shape and size with sharp and square arises and parallel faces.
- (e) They must be homogenous in texture and emit a clear ringing sound on being struck.
- (f) They shall be free from flaws, cracks, chips, stones nodules or lime or Kankar and other blemishes.
- (g) A first class brick shall not absorb water more than 20% of its own dry weight after 24 hours immersion in cold water.

Details of this test are given in testing of bricks section (ii) below.

**(ii) Test for Determination of Water Absorption of Bricks**

- a) *Laboratory Test:* The test specimens shall consist of five whole bricks selected at random from the sample of brick obtained as already described in testing of bricks section above.

*Apparatus:* The apparatus shall consist of a balance sensitive of within 0.1 percent of the weight of the specimen.

*Procedure:* The test specimen shall be dried to constant weight in a ventilated oven at 110° C to 115° C. If the specimen is known to be relatively dry, this may normally be accomplished in 48 hours but if the specimen is wet, several additional hours may be required to attain constant weight. The specimen shall then be cooled approximately to room temperature and weighed. In a ventilated room, bricks properly separated require four hours for cooling, unless an electric fan passes air over them continuously, in which case two hours may suffice. Specimens noticeably warm to the touch shall not be used for the absorption test. The dry specimens shall be completely immersed without preliminary partial immersion, in clean water at 15.5° C to 30° C for 24 hours. Each specimen shall then be removed, the surface water wiped off with a damp cloth and the specimen weighed. Weighing any one specimen shall be completed within three minutes after removing the specimen from the water.

*Evaluation and report of test:* The percentage of water absorption by weight shall be calculated as:

Water absorption, percentage by weight =  $((W2 - W1)/W1) \times 100$

where,

W1 = Weight of dry specimen, and

W2 = Weight after soaking in water.

The average value of the five specimens shall be taken as the water absorption of the lot.

- b) *Field Test:* The test specimen shall consist of five whole dry bricks and shall be selected at random from the sample obtained as already described in testing of bricks section above.

*Apparatus:* The apparatus shall consist of a balance sensitive of within 0.2 to 0.3 percent of the weight of the specimen.

*Procedure:* The test specimen shall be weighed and shall then be completely immersed in clean water at room temperature and allowed to remain in this state for a period of 24 hours: The specimen shall then be taken out, wiped with a damp cloth and then weighed immediately.

*Evaluation:* The % of water absorption by weights shall be calculated as follows:

Absorption, percent by weight after 24 hour's water immersion =  $100 \times (b-a)/a$ , where,

a = Weight of the dry specimen, and

b = Weight of the specimen after 24 hours immersion in cold water.

- (h) The first class bricks shall have a minimum crushing strength of 105 kg per sqcm when tested according to the test prescribed in testing of bricks section (iv) below. The

crushing strength of any individual brick shall not fall below the average crushing strength by more than 20 percent.

- (i) First class bricks shall not show appreciable signs of efflorescence either in dry state or subsequent to soaking in water as detailed in testing of bricks section (iii) below.

### **(iii) Test for Determination of Efflorescence of Bricks**

- a) *Laboratory Test:* Not less than five dry bricks shall be selected at random from the sample of bricks obtained as already described in testing of bricks section above.

*Procedure:* Each brick shall be placed on end in a shallow flat bottom dish containing distilled water, the depth of immersion of the brick being not less than 2.5 cm. The whole arrangement shall be allowed to stand in a warm (e.g. 18° C to 30° C) and well ventilated room until all the water in the dish evaporated. When the water has been absorbed and the bricks appear to be dry a similar quantity of distilled water shall again be placed in the dishes and same allowed to evaporate as before. At the end of this period, the bricks shall be examined for efflorescence.

*Report of Test Results:* The liability to efflorescence shall be reported as 'nil', 'slight', 'moderate', 'heavy' or 'serious', in accordance with the following definitions:

- (a) Nil: When there is no perceptible deposit of efflorescence,
  - (b) Slight: When not more than 10 percent of area of the brick is covered with a thin deposit of salts,
  - (c) Moderate: When there is a heavier deposit that under 'slight' and covering upto 50 percent of the area of the brick surface but unaccompanied by powdering or flaking of the surface,
  - (d) Heavy: When there is a heavy deposit of salts covering 50 percent or more of the brick surface but unaccompanied by powdering or flaking of the surface, and
  - (e) Serious: When there is a heavy deposit of salts accompanied by powdering and/or flaking of the surfaces and tending to increase with repeated wettings of the specimen.
- b) *Field Test for Efflorescence:* Five bricks shall be selected at random from the sample of bricks obtained as already described in testing of bricks section above.
- Procedure:* Each brick shall be placed on end in a shallow dish containing clean potable water. The quantity of water in the dish shall be such that the brick is immersed to a depth of not less than 2.5 cm. The brick shall be allowed to stand in this position for a few days under atmospheric conditions and room temperature until all the water in the dish is evaporated, When the water has been absorbed and the bricks appear to be dry, a similar quantity of clean potable water shall be placed in the dishes and the same allowed to evaporate as before. At the end of this period, the bricks shall be examined for efflorescence.

*Report:* The liability to efflorescence shall be reported as 'nil', 'slight', 'moderate', 'heavy' or 'serious' in accordance with the definition given above.

### **(iv) Test for Determination of Compressive Strength of Bricks**

*Sampling:* Five whole bricks shall be selected at random from the sample of bricks obtained as already described in testing of bricks section above.

*Procedure:* The bricks shall be immersed in water at 25° C to 29° C for 24 hours. They shall then be removed and allowed to drain at room temperature for about five minutes and wiped free from surplus moisture. Their frogs shall be filled with mortar composed of one part Portland cement and one and a half parts clean, coarse sand graded to 0.3 cm and down. The bricks shall then be stored under damp sacks for 24 hours. After the expiry of this period, they shall be immersed in water for seven days.

At the end of seven days, the samples of bricks shall be taken out, wiped dry and placed with the flat surfaces horizontal and the mortar filled face upwards between 2 three-plywood sheets each, approximately 0.3 cm thick and carefully centered between the plates of the compression testing machine. The compression plate of the testing machine shall have a bell-seating in the form of a portion of a sphere, the centre of which coincides with the centre of the face of the plate. The load shall be applied axially at the uniform rate of approximately 140 kg per sqcm per minute until failure occurs.

*Evaluation and Report of Test:* The maximum load at failure divided by the area of bricks shall be taken as the compressive strength.

The arithmetic mean of the compressive strength of the five bricks tested shall be taken as the compressive strength of the lot. The compressive strength of the bricks shall be expressed in kg per sqcm.

#### 10.1.1.1.2.2 Second Class Bricks

Second class bricks shall conform to the following specifications:

- (a) They shall be as well burnt as first class bricks or slightly over-burnt, but not vitrified in any part.
- (b) They must give a clear ringing sound when struck.
- (c) They may have slight irregularities in size, shape and colour provided these irregularities are not such as to give uneven courses when used for construction.
- (d) They may have slight chips, flaws or surface cracks but must be free from lime or Kankar nodules, and be homogenous in texture.
- (e) The minimum crushing strength of second class brick shall be 70 kg per sqcm when tested according to the test prescribed in testing of bricks section (iv) above. The crushing strength of an individual brick shall not fall below the average strength by more than 20%.
- (f) They shall not show any appreciable sign of efflorescence either in dry state or subsequent, to soaking in water as per test prescribed in testing of bricks section (iii) above.

#### 10.1.1.1.2.3 Brick Tiles

##### 10.1.1.1.2.3.1 Flat brick tiles

Flat brick tiles shall conform to all the detailed specifications for first class bricks except that no frogs shall be provided unless specifically ordered by the Engineer. Tiles shall be made to the following dimensions:

S. N.	Description	Size of metric tiles
(a)	Tiles for 1st class mud roofing.	29x14x3 cm
(b)	Tiles for 2nd class mud roofing and for flooring and canal lining.	29x14x 5 cm
(c)	Tiles for flooring, tile-facing and tile-brick masonry.	19x9x 4 cm
(d)	Permissible tolerance in sizes.	± 6.5 mm for length ± 3 mm for width ± 1.5 mm for thickness

10.1.1.1.2.3.2 Tiles may be machine-moulded if so, specified by the Engineer at the time of calling tenders. Where nothing specific is mentioned, tiles will mean hand-moulded tiles.

#### 10.1.1.1.3 Storage

Bricks shall not be dumped at site. They shall be stacked in regular tiers as they are unloaded, to minimise breakage and defacement. The supply of bricks shall be so arranged that, as far as possible, atleast two days requirements of bricks are available at site at any time. Bricks selected for use in different situations shall be stacked separately.

#### 10.1.1.2 Mortars

Mortar of specified proportions shall be used for brick work and shall comply with specifications as given in the section 8.2.2.5 above.

#### 10.1.1.3 Sand

The sand used for brick work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.2.2 above.

#### 10.1.1.4 Bitumen

The bitumen used for brick work shall comply with specification given in section 8.2.2.6 above.

#### 10.1.1.5 Water

Water used for brick work shall comply with specification given in section 8.1.2.3 above.

#### 10.1.2 Soaking

Bricks required for brickwork in cement or lime mortars, shall be thoroughly soaked in clean water immediately before use for one hour or till the complete cessation of air bubbles whichever is later, in brick-lined or steel tanks of sufficient size. Bricks shall be place in the tank by hand, one at a time, and not thrown or tipped in. The soaked bricks

shall be kept on wooden planks or brick platforms to avoid earth being smeared on them. Bricks need not to soaked for brickwork in mud mortar.

### 10.1.3 Laying

10.1.3.1 Brick work shall be laid in English Bond (Fig. 15) unless otherwise specified with frogs upwards. Half or cut bricks shall not be used except where necessary to complete the bond. Closers in such cases, shall be cut to the required size and used near the ends of the walls.

10.1.3.2 In exposed brick work, selected bricks of the specified class shall be used for the face work.

10.1.3.3 A layer of mortar shall be spread on full width over a suitable length of the lower course. Each brick shall be properly bedded and set home (in position) by gently tapping with handle of trowel or wooden mallet. Its inside faces shall be buttered with mortar before the next brick is laid and pressed against it. On completion of a course, all vertical joints shall be fully filled from the top with mortar.

10.1.3.4 The walls shall be taken up truly plumb. All courses shall be laid truly horizontal and vertical joints shall be truly vertical. Vertical joints in alternative courses shall come directly one over the other. Thickness of brick courses shall be kept uniform and for this purpose wooden straight edge with graduations indicating thickness of each course including joint shall be used. The height of window sills, bottom of lintels and other such important points in the heights of the wall shall be marked on the graduated straightedge.

10.1.3.5 Both the faces of walls of thickness more than one brick length shall be kept in proper plane. All connected brick work shall be carried up simultaneously and no portion of work shall be left more than one metre below the rest of the work. Where this is not possible, in the opinion of the Engineer, the work shall be raked back according to bound (and not toothed) at an angle steeper than  $45^{\circ}$ . The work done per day should not be more than one meter height.

10.1.3.6 All iron fixtures, pipes, outlets of water, hold-fasts of doors and windows, which are required to be built up into the walls shall be embedded in mortar or cement concrete as specified in their correct position, as directed by the Engineer, as the work proceeds.

10.1.3.7 The flue of the chimney shall be pargeted i.e. plastered with mud gober (cow dung) mortar [3 mud : 1 gober (cow dung)] as the work proceeds. Nothing extra shall be paid for this pargeting.

### 10.1.4 Joints

All horizontal joints shall be parallel and, unless otherwise specified, truly level. All vertical joints shall be truly vertical and shall come directly over one another in alternate courses. The vertical joints shall also in every other course be perpendicularly in line on the internal as well as the external face. The thickness of joints shall be as follows:

Non Metric Bricks	Metric Bricks
Thickness of joints shall be $\frac{1}{4}$ inch and shall not exceed $\frac{3}{8}$ inch. The height of four courses (and four joints) as laid, shall not exceed by more than $1\frac{1}{4}$ " the height of four bricks as piled dry one upon the other. For exposed brickwork, wherever so specified, the mortar bed joints will be $\frac{5}{16}$ inch thick and vertical joints $\frac{1}{4}$ inch thick, brickwork in four courses including four bed joints to rise 12 inches.	Thickness of joints shall be 8 mm and shall not exceed 12 mm. The height of five courses (and five joints) as laid, shall not exceed by more than 5 cm the height of five bricks as piled dry one upon the other. The thickness of joints shall be regulated so that height of five courses with five joints to rise 50 cm.

### 10.1.5 Scaffolding

For all exposed brick work or tile work, double scaffolding having two sets of vertical supports shall be provided. The supports shall be sound and strong, tied together with horizontal pieces over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed.

For all other brick work in building, single scaffolding shall be permitted. In such cases, the inner end of the horizontal scaffolding pole shall rest in a hole provided only in the header course for the purpose. Only one header for each pole shall be left out. Such holes for scaffolding shall, however not be allowed in pillars/columns less than metre in width, or immediately near the skew backs of arches. The holes left in masonry works for scaffolding purposes shall be filled and made good before plastering.



Note: In case of special type of brick work, scaffolding shall be got approved from Engineer in advance.

#### 10.1.6 Condition of equipment

All equipments used for making or transporting mortar and bricks shall be clean and free from set mortar, dirt or other injurious foreign substances.

#### 10.1.7 Curing

Brick work shall be protected from rain by suitable covering when the mortar is green. Masonry work in cement mortar, composite lime mortar, lime mortar (lime of category other than C&D) shall be kept constantly moist on all faces for a minimum period of seven days. Brick work carried out during the day shall be suitably marked indicating the date on which the work is done so as to keep a watch on the curing period. In case of masonry with fat lime mortar curing shall commence two days after laying masonry and shall be protected during construction from rain or uneven drying. No curing is required for Brick work in Mud mortar.

#### 10.1.8 Finishing

##### 10.1.8.1 General

The surfaces can be finished by 'Jointing' or 'Pointing' or by 'Plastering' as given on the drawings.

For a surface which is to be subsequently plastered or pointed, the joints shall be squarely raked out to a depth of 15 mm while the mortar is still green. The raked joints shall be well brushed to remove dust and loose particles and the surface shall be thoroughly washed with water, cleaned and wetted.

##### 10.1.8.2 Jointing

In jointing, the face joints of the mortar shall be worked out while still green to give a finished surface flush with the face of the brick work. The faces of brickwork shall be cleaned to remove any splashes of mortar during the course of raising the brick work.

##### 10.1.8.3 Pointing

For pointing, the mortar shall be filled and pressed into the raked out joints, before giving the required finish. The pointing shall then be finished to proper type given on the drawings. If type of pointing is not mentioned on the drawing the same shall be ruled pointing. For ruled pointing after the mortar has been filled and pressed into the joints and finished off level with the edges of the bricks, it shall while still green be ruled along the centre with a half round tool of such width as may be specified by the Engineer. The superfluous mortar shall then be cut off from the edges of the lines and the surface of the masonry shall also be cleared of all mortar.

##### 10.1.8.4 Plastering

Plastering shall be started from top and worked down. All putlog holes shall be properly filled in advance of the plastering as the scaffolding is being taken down. Wooden screeds 75 mm and of the thickness of the plaster shall be fixed vertically 2.5 metres to 4 metres apart to act as gauges and guides in applying the plaster. The mortar shall be laid on the wall between the screeds using the plaster's float and pressing the mortar so that the raked joints are properly filled. The plaster shall then be finished off with a wooden straight edge reaching across the screeds. The straight edge shall be worked on the screeds with a small upward and sideways motion 50 mm or 75 mm at a time. Finally, the surface shall be finished off with a plaster's wooden float. Metal floats shall not be used.

When recommencing the plastering beyond the work suspended earlier the edges of the old plaster shall be scraped, cleaned and wetted before plaster is applied to the adjacent areas.

No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on.

The plaster shall be finished to a true and plumb surface and to the proper degree of smoothness as required by the Engineer.

The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than the specified thickness. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than the specified thickness by more than 3 mm.

Any cracks which appear in the surface and all portions, which sound hollow when trapped, or are found to be soft or otherwise defective, shall be cut out in rectangular shape and re-done as directed by the Engineer.

## 10.1.8.5 Curing of finishes

Curing shall be started as soon as the mortar used for finishing has hardened sufficiently not to be damaged when watered, shall be kept wet for a period of at least 7 days. During this period, it shall be suitably protected from all damages.

## 10.1.8.6 Scaffolding for finishes

Stage scaffolding shall be provided for the work. This shall be independent of the structure.

## 10.1.8.7 Building during frosty weather

As a rule, brick work shall be suspended during frosty weather, as the stability of the same is endangered by the disintegration of the mortar by the frost while it is wet. When, however, the work is urgently required, it should be built in cement mortar, as it sets more rapidly than lime mortar, but all the freshly built portions should be carefully covered and protected on any recurrence of the frost, and always during the suspension of work for the night.

10.2 Half Brick Masonry

## 10.2.1 When and how used

When it is necessary to economise on space or to reduce dead weight, partition walls of half brick thickness or even less are constructed. Such walls shall bear no weight except their own. When built on suspended floors, there must be a beam underneath to take the load, or the floor itself designed to take its load. In modern construction, these partition walls are also provided at the ground floor to effect saving on space and cost. In such cases, these walls may be built on shallow foundations or even on the floor itself. Thickness of these walls shall be:

- a) 4-1/2" or 3" in case of wall built with non-metric bricks, and
- b) 10 cm or 5 cm case of wall built with metric bricks.

10.2.2 Hoop iron reinforcement

Wall of thickness 5 cm or 7.5 cm shall invariably be constructed with hoop iron reinforcement. Wall of thickness 10 cm shall be constructed without hoop iron reinforcement when any of the following conditions exist:

- a) The height is not more than 2 meters.
- b) The supported length is not more than 3 metres.
- c) The work is in first storey below plinth level.

In all other situations, these partition wall of thickness 10 cm shall be reinforced with hoop iron. The hoop iron reinforcement shall be 25 mm wide and 1.6 mm thick. The hoop iron band shall be embedded in cement mortar as follows:

- a) Wall constructed with metric bricks - every third course.
- b) 4 1/2" thick wall constructed by non-metric bricks - every 4th course.
- c) 3" bricks wall constructed with non - every 3rd course.

The hoop iron shall be hooked (give in double lap) with minimum of 20 cm hooks, at all angled junctions. Hoop iron band shall be continued for 20 cm into the main wall on which the partition wall abuts, 5 cm length of the hoop iron being bent up or down so as to take a firm grip of the brick work.

Before laying the hoop iron, it shall be cleaned of rust and loose flakes with wire brush. The hoop iron shall lie quite flat on the mortar. Half the mortar for the joint shall first be laid and other half laid after the hoop iron has been laid into position so that it is fully embedded in the mortar. When hoop iron is not available, the Engineer may allow equivalent reinforcement in the form of rods.

## 10.2.3 Materials and construction

Brickwork shall be built with bricks laid in specified mortar. The work being carried out according to the specification for the class of brickwork specified, with the difference that all courses shall be laid with stretchers.

10.3 Brick drip course

Brick drip course shall be laid above the junction of the roof with the parapet wall (Fig. 16).

Specially moulded brick shall be laid for drip course. When such special bricks are not available, bricks cut to shape may be permitted. The shape of drip course shall be as shown in Fig. 16.

The arrangements, shape etc. of lime concrete gola below the drip course to prevent water seepage through the junction of roof and wall are shown in Fig. 16.

#### 10.4 Moulding and cornices

Specified quality and class of bricks shall be used for the work. The bricks used for moulded work shall be either purpose moulded or cut to required shape.

Cornices shall not ordinarily project by more than 15 cm to 20 cm. This projection shall be formed by projecting each layer of brick by not more than one fourth of the length of bricks. Where cornices of greater than 20 cm. is required special arrangements such as metal cramps shall be used; which shall be paid for separately.

Corbelling shall be brought roughly to required shape by plastering with the specified mortar. The mouldings shall be brought to shape using metal or wooden templates, while the mortar is still green. The mouldings shall be cured properly for seven days and the work shall be properly protected against damages by rain etc.

#### 10.5 Chamfering of bricks

In the case of brick work where a specified shape is required chamfering or cutting is to be done which shall be paid extra.

#### 10.6 Measurements

##### 10.6.1 General

All brick work shall be measured net, in decimal system, as fixed in its place subject to tolerances mentioned below. Any work done extra over the specified dimensions shall be ignored.

Dimensions shall be measured correct upto 0.01 metre, areas shall be worked out correct upto 0.01 square meter, and volumes shall be worked out correct upto 0.01 cubic metre.

The thickness of brick walls upto and including 75 cm thickness shall however be measured in multiples of half brick, viz:

- i) for brick work with modular brick it shall be in multiples of 10 cm.
- ii) for brick work with conventional FPS bricks it shall be in multiples of 11.2 cm
- iii) for brick with FPS large size bricks it shall be in multiples of 12.5 cm.

Beyond 75 cm thickness the actual thickness of wall be measured.

If for any reason the thickness of wall is required to be a specific thickness not being a measured simple multiple of half brick the thickness of wall shall be taken as the next higher multiple of half brick by more than 2 cm. In the latter case actual specified thickness shall be.

Walls of half brick thickness or less shall be described as half brick wall stating its thickness and measured separately in square metres. The following shall be taken as half brick measurement:

For bricks 19 x 9 x 9 cm	10 cm
For bricks 19 x 9 x 4 cm	
For bricks 9 x 4-3/8" x 2-3/4"	4½" or 11.5 cm
For bricks 9 x 4-3/8" x 1-3/4"	
For bricks 10 x 4-7/8" x 3"	5" or 12.5 cm
For bricks 10 x 4-7/8" x 2"	

Corbels, string courses, projecting pilasters, aprons and friezes, sills, cornices, drip courses, over-sailing courses and other projections etc. of splayed bull nozed or any other type of purpose made or cut bricks shall be fully described stating dimensions of each and measured in running metres.

Reinforced brick work shall be kept separate from plain brick work. Reinforcement shall be measured separately unless specifically included in the items of brick work as in the case of half brick masonry wall reinforcement.

The work in the following situations shall be measured separately:

- a) Foundations & plinths.
- b) Super-structures above plinth level upto floor two level.
- c) Super-structures above floor two level.
- d) Square and rectangular pillars.
- e) Circular pillars.

- f) Curved in plan up to mean radius not exceeding 6 mtrs.
- g) Tapered surfaces of brick masonry.
- h) (i) In or under water or liquid mud.
- (ii) In or under foul conditions.

Note: Brickwork in parapet shall be included in the corresponding masonry item of the storey immediately below the floor above which the parapet is built.

No deduction shall be made from the quantity of brickwork, nor any extra payment made for embedding in masonry of making holes, in respect of the following items:

- i) Ends of joists, beams, pivots, girders, rafters, purlins, trusses, corbels, steps etc. whose cross sectional area does not exceed 500 sqcm.
- ii) Opening not exceeding 1000 sqcm.
- iii) Wall plates and bed-plates of slabs, chajjas and the like whose thickness does not exceed 10 cm and bearing does not extend to the full thickness of wall .
- iv) Drainage holes, and recesses for cement concrete blocks to embed hold-fasts for doors windows etc.
- v) Iron fixtures, pipes upto 300 mm dia, hold-fast of doors and windows built into masonry.
- vi) Forming chases of section not exceeding 350 sqcm in masonry.

Masonry (excluding refractory brickwork) in chimney breasts, chimney stacks, smoke or air flues upto 0.25 sqm sectional area shall be measured as solid and no extra payment shall be made for pargetting and coring such flues. Where flues exceed 0.25 sqm in sectional area deduction shall be made from the same and pargetting shall be paid for separately.

Apertures for fire places shall not be deducted nor shall extra labour required to make splaying of jambs, throating and making arches over the aperture shall be paid for separately.

#### 10.6.2 Half brick masonry

The work shall be measured in square metres.

#### 10.6.3 Brick drip course

The drip course shall be measured in running metres.

#### 10.6.4 Moulding and cornices

The sectional periphery of mouldings and cornices shall be measured in centimeters along the curve (excluding the portion in contact with the wall). The length shall be measured in metres. The unit for payment shall be per cm of periphery, by per metre length of the mouldings and cornices, measured as above.

#### 10.6.5 Chamfering of bricks

Chamfering should be measured in running metre, correct to a centimeter.

#### 10.6.6 Square or rectangular pillar

Square or rectangular pillar shall mean a detached masonry portion square or rectangular in section such that its breadth does not exceed three times its thickness and the thickness itself does not 60 cm. The measurement shall be done as for brick work-General. Extra payment shall be allowed for pillars over and above the rate for brick work in walls.

#### 10.6.7 Circular pillars

Circular pillar shall include other forms of curved sections such as elliptical, partly straight and partly curved sections but shall not include intricate moulding work. The work shall be measured net as per actuals. Extra payment shall be allowed for circular pillars over and above the rate for brick work in wall.

#### 10.6.8 Tapered walls

Measurement for tapered walls shall be as per actual work done but extra payment shall be allowed for tapered walls over and above the rate for brick work.

#### 10.6.9 Curved masonry

Curved masonry shall include masonry which has a circular shape or other form of curve, in plan, having a minimum radius of curvature not exceeding 6 m. This shall be measured as per actual work done. The length in plan shall be measured along the mean radius. Curved masonry larger than 6 m radius in plan shall be measured under brick work general.

## 10.7 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour as described in the respective items of work for all the operations as detailed in the respective specifications for the various items of work. The rate also includes carriage of materials upto 1 km by mechanical transport and upto 100 metres by head load, including the cost of re-handling of material within 100 metres. The labour rate as well as through rates include the cost of water. In case water is supplied free by the Department, the rate shall be reduced accordingly.

The labour rate includes the cost of water, tools and plants (scaffoldings), labour and material, and cost of good earth for mud mortar. Contractor's profit @ 10% and over-head charges @ 5% have separately been added in the rates.

Separate rate for 1st class and 2nd class brick work shall be paid as mentioned in the Schedule of Rates.

For additional items, rates as mentioned in the Schedule of Rates shall be paid.

Extra rate for laying brick work under following situations shall be paid as mentioned in the Schedule of Rates:

- a) In or under water and/or liquid mud excluding cost of bailing out or pumping out water to remove slush.
- b) In or under foul conditions.

## 10.8 Precautions to be taken to prevent cracks in buildings

In order to minimise cracks in buildings, the following measures shall be adopted subject to the approval of the Engineer.

### 10.8.1 Horizontal cracks in masonry and plaster at the floor or roof slab level

10.8.1.1 A smooth bearing for RCC slabs and beams on the wall with 6 mm cement plaster 1:3 (1 cement : 3 fine sand), finished with a floating coat of neat cement shall be provided and then finished with a thick coat of lime wash or Kraft paper. The sides and top of slabs and beams in contacts with walls shall be painted with thick coat of hot bitumen.

10.8.1.2 The slab shall not bear on full thickness of external wall. A gap of about 12 mm shall be kept between slab and external masonry and filled with bituminous filler or impregnated fibre board in case of Superior buildings and bituminous filler (80 kg hot bitumen : 1 kg cement : 0.25 cubic metre coarse sand) in other buildings. The external masonry of all beyond the expansion joint shall not be less than 10 cm. Please see Fig. 17.

10.8.1.3 A similar gap of 12 mm wide shall be provided and filled with impregnated fibre board or bituminous filler when two slabs about against each other and bear on an internal wall. Such expansion joints should always be provided at ridges (and not in valleys) as shown in Fig. 18.

10.8.1.4 Ceiling plaster shall be done first, and then the wall plaster. When the ceiling plaster is done, it shall be finished with a chamfered edge at an angles at its junction with the wall at bearing with a trowel while the plaster is being done it shall be kept separate from the ceiling plaster by a thin straight groove drawn with a trowel at an angle with the wall, while the plaster is still green. The arrangement is shown in Fig. 17 to 20.

10.8.1.5 RCC or plain cement concrete 1:2:4 bed plate with a smooth surface and a thick coat of lime wash or laid with Kraft paper shall be provided under the beams. The plaster of wall and the bed plate shall be kept separate from that of the beam given in Fig. 20. Minimum thickness of RCC bed plate shall be 10 cm and that of plain concrete 20 cm.

### 10.8.2 Horizontal cracks at the junction of sun shades with the wall

Wall plaster shall be kept separate from that of the RCC sun shade as in 10.8.1.4 above.

### 10.8.3 Inclined cracks at the junctions of sun shades with the wall

10.8.3.1 Flat brick arches shall be constructed for opening up to 1.2 metres.

10.8.3.2 RCC lintels shall be allowed to dry and shrink as much as possible before plastering the wall.

### 10.8.4 Vertical cracks at the bearings of RCC beams or pillars

These cracks occur when RCC beam has an expansion joint over the masonry pillar. These can be avoided by designing a continuous beam on the pillar. Where however, expansion joint in beam is essential a RCC bed plate may be provided over the pillar for its full length and width.

### 10.8.5 Transverse cracks in RCC slab in sun shades, verandahs and room

Expansion joints shall be allowed at 5 to 6 metres intervals in case of sun shades 12 to 13 metres in case of covered verandah slabs and 12 to 15 metres in case of slabs continuous over rooms in a row of quarters.

To prevent cracks in the masonry, below or above the expansion joints, the following measure shall be taken:

#### 10.8.5.1 Sun Shades

In this case, the expansion joints shall not extend to the portion embedded in masonry but shall stop short of the face of the wall by 5 cm and the distribution reinforcement in the embedded portion and in the 5 cm portion of the chajja slab where there is no expansion joint, shall be increased to 40% of main reinforcement. The gap of the expansion joint in the projected portion shall not be filled with any material.

#### 10.8.5.2 Verandah Slabs

In this case, the expansion joint shall be a neat butt joint which shall be finished straight. The joint shall be carried right through the portion embedded in the masonry also. It is desirable to provide a vertical butt joint in the masonry supporting the verandah slab at the expansion joints from plinth level. Where this is not possible, R.C.C. or plain cement concrete bed plates shall be provided on the bearing as shown in Fig. 20. To prevent cracks in the masonry above, the longitudinal wall shall have also a butt joint with gap running in the same vertical plane as the joint in the slab. The gap can, in the case of roof slabs, be sealed by copper cradles.

#### 10.8.5.3 Room Slabs

In load structure, expansion joint in room slabs shall be similar to that in verandah slabs. Where slab is combined with T-Beams, the expansion joint shall be provided by substituting one of the T-beams, with rectangular beam and slabs as per Fig. 21.

In RCC framed structure, the expansion joint is generally provided in conjunction with twin beams and twin column as shown in Fig. 21 and 22. The expansion joint shall be provided with copper cradle and its top filled with bituminous materials. The underside of the beam shall be provided with sheet of asbestos or any other suitable material, which shall be fixed on one side and shall be free to move on the other side within oval shaped holes, in case of twin columns, the expansion joint is similarly covered on the inside and outside.

The gap between the twin column and the gap below copper cradle in twin beams need not be filled with any bitumen filler but may be kept unfilled. Before however, the joint covered on the outside with asbestos or any other suitable sheets, the gap should be cleaned thoroughly of all rubbish or mortar droppings etc.

#### 10.8.6 Cracks at the junction of new building with old

When making additions to an old building, if new masonry is toothed with old masonry there is a likelihood of cracks occurring at the junction because of differential settlement. Toothing therefore shall be avoided and new masonry shall be laid with a slip joint, for thick walls. Where tongued and grooved joint is not possible as in 20 cm walls, the joint shall be straight butt joint only.

#### 10.8.7 Cracks in general

##### 10.8.7.1 Masonry work shall be proceeded systematically and uniformly at all levels.

##### 10.8.7.2 The plaster work on walls shall be deferred as much as possible so as to let shrinkage in R.C.C. and masonry take place before plastering.

### 11. FLOORING

#### 11.1 General Specification

##### 11.1.1 Sand Filling

The earth filling shall be stopped at such a height as to allow of full thickness of sand, or cement concrete and the correct thickness of surfacing. In areas, where the water table is near the ground surface, a suitable treatment shall be provided to prevent the rise of moisture into the floor. This treatment shall be paid for separately.

##### 11.1.2 Base Concrete

Base concrete shall be laid in accordance with the specifications laid in section 8 above, in one operation in a uniform layer, absolutely true and parallel to what is required on the finished surface and to the satisfaction of Engineer.

##### 11.1.3 Levelling

A reference level mark shall be marked all-round on the walls (15 cms) or so above the floor level with the help of a water level. Water level consists of a can of water connected with rubber tubing to a glass tube, which shows the level of water in the can. With the help of this level, truly horizontal lines shall serve as a datum from which all levels for base layer and topping etc. shall be measured off.

#### 11.1.4 Paving to Bond with Base Concrete

The finishing surface or paving shall not be laid before the base concrete, has set for at least seven days. While the surface is still soft enough to receive and retain the impression, it should be brushed with stiff-bristled broom. This is very necessary in order to remove laitance, scum and inadequately embedded coarse aggregate.

In addition to the brushing, scour and pit the surface so as to provide mechanical bond for the topping. During the interval between the finish the base shall be thoroughly cured and protected from the deposition of grease, pitch paint or any other foreign substance. Also immediately prior to the placing of the finishing topping, the base course shall be roughened with steel wire brushes without disturbing the concrete and wetted. It shall be ensured that the surface of the base course is absolutely free from the surplus water, laitance and other foreign matter.

#### 11.1.5 Surface to be passed

The surface of the screed bed or base concrete shall be passed by the Assistant Engineer before the wearing coat.

#### 11.1.6 Flooring to continue under Doorway and Fireplace

The brickwork or masonry shall be kept down sufficiently under all archways, doors and fireplaces to admit the depth of finishing surface being carried through. Joints must be given at this place, however, to avoid unsightly cracks due to any uneven settlement. The offsets walls, pillars etc. shall be kept down sufficiently under to admit the full depth of both the finishing surface and the base below it being carried through.

#### 11.1.7 Levels and Slopes

Unless otherwise specified, all floors shall be perfectly level, except bathroom and verandah floors, which shall have an outward slope of 1 in 60. The layers of sand concrete shall be uniform in thickness and any slope required is to be obtained by marking the outer walls lower than the inner ones by the necessary amounts.

#### 11.1.8 Straight Edges and Spirit Levels

The Contractor shall provide and keep available wherever flooring work is proceeding, straight edges of a length not less than 2.5 metres and with parallel sides, as well a 25 cms spirit-level for the purpose of testing the trueness of the floor being laid.

Note: Specification given below for different type of flooring are in addition to the General Specifications mentioned above.

### 11.2 White Glazed Tiles in Flooring, Treads of Steps, and Landings

#### 11.2.1 Material

White glazed tiles shall conform to the specifications given below. All other materials used shall conform to specifications given in the relevant sections or as decided by Engineer.

##### 11.2.1.1 Glazed Tile (White, Indian make)

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall conform to IS: 777-1988. They shall be flat and true to shape and free from cracks, crazing spots chipped edges and corners. The glazing shall be of uniform shade.

The tiles shall be of nominal sizes such as 150 mm x 150 mm and 100 mm x 100 mm or as specified. The thickness of the tiles shall be 5 mm, or 6 mm as specified. The tolerance on facial dimension value shall be  $\pm 1.0$  mm and  $\pm 0.5$  mm on thickness.

The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed. The glaze shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The underside of the tiles shall be completely free from glaze in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be preferably free from glaze, however, any glaze if unavoidable, shall be permissible on any one edge of the tile.

##### 11.2.1.2 Internal or External angle (Glazed)

The angles shall be of thickness not less than the tiles with which they are used. The size of the angles shall be as specified in the description of the item. The stipulated size of angled referred to the greatest width of the special measure in a straight line. The lengths of specials shall be 15 cm, 10 cm or other standard size available conforming to the size of

- tiles available. In other respects, the general specifications described in 11.2.1.1 above shall be applicable.
- 11.2.2 Workmanship
- 11.2.2.1 Sub-grade  
Sub-grade shall be of concrete or of R.C.C. slab.
- 11.2.2.2 Bedding  
Bedding over which the tiles shall be laid shall be of 12 mm average thickness in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand).
- 11.2.2.3 Laying  
Sub-grade shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding shall be laid evenly over the surface, tamped and corrected to desired levels and allowed to harden enough to offer a rigid cushion to tiles and to enable the mason to place wooden planks across and squat on it. Before laying the tiles grey cement slurry or honey like consistency at 3.3 Kg/m<sup>2</sup> shall be applied over the bedding. At a time in area to accommodate about twenty tiles shall be applied with cement slurry. Tiles shall then be washed clean and fixed in the grout one after the other, each tile being gently tapped in line with adjoin tile. The joints shall be as thin as possible in straight line or as per the pattern. The surface of the flooring shall be checked with a straight edge about 2 m long so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope.  
Where full size tiles cannot be fixed, these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size and their edges rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints. Tile fixed in the floor near the wall shall enter plaster, skirting or dado to a minimum depth of 10 mm.  
After laying the tiles, excess cement grout is cleaned.
- 11.2.2.4 Jointing and finishing  
The joints shall be cleaned of grey cement grout with wire brush or trowel to a depth of 5 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. White cement shall then be used for flush pointing the joints. The floor shall be cured for seven days. The surface then be washed and cleaned. The surface shall not sound hollow when tapped.
- 11.2.3 Measurements  
White glazed tiles shall be measured in square metres correct to two places of decimal. Length and breadth shall be measured correct to 1 cm between the exposed faces of skirting or dado where the junction of flooring with skirting or dado is square.
- 11.2.4 Rate
- 11.2.4.1 General
- 11.2.4.1.1 The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above for completing the work as per specifications and as per schedule.
- 11.2.4.1.2 The through rates include the carriage of all materials up to a distance of 100 meters on head load and 1 kilometre by mechanical transport. The rates of items involving terrazzo/glazed tiles have been worked out on the basis of rates as at district headquarters of Himachal Pradesh State. All other carriage shall be counted for separately depending upon locations of site of the work. The through rates include all wastage and the labour rates include the charges on account of form work, tools and plants, scaffolding, sundries and water charges etc.
- 11.2.4.1.3 The rates are applicable for laying of flooring up to floor two. For every subsequent storey-height, an additional rate of 1% above through rates should be added.
- 11.2.4.1.4 The rate includes water charges, contractor's profit @10% and overhead charges @5%. The rate does not include the cost of sub-grade if provided in specifications unless otherwise specified. Dividing strips shall be paid separately as mentioned in the latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates.
- 11.2.4.2 The labour rates and through rates are applicable for glazed tiles of white shade and of size 152 mm x 152 mm x 6 mm. In case, the tiles used are of size 150 mm x 75 mm x 6 mm or 108 mm x 108 mm x 6 mm the labour rates shall be increased by 50%. The through rates shall be increased by 30%.  
In case the coloured glazed tiles are used, the labour rates shall remain un-changed but the through rates shall be increased by 15%. These rates are not applicable for specially decorated or fluted tiles for which special rates shall be paid, if used.



The rate also includes the cost of bedding and cement slurry applied over it. An extra rate as per schedule shall be paid for laying of white glazed tiles in treads of steps not exceeding 30 cm in width.

### 11.3 White Glazed Tiles in Risers of Steps, Skirting and Dado

#### 11.3.1 Material

Material shall be as specified in 11.2.1 above.

#### 11.3.2 Workmanship

##### 11.3.2.1 Preparation of surface

In case of brick masonry wall, the joints shall be raked out to a depth of at least 15 mm while the masonry is being laid. In case of concrete wall, the surface shall be hauled and roughened with wire brushes. The surface shall be cleaned wetted thoroughly before commencing the laying work.

##### 11.3.2.2 Laying

The wall surface shall be covered with 12 mm thick plaster of cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) mix and allowed to harden. The plaster shall be roughened when it sets initially with wire brushes or by scratching diagonal lines 1.5 mm deep at 7.5 cm c/c both ways. The back of tiles shall be buttered with grey cement slurry and edges with white cement slurry and set in bedding mortar. The tiles shall be gently tamped in position one after the other keeping the joints as thin as possible. Top of skirting or dado shall be truly horizontal and the joints vertical or as per required pattern.

Risers of steps, skirting and dado shall rest on top of treads or flooring. Where full size tiles cannot be fixed, these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size and the edges be smoothened.

##### 11.3.2.3 Curing and finishing

The joints shall be cleaned and flush pointed with white cement. The surface shall be kept wet for seven days. After curing the surface shall be washed clean. The surface shall not sound hollow when tapped with a mallet.

#### 11.3.3 Measurement

Risers to steps, skirting and dado shall be measured in square metres correct to two places of decimal. Length and height shall be measured along the finished face of the skirting or dado including curves where specials such as cover, internal and external angles and beads are used. Length except in case of risers and skirting where height shall be measured correct to 3 mm.

At places where full size are not used and cut (sawn) tiles are required, extra shall be paid for the same confining the extra to the portion using cut tiles. In addition to payment for risers, skirting and dado specials such as covers, internal and external angles, beads and cornices shall be measured separately and paid for running metres.

#### 11.3.4 Rate

The rate shall be as per specification in 11.2.4 above. The rate also includes the cost of cement plaster to be used as bedding and cement slurry used. Where tiles are to cut, an extra rate as per schedule shall be paid.

## 12. **STEEL WORK**

### 12.1 Materials

#### 12.1.1 Structural steel

Standard quality mild steel of various varieties and designations shall be used for different works as mentioned below:

##### 12.1.1.1 St. 42-S

This variety of steel (standard quality) shall conform to specifications given in IS: 226-1975 and shall be used for (i) riveted steel work (ii) bolted steel work (iii) steel work where welding is employed for fabrication provided that the thickness of material does not exceed 20 mm. When material conforming to this standard is over 20 mm thick, special precautions may be required in case the material is to be welded (See IS: 823-1964).

##### 12.1.1.2 St. 32-O

This variety of steel (Ordinary quality) shall conform to specifications given in IS: 1977-1996 and is intended for general purposes such as door and window frames window bars, grills steel gates, hand railings, builders hardware, fencing posts, the bars etc.

#### 12.1.2 Steel tubes for structural purpose

The steel tubes shall be manufactured as per specifications given in IS: 1161-1998. The following tolerances shall apply:

(a)	Outside Diameters	
	For size up to an including 40mm nominal bore	+0.5 mm
		- 1.0 mm
	For size above 40mm nominal bore	+1.0 mm
(b)	Thicknesses	
	For all sizes thickness shall not be less by more than 10% for welded tubes, from the specified thickness for different diameter pipes.	
(c)	Weight	
	No single tube shall be below the standard weight by more than 4 percent.	

#### 12.1.3 Rivets, black bolts, turned and fillet bolts

Specifications for rivets shall be as per section 8.2.2.7.2.5 above, and for black bolts, turned and fillet bolts as per section 8.2.2.7.2.6 above.

#### 12.1.4 Other materials

Copper alloys, mechanite or special steels used for bearings or similar other parts shall conform to the requirements specified by the Engineer or included in special provisions.

All paints and enamels used shall conform to the requirements specified on the drawings, or other special provisions laid down by the Engineer. Unless otherwise specified, paints all conform to the relevant IS specifications.

### 12.2 General Specifications

#### 12.2.1 Fabrication

##### 12.2.1.1 General

All work shall be in accordance with the drawing and as specified in these specifications. Care being taken that all parts of an assembly fit accurately together.

Unless specially required under the Contract, corresponding parts need not be interchangeable but the parts shall be match marked as required under Clause 12.2.1.7 below.

Templates, jigs and other appliances used for ensuring the accuracy of the work shall be of mild steel; where specially required these shall be bushed with hard steel. All measurements shall be made by means of steel tape or other device properly calibrated. Where bridge materials have been used as templates for drilling, these shall be inspected and passed by Engineer before they are used in the finished structure.

All structural steel members and parts have straight edges flattened by pressure unless they are required to be of curvilinear forms. They shall also be free from twist. Pressure applied for straightening or flattening shall be as would not injure the materials. Adjacent surface or edges shall be in close contact or at uniform distance throughout.

##### 12.2.1.2 Preparation of edges and ends

All structural steel parts where required, shall be sheared cropped, sawn or flame cut and ground accurately to the required dimensions and shape.

In the case of high tensile steel at least 6 mm of the material from the flame cut edge shall be removed by machining.

Longitudinal of all plates and cover plates in plate girders and built-up members shall be machined except in the following cases:

- Rolled edges of single universal plates or flats may not be machined.
- Covers to single flange plates may be left un-machined.
- Machine flame cutting instead of matching is acceptable for edges of single plates in compression and for edges of single plates, 25 mm or less thick in tension.
- Edges of single shaped plates over 25 mm thick being machined by ordinary method may be machine flame cut and the end surface ground.
- Edges of universal plates on flats of the same nominal width used in tiers may be left un-machined, if so authorized by the Engineer.

All edges of splice and gusset plates 12 mm thick and over shall be machined and those less than 12 mm thick may be sheared and ground.

The ends of plates and sections forming the main components of plate girders or of built-up members shall be machined, machine flame cut, sawn, or hand flame cut and ground.

In joint and splices of compression members, in girder flanges and in tension members where so specified on the drawings. The abutting surfaces shall be faced and brought to an even bearing. A tolerance of 0.5 mm may be permitted locally. Where close fitting is not specified, any clearance shall not exceed 3 mm.

Where ends of stiffeners are required to be fitted they shall be machined, machine flame cut, sawn, sheared and ground, or hand flame cut and ground.

The ends of lacing bar shall be rounded unless otherwise required.

Other edges and ends of mild steel parts may be sheared and any burrs at edges shall be removed.

#### 12.2.1.3 Preparation of holes

##### 12.2.1.3.1 Drilling and sub-punching

All holes for rivets shall be drilled or drilled small and reamed. However, if preferred, the holes may be sub-punched to a diameter of 6 mm less than the finished size and then reamed to the proper size.

Where several plates or sections form a compound member, they shall where practicable be firmly connected together by clamps or taking bolts and the holes drilled through the group in one operation or alternatively, and in the case of repetition work the plates and sections may be drilled separately from jigs and templates. The jigs and templates shall be checked at least once after 25 operations. All burrs shall be removed.

In the case of repetition of spans, the erection of every span shall not be insisted upon, except where close or turned bolts are used, provided that methods are adopted to ensure strict inter-changeability. In such cases, one span in ten or any number less than ten of each type shall be erected from pieces selected at random by the Engineer and should there be any failure of the pieces to fit, all similar spans shall be erected complete. In the event of the spans being proved completely inter-changeable, all corresponding parts shall carry the same marks so that sorting of the materials at the site is facilitated.

##### 12.2.1.3.2 Block drilling

Where the number of plates to be riveted exceeds three or the total thickness is 90 mm or more, the rivet holes, unless they have been drilled through steel round after assembling. In such cases the work shall be thoroughly bolted together.

##### 12.2.1.3.3 Size of holes

The sizes of holes in millimetre are given in table below.

**Diameter of Holes for Rivets**

Nominal dia. of rivets (mm)	Dia. of holes (mm)
12	13.5
14	15.5
16	17.5
18	19.5
20	21.5
22	23.5
24	25.5
27	29.0
30	32.0
33	35.0

##### 12.2.1.3.4 Close tolerance bolts and barrel bolts

The diameter of the holes shall be equal to the nominal diameter of the shank or barrel subject to a tolerance of +0.125 mm and – 0 mm.

##### 12.2.1.3.5 Removal of burrs

The work shall be taken after drilling and all burrs left by drilling and the sharp edges of all rivet holes completely removed.

#### 12.2.1.4 Rivet and riveting

The diameter of rivets shown on drawings shall be the size before heating. Each rivet shall be of sufficient length to form a head of the standard dimensions as given in I.S. Handbook on Steel Sections, Part I. It shall be free from burrs on the underside of the head.

When countersunk heads are required, the head shall fill the countersunk. The included angle of the head shall be as follows:

(a)	For plates over 14mm	90°
(b)	For plates up to and including 14mm	120°

The tolerance on the diameter of rivets shall be in accordance with the IS: 1148 and IS: 1149 and unless otherwise specified the tolerance shall be minus tolerance.

Rivets shall be heated uniformly to a light cherry red and shall be red hot from head to the point when inserted and shall be upset in its entire length so as to fill the hole as completely as possible when hot. Rivets after being heated before being inserted in the hole shall be made free from scale by striking the hot rivet on a hard surface.

Wherever possible, the rivets be machine driven, preferably by direct acting riveters. The driving pressure shall be maintained on the rivets for a short time after the upsetting is completed.

Where flush surface is required, any projecting metal shall be chipped or ground off.

Before revering is commenced, all work shall be properly bolted up so that the various sections and plates are in close contact throughout. Drifts shall be used only for drawing the work into position and shall not be used to such an extent as to distort the holes. Drifts of a larger size than the nominal diameter of the hole shall not be used.

Driven rivets, when struck sharply on the head with a quarter pound rivet testing hammer, shall be free from movement and vibration.

All loose or burnt rivets and rivets with cracked or badly formed defective head or with heads which are unduly eccentric with the shanks, shall be removed and replaced. In removing rivets, the head shall be sheared off and the rivet punched out so as not to injure the adjacent metal and if necessary, they shall not be permitted.

#### 12.2.1.5 Black bolts, nuts and washers

##### 12.2.1.5.1 Black bolts

Black bolts are forged bolts in which the shanks, heads and nuts do not receive any further treatment except cutting of screw threads. They shall be true to shape and size and shall have the standard dimensions as shown on the drawings.

##### 12.2.1.5.2 Close tolerance bolts

Close tolerance bolts shall be faced under the head and turned on the shank.

##### 12.2.1.5.3 Turned barrel bolts

The diameter of the screwed portion of turned barrel bolts shall be 1.5 mm smaller than the diameter of the barrel unless otherwise specified by Engineer. The diameter of bolts as given on the drawing shall be the nominal diameter of the barrel. The length of the barrel shall be such that it bears fully on all the parts connected. The threaded portion of each bolt shall project through the nut by at least one mm and steel work shall be machined.

##### 12.2.1.5.4 Washers

In all cases where the full bearing area of the bolt is to be developed, tee bolt shall be provided with steel washer under the nut of sufficient thickness to avoid any threaded portion of the bolt being within the thickness of the parts bolted together and to prevent the nut when screwed up, from bearing on the bolt.

For close tolerance or turned barrel bolts, steel washers whose faces give a true bearing shall be provided under the nut. The washer shall have a hole diameter not less than 1.5 mm larger than the barrel and a thickness of not less than 6 mm so that nut, when screwed up, will not bear on the shoulder of the bolt.

Taper washers with a correct angle of taper shall be provided under all nuts bearing on beveled surface.

Spring washer may be used under nuts to prevent slackening of the nuts when excessive vibrations occur.

Where the heads or nuts bear on timber, square washers having a length of each side not less than three times the diameter of the bolts or round washers having a diameter of 3-½ times the diameter of bolts and with a thickness not less than one quarter of diameter shall be provided.

**12.2.1.5.5 Studs**

Ordinary studs may be used for holding parts together, the holes in one of the parts being tapped to take the thread of the stud. Countersunk studs may be used for connections where the surfaces are required to be clear of all obstruction, such as protruding heads of bolts or rivets, studs may also be welded in the steel work in the positions required.

**12.2.1.5.6 Service bolts**

Service bolts shall have the same clearance as black bolts and where it is required that there should be no movement prior to final riveting, sufficient drifts or close tolerance bolts shall be used to locate the work.

**12.2.1.5.7 Drifts**

The barrel shall be drawn or machined to the required diameter for a length of not less than one diameter over the combined thickness of the metal through which the drifts have to pass. The diameter of the parallel barrel shall be equal to the nominal diameter of the hole subject to a tolerance of +0 mm and -0.125 mm. Both ends of the drift for a length of equal 1-½ times the diameter of the parallel portion of the bar shall be turned down with a taper to a diameter at the end equal to one-half that of parallel portion

**12.2.1.6 Pin and pin holes****12.2.1.6.1 Pins**

The pins shall be parallel throughout and shall have a smooth surface free from flaws. They shall be of sufficient length to ensure that all parts connected thereby shall have a full bearing on them. Where the ends are threaded, they shall be turned to a smaller diameter at the ends for the thread and shall be provided with a pilot nut, where necessary, to protect the thread when being drawn to place.

Pins more than 175 mm in length or diameter shall be forged and annealed.

**12.2.1.6.2 Pin holes**

Pin holes shall be bored true to gauge, smooth, straight at right angles to the axis of the member and parallel with each other, unless otherwise required. The tolerance in the length of tension members from outside to outside of pin holes and of compression member from inside to inside of pin holes shall be one millimetre. In built-up members, the boring shall be done after the member has been riveted or welded.

The specified diameter of the pin hole shall be its minimum diameter. The resulting clearance between the pin and the hole shall not be less than 0.5 mm and more than 1mm.

**12.2.1.6.3 Shop erection and match marking**

Before being dispatched, the steel work shall be temporarily erected in the fabrication shop for inspection by the Engineer either wholly or in such portion as the Engineer may require so that he may be satisfied both to the alignment and fit of all connections. For this purpose, sufficient number of parallel drifts and service bolts tightly screwed up shall be employed. All parts shall fit accurately and be in accordance with drawings and specifications.

After the work has been passed by the Engineer and before it is dismantled, each part shall be carefully marked for re-erection with distinguishing marks and stamped with durable markings. Drawings, showing these markings correctly shall be supplied to the Engineer.

Where close tolerance or turned barrel bolts are used for those cases where interchangeability is not insisted upon, each span shall be erected and members of each span marked distinctly.

**12.2.1.7 Welding**

All welding shall be done with the prior approval of the Engineer and the workmanship shall conform to the specifications of IS: 823 or other relevant Indian Standards as appropriate.

When material thickness is 20 mm or more, special precaution like preheating shall be taken as laid down in IS: 823.

Welding shall be permitted to be performed for the project either in the shop or in the field only by operators who have passed qualification tests to the satisfaction of the Engineer. If in the opinion of the Engineer any operator is considered to be doing sub-standard work, he will not be allowed to continue on the work until he passes a re-qualification test.

- The Contractor shall furnish satisfactory evidence to the Engineer regarding the qualification of his operators and obtain his approval, prior to their employment on the project.
- 12.2.1.8 Tolerances
- Tolerances in dimensions of components of structural steel work before fabricated steel work shall be specified on the drawings and shall be subject to the approval of the Engineer.
- Unless specified otherwise the following tolerances shall be maintained.
- The tolerance on all depths of girders shall be +0.002 (depth) for depths up to 1500 mm and for depths above 1500 mm it shall be +0.0015 (depth).
- The tolerance on lengths of individual components and the total length or span of the assembled components shall be +3.0mm for lengths less than 12 metre and for lengths greater than 12 metre it shall be +0.00025 (length).
- The spacing of the stiffeners of the plate girders shall be accurately maintained with a tolerance of + 4 mm.
- The tolerance in distances between consecutive gusset plates shall be +2.0 mm.
- 12.2.2 Painting
- 12.2.2.1 General
- Unless otherwise specified, all metal work shall be given approved shop coats as well as field coats of painting. The item of work shall include the preparation of metal surface, the application covering and drying of the paint coatings and the supplying of all tools, scaffolding, labour and materials necessary.
- General steel work shall be protected against corrosion by:
- (i) Minimum of three coats of paint, or
  - (ii) A metal coating followed by two coats of paint.
- Unless otherwise specified, all painting and protective coating work shall generally be done in accordance with the IS: 1477 (Part 1).
- 12.2.2.2 Surface preparation
- Steel surface to be painted either at the fabricating shop or at the site of work shall be prepared in a thorough manner with a view to ensuring complete removal of mill scale by one of the following processes as agreed to between the fabricator and the Engineer:
- (a) Grit and sand blasting;
  - (b) Pickling which should be restricted to single plates, bars and sections;
  - (c) Flame cleaning; and
  - (d) Scraping and wire brushing.
- Priming coat shall be applied as soon as practicable after cleaning and in case of flame cleaning, primary coat shall be applied while the metal is still warm.
- All slag from welds shall be removed before painting. Care shall be taken to brush the surface clean prior to painting. Surfaces shall be maintained dry and free from dirt and oil. Work outdoors in frosty or humid weather shall be avoided.
- 12.2.2.3 Coatings
- Prime coat to be used shall conform to the specification of primers approved by the Engineer. Metal coatings shall be regarded as priming coatings.
- All coats shall be compatible with each other. When metal coatings are used, the undercoat shall be compatible with the metal concerned. The undercoat and the finishing coat shall preferably be from the same manufacturer. Successive coats of paint shall be of different shades or colours and each shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the next is applied. Particular care shall be taken with the priming and painting of edges, corners, welds, and rivets.
- 12.2.2.4 Painting in the shop
- All fabricated steel shall be painted with at least one priming coat in the shops, unless the exposed surfaces are subsequently to be cleaned at site or are metal coated.
- Shop contact:*
- Surface, if specifically required to be painted, shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Surface not in contact but inaccessible after shop assembly shall receive the fully specified protective treatment before assembly.

Where surfaces are to be welded, the steel shall not be painted or metal coated within a suitable distance from any edges to be welded if the specified paint or metal coating would be harmful to welders or is expected to impair the quality of site welds.

Exposed machined surfaces shall be adequately protected.

#### 12.2.2.5 Painting at Site

Surfaces which will be inaccessible after site assembly shall receive the full specified protective treatment before assembly.

Surface which will be in contact after site assembly shall receive a coat of paint (in addition to any shop priming) and shall be brought together while the paint is still wet.

Damaged or deteriorated paint surfaces shall first be made good with the same type of coat as the shop coat.

Where steel has received a metal coating in the shop this coating shall be completed on site so as to be continuous over any welds, bolts and site rivets.

Specified protective treatment shall be completed after erection.

Note: Specifications given below for individual items are in addition to the specifications described above.

### 12.3 Individual Items

#### 12.3.1 Steel Work – Riveted, Bolted or Welded in Built-up Section

##### 12.3.1.1 Laying out

The steel structure as shown in the drawings or as per directions of the Engineer, shall be laid out on a level platform to full scale and to full size or in parts. A steel tape shall be used for measurements to ensure maximum accuracy.

Wooden templates 12 mm to 19 mm thick or metal sheet templates shall be made to correspond to each connecting gusset plate and rivet holes shall be accurately marked on them and drilled. The templates shall be laid on the steel members, and holes for riveting and bolting marked on them. The ends of steel members shall also be marked for cutting. The base of steel columns and the position of anchor bolts be carefully set out.

##### 12.3.1.2 Fabrication

The steel sections as specified shall be straightened and cut, square and accurately to correct lengths. The cut ends exposed to view shall be finished smooth. No two pieces shall be welded or otherwise jointed to make up required length of a member except as indicated in the drawing or otherwise specifically permitted by the Engineer. All straightening and shaping to form shall be done by application of pressure and not by hammering. Any bending or cutting shall be carried out in cold condition (unless otherwise directed) in such a manner as not to damage the strength of the metal.

All stiffeners shall be formed by pressure, and where practicable, the metal shall not be cut and welded in making these. In major works or where so specified, shop drawings giving complete details and information for the fabrication of the component parts of the structure, including the location type, size, length and details of rivets, bolts, or welds shall be prepared in advance of the actual fabrication and approved by the Engineer. The drawings shall indicate the shop and field rivets, bolts and welds. The steel members shall be distinctly marked or stencilled with the identification marks as given in the shop drawings.

The bars shall be thickened at the ends so as to provide for screwed threads and gradually tapered off to meet their normal section.

Great accuracy shall be observed in the fabrication of various members, so that these can be assembled without being unduly packed, strained or forced into position and when built-up, shall be true and free from twists, chinks, buckles or open joints.

Before making holes in individual members for fabrication the steel work intended to be riveted or bolted together shall be assembled or clamped properly and tightly so as to ensure close abutting, or lapping of the surfaces of different members. All stiffeners shall bear tightly both at top and bottom without being drawn or caulked. The abutting joints shall be cut or dressed true and straight, and fitted close together.

Web splice plates and fillers under stiffeners shall be cut to fit within 3 mm of flange angles. Web plates of girders which have no cover plates shall have their ends flush with

the top of angles forming the flanges unless otherwise required. The web plates, when spliced shall have clearance of not more than 6 mm.

The erection clearance for cleated ends of members connecting steel to steel preferably be not greater than 1.5 mm. The erection clearance at the ends of beams without web cleats shall not be more than 3 mm at each end but where for practical reasons, greater clearance is necessary, suitably designed seating shall be provided.

Pins and rollers shall be accurately tuned to gauge. These shall be straight and smooth and free from flaws. The roller bearing shall be provided with adequate arrangements for holding the girders or resting on it, from lateral displacement.

Expansion bed plates shall be planed true and smooth. The planning of bed plates shall be done in the direction of the movement of the girder or truss resting on it.

Column splices and butt joints of struts and compression members depending on contract for stress transmission shall be accurately machined and close-buttressed over the whole section. In column caps and bases, the ends of shafts together with the attached gussets, angles, channels etc., after riveting together shall be accurately machined so that parts connected abut each other over the mitered surfaces fabricated and placed in position with great accuracy so that they are not unduly reduced in thickness by machining.

The ends of bearing stiffeners shall be machined or round to fit tightly both at the top and bottom.

All holes generally be drilled to the required size and at the required position. Holes shall be prepared as specified in section 12.2.1.3 above. Holes for black bolts shall be larger by 0.4 to 6 mm as shown in table below under column "Coarse" than the nominal diameter of the rivets or black bolts depending upon the dia of rivets. Holes for turned and fitted bolts shall be drilled or reamed bolts as shown in table below under column "Medium".

**Dimensions for Clearance of Holes for Metric Bolts (All dimensions in mm)**

Bolt Thread Diameter "d"	Clearance Hole Diameter "D"	
	Medium	Coarse
1.6	1.8	2
2	2.4	2.6
2.5	2.9	3.1
3	3.4	3.6
4	4.5	4.8
5	5.5	5.8
6	6.6	7
7	7.6	8
8	9	10
10	11	12
12	14	15
14	16	17
16	18	19
18	20	21
20	22	24
22	24	26
24	26	28
27	30	32
30	33	35
33	36	38
36	39	42
39	42	45

Holes shall have their axis perpendicular to the surface board through.

Holes for counter sunk bolts shall be made in such a manner that their heads fit flush with the surface after fixing.

The work of fabrication shall be completed in the workshop as far as it is practicable to do so. Site-jointing shall be done with rivets or turned and fitted bolts, or black bolts or welding as shown in drawings or as directed by the Engineer. Generally, the following principles shall govern the use of rivets, turned and fitted bolts and black bolts:

- (i) Rivets or turned and fitted bolts shall be used where the connection is such that slip under load had to be avoided.



- (ii) Black bolts may be used very sparingly where a force is carried through a connection without impact, vibration or reversal of stresses (unless such reversal is due solely to wind forces).

In case of welding, holes shall only be made for the bolts use for temporary fastening as shown in drawings.

#### 12.3.1.3 Riveting

The parts assembled for riveting shall be in close contact with each other, and the bearing stiffeners shall bear tightly, both at top and bottom without being drawn or caulked. Members to be permitted except to draw the parts together and the drifting tool so used, shall have its maximum diameter not exceeding the nominal diameter of rivets or bolts. Drifting done during assembling shall not distort the metal or enlarge the holes.

The shanks of rivets shall project beyond the plate-surface sufficiently so as to fill the hole thoroughly and form the required head after riveting.

Riveting shall be done by hydraulic or pneumatic process. However, where such facilities are not available hand riveting may be permitted by the Engineer. The rivets shall be heated red hot, care being taken to control the temperature of heating so as not to burn the steel. Rivets of diameter less than 10 mm may be fitted cold. Rivets shall be of heat finish with head full and of equal size. All loose, burnt, or badly formed rivets with concentric or deficient heads shall be cut out and replaced. The heads of rivets shall be central to shanks and shall grip the assembled members firmly. In cutting out rivets care shall be taken so as not to injure the assembled members. Caulking or reoccupying shall not be permitted.

For testing rivets a hammer weighting approx. 0.25 kg shall be used. Both heads of the rivets (especially the machine head) shall be tapped, slack rivets will give a hollow sound and a jar.

All rivet heads shall be painted with red lead paint within a week of their fixing.

#### 12.3.1.4 Bolting

The bolting with bolts and nuts shall be as per specifications given in section 8.2.2.7.2.6 above.

#### 12.3.1.5 Welding

##### 12.3.1.5.1 General

Welding shall generally be done by electric process. The electric arc method being economical, is usually adopted. Where public electricity is not available, a suitable generator shall be arranged. Gas welding shall be resorted to, using oxyacetylene flame with specific prior approval of the Engineer.

Gas welding shall not be permitted for structural steel work. Gas welding requires heating of the members to be welded along with the welding rods and likely to create temperature stresses in the welded members. Precautions shall, therefore be taken to avoid distortion of the members due to these temperature stresses.

The work shall be done as shown in the shop drawing which should clearly indicate various details of the joints to be welded, type of welds, shop and site welds, as well as the type of electrodes to be used. Symbol for welding on plans and shop drawings shall be according to IS: 813-1986. As far as possible every effort shall be made to limit the welding that must be done after the structure is erected so as to avoid the improper welding that is likely to be done due to heights and difficult positions on scaffolding etc. apart from the aspect of economy.

##### 12.3.1.5.2 Types of welding

Welds used for joining structural members are generally of the following 2 types as under:

- (i) *Fillet weld*: The cross section of fillet weld is triangular and it is used to join two surfaces normally at right angle to each other. This type of weld is used more frequently in structural connections than any other type, and is usually in the forms of isosceles triangle. The fillet welds shall be continuous or in intermittent as specified in the design.
- (ii) *Butt weld*: These are classified according to the method of grooving or preparing of the base metal. The metal pieces shall be filled or chiselled to the required shape for butt welding at the throat for which no extra payment shall be made.

Fillet and Butt welds are illustrated in Fig. 23. The work shall conform to IS: 816-1969.

Special type of welds as slot welds shall be used where so specified.

**12.3.1.5.3 Operation of plant and equipment**

Either direct or alternating current (but not both types) may be used throughout the whole work. An Ammeter shall be provided to each arc and so situated that the Engineer can easily check the current being used by the operator. Each welder shall be supplied with a portable current regulator to enable him to adjust the welding current within the approved limits without leaving his work. Only qualified operators shall be employed for welding and they shall have been trained and shall be tested after every three months as per provisions of IS: 817-1966 for "Code of Practice for training and testing of Metal Arc Welders."

**12.3.1.5.4 Making holes**

In welded structure holes are necessary for service bolts required during erection. These holes made as specified shall be filled with punches and welded properly to form a composite section.

**12.3.1.5.5 Preparation of surface**

Surfaces which are to be welded together shall be free from loose mill-scale, rust paint, grease or other foreign matter. A coating of boiled linseed oil shall be permitted.

**12.3.1.5.6 Assembly for welding**

Before welding is commenced the plates shall first be brought together and firmly clamped or spot welded at specified distance. This temporary connection has to be strong enough to hold the parts accurately in place without displacement.

**12.3.1.5.7 Precautions**

All operations connected with welding and cutting equipment shall conform to the safety requirement given in IS: 818-1968 "Safety and Health requirements in Electric and Gas Welding and Cutting Operations."

The following points shall be borne in mind during the process of welding:

- (a) Welds shall be made in flat position, wherever practicable.
- (b) Arc length, voltage and amperage shall be suited to the thickness of material, type of groove and other circumstances of work.
- (c) The sequence of welding shall be such that where possible, the members which offer the greatest resistance to compression are welded first.

**12.3.1.5.8 Process of welding**

The electrode manipulation during welding shall be such as to ensure that:

- (i) The base metal is in fused state when the filler metal makes contact with it.
- (ii) The filler metal does not overflow upon any unfused base metal.
- (iii) The base metal is not undercut along weld edges.
- (iv) The flowing metal floats the slags, the oxides, and the gas bubbles to the surface behind the advancing pool.

In case any of these requirements is unattainable by manipulation, the current shall be adjusted or the electrode changed.

Each time the arc is started the electrode shall be moved in such a way that the fusion of the base metal at starting point is assured. At the completion of a run the movement of electrode shall be slowed down to fill the arc crater.

After every interruption of the arc except at completion of the run, the arc shall be restarted ahead of the previous deposit and then moved back to fill the crater; or such alternative technique shall be used as will ensure complete filling of the crater or complete fusion between the new and old deposits and the base metal at the point of junction and result in continuity of weld. Before welding operation is completed, all traces of slag shall be removed from the deposit, by chipping if necessary and the deposit and the adjoining base material shall be wire brushed and cleaned at all points. The requirements shall apply not only to successive layers but also to successive beads, and to the overlapping area wherever a junction is made on starting a new electrode.

- (v) The welds shall be free from cracks, discontinuity in welding and other defects such as (a) under-size, (b) over-size, (c) undercutting and (d) overcutting in the case of fillet welds and defects; (b), (c) and (d) in the case of butt welds.

All defective welds which shall be considered harmful to the structural strength shall be cut out and rewelded.

Finished welds and adjacent parts shall be protected with clean boiled linseed oil and after all slag has been removed. Welds and adjacent parts shall be painted after the same are approved by the Engineer.

#### 12.3.1.5.9 Inspection and testing of welds

The method of inspection and testing shall be as under:

(a) *Visual Inspection*: The following factors shall be considered during the Visual Inspection:

- (i) *Dimensions of Weld Deposit*: The size of weld shall be as specified and it may be slightly over but not under.
- (ii) *Shape of Profile*: The profile of the weld is affected by the position of the joint, but it shall be uniform. In case of butt and corner welds, the profile shall be slight convex and in the case of fillet welds it shall usually be concave.
- (iii) *Uniformity of Surface*: the height and spacing of the ripples shall be uniform, these being indicative of workmanship.
- (iv) *Degree of Undercut*: Undercutting is undesirable. The weld joint shall be free from undercut, but slight intermittent occurrences may be disregarded.
- (v) *Smoothness of Joints*: The joints in the weld run where welding has been adopted, shall be as uniform and smooth as possible and shall show no pronounced hump or crater in the weld surface.
- (vi) *Freedom from Surface Defects*: The surface of the weld shall be free from porosity, cavities and burnt of scale.
- (vii) *Penetration Bead in Butt Welds*: A slight penetration bead shall be present and it should be reasonably uniform in width and appearance. Intermittent occurrences of lack of penetration bead may be disregarded.
- (viii) *Degree of Fusion*: Fusion shall be complete over the whole area of the joint surface.
- (ix) *Degree of Root Penetration*: The defects are mostly likely to occur at the root of the weld and in the position they are liable to have the maximum effects in reducing the strength of the weld. A close examination of the root shall, therefore, be made. In butt welds, the penetration should extend to the underside of the plates producing a penetration bead of the right size. In fillet welds with good root penetration, the weld metal should reach the corner.

Note 1: In case of fusion welding or non-fusion weld and fillet welds will appear in a joint, fillets being at the crotches.

Note 2: In case of non-fusion welding of cast iron the joints shall show satisfactory penetration and adhesion.

- (x) *Gas Cavities and Flux Entrapments*: Unless they are caused by the use unsuitable material, they are attributable to the quality of workmanship the desired result being to achieve uniform appearance and freedom from cavities and flux entrapments (where flux is used). In fusion welding of mild steel, cast iron and aluminium where neutral flame is used, and in fusion welding of brass or bronze welding of cast iron where oxidising flame is used in current welding technique may result in rough, porous, discoloured and lustreless appearance in the fracture.

Note: In case of fusion welding or non-fusion welding of cast iron isolated blowholes or concentration of pinholes in the weld metal shall be regarded as grounds for rejection but isolated pinholes shall not be so regarded.

- (b) *Bend Testing (for ductility)*: The elongation shall be not less than 30 percent for stress relieved welds and not less than 25 per cent for non-stress relieved welds.
- (c) *Tensile Testing (Reduced Section Tensile testing)*: The tensile strength shall be not less than minimum of the specified tensile range of the parent metal.
- (d) *Radiographic Examination*: This shall be done as given in IS: 6227-1971.

For use of metal arc welding in tubular structures, refer IS: 6227-1971.

All the members shall be thoroughly cleaned of rust scales, dust etc. and given a priming coat of red lead paint, before fixing them in position.

#### 12.4 Measurements

##### 12.4.1 General

The following provisions shall apply for measurement of steel work in general:

- (a) All work shall be measured of finished dimensions as fixed at site and measured net, unless specified otherwise.
- (b) The weight of steel sections, steel rods and steel strips in finished work shall be calculated from standard weight on the same basis on which steel as supplied to the Contractor by the department or those given in relevant Indian Standards if the steel is arranged by the Contractor.
- (c) The weight of steel sheet, plate and strip shall be taken from relevant Indian Standards based on  $7.85 \text{ kg/m}^2$  for every mm of sheet thickness, if steel is supplied by the Contractor. Otherwise the weight shall be calculated on the basis on which steel is supplied to the Contractor by the Department.
- (d) Unless otherwise specified, weight of cleats, brackets, packing pieces, bolts, nuts, washers, distance pieces, separators, diaphragm, gusset plates (taking overall square dimensions), fish plates etc. shall be added to the weight of respective items.
- (e) In riveted work, allowance is to be made for weight of rivet hands. No. deduction shall be made for made for rivet or bolt holes excluding holes for anchor or holding down bolts.
- (f) For forged steel and steel casting, weight shall be calculated on the basis of  $7850 \text{ kg/m}^3$ .
- (g) Unless otherwise specified an addition of 2.5 percent of the weight or the structure shall be made for shop and site rivet heads in riveted steel structures.
- (h) Unless otherwise specified, in the case of welded steel structures, no allowance shall be made for the weld metal.
- (i) Wedging-up under stanchion bases of steel grillages shall be described and measured by number.
- (j) In booking dimensions, order shall be consistent and generally in sequence of length, width and height or depth or thickness.
- (k) Dimensions other than cross-sections and thickness of plate shall be measured to nearest 0.001 m.
- (l) Areas other than cross sectional measurements shall be worked out to nearest 0.001 m.
- (m) Mill tolerance shall be ignored when the weight is determined by calculation.

#### 12.4.2 Individual Items of Work

##### 12.4.2.1 Structural steel work/Steel tube structures

These shall be measured by weight.

##### 12.4.2.2 Welding

The unit of measurement will be in centimetre correct to a cm.

#### 12.5 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labour, involved in all operations for completing the work as per specifications.

The through rates include the carriage of steel for a distance of 100 metres on head load and one Kilometre by mechanical transport. All other leads shall be paid separately depending upon the location of the site of work.

The labour rates include the cost on account of water.

The through rates include the wastage of steel during fabrication.

The rates for hoisting take into account the element of labour cost only. The rates are exclusive of the cost of temporary structures, arrangements for providing counter weight per launching truss/nose and of hire charges of machinery etc. if actually required for hoisting. Wherever such like items are required, additional rates shall be paid on the merits of the individual case. For temporary structures, credit will be afforded for the salvaged materials.

The most economical procedure for hoisting as warranted according to site conditions shall be worked out by the Engineer.

The rate also includes the contractor's profit 10% and overhead charge @ 5%.

**13. PLASTERING AND DISTEMPERING WORK****13.1 Materials**

The cement mortar to be used shall be as specified in the Work item, and shall be as per the material specifications given in section 8.2.2.5 above.

**13.2 General Specifications****13.2.1 Scaffolding**

For all exposed work double scaffolding having two sets of vertical supports be provided. The supports shall be sound and strong, tied together with horizontal pieces over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed.

For all other work in buildings, single scaffolding shall be permitted. In such cases, the inner end of the horizontal scaffolding pole shall rest in a hole provided only in header course for the purpose. Only one header for each pole shall be left out. Such holes for scaffolding shall, however not be allowed in pillars/columns less than one meter in width, or immediately near the skew backs of arches. The holes left in masonry works for scaffolding purposes shall be filled and made good before plastering.

For ceiling plaster, stage scaffolding shall be provided. This shall be independent of walls.

Note: In case of special type of work, scaffolding shall be got approved from Engineer in advance.

**13.2.2 Tools**

Tools shall be used as per IS: 1630-1984, Specifications for accessory tools for plaster work and pointing work.

**13.2.3 Preparation of Back Ground**

The surface shall be cleaned off all dust, loose mortar droppings, traces of algae, and other foreign matter by water or by brushing. Smooth surfaces shall be roughened by wire brushing, if it is not hard; by hacking if it is hard. In case of concrete surface, if a chemical retarder has been applied to the form work, the surface shall be roughened by wire brushing and all the resulting dust and loose particles cleaned off and care shall be taken that none of the retarders is left on the surface.

For the durability of the plaster, it is of the utmost important to obtain a satisfactory bond between the back ground and the plaster coat and also ensure that the bond is maintained subsequently. Before plastering, the joints of all old brick work or masonry and of all new work in mud shall be raked out with a hook (nor a hammer or tesi) to a depth of 13 mm. New brick work or masonry in lime, or cement mortar, if it is to be subsequently plastered, shall have the joints raked out before the mortar has set. The earth and mortar dust obtained from raking the joints shall be thoroughly washed off, and the work watered for 24 hours before the plaster is applied.

Where plastering is to be done on an old backing, special care shall be taken in preparing the same for a new coat of a plaster. The crumbled layers of backing shall be completely removed and made good. If the backing contains soluble salts particularly sulphates, the application of the plastering shall be done only after the efflorescence of the salts is complete and same is thoroughly removed from surface.

For concrete surface, projecting burrs of mortar formed due to the gaps at joints in shuttering shall be removed. The surface shall be scrubbed clean with wire brushes. In addition concrete surfaces shall be pock marked with a pointed tool, at spacing of not more than 5 cm centres, the pocks being made not less than 3 mm deep, this is to ensure a proper key for the plaster. The surface shall be washed off and cleaned of all oil, grease etc., and well wetted before the plaster is applied.

The backing shall be even in order to avoid variations in the thickness of plasters. Any brickwork or masonry that projects beyond the general face of plaster shall be cut back.

All putlog holes shall be filled up in advance of the plastering, as the scaffolding is being taken down.

**13.2.4 Sequence of Operations**

For external plaster the plastering operations shall be started from the top floor and carried downwards. For internal plaster, the plastering operations may be started wherever the building frame and cladding work are ready and the temporary supports of the ceiling resting on the wall or the ceiling have been removed.

The surfaces to be plastered shall first be prepared as described in Clause 13.2.3 above.

The first coat shall then be applied to ceilings. After the ceiling plaster is completed and scaffolding for the same removed, the first coat shall be applied on walls. The first coat shall be under coat in case of two or three coat plaster work.

After a suitable time interval as detailed under various types of plaster in subsequent paras depending upon the type of mortar, the second coat shall be applied. Surface of the first under coat shall be adjusted and screeds laid to serve as guides in bringing the work to an even surface. After a further suitable time interval as detailed under various type of plaster in subsequent paras, the finishing coat shall be applied first to the ceilings and then to the walls.

Plastering of cornices, decorative features etc. shall be completed before the finishing coat is applied.

Where corners and edges have to be rounded off, such rounding off shall be completed along with the finishing coat to prevent any joint marks showing out later.

#### 13.2.5 Finish

The plaster shall be laid to a true plain surface and tested frequently with a straight-edge and plumb-bob or the spirit level as the case may be. The straight-edge shall not be less than 3 meters in length. All horizontal lines and surfaces shall be tested with a level, and all jambs and corners with a plumb-bob and a masons square as the work proceeds. All mouldings shall be worked true to template and shall be neat, clean level, and parallel, or truly plumb as the case may be.

#### 13.2.6 Precaution against Discontinuity

To prevent cracking of plaster, caused by discontinuity of backing such as changing from concrete to brickwork or changing from wall to ceiling, a neat cut through the plaster shall be applied at the junction.

#### 13.2.7 Cleanliness and Protection

Adequate protection shall be given to all existing work and fittings, which are liable to be damaged during plastering by covering up with boards, dust sheets etc. as necessary. Care shall be taken to avoid the splashing of mortar on to neighbouring finished surfaces; any such splashes shall be cleaned off immediately. On completion, work affected by plastering operations, shall be left clean.

#### 13.2.8 Defects

Any cracks in the plaster, or parts which sound hollow when tapped, or are found to be soft or otherwise defective after the plaster has dried, shall be cut out in rectangles or squares and re-plastered by the Contractor at his own cost.

Note: Specifications given below for different items are in addition to the general specifications described above.

### 13.3 Cement Plaster

#### 13.3.1 Cement ceiling plaster

##### 13.3.1.1 Scaffolding

This shall be as per Clause 13.2.1 above.

##### 13.3.1.2 Preparation of surface

The surface shall be prepared as per Clause 13.2.3 above.

##### 13.3.1.3 Mortars

Mortar of the specified mix shall be used.

##### 13.3.1.4 Application

Ceiling plaster shall not be commenced until the slab above has been finished and centering has been removed. In the case of ceilings of roof slabs, plaster shall not be commenced until the terrace work has been completed. These precautions are necessary in order that the ceiling plaster is not disturbed by the vibrations set up in the above operations.

To ensure even thickness and a true surface, gauges of plaster 15 cm x 15 cm shall be first applied at not more than 1.5 m intervals in both directions to serve as guides for the plastering. Surfaces of these gauges areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The plaster shall then be applied in a uniform surface to a thickness slightly more than the specified thickness and shall then be brought to true and even surface by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges. Finally the surface shall be finished true with a trowel or with wooden float accordingly as a smooth or sandy granular texture is

required. Excess trowelling or overworking of the floats shall be avoided. The plastering and finishing shall be completed within half an hour of adding water to the dry mortar.

#### 13.3.1.5 Finish

The plaster shall be finished to a true and plumb surface and to the proper degree of smoothness as required. The work shall be tested frequently as the work proceeds with a true straight edge not less than 2.5 m long with plumb bobs. All horizontal lines and surfaces shall be tested with a level and all jambs and corners with a plumb bob as the work proceeds.

#### 13.3.1.6 Thickness

The average thickness of plaster shall not be less than 6 mm. The minimum thickness over any portion of the surface shall not be less than 5 mm.

#### 13.3.1.7 Curing

Curing shall be started as soon as the plaster has hardened sufficiently not to be damaged when watered.

The plaster shall be kept wet for a period of at least 7 days. During this period, it shall be suitably protected from all damages at the Contractor's expense by such means as the Engineer may approve. The dates on which the plastering is done shall be legibly marked on the various sections plastered so that curing for the specified period thereafter can be watched.

#### 13.3.2 Cement plaster for slab bearing

##### 13.3.2.1 Cement plaster shall be 6 mm thick of 1:3 (1 cement : 3 sand) mix finished with a floating coat of neat cement and thick coat of lime wash on top of walls for bearing of slabs.

##### 13.3.2.2 Application

The plaster shall be applied over the cleaned and wetted surface of the wall. When the plaster has been brought to a true surface with the wooden straight edge it shall be uniformly treated over its entire area with a paste of neat cement and rubbed smooth, so that the whole surface is covered with neat cement coating. The quantity of cement applied for floating coat shall be 2.2 kg per sqm. Smooth finishing shall be completed with trowel immediately and in no case later than half an hour of adding water to the plaster mix. The rest of the specifications as described below shall apply.

*One coat plaster work:*

##### (a) Application

The plaster about 15 cm x 15 cm shall be first applied, horizontally and vertically, not more than 2 metre intervals over the entire surface to serve as gauges. The surfaces of these gauges areas shall be truly in the plane of the finished plaster surface. The mortar shall be laid on the wall, between the gauges with trowel. The mortar shall be applied in a uniform surface slightly more than the specified thickness. This shall be beaten with thapies to ensure through filling of joints, and then brought to a true surface, by working a wooden straight edge reaching across the gauges with small upward and sideways movements at a time. Finally the surfaces shall be finished off true with a trowel or wooden float accordingly as a smooth or a sandy granular texture is required. Excessive trowelling or overworking the float shall be avoided. During the process, a solution of lime putty shall be applied on the surface to make the latter workable. All corners, arrises, angles and junctions shall be truly vertical or horizontal as the case may be, and shall be carefully finished, rounding or chamfering corners, arrises, junctions, etc. shall be carried out with proper templates to the size required.

In suspending the work at the end of the day, the plaster shall be left, cut clean to line both horizontally and vertically. When recommencing the edge of the old work shall be scraped, cleaned wetted with lime putty before plaster is applied to the adjacent areas to enable the two to properly join together. Plastering work shall be closed at the end of the day on the body of the wall and nearest than 15 cm to any corner or arrises. It shall not be closed on the body of features such as plaster bands and cornices not at the corners, or arrises. Horizontal joints in plaster work shall not also occur on parapet tops and copings as these invariably lead to leakages. No portion of the surface shall be left out initially to be patched up later on.

##### (b) Curing

This shall be started 24 hours after finishing the plaster and shall be kept wet for a period of 7 days. During this period it shall be protected from all damages. The dates

of plastering shall be legibly marked on various sections of the walls so that curing for the specified period thereafter can be watched.

#### 13.3.2.3 Lime wash

This shall be applied in a thick coat after curing the plaster for three days.

#### 13.3.3 Cement plaster on walls etc.

##### 13.3.3.1 Preparation of mortars for plastering

This shall conform to the specification under section 8.2.2.5 above. The mortar of specified proportions shall be used.

##### 13.3.3.2 Application of plaster

This shall conform to the specifications under Clause 13.3.2.2 (a) above except that the beating with thapies shall not be done on the cement plaster and no lime putty solution shall be applied on the face while finishing.

Cement plaster shall be used within half an hour after addition of water. Any mortar or plaster which is partially set shall be rejected and removed forth-with from the site at Contractor's cost. In case of two or three coat plaster the under coat shall be left rough and furrowed 2 mm deep with a scratching tool diagonally both ways to form key for finishing coat. Thickness of each coat shall be as specified.

##### 13.3.3.3 Curing

Each coat shall be kept damp continuously till the next coat is applied or for a minimum period of 7 days. Moistening shall commence as soon as plaster is hardened sufficiently. Soaking of walls shall be avoided and only as much water as can be readily absorbed shall be used. Excessive evaporation on the sunny or windward sides of buildings in hot air dry weather shall be prevented by hanging mattings or gunny bags on the outside of the plaster and keeping them wet.

#### 13.4 Measurement

##### 13.4.1 Ceiling Plaster

Ceiling plaster shall be measured under the following classifications.

- (a) These shall be measured between the walls or partitions and the dimensions before plastering shall be taken.
- (b) Ceiling at a height greater than 5 m shall be so described and shall be measured separately stating the height in stages of 1 metre or part thereof.
- (c) Ceiling with projected shall be measured over beams and plastered side of beam shall be measured added to plastering on ceiling.
- (d) Spherical and groined ceiling shall each be measured separately.
- (e) Soffits of stairs shall be measured as plastering on ceiling. Flowing soffits (viz. portion under spiral stair case etc.) shall be measured separately.
- (f) Ribs and mouldings on ceiling shall be measured as for cornices, deduction being made from the plastering on ceiling in case the width/girth of the mouldings exceed 150 mm.

##### 13.4.2 Cement Plaster

13.4.2.1 The description of each item, unless otherwise stated includes wherever necessary, conveyance and delivery, handling, unloading, storing, fabrication, hoisting, all labour for finishing to required shape and size, setting, fitting and fixing in position, straight cutting and waste, return of packing and other incidental charges.

13.4.2.2 Preparation of back ground i.e. cleaning of masonry/concrete surface of all dust, loose mortar drooping traces of algae, efflorescence and other foreign matter and roughing by wire brushing or hacking, as may be required unless otherwise stated in included in the items and shall not be measured and paid for separately.

13.4.2.3 Raking out of joints and trimming off the projections on brick/concrete surface before plastering where necessary shall not be measured and paid for separately.

13.4.2.4 All plastering shall be measured in square meters unless otherwise specified. Length, breadth or height shall be measured correct to 0.01 metres.

13.4.2.5 Thickness of the plaster shall be exclusive of the thickness of the key i.e. grooves or open joints in brick work, stone work etc. or space between laths. Thickness of plaster shall mean the minimum thickness at any point on a surface. Dubbing out shall not be measured and paid for in the case of new work nor for rough surface of old brick/stone masonry work



where the face is in plumb as the rates for plastering includes for the necessary dubbing to such surfaces.

- 13.4.2.6 The measurement of wall plastering shall be taken between the walls or partition (dimensions before plastering being taken) for length and from the top of floor or skirting to ceiling for height. Depth of coves or cornices if any shall be deducted.
- 13.4.2.7 Plastering in isolated width or in widths not forming part of general plastering work (as in bands, cornices, sunk panels etc.) shall be measured as below:
- (a) 300 mm or below in width/girth in running meters.
  - (b) Width/girth above 300 mm in square meters.
- 13.4.2.8 Plastering at height greater than 10 metres above ground/datum level shall be measured separately in stages of 5 metres height except interior plastering in case of building which shall be measured for each storey.
- 13.4.2.9 A coefficient of 1.63 shall be adopted for the measurement of one side plastering on honey comb work having 6 cm x 10 cm opening.
- 13.4.2.10 Soffits of stairs shall be measured as plastering on ceilings. Flowing soffits shall be measured separately.
- 13.4.2.11 Sides of plasters, projections etc. shall be added to plaster on walls.
- 13.4.2.12 Mouldings, architraves, ceiling ribs, cornices and the like, on plasters and around opening etc. shall be measured separately as specified in 13.4.2.7 above. Length shall be measured in running metres at the centre of girth. Girth shall be measured along curve of moulding.
- 13.4.2.13 Moulded cornices and coves shall be measured in squared metres, the area being arrived at by multiplying length by girth.
- 13.4.2.14 Flat or weathered top to cornices when exceeding 15 cm in width shall not be included in the girth but measured with the general plaster work.
- 13.4.2.15 Deductions
- For jambs, soffits, sills, etc., for openings not exceeding  $0.5 \text{ m}^2$  each in area, for ends of joints, beams, posts, girders, steps, etc. not exceeding  $0.5 \text{ m}^2$  in each area, deductions and additions shall be made in the following manner:
- (a) No deductions shall be made for ends of joints, beams, posts, etc. and openings not exceeding  $0.5 \text{ m}^2$  each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits, sills etc. of these openings nor for finish to plaster around ends of joints, beams, posts etc.
  - (b) Deductions for openings exceeding  $0.5 \text{ m}^2$  but not exceeding  $3 \text{ m}^2$  each shall be made as follows and no addition shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits, sills, etc. of these openings.
    - (1) When both faces of wall are plastered with same plaster, deduction shall be made for one face only.
    - (2) When two faces of wall are plastered with different types of plasters or if one face is plastered and the other pointed, deduction shall be made from the plaster or pointing on the side of frame for door, window, etc. on which width of reveals is less than that on the other side but no deduction shall be made on the other side. Where widths of reveals on both faces of wall are equal, deduction of 50% of area face shall be made from areas of plaster and/or pointing as the case may be.
    - (3) When only one face is plastered and the other face is not, full deduction shall be made from plaster if width of reveal on plastered side is less than that on unplastered side, but if widths of reveal on both sides are equal or width of reveal on unplastered side is more no deduction shall be made.
    - (4) For openings having door frames equal to or projecting beyond the thickness of wall, full deduction for opening shall be made from each plastered face of the wall.
  - (c) In case of openings of area above  $3 \text{ m}^2$  each, deduction shall be made for opening but jambs, soffits and sills shall be measured.
  - (d) Different quantities of plastering referred to this para shall not include "Plastering with terrazzo finish" as the method of measurement in this case is different. In such cases where the plaster on the other face consist of a plaster with terrazzo finish. Method of addition and deductions for the ordinary plaster face shall be regulated as if that face alone is plastered and the other is given an entirely different type of non-comparable treatment.

*Note: In calculating areas of openings the extra width of rebated reveals, if any, shall be excluded.*

13.4.2.16 Plastering on ceilings and walls shall be measured separately.

13.4.2.17 Circular work not exceeding 6 metres in radius shall be measured separately from wall plaster.

13.4.2.18 Fair joints and cutting to edges shall not be measured separately.

### 13.5 Rate

The labour rate includes the cost of all materials and labour required for completing the work as per specifications.

- 1) The labour rates and through rates include carriage up to 100 metres on head load and one kilometer by mechanical transport.
- 2) The labour rates include the sundry items like sand, papers scrappers, soap and soda etc., as also the water charge.
- 3) The labour rates also include the labour required for thoroughly mixing the mortar and all sorts of scaffolding and ladders etc.
- 4) The specialty paints shall be the paints which are declared as such by Chief Engineer, Himachal Pradesh Public Works Department.

All items shall be paid as per latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates. The rate also includes contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charges @ 5%.

### 13.6 Oil Bound Washable Distemper Work

#### 13.6.1 Scaffolding

Whenever scaffolding is necessary, it shall be erected in such a way that as far as possible no part of scaffolding shall rest against the surface to be white or colour washed. A properly secured and well tied suspended platform (JHOOLA) may be used for white washing and colour washing / distempering. Where ladders are used, pieces of old gunny bags shall be tied at top and bottom to prevent scratches to the walls and floors. For white washing or colour washing/distempering of ceiling, proper stage scaffolding shall be erected, where necessary.

#### 13.6.2 Preparation of surfaces

Specification as given below shall be applicable except that any unevenness shall be made good by applying putty, made of Plaster of Paris mixed with water on the entire surface including filling up the undulation and then sand papering the same after it is dry:

- (a) Undecorated surfaces: The surfaces shall be thoroughly brushed free from dust, dirt, grease, mortar droppings and other foreign matter and sand-papered smooth. New plaster surface shall be allowed to dry for at least 2 months, before applying distemper.
- (b) Decorated surfaces: All loose pieces and scales shall be removed by sand-papering and surface shall be cleaned of all grease, dust, etc. Where heavy scaling has taken place, the entire surface shall be scraped by means of steel scrapers so as to remove all accumulated distemper leaving clean surface.
- (c) General: All necessary nails shall be removed. Pitting in plaster shall be made good with Plaster of Paris mixed with dry distemper of colour to be used. The surface shall then rubbed down again with a fine grade sand-paper and made smooth. A coat of the distemper shall be applied over the patches. The surfaces shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before the regular coat of distemper is allowed.
- (d) The surface affected by efflorescence, moulds, moss, fungi, algae, lichen etc. shall be treated in accordance with IS: 2395 (Part 1)-1994 before applying white wash or colour wash/distemper which is briefly explained hereunder.

Local areas affected by efflorescence shall be cut out and re-plastered. In case the area is not to be cut and re-plastered, then the treatment with metal foil to prevent the absorption of water from exterior or the penetration of water into the interior shall be done as under:

The area to be treated shall be cleaned of dust and allowed to dry prior to the application by means of a thin coat of bitumen primer conforming IS: 3384-1986 (Specification of bitumen primer for use in water proofing and damp-proofing). Brown type bitumen (Penetration 10 to 20) conforming to IS: 702-1988 (Specification for industrial bitumen, revised), shall be hot applied by brush at a temperature of 115°C to the surface at the rate of approximately 1.5 kg/m<sup>2</sup>.

The following remedial measures shall however be adopted for the prevention of efflorescence:

Sealing coats may not effectively hold back strong efflorescence. Dry brushing of the growth as it appears is the only remedy. Efflorescent salts shall not be removed by washing with water as it may carry some of the salts back into the pores. On re-drying, efflorescence may be even worse than before if the salts were still present in the structure. Efflorescence will continue as long as there is sufficient water in the structure or plaster backings to carry the soluble salts forward and it is unless to attempt to seal the moisture by the paint film on the surface. The treatment of an old wall with hydrofuge silicone will frequently stop the efflorescence as the liquid blocks the passage for movement of moisture. In the case of efflorescence due to the rising of salt solutions through capillary action from sub-soil the only remedy is to provide bitumen or metallic seals in the walls above the ground level so that an effective barrier to the capillary action is created.

The growths of vegetation such as Moulds, Fungi, Algae, Lichens etc., shall be removed and ammonia Cal copper solution applied to the surface.

A recommended composition and concentration of the ammonia Cal wash shall consist of 7 g of copper carbonate dissolved in 80 ml liqueur ammonia and diluted to one litre with water. Alternatively, 2.5 percent magnesium silicofluoride solution may be used.

This shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before painting. To prevent recurrence of mould growth on repainted surfaces the following procedure shall be adopted:

- a) Remove the source of dampness and dry out the walls;
- b) Improve ventilation, if necessary;
- c) Remove the infected paint or paper; and
- d) Sterilize the surface by applying an antiseptic wash, such as 2 percent sodium penta-chlorophenate or any other proprietary material and allow to dry.

In case of decorated surfaces already dry distempered and required for applying oil bound distempers, the distemper whether in good or bad condition shall be removed completely by washing even to the last trace and allowed to dry completely and then sand prepared smooth as per Clause 13.6.2(c) above.

### 13.6.3

#### Primer coat

The primer where used as on undecorated surfaces shall be alkali resistance primer or distemper primer as specified in the item. These shall be of the same manufacturer as oil bound distemper. 0.81 litre of distemper primer shall be used for an area of 10 sqm for each coat.

If the wall surface plaster has not dried completely, alkali resistance primer shall be applied before distempering the walls. But if the distempering is done after the wall is dried completely, distemper primer shall be applied.

Primer shall be applied with a brush on the clean dry and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given first and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks. It shall be allowed to dry for at least 48 hours before, oil bound distemper or paint is applied. However, oil bound distemper is not recommended to be applied within six months of the completion of wall plaster. For decorated surfaces, no primer is necessary.

### 13.6.4

#### Preparation of oil bound distemper

The distemper shall be diluted with water or any other prescribed thinner in a manner recommended by the manufacturer. Only sufficient quantity of distemper required for day's work shall be prepared. 0.81 litre of distemper shall be used for area of 10 sqm.

For undecorated surfaces 1.5 kg of distemper shall be used for two coats for an area of 10 m<sup>2</sup>. For decorated surfaces, 1 kg of distemper shall be used for one coat for an area of 10 m<sup>2</sup>. For every additional coat, 1 kg of distemper shall be used for an area of 10 m<sup>2</sup>.

### 13.6.5

#### Application of distemper coat

For undecorated surfaces, after primer coat has dried for at least 48 hours, the surface shall be lightly sand-papered to make it smooth receiving the distemper, taking care not to rub out the priming coat. All loose particles shall be dusted off after rubbing. Minimum two coats of distemper shall be applied with brushes in horizontal strokes followed to immediately by vertical which together shall constitute one coat. The subsequent coats shall be applied after a time interval of at least 24 hours between consecutive coats to permit of the proper drying of the preceding coat. For decorated surfaces, the distemper shall be applied in one coat or more over the prepared surface in the same manner as for undecorated surfaces.

The finished surface shall be even and uniform without patches, brush marks, distemper drops etc.

Sufficient quantity of distemper shall be mixed to finish one room at a time. The application of a coat in each room shall be finished in one operation and no work shall be started in any room, which cannot be completed the same day.

15 cm double bristled distemper brushes shall be used. After each day's work, brushes shall be thoroughly washed in hot water with soap solution and hung down to dry. Old brushes which are dirty and cracked with distemper shall not be used on the work.

#### 13.6.6 Protective measures

Surface of doors, windows, floors, articles of furniture, etc. and such other parts of the building not to be white washed or colour washed/distempered shall be protected from being splashed upon such surfaces. It shall be cleaned of whitewash or colour wash/distemper splashed, if any by the Contractor at his own cost.

#### 13.6.7 Measurements

The measurements shall be done as below.

13.6.7.1 Priming and alkali resistant treatments, scraping of surfaces, washing the surfaces spoiled by smoke soot, removal of oil and grease spots, treatment for infection with efflorescence, moulds, moss, fungi, algae and lichen, and patch repairs to plaster above 0.10 sqm wherever done, shall be measured separately.

13.6.7.2 Work on walls, ceilings, and/or sloping roofs shall each be measured separately.

13.6.7.3 Work on decorated surfaces shall be measured separately.

13.6.7.4 All work shall be measured net in the decimal system as in places, subject to the following limits unless otherwise stated hereinafter.

(a) Dimensions shall be measured to the nearest 0.01 m.

(b) Areas in individual items shall be worked out to the nearest 0.01 m<sup>2</sup>.

13.6.7.5 All work unless and otherwise stated shall be measured in square meters.

#### 13.6.7.6 Deductions

For jambs, soffits, sills, etc.: For openings not exceeding 0.5 sqm each in area; for ends of joints, beams, posts, girders, etc. not exceeding 0.5 sqm in area and for opening exceeding 0.5 sqm and not exceeding 3 sqm each in area. Deductions and additions shall be made in the following manner:

No deductions shall be made for ends of joists, beams, posts, etc., and openings not exceeding 0.5 sqm each and no addition shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits, sills etc. of these openings nor for finish around ends of joists, beams, posts etc.

Deductions for openings exceeding 0.5 sqm but not exceeding 3 sqm each, shall be made as follows and no addition shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits etc. of these openings.

(a) When both the faces of the wall are provided with the same finish, deduction shall be made for one face only.

(b) When each face of wall is provided with a different finish, deduction be made for that side of frame for door, window etc. on which width of reveal is less than that of the other side but no deduction shall be made on the other sides; where widths of reveals on both faces of wall are equal, deduction of 50% of opening on each face shall be made from area of finish.

(c) When only one face of the wall is treated and the other face is not treated, full deduction shall be made if the width of the reveal on the treated side is less than that on untreated side, but if width of the reveal is equal or more than that on the untreated side, neither deductions nor addition be made for reveals jambs, soffits, sill, etc.

13.6.7.7 In case of openings of areas exceeding 3 sqm each deduction shall be made for openings, but jambs, soffits and sills shall be measured.

13.6.7.8 No deductions shall be made for attachment such as casings, conduits, pipes, electric wiring and the like.

13.6.7.9 Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and not girthed. The quantities so measured shall be increased by the following percentages and the resultant shall be included with the general areas.

(a) Corrugated steel sheets	14%
(b) Corrugated asbestos cement sheets	20%
(c) Semi-corrugated asbestos cement sheets	10%

(d) Nainital pattern roofs (Plain sheeting with rolls)	10%
(e) Nainital pattern roofs with corrugated sheets	25%

- 13.6.7.10 Cornices and other wall features, when they are not picked out in a different finish/colour, shall be girthed and included in the general area.

All items shall include removing nails, making good holes, cracks, patches etc. not exceeding 0.1 sqm each with material similar in composition to the surface to be prepared.

#### 13.6.8 Rate

The labour rate includes the cost of all materials and labour required for completing the work as per specifications.

1. The labor rates and through rates include carriage up to 100 metres on head load and one kilometer by mechanical transport.
2. The labour rates include the sundry items like sand, papers scrappers, soap and soda etc. as also the water charge.
3. The labour rates also include the labour required for thoroughly mixing the mortar and all sorts of scaffolding and ladders etc.
4. The specialty paints shall be the paints which are declared as such by Chief Engineer, Himachal Pradesh Public Works Department.

All items shall be paid as per latest applicable HPPWD schedule of rates. The rate also includes contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charges @ 5%.

### 14. WOOD WORK INCLUDING GLAZING AND FITTINGS

#### 14.1 Materials

##### 14.1.1 Timber

For general specifications of timber refer section 7.2.1.1 above.

##### 14.1.1.1 Type of Timber

##### 14.1.1.1.1 Deodar Wood

##### 14.1.1.1.1.1 1<sup>st</sup> Class Deodar Wood

The timber shall be of very good quality well-seasoned and free from defects such. as cracks, dead knots, shakes, sapwood etc. No individual hard and sound knot shall be more than 6 sqcm in size, and the aggregate area of such knots shall not be more than 1% of the area of the piece. The timber shall be of uniform colour and shall have reasonably straight grains. There shall be at least 4 growth rings per cm width, in cross-section.

##### 14.1.1.1.1.2 2<sup>nd</sup> Class Deodar Wood

The timber shall be of good quality well-seasoned and free from defects such as, dead knots, cracks, shakes sapwood etc. However, traces of sapwood shall be allowed. No individual hard and sound knot shall be more than 15 sqcm in size and the aggregate area of such knots shall not be more than 2% of the area of the piece. The timber shall be of fairly uniform colour with reasonably straight grains. There shall be at least 3 growth rings per cm width in cross-section.

##### 14.1.1.1.2 Teak Wood

##### 14.1.1.1.2.1 1<sup>st</sup> Class Teak Wood

The timber shall be of high quality and well-seasoned. It shall have uniform colour, free from defects such as cracks, dead knots, shakes, sapwood etc. No individual hard and sound knot shall be more than 6 sqcm in size and the aggregate area of such knots shall not be more than 1% of the area of the piece. The timber shall be closed grained having not less than 2 growth rings per cm width in cross-section.

##### 14.1.1.1.2.2 2<sup>nd</sup> Class Teak Wood

The timber shall be of good quality well-seasoned and free from defects such as cracks, dead knots, shakes, sapwood etc. No individual hard and sound knot shall be more than 15 sqcm in size and the aggregate area of such knots shall not exceed 2% of the area of the piece. The timber shall be fairly close grained having not less than 2 growth rings per cm width in cross-section.

##### 14.1.1.2 Maximum permissible moisture content in timber used for various building works

##### 14.1.1.2.1 The maximum permissible percentage of moisture content for well-seasoned timber used in building work shall be as specified in the IS: 287-1993. This percentage varies from place to place depending on the average annual relative humidity of the place. As per the

above IS Code India has been divided into four zones and the corresponding values for these plates is given in the table below.

**Maximum permissible moisture content (percentage)**

<b>Timber used in building works</b>	<b>Zone I AARH (less than 40%)</b>	<b>II AARH (40-50%)</b>	<b>Zone III AARH (50-67%)</b>	<b>Zone IV AARH (above 67%)</b>
50 mm & above in thick	10	12	14	16
Thinner than 50mm.	8	10	12	14

Note: AARH - Average Annual Relative Humidity.

- 14.1.1.2.2 The method of determining the moisture content shall be in accordance with Appendix A of IS: 287-1993 which is reproduced below:

The test section obtained in accordance with IS: 287-1993 Para A.1.1 shall be weighed immediately after cutting on a balance the sensitivity of which is not less than 10 mg. They shall then be dried (see note below) in a ventilated and preferably thermally controlled then at a temperature of 100° C to 105° C until a constant weight is obtained. The weight of the test section shall be deemed to have become constant if successive weighing at intervals of 2 to 5 hours do not differ from one another by more than 50 mg. The last weight shall be taken to be the oven dry weight of the test section.

The percentage moisture content =  $((W_1 - W_2)/W_2) \times 100$ , where,

$W_1$  = initial weight of test section, and

$W_2$  = oven-dry weight of test section.

Note: When timber contains an abnormally high percentage of resinous materials or has been impregnated with such substance as creosote the oven-drying method is liable to be fairly considerable in accuracy as portion of the weight lost in oven-drying has been due to the volatilization of material other than water. In such circumstances, distillation method requiring relatively elaborate laboratory equipment is necessary to determine the moisture content.

In case cutting of a test section from the piece is not permissible the moisture content in the whole section can also be determined by making a boring to an auger and collecting the sample in a pre-weighed weighing bottle which should then be securely stoppered. After determining the wet weight of the boring sample, it shall be oven-dried, weighed and its moisture content calculated in the manner as indicated above.

- 14.1.1.2.3 The electrical method of testing moisture content described in Para A-2 of IS: 287-1993 may also be followed subject to the species correcting values given thereunder.

- 14.1.1.2.4 Tolerances in maximum permissible limits of moisture content for use in building works

Seasoned timber (whether air-dried or kiln-dried) shall be cleaned to conform to the moisture content requirement of this specification if the average moisture content of all the samples from a given lot is within  $\pm 3$  percent and the moisture content of individual sample is within  $+ 5$  percent of the maximum permissible moisture content indicated in table given above, provided, however, in the case of timber sections of thickness less than 50 mm there tolerance limits shall be  $+ 2$  and  $+ 3$  respectively.

- 14.1.1.3 Storage

After selection and prior to fabrication and or erection, timber shall be stored in such a manner so as to prevent decay and other defects. The storage shall be such that the timber is protected from fire hazard. The recommended practice for storing timber as given in IS: 1141-1993 shall be adopted.

- 14.1.1.4 Sawing

All scantlings, planks etc. shall be sawn straight and of uniform thickness and of full measurements from end to end and shall be sawn in the direction of the grain. All planks and scantlings shall be sawn 1.5 mm in excess of actual measurements to allow of planing.

- 14.1.1.5 Inspection

Timber shall not be bought until inspected and approved by the Assistant Engineer.

- 14.1.1.6 Rate

The rate for timber is for the scantlings or sleepers of standard dimensions. No allowance is to be made for wastage in making sleepers or scantlings out of logs. Where the timber

has been felled by the Contractor, he is responsible for the proper observance of all forest, municipal or other rules or bye-laws and for such royalty or other dues as may accrue.

#### 14.1.2 Fittings

##### 14.1.2.1 General

Fitting shall be of iron, brass, aluminium or as specified. These shall be well made, reasonably smooth, and free from sharp corners, flaws and other defects. Screw holes shall be counter sunk to suit the head of specified wood screws. These shall be of the following type according to the material used.

- (a) Iron Fittings: These shall be black enamelled or copper oxidised (black finish) or as specified.
- (b) Brass Fittings: These shall be finished bright chromium plated or oxidised or as specified.
- (c) Aluminium Fittings: These shall be anodised.

The fittings generally used for different type of doors and windows are indicated in the table. The fittings to be actually provided in a particulars work shall however determined by the Engineer.

Screws used for fittings shall be of the same metal, and finished as the fittings. However, Chromium plated brass screws shall be used for fixing aluminium fittings. These shall be of the size as indicated in respective figures.

Fittings shall be fixed in proper position as shown in the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. These shall be truly vertical or horizontal as the case may be. Screws shall be driven home with screw driver and not hammered in, Recesses shall be cut to the exact size and depth for the countersinking or hinges.

##### 14.1.2.2 Butt Hinges

These shall be of the following types according to the material used, and as specified:

- (a) Mild Steel butt hinges (Medium)
- (b) Cast brass butt hinges light/ordinary or heavy.
- (c) Extruded aluminium alloy butt hinges.

##### 14.1.2.2.1 Mild steel butt hinges (medium) [refer Fig. 24]

##### 14.1.2.2.1.1 These shall be medium type manufactured from M.S. sheet. These shall be well made and shall be free from flaws and defects of all kinds. All hinges shall be cut clean, and square and all sharp edges and corners shall be removed. These shall conform to IS: 1341-1992.

Hinge pin shall be made of mild steel wire. It shall fit inside the knuckles firmly and rivetted head shall be well formed so as not to allow any play or shake, and shall allow easy movement of the hinge, but shall not cause looseness.

##### *Knuckles:*

The number of knuckles in the hinges of different sizes shall be as indicated in Fig. 24. The size of knuckles shall be straight and at right angle to the flap. The movement of the hinges shall be free and easy and working shall not have any play or shake.

##### *Screw holes:*

The screw holes shall be clean and counter sunk. These shall be suitable for counter sunk head wood screws and of the specified size for different types and sizes of hinges. The size of the holes shall be such that when it is counter sunk it shall be able to accommodate the full depth of counter sunk head of the wood screws.

##### 14.1.2.2.1.2 Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

The number of butt hinges to be selected from a lot shall depend on the size of lot and shall be in accordance with table below.

Butt hinges for testing shall be taken at random from at least 10 percent of the package subject to a minimum of three equal number of hinges being selected from each package. All butt hinges selected from the lot shall be checked for dimensional and tolerance requirements. Defects in manufacture and finish shall also be checked. A lot shall be considered conforming to the requirements of this specification, if the number of defective hinges along those tested does not exceed the corresponding number given in table below.

Lot size	Sample size	Permissible No. of defective hinges
Up to 200	15	0

Lot size	Sample size	Permissible No. of defective hinges
201 to 300	20	1
301 to 500	30	2
501 to 800	40	2
801 and above	55	3

Note: Any hinge which fails to satisfy the requirements of any one or more of the characteristics shall be considered as defective hinge.

#### 14.1.2.3 Door Bolts

##### 14.1.2.3.1 Sliding Door Bolts (Aldrops) [refer Fig. 25]

14.1.2.3.1.1 These shall be of mild steel, cast brass, aluminum or as specified, and shall be capable of smooth sliding action.

##### 14.1.2.3.1.2 M.S. Sliding Door Bolts

These shall be made of M.S. sheets and M.S. rods and shall conform to IS: 281-2009. M.S. Sliding door bolts shall be copper oxidised (black finish) or as specified.

##### 14.1.2.3.1.3 Cast Brass Sliding Door Bolts

These shall be made from rolled brass, and shall conform to IS: 2681-1993. The hasp shall be of cast brass and secured to the bolt as shown in Fig. 25. Alternatively, the hasps and the bolt may be cast in one piece. The fixing and staple bolts shall be cast with 6 mm studs bolts shall be finished to shape and have thread ends and provided with round wormers and nuts of square or hexagon type. All components shall be finished smooth and polished before assembly. Cast brass sliding bolts shall be finished bright or chromium plated or oxidised or as specified.

##### 14.1.2.3.1.4 Aluminium Sliding Door Bolts

These shall be made of aluminum alloy, and shall conform to IS: 2681-1993. Aluminum sliding door bolts shall be anodised. All screw holes shall be counter sunk to suit the counter sunk head of wood screws of specified sizes. All edges and corners shall be finished smooth. In case of single leaf door, when iron socket plate or a brass or aluminum fixing bolts ( or sliding door bolts ) cannot be fixed, hole of suitable size shall be drilled in the door frame and an iron or brass plate cut to shape shall be fixed at the face of the hole. The leading dimensions of the sliding door bolts are illustrated in Fig. 25.

##### 14.1.2.3.1.5 Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

It shall be same as specified in section 14.1.2.2.1.2 above.

##### 14.1.2.3.2 Tower Bolts (refer Fig. 26)

14.1.2.3.2.1 Tower bolts shall be well made and shall be free from defects. The bolts shall be finished to the correct shape and shall have a smooth action. All tower bolts made with sheets 1.2 mm thickness and above shall have counter sunk screw holes to suit counter sunk head wood screws. All sharp edges and corners shall be removed and finished smooth.

The height of top of tower bolt when the door window etc. is in closed position from the floor level shall be 1.90 meters.

##### 14.1.2.3.2.2 Tower bolts shall be of the following types:

(a) Aluminium barrel tower bolts with barrel and bolt of extruded sections of aluminium alloy. The knob shall be properly screwed to the bolt and riveted at the back.

(b) Brass tower bolts with cast brass barrel and rolled or cast brass bolt

or

Brass tower bolts with barrel of extruded sections of brass and rolled or drawn brass bolt.

The knobs of brass tower bolts shall be cast and the bolt fixed with knob, steel spring and ball shall be provided between the bolt and the barrel.

(c) Mild steel barrel tower bolts with mild steel barrel and mild steel bolt.

or

Mild steel tower bolts with mild steel barrel and cast iron bolts. The plates and straps after assembly shall be firmly riveted or spot welded. The rivet head shall be properly formed and the rivet back shall be flush with the plate. These shall be made of one piece.

##### 14.1.2.3.2.3 Unless otherwise specified bolt shall have finish as given under:



- (a) Mild steel tower bolts (types 1 and 2). Bolts bright finished or plated as specified and barrel socket stove enameled black.
- (b) Brass tower bolts (types 3 to 5) bolts and barrel polished or plated as specified.
- (c) Aluminium alloy tower bolts (type 6) bolts and barrel anodised. The anodic film may be either transparent or dyed as specified. The quality of anodised finished shall not be less than grade AC 10 of IS: 1868-1996.

#### 14.1.2.3.2.4 Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

It shall be same as specified in section 14.1.2.2.1.2 above.

#### 14.1.2.4 Mortice Lock and Latch

- 14.1.2.4.1 The size of the mortice lock shall be denoted by the length of the body towards face and it shall be 65 mm, 75 mm and 100 mm as specified and directed by the Engineer. The measured length shall not vary more than 3 mm from the length specified for the size.

#### 14.1.2.4.2 Non-interchangeable Keys

The mortice locks shall be manufactured to have non-interchangeable keys. For the purpose of testing two lever locks three locks from each batch of 50 locks shall be so selected that the words of the keys differ from each other slightly. If the key of any of the locks opens any other locks amongst the selected locks, the whole lot shall be rejected. When the locks have more than two levers, 5 locks may be selected from a batch of 60 locks and tested for interchangeability.

#### 14.1.2.4.3 Lock

The clear depth of the body shall not be more than 15mm. The force-end shall be firmly fitted to the body by suitable counter sunk head machine screw. The locking bolt shall be of specified material and of section not less than 8 x 25 mm for all sizes of locks. If made as tow piece construction both parts shall be riveted. Ordinary lever mechanism shall be provided with not less than two levers but false levers shall not be used. Pair of lever shall weight not less than 0.50 kg and each shall be fitted with one spring of phosphor bronze or steel wire, and shall withstand the following tests without showing any sign of permanent set.

- (a) The liver spring shall be pressed down so as to touch the top edge of the liver and released. This shall be repeated six times.
- (b) The lever shall not stand a transverse load of 15 kg before the failure of the joint between the lever and the spring takes place.

Note: The lever shall be rigidly held flat and a point load of 15 kg applied to the spring gradually, the spring shall withstand the total load before the final failure of the joint between lever and the lever spring occurs.

#### 14.1.2.4.4 Keys

Each lock shall be provided with two keys, the keys shall function smoothly.

#### 14.1.2.4.5 Latch

Mortice latch, with one head bolt and a pair of lever handleless shall have steel casing and brass bolt shall be right or left handed as shown in the drawings or as directed by Engineer. It shall be of the best make of approved quality. The latch for single leaf door shall have plain face and that of double leaf door a rebated face. Latch bolt shall be of material specified. End bolt shall be reversible. The bolt shall not project from the face of the force-end of the lock. The section of the bolt shall not be less than 12 x 16 mm for all sizes of lock. Each latch bolt shall be fitted with one spring which shall be phosphor bronze or steel wire. The latch spring shall withstand the test as for lever spring without any sign of permanent set.

#### 14.1.2.4.6 Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

It shall be same as specified in section 14.1.2.2.1.2 above.

#### 14.1.2.4.7 Tests

The finally assembled lock shall be tested as prescribed below.

#### **Tests for Mortice Locks**

The finally assembled lock shall withstand the tests. The locking bolt shall be first locked in the forward position. A load of 40 kg shall be applied without shock in the direction perpendicular to securing face as well as on both the locking faces of protruding bolt in turn. Then the load shall be applied by means of a fixed steel board 3 mm thick by an arrangement for the purpose of this test as shown in Fig. 27.

When the spindle with handle is inserted into hole in the follower and turned, the latch bolt shall draw smoothly into the lock body and shall be within one millimeter from the face of the force-end.

When the latch bolt is pressed into the lock body by pressure, the action shall be smooth and when fully pressed the latch bolt shall not project more than one millimeter from the face of the force-end,

When a key is inserted in key bole from one side of the lock and turned to withdraw the locking bolt the action shall be smooth and without impediment. When the direction of turn is reversed to lock the locking bolt then also the action shall be smooth and without impediment. In the locked position the locking bolt shall project 12 mm from the face of the force-end, although one millimeter free movement is permissible. In the withdrawn position, the locking bolt shall not project more than one millimeter from the face of the force-end. The locking bolt shall be worked by turning key in both the directions 6000 times. At the end of the test, the lock shall continue to work smoothly.

The test shall be repeated with the key inserted from the other side of the lock.

Note: The clearance for levers while in the operating condition shall not exceed 0.25 mm.

When the key is turned to lock the locking bolt at the same time applying a reasonable pressure by finger on it, after completion of the key rotation the locking bolt shall be positively locked in the forward position. This test shall be repeated with the key inserted from the other side of the lock.

#### 14.1.2.5 Door Handles (refer Fig. 28)

14.1.2.5.1 The door handles be well made free from defects. These shall be finished correct to shape and dimensions. All edges and corners shall be removed and finished smooth so as to facilitate easy handling. Cast handles shall be free from casting defects. Where the grip portion of the handle is joined with the piece by mechanical means, the arrangements shall be such that the assembled handle shall have adequate strength comparable to that of integrally cast type handles.

14.1.2.5.2 Door handles shall be of the following types according to the material used.

##### (a) Cast Aluminium Handles

These shall be of aluminium of specified size, and of shape and pattern as approved by the Engineer. The size of the handle shall be determined by the inside grip of the handle. Door handles shall be of 100 mm size, and window handles of 75 mm unless otherwise specified. These shall be fixed with 25 mm long wood screws of designation No. 6. Aluminium handles, shall be anodized and the anodic consisting shall not be less than grade AC 15 of IS: 1868-1996 or as specified.

##### (b) Cast Brass Handles

These shall be cast brass of specified size and the shape and pattern as approved by the Engineer. These shall conform to IS: 208-1996. The size of the handle shall be determined by the inside grip of the handle. Door handles shall be of 100 mm size and window handles of 75 mm size unless otherwise specified. These shall be fixed with 25 mm long wood screws of designation No. 6. Brass handles shall be finished bright or chromium plated or oxidised or as specified.

##### (c) Mild Steel Handles

These shall be of mild steel sheet, pressed into oval section. These shall conform to Indian Standard specifications for door handles IS: 208-1996. The size of the handles will be determined by the inside grip of the handle. Door handles shall be of 100 mm size and window handles of 75 mm size unless otherwise specified. These shall be fixed with 25 mm long wood screws of designation No. 6. Iron handles shall be copper oxidised (black finish) or as specified.

#### 14.1.2.5.3 Sampling and Criteria for Conformity

It shall be same as specified in section 14.1.2.2.1.2 above.

#### 14.1.2.6 Floor Door Stopper (refer Fig. 29)

This shall be made of cast brass of overall size as specified and shall have a rubber cushion. The shape and pattern of stopper shall be approved by the Engineer. It shall be of brass finished bright, chromium plated or oxidised or as specified. The size of floor stopper shall be determined by the length of its place. It shall be well made and shall have four counter sunk holes for fixing the door stoppers to the floor by means of wood screws. The body or housing of the door stopper shall be cast in one piece and it shall be fixed to the

cover plate by means of brass or mild steel screws and cover plates shall be of casting or of sheet metal. The spring shall be fixed firmly to the pin. Tongue which would be pressed while closing or opening of the door shall be connected to the lower part by means of copper pin. On the extreme end a rubber piece shall be attached to absorb shocks. All parts of the door stopper shall be of good workmanship and finish, burrs and sharp edges removed. It shall be free from surface and casting defects. Aluminium stopper shall be anodized and anodic film shall not be less than grade AC 10 of IS: 1868-1996. The rubber for the floor door stopper shall meet the following requirements.

#### Requirements for Rubber

Particulars	Requirements	Testing Procedure
Relative density (Max.)	1.3	IS: 3400 (Part 9)-2004
Hardness	60 $\pm$ 5	IS: 3400 (Part 2)-2004
Change in initial hardness ageing for 24 hours at 100° $\pm$ 1 ° C	$\pm$ 5	IS: 3400 (Part 2)-2004

These shall be of cast brass, finished bright, chromium plated or as specified. Aluminium stopper shall be anodized and the anodic coating shall not be less than grade AC 10 of IS: 1868-1996. The size and pattern of the door stopper shall be approved by the Engineer. The size shall be determined by its length.

#### Sampling and Criteria for Conformity:

It shall be same as specified in section 14.1.2.2.1.2 above.

#### 14.1.2.7 Hooks and Eyes (refer Fig. 30)

These shall be mild steel or hard drawn brass or as specified. Mild steel hooks and eye shall be copper oxidised (black finish) or as specified. Cast brass hooks and eyes shall be finished bright or chromium plated. These shall be well made and free from defects. They shall be finished to the correct shape and dimensions so as to function properly when they are in use. Cast hooks, eyes and plates shall be free from casting and other defects. All these shall conform to IS: 207-1964. All size of hooks and eyes should be determined by the length of the hooks measured out-to-out. Unless otherwise specified the articles shall be finished bright.

#### 14.1.2.8 Helical Door Spring

Helical door spring of size as specified and of superior quality, as approved and as directed by the Engineer shall be provided and fixed complete as per requirements.

### 14.2 General Specifications

#### 14.2.1 Working

All woodwork shall be neatly and truly finished to the exact dimensions required, wood work which will be exposed to view when the work is complete, shall be accurately planed to the required dimensions. A tolerance of (1.6mm) shall be allowed for nominal dimensions of structural timber. Where dimensions are specifically mentioned as net dimensions, no such tolerance shall be permissible.

#### 14.2.2 Joints

Unless otherwise specified, all joints shall be simple tenon and mortise joints with the end of the tenon exposed to view. All mortise and tenon or scarfs shall fit truly and fully, without filling. Where specified in the case of special high class joinery, the end of tenon shall not Show. The Contractor shall observe the following principles in forming joints:

- to cut the joints and arrange the fastenings, so as to the pieces of timber they connect, as little as possible get weak;
- to place each abutting surface in a joint as nearly as possible, perpendicular to the pressure, which it has to transmit; and
- to form and fit accurately every pair of surfaces that come in contact.

The joints shall be painted with white or red lead before the frames are put together.

#### 14.2.3 Screws and nails

Holes of correct sizes shall be drilled before inserting screw driving in or starting in screws with a hammer is prohibited. All screws shall be dipped in oil before being inserted in the wood. When owing to the nailing arrangement or to the timber used, splitting may occur, the nails shall be driven into pre-boarded holes with diameter not greater than 4/5 of the

nail. The head of nails or screws shall be sunk and puttied or dealt with as the Engineer may direct.

The gauge and length of nails and screws used shall be subject to the approval of the Assistant Engineer.

#### 14.2.4 Inspection before fixing

All woodwork shall be passed and initialled by the Assistant Engineer before being treated or finally fixed in position. Rejected timber shall at once be removed from the work by the Contractor.

#### 14.2.5 Fixing

All woodwork shall be fixed in accordance with the drawings or the instructions of the Executive Engineer.

#### 14.2.6 Preservatives

All woodwork shall be fixed in accordance with the drawings or the instructions of the Executive Engineer.

#### 14.2.7 Bearing

All beams and girders shall be bedded on wall plates with not less than 22.5 cm bearing. All joints shall bear not less than 12 cm on wall plates, and every purlin or batten supported on a wall, will have a bearing in the direction of its length equal to its own depth, subject to a minimum of 10 cms.

#### 14.2.8 Posts fixed in exposed position

Wood posts, in exposed position, must rest on a raised stone or cement concrete base, and be fixed by a holding down bolt. Tenons projecting into the stone or concrete base are prohibited. The holding down bolt shall be at least 16 mm in diameter and fixed to a washer embedded in the plinth at least 30 cms below the stone base. The bolt must pass through the base and project 25 cms through the bottom of the post, being secured to it by a nut let in through a side cavity, which must be subsequently plugged.

#### 14.2.9 Trusses

In construction of roof trusses, a full-size truss shall first be lined on a level platform. From this full size diagram, templates of tenons, mortise and scarfs etc. shall be made for use in the manufacture of trusses. Camber shall be provided, where required, in accordance with the specified details.

#### 14.2.10 Scaffolding

The Contractor shall provide all labour, scaffolding, ladders and tackle necessary for hoisting and fixing woodwork in position, and for its inspection during construction. He is also responsible that the tackle and staging are of the requisite strength and the work is secured in a proper manner during construction.

### 14.3 Wood Work (Individual Items)

Specifications given for individual items are in addition to the general specifications described above.

#### 14.3.1 Frames and Trusses

##### 14.3.1.1 Door, windows and other frames

##### 14.3.1.1.1 General

The work shall be carried out as per detailed drawings and/or as directed by the Engineer. The wooden members of the frame shall be planed smooth and accurate to the full dimensions. Rebates, roundings, mouldings etc., as shown in the drawing shall be done before the members are jointed into frames. Where wood work is not exposed to view as in the case of frames for false ceiling, however, no planing is required to be done unless specified expressly as wrought timber work.

Note: The wrought shall mean 'planed.'

##### 14.3.1.1.2 Jointing

Jointing in timber frames must be made carefully and accurately. They shall be strong, neat and shall fit without wedging or filling. The joints shall be pinned with hard wood or bamboo pins of 10 to 15 mm dia after the members of the frame are pressed together in a suitable vice-mechanism.

The door and window frame shall have rebate to house the shutters, and the depth of such rebate shall be 1.25 cm.

## 14.3.1.1.3 Surface treatment

Wood work shall be painted, oiled, polished or otherwise treated as specified. All portions of timber against masonry or concrete portion of building shall be coated with boiling coal tar or other type of approved wood preservative or primer, before placing them in final position.

Before any surface treatment is applied the wood work shall be got approved by the Engineer.

## 14.3.1.1.4 Fixing in position

The frames shall be fixed only after acceptance by the Engineer. The method of fixing as indicated in the drawing or as shown in Fig. 31 or otherwise directed by the Engineer shall be followed. In case of door frames without sills, the vertical members shall be buried in floor for the full thickness of the floor.

Where doors are not provided with sills, the door frame shall be temporarily braced at the sill level so as to prevent warping or distortion of frame during construction. Frames shall also be suitably protected from damage during construction.

## 14.3.1.1.5 Rebates

Chowkhats shall have a rebate cut to receive the leaves, the rebate to be 1.25 mm deep and of width equal to the thickness of the leaf. The other side shall be rounded off if wire gauge is to be fitted. Where the plaster butts against the chowkhat, a 1.25 mm deep rebate with a slight cut back shall be given to serve as a key to the plaster.

*To be ready before starting superstructure:*

No chowkhat shall be painted or fixed before the Assistant Engineer has inspected and initialled it in token of his acceptance. All chowkhats shall be ready before the work reaches sill level, so that they can be built in as the brick work or masonry proceeds. Where specially ordered, chowkhat may be fixed lately the completion of brick work and roofing but before plastering. In that eventuality, the brick work of portion where hold-fasts have to be embedded shall be done in mud or laid dry. No extra payment is due when chowkhats are fixed in this manner.

## 14.3.1.1.6 Chowkhats erection

When sill level is reached and damp proof course laid, chowkhats shall be erected, being placed truly level and plum. They shall be securely strutted or lashed in position till built-in.

## 14.3.1.1.7 Hold-fasts

Chowkhats shall be secured to the brick work or masonry by hold-fasts which shall be built into the wall with 1:4 cement sand mortar. Each hold-fast shall be fixed to the chowkhats with three 5 cms iron screws. Where the chowkhat is fixed at the extreme edges of the jambs, the hold-fasts shall be forked or bent as directed by the Engineer. The number of hold-fasts to each chowkhat shall be as indicated in the figure/drawing.

## 14.3.1.1.8 Position of chowkhats in jambs

Unless otherwise specified, doors and windows opening to another room, or to a corridor, or verandah, shall have the chowkhats so fixed that they project 10 mm from the plastered face of the wall. They shall not be kept flush with the wall.

The plaster will stop against the chowkhat which will have the rebate mentioned in item 14.3.1.1.5 above as a key for the plaster.

Other doors and windows will be set back from the face of the wall to the extent specified in the drawings. If this set-back is not specified, it shall be 6 cms.

In the case of doors and windows in dhajji walls, the depth of the chowkhat shall be equal to the thickness of the wall and the faces kept flush with the plaster.

Where architraves have been provided, chowkhats shall be fixed as shown in the drawings giving the detail of the architrave.

## 14.3.1.1.9 Protection

To protect against water and mortar, splashing wood strips shall be lightly nailed on the arrises of the chowkhat temporarily till painting.

## 14.3.1.1.10 Seasoning

All door and window leaves shall be cut out and framed together, as soon as possible after the commencement of the work, and stacked closely. They shall be glued just prior to being hung. Before final glueing up, all portions in which defects appear shall be replaced.

- 14.3.1.1.11 Leaves method of framing  
All styles and rails shall be properly and accurately through mortised and tenoned, no filling or wedging being permitted.
- 14.3.1.1.12 Glueing  
All tenons at the final assembly of the door shall be glued and immediately after glueing, the frames shall be tightly clamped and so left till the glue has set.
- 14.3.1.1.13 Fittings  
All fittings are subject to the approval of the Executive Engineer and where so directed by him, the Contractor must deposit in his office one sample of each fitting to be used in the work. Brass and other special fittings shall ordinarily be arranged departmentally and issued to the Contractor for fixing, or as specified. The fittings shall be provided as per Schedules given below.
- 14.3.1.1.14 Screws  
Screws shall be used of such diameter as to fill completely the holes and cups in the fitting which they secure, and are to be oiled before being inserted. Unless the head can be counter-sunk flush with the fitting, round-headed screws shall be used. Brass fitting shall be secured with brass screws.
- 14.3.1.1.15 Chocks and stops  
These shall be provided as shown in the drawings or as directed by Engineer.
- 14.3.2 Panelled & Glazed Shutters
- 14.3.2.1 Panelled glazed or panelled and glazed shutters for doors windows etc.
- 14.3.2.1.1 The specifications for frames of doors, windows, ventilators and clerestory windows are described here. The frames shall be wrought, framed and fixed in position as per detailed drawing and as directed by the Engineer. Specified timber shall be used, and it shall be sawn in the direction of the grains. Sawing shall be truly straight and square. The timber shall be planed smooth and accurate to the full dimensions rebates, rounding and mouldings, as shown in the drawings made, before assembly. Patching or plugging of any kind shall not be permitted except as provided.
- 14.3.2.1.2 Panelling  
The panels shall be framed into grooves to the full depth of the groove leaving an air space of 1.5 mm and the faces shall be closely fitted to the sides of the groove. Mouldings to the edges of panel openings shall be scribed at the joints.
- 14.3.2.1.3 Joinery work
- 14.3.2.1.3.1 The thickness of styles and rails shall be as specified in the items of work. The minimum thickness of panel shall normally be 16 mm where the clear width of the panel is more than 300 mm and 20 mm where the clear width of the panel is more than 300 mm. However where the Engineer so consider, lesser thickness up to 12 mm and 15 mm respectively may be allowed by him instead of 16 mm and 20 mm specified above.
- 14.3.2.1.3.2 Joinery work shall be started immediately after the commencement of the building work. All pieces shall be accurately cut and planed smooth to the full dimensions without any patching or plugging of any kind. Rebates, roundings and moulding as shown in drawings shall be made before assembling. The thickness of styles and rails shall be as specified for the shutters.
- 14.3.2.1.3.3 All members of the door shutters shall be straight without any warp or bow and shall have smooth, well-planed faces at right angles to each other. The corners and edges of panels shall be finished as shown in drawings, and these shall be further tongued into styles and rails. Such bars shall have mitred joints with the styles. Styles and rails shall be properly and accurately mortised and tenoned. Rails which are more than 180 mm in width shall have two tenons. Styles and end rails of shutters shall be made out of one piece only. The tenons shall pass through styles for at least  $\frac{3}{4}$  of the width of the styles. When assembling a leaf, styles shall be left projecting as horn. The styles and rails shall have 12 mm groove in panelled portion for the panel to fit in.
- 14.3.2.1.3.4 The depth of rebate in frames for housing the shutters shall in all cases be 1.25 cm and the rebated in shutters for closing in double shutter doors or window shall not be less than 2 cm. In the case of double leaf shutters, the meeting of the styles shall be rebated 20 mm. The rebate shall be splayed.

- 14.3.2.1.3.5 The joinery work shall be assembled and passed by the Engineer, and the joints shall be pressed, and secured by bamboo pins of about 6 mm diameter. The horns of styles shall be sawn off.
- 14.3.2.1.3.6 Tolerance  
The finished work with a tolerance  $\pm 7$  mm in thickness and  $\pm 2$  mm in width of styles and rails shall be accepted.
- 14.3.2.1.3.7 Glueing of Joints  
The contact surfaces of tenon and mortise joints shall be treated before putting together with bulk type synthetic resin adhesive of a make approved by the Engineer. Shutters shall not be painted, oiled or otherwise treated, before these are fixed in position and passed by the Engineer. Mounting and glazing margin shall be stub-tenoned to the maximum depth which the size of the member would permit or to a depth of 25 mm, whichever is less. Thickness of each tenon shall be approximately one-third the finished thickness of the each tenon shall not exceed five times its thickness.
- 14.3.2.1.3.8 Beading  
Timber, plywood, hard board and particle board panels shall be fixed only with grooves but additional beading may be provided either on one side or on both sides. In so far as glass and asbestos panels are concerned, beading shall always be provided without grooves; where beading is revised without grooves, the beading shall be only on one side, being supported by rebate from the styles. For internal doors and windows beading shall be fixed on the outside.
- 14.3.2.1.4 Fittings  
Details of fittings to be provided shall be as per the schedule fittings supplied by the Engineer in each case. The cost of providing and fixing shutters shall include the cost of bindings and necessary screws for fixing the same. All other fittings shall be enumerated and paid for separately. The fitting shall conform to the specifications laid down in section 14.1.2 above. Where fittings are stipulated to be supplied by the department free of cost, screws for fixing the fittings shall be provided by the Contractor and nothing extra will be paid for the same.
- 14.3.2.1.5 Wooden cleats and blocks  
Wooden cleats and blocks shall be fixed to doors and windows, as directed by the Engineer. The size and shape of cleats and blocks shall be approved by the Engineer.
- 14.3.2.2 The work shall be done as per specification 14.3.2.1 above, and fittings as mentioned in the Schedules above shall be provided.
- 14.3.3 Wire Gauge Shutters
- 14.3.3.1 Specified timber shall be used, and it shall be sawn in the direction of the grains. Sawing shall be truly straight and square. The timber shall be planed smooth and accurate to the full dimensions, rebates, rounding, and mouldings as shown in the drawings made, before assembly, patching or plugging of any kind shall not be permitted except as provided.
- 14.3.3.2 Styles and rails  
The specifications shall be as under 14.3.2.1.3 above. The styles and rails shall be given a rebate to receive the wire gauge which shall form the panels.
- 14.3.3.3 Wire gauge  
This shall unless otherwise specified be of galvanised M.S. wire and IS gauge designation 85 G or 140 G with wire of diameter 0.55 or 0.71 mm respectively. The wire gauge shall be bent at right angles in the rebates of styles and rails, turned back and fixed tight with blue-tacks at about 75 mm centres, fixed alternately in the two faces of the rebates. Over this, wooden beading shall be fixed with braces or small screws at about 75 mm centres. The space between the beading and rebates, where the wire gauge is bent, shall be neatly finished with putty, so that the end of the wire gauge may not be visible.
- 14.3.3.4 Chowkhat  
Wire gauge shutters shall normally be hung on the same chowkhat as other doors and windows, the thickness of the chowkhat being increased suitably to take the rebate of the wire gauge shutter. On existing chowkhats, wire gauge shutters may be fixed with additional moulding having thickness equal to that of shutter and width equal to that of chowkhat.
- 14.3.3.5 Shutters

- The thickness of the shutter shall be as specified. Styles and rails shall conform to specification 14.3.2.1.3 above except that these shall be rebated to a depth equal to half the thickness of styles and rails to receive the wire gauge, which shall form the panels.
- 14.3.3.6 Fixing  
Wire gauge shall be fixed to the frame of the leaf after being stretched from out-to-out of rebate and nailed down tight and then fixed by a 13 mm thick fillet screwed into the rebate. The depth of the fillet shall be such that it projects by 3 mm from the face of the style or rail when fixed. Screws shall not be less than 45 mm to the length nor spaced further than 25 cms. All exposed arrises of the fillet shall be finished with a small neat mould.
- 14.3.3.7 The specifications for fittings, wooden cleats and blocks shall be as specified in Clause 14.3.2.1.4 & 14.3.2.1.5 above.
- 14.3.4 Miscellaneous Wood Work
- 14.3.4.1 Panelled Glazed or Panelled and Glazed Partitions
- 14.3.4.1.1 The specifications for frames of doors, windows, ventilators and clerestory windows are described here.  
The frames shall be wrought, framed and fixed in position as per detailed drawings and as directed by the Engineer. Specified timber shall be used and it shall be sawn in the direction of the grains. Sawing shall be truly straight and square. The timber shall be planed smooth and accurate to the full dimensions, rebates, rounding, and mouldings as shown in the drawings made, before assembly. Patching or plugging of any kind shall not be permitted except as provided.
- 14.3.4.1.2 Frame work  
Wooden frames shall be manufactured as per detailed drawings or as directed by the Engineer and paid for separately unless otherwise specified. The details specified in Clause 14.3.1.1 above shall apply as far as applicable.
- 14.3.4.1.3 Panelling  
The space between the frame work shall be filled in with wooden panelled or glazed partition, suitable environment friendly material other than asbestos sheet, hard board, particle board or as specified. The specifications described in Clause 14.3.2.1.2 above shall apply, except that these shall be fixed in the rebate of the frame with wood screws. Suitable sheet, hard board etc. shall be similarly fixed in the rebate of the frame with wood screws and wooden beading. The thickness of panelling shall be 20 mm.
- 14.3.4.2 Fixing M.S. Bars and M.S. Grills to Wooden Frames  
For fixing M.S. bars in wooden frames of windows etc. through holes shall be drilled in one member of the frame and in the opposite member corresponding holes 5 cm deep shall be made. The bars shall be passed into the frame from one side. The bars shall be cut to correct length, such that they fit into the holes of the opposite members of the frame correctly and remain flush on the outside of the frame member (having through holes). M.S. Bars may be provided with or without M.S. flats as per the direction of Engineer.  
M.S. Grills shall be fixed by means of round headed bolts and nuts, in the window frame, before fixing the frame in the masonry. However, if the grills are to be fixed in the wooden frame already fixed in masonry, the same shall be fixed by mean of suitable wood screws.
- 14.3.4.3 Expanded Metal, Hard Drawn Steel Wire Fabric and Wire Gauge in Wooden Frames
- 14.3.4.3.1 Expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric or wire gauge or weld mesh as described in the item of work shall be fixed to the window frames in the outside or inside as per detailed drawings or as directed by the Engineer. These shall be free from rust and other defects.
- 14.3.4.3.2 Fixing  
Expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric and wire gauge shall be cut on piece to the size of the frame (cut-to-cut). Expanded metal and hard drawn steel wire fabric shall be fixed on to the frame with staples, over which wooden beading 60 x 20 mm shall be fixed with wood screws.  
The wire gauge shall be turned back at 180° to the full width of frame and fixed tight with blue tacks, over which wooden beading 62 x 19 mm shall be fixed with wood screws.
- 14.3.4.4 Hold-fasts (refer Fig. 32)  
Hold-fasts used for fixing doors and windows frame shall be made of 40 x 3mm flat iron and 40 cm long. It shall have a hole on one end for fixing to frame with 10 mm dia bolt, at the other end. The flat iron shall be split and bent at right angles in the opposite direction.



The hold-fast shall be tightly fixed to the frame by means of bolts, the bolt hole in frame being plugged suitably and finished neat. The hold fast shall be embedded into masonry by concrete block as described in the item of work.

#### 14.3.5 Conversion of Timber

While converting timber into scantlings or planks, care should be taken that there is no waviness on the sawn surfaces. The surface should be as plain as possible. The following tolerances are permissible in cut timber.

##### *Sawn Timber*

Tolerances:

Permissible tolerance in measurements of cut timber shall be as follows:

a)	For measurement upto and including 100mm in width or thickness	- 0 mm + 3 mm
b)	For measurement above 100mm in width or thickness	- 3 mm + 6 mm

The scantlings on planks should be cut to the exact sizes and care should be taken that there is minimum of wastage of timber.

#### 14.3.6 Fittings

Fittings shall be provided as specifications given in section 14.1.2 above. For specifications of any additional types of fittings the provisions in Chapter 2 of HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990 shall be followed.

#### 14.4 Measurements

##### 14.4.1 General

Wood work and joinery work shall be measured in cubic metres, cubic decimetres, square metres, running metres, numbers or any other manner as specified in the respective item of work.

Length and width shall be measured to the nearest 0.01 m. Width of single detouched plank shall however be measured to the nearest 2 mm. Thickness shall be measured to the nearest 2 mm.

Scantlings, battens and baulks shall however be measured to the nearest 2 mm in each cross-sectional dimension.

(Note: Scantling means a piece of sawn timber whose cross-sectional dimensions exceeds 5 cm but do not exceed 20 cm in both directions. Battens means a piece of sawn timber whose cross-sectional dimensions do not exceed 5 cm in either direction. Baulk means a piece of sawn timber whose cross-sectional dimensions exceeds 5 cm in one direction and 20 cm in other direction. Plank means a sawn timber whose cross-sectional dimension does not exceed 5 cm in one direction and exceeds 5 cm in one direction and 20 cm in other direction).

Areas shall be worked out to the nearest 0.01 m<sup>2</sup>.

Cubical contents shall be worked out to the nearest 0.001 m<sup>3</sup>.

All work shall be measured net as fixed, that is no extra allowance in measurement shall be made for shape, joints etc., except as indicated. However where the dimension as fixed exceeds the specified dimension (as per drawing etc.), only the specified dimension shall be measured and where one or more dimension(s) of piece as fixed is less than the specified dimension the actual dimension shall be measured, without prejudice to the right of the Engineer to reject the piece and order replacement of such pieces.

- i) Scantling battens etc., in sections other than rectangular shall be measured as the least rectangle from which the section can be obtained.
- ii) In case of battens, scantling etc., varying sections largest section shall be measured.
- iii) Mitred pieces shall be measured along the longest dimension.
- iv) Circular or segmental portions shall be measured net under the specific item describing such work.
- v) In measuring framed timber work, length of tenons, scarfs and such extra length required for making joints shall be added to site lengths. Extra lengths where required for embedding in walls, floors etc., shall be added to site lengths.

Tolerance:

- Unless specifically mentioned otherwise a tolerance of 1.5 mm shall be allowed for each wrought face.
- 14.4.2 Measurement for Individual Item
- 14.4.2.1 Doors, windows, false ceiling partition frames, and trusses
- Wood work wrought and framed shall be measured for finished dimensions. No allowance shall be made for wastage and for dimension supplied beyond those specified. Measurements shall be made as specified in 14.4.1 above.
- In case of moulding rounding, rebates, circular and varying sections, the sectional area of the piece shall be taken as the area of the least square or rectangle from which such section can be cut.
- 14.4.2.2 Panelled and glazed shutters
- Measurements shall be made as specified in closed position covering the rebate of the frame but excluding the gap between shutter and frame. Overlay of two shutters shall not be measured. No extra payment shall be made for shape, joints etc., except for circular or segmental portions which shall be measured separately. Measurements shall be made as specified in 14.4.1 above.
- 14.4.2.3 Wire gauge shutters
- Measurements shall be made as specified in 14.4.2.2 above.
- 14.4.2.4 Miscellaneous items
- 14.4.2.4.1 Panelled and glazed partitions
- Measurements shall be made as specified in 14.4.1 above. The area within the rebates of the frame shall be calculated.
- 14.4.2.4.2 M.S. Bars, Grills
- The length of M. S. bars and flats shall be measured separately correct to a cm. Their weight is calculated in kg from standard tables.
- 14.4.2.4.3 Expanded metal, hard drawn steel wire fabric and wire gauge
- The length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm, the area from outside to outside of beading shall be calculated in square metre nearest to two places of decimal.
- 14.4.2.4.4 Hold-fasts
- Hold fasts shall be counted in numbers and paid accordingly.
- 14.4.2.5 Conversion of timber
- As specified in 14.4.1 above.
- 14.4.2.6 Fittings
- Fittings shall be counted in numbers as specified in latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates and paid accordingly.
- 14.5 Rate
- 14.5.1 General
- The rate includes all the material and labour required for completing the work as per specification mentioned above and as specified for each item in the latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates. The through rates include all the wastages of timber in sawing and cutting it also includes carriage up to 1 km by mechanical transport and head load upto 100 metres. The contractor's profit @ 10% and overhead charges @ 5% are including the rates. The labour rate includes the cost of tools and scaffolding whenever required.
- Note: The rates for individual item are in addition to the general rate described above.
- 14.5.2 Individual Items
- 14.5.2.1 Frames for doors, windows, false partitions, ceilings and trusses
- The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above. The through rates and labour rates for additional labour for circular works such as in frames of fan, lights etc. includes the additional wastage of timber and extra labour required for such type of work.
- 14.5.2.2 Panelled and glazed shutters
- The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above. In case fixed shutters are provided instead of openable shutters, the rates shall be reduced accordingly as mentioned in the schedule of rates. If superior types of glasses are used instead of ordinary glass panes, extra rates shall be paid as per schedule of rates.
- 14.5.2.3 Wire gauge shutters

The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above. The rate includes beading and provision of wire gauge including its wastages.

14.5.2.4 Miscellaneous items

The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above. In case hard drawn steel wire fabric weighing not less than 7.75 kg/sqm is to be used instead of 2 to 3 mm thick glasses in panelled and glazed doors and windows shutters, extra rate shall be paid as mentioned in the schedule of rates.

14.5.2.5 Conversion of timber

The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above. The rate includes wastages of timber and sawing charges.

14.5.2.6 Fittings

The rates shall be as specified in 14.5.1 above.

14.6 Glazing

14.6.1 Sheet Glass, Ordinary Quality

The sheet glass for glazing and framing purposes shall conform to specifications laid down in IS: 1761-1960.

14.6.1.1 The glass shall be transparent and reasonably free from blisters, stones, scratches and bubbles so as to give a clear visibility through the glass. Blisters exceeding 4 mm, shall not be present. Blisters less than 4 mm, if present, shall be less than 30 per square metre and shall be fairly uniformly distributed. Bubbles (blisters) below 2 mm need not be considered.

The sheet glass shall not show any distortion of light from its parallel nature when tested according to the method prescribed in Appendix 'B' in IS: 1761-1960. The cut sizes of sheet glass shall be within the following tolerances, on both length and width of the prescribed cut sizes:

Thickness (mm)	Tolerance on cut size (mm)
2.5 and below	+ 1.5
3.0 and above	+ 2.0

The thickness of sheet glass when tested according to the method prescribed in Appendix 'C' in IS: 1761-1960, shall be as follows, within the tolerance indicated against each:

Thickness (mm)	Tolerance on thickness (mm)
2.0	+ 0.2
2.5	+ 0.2
3.0	+ 0.2
4.0	+ 0.2
5.0	+ 0.2
5.5	+ 0.2
6.5	+ 0.3

14.6.2 Sheet Glass, Selected Quality

It is basically a flat glass made by blowing or drawing. Specifications for this variety of glass are given in IS: 2835-1987. This quality of glass is intended for use in the manufacture of toughened or laminated safety glass, which is referred to as type 'C' in the aforesaid standard.

14.6.2.1 Requirements

The sheet glass shall be transparent and free from blisters. It shall be, as possible, colourless as judged by the un-aided eye (except when viewed edgewise). It may possess a light blue to green tint.

Individual types of sheet glass shall comply with requirements in respect of allowable defects as prescribed in Table 1 of IS: 2835-1987. In all types of sheet glass not more than 30 percent of the total defects enumerated in Table 1 of IS: 2835-1987 shall be present in an area enclosed by an ellipse, the major and minor area of which shall be parallel to the sides and shall be 0.8 of the length and width of the cut size of the glass sheet. The sheet glass, selected quality shall have tolerance on cut sizes same as in the case of sheet glass, ordinary quality.

14.6.2.2 Tolerance in thickness

The range of thickness of sheet glass, selected quality, shall be as follows:

Nominal Thickness (mm)	Range of Thickness (mm)
------------------------	-------------------------

Nominal Thickness (mm)	Range of Thickness (mm)
5.0	4.7 to 5.3
6.0	5.7 to 6.3

## 14.6.2.3 Tests

The test regarding bow, warpage, striate and lines, and waviness etc., shall be carried out as specified in IS: 2835-1987.

## 14.6.3 Plate Glass, Ordinary Glazing Quality

Plate glass is a fiat glass formed by a rolling process, ground and polished on both sides, with surfaces, essentially plane and parallel.

This type of glass is the superior transparent glass having practically no defects.

## 14.6.4 Ordinary glass panes of not less than 3 mm thick or as specified shall be provided. The glass panes shall be free from flaws, specks or bubbles and shall have square corners and straight edges. The glass pane shall be so cut that it fits slightly loose in the frames.

## 14.6.5 Glazing shall be provided on the outside of the frame unless otherwise specified. Putty shall be applied between, glass panes and panel frame. Putty shall then be applied over the glass pane, which shall stop 2 to 3 mm from the sight line of the back rebate to enable the painting to be done upto the sight line, to seal the edge of the putty to the glass. The oozed out back putty shall be cleaned and form putty cut to straight, line. Putty shall be painted within 2 to 3 weeks, after glazing is fixed to avoid its cracking.

## 14.6.6 Where specially stipulated, fixing of glass panes may be done with metal or wooden beading instead of mere putty. Where metal beading is specified extra payment shall be made on this account.

## 14.7 Other Materials

## 14.7.1 Putty

Specifications given in IS: 419-1967 shall be referred for putty for use in wood frames. Putty shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

The material shall be a homogeneous paste and shall be free from dust, grit and other visible impurities. This material is used for fixing glass panes on wood and metal frames, and for filling splits, cracks and holes in wood or metal.

## 14.7.2 Glue

Best quality glue shall be used as per IS: 852-1994.

**15. PAINTING WORK**15.1 Materials

All materials used shall conform to the specifications given below:

## 15.1.1 Painting Brushes

The brushes used for painting work shall conform to the following Indian standards:

I.S. No.	Subject
384-2002	Brushes, Paints and Varnishes, Flat - Specification
486-1983	Specification for Brushes, Sash Tool, for Paints and Varnishes
487-1997	Brushes, Paint & Varnish - (i) Oval, Ferrule Bound; and (ii) Round, Ferrule Bound

The fiat brushes for paints and varnishes shall be of the following sizes: 12 mm, 25 mm, 38 mm, 50 mm, 63 mm, 75mm and 100 mm.

Refer section 15.2.2.9 below for supporting work specifications for brushes.

## 15.1.2 Oils, Paints and Primers etc.

Oils, paints, primers etc. shall be used of approved brand and manufacture, as directed by the Engineer. The relevant specifications are given below. For details of other painting materials and specifications, provisions in section 2.23 of Chapter 2, HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990 shall be followed.

## 15.1.2.1 Oils

## 15.1.2.1.1 Linseed Oil (Raw)

Linseed oil shall be as per IS: 75-1973. Raw linseed oil shall be lightly viscous but clear and of yellowish colour with light brown tinge. Its gravity at a temperature of 30° C shall be between 0.923 and 0.928. The oil shall be mellow and sweet to the taste with very little

smell. The oil shall be of sufficiently matured quality. Oil, turbid or thick, with acid and bitter taste and rancid colour and which remains sticky for a considerable time shall be rejected. The oil shall conform in all respects to IS: 75-1973. The oil shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

#### 15.1.2.1.2 Linseed Oil (Double boiled)

Linseed oil (double boiled) shall be as per IS: 77-1976. This covers two types namely type I boiled and type II Pale boiled. The material is used in paint industry and in other allied applications, and also as a foundry core oil.

#### 15.1.2.1.3 Turpentine Oil

Turpentine oil shall conform to IS: 533-2007. It is generally used as a solvent for paints and pigments.

#### 15.1.2.2 Paints

##### 15.1.2.2.1 General

Paint is a mixture of solids and liquids and is used to cover surfaces for decorative and preservative purposes. The solids are the pigments or base, and the liquids the medium or vehicle to enable the solid particles to be applied to the surface. The functions of the solids are to provide body or substance, to give colour and obscuring power to the film of paint, and to protect it from too rapid decomposition. The functions of the liquids are to hold the solid particles in suspension and to allow the materials to be spread evenly over a surface. They also help to bind the particles together and to give cohesion and gloss to the painted surface. Coloured pigments provide the requisite tints to the paint, and are often known as strainers. They may be natural earth pigments, such as iron oxides or chemically manufactured colours, such as chrome yellow and Prussian blue. These pigments are sometimes used in combination with a white pigment called the base, which gives the main bulk and weathering properties to the paint.

##### 15.1.2.2.2 Enamel Paint (White)

Enamel paint (conforming to IS: 2933-1975) of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used. For the end coat the paint of same quality but of shade to suit the top coat shall be used.

##### 15.1.2.2.3 Synthetic Enamel in all Shades except White

Synthetic Enamel paint (conforming to IS: 2932-2003) of approved brand and manufacture and of the required colour shall be used for the top coat and an undercoat of shade to match the top coat as recommended by the manufacturer shall be used.

##### 15.1.2.2.4 Red Lead Paint

This shall be conforming to IS: 57-1989.

#### 15.1.2.3 Pigment

Pigments shall be of non-organic origin and of approved manufacture and suitable for mixing with cement. Aniline base colour or other organic dyes shall not be used as they are likely to fade. The use of pigments shall be resorted to only when ready-made Portland cement inspired colour is not available. The Contractor shall use coloured Portland cement in lieu of mixing cement with pigments without extra cost. General guide to the selection of mineral pigments to obtain various colour effects is given below:

S.N	Colour desired	Commercial names of colours (use with cement)
1	Grey, black	Black iron oxide, manganese black
2	Brownish red to dull brick red	Red oxide of iron
3	Bright red to vermillion	Mineral turkey red
4	Red sandstone to purplish red	Indian red
5	Brown to reddish brown	Metallic brown (oxide)
6	Buff colonial tin and yellow	Yellow ochre yellow oxide of iron
7	Green	Chromium oxide
8	Blue	Ultramarine blue
9	Cream	Yellow oxide of iron

#### 15.1.2.4 Primers

##### 15.1.2.4.1 Cement Primer

Cement primer coat is used as a base coat on wall finish of cement, lime or lime cement plaster or on asbestos cement surfaces before oil emulsion distemper paints are applied at

them. Cement primer is composed of a medium and pigment which are resistant to the alkalis present in the cement, lime or lime cement in wall finish and provides a barrier for the protection of subsequent coats of oil emulsion distemper paints. It shall be applied by brushing and not by spraying. The primer shall be avoided particularly on absorbent surfaces.

15.1.2.4.2 Metal Primer

Metal primer is used in painting system mainly followed for metal surfaces for the protection of steel works both under marine and inland out-door conditions.

15.1.2.4.3 Primer for Expansion Joints

Primer for expansion joints shall be of best quality and subject to the approval of the Engineer.

15.1.2.4.4 Zinc Oxide Chrome / Red Oxide / Red Lead Primer

It shall conform to relevant I.S. Specifications. It is used on aluminum and steel and galvanised steel work.

15.1.2.4.5 Miscellaneous

15.1.2.4.5.1 Putty for Steel Work

This shall be of approved brand and manufacture and shall conform to relevant I.S. Specifications.

15.1.2.4.5.2 Plaster of Paris

This is a white power material used for finishing works not liable to heavy load. This shall conform to IS: 2333-1992. The material is often used for decoration purposes.

15.1.2.4.5.3 Mordant Solution

This shall be composed of:

Soft water	64 parts
Copper chloride	1 part
Copper nitrate	1 part by weight
Ammonium Chloride	1 part
Hydrochloric acid	1 part

15.1.2.4.5.4 Coal Tar Paint

Coal tar paint of approved brand and manufacture shall be used. It shall conform to IS: 290-1961. The specifications cover two types, namely, Type-A quick drying and Type-B slow drying. The material is generally used as a protective paint for iron, steel and timber.

15.1.2.4.5.5 Kerosene Oil

This shall conform to IS: 1459-1974. Kerosene oil is used as solvent for paints and pigments.

15.1.2.4.5.6 Spirit

This shall conform to IS: 324:1959 specifications for ordinary denatured spirit. It is generally used as a solvent and vehicle in paint industry, and as fuel also.

15.1.2.4.5.7 Shellac

This shall conform to IS: 16-2008.

15.1.2.4.5.8 Creosote Oil

It shall conform to IS: 218-1983. This is used as general purpose wood preservatives and mainly in the treatment of railway sleepers, telegraph and telephone poles.

15.1.2.4.5.9 Bees Wax

This is used as a polish.

15.1.2.4.5.10 Patent knotting

This is a liquid product used on wood work over knots. This shall be of approved brand and manufacture.

15.2 General Workmanship

15.2.1 General

15.2.1.1 Painting shall not be started until the Engineer has inspected the items of work to be painted, satisfied himself about their proper quality and given his approval to commence the painting work.

- 15.2.1.2 The materials for the execution of painting work shall be obtained direct from approved manufacturers and brought to the site in maker's drums, kegs, etc. with seals unbroken. All paints shall not be inferior to relevant Indian Standards as mentioned in specifications.
- 15.2.1.3 All materials not in actual use shall be kept properly protected. Lids of containers shall be kept closed and surface of paint in open or partially open containers is covered with a thin layer of turpentine to prevent formation of skin. Materials which have become stale or fat due to improper and long storage shall not be used. The paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its container before pouring into small containers. While applying also the paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller container. No left over paint shall be put back into stock tins. When not in use, the containers shall be kept properly closed.
- 15.2.1.4 If for any reason, thinning is necessary, in case of ready mixed paint, the brand of thinner recommended by manufacturer shall be used.
- 15.2.1.5 Painting except the priming coat shall generally be taken in hand after all other builder's work is practically finished. The rooms shall be thoroughly swept out and the entire building cleaned up at least one day in advance of the paint work being started.
- 15.2.1.6 The surface to be painted shall be thoroughly cleaned and dusted. All rust, dirt, scales, smoke and grease shall be thoroughly removed before painting is started. No painting on exterior or other exposed parts of the work shall be carried out in wet, humid or otherwise unfavourable weather and all the surfaces must be thoroughly dry before painting work is started.
- 15.2.1.7 Brushes used for painting shall comply with the Indian Standard Specifications.  
The brushes used shall be of the approved type and of a size suitable for the work in hand. For general wood work, including doors, sashes etc., a (7.5 to 10 cm) brush for larger areas and a (5 cm) for the rails would be considered suitable. Alternatively, ground brush and No. 1 sash tool respectively are sometimes preferred. For flat wall paint, flat brushes from (10 to 15 cm) width are also used.
- 15.2.1.8 Brushes shall be rubbed out at the close of the work and kept immersed in a mixture of linseed oil and white spirit, when not in use. Before being used again, the oil and spirit must be rubbed out. If not required, for sometime or when required to be used with another colour, the brushes shall be cleaned out with turpentine and then washed with soapy water. A brush in which paint has dried, is ruined and shall on no account be used. Now brushes may contain dressing of extraneous matter and shall be well washed with soapy water before use.
- 15.2.1.9 Only skilled painters shall be employed for paint work, and the labourers required to help shall not exceed the number of the skilled workmen.
- 15.2.1.10 Each coat of paint shall differ slightly in tint from the preceding one, so as to make each coat readily distinguishable. The last coat being of the tint required for the finished work. Every coat shall be perfectly dried and shall be got approved from the Assistant Engineer before applying.
- 15.2.1.11 The main requirement of priming coat is that it should adhere firmly to the unpainted surface and also provide a suitable ground to receive and hold the next coat. It is most important that the priming paint should be of the correct type for the surface to be painted and that it should be supplied in a proper manner. Special care shall be paid to places where decay or corrosion is likely to occur, such as joints in wood or metal and end grain in wood. Hurried priming should be avoided particularly on absorbent surfaces. Any primed work that has been allowed to deteriorate through exposure for a long period; it must be removed with pumice stone or other suitable abrasive. The priming coat shall be applied again.
- 15.2.1.12 Stepping and filling shall be done after priming. The material required for this purpose shall conform to Indian Standards specifications. Stepping is used to fill holes and cracks, while the function of the filler is to level up slight irregularities of surface. Filler shall be applied with a break knife and shall be subsequently rubbed down to a level surface with abrasive paper, pumice stone or other suitable abrasive.
- 15.2.1.13 The functions of the paint used for undercoating are to obscure the primed surface, to provide a fresh surface of uniform texture and of a colour approaching that of a finishing coat, and to build up a layer of paint sufficient in type and thickness to protect the material painted according to the conditions of exposure.  
The number of undercoats required in each case will depend upon the type of finish desired and on the conditions of exposure. For most works, a minimum of one undercoat is

- needed while for works requiring a high class gloss finish of required to underage a severe exposure, a large number of undercoats may be needed.
- 15.2.1.14 The finishing coat in a paint system is intended to provide the particular colour and degree of texture required. In external work, the finishing coat also serves to protect the main body of the paint beneath and it should therefore, be renewed when necessary before undercoat becomes seriously damaged by the weather.
- 15.2.1.15 Care shall be taken while painting to avoid damage to furniture, floors etc., and to maintain general tidiness. The Contractor shall remove with turpentine or any other approved method all stains, smears, splashing and dropping of every kind from floors glazing, furniture and from similar situations.
- 15.2.1.16 Since some of the paints are poisonous, painters should never fail to wash their hands after painting. Precautions may also be taken that workmen do not smear themselves with paints unavoidably. Where it is necessary to rub down with sand paper, only water proof paper shall be used and the work kept wet. Too much pressure not be used in rubbing. Slush formed in rubbing must be frequently washed off with plenty of water.
- 15.2.2 Application of paints
- 15.2.2.1 Brushing of paints
- The brushing operations are to be adjusted to the spreading capacity advised by the manufacturer of the particular paint. The painting shall be applied evenly and smoothly by means of crossing and laying off, the later in the direction of the grain of wood. The crossing and laying off consists of covering the area over with paint, brushing the surface hard for the first time over and then brushing alternately in opposite directions two or three times and then finally brushing lightly in a direction at right angles to the same. In this process, no brush marks shall be left after the laying off is finished. The full process of crossing and laying off will constitute one coat.
- During painting, every time after the paint has been worked out of the brush bristles or after the brush has been unleaded, the bristles of the brush which are down together due to the high surface tension of the small quantities of paint left in between the bristles, shall be opened up by striking the brush against a portion of the painted surface with the end of the bristles held at right angles to the surface. So that bristles thereafter will collect the correct amount of paint when dipped again into the pain container.
- 15.2.2.2 By spraying
- Where so stipulated, the painting shall be done with spray. Spray machine used may be (a) high pressure (small air aperture) type, or (b) a low pressure (large air gap) type, depending on the nature and location of work to be carried out. Skilled and experienced workmen shall be employed for this class of work. Paints used shall be brought to the requisite consistency by adding a suitable thinner.
- Spraying should be done only when dry condition prevails. During spraying the spray gun shall be held perpendicular to the surface to be coated and shall be passed over the surface in a uniform sweeping motion. Different air pressures and fan adjustment shall be tried so as to obtain the best application with the minimum wastage of paint. The air pressure shall not be kept too high as otherwise the paint will clog up and will be wasted.
- Spots that are inaccessible to the spray pattern shall be touched up by brush after spraying.
- At the end of the job, the spray guns shall be cleaned thoroughly so as to be free from dirt. Incorrect adjustments shall be set right, as otherwise they will result in variable spray patterns, runs, sags and uneven coats.
- 15.2.2.3 Each coat shall be allowed to dry completely and lightly rubbed with very fine grade of sand paper and loose particles brushed off before next is applied. Each coat shall very slightly in shape and shall be got approved from the Engineer before next coat is started.
- 15.2.2.4 Each coat except the last coat, shall be lightly rubbed down with sand paper or fine pumice stone and cleaned off dust before the next coat is applied.
- 15.2.2.5 No hair marks from the brush or clogging of paint puddles in the corner of panels of mouldings etc. shall be left on the work.
- 15.2.2.6 In painting doors and windows, the putty round the glass panes shall be taken to see that no paint stains etc., are left on the glass. Tops of shutters and surfaces in similar hidden locations shall not be left out in painting.



- 15.2.2.7 In painting steel work, special care shall be taken while painting over bolts, nuts, rivets, overlaps etc.
- 15.2.2.8 The additional specifications for primer and other coats of paints shall be as according to the detailed specifications under the respective headings.
- 15.2.2.9 Brushes and containers

After work, the brushes shall be completely cleaned off of paint and linseed oil by rinsing with turpentine. After cleaning, the brushes are wrapped in heavy paper or water proof paper for storage. If it is to be used the next day, it shall be hung in a thinner or linseed oil in a container. On no account, shall brushes be made to stand on the bristles. A brush in which paint has dried up is ruined and shall on no account be used for painting work. The containers when not in use, shall be kept closed and free from air so that paint does not thicken and also shall be kept guarded from dust. When the paint has been used, the containers shall be washed with turpentine and wiped dry with soft clean cloth, before they can be used again.

In addition, the containers of paints have expiry date marked by the manufacturers, which should be highlighted so as to facilitate use of paint within due period.

### 15.3 Steel and Other Metal Surfaces

#### 15.3.1 General

Reference shall be made to the following Indian Standards:

IS No.	Subject
2524 (Part 1)-1968	Code of practice for painting of nonferrous metals in buildings: Part 1 – Pretreatment
2524 (Part 2)-1968	Code of practice for painting of nonferrous metals in buildings: Part 1 – Painting
1477 (Part 1)-1971	Code of Practice for Painting of Ferrous Metals in Buildings: Part 1 – Pretreatment
1477 (Part 2)-1971	Code of practice for painting of Ferrous Metals in Buildings: Part 2 – Painting

#### 15.3.2 Preparation of Surfaces

*New Surface:* The surfaces before painting shall be cleaned of all rust, scale, dirt and other foreign matter sticking to it with wire brushes steel wool, scrapers, sand paper etc. This surface shall then be wiped finally with mineral turpentine which shall also remove grease and perspiration of hand marks. The surface shall then be allowed to dry.

#### 15.3.3 Application of Mordant Solution over G.I. Surfaces

The surface shall be prepared in the manner described above and then shall be treated with Mordant Solution (5 liters for about 100 sqm) by rubbing the solution on surface generously, with a brush or bundle of rags on a stick. After about half an hour, the surface will turn grey and parts remaining bright shall be retouched and the extra surface washed down thoroughly with clean cold water and allowed to dry.

#### 15.3.4 Application of Primers and Paints

After preparation of the surface, the priming coat shall be applied immediately. The specification of paints shall conform to para 15.1.2 and 15.2.2 above.

The primers and paints used shall be of the following type.

1. Ready mixed, priming paint/red lead/red oxide/zinc oxide chrome.
2. Enamel paint.
3. Ready-mixed paint.
4. Aluminium paint.
5. Bituminous paint (Black Anti-Corrosive).
6. Ready mixed bituminous paint anti-corrosive.
7. Ready mixed acid resisting paint.
8. Coal tar black paint.
9. Black Japan paint.
10. Superior Ready-mixed for G.I. sheets.

### 15.4 Wood and Wood Based Materials

#### 15.4.1 General

Reference shall be made to the following Indian Standards:

IS No.	Subject
2338 (Part 1)-1967	Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials: Part 1 - Operations and workmanship
2338 (Part 2)-1967	Code of practice for finishing of wood and wood based materials: Part 2 – Schedules
426-1961	Paste filler for colour coats.
110-1983	Ready mixed paint, brushing, grey filler, for enamels for use over primers.

#### 15.4.2

##### Preparation of Surface

(i) *New Surfaces of wood work:* All wood work shall be dry and free from any foreign matter, incidental to building operations. Nails shall be punched well below the surface to provide a firm key for stopping. Mouldings shall be carefully smoothed with abrasive paper and projecting fibres shall be removed. Flat portions shall be smoothened off with abrasive paper used across the grain prior of painting and with the grain prior to staining or if the wood is to be left in its nature colour. Wood work which is to be stained may be smoothened by scraping instead by of glass papering, if so required.

Any knots, resinous, streaks or blueish sap wood that are large not enough to justify cutting out shall be treated with two coats of pure shellac knotting, applied thinly and extended about 24 mm beyond and the actual area requiring treatment.

(ii) *New wood based materials:*

- I. Plywood & block board: This shall be treated as for solid wood as per para (i) above.
- II. Hard Boards: The surface shall be dusted off and lined with a coat of plastic emulsion paint thinned with water or with a coat of shellac varnish as specified. The surface shall then be rubbed down with fine grade abrasive paper and followed with required under coating and finishing coat as for solid wood.
- III. Particle Board: The surface shall be filled with a thin brush-able filler and finished as for solid wood.
- IV. Insulation Boards: Two thin coats of water based paints shall be applied by spraying.

#### 15.4.3

##### Priming Coat

The dirt or any other extraneous materials shall be removed from the surface to be painted. In case the surface is already finished with primer coat but unsatisfactory it shall be rubbed down to bare wood and surface re-primed. Primer shall be applied by brushing.

The priming coat used shall be of the following type or as specified:

- (1) Ready mixed paint white lead for priming.
- (2) Read mixed paint wood primerpink.
- (3) Ready mixed paint Aluminium primer water resistant.
- (4) Ready mixed paint priming for enamel.

#### 15.4.4

##### Application of Transparent Wood Filler

The filler shall be applied with brush or rag in such a way that it fills up all the pores and indentations and leaves up the surface. It shall be allowed to dry for 24 hours and it shall then be cut and rubbed with emery paper so that the surface of the wood is laid bare, with the filler only in the pores and crevices of the wood.

#### 15.4.5

##### Stopping

All holes, cracks, crevices, etc. shall be stopped carefully to a true and level surface with putty before the main under coat is applied and after the application of the priming coat. Stopping shall be prepared as below:

Bees wax, resin and lac (orange in colour) in the proportion of 1:1:16 by weight shall be melted down together in a suitable pot using slow heat, the mix being kept well stirred, Colouring materials to produce the required shade shall be added in to molten mixture and stirred. Stopping shall on cooling be rolled into stick forms for use.

#### 15.4.6

##### Application of Paints

This shall conform to specifications under para 15.2.2 above.

The paints shall be of the following type:

1. Enamel paint.
2. Ready mixed paint.
3. Flat oil paint.
4. Coal Tar Black paint.
5. Black Japan paint.

Note: Other treatments used for wood and wood based surfaces are described below.

#### 15.4.7 Applying Wood Preservatives

The preservative of specified quality shall be applied in two coats. On new work, it shall be applied liberally with a stout, brush and not daubed with rags or cotton waste. The first coat shall be allowed at least 24 hours to soak in before the second coat is applied. The excess of preservative which does not soak into the wood shall be wiped off with a clean dry piece of cloth.

#### 15.4.8 Varnishing

##### 15.4.8.1 Surface to be varnished shall be prepared to produce a smooth, dry matt surfaced. Previous coats of paint or stain if any, shall be allowed to dry and be rubbed down lightly, wiped off and allowed to dry.

The operation of varnishing calls for careful attention to cleanliness. All dust and dirt shall be removed from the surface to be varnished and also from the neighbourhood. If the surfaces are dampened to avoid rising of the dust, they shall be allowed to dry thoroughly before varnishing is commenced. Damp atmosphere and draughts shall be avoided. For exterior work, a normal dry day should be chosen. Exposure to extremes of heat or cold or to a damp atmosphere will spoil the work.

In handling and applying varnish, care should be taken to avoid forming forth or air bubbles. Brushes containers shall be kept scrupulously clean.

##### 15.4.8.2 The varnish shall be applied liberally with a brush and spread evenly over a portion of the surface with short light strokes to avoid frothing. It shall be allowed to flow out while the next section being laid in. Excess varnish shall then be scrapped out of the brush and the first section be crossed, re-crossed, and then laid off lightly. Too much or too little varnish left on the surface will mar the appearance of the finish. The varnish once it has begun to set, shall not be retouched. If a mistake is made, the varnish shall be removed and the work started afresh.

In case of two coats of varnish work, the first shall be a hard drying undercoating or flatting varnish, this shall be allowed to dry hard and then be flatted down before applying the finishing coat. If two coats are applied, sufficient time shall be allowed between two coats.

When flat varnish is used for finishing, a preparatory coat of hard drying under coating of flatting varnish shall first be applied and shall be allowed to harden thoroughly. It shall then be lightly rubbed down before the flat varnish is applied. Sections of the work such as panels, shall be cut in clearly, so as to avoid any overlapping during applications, as this is likely to impart some measure of gloss to partially dried areas, worked up in lapping. On larger areas, the flat varnish shall be applied rapidly, and the edges of each patch applied shall not be allowed to set but shall be followed up whilst in free working condition.

#### 15.4.9 Spirit or Oil Stains

##### 15.4.9.1 Preparation of wood for staining

The surface intended for staining shall be kept scrupulously clean and free from greasy finger marks. It shall be prepared by careful smoothing with fine abrasive paper used in the direction of grain; scratches across the grains are likely to become stained darker than the rest of the surface and so spoil the finished appearance.

Small cracks on nail hole shall be stopped in case of spirit stains. The stopping shall be rubbed down with fine abrasive paper when hard and touched with a little thinned knotting before staining. Where oil stains is to be used, stopping shall be done after staining.

##### 15.4.9.2 Application of stains

Stains shall be applied by brushing and wiping. The stains shall be so thinned that it can be applied fairly liberally without over-staining. Care shall be taken, especially on absorbent soft woods, to apply the stain evenly and without overlapping spirit stains, in particular require careful and quick applications as they dry very quickly.

#### 15.4.10 French Polish

##### 15.4.10.1 Preparation of surface

All unevenness shall be rubbed down to smoothness with sand paper and the surface shall be well dusted. The pores in the wood shall be filled up with a filler made of a paste of whiting in water or methylated spirit (with a suitable pigment like burnt sienna or umber, if required) otherwise the French polish will get absorbed and a good gloss will be difficult to obtain.

#### 15.4.10.2 Application of polish

A pad of woolen cloth covered by a fine cloth shall be used to apply the polish. The pad shall be moistened with polish and rubbed hard on the surface in a series of overlapping circles applying the polish sparingly but uniformly over the entire area to give an even surface. A trace of linseed oil on the face of the pad may be added which shall facilitate this operation. The surface shall be allowed to dry and the remaining coats applied in the same way. To finish off, the pad shall be covered with a fresh piece of clean fine cloth, slightly dampened with methylated spirit and rubbed lightly and quickly with circular motions. The finished surface shall present a uniform texture and high gloss.

#### 15.4.11 Linseed Oil

The oil shall be applied freely with brushes evenly and smooth until no more oil is absorbed. Each subsequent coat shall be applied after previous coat is thoroughly dried and in any case not before 24 hours of application of preceding coat. The surface after completion shall not be patchy and sticky to the touch and shall present uniform appearance.

#### 15.4.12 Bees waxing

##### 15.4.12.1 Preparation of bees wax

In case of bees wax, it shall be prepared locally with the following specifications:

Pure bees wax free from paraffin or stearine adulterants shall be used. Its specific gravity shall be 0.956 to 0.969 and melting point 63° C. The polish shall be prepared from mixture of bees wax linseed oil, turpentine, and varnish in the ratio 2:1.5:1:0.5 by weight. The bees wax and boiled linseed oil shall be heated over a slow fire. When the wax is completely dissolved, the mixer shall be cooled till it is just warm and turpentine and varnish added to it in the required proportions and entire mixture shall be well stirred.

##### 15.4.12.2 Preparation of surface

This shall conform to para 15.4.8.1 above under varnishing.

##### 15.4.12.3 Application of bees wax or wax polish

The polish shall be applied evenly with a clean soft pad of cotton cloth in such a way that the surface is completely and fully covered. The surface is then rubbed continuously for half an hour. After well rubbing in one coat of wax polish, the work shall be covered with dust proof sheet (cloth for preventing dust falling on the work). Subsequent coat shall be applied after the surface is quite dry and shall be rubbed off with soft flannel, until the surface has assumed an uniform gloss and is dry, showing no sign of stickiness.

The final polish depends largely on the amount of rubbing which shall be continuous and with uniform pressure with frequent changes in the direction.

#### 15.4.13 Coal Tarring

##### 15.4.13.1 Coal tar of approved manufacture shall be used. The tar to every litre of which 200 gm of unslaked lime has been added, shall be heated till it begins to boil. It must then be taken off the fire and kerosene oil added to it slowly at the rate of one part of kerosene oil to six or more parts by volume and stirred thoroughly. The addition of lime is for preventing the tar from running.

##### 15.4.13.2 Coal tarring new surface

*Preparation of surface:* This shall be done as specified in 15.4.2 above, except that sand papering is not necessary. Where iron work is to be painted it shall be freed from scales and rust before painting.

*Application:* The mixture shall be applied as hot as possible with a brush. The second coat shall be applied only after the first coat has thoroughly dried up. Where possible, the article to be tarred, shall be dipped in the hot mixture for better results. The quantity of tar to be used for the first or second coat shall be not less than 0.16 and 0.12 litre per sqm respectively. Thinning with kerosene oil shall be suitably done to ensure this.

The specifications described in 15.4.6 above shall hold good in all other respects, so far as they are applicable.

## 15.4.13.3 Coal tarring old surface

The work shall be done in the same manner as specified in 15.4.13.2 above except only one coat using 0.12 litre per sqm area shall be done.

## 15.4.14 Treatment with Creosote

The wood to be treated must be clean and absolutely dry. The creosote oil shall be of approved manufacturer. 20 kg of coal tar shall be pitch to 25 litres of creosote oil. The timber to be treated shall be dipped in the hot mixture for a minimum period of 4 minutes. (The mixture must be heated to just short of boiling).

15.5 Concrete/Masonry/Plastered Surfaces

## 15.5.1 General

Reference shall be made to the following Indian Standards:

IS No.	Subject
2395 (Part 1)-1994	Painting of Concrete, Masonry and Plaster Surfaces - Code of Practice: Part 1 - Operations and Workmanship
2395 (Part 2)-1994	Painting of Concrete, Masonry and Plaster Surfaces - Code of Practice: Part 2 – Schedules

## 15.5.2 Preparation of surface

The surface to be painted shall be allowed to dry for at least three months. Any existing fungus or mould growth shall be completely removed. All major cracks or defects in the plaster shall be cut out and made good. Before primer is applied holes and undulations shall be filled up with Plaster of Paris and rubbed smooth.

*New Surfaces:* Before painting, the surface shall be thoroughly brushed to remove all dirt and remains of loose and powered material.

In case of new brick-work the surface shall be cleaned of dirt by washing with water.

Any glazed area shall be roughened. Wire brushes shall be avoided in cleaning operations as these shall lead to difficulties from deposited particles of iron causing iron stains.

If before painting any portion of the wall shows sign of dampness, the causes shall be investigated and the damp surface shall be properly treated.

## 15.5.3 Application of primers and paints

This shall conform to specifications under para 15.3.4 above.

15.6 Miscellaneous

## 15.6.1 Lettering with paint

## 15.6.1.1 The letters and figures shall be to the heights and width as per approved drawing. These shall be stenciled or drawn in pencil and got approved before painting (e.g. "Barrier-free Parking Bay" or "its corresponding sign image"). They shall be of uniform size and finished neatly. The edges shall be straight or in pleasant smooth curves.

## 15.6.1.2 Lettering on new surface

The thickness of the lettering shall be as approved by the Engineer. Lettering shall be vertical or slanting as required. The colour of the paint shall be as directed by the Engineer (e.g. in the above mentioned text it shall be blue colour).

Two or more coats of paint shall be applied till uniform colour and glossy finish are obtained.

## 15.6.2 Knotting

Knotting shall be provided as specified under 15.1.2.4.5 above for materials and as directed by Engineer.

15.7 Measurements

## 15.7.1 All work shall be measured net in the decimal system as executed subject to the following limits, unless otherwise stated here-in-after:

(a) Dimensions shall be measured to the nearest 0.01 metre.

(b) Areas shall be worked out to the nearest 0.01 sq.mt.

## 15.7.2 No deduction shall be made for openings not exceeding 0.5 sqm each, and no addition shall be made for painting to beading mouldings, edges, jambs, soffits, sills etc. of such openings.

## 15.7.3 In case of fabricated structural steel and iron work, priming coat of paint shall be included with fabrication. Subsequent coat of paint shall be measured separately on the basis of the

weight of steel work and iron work or in square meters be. In case of the trusses if measured in sqm compound girders, stanchions, lattice girders and similar work actual areas shall be measured in sqm and no extra shall be paid for painting on bolts, heads, nuts, washers etc. If rivet heads, bolt heads (with or without washers), nuts (with or without washers and including projecting portion of shank) and painted out in a tint different from that of adjacent work these shall be enumerated and measured separately.

Note: No addition shall be made to the weight calculated for the purpose of measurement of steel and iron work for the paint applied either in shop or at site.

15.7.4 Painting up to 10 cms in width or in girth and not in conjunction with similar painted work shall be measured in running meters and shall include cutting to line where so required.

15.7.5 Shall articles up to 0.1 sqm of painted surfaces, where not in conjunction with similar painted work shall be enumerated.

15.7.6 Different surface shall be grouped into one general item areas of uneven surfaces being converted into equivalent plain areas in accordance with the table below:

**Equivalent plain areas of uneven surfaces**

S. N	Description of work	How measured	Multiplying Factor
(i)	Panelled or framed and braced or ledged and battened or ledged, battened and braced Joinery.	Measured flat (not girthed) including CHOWKHAT or frame. Edges, chocks, cleats etc., shall be included in the item.	1.33 (for each side).
(ii)	Flush Joinery.	Measured flat (not girthed) including CHOWKHAT or frame. Edges, chocks, cleats etc. shall be deemed to be included in the item.	1.20 (for each).
(iii)	Fully glazed or gauged joinery.	Measured flat (not girthed) including CHOWKHAT or frame. Edges, chocks, cleats etc., shall be deemed to be included in the item.	0.80 (for each side).
(iv)	Partly paneled and partly glazed or gauged joinery.	Measured flat (not girthed) including CHOWKHAT or frame. Edges, chocks, cleats etc., shall be deemed to be included in the item.	1 (for each side).
(v)	Fully venetianed or louvered joinery.	Measured flat (not girthed) including CHOWKHAT or frame. Edges, chocks, cleats etc., shall be deemed be included in the item.	1.80 (for each side).
(vi)	Weather boarding.	Measured flat (not gathered) supporting frame work shall not be measured separately.	1.20 (for each side).
(vii)	Wood shingle roofing.	Measured flat (not-girthed).	1.10 (for each side).
(viii)	Boarding with cover fillets and match boarding.	Measured flat (not-girthed).	1.05 (for each side).
(ix)	Tile and slate battening.	Measured flat overall; no deduction shall be made for open spaces.	0.80 (for painting all over).
(x)	Trellis (or JAFFRI) work one way or two way.	Measured flat over all; no deduction shall be made for open spaces; supporting members shall not be measured separately.	1 (for painting over).
(xi)	Guard bars, balustrades, gates, gratings, grills, expanded metal and railings.	Measured flat overall, no deduction shall be made for open spaces; supporting members shall not be measured separately.	1 (for painting all over).
(xii)	Gates and open palisade fencing including standards,	Measured flat overall; no deduction shall be made for open spaces, supporting members shall not be measured	1 (for painting all over).

S. N	Description of work	How measured	Multiplying Factor
	braces, rails, stays, etc.	separately (see note).	
(xiii)	Carved or enriched work.	Measured flat.	2 (for each side).
(xiv)	Steel roller shutters.	Measured flat for opening overall; jamb guides, bottom rails and locking arrangement etc. shall be included in the item. (Top cover shall be measured separately).	1.10 (for each side).
(xv)	Plain sheet steel doors and windows.	Measured flat (not girthed) including frame.	1.10 (for each).
(xvi)	Fully glazed or gauged steel doors and windows.	Measured flat (not girthed) including frame edges etc.	0.50 (for each).
(xvii)	Partly paneled and partly glazed or gauged steel doors.	-do-	0.80 (for each).
(xviii)	Collapsible gate.	Measured flat (size of opening). No separately measurements shall be taken for the top and bottom guide rails, rollers, fittings etc.	1.50 (for painting all over).

Note: For painting open palisade fencing and gates etc., the height shall be measured from the bottom of the lowest rail, if the palisades do not go below it (or from the lower end of the palisades, if they project below the lowest rail), upto the top of rails or palisades whichever are higher, but not up to the top of standards when the latter are higher than the top rails or the palisades.

## 15.7.7

Where doors, window etc. are of composite types other than those included in above table, the different portion shall be measured separately with their appropriate coefficients, the centre line of the common rail being taken as the dividing line between the two portions. Measurement of painting of doors, windows, collapsible gates, rolling shutters etc. as given in table above shall be deemed to include painting if required all iron fittings in the same shade different shade for which no extra measurement shall be taken.

Measurement of painting of doors, windows, collapsible gates, rolling shutters etc. as given in table above shall be deemed to include painting if required all iron fittings in the same shade or different shade for which no extra measurement shall be taken.

When the two faces of door, window etc. are to be treated with different specified finishes measurable under separate items, the edge of frames and measurement of this will be deemed to be included in the measurement of the face treated with that finish.

In case where shutters are fixed on both faces of the frames, the measurement for the door frame & shutter on one face shall be taken in the manner already described, while additional shutter on the other face will be measured for shutter area excluding the frame.

Where shutters are provided with clearance exceeding 15 cm at top or/and bottom such openings shall be deducted from the overall measurements and relevant coefficients shall be applied to obtain the area payable.

Width of moulded work of all other kinds, as in hand rails, cornices, architraves shall be measured by girth.

## 15.7.8

Corrugated sheet surfaces and Nainital Pattern roof surfaces shall be included with plain surfaces after increasing the areas by the following percentages:

(a) Corrugated sheets	14 percent
(b) Nainital Pattern roof (Plain sheets with rolls)	10 percent
(c) Nainital Pattern roof with corrugated sheets	25 percent
(d) Asbestos cement sheets corrugated	20 percent
(e) Asbestos cement sheets semi-corrugated	20 percent

## 15.7.9

Gutters, rain water pipes, soil and ventilating pipes and steel poles shall be measured in running meters stating the size or girth. Fittings such as bonds, branches, heads, etc. shall be included in the length.

- 15.7.10 Painting on small articles, such as gate and turn straps, metal ceiling roses, metal switches block, heads and nuts of bolts, articles of builders hard ware and like when picked out in a different tint or not in conjunction with similar painted work shall be enumerated.
- 15.7.11 Treatment of dampness to be measured and paid separately for plastered surfaces.
- 15.7.12 Removal of fungus/mould growth and repairs to major cracks and defect in plaster shall be measured and paid for separately.
- 15.7.13 Scraping of the surface and application of suitable sealer shall be measured & paid for separately.
- 15.7.14 The application of sizing, staining and varnishing on wood work shall be measured in accordance with the rules for painting on wood work. Preparatory coat of hard drying undercoating of flattening varnish shall be measured separately.
- 15.7.15 Pre-treatment of new wood-based materials shall be measured and paid for separately.
- 15.7.16 The surface application of wood preservatives shall be measured in square meters irrespective of the girth or size and in similar way as described in above paras.
- 15.7.17 Tarring shall be measured as per painting.
- 15.7.18 Letters and similar items etc. stops, commas, hyphens, and the like shall be deemed to be included in the item.

#### 15.8 Rate

Rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in all operations described in workmanship.

- 1) Through rates include the carriage of all materials for 100 m on head load and 1 Km by mechanical transport. All other additional carriage shall be accounted for separately.
- 2) The through rates include the cost of materials, wastages, sand papers and brushes required for completion of any item. The labour rates include the cost of brushes, sand papers, scaffolding etc. and other appurtenant sundries.
- 3) The specification of paints especially paints and other goods shall be as notified by the Chief Engineer, Himachal Pradesh P.W.D. from time to time.

In case of lettering, the rate per cm height of letter shall hold good irrespective of the width of the letters or figures or the thickness of the lettering. All items shall be paid as per latest applicable HPPWD Schedule of Rates.

### 16. **MISCELLANEOUS BUILDING WORKS**

#### 16.1 Providing and fixing galvanized M.S. tube

- 16.1.1 The galvanized mild steel tubes shall be of light class. These shall be laid in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand). While making the holes care shall be taken that the wall and fixtures are not damaged. In case of any damage, the same shall be repaired/replaced by the Contractor at his own cost to the satisfaction of Engineer.

#### 16.2 G.I. woven wire mesh for fencing

The G.I. woven wire fencing shall be supplied & fixed by the fencing Contractor and shall be of mesh 50 mm x 150 mm. The fencing shall be fixed to any type of standard rails and fixtures. The cost of rails has not been included in the item. The work shall be executed as per drawings or as directed by Engineer.

#### 16.3 Course rubble hammer dressed stone open surface drain

Excavation of course rubble hammer dressed open surface drain shall be done to the required width and depth as specified. The high portion of ground shall be cut down, hollows and depressions filled up to the required level from the excavated soil and thoroughly rammed. Bases and sides shall be neatly dressed. Wherever required the filling shall be done with the excavated earth and the surplus earth disposed, of as per the directions of the Engineer.

The inner sizes open surface drain shall be as specified in the Work item. The minimum thickness of stones in the drain shall be 15 cm. The laying of the drain in masonry shall be as specified in the nomenclature of the Work item and as per the direction of Engineer. The other specifications for the materials and items used like earthwork excavation, lean concrete, stones, cement mortar, masonry, backfilling, plastering work, curing etc. shall conform to as specified in relevant sections above.

#### 16.4 Measurements



- 16.4.1 M.S. Tubes  
These shall be measured, in running metres, correct to a cm.
- 16.4.2 Fencing  
G.I. woven wire mesh used for fencing shall be measured in square meters, correct to two places of decimals.
- 16.4.3 Course rubble hammer dressed open surface drains shall be measured in running metres correct to a cm.
- 16.5 Rate  
The rate includes the cost of all materials and labour required for completing the work as per specifications. The rate also includes the contractor's profit @10% and overhead charges @5%.
1. The labour rates include carriage of all the materials involved for a particular item for a distance of 100 metres on head load and 1 kilometre by mechanical transport.
  2. The labour rates include the cost on account of water, scaffolding and sundries.
  3. The through rates include wastage of all the materials involved for any item.
- The following points shall be taken in addition to above mentioned.
- 16.5.1 M.S. Tubes  
The rate also includes the wastage of M.S. tube.
- 16.5.2 Fencing  
All items shall be paid individually as mentioned in the schedule of rates.
- 16.5.3 The rate for construction of course rubble hammer dressed open surface drains includes cost of all materials and labour for all operations of earthwork excavation, lean concrete, stone masonry, backfilling, plastering work, curing etc.

## 17. PROVIDING AND LAYING R.C.C. PIPES

- 17.1 General  
This work shall consist of furnishing and installing reinforced cement concrete pipe, of the type, diameter and length required at the locations shown on the drawings or as ordered by the Engineer and in accordance with the requirements of these specifications and as specified in the work item.
- 17.2 Material  
All materials used in the construction of pipe culverts/drains shall conform to specifications given in section 8 above for materials and in other relevant sections, and as specified in the Work item.  
Each consignment of cement concrete pipes shall be inspected, tested, if necessary, and approved by the Engineer either at the place of manufacture or at the site before their incorporation in the works.
- 17.3 Excavation for Pipe  
The foundation bed for pipe culverts/drains shall be excavated true to the lines and grades shown on the drawings or as directed by the Engineer. The pipes shall be placed in shallow excavation of the natural ground or in open trenches cut in existing embankments, taken down to levels as shown on the drawings. In case of high embankments where the height of fill is more than three times the external diameter of the pipe, the embankment shall first be built to an elevation above the top of the pipe equal to the external diameter of the pipe of not less than five times the diameter of the pipe, after which a trench shall be excavated and the pipe shall be laid.  
Where trenching is involved, its width on either side of the pipe shall not be less than 150 mm nor more than one-third diameter of the pipe. The sides of the trench shall be as nearly vertical as possible.  
When during excavation material encountered is soft, spongy or other unstable soil, and unless other special construction methods are called for on the drawings or in special provisions, such unsuitable material shall be removed to such depth, width & length as directed by the Engineer. The excavation shall then be backfilled with approved granular material which shall be properly shaped, thoroughly compacted up to the specified level.  
Where bed rock or boulder strata are encountered, excavation shall be taken down to at least 200 mm below the bottom level of the pipe with prior permission of the Engineer and

all rock/boulders in this area be removed and the space filled with approved earth free from stone or fragmented material, shaped to the requirements and thoroughly compacted to provide adequate supports for the pipe.

Trenches shall be kept free from water till pipes are installed and the joints have hardened.

#### 17.4

##### Bedding for Pipe

The bedding surface shall provide a firm foundation of uniform density throughout the length of the culvert/drain, shall conform to the specified levels and grade, and shall be of one of the following types as specified on the drawings.

##### (A) Impermissible projection bedding

It is that method of bedding culvert/drain pipes in which little or no care is exercised to shape the foundation surface to fit the lower part of the pipe, exterior or to fill all spaces under and around the pipe with granular materials.

This type also includes the case of pipes on rock foundations in which an earth cushion is provided under the pipe but is so shallow that the pipe, as it settles under the influence of vertical load, approaches contact with the rock.

##### (B) Ordinary projection bedding

It is that method of bedding culvert/drain pipes under embankments in which the pipe is bedded with ordinary care in an earth foundation shaped to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior with reasonable closeness for at least ten percent of its overall height; and in which the remainder of the pipe is surrounded by granular materials, so placed as to completely fill all spaces under and adjacent to the pipe, all the work carried out under the general direction of a competent supervisor.

In case of rock foundations, the pipes are bedded on an earth cushion, shaped similar to the above, having a thickness under the pipe of not less than 1 cm for every 25 cm height of not less allowable thickness of 20 cm.

##### (C) First class bedding

Under first class bedding, the pipe shall be evenly bedded on a continuous layer of well compacted approved granular material, shaped concentrically to fit the lower part of the pipe exterior for at least ten percent of its overall height or as otherwise shown on the drawings. The bedding material shall be well graded sand or another granular material passing 4.75 mm sieve. The thickness of the bedding layer shall be as shown on the drawings and in no case shall it be less than 75 mm.

##### (D) Concrete cradle bedding

When indicated on the drawings or directed by the Engineer the pipe shall be bedded in a cradle constructed of concrete having a mix not leaner than M 150 conforming to specifications given in section 8 above. The shape and dimensions of the cradle shall be as indicated on the drawings. The pipes shall be laid on the concrete bedding before the concrete has set.

#### 17.5

##### Laying of Pipe

(I) Reasonable care shall be exercised in loading, transporting and unloading of concrete pipes. Handling shall be such as to avoid impact. Gradual unloading by inclined plane or by chain blocks is recommended.

(II) All pipe sections and connections shall be inspected carefully before being laid. Broken or defective pipes or connections shall not be used.

(III) Pipes shall be lowered into trenches carefully. Mechanical appliances may be used.

(IV) No pipe shall be placed in position until the foundations have been approved by the Engineer. Where two or more pipes are to be laid adjacent to each other, they shall be separated by a distance equal to at least half the diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 450 mm.

The laying of pipes on the prepared foundation shall start from the outlet and proceed towards the inlet and be completed to the specified lines and grades. The pipes shall be fitted and matched so that when laid in work they form a culvert/drain with a smooth uniform invert.

Any pipe found defective or damaged during laying shall be removed at the cost of the Contractor.

(V) If the pipes have spigot and socket joints the socket ends shall face upstream. In the case of pipes, with joints to be made with loose collars, the collars shall be slipped

on before the next pipe is laid. Adequate and proper expansion joints shall be provided wherever necessary.

- (VI) The sections of the pipe shall be joined together in such a manner that there shall be as little unevenness as possible along the inside of the pipe.
- (VII) In cases where the foundation conditions are unusual, such as in the proximity of trees or poles, under existing or proposed tracks, under manholes etc., the pipe shall be encased in low strength concrete bedding or compacted sand or gravel as specified.
- (VIII) In places where the natural foundation is inadequate, the pipes shall be laid either in a concrete cradle supported on proper foundations or any other suitably designed structure. If the concrete cradle bedding is used, the depth of concrete below the bottom of the pipe shall be at least one-fourth of the internal diameter of the pipe subject to a minimum of 10 cm and to a maximum of 30 cm. The concrete shall extend up to the sides of the pipes at least to a distance of one-fourth of the outside diameters for pipes 30 cm & over in diameter. The pipe shall be laid in this concrete bedding before the concrete has set.
- (IX) When the pipe is laid in a trench in rock, hard clay, shale or other hard material the space below the pipe shall be excavated and replaced with an equalizing bed of concrete, sand or compacted earth. In no place shall the pipe be laid directly on such hard materials.
- (X) Any one of the three methods as illustrated in Fig. 33 and defined under 17.4 (A), (B), (C) above may be employed for bedding of pipes in trenches.
- (XI) Trenches shall be kept free from water until the material in the joint has hardened.
- (XII) When the pipe is closed and the trench liable to be flooded by rain, care shall be taken to prevent the pipe from floating.
- (XIII) Walking or working on the completed pipe shall not be permitted until the trench has been back filled to a height of at least 30cm over the pipe, except as may be necessary in tamping and back filling.
- (XIV) Pipes under embankment shall perfectly be laid with a projection ratio not greater than 0.7. A trench, even of shallow depth, shall be excavated to decrease the projection, any one of the methods as illustrated in Fig. 33 and defined in 17.4 (B), (C) & (D) above may be employed for bedding of pipes in culvert/drain condition.
- (XV) In case of embankment of low/medium heights, following considerations shall apply.  
In the case of pipes 60 cm or less in diameter, the embankment shall be constructed to an elevation 15 cm above the level proposed for the top of the pipe after which the trench shall be excavated and the pipe installed.
- (XVI) Heavy stones shall neither be dropped on the top of the pipe nor shall be allowed to roll down the side of the embankment against the pipe.

#### 17.6 Jointing

The pipes shall be jointed either by collar joint or by flush joint. In the former case, tee collars shall be of RCC 150 to 200 mm wide and having the same strength as the pipes to be jointed. Caulking space shall be between 13 and 20 mm according to the diameter of the pipes. Caulking material shall be slightly wet mix of cement and sand in the ratio of 1:2 rammed with caulking irons. Before caulking the collar shall be so placed that its centre coincides with the joint and an even annular space is left between the collar and the pipe.

Flush joint may be internal flush joint or external flush joint. In either case, the ends of the pipes shall be specially shaped to form a self-centering joint with a jointing space 13 mm wide. The jointing space shall be filled with cement mortar, 1 cement to 2 sand, mixed sufficiently dry to remain in position when forced with a trowel or rammer. Care shall be taken to fill all voids and excess mortar shall be removed.

For jointing pipe line under light hydraulic pressure, the recess at the end of the pipe shall be filled with jute braiding dipped in hot bitumen or other suitable approved compound. Pipes shall be so jointed that bitumen ring of one pipe shall set into the recess of the next pipe. The ring shall be thoroughly compressed by jacking or by any other suitable method.

All joints shall be made with care so that their interior surface is smooth and consistent with the interior surface of the pipes. After finishing the joint shall be kept covered and damp for at least 4 days.

#### 17.7 Back Filling

Trenches shall be backfilled immediately after pipes have been laid and jointing material has hardened. The backfill soil shall be clean, free from boulders, large roots, excessive amounts of sods or other vegetable matter, and lumps, and shall be approved by the Engineer. Back filling up to 0.3 m above the top of the pipe shall be carefully done and the soil thoroughly rammed, tamped or vibrated in layers not exceeding 150 mm, particular care being taken to thoroughly consolidate the materials under the haunches of the pipe.

Filling of the trench shall be carried out simultaneously on both sides of the pipe in a such a manner that unequal pressures do not occur.

In case of high embankments, after filling the trench upto the top of the pipe in the above said manner, a loose fill of a depth equal to external diameter of the pipe shall be placed over the pipe before further layers are added and compacted.

17.8 Opening to Traffic

No traffic shall be permitted to cross the pipe line unless the earth filling above the latter is at least 0.6 m.

17.9 Measurements for Payment

R.C.C. pipe culverts/drains shall be measured along their centre between the inlet and outlet ends in linear metres correct to a cm.

Selected granular material and separately as laid, be measured in m<sup>3</sup>

17.10 Rate

The rate for the pipe shall include the cost of pipe including loading, unloading, hauling, handling, laying in position and jointing complete.

Ancillary works such as excavation including backfilling, concrete and masonry shall be paid for separately, as provided under the respective Clauses of the Specifications.

**Other relevant Specifications are as follows:****1. PRELAMINATED PARTICLE BOARDS**

1.1 Prelaminated particle boards are available in two grades namely Grade I and II as per IS: 12823. Each grade is further classified in four types; namely Type –I, II, III, IV.

**1.2 Material**

1.2.1 Particle Board Prelaminated particle board Grade-1 (FPT-I or graded wood particle board FPT-I) bonded with BWP type synthetic resin and prelaminated conforming to IS: 12823 Grade-I, type II or I shall be used.

1.2.2 *Impregnated Base Paper* : Printed or plain coloured absorbent base paper having a weight of 60-140 g/m<sup>2</sup> impregnated in a suitable synthetic resin and dried to a volatile content of 4-8 percent shall be used for prelamination on both surfaces of particle board.

1.2.3 *Impregnant Overlay*: An absorbent tissue paper having a weight of 18-40 g/m<sup>2</sup> impregnated in a suitable synthetic resin and dried to volatile content of 4-8 percent.

**1.3 Dimension and Tolerances**

1.3.1 Dimensions of prelaminated particle boards shall be as follows:

*Length*: The length of prelaminated particle boards shall be 4.8, 3.6, 3.0, 2.7, 2.4, 2.1, 1.8, 1.5, 1.2, 1.0 and 0.9 metres.

*Width*: The width of prelaminated particle boards shall 1.8, 1.5, 1.2, 1.0, 0.9, 0.6 and 0.45 metres.

*Thickness*: The thickness of prelaminated particle boards shall be 6, 9, 12, 15, 20, 25, 30, 35, 40 and 45 mm.

1.3.2 *Tolerances*: Tolerances on the nominal sizes of finished boards shall be as given below:

Dimension	Tolerance
Length	+ 6 mm
	- 0
Width	+ 3 mm
	- 0
Thickness	5 percent
Edge straightness	2 mm per 1000 mm or 0.2 percent
Squareness	2 mm per 1000 mm or 0.2 percent

Note: Edge straightness and squareness shall be tested as per IS: 12823.

**1.4 Sampling and Inspection**

The number of prelaminated particle board to be selected from a lot shall be in accordance with the table given below:

Lot Size	Number of prelaminated boards to be selected
Upto 50	2
51 to 100	3
101 to 200	4
201 to 300	5
301 to 500	7
501 and above	10

1.4.1 The prelaminated particle boards shall be selected at random (refer IS: 4905). In order to ensure randomness of selection, all the prelaminated particle boards in the lot may be arranged in a serial order and every rth prelaminated particle board may be selected till the required number is obtained, 'r' being the integral part of N/n, where N is the lot size and n is the sample size.

1.4.2 All board selected as given in para 1.4.1 above shall be tested as specified in IS: 2380 (Part-2) for length, width, thickness, edge straightness and squareness shall comply with the requirements specified under para 1.3.2 above.

**1.5 Testing and Number of Tests**

For each of particle board selected as per para 1.4 above, test specimens shall be cut out from portion 150 mm away from the edges for tests and tests shall be carried out as per IS: 12823.

**1.6**      Criteria for Conformity

A lot shall be considered as in conformity to the requirements of the specification if no group of specimens for any of the characteristics fails to meet the conditions as prescribed in paras 1.3 & 1.5 above of this specification.

In case of a failure, double sample shall be taken from the lot for testing. The lot shall be considered as passed, if all these samples conform to the specified requirement.

**1.7**      Marking

Each prelaminated particle board shall be legibly and indelibly marked on any of its edges with following:

- (a) Indication of source of manufacturer
- (b) Grade and type of prelaminated particle board
- (c) Thickness
- (d) Batch number and year of manufacture.

**2.**      **EXTERIOR PAINTING ON WALL****2.1**      Material

The paint shall be (Weather proof exterior grade emulsion of approved design/Textured exterior paint/Acrylic smooth exterior paint/Premium acrylic smooth exterior paint) as specified or of approved brand and manufacture.

This paint shall be brought to the site of work by the Contractor in its original containers in sealed condition. The material shall be brought in at a time in adequate quantities to suffice for the whole work or at least a fortnight's work. The materials shall be kept in the joint custody of the Contractor and the Engineer. The empty containers shall not be removed from the site of work till the relevant item of work has been completed and permission obtained from the Engineer.

**2.2**      Preparation of Surface

For new work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned off all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, fungus or moth, grease and other foreign matter of brushing and washing, pitting in plaster shall make good, surface imperfections such as cracks, holes etc. should be repaired using white cement. The prepared surface shall have received the approval of the Engineer after inspection before painting is commenced.

**2.3**      Application

Base coat of water proofing cement paint:

**2.3.1**      All specifications in respect of base coat of water proofing Cement Paint shall be as described below.**2.3.1.1**      Material

The Cement Paint shall be (conforming to IS: 5410) of approved brand and manufacture.

The other paint work conditions when brought to site shall be as per specifications given in second para in 2.1 above.

**2.3.1.2**      Preparation of Surface

For New Work, the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned of all mortar dropping, dirt dust, algae, grease and other foreign matter by brushing and washing. Pitting in plaster shall be made good and a coat of water proof Cement Paint shall be applied over patches after wetting them thoroughly.

**2.3.1.3**      Preparation of Mix

Cement Paint shall be mixed in such quantities as can be used up within an hour of its mixing as otherwise the mixture will set and thicken, affecting flow and finish. Cement Paint shall be mixed with water in two stages. The first stage shall comprise of 2 parts of cement Paint and one part of water stirred thoroughly and allowed to stand for 5 minutes. Care shall be taken to add the Cement Paint gradually to the water and not vice versa. The second stage shall comprise of adding further one part of water to the mix and stirring thoroughly to obtain a liquid of workable and uniform consistency. In all cases the manufacturer's instructions shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of Cement Paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use, as by exposure to atmosphere the Cement Paint rapidly becomes air set due to its hygroscopic qualities.

In case of Cement Paint brought in gunny bags, once the bag is opened, the contents should be consumed in full on the day of its opening. If the same is not likely to be consumed in full, the balance quantity should be transferred and preserved in an airtight container to avoid its exposure to atmosphere.

#### 2.3.1.4 Application

2.3.1.4.1 The solution shall be applied on the clean and wetted surface with brushes or spraying machine. The solution shall be kept well stirred during the period of application. It shall be applied on the surface which is on the shady side of the building so that the direct heat of the sun on the surface is avoided. The method of application of cement Paint shall be as per manufacturer's specification. The completed surface shall be watered after the day's work.

2.3.1.4.2 The second coat shall be applied after the first coat has been set for at least 24 hours. Before application of the second or subsequent coats, the surface of the previous coat shall not be wetted.

2.3.1.4.3 For new work, the surface shall be treated with three or more coats of water proof cement Paint as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

2.3.1.4.4 For old work, the treatment shall be with one or more coats as found necessary to get a uniform shade.

#### 2.3.1.5 Precaution

Water proof cement Paint shall not be applied on surfaces already treated with white wash, colour wash, distemper dry or oil bound, varnishes, Paints etc. It shall not be applied on gypsums, wood and metal surfaces.

If water proofing cement is required to be applied on existing surface, previously treated with white wash, colour wash etc., the surface shall be thoroughly cleaned by scrapping off all the white wash, colour wash etc. completely. Thereafter, a coat of cement primer shall be applied followed by two or more coat of water proof cement.

2.3.1.6 The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures, measurements and rate shall be as described below. The coefficient for Cement Paint on RCC Jalli shall be the same as provided for painting trellis for Jaffri work one-way or two-way i.e. 2 (for painting all over) measured flat overall, no deduction shall be made for open spaces, supporting members shall not be measured separately.

#### 2.3.1.6.1 Scaffolding

2.3.1.6.1.1 Wherever scaffolding is necessary, it shall be erected on double supports tied together by horizontal pieces, over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed. No ballies, bamboos or planks shall rest on or touch the surface which is being white washed/painted.

2.3.1.6.1.2 For all exposed brick work or tile work, double scaffolding having two sets of vertical supports shall be provided. The supports shall be sound and strong, tied together with horizontal pieces over which scaffolding planks shall be fixed.

Note: In case of special type of brick work, scaffolding shall be got approved from the Engineer in advance.

2.3.1.6.1.3 Where ladders are used, pieces of old gunny bags shall be tied on their tops to avoid damage or scratches to walls.

2.3.1.6.1.4 For white washing/painting the ceiling, proper stage scaffolding shall be erected.

#### 2.3.1.6.2 Protective Measures

Doors, windows, floors, articles of furniture etc. and such other parts of the building not to be white washed/painted, shall be protected from being splashed upon. Splashings and droppings, if any shall be removed by the Contractor at his own cost and the surfaces cleaned. Damages if any to furniture or fittings and fixtures shall be recoverable from the Contractor.

#### 2.3.1.6.3 Measurements

2.3.1.6.3.1 Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm. and area shall be calculated in sqm correct to two places of decimals.

2.3.1.6.3.2 Measurements for Jambs, Soffits and Fills etc. for openings shall be as described below.

Deductions in measurements, for opening etc. will be regulated as follows:

(a) No deduction will be made for openings or ends of joists, beams, posts, girders, steps etc. upto 0.5 sqm in area and no additions shall be made either, for the jambs, soffits and sills of such openings. The above procedure will apply to both faces of wall.

- (b) Deduction for opening exceeding 0.5 sqm but not exceeding 3 sqm each shall be made for reveals, jambs, soffits sills, sills, etc. of these openings.
- (i) When both faces of walls are plastered with same plaster, deductions shall be made for one face only.
- (ii) When two faces of walls are plastered with different types of plaster or if one face is plastered and other is pointed or one face is plastered and other is unplastered, deduction shall be made from the plaster or pointing on the side of the frame for the doors, windows etc. on which width of reveals is less than that on the other side but no deduction shall be made on the other side.
- Where width of reveals on both faces of wall are equal, deduction of 50% of area of opening on each face shall be made from area of plaster and/or pointing as the case may be.
- (iii) For opening having door frame equal to or projecting beyond thickness of wall, full deduction for opening shall be made from each plastered face of wall.
- (c) For opening exceeding 3 sqm in area, deduction will be made in the measurements for the full opening of the wall treatment on both faces, while at the same time, jambs, sills and soffits will be measured for payment.
- In measuring jambs, sills and soffits, deduction shall not be made for the area in contact with the frame of doors, windows etc.

- 2.3.1.6.3.3 Corrugated surfaces shall be measured flat as fixed and the area so measured shall be increased by the following percentages to allow for the girthed area:

Corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet	20%
Semi corrugated non-asbestos cement sheet	10%

- 2.3.1.6.3.4 Cornices and other such wall or ceiling features, shall be measured along the girth and included in the measurements.

- 2.3.1.6.3.5 The number of coats of each treatment shall be stated. The item shall include removing nails, making good holes, cracks, patches etc. not exceeding 50 sqcm each with material similar in composition to the surface to be prepared.

- 2.3.1.6.3.6 Work on old treated surfaces shall be measured separately and so described.

- 2.3.1.6.4 Rate

The rate shall include all material and labour involved in all the operations described above.

- 2.3.2 Before pouring into smaller containers for use, the paint shall be stirred thoroughly in its container, when applying also the paint shall be continuously stirred in the smaller containers so that its consistency is kept uniform. Dilution ratio of paint with potable water can be altered taking into consideration the nature of surface climate and as per recommended dilution given by manufacturer. In all cases, the manufacturer's instructions & directions of the Engineer shall be followed meticulously.

The lids of paint drums shall be kept tightly closed when not in use as by exposure to atmosphere the paint may thicken and also be kept safe from dust.

- 2.3.3 Paint shall be applied with a brush on the cleaned and smooth surface. Horizontal strokes shall be given, First and vertical strokes shall be applied immediately afterwards. This entire operation will constitute one coat. The surface shall be finished as uniformly as possible leaving no brush marks.

- 2.4 The specifications in respect of scaffolding, protective measures, measurements and rate shall be as described in para 2.3.1.6 above.

### 3. **PRESSED CERAMIC TILE FLOORING (VITRIFIED TILE FLOORING)**

- 3.1 Operations as described in 3.1.1 to 3.1.6 below shall be followed except the tiles shall conform to Table 12 of IS: 15622 (Tiles with water absorption  $E \leq 0.08$  per cent Group Bla) and the joint thickness in flooring shall not be more than 1 mm.

- 3.1.1 Pressed Ceramic Tiles

The tiles shall be of approved make and shall generally conform to IS: 15622. They shall be flat, and true to shape and free from blisters crazing, chips, welts, crawling or other imperfections detracting from their appearance. The tiles shall be tested as per IS: 13630.

Classification and Characteristics of pressed ceramic tiles shall be as per IS: 13712.



The tiles shall be square or rectangular of nominal size. Table 1, 3, 5, and 7 of IS: 15622 give the modular preferred sizes and Table 2, 4, 6 and 8 give the most common non-modular sizes. Thickness shall be specified by the manufacturer. It includes the profiles on the visible face and on the rear side.

Manufacturer/supplier and party shall choose the work size of tiles in order to allow a nominal joint width upto 2 mm for unrectified floor tiles and upto 1 mm for rectified floor tiles. The joint in case of spacer lug tile shall be as per spacer. The tiles shall conform to Table 10 of IS: 15622 with water absorption 3 to 6% (Group BII).

The top surface of the tiles shall be glazed. Glaze shall be either glossy or matt as specified. The underside of the tiles shall not have glaze on more than 5% of the area in order that the tile may adhere properly to the base. The edges of the tiles shall be preferably free from glaze. However, any glaze if unavoidable, shall be permissible on only upto 50 per cent of the surface area of the edges.

### 3.1.2 Coloured Tiles

Only the glaze shall be coloured as specified. The sizes and specifications shall be the same as for the white glazed tiles.

### 3.1.3 Decorative Tiles

The type and size of the decorative tiles shall be as follows:

#### (i) Decorated white back ground tiles

The size of these tiles shall be as per IS: 15622.

#### (ii) Decorated and having coloured back-ground

The sizes of the tiles shall be as per IS: 15622.

### 3.1.4 Preparation of Surface and Laying

#### 3.1.4.1 Base concrete or the RCC slab on which the tiles are to be laid shall be cleaned, wetted and mopped. The bedding for the tile shall be with cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement : 4 coarse sand) or as specified. The average thickness of the bedding shall be 20 mm or as specified while the thickness under any portion of the tiles shall not be less than 10 mm.

#### 3.1.4.2 Mortar shall be spread, tamped and corrected to proper levels and allowed to harden sufficiently to offer a fairly rigid cushion for the tiles to be set and to enable the mason to place wooden plank across and squat on it.

#### 3.1.4.3 Over this mortar bedding neat grey cement slurry of honey like consistency shall be spread at the rate of 3.3 kg of cement per square metre over an area upto one square metre. Tiles shall be soaked in water washed clean and shall be fixed in this grout one after another, each tile gently being tapped with a wooden mallet till it is properly bedded and in level with the adjoining tiles. The joints shall be kept as thin as possible and in straight lines or to suit the required pattern.

#### 3.1.4.4 The surface of the flooring during laying shall be frequently checked with a straight edge about 2 m long, so as to obtain a true surface with the required slope. In bath, toilet W.C. kitchen and balcony/verandah flooring, suitable tile drop or as shown in drawing will be given in addition to required slope to avoid spread of water. Further tile drop will also be provided near floor trap.

#### 3.1.4.5 Where full size tiles cannot be fixed these shall be cut (sawn) to the required size, and their edge rubbed smooth to ensure straight and true joints.

Tiles which are fixed in the floor adjoining the wall shall enter not less than 10 mm under the plaster, skirting or dado.

#### 3.1.4.6 After tiles have been laid surplus cement slurry shall be cleaned off.

### 3.1.5 Pointing and Finishing

The joints shall be cleaned off the grey cement slurry with wire/coir brush or trowel to a depth of 2 mm to 3 mm and all dust and loose mortar removed. Joints shall then be flush pointed with white cement added with pigment if required to match the colour of tiles. Where spacer lug tiles are provided, the half the depth of joint shall be filled with polysulphide or as specified on top with under filling with cement grout without the lugs remaining exposed. The floor shall then be kept wet for 7 days. After curing, the surface shall be washed and finished clean. The finished floor shall not sound hollow when tapped with a wooden mallet.

### 3.1.6 Measurements

Length and breadth shall be measured correct to a cm before laying skirting, dado or wall plaster and the area calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal. Where coves are used at the junctions, the length and breadth shall be measured between the lower edges of the coves.

No deduction shall be made nor extra paid for voids not exceeding 0.20 square metre. Deductions for ends of dissimilar materials or other articles embedded shall not be made for areas not exceeding 0.10 square metre.

Areas, where glazed tiles or different types of decorative tiles are used will be measured separately.

### 3.2 Rate

The rate for flooring shall include the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above. Nothing extra shall be paid for the use of cut (sawn) tiles in the work.

## 4. **PVC RAIN WATER PIPES**

### 4.1 PVC Pipes

Unplasticized polyvinyl chloride PVC pipes and fittings shall conform to Indian Standards and shall be perfectly smooth internally and externally, and clean and free from groovings and other defects, and cylindrical. These shall be neatly finished and carefully fitted both inside and outside. The end shall be clearly cut and shall be square to the axis of the pipe. The end may be chamfered on the plain sides. Slight shallow longitudinal grooves or irregularities in the wall thickness shall be permissible provided the wall thickness remains within the permissible limit.

The PVC rain water pipes and fittings shall be factory made of D-Plast / Finolex / approved equivalent make, as specified and as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall conform to working pressure specified in the Work item. The colour of the pipes and fittings to be used shall be dark shade of grey or as directed by the Engineer from a range of colour shades keeping in mind the due context of its compatibility with the finishing colour of the building.

#### 4.1.1 Dimensions

PVC rain water pipes shall be of the dia specified in the description of the item and shall be in full length of 1.85 m as per its design either plain or with sliding/grooved socket unless shorter lengths are required at junctions with fittings. Tolerances on specified length shall be +10 mm and -0 mm.

Mean outside diameter, outside diameter at any point and wall thickness for Type-A manufactured plain or with sliding/grooved socket shall be as given in Table-1 of IS: 13592.

#### 4.1.2 Marking

Each pipe shall be clearly and indelibly marked with the following information at proper intervals:

- (a) Manufacturer's name or trade mark.
- (b) Nominal outside dia of pipe.
- (c) Type 'A'.
- (d) Batch number.

#### 4.1.3 Fixing and Jointing

##### 4.1.3.1 Pipes shall be either fixed on face of wall or embedded in masonry, as required in the description of the item.

##### 4.1.3.2 Pipes shall be jointed with an approved adhesive, and fixed to the face of the wall Plain pipes shall be secured to the walls at all joints with PVC clips by means of 50 x 50 x 50 mm hard wood plugs, screwed with M.S. screws of required length i/c cutting brick work and fixing in cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement : 4 coarse sand ). The clips shall be kept about 25 mm clear off finished face of wall, so as to facilitate cleaning of pipes and any painting. Pipes shall be fixed perfectly vertical or to the lines as directed. The pipes shall be fitted to fittings with seal ring conforming to IS: 5382 allowing 10 mm gap for thermal expansion.

##### 4.1.3.3 The pipes shall be fixed perfectly vertical or to the lines as directed.

##### 4.1.3.4 Where pipes are to be embedded in masonry, these shall be fixed in masonry work as it proceeds. In such cases care shall be taken to keep the pipes absolutely vertical or to the line as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall have a surrounding of 12 mm minimum

thickness of mortar at every portion of the external surface. The mortar shall be of the same mix as is used in the masonry. The pipe lengths shall be properly jointed with an approved adhesive prior to it being getting embedded in masonry.

4.1.3.5 The open end of the pipe shall be kept closed till the next length is fitted and jointed, to prevent any brick bats or concrete or pieces of wood falling in and choking the pipe.

4.1.3.6 The jointing with adhesive shall be such that there is no gap in between two pipe or pipe/fitting ends, and the same shall be tested for any leakage. Where openable fittings are used, when fitted tight the same shall also be tested for any leakage.

4.1.4 Measurements

The pipes shall be measured net when fixed correct to a cm, excluding all fittings along its length. The PVC clips shall be enumerated in numbers.

4.1.5 Rate

The rate shall include when the pipe is fixed on the face of wall, the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above including jointing with approved adhesive, and completed with PVC clips fixed with wall plugs, as per specifications, drawing and as directed by the Engineer.

4.2 Accessories for PVC Rain Water Pipes

4.2.1 Fittings

PVC pipe accessories such as bends of various degrees, heads, offsets of different projections, branches and shoes that fit the corresponding sizes of 75 mm, 100 mm, and 150 mm diameter shall be provided and fixed.

Bends shall be of the nearest standard degree as actually required at site. Heads shall be of the flat or corner type as required. Offsets shall be of the projection as stipulated in the description of the item. Branches shall be single or double as described in the item and shall be of the nearest standard degree as actually required. Standard shoes shall be provided and fixed as per the pipe diameter used.

4.2.2 Dimensions

Fittings shall be of standard size & of the diameter specified in the description of the item.

The thickness of the fittings and details of pipe's sliding/grooved socket shall be same as those of the corresponding size of straight pipes. The fittings shall be smooth from inside and outside. The minimum wall thickness of fittings shall be 3.2 mm.

4.2.3 Fixing and Jointing

Fixing and jointing shall be as specified in 4.1.3 above. The fittings shall be supplied with grooved socketed ends with square grooves and provided with Rubber Gasket conforming to IS: 5382. The plain ends of the fittings should be chamfered. The fittings shall be joined with the help of Rubber lubricant. The details of fittings refer IS: 13592.

4.2.4 Measurements

The fittings and PVC clips shall be measured by numbers.

4.2.5 Rate

The rate shall include in the case of fittings fixed on the face of wall, the cost of all materials and labour involved in all the operations described above including jointing with approved adhesive, and completed with PVC clips fixed with wall plugs, as per specifications, drawing and as directed by the Engineer.

Note: These pipes shall be used only in shaft or unexposed location to avoid damage to these pipes due to willful act.

## 5. **WEEP HOLES IN RETAINING / BREAST WALLS**

5.1 The pipes to be used shall be specified PVC (D-Plast/Finolex/or approved equivalent) pipes for weep holes of working pressure not less than 4.5 kg/sq.cm. when provided in retaining / breast walls.

5.2 These walls shall be provided with proper weep hole provision for cross sub-surface drainage, as follows:

5.2.1 The weep holes shall be provided through specified PVC (D-Plast/Finolex/or approved equivalent) pipe of 75 mm diameter, the pipe being grey in colour (i.e. matching with the RR stone masonry shade), and laid with an outward slope of 1:8 across the wall.

5.2.2 The weep holes shall start at 0.3 m above ground level / built-drainage line top level.

- 5.2.3 The weep holes shall be laid in horizontal layers with vertical position staggered in the next layer. The weep hole distance shall be maximum 1.8 m c/c horizontally, and maximum 0.9 m vertically (staggered position) in the next horizontal layer, and shall be actually laid at the horizontal and vertical staggered positions as directed by the Engineer.

## 6. INTERLOCKING GRASS PAVER BLOCKS FOR PARKING SURFACE

- 6.1 Use factory made heavy duty vibro-compacted precast cement concrete interlocking paver blocks 80 mm deep for surface parking lots with grass laying space created when joined (known as grass paver blocks) laid over an eco-friendly bedding & crust base, i.e. an amended crust of graded crushed or washed aggregate course laid in 3-layers:

- 6.1.1 First layer from top being the bedding course 2.0 inches (50 mm) thick beneath the paving surface blocks, consisting of coarse sand material which is also used as filler material for filling joints of such interlocking blocks as the joints act as drainage voids. Use a sand material to fill the joint spaces to provide adequate vertical block interlock. Once the blocks after having been laid over the screeded uncompacted sand, the paving surface may be nominally compacted. If coarse sand filler material is used the gradation for this material shall be 100% passing the No. 16 sieve and 10% passing the No. 200 sieve. As an alternative to coarse sand about up to 5 mm size if not available, graded pea gravel size crushed or washed stones can also be used containing normally up to 3/8 inch size gravel i.e. 9.5 mm in size to maximum 1/2 inch size gravel i.e. 12.5 mm). The specification for sieve passing percentages of grading such sand / pea gravel bedding course is as follows:

Sieve Size	1/2 inch	3/8 inch	No. 4	No. 8	No. 16
	12.50 mm	9.50 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm	1.16 mm
% Passing	100	85 to 100	10 to 30	0 to 10	0 to 5

- 6.1.2 The paving surface blocks and bedding layer are placed over an open-graded crushed or washed stone base properly rolled/compacted in separate layers (containing two layers of base and sub-base courses) with no infiltration to the soil subgrade. The sub-surface drainage of such amended soil layers with no infiltration assumed is directed to an outlet along and below the lowest level edge of sub-base via perforated PVC drain pipes about 4 inches in diameter with the outfall pipe sloped to storm water drain/sewer or stream.

The second layer i.e. the base layer is normally of 6 inches thickness or more as required consisting of gravel/stone size maximum up to 1-1/2 inches i.e. 37.5 mm. The specification for sieve passing percentages of grading such a base layer is as follows:

Sieve Size	1-1/2 inches	1 inch	1/2 inch	No. 4	No. 8
	37.5 mm	25.00 mm	12.50 mm	4.75 mm	2.36 mm
% Passing	100	95 to 100	25 to 60	0 to 10	0 to 5

The third layer i.e. the sub-base layer is normally of 9 inches thickness or more as required consisting of stone size maximum up to 3 inches i.e. 75 mm. The specification for sieve passing percentages of grading such a sub-base layer is as follows:

Sieve Size	3 inches	2-1/2 inches	2 inches	1-1/2 inches	3/4 inch
	75 mm	63 mm	50 mm	37.5 mm	19 mm
% Passing	100	90 to 100	35 to 70	0 to 15	0 to 5

- 6.1.3 These base and sub-base layers are rolled/compacted to minimum 90% Proctor density (of maximum dry density).
- 6.1.4 The natural soil subgrade should be compacted to at least 95% of maximum dry density. The cross-slope of the sub-base / natural soil subgrade would conform to the finish grade of the parking surface and sloped to drain, and be at least 1% more than the abutting road surface camber (i.e. about 3% minimum for storm water drainage slope).
- 6.1.5 As required 6 inches high (minimum 1 ft embedded in crust) & 6 inches wide kerb edges or edge restraints is provided on top of parking surface to support the paving surface blocks. As required, trenches shall first be made along the edge of the parking surface to receive the precast kerb stones / cast-in-situ kerb edges of cement concrete of specified grade complete with shuttering, concreting, curing etc. and as directed by the Engineer. The bed of the trenches shall be compacted manually with steel rammers to a firm and even

surface and then the kerb blocks shall be set in cement mortar of specified proportion. The joints of kerb blocks with or without grooves shall be staggered and shall be not more than 10 mm (thickness of joints except at sharp curve shall not be more than 5 mm). Wherever specified all joints shall be filled with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) and pointed with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement : 2 fine sand) which shall be cured for 7 days. The necessary drainage openings or cut-outs of specified sizes shall be made through the kerb as per drawings or as directed by the Engineer for overflow drainage connection to storm water drain/sewer or stream. For finishing, berms and edges shall be restored and all surplus earth including rubbish etc. disposed off as directed by the Engineer. Nothing extra shall be paid for this. Kerb/edge restraints shall be installed before paving begins so that the finished elevation for the bedding sand course can be set from the edge.

- 6.1.6 Edge pavers can be cut with a saw or block cutter to fit against the kerb restraint. When the gap between the pavers and the kerb edge exceeds 3/8 inch, it is recommended that the space shall be fitted with a cut paver.
- 6.1.7 The bedding sand shall be screeded down using the kerb/edge restraint as a guide. The bedding sand shall remain uncompacted until after the pavers are installed. No one shall walk on the bedding sand after it has been screeded and before the pavers are installed. The bedding sand shall be kept covered after delivering to the job site to assure uniform moisture content throughout the job.
- 6.1.8 Paving shall start at one point only in order that a uniform appearance is maintained throughout the surface. Pavers can be installed by hand or mechanically, depending on the type of paver and project requirements, directly over the uncompacted bedding sand. Compact the pavers to level using a mechanical plate vibrator. Vibration compaction shall not begin until a minimum of 20 square meters of pavers are laid. Vibrate two-times over. Do not vibrate within 1 meter of an unrestrained edge. Sweep the sand filler material to fill the joints and recompact with the vibrator to complete the interlock.
- 6.1.9 All paver blocks shall be sound and free from defects that would interfere with the proper placing of the block or impair the strength or performance of the construction. The paver block shall be constructed of cement concrete of M-50 grade and shall be high quality block specifically manufactured for the construction of paved surfaces and be of approved brand and manufacturer of repute and of approved quality. Pavers should have less than 5% water absorption by weight. Minimum strength of cement concrete as prescribed by manufacturer and as per direction of Engineer for the grade specified to be tested as per method mentioned in specification of subhead cement concrete of HPPWD Specifications (Vol. I), 1990.
- 6.2 Grass Work in Paver Blocks under Arboriculture and Gardening Specifications
  - 6.2.1 General
    - 6.2.1.1 The Arboriculture and Gardening operations shall be started on ground previously levelled and dressed to required formation levels and slopes.
    - 6.2.1.2 For Arboriculture and Gardening works, the soil shall be free from kankar, moorum, brick bats, building rubbish etc.
    - 6.2.1.3 In cases where unsuitable soil is met with, it shall be either removed or replaced or it shall be covered over to a thickness decided by the Engineer with good earth brought from approved sites.
    - 6.2.1.4 In the course of excavation or trenching during Arboricultural and Gardening operations, any structures foundations etc. met with shall not be dismantled without pre-measurement, and prior to the written permission of the Engineer.
  - 6.2.2 Supplying and Stacking Good Earth
    - 6.2.2.1 Good Earth
 

The soil shall be agricultural soil of loamy texture, free from kankar, moorum, shingle, rocks, stone, brick bats, building rubbish and any other foreign matter. The earth shall be free froth clods or lumps of sizes bigger than 75 mm in any direction. It shall have pH value ranging between 6 to 8.5.
    - 6.2.2.2 The material shall be stacked at site in stacks of size 2 m x 2 m x 0.25 m.
    - 6.2.2.3 Measurements
 

Length, breadth and height of stacks shall be measured correct to a cm. The volume of the stacks shall be reduced by 20% for voids before payment, unless otherwise specified.
    - 6.2.2.4 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of excavating the earth, breaking of clods, stacking at places, syndicated royalty if payable and carriage upto 100 metres on head load and 1 km by mechanical transport.

### 6.2.3 Supplying and Stacking Sludge

#### 6.2.3.1 Sludge

It shall be obtained from a approved sewage disposal works.

6.2.3.2 It shall be transported to the site in lorries with efficient arrangements to prevent spilling enroute. It shall be stacked at site in stacks of size 2 m x 2 m x 0.25 m.

#### 6.2.3.3 Measurements

Length, breadth and depth of stacks be measured correct to a cm. The volume of the stacks shall be reduced by 8% for looseness in stacking, to arrive at the net quantity for payment.

#### 6.2.3.4 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in the operations described above including carriage to site upto one km by mechanical transport and 100 metres on head load. The rate shall also include royalty if payable.

### 6.2.4 Supplying and Stacking Dump Manure

#### 6.2.4.1 Dump Manure

Dump manure shall be of well decayed organic or vegetable matter obtained in the dry state from the municipal dump or other similar source approved by the Engineer. The manure shall be free from earth, stone, brick bats or other extraneous stuff.

Manure sieved through sieve of I.S. designation 16 mm is generally used for mixing with the excavated soil to be refilled in trenches for shrubbery, rose and vegetable garden and trees and lawns while that sieved through sieve of I.S. designation 4.75 mm is used for forming lawns for Tennis Courts, sports, etc.

6.2.4.2 Manure shall be supplied at site well screened through sieve of I.S. designation 16 mm or 4.75 mm as specified and directed by the Engineer. The screened manure shall be stacked at site in stacks of not less than 50 cm height and of volume not less than 3 cum.

#### 6.2.4.3 Measurements

Length, breadth and height of stacks shall be measured correct to a cm. The volume of the stacks shall be reduced by 8% for looseness in stacking, to arrive at the net quantity for payment.

#### 6.2.4.4 Rate

The rate shall include the costs of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above; inclusive of carriage upto one km by mechanical transport and 100 metres on head load. The rate shall also include royalty if payable.

### 6.2.5 Spreading Sludge/Dump Manure and/or Good Earth

6.2.5.1 Good earth, sludge, and/or dump manure shall be removed from stacks by head load and spread evenly over the fine dressed surface to the thickness ordered by the Engineer. It shall be spread with a twisting motion to avoid segregation and to ensure that spreading is uniform over the entire area.

#### 6.2.5.2 Measurements

The quantity of good earth, sludge and/or manure spread shall be determined by the differences in the volume of good earth, sludge or manure in stacks before and after spreading duly reduced for looseness in stacking by 20% of good earth and 8% of sludge or manure.

#### 6.2.5.3 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all labour etc. involved in all the operations described above, but does not include the cost of the good earth sludge or manure which shall be paid for separately unless, specifically described in the item. The rate shall also include carriage within a lead of 20 metres and lift upto 1.5 metres, unless otherwise specified in Work item.

### 6.2.6 Mixing of Good Earth and Sludge or Manure

6.2.6.1 The stacked earth shall before mixing, be broken down to particles of sizes not exceeding 6 mm in any direction. Good earth shall be thoroughly mixed with sludge or manure in specified proportion as described in the item or as directed by the Engineer. The mixing

- shall be spread as described in 6.2.5.1 above to the thickness ordered by the Engineer.
- 6.2.6.2 **Measurements**  
The quantity of good earth and sludge or manure mixed shall be determined by the difference in the volume of good earth, sludge or manure in stack, before and after spreading duly accounted for voids and looseness in stacks.
- 6.2.6.3 **Rate**  
The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above, but does not include the cost of good earth, sludge or manure which shall be paid for separately, unless otherwise described in the item.
- 6.2.7 **Grassing**
- 6.2.7.1 **Grass**  
Grass shall be fresh grass as specified or as directed by the Engineer, free from weed and rank vegetation but having 'Rhizomes' with sufficient nodes and shall be approved by the Engineer, before planting.
- 6.2.7.2 The area from where the grass roots are to be obtained shall be specified by the Engineer at the time of the execution of the work.
- 6.2.7.3 The soil shall be suitably moistened and then the operation of planting grass shall be commenced. The grass shall be dibbled at 15 cm, 7.5 cm, 5 cm apart in any direction or other spacing as described in the item. Dead grass and weeds shall not be planted. The Contractor shall be responsible for watering and maintenance of levels and the lawn for 30 days or till the grass forms a thick lawn free from weeds and fit for mowing, whichever is later or till the Work is completed if so specified for the Work. Generally planting in either direction at 15 cm, spacing is done in the case of large open spaces, at 7.5 cm, spacing in residential lawns and at 5 cm spacing for Tennis Courts and sport ground lawns.
- 6.2.7.4 **Precautions**  
During the maintenance period, any irregularities arising in ground levels due to watering or due to trampling by labour or due to cattle straying thereon, shall be constantly made up to the proper levels with earth as available or brought from outside as necessary. Constant watch shall be maintained to ensure that dead patches are replanted and weeds are removed.
- 6.2.7.5 **Measurements**  
Length and breadth of the lawn grassed shall be measured correct to a cm, and the area shall be calculated in square metre correct to two places of decimal
- 6.2.7.6 **Rate**  
The rate shall include the cost of all labour and materials involved in all the operations described above, excluding, supply of requisite quantity of good earth if so needed for properly maintaining the levels of the lawns. The cost for grass shall be paid separately, unless specified otherwise.
- 6.2.8 The above mentioned good earth/sludge or manure mixture as base for grassing work and laying of grass is to be undertaken in the hollow portions of the grass paver blocks. The coverage of the grass paver block surface area has to be watered well-enough to ensure the satisfactory condition of grassing work is maintained until the Work is completed.
- 6.3 **Measurements**  
The overall item of grass paver blocks surface area is to be measured in square meters, correct to two places of decimal.
- 6.4 **Rate**  
The rate includes the cost of the material, labour, tools etc. required in all the operations described above to complete the Work item of grass paver block surface as specified and as directed by the Engineer.
- 6.5 Kerb edge blocks (6 inches wide) when used as wheel guards in the 90° parking bays (2.5 m x 6.0 m) shall be installed as 4 inches high on top of the parking surface with their outer face at a distance of 0.90 m from the end of parking bay, and the size of such kerb blocks preferably being 0.6 m in length (minimum 0.5 m) placed suitably as two blocks per parking bay with lateral wheel base considered as 1.5 m c/c. This item is to be measured in cubic meters correct up to two places of decimal.

**b) Plumbing and Sanitation Fittings**

For Plumbing and Sanitation Fittings, CPWD Specifications (Vol. 2), 2009 is being adopted.

**1. WASH DOWN TYPE WATER CLOSET (EUROPEAN TYPE WC) [refer Fig. 35 & 36]**

- 1.1 Water closets shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS 2556 (Part-1) and 2556 (Part-2), as specified and shall be of "Wash down type". The closets shall be either of the two patterns (Pattern 1 & Pattern 2) and sizes as shown in Fig. 35 & 36, as specified in the Work item and Drawing. The closets shall be of one piece construction. Each water closet shall have not less than two holes having a minimum diameter of 6.5 mm for fixing to floor and shall have an integral flushing rim of suitable type. It shall also have an inlet or supply horn for connecting the flushing pipe of dimensions as shown in table in Fig. 35 & 36 the flushing rim may be boxed or open type. In the case of box rims adequate number of holes, on each side together with a slot opposite the inlet shall be provided. The flushing rim and inlet shall be of the self-draining type. The water closet shall have a weep hole at the flushing inlet. Each water closet shall have an integral trap with either 'S' or 'P' outlet with at least 50 mm water seal, with soil pipe in cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement : 1 sand). For P trap, the slope of the outlet shall be 14 degrees below the horizontal. Where required the water closet shall have an anti-siphonage 50 mm dia. vent horn on the outlet side of the trap with dimension conforming to those given in Fig. 35 and on either right or left hand or centre as specified set at an angle of 45 degrees and invert of vent hole not below the central line of the outlet. The inside surface of water closets and traps shall be uniform and smooth in order to enable an efficient flush. The serrated part of the outlet shall not be glazed externally. The water closet, when sealed at the bottom of the trap in line with the back plate, shall be capable of holding not less than 15 liters of water between the normal water level and the highest possible water level of the water closet as installed.
- 1.2 All exposed G.I., C.I. or lead pipes and fittings shall be painted with approved quality of paint and shade as specified. The painting work shall conform to specification described under Painting Specifications.
- 1.3 CP Health Faucet Set/Jet Spray pipe system with PVC pipe connection complete with all fittings of reputed/approved make shall be provided & fixed as per direction of Engineer.
- 1.4 All sanitary and plumbing work shall be carried out through licensed plumbers.
- 1.5 On completion of the work the site shall be cleaned and all rubbish disposed of as directed by the Engineer.
- 1.6 Various sanitary fittings described under Water Closet specification including fixing shall be numerated individually or in combination under relevant items of works as described below. When used in combination, specifications as described under relevant paras shall apply but nothing extra shall be paid for making connections required for successful functioning of the combination.
- 1.7 Fixing  
The closet shall be fixed to the floor by means of 75 mm long 6.5 mm diameter counter-sunk bolts and nuts embedded in floor concrete.
- 1.8 Measurements  
Water closets shall be measured in numbers.
- 1.9 Rate  
Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labor involved in all the operations described above.

**2. FLUSHING CISTERNS**

- 2.1 The flushing cisterns shall be automatic or manually operated high level or low level as specified, for water closets and urinals. A high level cistern is intended to operate with minimum height of 125 cm and a low level cistern with a maximum height of 30 cm between the top of the pan and the underside of the cistern. Follow the provision as specified in the Work item and the Drawing.
- Cisterns shall be of following type (i) Vitreous China (IS: 774) for Flushing type (ii) Automatic Flushing Cistern (IS: 2326) and (iii) Plastic cisterns (IS: 7231).
- 2.2 Vitreous China Cisterns  
The thickness of the body including cover shall be not less than 6 mm for Vitreous China Cisterns. The outlet of each syphon or stand pipe shall be securely connected to the cistern by means of lock nut. The cistern shall be free from manufacturing faults and other defects affecting their utility. All working parts shall be designed to operate smoothly and



efficiently. Cistern shall be mosquito proof. A cistern shall be considered mosquito proof only if there is no clearance anywhere which would permit a 1.6 mm wire to pass through in the permanent position of the cistern i.e. in the flushing position or filling position.

The breadth of a low level cistern, from front to back shall be such that the cover or seat, or both, of water closet pan shall come to rest in a stable position when raised.

The cistern shall be supported on two cast iron brackets of size as approved by the Engineer and embedded in cement concrete 1:2:4 block 100 mm x 75 mm x 150 mm. Connection between cistern and closet shall be made by means of 40 mm dia flush bend with rubber or G.I. inlet connection as specified. These shall be properly protected by suitable impervious paint. Alternatively the cisterns shall have two holes in the back side above the overflow level for screwing into the wall, supplemented by two cast iron wall supports. A 5 liters cistern, however, may be supported by larger brackets cast on the body of the cistern.

The cistern shall have a removable cover which shall fit closely on it and be secured against displacement. In designs where the operating mechanism is attached to the cover this may be made in two sections, but the section supporting the mechanism shall be securely bolted or screwed to the body.

The outlet fitting of each cistern shall be securely connected to the cistern. The nominal internal diameter of cistern outlet shall be not less than  $38 \pm 1$  mm for low level cisterns. The length of the outlet of the cistern shall be  $37 \pm 2$  mm.

Ball valve shall be of screwed type 15 mm in diameter and shall conform to IS: 1703. The float shall be made of polyethylene as specified in IS: 9762. *(The design shall permit the cistern to fill in rapidly and close effectively when the level of water reaches the working water level.)*

In the case of manually operated cisterns the siphonic action of the flushing cistern shall be capable of being rapidly brought into action by the operating lever, but shall not self-siphon or leak. When tested according to IS: 774 the discharge rate shall be  $10 \pm 0.5$  liter in 6 seconds and  $5 \pm 0.5$  liter in 3 seconds for cisterns of capacities 10 liter and 5 liter respectively. The cisterns shall be so designed that there is no appreciable variation in the force of flush during the discharge of the required quantity of water. The cistern shall have a discharge capacity of 5 & 10 liters as specified in the Work item. When required to give a full flush, they shall respectively discharge 5 liters and 10 liters with variation of  $\pm 0.5$  liters.

The flush pipe shall be of (a) medium quality galvanized iron having internal diameter of  $38 \pm 1$  mm for low level cistern. The flush pipe shall be of suitable length with bends etc. as required for fixing it with front or back inlet W.C. Pan. (b) Polyethylene pipes low density or high density (c) Unplasticised PVC pipes. For high density polyethylene and unplasticised PVC pipes, the outside diameter of the pipes shall be 40 mm. When PVC plumbing pipes are used the outside diameter of the pipe shall be 40 mm for high level cisterns and 50 mm for low level cisterns.

In case of low level cistern the flush pipe shall be a vertical pipe 30 cm long and having a nominal internal dia  $38 \pm 1$  mm (except plastic flush pipes).

The CP Brass pipe/valve fittings like angle valve etc. shall be provided and fixed of reputed make and as per the specification approved by the Engineer. PVC connection pipe with brass union 300 mm length and 15 mm nominal bore with hexagonal check nuts and washers on either side of the connection shall be provided and fixed as directed by the Engineer.

#### 2.2.1 Over Flow Pipe

(a) GI overflow pipe shall be of not less than 20 mm nominal bore and shall incorporate a non-corrodible mosquito proof brass cover having 1.25 mm dia perforation, screwed in a manner which will permit it to be readily cleaned or renewed when necessary. No provision shall be made whereby the overflow from the cistern shall discharge directly into the water closet or soil pipe without being detected.

The invert of the overflow pipe in the case of high level and low level cisterns shall be 19 mm minimum above the working water level. In case of overflow due to any reason water should drain out through the over flow pipe and not through the siphon pipe.

(b) The plastic overflow pipes shall be manufactured from high density polyethylene conforming to IS: 4984 or unplasticised P.V.C. conforming to IS: 4985.

#### 2.2.2 Inlet and Overflow Holes

The cistern shall be provided with inlet and overflow holes, situated one at each end which shall be capable of accommodating an overflow pipe of not less than 20 mm nominal bore and a 15 mm size ball valve. The holes shall be cleanly cast or drilled and the adjacent surfaces shall be smooth.

### 2.2.3 Painting

The brackets shall be painted, if specified, with two or more coats of paint of approved shade and quality.

### 2.2.4 Measurements

Cistern, including all fittings, shall be measured in numbers.

### 2.2.5 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labor involved in all the operations described above.

## 3. **WASH BASINS (refer Fig. 37, 38, 39 & 40)**

3.1 Wash basins shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS: 2556 (Part-1) and IS: 2556 (Part-4), and the provision shall be as specified in the Work item and Drawing.

3.2 Wash basins either of flat back or angle back as specified shall be of one piece construction, including a combined overflow. All internal angles shall be designed so as to facilitate cleaning. Each basin shall have a rim on all sides, except sides in contact with the walls and shall have a skirting at the back.

3.3 Basins shall be provided with single or double tap holes as specified. The tap holes shall be 28 mm square or 30 mm round or 25 mm round for pop up hole. A suitable tap hole button shall be supplied if one tap hole is not required in installation. Each basin shall have circular waste hole to which the interior of basin shall drain. The waste hole shall be either rebated or beveled internally with dia meter of 65 mm at top. Each basin shall be provided with a non-ferrous 32 mm waste fitting. Stud slots to receive the brackets on the underside of the wash basin shall be suitable for a bracket with stud not exceeding 13 mm diameter, 5 mm high and 305 mm from the back of basin to the centre of the stud. The stud slots shall be of depth sufficient to take 5 mm stud. Every basin shall have an integral soap holder recess or recesses, which shall fully drain into the bowl. A slot type of overflow having an area of not less than 5 sq. cm, shall be provided and shall be so designed as to facilitate cleaning of the overflow.

3.4 Where oval shape or round shape wash basins are required to be fixed these shall be fixed preferably in RCC platform with local available stone topping either fully sunk in stone top or top flush with the stone topping as directed by Engineer.

3.5 The wash basins shall be one of the following patterns and sizes as specified below or as specified in the Work item and Drawing (Fig. 37).

(a) Flat back:

- 660 mm x 460 mm (Surgeon's Basin)
- 630 mm x 450 mm
- 550 mm x 400 mm
- 450 mm x 300 mm

(b) Angle back:

- 600 x 480 mm
- 400 x 400 mm

3.6 White glazed pedestals for wash basins, where specified shall be provided. The quality of the glazing of the pedestal shall be exactly the same as that of the basin along with which it is to be installed. It shall be completely recessed at the back to accommodate supply and waste pipes and fittings. It shall be capable of supporting the basin rigidly and adequately and shall be so designed as to make the height from the floor to top of the rim of basin 75 to 80 cm as shown in Fig. 37, 38 & 39. All the waste fittings shall be brass chromium plated, or as specified.

### 3.7 Installation of Wash Basin (refer Fig. 37, 38, 39 & 40)

3.7.1 The installation shall consist of an assembly of wash basin, pillar taps, C.I. brackets, C.P. brass or P.V.C. union, as specified. The wash basin shall be provided with one or two 15

- mm C.P. brass pillar taps, as specified. The height of top of the rim of wash basin from the floor level shall be within 750 mm to 800 mm.
- 3.7.2 The basin shall be supported on a pair of C.I. cantilever brackets approved by Engineer and be embedded in cement concrete (1:2:4) block 100 mm x 75 mm x 150 mm. Use of M.S. angle or Tee section as bracket is not permitted. Brackets shall be fixed in position before dado work is done. The brackets have been shown in Fig. 38. The wall plaster on the rear shall be cut to rest over the top edge of the basin so as not to leave any gap for water to seep through between wall plaster & skirting of basin. After fixing the basin, plaster shall be made good and surface finished matching with the existing one. S.C.I. floor traps conforming to IS: 1729 having 50 mm water seal (minimum 35 mm in two pipe systems with gully trap) should be used. Waste pipes laid horizontally should have gradient not flatter than 1 in 50 and not steeper than 1 in 10.
- 3.7.3 **Fixing**  
The waste water from wash basin shall be discharged directly to a floor trap and finally to the vertical stack (Fig. 38) on upper floors and in case of ground floor, the waste water shall be discharged either directly to the gully trap or through the floor trap (Fig. 39). C.P. brass trap and union are not to be used in such situations.  
If waste pipe is concealed or crosses the wall as specified in the Work item and Drawing, waste water shall be discharged through non-ferrous trap like PVC Engineering plastic or C.P. brass and union (Fig. 40) to vertical stack. The C.P. brass trap where specified shall be paid for separately. Where so specified a 20 mm G.I. puff pipe terminating with a perforated brass cap screwed on it on the outside of the wall or connected to the anti-siphon stack shall be provided. PVC connection pipe with brass union 300 mm length and 15 mm nominal bore shall be provided and fixed as directed by the Engineer.
- 3.7.4 **Measurements**  
Wash basins shall be measured in numbers
- 3.7.5 **Rate**  
The rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labor involved in all the operations described above, including the cost of item of all waste fittings.
- 3.8 **Vitreous China Pedestal for Wash Basin**  
White glazed pedestals for wash basins, where specified shall be provided. The quality of the glazing of the pedestal shall be exactly the same as that of the basin along with which it is to be installed. It shall be completely recessed at the back to accommodate supply and waste pipes and fittings. It shall be capable of supporting the basin rigidly and adequately and shall be so designed as to make the height from the floor to top of the rim of basin 75 to 80 cm as shown in Fig. 37, 38, 39 & 40.
- 3.9 **Waste Fittings for Wash Basins and Sinks** (Fig. 41)  
The waste fittings shall be of nickel chromium plated brass with thickness of plating not less than as approved by Engineer which is capable of receiving polish and will not easily scale off. The fitting shall conform in all respect to IS: 2963 and shall be sound, free from laps, blow holes and fittings and other manufacturing defects. External and internal surfaces shall be clean and smooth. They shall be neatly dressed and be truly machined so that the nut smoothly moves on the body.  
Waste fitting for wash basins shall be of nominal size of 32 mm. Waste fittings for sinks shall be of nominal size 50 mm.
- 3.10 **PVC Waste Pipe for Wash Basin or Sink**  
PVC waste pipe (flexible) fixed with the waste fitting shall be suitably bent towards the wall and shall discharge into a floor trap (inserted through the hole of the C.P. brass grating) as per Fig. 39.
- 3.11 **CP Brass Pipe/Valve Fittings**  
The CP Brass pipe/valve fittings like angle valve etc. shall be provided and fixed of reputed make and as per the specification approved by the Engineer.
- 4. PLASTIC SEAT AND COVERS FOR WATER CLOSET (refer Fig. 42)**
- 4.1 The seat and cover shall be of thermosetting or thermoplastic conforming to IS: 2548 as specified. Unless otherwise specified these shall be of closed pattern.

- 4.2 Thermosetting plastic used shall conform to grade 2 or 3 of IS: 1300 when it is phenolic plastic or IS: 3389 when of urea formaldehyde. Thermo plastic materials used may be of Polystyrene conforming to type 2 or 3 of IS: 2267 or of polypropylene, Appendix A of IS: 2548. In public buildings where rough and heavy use of seats and covers are common, plastic seats shall be moulded out of thermosetting materials, phenolic or urea formaldehyde only and the underside of the seat shall be flat with solid moulding.
- 4.3 The hinging device shall be bronze or brass with nickel chromium plating conforming to IS: 1068 and the seat shall have not less than three rubber or plastic buffers of size 25 mm x 40 mm x 10 mm for closed front seats and not less than four for open front seats, which shall be securely fixed to the underside of the seat unless otherwise specified. The cover shall be fitted with the same number of buffers as provided for the seat.
- 4.4 Seats shall have a smooth finish and shall be non-absorptive and free from cracks and crevices. They shall be capable of being easily cleaned and shall not be adversely affected by common solvents or household cleanser.
- 4.5 Strength  
The seats shall withstand without permanent distortion of the seat or hinge fittings or damage to any finish, a load of 1150 N for 30 minutes applied in the manner prescribed in IS: 2548.
- 4.6 Fixing  
The seat shall be fixed to the pan by means of two corrosion resistant hinge bolts with a minimum length of shank of 65 mm and threaded to within 25 mm of the flange supplied by the manufacturer along with the seat. Each bolt shall be provided with two suitably shaped washers of rubber or other similar materials for adjusting the level of the seat while fixing it to the pans. In addition, one non-ferrous or stainless steel washer shall be provided with each bolt. The maximum external diameter of the washer fixed on the underside of the pan shall not be greater than 25 mm. Alternative hinging devices as supplied by the manufacturer of the seat can also be used for fixing with the approval of Engineer.
- 4.7 Measurements  
Seat with cover shall be measured in numbers.
- 4.8 Rate  
Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labor involved in all the operations described above.
- 5. BOWL TYPE URINALS (refer Fig. 43)**
- 5.1 Urinal basins shall be of flat back or corner wall type lipped in front. These shall be of white vitreous china conforming to IS: 2556 (Part 6). The urinals shall be of one piece construction and be provided and fixed of the specified size in the Work item and Drawing. Each urinal shall be provided with not less than two fixing holes of minimum dia 6.5 mm on each side. Each urinal shall have an integral flushing rim of suitable type and inlet or supply horn for connecting the flush pipe. The flushing rim and inlet shall be of the self-draining type. It shall have a weep hole at the flushing inlet of the urinals.
- 5.2 At the bottom of the urinal an outlet horn for connecting to an outlet pipe shall be provided. The exterior of the outlet horn shall not be glazed and the surface shall be provided with grooves at right angles to the axis of the outlet to facilitate fixing to the outlet pipe. The inside surface of the urinal shall be uniform and smooth throughout to ensure efficient flushing. The bottom of pan shall have sufficient slope from the front towards the outlet such that there is efficient draining.
- 5.3 Installation of Urinal Lipped, Half Stall (Single or range) [refer Fig. 43]
- 5.3.1 Urinal installation shall consist of a lipped urinal (Single or range), division plate, an automatic flushing cistern/EFS of approved make as specified, G.I. flush and waste pipe. The capacity of flushing cistern and relevant size of flush pipe for urinals in a range shall be as prescribed in table below.  
Waste pipe shall be of 32 mm nominal bore G.I. pipe and shall be paid separately.
- 5.3.2 Urinals shall be fixed in position by using wooden plugs and screws. It shall be at a height of 65 cm from the standing level to the top of the lip of the urinal, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer. The size of wooden plugs shall be 50 mm x 50 mm at base tapering to 38 mm x 38 mm at top and of length 5.0 cms. These shall be fixed in the wall in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 fine sand).

## 5.3.3 Fixing

After the plug fixed in the wall, the mortar shall be cured till it is set.

No. of Urinals in Range	Capacity of Flushing Cistern	Size of Flush Pipe (Galvanized Iron)	
		Main	Distribution
One	5 Liters	15 mm	15 mm
Two	10 Liters	20 mm	15 mm
Three	10 Liters	25 mm	15 mm
Four	15 Liters	25 mm	15 mm

Each urinal shall be connected to 32 mm dia waste pipe which shall discharge into a floor trap. The connection between the urinal and flush or waste pipe shall be made by means of putty or white lead mixed with chopped hemp.

## 5.3.4 Measurements

Urinals shall be measured in numbers.

## 5.3.5 Rate

Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labor involved in all the operations described above, excluding the cost of item of waste pipe, division plate, and automatic flushing cistern which shall be paid separately.

**6. DIVISION PLATE FOR URINALS**

6.1 Division plate for urinals of the specified size shall be provided and fixed as per IS: 2556 (Part-6) "Specific requirements of Urinals & Partition Plates."

**7. AUTOMATIC FLUSHING CISTERN**

7.1 Automatic flushing cistern of 10 liters capacity shall be provided and fixed for urinal installations as per IS: 2326 "Specification for Automatic Flushing Cisterns for Urinals (Other than plastic cisterns)." The above specification of low level flushing cistern installation shall apply except that CP Brass stop cock or Brass full way valve with wheel as specified shall be provided for cistern having a capacity of more than 5 liter. The main & distribution flush pipe shall be fixed to the wall by means of standard pattern holder bat clamp shown in Fig. 44. The CP Brass pipe/valve fittings like angle valve etc. shall be provided and fixed of reputed make and as per the specification approved by the Engineer.

7.2 Painting

The brackets shall be painted, if specified, with two or more coats of paint of approved shade and quality.

7.3 Measurements

Cistern, including all fittings, shall be measured in numbers.

7.4 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of all materials and labor involved in all the operations described above.

**8. SAND CAST IRON FLOOR TRAPS FOR BASIN OR SINK**

8.1 S.C.I. floor traps conforming to IS: 1729 "Cast Iron /Ductile Iron Drainage Pipes and Pipe Fittings Socket and Spigot Series for Over-ground Non-pressure Pipe Line.," having 50 mm water seal (minimum 35 mm in two pipe systems with gully trap) should be used. The waste water from wash basin shall be discharged directly to a floor trap and finally to the vertical stack (Fig. 38) on upper floors and in case of ground floor, the waste water shall be discharged either directly to the gully trap or through the floor trap (Fig. 39).

8.2 The traps shall be of self-cleansing design and shall have exit of same size as that of waste pipe.

**9. MIRROR**

9.1 The mirror shall be of superior glass with edges rounded off or beveled, as specified in the Work item and Drawing. It shall be free from flaws, specks or bubbles. The size of the mirror shall be 60 x 45 cm unless specified otherwise and its thickness shall not be less than 5.5 mm. It shall be uniformly silver plated at the back and shall be free from silvering defects. Silvering shall have a protective uniform covering of red lead paint. Where beveled

edge mirrors of 5.5 mm thickness are not available, fancy looking mirrors with PVC beading/border or aluminium beading or stainless steel beading/border based on manufacturer's specifications be provided nothing extra shall be paid on this account.

9.2 Fixing

The mirror shall be mounted on backing with environmentally friendly material other than asbestos cement sheet shall be fixed in position by means of 4 C.P. brass screws and C.P. brass washers, over rubber washers and wooden plugs firmly embedded in walls. C.P. brass clamps with C.P. brass screws may be an alternative method of fixing, where so directed. Unless specified otherwise the longer side shall be fixed horizontally.

9.3 Measurements

Mirror shall be measured in numbers.

9.4 Rate

Rate shall include the cost of all the materials and labor involved in all the operations described above.

**10. TOILET PAPER HOLDER**

10.1 The toilet paper holder shall be of CP Brass or Vitreous China as specified and of size and design as approved by the Engineer. It shall be fixed in position by means of C.P. brass screws and rawl plugs embedded in the wall.

**11. CP BRASS SOAP DISH**

11.1 The CP Brass Soap Dish of specified size and design as approved by the Engineer shall be fixed in position by means of C.P. brass screws and rawl plugs embedded in the wall.

**12. CP BRASS BIB TAP AND ANGLE/STOP VALVES (refer Fig. 45)**

12.1 A bib tap is a draw off tap with a horizontal inlet and free outlet and a stop valve is a valve with suitable means of connections for insertion in a pipe line for controlling or stopping the flow. They shall be of specified size and shall be of screw down type and shall conform to IS: 781. The closing device shall work by means of disc carrying a renewable non-metallic washer which shuts against water pressure on a seating at right angles to the axis of the threaded spindle which operates it.

12.2 The handle shall be either crutch or butterfly type securely fixed to the spindle. Valve shall be of the loose leather seated pattern. The cocks (taps) or full way valve with wheel as specified shall open in anti-clock wise direction.

12.3 The bib tap and stop valve shall be polished bright. The minimum finished weights of bib tap and stop valve shall be as specified in table below.

**Minimum Finished Mass of Bib Taps and Stop Valves**

Size	Minimum Finished Mass			
	Bib Taps	Stop Valves		
		Internally Threaded	Externally Threaded	Mixed End
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)
Mm	kg	Kg	kg	kg
8	0.250	0.220	0.250	0.235
10	0.300	0.300	0.350	0.325
15	0.400	0.330	0.400	0.365
20	0.750	0.675	0.750	0.710
25	1.250	1.180	1.300	1.250
32	-	1.680	1.800	1.750
40	-	2.090	2.250	2.170
50	-	3.700	3.850	3.750

In case these are required to be nickel plated, the plating shall be of the first quality with a good thick deposit of silvery whiteness capable of taking high polish which will not easily tarnish or scale.

Wherever, Brass full way valve with wheel is specified instead of stop cocks, the same shall be provided and fixed of approved specification and as directed by the Engineer.

**13. PILLAR TAPS**

- 13.1 Pillar taps shall be Chromium Plated Brass and shall conform to IS: 1795. The nominal sizes of the pillar tap shall be 15 mm or 20 mm as specified. The nominal size shall be designated by the nominal bore of the pipe outlet to which the tap is to be fitted. Finished weights of 15 mm and 20 mm pillar taps shall be as prescribed in table below.

**Minimum Finished Weights of Pillar Taps**

Particulars	Weights in gms	
	15 mm size	20 mm size
Body	255	505
Washer plate loose valve	15	28
Back nut	40	50
Tap	650	1175

Casting shall be sound and free from laps, blow hole and pitting. External and internal surfaces shall be clean, smooth and free from sand and be neatly dressed. The body, bonnet and other parts shall be machined true so that when assembled, the parts shall be axial, parallel and cylindrical with surfaces smoothly finished.

The area of waterway through the body shall not be less than the area of the circle of diameter equal to the bore of the seating of the tap. The seating of pillar tap shall be integral with the body and edges rounded to avoid cutting of washer. Pillar taps shall be nickel chromium plated and of appropriate thickness of coating as directed by Engineer and plating shall be capable of taking high polish which shall not easily tarnish or scale.

Every pillar tap, complete with its component parts shall withstand an internally applied hydraulic pressure of 20 kg/sq.cm. maintained for a period of 2 minutes during which period it shall neither leak nor sweat.

**14. SAND CAST IRON OR CENTRIFUGALLY CAST (SPUN) IRON PIPES AND FITTINGS**

- 14.1 All cast iron fittings (including plain bends, bends of required degree, tees, etc.) shall be sound and free from laps, blow holes and pitting. Both internal and external surfaces shall be clean, smooth and free from sand etc. Burning, plugging, stopping or patching of the casting shall not be permissible. The bodies, bonnets, spindles and other parts shall be truly machined so that when assembled the parts shall be axial, parallel and cylindrical with surfaces smoothly finished. The area of the waterway of the fittings shall not be less than area of the nominal bore, chromium plating wherever specified shall be of 0.3 micron.
- 14.2 Sand cast iron spigot and socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories shall conform to IS: 1729. Centrifugally cast (Spun) iron spigot and socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes, fittings and accessories shall conform to IS: 3989.
- 14.3 The fittings shall conform to the same I.S. specifications to which the pipe itself conforms in which they are connected.
- 14.4 The pipes shall have spigot and socket ends, with head on spigot end in case of sand cast iron pipes and without head on spigot end in case of cast iron (Spun) pipes.
- 14.5 The pipes and fittings shall be true to shape, smooth and cylindrical, their inner and outer surface being as nearly as practicable concentric. They shall be sound and shall be free from cracks, taps, pinholes and other imperfections and shall be neatly dressed and carefully fettled. All pipes and fittings shall ring clearly when struck with a light hand hammer.
- 14.6 The ends of pipes and fittings shall be reasonably square to their axis. The sand cast iron pipes shall be 1.5/1.8/2.0 meter in length including socket ends, cast iron (Spun) pipes shall be 1.5/1.75/2.0/2.5/3.0 meter in length excluding socket ends, unless shorter lengths are either specified or required at junctions etc. The pipe and fittings shall be supplied without ears, unless specified or directed otherwise.
- 14.7 All pipes and fittings shall be coated internally and externally with the same material at the factory, the fitting being preheated prior to total immersion in a bath containing a uniformly heated composition having a tar or other suitable base. The coating material shall have good adherence and shall not scale off. In all instances where the coating material has tar or similar base it shall be smooth and tenacious and hard enough not to flow when exposed to a temperature of 77 degree centigrade but not so brittle at a temperature of 0 degree centigrade as to chip off when scribed lightly with a pen knife.
- 14.8 Standard weights & thicknesses of pipes & their tolerances shall be as prescribed below.

**Standard Weights and Thickness of C.I. Pipes**

For Sand Cast Iron Pipes (IS: 1729)

Nominal dia of bore (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Over all weight of pipe (Kg)		
		1.5 m long	1.80 m long	2.0 m long
50	5.0	9.56	11.41	12.65
75	5.0	13.83	16.52	18.37
100	5.0	18.14	21.67	24.15
150	5.0	26.70	31.92	35.66

For Cast Iron (Spun Pipes) [IS: 3989]

Nominal dia (mm)	Thickness (mm)	Overall Weight in Kg. for an effective length in meters of				
		3.000	2.500	2.000	1.800	1.500
50	3.5	13.4	11.3	9.2	8.4	7.1
75	3.5	20.0	16.8	13.8	12.5	10.6
100	4.0	30.0	25.5	21.0	18.8	16.0
150	5.0	56.0	47.0	38.5	34.9	29.5

**Tolerances**

- (a) Tolerances on the external diameter of the barrel, the internal diameter of the socket and the depth of socket shall be as follows:

Dimensions (mm)	Nominal Diameter (mm)	Tolerance (mm)
External diameter of barrel	50, 75	± 3.0
	100	± 3.5
	150	± 4.0
Internal diameter of socket	All diameters	± 3.0
Depth of socket	All diameters	10.0

The maximum and minimum jointing space resulting from these tolerances shall be such that the jointing of the pipes and fittings is not adversely affected.

The tolerance on length of pipes shall be ± 20 mm.

- (b) The tolerances on dimensions of fittings shall be as given below:

Type of Casting	Dimension	Tolerance (mm)
Bend pipes	a	+25, -10
	b	+20, -10
Branches with equal branch pipes	a	+25, -10
	b	+25, -10
Branches with unequal branch pipes	L	+30, -20
S. Shape casting	L	+50, -10
Taper collars	L	+25, -10
Other	L	+20, -10

**Note:**

- (1) Tolerance on wall-thickness shall be limited to -15 percent. No limits for plus tolerance is specified.
- (2) Tolerance for dimensions other than those specified above shall be as specified in IS: 5519.
- (3) Tolerance on mass shall be limited to -10 percent. No limit for plus tolerance is specified.

14.9 The thickness of fittings and their socket and spigot dimensions shall conform to the thickness and dimensions specified for the corresponding sizes of straight pipes. The tolerance in weights & thicknesses shall be the same as for straight pipes.

14.10 The access door fittings shall be designed so as to avoid dead spaces in which filth may accumulate. Doors shall be provided with 3 mm rubber insertion packing and when closed and bolted, these shall be water tight.

**15. PIPES-GALVANIZED IRON**

15.1 The pipes (tubes) shall be galvanized mild steel hot finished seamless (HFS) or welded (ERW) HRIW or HFW screwed and socketed conforming to the requirements of IS: 1239 (Part-1) for medium grade. They shall be of the diameter (nominal bore) specified in the description of the item, the sockets shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.



15.2 **Galvanizing shall conform to IS: 4736**

The zinc coating shall be uniform adherent, reasonably smooth and free from such imperfections as flux, ash and dross inclusions, bare patches, black spots, pimples, lumping runs, rust stains, bulky white deposits and blisters. The pipes and sockets shall be cleanly finished, well galvanized in and out and free from cracks, surface flaws laminations and other defects. All screw threads shall be clean and well cut. The ends shall be cut cleanly and square with the axis of the tube.

15.3 The dimensions & weights of pipes & sockets and tolerances shall be as prescribed below.

**Particulars of Medium Grade G.I. Pipes**

Nominal Bore (mm)	Dimension of Pipes			Weight of Pipe	
	Outside Diameter		Thickness (mm)	Plain end (kg/m)	Screwed end socket (kg/m)
	Max. (mm)	Min. (mm)			
6	10.6	9.8	2.0	0.404	0.407
8	14.0	13.2	2.3	0.641	0.645
10	17.5	16.7	2.3	0.839	0.845
15	21.8	21.0	2.6	1.21	1.22
20	27.3	26.5	2.6	1.56	1.57
25	34.2	33.3	3.2	2.41	2.43
32	42.9	42.0	3.2	3.10	3.13
40	48.8	47.9	3.2	3.56	3.60
50	60.8	59.7	3.6	5.03	5.10
65	76.6	75.3	3.6	6.42	6.54
80	89.5	88.0	4.0	8.36	8.53
100	115.0	113.1	4.5	12.2	12.50
125	140.8	138.5	4.8	15.90	16.40
150	166.5	163.9	4.8	18.90	19.50

**Tolerance in Thickness and Weight**

- a) Thickness
  1. Butt welded medium tubes : + not limited, – 10 percent
  2. Seamless tubes : + not limited, – 12.5 percent
- b) Weight
  1. Single tube (light series) : + 10 percent, – 8 percent
  2. Single tube (medium and heavy series) : ± 10 percent
  3. For quantities per load of 10 T min. (light series) : + 5 percent, – 8 per cent
  4. For quantities per load of 10 T min. (medium and heavy series) : ± 7.5 per cent

15.4 All screwed tubes & sockets shall have pipe threads conforming to the requirements of IS: 554. Screwed tubes shall have taper threads while the sockets shall have parallel threads.

15.5 All tubes shall withstand a test pressure of 50 kg/m<sup>2</sup> without showing defects of any kind.

15.6 **Fittings**

The fittings shall be of mild steel tubular or wrought steel fittings conforming to IS: 1239 (Part-2) or as specified. The fittings shall be designated by the respective nominal bores of the pipes for which they are intended.

**16. VERTICALLY CAST IRON SOCKET AND SPIGOT PIPES CLASS B**

16.1 This work item shall be executed as per IS: 1537 "Specification for vertically cast iron pressure pipes for water, gas and Sewage."

**17. PIPES – CENTRIFUGALLY CAST (SPUN) IRON PIPES**

17.1 The spun iron pipes shall conform to IS: 1536. The spun iron pipes shall be of cast iron cast centrifugally and vary in diameters from 80 mm to 750 mm. These shall be of class LA, class A and class B, as specified. Pipes shall be tested hydrostatically at the pressure specified in tables below.

Hydrostatic Test pressure for centrifugally cast socket & spigot pipes in MPa		
Hydrostatic Test pressure for works in MPa		
Class	Up to DN 600	DN 700 & above
LA	3.5	1.5

Hydrostatic Test pressure for centrifugally cast socket & spigot pipes in MPa		
Hydrostatic Test pressure for works in MPa		
Class	Up to DN 600	DN 700 & above
A	3.5	2.0
B	3.5	2.5

Hydrostatic Test pressure for centrifugally cast pipes with screwed on flanges in MPa		
Class	Up to DN 600	DN 700 & above
B	2.5	1.6

Tolerances on specified dimensions shall be as prescribed below.

#### Tolerances for Cast Iron (Centrifugally Cast) Pipes

Dimensions	Nominal Diameter (DN)	Tolerances in mm
(a) External diameter of barrel (DE)	All diameters	$\pm 1/2f = \pm (4.5 + 0.0015 \text{ DN})$
(b) Internal diameter of socket (DI)	All diameters	$\pm 1/3f = \pm (3 \pm 0.001 \text{ DN})$
c) Depth of socket (P)	(1) Up to and including 600 mm	$\pm 5$
	(2) Over 600 mm and up to and including 1000 mm	$\pm 10$

#### Note:

- (1) f is the caulking space of the joint in millimeters and is equal to  $9 + 0.003 \text{ DN}$ .
- (2) The jointing tolerances applicable to rubber joints (mechanical or push in joints) shall be as specified by their manufacturer and shall be within the tolerances specified above.

#### Tolerance on Thickness

Dimensions	Tolerance in mm
(a) Wall thickness	$-(1 + 0.05 e)$
(b) Flange thickness	$\pm (2 + 0.05 b)$

Where, e = is the thickness of the wall in mm and b = is the thickness of the flange in mm.

#### Tolerance on Length

Type of Casting	Tolerance in mm
(a) Socket and spigot, and plain ended pipes	$\pm 25$
(b) Flanged pipes	$\pm 10$

17.2

#### Specials

The specials shall conform to IS: 1538. The hydraulic test pressure of each class shall be as detailed in table below.

Hydrostatic Test pressure for fittings in MPa (N/mm <sup>2</sup> ) (meter head)		
Nominal - Diameter	Fitting without branches or with branches not greater than half the principal diameter	Fitting with branches greater than half the principal diameter
Up to and including 300 mm	2.5 (25)	2.5 (25)
Over 300 mm and up to and including 600 mm	2.0 (20)	2.0 (20)
Over 600 mm and up to and including 1500 mm	1.5 (15)	1.0 (10)

Tolerances on specified dimensions of Specials shall be as prescribed below.

#### Tolerances in Diameter

Dimension	Nature of Joint	Nominal Diameter (DN)	Tolerance in mm
External diameter of spigot (DE) f or $\pm (4.5 + 0.0015 \text{ DN})$	Lead joints	All diameters	$\pm 1/2$

Dimension	Nature of Joint	Nominal Diameter (DN)	Tolerance in mm
Internal diameter of socket (DI) f or $\pm (3 + 0.001 \text{ DN})$	Lead joints	All diameters	$\pm 1/3$
Depth of socket (P)	Lead joints	Up to and including 600 mm	$\pm 5$
		Over 600 mm up to and including 1000 mm	$\pm 10$
		Over 1000 mm up to and including 1500 mm	$\pm 15$

#### Tolerances on Thickness

Dimensions	Tolerance in mm
Wall thickness	$-(2 + 0.05 e)$
Flange thickness	$\pm (3 + 0.05 b)$

Where, e = the standard thickness of the wall in millimeters, and  
b = the standard thickness of the flange in millimeters.

#### Tolerance on Lengths

Type of Fitting	Nominal diameter	Tolerance in mm
Socket fittings and flange spigot pieces	Up to and including 450 mm	$\pm 20$
	Over 450 mm	$+ 20, - 30$
Flanged fittings	All diameters	$\pm 10$

#### 17.3 Measurements

- 17.3.1 The net length of pipes as laid or fixed, shall be measured in the running meters correct to a cm. Specials shall be excluded and enumerated and paid for separately. The portion of the pipe within the collar at the joints shall not be included in the length of pipe work.
- 17.3.2 Excavation, refilling, shoring and timbering in trenches masonry or concrete pillars and thrust blocks, wherever required, shall be measured and paid for separately, under relevant items of work.
- 17.3.3 Lead caulked joints shall be measured and paid for separately.

#### 18. SAND CAST IRON FLOOR TRAP OR NAHANI TRAP

Sand Cast Iron Floor Trap or Nahani Trap shall be 'P' or 'S' type with minimum 50 mm seal. However, if the plumbing is in two pipe system and with a gully trap at the ground level the minimum water seal shall be 35 mm. The traps shall be of self-cleansing design and shall have exit of same size as that of waste pipe. These shall conform to IS: 1729.

#### 19. FIXING AND JOINTING OF PIPES AND FITTINGS

- 19.1 The specifications as far as applicable for fixing of and jointing of S.C.I. pipes and fittings shall be as below, with the joint having being lead caulked for soil / waste / vent pipes. All soil pipes shall be carried up above the roof and shall have sand cast iron terminal guard.
- 19.1.1 Pipes shall be either fixed on face of wall or embedded in masonry, as required in the description of the item.
- 19.1.2 Plain pipes (without ears) shall be secured to the walls at all joints with M.S. holder bat clamps. The clamps shall be made from 1.6 mm thick galvanized M.S. sheet of 30 mm width, bent to the required shape and size so as to fit tightly on the socket of the pipe, when tightened with screw bolts. It shall be formed out of two semi-circular pieces, hinged with 6 mm dia M.S. bolt on one side and provided with flanged ends on the other side with hole to fit by the screw bolt and nut, 40 mm long. The clamp shall be provided with a hook made out of 27.5 cm long 10 mm diameter M.S. bar, rivetted to the ring at the centre of one semi-circular piece. The clamps shall be fixed to the wall by embedding their hooks in cement concrete block 10 cm x 10 cm x 10 cm in 1:2:4 mix (1 cement : 2 coarse sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) for which necessary holes shall be made in the wall at proper places. The clamps shall be kept about 25 mm clear off finished face of wall, so as to facilitate cleaning and painting of pipes.
- Note:* Where G.I. sheet clamps are not provided, M.S. sheet clamps of 3 mm thick and 20 mm wide shall be used for making the clamps.

- 19.1.3 The pipes shall be fixed perfectly vertical or to the lines as directed. The spigot of the upper pipe shall be properly fitted in the socket of the lower pipe such that there is a uniform annular space for filling with the jointing material. For rain water pipes, the annular space between the socket and the spigot shall be filled with a few turns of spun yarn soaked in neat cement slurry. These shall be pressed home by means of caulking tool. More skins of yarn shall be wrapped if necessary and shall be rammed home. The joint shall then be filled with stiff cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement : 2 fine sand) well pressed with caulking tool and finished smooth at top at an angle of 45 degree sloping up. The joints shall be kept wet for not less than 7 days by tying a piece of gunny bag, four fold, to the pipe and keeping it moist constantly.
- 19.1.4 Where pipes are to be embedded in masonry, these shall be fixed in masonry work as it proceeds. In such cases care shall be taken to keep the pipes absolutely vertical or to the line as directed by the Engineer. The pipe shall have a surrounding of 12 mm minimum thickness of mortar at every portion of the external surface. The mortar shall be of the same mix as is used in the masonry. The joint shall be caulked with lead as soon as the next length of pipe is placed in position. The open end (socket end) of the pipe shall be kept closed till the next length is fitted and jointed, to prevent any brick bats or concrete or pieces of wood falling in and choking the pipe.
- The depth of lead from the lip of socket shall be 25 mm minimum. In case of 100 mm dia., 75 mm dia. and 50 mm dia pipes, the quantity of lead required per joint shall be 1.00 kg, 0.66 kg and 0.50 kg respectively for purpose of reckoning theoretical consumption.
- In order to ensure that required quantity of lead is poured into the joint and to control wastage of lead, at the beginning, three or four samples shall be made and the quantum of lead per joint approved by the Engineer.
- The actual consumption of lead should be within  $\pm 5\%$  of the approved sample job subject to the provision that a variation of  $\pm 20\%$  shall be allowed over the theoretical quantity of lead due to dimensional tolerances allowed as per Indian Standards. This variation includes allowances of wastage also.
- 19.1.5 The spigot end shall butt the shoulder of the socket and leave no gap in between. The annular space between the socket and the spigot will be first well packed in with spun yarn leaving 25 mm from the lip of the socket for the lead. The joint shall then be lead caulked as described in detail under jointing of S.C.I soil, waste and vent pipes below.
- 19.2 Height of Ventilating Pipes
- The ventilating pipe or shaft shall be carried to a height of at least 60 cms above the outer covering of the roof of the building or in the case of a window in a gable wall or a dormer window it shall be carried up to the ridge of the roof or at least 2 meters above the top of the window. In the case of a flat roof to which access for use is provided it shall be carried up to a height of 2 meters above the roof and shall not terminate within 2 meters, measured vertically from the top of any window opening which may exist up to a horizontal distance of 3 meters from the vent pipe into such building and in no case shall be carried to a height less than 3 meters above plinth level. In case the adjoining building is taller, the ventilating pipe shall be carried higher than the roof of the adjoining building, wherever it is possible.
- The pipes above the parapet shall be secured to the wall by means of M.S. stay and clamps as specified in Fig. 44.
- The connections between the main pipe and branch pipes shall be made by using branches and bends with access doors for cleaning. The waste from lavatories, kitchen, basins, sinks, baths and other floor traps shall be separately connected to respective waste stack of upper floors. The waste stack of lavatories shall be connected directly to manhole while the waste stack of others shall separately discharge over gully trap. Where single stack system is provided, the connection shall be made direct to the manhole.
- The ventilating pipe shall be attached with a hood on top i.e. C.I. Cowl of dimensions as specified in the Work item and drawing.
- 19.3 Jointing
- The interior of the socket and exterior of the spigots shall be thoroughly cleaned and dried. The spigot end shall be inserted into the socket right up to the back of the socket and carefully centered by 2 or 3 laps of treated spun yarn, twisted into ropes of uniform thickness, well caulked into the back of the socket. No piece of yarn shall be shorter than the circumference of the pipe. The jointed pipe line shall be at required levels and alignment.

The leading of pipes shall be made by means of ropes covered with clay or by using special leading rings. The lead shall be melted so as to be thoroughly fluid and each joint shall be filled in one pouring.

The following precautions shall be taken for melting lead:

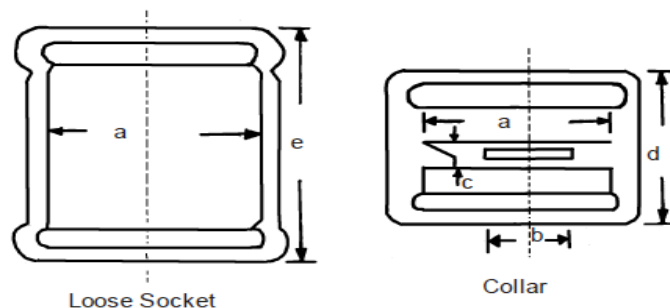
- The pot and the ladle in which lead shall be put shall be clean and dry.
- Sufficient quantity of lead shall be melted.
- Any scum or dross which may appear on the surface of the lead during melting shall be skimmed off.
- Lead shall not be overheated.

After the lead has been run into the joint the lead shall be thoroughly caulked. Caulking of joints shall be done after a convenient length of the pipes has been laid and leaded.

The leading ring shall first be removed and any lead outside the socket shall be removed with a flat chisel and then the joint caulked round three times with caulking tools of increasing thickness and hammer 2 to 3 kg. weight. The joints shall not be covered till the pipe line has been tested under pressure.

Provision and fixing of loose sockets or collars, as specified in the Work item and Drawing shall be made, as directed by Engineer. Use of collars for jointing is not permitted in any concealed or embedded location. However, in exposed locations where full length pipes cannot be fixed due to site constraints, collars (and not loose sockets) may be used subject to the following:

- No two consecutive joint shall be with the use of collars.
- The joint of collar with the cut/spigot end of the pipe shall be made on the ground in advance and tested against leakage before fixing.
- Cut/spigot end of the pipes shall be inserted in the collars up to the projection inside the collar and jointing shall be done as in the case of socket and spigot joint. The jointed pipe line shall be at required level/slope and alignment.



As marked in Figure above	Pipe diameter (size in mm)			
	50	75	100	150
a	76	101	129	181
b	50	75	100	150
c	10	10	10	10
d	79	89	95	108
e	89	101	114	140

*Note:* The dimensions of loose sockets shall correspond to those of appropriate nominal size of pipe.

#### 19.4

##### Testing

In order to ensure that adequate lead is poured properly into the joints and to control waste in use of lead, at the beginning of work three or four sample joints shall be made and the quantum of lead per joint approved by the Engineer. All sand cast iron/cast iron (Spun) pipes and fittings including joint shall be tested by smoke test to the satisfaction of the Engineer and left in working order after completion. The smoke test shall be carried out as under:

Smoke shall be pumped into the pipes at the lowest end from a smoke machine which consists of a bellows and burner. The material usually burnt is greasy cotton waste which gives out a clear pungent smoke which is easily detectable by sight as well as by smell, if there is leak at any point of the drain.

**19.5      Painting**

All sand cast iron/cast iron (Spun) pipes and fittings shall be painted with shade to match the color of the background as directed by the Engineer.

**19.6      Measurements**

19.6.1 The pipes shall be measured net when fixed in position excluding all fittings along its length, correct to a cm.

19.6.2 When collars are used for jointing SCI pipes these shall be measured as fittings and shall be paid for separately.

19.6.3 No allowance shall be made for the portions of the pipe lengths entering the sockets of the adjacent pipes or fittings. The above shall apply to both cases i.e. whether the pipes are fixed on wall face or embedded in masonry.

19.6.4 No deduction shall be made in the former case from the masonry measurement for the volume of concrete blocks embedded therein. Similarly no deduction shall be made for the volume occupied by the pipes from the masonry when the former are embedded in the later.

**19.7      Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of all labor and materials involved in all the operations described above, excluding cost of lead caulk jointing and loose sockets.

**20.      LEAD CAULKED JOINTS WITH PIG LEAD**

20.1 This type of lead caulking is generally done in providing joints in gas water and sewer lines wherever it is practicable to use cast lead caulking, but not in case of wet conditions.

20.2 The approximate depth and weights of pig lead for various diameters of C.I. pipes and specials shall be as given in table below.

**Lead for Different Sizes of Pipes**

Nominal size of pipe (mm)	Lead per joint (kg.)	Depth of lead joint (mm)
(1)	(2)	(3)
80	1.8	45
100	2.2	45
125	2.6	45
150	3.4	50
200	5.0	50
250	6.1	50
300	7.2	55
350	8.4	55
400	9.5	55
450	14.0	55
500	15.0	60
600	19.0	60
700	22.0	60
750	25.0	60

*Note:*

1. The quantity of lead given in the above table is on average basis and a variation of 10 % is permissible.
2. Before pipes are jointed on large scale, three or four sample joints shall be made and the average consumption of lead per joint shall be got approved by the Engineer.

Only required quantity of spun yarn shall be put so as to give the specified depth of lead in the joint.

20.3 Pig lead shall be of uniform quality, clean and free from foreign materials. It shall be of uniform softness and capable of being easily caulked or driven. It shall conform to IS 782 for caulking lead in all respects.

**20.4      Measurements**

While the overall lead caulked joint item with pig lead is enumerated for payment, the supply of pig lead as one part of the Work item is measured and checked in kilogram for testing of lead caulked joints.

**20.5      Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of all labor and materials involved in all the operations described above.

## **21. LOOSE SOCKETS / COLLARS**

Refer specifications under sub-section 19 above for plumbing and sanitation fittings for jointing of loose socket / collar fittings.

## **22. STONEWARE GULLY TRAP (refer Fig. 46)**

22.1 Gully traps shall conform to IS: 651. These shall be sound, free from visible defects such as fire cracks, or hair cracks. The glaze of the traps shall be free from crazing. They shall give a sharp clear tone when struck with light hammer. There shall be no broken blisters.

Each gully trap shall have one C.I. grating of square size corresponding to the dimensions of inlet of gully trap. It will also have a water tight C.I. cover with frame inside dimensions 300x300 mm the cover weighing not less than 4.5 Kg and the frame not less than 2.7 Kg. The grating, cover and frame shall be of sound and good casting and shall have truly square machined seating faces.

### **22.2 Fixing**

(i) Excavation: The excavation for gully traps shall be done true to dimensions and levels as indicated on plans or as directed by the Engineer.

(ii) Fixing: The gully traps shall be fixed on cement concrete foundation 65 cm square and not less than 10 cm thick. The mix for the concrete will be 1:5:10 (1 cement : 5 fine sand: 10 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size). The jointing of gully outlet to the branch drain shall be done similar to jointing of S.W. pipes described above.

(iii) Brick Masonry Chamber : After fixing and testing gully and branch drain, a brick masonry chamber 300 x 300 mm (inside) in brick work of specified class in cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement : 4 fine sand) shall be built with a half brick thick brick work round the gully trap from the top of the bed concrete up to ground level. The space between the chamber walls and the trap shall be filled in with cement concrete 1:5:10 (1 cement : 5 fine sand : 10 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size). The upper portion of the chamber i.e. above the top level of the trap shall be plastered inside with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand), finished with a floating coat of neat cement. The corners and bottom of the chamber shall be rounded off so as to slope towards the grating.

C.I. cover with frame 300x300 mm (inside) shall then be fixed on the top of the brick masonry with cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 cement : 2 coarse sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) and rendered smooth. The finished top of cover shall be left about 4 cm above the adjoining ground level so as to exclude the surface water from entering the gully trap.

### **22.3 Measurements**

The work shall be enumerated. Excavation shall be measured separately under relevant item of earth work.

### **22.4 Rate**

The rate shall include the cost of materials and labor involved in all the operations described above, except earth work which shall be paid for separately.

## **23. MANHOLES (refer Fig. 47 & 48)**

23.1 In pipes & sewer line, manholes and inspection chambers shall be enumerated stating the size and depth of manhole/inspection chamber. They shall be classified into different groups depending upon the depth, in unit of half and one meter depth. The depth of the manhole shall be the distance between the top of manhole cover and invert level of the drain.

At every change of alignment, gradient or diameter of a drain, there shall be a manhole or inspection chamber. Bends and junctions in the drains shall be grouped together in manhole as far as possible.

The maximum distance between manholes shall be 30 m.

Manholes of different types and sizes as specified shall be constructed in the sewer line at such places and to such levels and dimensions as shown in the drawings or as directed by

the Engineer. The size specified in the Work item and Drawing shall indicate the inside dimensions between brick faces of the manholes. Where the diameter of the drain is increased, the crown of the pipe shall be fixed at the same level and necessary slope given in the invert of the manhole chamber. In exceptional cases and where unavoidable, the crown of the branch sewer may be fixed at lower level but in such cases the peak flow level of the two sewers shall be kept the same.

Sewers of unequal sectional area shall not be jointed at the same invert in a manhole. The invert of the smaller sewer at its junction with main shall be at least 2/3 the diameter of the main above the invert of the main. The branch sewers shall deliver sewage in the manhole in the direction of main flow and the junction must be made with care so that flow in main is not impeded.

No drain from house fittings, e.g. gully trap or soil pipe, etc. to manhole shall normally exceed a length of 6 m unless it is unavoidable.

Manholes 90x80 cm are generally constructed within compound for house drainage only and near the buildings for house drainage. Manholes 1.20 m x 0.90 m are generally constructed for main drainage work for depths less than 1.5 m.

Manhole 1.4x0.9 m is of the arched type and is generally constructed for main drainage works where depth is 1.50 m or more. The width of manholes shall be increased more than 90 cm on bends or junctions or pipes with diameter greater than 450 mm and that the benching width on either side of the channel is minimum 20 cm.

Manholes 1.4 m internal diameter are generally constructed for main drainage works where depth is 2.45 m or more as an alternative to manholes of arch type. The diameter shall be increased suitably, for pipes with diameter greater than 450 mm in the same manner as in the case of rectangular manholes.

Before deciding size of manholes, Local Municipal Bye Laws shall be consulted. When manholes are constructed on foot path, these shall be provided with cover of medium duty casting and when built within the width of the road under vehicular traffic, these shall be provided with cover of heavy duty casting.

#### 23.2 Excavation

The excavation for manhole shall be true to dimensions and levels shown on the Drawing plans or as directed by the Engineer.

#### 23.3 Bed Concrete

The manhole shall be built on a bed of cement concrete 1:4:8 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand: 8 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size) unless required by local authorities. The thickness of the bed concrete shall be 20 cm for manholes up to 4.25 m depth and 30 cm for depths beyond 4.25 m unless otherwise specified or directed by the Engineer. In bad ground, special foundations as suitable shall be provided.

#### 23.4 Brick Work

The brick work shall be with First Class Bricks in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand). The external joints of the brick masonry shall be finished smooth, and the joints of the pipes with the masonry shall be made perfectly leak proof. For arched type and circular manholes, brick masonry in arches and arching over the pipes shall be in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement : 3 fine sand). In the case of manholes of circular type the excess shaft shall be corbelled inwardly on three sides at the top to reduce its size to the cover frame to be fitted.

The walls shall be built of one brick thickness for depths up to 4.25 m. Below a depth of 4.25 m in ordinary subsoil the wall thickness shall be increased to one and half brick and at 9.75 m below ground two brick thick walls shall be built.

#### 23.5 Plaster and Pointing

The walls of the manholes shall be plastered inside with 15 mm thick cement plaster 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) finished smooth. In the case of arched type manhole the walls of the manhole shall be plastered inside all-around only up to the crown level, and flush pointed for the shaft with cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 fine sand). Where the saturated soil is met with, also the external surface of the walls of the manhole shall be plastered with 12 mm thick cement plaster 1:3 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand) finished smooth up to 30 cm above the highest sub-soil water level with the approval of the Engineer.

The plaster shall further be water proofed with addition of approved water proofing compound in a quantity as per manufacturer's specifications. In case Local Authorities/Bye Laws specify richer specifications, the same shall be adopted.



For earth work in excavation, bed concrete, brick work, plaster and pointing, R.C.C. work and refilling of earth, respective specifications as covered under this Section 6 shall be followed.

### 23.6 Benching

The channels and benching shall be done in cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) and rendered smooth with neat cement. The depth of channels and benching shall be as given in table below.

Sizes of drain (mm)	Top of channel at the centre above bed concrete (cm)	Depth of benching at side walls above bed concrete (cm)
100	15	20
150	20	30
200	25	35
250	30	40
300	35	45
350	40	50
400	45	55
450	50	60

### 23.7 Foot Rests (refer Fig. 48)

All manholes deeper than 0.8 m shall be provided with M.S. foot rests. These shall be embedded 20 cm deep in 20 cm x 20 cm x 10 cm blocks of cement concrete 1:3:6 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand 6 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size). The concrete block with M.S. foot rest placed in its centre shall be cast in situ along with the masonry and surface finished with 12 mm thick cement plaster 1:3 (1 cement : 3 coarse sand) finished smooth.

Foot rests which shall be of 20 mm x 20 mm Square M.S. bars as shown in Fig. 48 shall be fixed 40 cm apart vertically and staggered laterally and shall project 10 cm beyond the surface of the wall. The top foot rest shall be 45 cm below the manhole cover.

Foot rests shall be painted with coal tar, the portion embedded in the cement concrete block being painted with thick cement slurry before fixing.

### 23.8 Manhole Covers and Frames

The frame of manhole shall be firmly embedded to correct alignment and levels in R.C.C. slab in 1:2:4 concrete mix on the top of the masonry. After completion of the work, manhole covers shall be sealed by means of thick grease.

#### 23.8.1 Manhole Covers

The covers and frames shall conform to IS: 1726 for Cast Iron and IS: 12592 for pre-cast concrete covers and shall be of the following grades and types:

Grades	Grade Designation	Type/Shape of Cover
Light Duty	LD - 2.5	Rectangular, Square, Circular
Medium Duty	MD - 10	Rectangular, Circular and Square (for pre-cast concrete manhole covers)
Heavy Duty	HD - 20	Circular-Square, Rectangular, (Scraper Manhole)
Extra Heavy Duty	EHD - 35	Circular, Square, Rectangular, (Scraper Manhole)

#### 23.8.2 Cast Iron Manhole Covers and Frames

- Manhole covers and frame shall be manufactured from appropriate grade of grey cast iron not inferior than FG150 grade of IS: 210.
- They shall be cleanly cast and shall be free from air and sand holes, cold shuts and warping.
- Covers shall have on its operative top a raised chequered design to provide for an adequate no-slip grip. The rise of chequers shall be not less than 4mm.
- Key holes, keys and lifting devices shall be provided in the manhole covered to facilitate their placement in the frames and their operative maintenance.

- (v) Manhole covers and frames shall be coated with materials having base with a black bituminous composition. The coating shall be smooth and tenacious. It shall not flow when exposed to temperature of 63 °C and shall not be so brittle as to chip off at temperature of 0 °C.
- (vi) Size and shape and performance requirement of manhole covers and frames shall conform to IS: 1726.
- (vii) Each manhole covers and frame shall have cast on them the following information:
  - (a) Manufacturer's Name or Trade-mark
  - (b) Grade Designation
  - (c) Date of Manufacturing
  - (d) The words SWD or 'Sewer' to denote 'storm water drain' or 'sewer' respectively.
  - (e) Identification marks as required by Engineer.
- (viii) The cover shall be gas tight and water tight.
- (ix) The sizes of covers specified shall be taken as the clear internal dimensions of the frame.
- (x) The approximate weight of the various type of manhole covers and frames shall be as per IS: 1726.
- (xi) The cover shall be capable of easy opening and closing and it shall be fitted in the frame in workmanship like manner.

#### 23.9 Measurements

Manholes shall be enumerated under relevant items. The depth of the manhole shall be reckoned from the top level of C.I. cover to the invert level of channel. The depth shall be measured correct to a cm. The extra depth shall be measured and paid as extra over the specified depth.

#### 23.10 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of materials and labor involved in all the operations described above but excludes the cost of (i) excavation, (ii) M.S. foot rests and (iii) 12 mm thick cement plaster with water proofing material applied at the external surface of the manhole if required. These items shall be paid for separately under relevant items of work, as executed.

Payment for extra depths of manholes shall be made separately under relevant items of work.

#### 23.11 Drop Connection

In cases where branch pipe sewer enters the manhole of main pipe sewer at a higher level than the main sewer, a drop connection shall be provided. The work shall be carried out as per Fig. 48.

S.C.I. pipes and special conforming to IS: 1729 shall be of the same size as that of the branch pipe sewer.

For 150 and 250 mm main line, if the difference in level between the water line (peak flow level) and the invert level of the branch line is less than 60 cm, a drop connection may be provided within the manhole by giving suitable ramp. If the difference in level is more than 60 cm, the drop shall be provided externally.

The main lines up to 350 mm dia, are designed for half depth of flow, from 350 mm to 900 mm for 2/3 depth of flow and beyond 900 mm for 3/4 depth of flow.

##### 23.11.1 Excavation

The excavation shall be done for the drop connection at the place where the branch line meets the manhole. The excavation shall be carried up to the bed concrete of the manhole and to the full width of the branch line.

##### 23.11.2 Laying

At the end of branch sewer line S.C.I. cross shall be fixed to the line which shall be extended through the wall of the manhole by a horizontal piece of S.C.I. pipe to form an inspection or cleaning eye. The open end shall be provided with chain and lid. The S.C.I. drop pipe shall be connected to the cross at the top and to the S.C.I. bend at the bottom. The bend shall be extended through the wall of the manhole by a piece of C.I. pipe which shall discharge into the channel. Necessary channel shall be made with cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) and

finished smooth to connect the main channel. The joint between S.C.I. pipe and fittings shall be lead caulked as described in under sub-section 20 above for plumbing and sanitation fittings. The joint between S.C.I. cross and S.W. branch line shall be made with cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement: 1 fine sand). The exposed portion of the drop connection shall be encased all-around with minimum 15 cm thick concrete 1:5:10 (1 cement: 5 fine sand: 10 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size) and cured. For encasing the concrete around the drop connection, the necessary centring and shuttering shall be provided. The holes made in the walls of the manhole shall be made good with brick work in cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 coarse sand) and plastered with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 coarse sand) on the inside of the manhole wall. The excavated earth shall be back filled in the trench in level with the original ground level.

#### 23.11.3 Measurements

Drop connection shall be enumerated. The depths beyond 60 cm shall be measured in running meters correct to a cm under relevant items.

#### 23.11.4 Rate

The rate shall include the cost of labor and materials involved in all the operations described above but excluding the cost of excavations and refilling.

### 24. SEPTIC TANK AND SOAK PIT (refer Fig. 49, 50 & 51)

#### 24.1 Septic Tank

In un-sewered area, every house or any public building shall have arrangements for its sewage being treated in septic tank, effluent from which should be given secondary treatment either in a biological filter or on the land, or in a sub-surface disposal system.

Surface and sub-soil water should be excluded from finding way into the septic tank. Waste water may be passed into the septic tank provided the tank and the means for effluent disposal are designed to cope up with this extra liquid. Depending on the location of the water table and the nature of the strata, the type of disposal for the effluent from the septic tank shall be decided.

#### 24.1.1 Dimensions

Septic tanks shall have minimum width of 75 cm, minimum depth of one metre below water level and a minimum liquid capacity of the one cubic metre. Length of tanks shall be 2 to 4 times the width.

Suitable sizes of septic tanks for use of 5, 10, 15, 20 and 50 persons based on certain assumptions are given below.

#### RECOMMENDED SIZES OF SEPTIC TANKS

##### Recommended Sizes of Septic Tanks for 5 – 20 Users

No. of users	Length (m)	Breadth (m)	Liquid depth (Cleaning interval of)	
			1 year (m)	2 year (m)
05	1.50	0.75	1.00	1.05
10	2.00	0.90	1.00	1.40
15	2.00	0.90	1.30	2.00
20	2.30	1.10	1.30	1.80

Note:

- 1) The capacities are recommended on the assumption that discharges from only WC will be treated in the septic tank.
- 2) A provision of 300 mm should be made for free board.
- 3) The sizes of septic tanks are based on certain assumptions, while choosing the size of septic tank exact calculation shall be made.

##### Recommended Sizes of Septic Tanks for Residential Colonies

No. of users	Length (m)	Breadth (m)	Liquid depth (Cleaning interval of)	
			1 year (m)	2 year (m)
050	05.0	2.00	1.00	1.24
100	07.5	2.65	1.00	1.24
150	10.0	3.00	1.00	1.24
200	12.0	3.30	1.00	1.24
300	15.0	4.00	1.00	1.24

Note:

- 1) A provision of 300 mm should be made for free board.
- 2) The sizes of the septic tank are based on certain assumptions while choosing the size of septic tank, exact calculation shall be made.
- 3) For population over 100, the tank may be divided into independent parallel chambers for ease of maintenance and cleaning.

#### Recommended Sizes of Septic Tanks for Hostel and Boarding Schools

No. of users	Length (m)	Breadth (m)	Liquid depth (D) for stated intervals of sludge withdrawal	
			Once in a year (m)	Once in 2 years (m)
050	5.0	1.6	1.3	1.4
100	5.7	2.1	1.4	1.7
150	7.7	2.4	1.4	1.7
200	8.9	2.7	1.4	1.7
300	10.7	3.3	1.4	1.7

Note:

- 1) A provision of 300 mm should be made for free board.
- 2) The sizes of the septic tank are based on certain assumptions while choosing the size of septic tank exact calculation shall be made.
- 3) For population over 100, the tank may be divided into independent parallel chambers for ease of maintenance and cleaning.

#### 24.1.2 Cover and Frame

Every septic tank shall be provided with C.I. cover of adequate strength. The cover and frames shall be 500 mm dia. (MD) minimum or 610 mm x 455 mm (LD). The specification for frames and cover given in sub-section 23.8 above shall apply.

#### 24.1.3 Ventilating Pipe

Every septic tank shall be provided with C.I. ventilating pipe of at least 50 mm diameter. The top of the pipe shall be provided with a suitable cage of mosquito proof wire mesh.

The ventilating pipe shall extend to a height which would cause no smell nuisance to any building in the area. Generally the ventilating pipe may extend to a height of about 2 m, when the septic tank is at least 15 m away from the nearest building and to a height of 2 m above the top of the building when it is located closer than 15 meters. The ventilating pipe may also be connected to the normal soil ventilating system of the building where so desired.

#### 24.1.4 Disposal of Sludge

The sludge from septic tanks may be delivered into covered pit or into a suitable vehicle for removal from the site. Spreading of sludge on the ground in the vicinity shall not be allowed.

#### 24.1.5 Testing

Before the tank is commissioned for use, it shall be tested for water-tightness by filling it with water and allowing it to stand for 24 hours. It shall then be topped up, if necessary, and allowed to stand for a further period of 24 hours during which time the fall in the level of the water shall not be more than 1.5 cm.

#### 24.1.6 Commissioning of Septic Tank

The tank shall be filled with water to its outlet level before the sewage is let into the tank. It shall, preferably, be seeded with small quantities of well digested sludge obtained from septic tanks or sludge digestion tanks. In the absence of digested sludge a small quantity of decaying organic matter, such as digested cow-dung, may be introduced.

#### 24.1.7 Sub-Surface Absorption System

The effluent from septic tank shall be disposed of by soak pit or dispersion trench depending on the position of the sub-soil water level, soil and sub-soil conditions and the size of the installation.

#### 24.1.8 Measurements

Septic tank shall be enumerated when executed as a separate item, else should be measured under the respective work sub-heads and BOQ items.

#### 24.1.9 Rate

- The rate shall include the cost of materials and labor involved in all the operation, except Sub-Surface Absorption System which shall be paid for separately.
- 24.2 Soak Pits - 2.5 m Diameter x 3 m Deep (refer Fig. 51)
- 24.2.1 Construction
- The earth excavation shall be carried out to the exact dimensions as shown in the figure. In the soak pit shall be constructed a honey-comb dry brick shaft 45 cm x 45 cm and 292.5 cm high. Round the shaft and within the radius of 60 cm shall be placed well burnt brick bats. Brick ballast of size from 50 mm to 80 mm nominal size shall be packed round the brick bats up to the radius of 90 cm. The remaining portion shall be filled with brick ballast of 40 mm nominal size. The construction of shaft and filling of the bats and the ballast shall progress simultaneously.
- 24.2.2 Cover and Drain
- Over the filling shall be placed single matting which shall be covered with minimum layer of 7.5 cm earth. The shaft shall be covered with 7.5 cm thick stone or R.C.C. slab 10 cm wide and 10 cm deep brick edging with bricks of class designation 75 shall be provided round the pit. The connection of the open surface drain to the soak pit shall be made by means of 100 mm diameter S.W. pipe with open joints.
- 24.2.3 Measurements
- Soak pit shall be enumerated when executed as a separate item, else should be measured under the respective work sub-heads and BOQ items.
- 24.2.4 Rate
- Rate shall include the cost of labor and material involved in all the operations described above.
- 24.3 Soak Pit – 1.2 m x 1.2 m x 1.2 m
- 24.3.1 Construction
- The earth excavation shall conform to the general specifications for earth work. After the excavation is complete the soak pit shall be filled with brick bats. The brick bats shall be from properly burnt bricks. 10 cm wide and 10 cm deep brick edging with bricks of class designation 75 shall be provided round the soak pit.
- 24.3.2 Measurements
- Soak pits shall be enumerated when executed as a separate item, else should be measured under the respective work sub-heads and BOQ items.
- 24.3.3 Rate
- Rate shall include the cost of labor and materials involved in all the operations.

# Electrical Installation Specifications

**[Note: For Electrical Installations, CPWD General Specifications for Electrical Works, Part-1 Internal, 2005 is being adopted. While these Specifications serve as general guidelines, appropriate technical sanctioning / work executing authority can depart from such guidelines to meet the particular requirements of any work or for other technical reasons. All Electrical Works shall be carried out in accordance with the provisions of Indian Electricity Act, 1910 and Indian Electricity Rules, 1956 amended up to date (date of submission of bid unless specified otherwise).]**

## 1. WIRING, WIRING ACCESSORIES, FITTINGS, AND CONDUITS

System of distribution and wiring shall be as follows:

- i) The wiring shall be done from a distribution system through main and/or branch distribution boards. The system design and location of boards will be properly worked out.
- ii) Each main distribution board and branch distribution board shall be controlled by an incoming circuit breaker/linked switch with fuse. Each outgoing circuit shall be controlled by a circuit breaker/switch with fuse.
- iii) For non-residential building, as far as possible, DBs shall be separate for light and power.
- iv) Only MCCB/MCB/HRC fuse type DBs shall be used. Rewirable type uses shall not be used.
- v) Three phase DBs shall be used for final circuits distribution as far as possible.
- vi) 'Power' wiring shall be kept separate and distinct from light wiring, from the level of circuits, i.e. beyond the branch distribution boards. Conduits for light/power wiring shall be separate.
- vii) Essential/non-essential/UPS distribution each will have a completely independent and separate distribution system starting from the main, switchboard upto final wiring for each system. As for example, conduit carrying non-essential wiring shall not have essential or UPS wiring. Wiring for essential and UPS supply will have their own conduit system. No mixing of wiring is allowed.
- viii) Generally, no switchboard will have more than one source of incoming supply. More than one incoming supply will be allowed only at main board with proper safety and interlocking so that only one source can be switched on at a time.
- ix) Each MDB/DB/Switch Board will have reasonable spare outgoing ways for future expansion.
- x) Balancing of 3-phase circuit shall be done.

### 1.1 Sub-main & Circuit Wiring

#### a) Sub-main Wiring

Sub-main wiring shall mean the wiring from one main/distribution switchboard to another.

#### b) Circuit Wiring

Circuit wiring shall mean the wiring from the distribution board to the 1st tapping point inside the switch box, from where point wiring starts.

### 1.1.1 Measurement of sub-main and circuit wiring

- i) Circuit and sub-main wiring shall be measured on linear basis along the run of the wiring. The measurement shall include all lengths from end to end of conduit or channel as the case may be, exclusive of interconnections inside the switchboard etc. The increase on account of diversion or slackness shall not be included in the measurement.
- ii) The length of circuit wiring with two wires shall be measured from the distribution board to the nearest switch box from which the point wiring starts. Looping of switch boxes also will be counted towards circuit wiring, measured along the length of conduit/channel.
- iii) When wires of different circuits are grouped in a single conduit/ channel, the same shall be measured on linear basis depending on the actual number and sizes of wires run.

- iv) Protective (loop earthing) conductors, which are run along the circuit wiring and the sub-main wiring, shall be measured on linear basis and paid for separately.
- v) Note: Conduit carrying sub-main will not carry circuit/point wiring. Similarly conduit carrying circuit wiring will not carry sub-main/point wiring. Conduit carrying point wiring will not carry sub-main/circuit wiring.

#### 1.1.2 Measurement of other wiring work

Except as specified above for point wiring, circuit wiring and sub-main wiring, other types of wiring shall be measured separately on linear basis along the run of wiring depending on the actual number and sizes of wires run.

### 1.2 Point Wiring

#### 1.2.1 Definition

A point (other than socket outlet point) shall include all work necessary in complete wiring to the following outlets from the controlling switch or MCB:

- a) Ceiling rose or connector (in the case of points for ceiling/exhaust fan points, prewired light fittings, and call bells).
- b) Ceiling rose (in case of pendants except stiff pendants).
- c) Back plate (in the case of stiff pendants).
- d) Lamp holder (in the case of goose neck type wall brackets, batten holders and fittings which are not prewired).

#### 1.2.2 Scope

Following shall be deemed to be included in point wiring:

- a) Conduit/channel as the case may be, accessories for the same and wiring cables between the switch box and the point outlet, loop protective earthing of each fan/light fixture.
- b) All fixing accessories such clips, screws, Phil plug, rawl plug etc. as required.
- c) Metal or PVC switch boxes for control switches, regulators, sockets etc., recessed or surface type, and phenolic laminated sheet covers over the same.
- d) Outlet boxes, junction boxes, pull-through boxes etc. but excluding metal boxes if any, provided with switchboards for loose wires /conduit terminations.
- e) Any special block required for neatly housing the connector in batten wiring system.
- f) Control switch or MCB, as specified.
- g) 3 pin or 6 pin socket, ceiling rose or connector as required. (2 pin and 5 pin socket outlet shall not be permitted).
- h) Connections to ceiling rose, connector, socket outlet, lamp holder, switch etc.
- i) Bushed conduit or porcelain tubing where wiring cables pass through wall etc.

#### 1.2.3 Measurement

- a) Point wiring (other than socket outlet points)
  - i) Unless and otherwise specified, there shall be no linear measurement for point wiring for light points, fan points, exhaust fan points and call bell points. These shall be measured on unit basis by counting, and classified as laid down in 1.2.4.

#### 1.2.4 Classification

Points measured under 1.2.3 on unit basis shall be classified as under according to the type of building:

- a) Residential buildings
  - i) Group 'A' for point wiring for Type I, Type II, and Type III residential quarters and hostels.
  - ii) Group 'B' for point wiring for Type IV and above type of residential quarters and barracks.
- b) Non-residential buildings
 

Group 'C' for all types of non-residential buildings such as offices, hospitals, laboratories, educational institutions, libraries etc.
- c) For any other type of building
 

The group under which the points are to be classified shall be decided by the concerned Chief Engineer (Elect.).

- 1.2.5 Point wiring for socket outlet points
- The light (6A) point and power (16A) point wiring shall be measured on linear basis, from the respective tapping point of live cable, namely, switch box, another socket outlet point, or the sub distribution board as the case may be, up to the socket outlet.
  - The metal/PVC box with cover, switch/MCB, socket outlet and other accessories shall be measured and paid as a separate item.  
*Note: There shall normally be no "on the board" light plug point.*
  - The power pint outlet may be 16A/6A six pin socket outlet, where so specified in the bid documents.
- 1.2.6 Group Control point wiring
- In the case of points with more than one point controlled by the same switch, such points shall be measured in parts i.e. (a) from the switch to the first point outlet as one point and classified according to 1.2.4, and (b) for the subsequent points, the distance from that outlet to the next one and so on, shall be treated as separate point(s) and classified according to 1.2.4.
  - No recovery shall be made for non-provision of more than one switch in such cases.
- 1.2.7 Twin Control light point wiring
- A light point controlled by two numbers of two way switches shall be measured as two points from the fitting to the switches on either side and classified according to 1.2.4.
  - No recovery shall be made for non-provision of more than one ceiling rose or connector in such cases.
- 1.2.8 Multiple control call bell point wiring
- In the case of call bell points with a single call bell outlet, controlled from more than one place the points, shall be measured in parts i.e. (a) from the call bell outlet to one of the nearest ceiling roses meant for connection to bell push, treated as one point and classified according to 1.2.4, and (b) from that ceiling rose to the next one and so on, shall be treated as separate point(s) and classified according to 1.2.4.
  - No recovery shall be made for non-provision of more than one ceiling rose or connector for connection to call bell in such cases.
- 1.3 Wiring System
- Wiring shall be done only by the looping system. Phase/live conductors shall be looped at the switch box. For point wiring, neutral wire/earth wire looping for the 1<sup>st</sup> point shall be done in the switch box; and neutral/earth looping of subsequent points will be made from point outlets.
  - In wiring, no joints in wiring will be permitted anywhere, except in switch box or point outlets, where jointing of wires will be allowed with use of suitable connector.
  - The wiring throughout the installation shall be such that there is no break in the neutral wire except in the form of linked switchgear.
  - Color coding  
Following color coding shall be followed in wiring:
- | Category |   | Color Code                           |
|----------|---|--------------------------------------|
| Phase    | : | Red/Yellow/Blue (Three phase wiring) |
| Live     | : | Red (Single phase wiring)            |
| Neutral  | : | Black                                |
| Earth    | : | Yellow/Green                         |
- Termination of circuit into switchboard:  
Circuit will consist of phase/neutral/earth wire. Circuit will terminate in a switch board (first tapping point, where from point wiring starts) in following manner:
    - Phase wire terminated in phase connector.
    - Neutral wire terminated in neutral connector.
    - Earth wire terminated in earth connector.
    - The switchboard will have phase neutral and earth terminal connector blocks to receive phase/neutral/earth wire. See Fig. 52.
- 1.4 Run of Wiring



- i) The type of writing shall be as specified in the bid documents namely, surface conduit/ recessed conduits, steel/ PVC, channel.
- ii) Surface wiring shall run as far as possible along with the walls and ceiling, so as to be easily accessible for inspection.
- iii) Above false ceiling, in no case, open writing shall be allowed. Writing will be done in recessed conduit or surface steel conduits.
- iv) In recessed conduit system, routes of conduit will be planned, so that various inspection boxes provided and present a shabby look. Such boxes can be provided 5 mm above plaster level, and they can be covered with Plaster of Paris with marking of junction boxes.
- v) Where number of electrical services like electrical wiring, telephone wiring, computer cabling, pass through corridors, it may be proper to plan such service with properly designed aluminum/PVC channels duly covered by a false ceiling, so that subsequently such service can be maintained and additional cables can be provided.
- vi) Generally conduits for wiring will not be taken in floor slabs. When it is unavoidable special precaution to be taken to provide floor channels with provision for safety and maintenance. Alternatively false flooring can be provided.

#### 1.5 Passing through walls and floors

- i) When wiring cables are to pass through a wall, these shall be taken through a protection (steel/PVC) pipe or porcelain tube of suitable size such that they pass through in straight line without twist or cross in them on either end of such holes. The ends of metallic pipe shall be neatly bushed with porcelain, PVC or other approved material.
- ii) All floor openings, for carrying any wiring shall be suitably sealed after installation.

#### 1.6 Joints in wiring

- i) No bare conductor in phase and/or neutral or twisted joints in phase, neutral, and/or protective conductors in wiring shall be permitted.
- ii) There shall be no joints in the through-runs of cables. If the length of final circuit or sub-main is more than the length of a standard coil, thus necessitating a through joint, such joints shall be made by means of approved mechanical connectors in suitable junction boxes.
- iii) Termination of multistranded conductors shall be done using suitable crimping type thimbles.

#### 1.7 Rating of outlets (to be adopted for design)

- i) Incandescent lamps in residential and non-residential buildings shall be rated at 60W and 100W respectively.
- ii) Ceiling fans shall be rated at 60W. Exhaust fans, fluorescent tubes, compact fluorescent tube HPMV lamps, HPSV lamps etc. shall be rated according to their capacity. Control gear losses shall be also considered as applicable.
- iii) 6A and 16A socket outlet points shall be rated at 100W and 1000W respectively, unless the actual values of loads are specified.

#### 1.8 Capacity of Circuits

- i) Lighting circuit shall feed light/fan/call bell points. Each circuit shall not have more than 800 Watt connected load or more than 10 points. However, in case of CFL points where load per point may be less, number of points may be suitably increased.
- ii) Power circuit in non-residential building will have only one outlet per circuit.
- iii) Each power circuit in residential building can feed following outlets:
  - a) Not more than 2 Nos. 16A outlets.
  - b) Not more than 3 Nos. 6A outlets.
  - c) Not more than 1 No. 16A and 2 Nos. 6A outlets.
- iv) Load more than 1 KW shall be controlled by suitably rated MCB and cable size shall be decided as per calculations.
- v) Power wiring with Bus trucking
 

It is permitted to meet large-scale power requirement in a hall, or floor, with use of single phase or 3 phase bus bars running inside a metal enclosure. This will be provided with careful design and use of factory fabricated bus-trucking of reputed

make, conforming to relevant BIS standards and with standard accessories like End feed unit, tap off with necessary safety features like over current, short circuit and earth fault protection. Such tucking will be of specified breaking KA rating.

## 1.9

Socket outlets

- i) Socket outlets shall be 6A 3 pin, 16 Amp 3 pin or 16/6 Amp 6 pin. 5 pin socket outlets will not be permitted.  
The third pin shall be connected to earth through protective (loop earthing) conductor, 2 pin or 5 pin sockets shall not be permitted to be used
- ii) Conductors connecting electrical appliances with socket outlets shall be of flexible type with an earthing conductor for connection to the earth terminal of plug and the metallic body of the electrical appliance.
- iii) Sockets for the power outlets of rating above 1 KW shall be of industrial type with associated plug top and controlling MCB.
- iv) Where specified, shutter type (interlocking type) of sockets shall be used.
- v) Every socket outlet shall be controlled by a switch or MCB, as specified. The control switch/MCB shall be connected on the 'live' side of the line.
- vi) 5A/6A and 15A/16A socket outlets shall be installed at the following positions, unless otherwise specified:
  - a) Non-residential buildings – 23 cm above floor level.
  - b) Kitchen – 23 cm above working platform and away from the likely positions of stove and sink.
  - c) Bathroom – No socket outlet is permitted for connecting a portable appliance thereto. MCB/IC switch may be provided above 2 m for fixed appliances, and at least 1 m away from shower.
  - d) Rooms in residences – 23 cm above floor level, or any other level in special cases as desired by the Engineer.
- vii) Unless and otherwise, specified, the control switches for the 6A and 16A socket outlets shall be kept along with the socket outlets.

## 1.10

Cables

- i) Copper conductor cable only will be used for sub-main/circuit/point wiring.
- ii) Minimum size of wiring
 

Light Wiring	: 1.5 sqmm.
Power Wiring	: 4.0 sqmm.
Power circuits rated	: More than 1 KW, Size as per calculation.
- iii) Insulation  
Copper conductor cable shall be PVC insulated, fire retardant, low smoke (FRLS) type conforming to BIS specification.
- iv) Multistranded Cables are permitted to be used.

## 1.11

Flexible Cable

- i) Conductor of flexible cable shall be of copper. The cross sectional area of conductor for flexible cable shall be as per design.
- ii) Only 3 core flexible cable shall be used for connecting single-phase appliances.
- iii) Unless the flexible cable are mechanically protected by armor or tough rubber or PVC sheath, these shall not be used in workshops and other places where they are liable to mechanical damage.
- iv) Flexible cable connection to bell push from ceiling rose shall be taken through steel conduit/metallic casing and capping.

## 1.12

Wiring Accessories

- a) Control switches for point
  - i) Control switches (single pole switch) carrying not more than 16A shall be modular type. The switch shall be 'On' when the knob is down.
  - ii) Modular type switches of reputed make along with matching mounting boxes, shall be used in non-residential buildings and residential quarters of all types. Modular type sockets, stepped type fan regulators shall be used. All such boxes, switches and accessories shall be of same make of modular switch manufacturer.

- iii) It is recommended to provide double pole MCB in proper enclosure as power out let for window type AC units, geysers etc.
- b) Switch Box
  - i) Switch box shall be hot dip galvanized, factory fabricated. Suitable in size for surface/recess mounting and suitable in size for accommodating the required number of switches and accessories (where required to be used for applications other than modular switches/sockets).
  - ii) Switch box also can be of non-metallic material. The technical sanctioning / work executing authority will approve specified makes of reputed quantity and specifications.
- c) Switch box covers (for application other than modular type)

Phenolic laminated sheets of approved shade shall be used for switch box covers. These shall be of 3 mm thick synthetic phenolic resin bonded laminated sheet as base material and conforming to grade P-I of IS: 2036-1995.

Note: Specification for switch boxes is covered in the section on various types of wiring.
- d) Ceiling Rose
  - i) A ceiling rose shall not be used on a circuit, the voltage of which normally exceeds 250V.
  - ii) Only one flexible cord shall be connected to a ceiling rose. Specially designed ceiling roses shall be used for multiple pendants.
  - iii) A ceiling rose shall not embody fuse terminal as an integral part of it.
- e) Lamp Holders
  - i) Lamp holders may be Bakelite batten, angle, pendant or bracket holder type as required. The holder shall be made of brass and shall be rigid enough to maintain shape on application of a nominal external pressure. There should be sufficient threading for fixing the base to the lamp holder part so that they do not open out during attention to the lamp or shade.
  - ii) Lamp holders for use on brackets and the like shall have not less than 1.3 cm nipple, and all those for use with flexible pendant shall be provided with cord grips.
  - iii) All lamp holders shall be provided with shade carriers
  - iv) Where center contact Edison Screw lamp holders are used, the outer or screw contact shall be connected to the 'middle wire', or the neutral conductor of the circuit.
- f) Fittings
  - Types

The type of fittings shall be as specified in bid documents.
  - Indoor type fittings
    - i) Where conductors are required to be drawn through tube or channel leading to the fitting, the tube or channel must be free from sharp angles or projecting edge, and of such size as will enable them to be wired with the conductors used for the final circuit without removing the braiding or sheathing. As far as possible all such tubes or channels should be of sufficient size to permit looping back.
    - ii) Wires used within prewired fittings shall be flexible with PVC insulation and 14/0.193mm (minimum) copper conductors. The leads shall be terminated on built-in-terminal block, ceiling rose or connector, as required.
    - iii) Fittings using discharge lamps shall be complete with power factor correction capacitors, either integrally or externally. An earth terminal with suitable marking shall be provided for each fitting for discharge lamps.
    - iv) Fittings shall be installed such that the lamp is at a height of 2.4 m above floor level, unless otherwise directed by the Engineer.
    - v) Fittings made of CRCA shall be phosphatized and powder/epoxy painted. For coastal areas and humid area like toilets, kitchen, for prolonging the life such fittings, corrosion free materials like engineering plastic, aluminum, stainless steel etc. should be used.

- Outdoor fittings

Outdoor fittings shall have suitable IP protection. It is preferable that street light fittings are of cast aluminum body of IP65, for reducing recurring maintenance cost and improved performance. Where required IP 66 fittings also can be provided for reducing maintenance frequency and cost.

Other fittings, which are not available with tested IP 65/54 protection, can be properly fabricated with weather proof features, proper gasketing etc. As far as possible corrosion free material like cast aluminum, stainless steel, engineering plastics may be used for fabrication of such fittings, to prolong life of such fittings. There should not be any exposed wiring in such outdoor fittings.

### 1.13 Attachment of fittings and accessories

#### a) Conduit wiring system

- All accessories like switches, socket outlets, call bell pushes and regulators shall be fixed in flush pattern inside the switch/regulator boxes. Accessories like ceiling roses, brackets, batten holders etc. shall be fixed on outlet boxes. The fan regulators may also be fixed on outlet boxes, if so directed by the Engineer.
- Aluminium alloy or cadmium plated iron screws shall be used to fix the accessories to their bases.
- The switch box/regulator box shall normally be mounted with their bottom 1.25 m from floor level, unless otherwise by the Engineer.

#### b) Fixing to walls and ceiling

- Wooden plugs for fixing to wall/ceiling will not be allowed. Fixing will be done with the help of PVC sleeves/Rawl plugs/dash fasteners as required.
- Drilling of holes shall be done by drilling machines only. No manual drilling of hole will be allowed.

### 1.14 Metal Conduit

#### 1.14.1 Application

- Recessed conduit is suitable generally for all applications. Surface conduit work may be adopted in places like workshops, plant rooms, pump rooms, wiring above false ceiling/ below false flooring, and at locations where recessed work may not be possible to be done. The type of work, viz. surface or recessed, shall be as specified in the respective works.
- Flexible conduits may only be permitted for interconnections between switchgear, DB's and conduit terminations in wall.

#### 1.14.2 Material

##### 1.14.2.1 Conduits

- All rigid conduit pipes shall be of steel and be ISI marked. The pipe wall thickness shall be not less than 1.6 mm (16 SWG) for conduits up to 32mm dia. and not less than 2 mm (14 SWG) for conduits above 32 mm dia. These shall be solid drawn or reamed by welding, and finished with galvanized or stove enameled surface.
- The maximum number of PVC insulated cables conforming to IS: 694- 1990 that can be drawn in one conduit is given size-wise in table below, and the number of cables per conduit shall not be exceeded. Conduit sizes shall be selected accordingly in each run.

**Maximum number of PVC insulated 650/1100 V grade aluminium / copper  
Conductor cable conforming to IS: 694-1990**

Nominal cross sectional area of conductor in sq.mm.	20 mm		25 mm		32 mm		38 mm		51 mm		64 mm	
	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B
1.50	5	4	10	8	18	12	-	-	-	-		
2.50	5	3	8	6	12	10	-	-	-	-		
4	3	2	6	5	10	8	-	-	-	-		
6	2	-	5	4	8	7	-	-	-	-		
10	2	-	4	3	6	5	8	6	-	-		
16	-	-	2	2	3	3	5	5	10	7	12	8
25	-	-	-	-	3	2	5	3	8	6	9	7
35	-	-	-	-	-	-	3	2	6	5	8	6

Nominal cross sectional area of conductor in sq.mm.	20 mm		25 mm		32 mm		38 mm		51 mm		64 mm	
	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B	S	B
50	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	5	3	6	5
70	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	-	4	3	5	4

Note:

- 1) The above table shows the maximum capacity of conduits for a simultaneous drawing in of cables.
- 2) The columns headed 'S' apply to runs of conduits which have distance not exceeding 4.25 m between draw in boxes and which do not deflect from the straight by an angle of more than 15 degrees. The columns headed 'B' apply to runs of conduit, which deflect from the straight by an angle of more than 15 degrees.
- 3) Conduit sizes are the nominal external diameters.

- iii) No steel conduit less than 20 mm in diameter shall be used.

#### 1.14.2.2 Conduit Accessories

- i) The conduit wiring system shall be complete in all respects, including their accessories.
- ii) All conduit accessories shall be of threaded type, and under no circumstances pin grip type or clamp grip type accessories shall be used.
- iii) Bends, couplers etc. shall be solid type in recessed type of works and may be solid or inspection type as required, in surface type of works.
- iv) Other accessories
  - a) Saddles for surface conduit work on wall shall not be less than 0.55 mm (24 gauges) for conduits up to 25 mm dia and not less than 0.9 mm (20 gauges) for larger diameter. The corresponding widths shall be 19 mm & 25 mm.
  - b) The minimum width and the thickness of girder clips used for fixing conduits to steel joists, and clamps shall be as per table below.

**Girder Clips or Clamps**

Size of conduit	Width	Thickness
(i) 20mm	19 mm	0.9 mm (20 SWG)
(ii) 25mm	19 mm	0.9 mm (20 SWG)
(iii) 32mm & above	25 mm	1.2 mm (18 SWG)

#### 1.14.2.3 Outlets

- i) The switch box or regulator box shall be made of metal on all sides, except on the front. In the case of cast boxes, the box wall thickness shall be at least 3 mm and in case of welded mild steel sheet boxes, the wall thickness shall not be less than 1.2 mm (18 gauge) for boxes up to a size of 20 cm x 30 cm, and above this size 1.6 mm (16 gauge) thick MS boxes shall be used. The metallic boxes shall be duly painted with anticorrosive paint before erection as per sub-section 1.15 – Painting of these Specifications.
- ii) Metal box size
  - a) Outlet boxes shall be one of the size, covered in the CPWD Schedule of Rates (Elect.), Part - I Internal -1994/2004 and/or as specified:
    - 100mmx100mmx60mm deep (nominal size) to provide for 5 pin 5/6 amps socket outlet and 5/6 amps piano type switch
    - 180mmx100mmx60mm deep (nominal size) to provide for 5 pin 5/6 amps socket outlet and 5/6 amps piano type switch
    - 180mmx100mmx60mm deep (nominal size) to provide for 6 pin 15/16 amps socket outlet and 15/16 amps piano type switch
  - b) Where a large number of control switches and / or fan regulators are required to be installed at one place, these shall be installed in more than one outlet box adjacent to each other for ease of maintenance.
- iii) An earth terminal with stud and 2 metal washers and terminal block shall be provided in each MS box for termination of protective conductors and for connection to socket outlet/ metallic body of fan regulator etc.

- iv) A metal strip shall be welded/screwed, to the metal box as support if tumbler type of control switches, sockets and/or fan regulators in flush pattern is provided.
- v) Clear depth of the box shall not be less than 60 mm and this shall be increased suitably to accommodate mounting of fan regulations in flush pattern.
- vi) The fan regulators can also be mounted on the switch box covers, if so stipulated in the bid specifications, or if so directed by the Engineer.
- vii) Except where otherwise stated, 3 mm thick phenolic laminated sheets as per clause 1.12 (c) shall be fixed on the front with brass screws, or aluminum alloy/cadmium plated iron screws as approved by the Engineer.

### 1.14.3 Installation

#### 1.14.3.1 Common Aspects for recessed and surface conduit works

- i) Conduit joints
  - a) The conduit work of each circuits or section shall be completed before the cables are drawn in.
  - b) Conduit pipes shall be joined by means of screwed couplers and screwed accessories only. Threads on conduits pipes in all cases shall be between 13mm to 19mm long, sufficient to accommodate pipes to full threaded portion of couplers or accessories.
  - c) Cuts ends of conduit pipes shall have no sharp edges, nor any burrs left to avoid damage to the insulation of the conductors while pulling them through such pipes.
  - d) The Engineer, with a view to ensuring that the above provision has been carried out, may require that the separate lengths of conduit etc., after they have been prepared shall be submitted for inspection before being fixed.
  - e) No bare threaded portion of conduit pipe shall be allowed, unless such bare threaded portion is treated with anticorrosive preservative or covered with approved plastic compound.
- ii) Bends in conduit
  - a) All necessary bends in the system, including diversion, shall be done either by neatly bending the pipes without cracking with a bending radius of not less than 7.5 cm, or alternatively, by inserting suitable solid or inspection type normal bends, elbows or similar fittings, or by fixing cast iron inspection boxes, whichever is most suitable.
  - b) No length of conduit shall have more than the equivalent of four quarter bends from outlet to outlet.
  - c) Conduit fittings shall be avoided as far as possible on conduit system exposed to weather. Where necessary, solid type fittings shall be used.
- iii) Outlets
  - a) All outlets such as switches, wall sockets etc. may be either flush mounting type, or of surface mounting type, as specified in the Additional Specifications.
  - b) All switches (except Piano type switches), socket outlets and fan regulators shall be fixed on metal strips which shall be screwed/ welded to the box. Piano type switches and accessories shall be fixed on the phenolic laminated sheet covers in flush pattern.
- iv) Painting after erection
 

After installation, all accessible surfaces of conduits pipes, fittings, switch and regulator boxes etc. shall be painted in compliance with the clauses under sub-section 1.15 – Painting of these Specifications.

#### 1.14.3.2 Additional requirements for surface conduit work

- i) Painting before erection
 

The outer surface of conduit including all bends, unions, tees, junction boxes etc. forming part of the conduit system, shall be adequately protected against rust when such system is exposed to weather, by being painted with 2 coats of red oxide paint applied before they are fixed.
- ii) Fixing conduit on surface
  - a) Conduit pipes shall be fixed by saddles, secured to suitable approved plugs with screws in an approved at an interval of not more than one meter, but on either side

of the couplers or bends or similar fittings saddles shall be fixed at a distance of 30 cm from the center of such fittings.

- b) Where conduit pipes are to be laid along the trusses, steel joists etc. the same shall be secured by means of saddles or girder clips or clamps as required by the Engineer.
- c) In long distance straight run of conduit, inspection type couplers at responsible intervals shall be provided, or running threads with couplers and jam nuts shall be provided.

iii) Fixing outlet boxes

Only portion of the switch box shall be sunk in the wall, the other portion being projected out for suitable entry of conduit pipes into the box.

1.14.3.3 Additional requirement for recessed conduit work

i) Making chase

- a) The chase in the wall shall be neatly made and of ample dimensions to permit the conduit to be fixed in the manner desired.
- b) In the case of building under construction, the conduits shall be buried in the wall before plastering, and shall be finished neatly after erection of conduit.
- c) In case of exposed brick/ rubble masonry work, special care shall be taken to fix the conduit and accessories in position along with the building work.

ii) Fixing conduits in chase

- a) The conduit pipe shall be fixed by means of staples, J-hooks, or by means of saddles, not more than 60 cm apart or by any other approved means of fixing.
- b) All threaded joints of conduit pipes shall be treated with some approved preservative compound to secure protection against rust.

iii) Fixing conduits in RCC work

- a) The conduit pipes shall be laid in position and fixed to the steel reinforcement bars by steel binding wires before the concreting is done. The conduit pipes shall be fixed firmly to the steel reinforcement bars to avoid their dislocation during pouring of cement concrete and subsequent tamping of the same.
- b) Fixing of standard bends or elbows shall be avoided as far as practicable, and all curves shall be maintained by bending the conduit pipe itself with along radius, which will permit easy drawing in of conductors.
- c) Location of inspection / junction boxes in RCC work should be identified by suitable means to avoid unnecessary chipping of the RCC slab subsequently to locate these boxes.

iv) Fixing inspection boxes

- a) Suitable inspection boxes to the minimum requirement shall be provided to permit inspection and to facilitate replacement of wires, if necessary.
- b) These shall be mounted flush with the wall or ceiling concrete. Minimum 65 mm depth junction boxes shall be used in roof slabs and the depth of the boxes in other places shall be as per IS: 2667-1988.
- c) Suitable ventilating holes shall be provided in the inspection box covers.

v) Fixing switch boxes and accessories

Switch boxes shall be mounted flush with the wall. All outlets such as switches, socket outlets etc. shall be flush mounting type, unless other specified in the Additional Specifications.

vi) Fish wire

To facilitate subsequent drawing of wires in the conduit, GI fish wire of 1.6 mm / 1.2 mm (16 / 18 SWG) shall be provided along with the laying of the recessed conduit.

vii) Bunching of Cables

- a) Cables carrying Direct Current may, if desired, be bunched whatever their polarity, but cables carrying Alternating Current, if installed in metal conduit shall always be bunched so that the outgoing and return cables are drawn into the same conduit.
- b) Wherever the distribution is for single phase loads only, conductors for these phases shall be drawn in one conduit.

- c) In case of three phase loads, separate conduits shall be run from the distribution boards to the load points, or outlets as the case may be.

#### 1.14.3.4 Earthing requirements

- i) The entire system of metallic conduit work, including the outlet boxes and other metallic accessories, shall be mechanically and electrically continuous by proper screwed joints, or by double check nuts at terminations. The conduits shall be continuous when passing through walls or floors.
- ii) A protective (loop earthing) conductor(s) shall be laid inside the conduit between the metallic switch boxes and distribution switch boards and terminated into proper earth lugs/terminals. Only PVC insulated copper conductor cable of specified size, green-yellow in color shall be allowed. Such conductors will not run external to the conduits.
- iii) The protective conductors shall be terminated properly using earth studs, earth terminal block etc. as the case may be.
- iv) Gas or water pipe shall not be used as protective conductor (earth medium).

#### 1.15 Painting

The scope under this section covers the requirements of painting work in internal electrical installations, carried out manually by brush. This does not cover spray-painting work of factory made items.

##### 1.15.1 Painting work in General

##### 1.15.1.1 Paints

Paints, oils, varnishes etc. of approved make in original tin to the satisfaction of the Engineer shall only be used.

##### 1.15.1.2 Preparation of the surface

The surface shall be thoroughly cleaned and made free from dust or foreign matter before painting is started. The proposed surface may be inspected by the Engineer before the paint is applied.

##### 1.15.1.3 Application

- i) Paint shall be applied with brush. The paint shall be spread as smooth and even as possible. Particular care shall be paid to rivets, nuts, bolts and over-lapping. Before drawing out in smaller containers, it shall be continuously stirred with a smooth stick, while painting work is taken up.
- ii) Primer coat of anti-corrosive paint shall be given in the case of steel, work, after preparing the surface. In all cases of painting work, finishing shall be with 2 coats of paint in approved shade.
- iii) Each coat shall be allowed to dry out sufficiently before a subsequent coat is applied.

##### 1.15.1.4 Precautions

All furniture, fixtures, glazing, floors etc. shall be protected by suitable covering. All stains, smears, splashing, dropping etc. shall be removed. While painting of wiring etc. it shall be ensured that the painting of wall and ceiling etc. is not spoiled in any way.

##### 1.15.1.5 Repainting

- i) Painting on old surface in indoor situations will not include primer coat except where specially mentioned in the bid documents. However, where rust has formed on iron and steel surfaces, the spots will be painted with one anti-rust primer coat, after preparing the surface.
- ii) In cases of repainting, the old paint shall be removed by first scrapping, or by applying a suitable solvent, and thereafter a fresh coat of the paint shall be applied.

##### 1.15.2 Painting of conduits and accessories

- i) Requirement of painting of metallic conduits before installation on surface shall be met as per clause 1.14.3.2 (i).
- ii) Requirement of painting of metallic boxes shall be as per clauses 1.14.3.2 (i) and 1.14.3.1 (iv).
- iii) After installation in surface or recess, an accessible surface of metallic conduit pipes and fittings, switch boxes and regulator boxes etc. shall be painted with two coats of enamel paint of approved shade.

## 2. **LT DISTRIBUTION SWITCHGEAR**

Only following type of switchboards will be used:



- a) Main/Sub-main switchboard of cubicle type.
- b) Distribution Boards (DBs) – Only pre-wired type MCB/HRC type DBs to be used (as specified). Re-wirable type fuses shall not be used.
- c) Specially designed switchboards

Also specially designed switchboards can be used with detailed specification and fabrication drawings approved by the technical sanctioning / work executing authority.

- d) Specifications of cubicle panel and pre-wired DB are given below.

The scope of these specifications covers supply/erection/testing and commissioning of the equipment suitable for 415 Volt, 3 Phase, 50 HZ 4 wire system:

- i) For each equipment, required IP rating and short circuit rating capacity will be specified. Governing BIS also will be specified.
- ii) All the equipment will be factory fabricated in an approved factory having modern fabrication and testing process. It shall have seven tank pretreatment process comprising of degreasing, rinsing, de-rusting, rinsing, phosphatising, rinsing and passivation followed by powder coat painting having a paint thickness of 60 microns or as specified. The powder paint will be subjected to oven-heated process. All panels will be provided with suitable gasket to make it dust/vermin proof.

## 2.1 Specification of LT Cubicles panel

### 2.1.1 Cubicle Panel

- i) Cubicle panel shall be floor mounted (on a base frame) totally enclosed and extensible type. The general construction shall conform to IS: 8623 (relevant parts)-1993. The design shall include all provisions for safety of operating and maintenance personnel. Degree of IP protection shall be IP-42 for indoor application and IP-54 for outdoors, unless otherwise specified.
- ii) The panel shall be compartmentalized type having space and arrangement for incoming cable/bus ducting, incoming switchgear/switchgears, bus coupler, insulated and properly supported compartmentalized bus bars, outgoing compartmentalized switchgear, bus bar supports, joint shrouds, cable alleys of suitable size for cabling routing, support and terminations, interconnection between bus bars and switchgear with auxiliary bus bars/insulated conductors/strips etc. Also the panel will be provided with necessary instrumentation like CTs, PTs, Ammeters, voltmeters, phase indicating lamps, other required instruments, wiring, fuses etc.
- iii) It shall be fabricated out of CRCA not less than 2.0 mm thick for load bearing members and 1.6 mm for doors of LT panels. The framework may be Angle Iron/Channel/Bolted type-construction. General constructions shall employ the principle of compartmentalization and segregation of each circuit. Unless otherwise approved, incomer and bus section panels shall be separate and independent and shall not be mixed with sections required for feeders. Each section of the rear accessible type board shall have hinged access door at the rear. Operating handle of the highest unit shall be at a height not more than 1.7 meters. Overall height of the board shall not exceed 2.3 meters.
- iv) Arrangement for incoming/outgoing cable termination  
Cable entries shall be provided either from the rear or from the front through cable alleys of suitable size. Removable gland plate to be provided for each cable entry. Cable support arrangement to be provided inside cable alley so that cables are neatly arranged and fixed. From each outgoing switch, insulated strip/conductor of suitable size to be provided up to suitable terminal block, which will receive incoming/outgoing cable termination. It is desirable that cables are not terminated directly to switchgear; but terminated through proper terminal blocks.
- v) Specification of Cable Terminal Block  
Terminal block of reputed make shall be used. The housing material shall be polyamide having unbreakable and fire-retardant characteristic. All the metal parts shall be made up of copper alloy including the screws: Mounting shall be 'Din' or 'G-rail' type. Screws shall be self-captive type. No protection cover is required, and the block should be touch proof.
- vi) Bus bars/supports/clearances  
Bus bars/supports/clearances: The bus bar system may comprise of a system of main/auxiliary bus bars run in bus bar alleys.

For bus bar material, ratings, current density, insulation, supports, bus bar clearances and joints see para 2.2 (iii).

vii) Earthing

2 Nos. 20 x 3 mm copper strip for LT panel upto 400 Amp. capacity or 2 Nos. 20 x 5 mm copper strip for LT panel of higher capacity shall be fixed all around the panel connected to 2 Nos. earth bus copper strips connected to incoming earth conductors.

(Typical Cubicle Panel is explained in Fig. 53)

viii) Commissioning

After erection, the LT panel will be commissioned after:

- a) Tightening of all nuts and bolts.
- b) Closing any left out holes to ensure the entire panel is insect proof.
- c) Megger testing.
- d) Earth testing.

2.1.2

Prewired DB

As a general practice only prewired MCB/HRC type DBs shall be used, on account of their superior technical features, compared to conventional DBs, which don't allow for proper wiring space and wiring termination. Rewritable fuse type DB shall not be used.

Prewired DBs shall have following feature:

- i) Recess/Surface type with integral loose wire box.
- ii) Phase/neutral/earth terminal blocks for termination of incoming & outgoing wires.
- iii) Din Channel for mounting MCBs.
- iv) Arrangement for mounting incomer MCB/ RCCB/ RCBO/MCCB as required.
- v) Copper Bus bar.
- vi) Earthing terminals.
- vii) Wiring from MCBs to phase terminal block.
- viii) Interconnection between terminal block/incoming switch/bus bar/neutral terminal block/earth terminal connector with specified size of FRLS pre insulated copper conductor cable duly fitted with copper lugs/ thimbles.
- ix) Terminal blocks should be suitable for termination of conductor/ cable of required size but minimum rated cross section of the terminal blocks should be 6 sq.mm.
- x) Terminal block shall be made of flame retardant polyamide material.
- xi) Colored terminal blocks and FRLS wires for easy identification of RYB Phases, Neutral and Earth.
- xii) Prewired DB shall be provided with a detachable cassette for safe removal of MCBs, RCCBs. Terminal connectors from the DB without loosening the internal cable connections of phase and neutral circuits. (This is an optional feature).
- xiii) The prewired DB shall have peel able poly layer on the cover for protection from cement, plaster, paints etc. during the construction period.
- xiv) Detachable plate with Knock out holes shall be provided at the top/bottom of board. Complete board shall be factory fabricated and pre-wired in factory ready for installation at site. The box and cover shall be fabricated from 1.6 mm sheet steel, properly pretreated, phosphatized with powder coated finish.

Where specified it shall be of double door construction provided with hinged cover in the front. (See Fig. 54)

Note: Prewired DB will be factory manufactured by reputed manufacturer of MCB DBs. The tripping characteristics of MCBs are given below:

**TRIPPING CHARACTERISTICS OF MCBs**

Based on the tripping characteristics, MCBs are available in 'B' and 'C' curve to suit different types of applications.

**'B' Curve:** For protection of electric circuits with equipment that does not cause surge current (lighting and socket outlet circuits)

Short circuit release is set to 3 - 5 In

**'C' Curve :** For protection of electric circuits with equipment that cause surge current (inductive and motor circuits)

Short circuit release is set to 5 – 10 In

**'D' Curve:** For protection of electric circuits which cause high inrush current when they are switched ON, typically 15 times the normal running current (Transformers, Heavy Start Motors, 2 Pole Motors)

Short circuit release is set to 10 – 20 In

## 2.2

### Rising Mains

#### i) Application

- The rising mains are essentially used in electrical distribution system in building 2 storied and above. These are only for indoor applications. For vertical power distribution, this is a preferred method, compared to rising cable system and is more-reliable and safe from point of view of fire hazard.
- Tap-off arrangements shall be provided on the rising mains with tap off boxes.
- The rising main shall comprise of sheet metal enclosure, bus bars, tap off points, tap off boxes, end feed units, fire barriers, expansion joints, trust pads, end covers and fixing brackets etc.
- The rising main shall conform to IS: 8623 and IEC 439 and shall be suitable for 415V, 3 phase, 50 Hz supply and insulation of rising mains shall be capable of withstanding the voltage of 660 volt A.C. Degree of IP protection and short circuit rating shall be specified.

#### ii) Enclosure

The enclosure shall be made from sheet steel of 1.6 mm thickness.

#### iii) Bus bars

##### a) Rating

Bus bar shall be made of wrought aluminum of aluminum, alloy, or electric grade copper, confirming to relevant Indian Standard, as specified. The ratings of the bus bars shall be 100A, 200A, 300A, 400A, 500A, 600A, or 800A as specified.

##### b) Current density

Bus bars shall be of sufficient cross-section so that a current density of 130A/sq.cm (800A/sq.inch) is not exceeded at nominal current rating for aluminum bus bars, and 160A/sq.cm (1000A/sq.inch) for copper bus bars. The minimum sizes of sections of bus bars are given in table below.

**Aluminium / Copper bus bar sections**

Current ratings in amps. Upto	Recommended rectangular cross section			
	Aluminium		Copper	
	No. of strips/phase	Size (mm)	No. of strips/phase	Size (mm)
100	1	25x5	1	20x3
200	1	30x5	1	25x5
300	1	50x5	1	40x5
400	1	50x6	1	50x5
500	1	75x6	1	60x5
600	1	80x6	-	-
800	1	100x6	-	-
1000	1	100x10	-	-
12000	1	125x10	-	-
1600	2	100x10	-	-
2000	2	125x10	-	-
2500	3	125x10	-	-

Note:

- In larger bus bars of sizes above 1000 amps, the sections can be accepted in other rectangular cross-sections and numbers also, provided the total cross-

sectional area offered is not less than the total cross-sectional area shown in the above table against the respective bus bar rating.

- ii) With aluminium bus bars, only aluminium wire/solid bar connections shall be made for incoming/outgoing mountings on the switchboards.
- iii) With copper bus bars, only copper wire/solid bar connections shall be made for incoming/outgoing mountings on the switchboards.

c) Cross Section of bus bars

The cross section of the neutral bus bar shall be the same as that of the phase bus bar for bus bars of capacities upto 200A; for higher capacities, the neutral bus bar must not be less than half the cross-section of that of the phase bus bar.

d) Insulation

Each bus bar shall be suitably insulated with PV9 sleeves/tapes. The insulation of the rising mains shall be capable of withstanding the voltage of 660V of A.C.

e) Bus bar supports

Bus bar support insulators shall be class F insulators made of no hygroscopic, non-combustible, track resistant and high strength FRP/SMC/DMC material, and shall be of suitable size and spacing to withstand the dynamic stresses due to short circuit currents. Spacing between two insulators should not exceed 250 mm.

f) Bus bar Clearances

- i) The minimum clearance to be maintained for enclosed indoor air insulated bus bars for medium voltage applications shall be as follows:

Between	Min. Clearances
Phase to earth	26 mm
Phase to phase	32 mm

Note: For strip connection form bus bars to switchgear, the above clearances don't apply.

- ii) Bus bar joints

- a) Bus bar joints shall be thoroughly cleaned and suitable oxidizing grease shall be applied before making the joint.
- b) High tensile bolts, plain and spring washers shall be provided to ensure good contact at the joints.
- c) The overlap of the bus bars at the joints shall be not less than the area of the cross section of the bus bars.

g) Bus bar marking

Bus bars and main connections shall be marked by color or letter as per table below.

**(i) Marking for A.C. bus bars & main connections**

S. N	Bus bar and main connections	Color	Letter/Symbol
i)	Three Phase	Red, Yellow, Blue	R.Y.B.
	Two Phase	Red, Blue	R, B
	Single Phase	Red	R
ii)	Neutral connection	Black	N
iii)	Connection to earth	Green	E
iv)	Phase variable (such as connections to reversible motors)	Grey	Gy

**(ii) For D.C. bus bars and main connections**

S. N.	Bus bar and main connections	Color	Letter/Symbol
(i)	Positive	Red	R, or plus
(ii)	Negative	Blue	B, or minus
(iii)	Neutral connection	Black	N
(iv)	Connection to earth	Green	E
(v)	Equalizer	Yellow	Y
(vi)	Phase variable (such as connection to reversible motors)	Grey	Gy

Note: In the wiring diagram, positive and negative should be indicated by '+' and '-' respectively.

- iv) Expansion joint  
Expansion joint made of aluminum/copper strips shall be provided wherever necessary, to take care of expansion and contraction of the bus bars under normal operating conditions. This shall be invariably provided whenever the length of the rising mains exceeds 15 m.
- v) Thrust Pads
  - a) The bus bars shall be provided with thrust pads so that the expansion of the conductors is upwards only.
  - b) The bus bar clamps and insulators shall be designed to withstand the forces due to short circuit current. They shall also permit free vertical movement of the bus bars during expansion and contraction.
- vi) Mounting
  - i. Incoming cable will be connected to the rising main through an end feed unit, consisting of switch fuse unit with HRC fuse/MCCB/ACB of required capacity and cable end box.
  - ii. Tap-off boxes at specified intervals and height shall be provided on rising main to tap power. The box shall consist of set of HRC fuses or MCCB/Switch fuse unit, so that power from rising main can be switched ON/OFF and provided with suitable overload/short circuit protection.
  - iii. Distribution boards/switch boards will not be mounted on rising main. Such boards will be separately erected on floor/wall and connected to tap-off box with suitable copper conductor cable (See Fig. 55).
- vii) Construction features
  - i. The rising mains shall be manufactured in convenient sections to facilitate easy transportation and installation. The sections shall be connected to form a vertical run at site. Each section shall be provided with suitable wall straps at convenient intervals for fixing to the wall.
  - ii. The enclosure shall be sturdy so as to withstand the internal and external forces resulting from the various operating conditions.
  - iii. The front covers shall be detachable. Neoprene gaskets shall be provided between the covers and the side channels.
  - iv. The enclosure shall have a degree of protection not less than IP 42.
  - v. The rising main shall be designed for temperature rise not exceeding 40 degree C over ambient temperature of 45 degree C.
  - vi. Built-in fireproof barriers having 2 hr. fire rating shall be provided to restrict the spread of fire through the rising mains from one section to the adjacent section.
  - vii. Necessary provisions for ventilation shall be made at suitable intervals. These shall be complete with welded non-ferrous metallic mesh to prevent entry of vermin.
  - viii. Two numbers of copper earth strips of 20x3 mm (for Rising Main upto 400 Amp.) and 20x5mm (for Rising main above 400 upto 800 Amp.) shall be provided alongside the rising mains enclosure, and shall be bolted to each section of the rising mains.
- viii) Installation of rising mains
  - i. Rising mains shall be installed on walls, to which the foundation bolts shall be suitably grouted (in a shaft of adequate size for rising main and floor distribution panel). The foundation bolts shall be provided by the Contractor without extra payment.
  - ii. Structural items
    - a. No structural member in the building shall be damaged/altered, without prior approval from the competent authority through the Engineer.
    - b. Structural provisions like openings, cutouts, if any, provided by the department for the work, shall be used. Where these require modifications, or where fresh provisions are required to be made, such contingent works shall be carried out by the contractor at his cost.
    - c. All such openings in floors provided by the Department shall be closed by the contractor after installing the cables/conduits/ rising mains etc. as the case

may be, by any suitable means as approved by the Engineer without any extra payment.

- d. All chases required in connection with the electrical works shall be provided and filled by the Contractor at his own cost to the original architectural finish of the buildings.

ix) Commissioning

Before connecting mains supply after installation, pre-commissioning checks comprising Megger test, checking the tightness of connections, body earth connection etc. shall be carried out and recorded.

### 3. EARTHING

The scope of these specifications covers the essential requirements of earthing system component and their installation. Sub-section 3.8 lays down criteria for their design. For details not covered in these specifications IS Code of practice on earthing (IS: 3043-1987) shall be referred to.

#### 3.1

##### Application

- i) The electrical distribution system in the department is with earthed neutral (i.e. neutral earthed at the transformer/generator end) in addition to the neutral earthing provision is made for earthing the metallic body of equipment and non-current carrying metallic components in the sub-station, as well as in the internal/ external electrical installations.
- ii) Earthing system is also required for lightning protection, computer installation and hospital operation theaters etc. for functional reasons.
- iii) Earthing requirement are laid down in Indian Electricity Rules, 1956, as amended from time to time, and in the regulations of the Electricity Supply Authority concerned. These shall be complied with.
- iv) Application for Internal E.I.
  - a) Every sub-main will have earth continuity conductor to run along with sub-main wiring. In case of 3-phase sub-main wiring two earth continuity conductors shall be provided.
  - b) Every circuit will have its earth continuity conductor to run along with circuit wiring. In case of 3-phase circuit two earth continuity conductors shall be provided.
  - c) Looping of earth is allowed only in case of point wiring.
  - d) When 2/3 power outlets are looped to one circuit, earth looping of these outlets is permissible.

#### 3.2

##### Types of Electrodes and Material

#### 3.2.1

##### Earth Electrodes

#### 3.2.1.1

##### Types

The type of earth electrode shall be any of the following, as specified. (For selection criteria in designs, sub-section 3.8 may be referred to).

- a) Pipe earth electrode.
- b) Plate earth electrode.
- c) Strip or conductor earth electrode.

#### 3.2.1.2

##### Electrode materials and dimensions

- i) The materials and minimum sizes of earth electrodes shall be as per table below.

**Materials and sizes of earth electrodes**

Type of Electrode	Material	Size
Pipe	GI medium	40mm dia. 3.45m long (Without any joint)
Plate	(i) GI	60 cm x 60 cm x 6 mm thick
	(ii) Copper	60 cm x 60 cm x 3 mm thick
Strip	(i) GI	100 sq.mm. section
	(ii) Copper	40 sq.mm. section
Conductor	(i) Copper	4mm dia (8 SWG)

Note: Galvanization of GI items shall conform to Class IV of IS: 4736-1986.

- ii) GI pipe electrodes shall be cut tapered at the bottom, and provided with holes of 12mm dia, drilled not less than 7.5 cm from each-other upto 2 m of length from the bottom.
- iii) The length of the buried strip or conductor earth electrode shall be not less than 15 m. This length shall suitably be increased if necessary, on the basis of the information available about soil resistance, so that the required earth resistance is obtained. Prior approval of the Engineer shall be taken for any such increase in length.
- iv) All hardware items used for connecting the earthing conductor with the electrode shall be of GI in the case of GI pipe and GI plate earth electrodes, and forged tinned brass in case of copper plate electrodes.

### 3.2.2 Earthing Conductor & Sizes

- i) The earthing conductor (protective conductor from earth electrode up to the main earthing terminal/earth bus, as the case may be) shall be of the same material as the electrode, viz. GI or copper, and in the form of wire or strip as specified.
- ii) The size of earthing conductor shall be specified, but this shall not be less than the following (For calculating the size of the earthing conductor in design, sub-section para 3.8.3.5).
  - a) 4mm dia. (8SWG) copper wire.
  - b) 25mm x 4mm in the case of GI strip, or
  - c) 20mm x 3mm in the case of copper strip.
- iii) Earthing conductor larger than the following sectional areas need not be used, unless otherwise specified.
  - a) 150 sq.mm. in case in GI, or
  - b) 100 sq.mm. in case of copper.

### 3.2.3 Earth continuity/loop earthing conductor & sizes

- i) The material and size of protective conductors shall be as specified below (for criteria in design of these sub-section 3.8 may be referred to):

Size of phase conductor	Size of protective conductor of the same material as phase conductor
Up to 4 sq.mm.	4 sq.mm.
Above 4 sq.mm to 16 sq.mm	Same size as phase conductor
Above 16 sq.mm to 35 sq.mm.	16 sq.mm
Above 35 sq.mm	Half of the phase conductor

### 3.3 Location for earth electrodes

- i) Normally an earth electrode shall not be located closer than 1.5 m from any building. Care shall be taken to see that the excavation for earth electrode does not affect the foundation of the building; in such cases, electrodes may be located further away from the building, with the prior approval of the Engineer.
- ii) The location of the earth electrode will be such that the soil has a reasonable chance of remaining moist as far as possible. Entrances, pavements and roadways, should be avoided for locating earth electrodes.

### 3.4 Installation

#### 3.4.1 Electrodes

##### 3.4.1.1 Various type of electrodes

- i) Pipe electrode
  - a) Pipe electrode shall be buried in the ground vertically with its top at not less than 20 cm below the ground level. The installation shall be carried out as shown in Fig. 56.
  - b) In locations where the full length of pipe electrode is not possible to be installed due to meeting a water table, hard soil or rock, the electrode may be to reduced length, provided the required earth resistance result is achieved with or without additional electrodes, or any alternative method of earthing may be adopted, with the prior approval of the Engineer. Pipe electrodes may also be installed in horizontal formation in such exceptional cases.

- ii) Plate electrode

Plate electrode shall be buried in ground with its faces vertical, and its top not less than 1.5 m below the ground level. The installation shall be carried out as shown in Fig. 57.

- iii) When more than one electrode (plate/pipe) is to be installed, a separation of not less than 2 m shall be maintained between two adjacent electrodes.
- iv) Strip of conductor electrode
  - a) The strip or conductor electrode shall be buried in trench not less than 0.5 m deep.
  - b) If conditions necessitate the use of more than one strip or conductor electrode, they shall be laid as widely distributed as possible, in a single straight trench where feasible, or preferably in a number of trenches radiating from one point.
  - c) If the electrode cannot be laid in a straight length, it may be laid in a zigzag manner with a deviation upto 45 degrees from the axis of the strip. It can also be laid in the form of an arc with curvature more than 1m or a polygon.

#### 3.4.1.2 Artificial treatment of soil

When artificial treatment of soil is to be resorted to, the same shall be specified in the schedule of work. The electrode shall be surrounded by charcoal/ coke and salt as indicated in Fig. 56 and 57. In such cases, excavation for earth electrode shall be increased as per the dimensions indicated in these figures.

#### 3.4.1.3 Watering arrangement

- i) In the case of plate earth electrodes, a watering pipe 20 mm dia. Medium class pipe shall be provided and attached to the electrodes as shown in Fig. 54 and 55. A funnel with mesh shall be provided on the top of this pipe for watering the earth.
- ii) In the case of pipe electrodes, a 40 mm x 20 mm reducer shall be used for fixing the funnel with mesh.
- iii) The watering funnel attachment shall be housed in a masonry enclosure of size not less than 30 cm x 30 cm x 30 cm.
- iv) A cast iron / MS frame with MS cover, 6mm thick, and having locking arrangement shall be suitably embedded in the masonry enclosure.

#### 3.4.2 Earthing conductor (Main earthing lead)

- i) In the case of plate earth electrode, the earthing conductor shall be securely terminated on to the plate with two bolts, nuts, check nuts and washers.
- ii) In the case of pipe earth electrode, wire type earthing conductor shall be secured as indicated in Fig. 56 using a through bolt, nuts and washers and terminating socket.
- iii) A double C-clamp arrangement shall be provided for terminating tape type earthing conductor with GI watering pipe coupled to the pipe earth electrode. Galvanized "C" shaped strips, bolts, washers, nuts and check nuts of adequate size shall be used for the purpose.
- iv) The earthing conductor from the electrode up to the building shall be protected from mechanical injury by a medium class, 15mm dia. GI pipe in the case of wire, and by 40mm dia. medium class GI pipe in the case of strip. The protection pipe in ground shall be buried at least 30 cm deep (to be increased to 60 cm in case of road crossing and pavements). The portion within the building shall be recessed in walls and floors to adequate depth in due co-ordination with the building work.
- v) The earthing conductor shall be securely connected at the other end to the earth stud/earth bar provided on the switch board by:
  - a) Soldered or preferably crimped lug, bolt, nut and washer in the case of wire, and
  - b) Bolt, nut and washer in case of strip conductor.

In the case of substations or alternators, the termination shall be made of the earthing terminal of the neutral point on the equipment and/or the earth bus, as the case may be.

#### 3.4.3 Loop earthing/Earth continuity conductor

- i) Earth terminal of every switchboard in the distribution system shall be bonded to the earth bar/terminal of the upstream switch board by protective conductor(s).
- ii) Two protective conductors shall be provided for a switchboard carrying a 3-phase switchgear thereon.
- iii) Loop earthing of individual units will not be however necessary in the case of cubicle type switchboards.
- iv) The earth connector in every distribution board (DB) shall be securely connected to the earth stud/earth bar of the corresponding switch board by a protective conductor.



- v) The earth pin of socket outlets as well as metallic body of fan regulators shall be connected to the earth stud in switch boxes by protective conductor. Where the switch boxes are of non-metallic type, these shall be looped at the socket earth terminals, or at an independent screwed connector inside the switch box. Twisted earth connections shall not be accepted in any case.

### 3.5 Earth Resistance

- i) The earth resistance at each electrode shall be measured. No earth electrode shall have a greater ohmic resistance than 5 ohms as measured by an approved earth testing apparatus. In rocky soil the resistance may be up to 8 ohms.
- ii) Where the above stated earth resistance is not achieved, necessary improvement shall be made by additional provisions, such as additional electrode(s), different type of electrode, or artificial chemical treatment of soil etc., as may be directed by the Engineer.

### 3.6 Marking

- i) Earth bars/terminals at all switch boards shall be marked permanently, either as "E" or as
- ii) Main earthing terminal shall be marked "SAFETY EARTH - DO NOT DISCONNECT".

### 3.7 Use of Residual Current Devices (RCDs)

An extract on selection and application of RCDs (also known as Residual Current Operated Circuit Breakers-RCCBs) from IS: 12640-2008 (Part 1) is given at sub-section 3.9. Provision of RCD shall be specified in individual cases keeping in view the type, use, importance, system of earthing and nature of electrical installations to be protected by the RCCBs, requirements of the local electric supply company, etc. The sensitivity shall be 30 mA, 100 mA, 300 mA, or 500mA, as specified.

### 3.8 Earthing (Additional Specifications)

3.8.1 This sub-section indicates details useful in the design of earthing as applicable to the installations generally encountered in the works department. For complete details, IS: 3043-1987 shall be referred to. This sub-section shall supplement the requirements laid down in sub-sections above of these specifications on earthing.

#### 3.8.2 Earthing requirements

##### 3.8.2.1 Statutory Requirement

- i) All medium voltage equipment shall be earthed by two separate and distinct connections with earth. In the case of high and extra high voltages, the neutral points shall be earthed by not less than two separate and distinct connections with earth, each having its own electrode at the generating station or substation, and may be earthed at any other point, provided no interference is caused by such earthing. If necessary, the neutral may be earthed through suitable impedance.
- ii) Necessary protective device shall be provided against earth leakage.

##### 3.8.2.2 Supply system requirement

"System Earthing" is provided to preserve the security of the supply system. This is done by limiting the potential of live conductors with reference to earth, to such values as consistent with the level of insulation applied. Earthing the neutral point of the transformer ensures reasonable potential to earth, including at the time when the HV supply is impressed on the transformer. Earthing also ensures efficient operation of protective gear in the case of earth faults. Earthing may not give protection against faults that are not essentially earth faults. For example, if a phase conductor on an overhead spur line breaks, and the part remote from the supply falls to the ground, it is unlikely that any protective gear relying on earthing, other than current balance protection at the substation, will operate, since the earth fault current circuit includes the impedance of the load that would be high relative to the rest of the circuit.

##### 3.8.2.3 Installation protection requirement

"Equipment Earthing" is provided to ensure that the exposed conductive parts in the installation do not become dangerous by attaining a high touch potential under conditions of faults. It should also carry the earth fault currents, till clearance by protective devices, without creating a fire hazard.

##### 3.8.2.4 Special requirements

- 3.8.2.4.1 "Static Earthing" is provided to prevent building up of static charges, by connections to earth at appropriate locations. Example, operation theaters in hospitals. (For details, please refer to IS: 7689-1989 and the National Electrical Code).
- 3.8.2.4.2 "Clean Earth" may be needed for some of the data processing equipment. These are to be independent of any other earthing in the building. (For details, please refer to IS: 10422-1982 and IS: 3043-1987).
- 3.8.2.4.3 Earthing is essentially required in protection of buildings against lightning. (For details, please refer to Chapter 9 and Appendix-H & I of CPWD General Specifications for Electrical Works, Part-1 Internal, 2005).
- 3.8.3 Types of System Earthing
- 3.8.3.1 The various types of system earthing in practice are indicated below, out of which TN-S and T-TN-S systems are generally applicable to installations in the works department.
- 3.8.3.1.1 TN-S system  
Neutral is earthed at source. In addition to the phase and neutral conductors, an independent protective earth (PE) conductor connected to the source earth is also run with the supply line. All the exposed conductive parts of an installation are connected to this PE conductor via the main earthing terminal of the installation. Independent earth electrode is also necessary within the consumer premises at the main earthing terminal.
- 3.8.3.1.2 TN-C system  
Neutral is earthed at source. No separate PE conductor is run with the supply line, nor in the internal installations, since neutral and PE are on a common conductor. All exposed conductive parts of an installation as well as the neutral line are connected to this PE&N conductor. (A CNE cable is used for wiring such installations). Additional earth electrode has to be provided for this conductor locally for 3 phase consumers.
- 3.8.3.1.3 TN-C-S system (Also called Protective Multiple Earthing-PME system)  
Supply is as per TN-C system. The arrangement in the installations is as per TN-S system, i.e. The PE and N are combined in one conductor at supply line. This is earthed at source as well as at frequent intervals. There will be independent protective conductor in the installation. Consumer also normally provides earth electrode terminating on to main earth electrode in his installation, and this is in turn "linked" to the PE&N conductor from supply line. All the exposed conductive parts in the installation are connected to the PE&N conductor, through protective conductors and this main earthing terminal link.
- 3.8.3.1.4 T-TN-S system (for 6, 0.6 or 11 KV bulk supply)  
No earth is provided with HV supply line, which is terminated in delta connected transformer primary. Neutral of the transformer (star connected) secondary is earthed. Independent earth electrodes and bus are provided for the body earthing. Protective conductors are run throughout the LT distribution from the same for equipotential building.
- 3.8.3.1.5 TT system  
Neutral is earthed only at source and no PE conductor is given with supply line. All the exposed conductive parts of the installation are connected to an earth electrode at consumer end, which is independent of the source earth, electrically.
- 3.8.3.1.6 IT system  
The source has either no earth or is earthed through high impedance. All the exposed conductive parts of the installation are connected to an earth electrode, which is independent of the source earth, electrically.
- 3.8.3.2 Concept of protection against indirect contact
- 3.8.3.2.1 The most commonly and successfully used method of protection against indirect contact is by "Earthed Equipotential bonding and automatic disconnection of supply" details of which are elaborated in IS: 732-1989 and IS:3043-1987. All the exposed conductive parts are connected through protective (loop earthing) conductors to the main earthing terminal. All the extraneous conductive parts, which are simultaneously accessible with the exposed conductive parts, are also bonded to the main earthing terminal through main bonding conductor so that there is no dangerous potential between the exposed and the extraneous conductive parts. The earth fault loop impedance (EFLI) and the characteristics of the tripping devices are coordinated such that the faulty circuit is automatically disconnected before there is a persistent touch voltage at the exposed conductive part over a period of time, causing a shock hazard. If the disconnecting time is not satisfactory due to large EFLI, supplementary bonding between the exposed and the extraneous

conductive parts is provided. 'Alternatively, use of RCDs becomes very relevant in most such situations. (See sub-section 3.9 for information on selection of RCDs). For more details, IS: 3043-1987 may be referred to.

Note: Decision regarding the providing of RCD (RCCB) shall be taken in individual cases keeping in view the type, use, importance, system of earthing and nature of electrical installations to be protected by the RCD, requirements of the local Electric Supply Companies etc.

3.8.3.2.2 Earthing (comprising the electrode, earthing conductor, main earthing terminal etc.) and protective conductors in an installation are thus vital components in this system of protection against shock hazards. The concept is indicated diagrammatically in Fig. 58 & Fig. 59 indicates the method of ensuring the same, as envisaged in these specifications.

3.8.3.2.3 Rule 61A of Indian Electricity (I.E.) Rules, 1956 calls for protective devices against earth leakages for certain loads. This should be complied with.

3.8.3.2.4 The following exposed conductive parts are exempted from bonding to earth:

- i) Overhead line insulator, wall brackets or another metal connected to them, provided they are out of arm's reach.
- ii) Inaccessible steel reinforcement in RCC poles.
- iii) Exposed conductive parts that cannot be gripped or contacted by a major surface of the human body provided a protective conductor connection couldn't be readily made, or reliably maintained.
- iv) Fixing screws of non-metallic parts provided there is no risk of them contacting live parts.
- v) Short lengths of conduits or similar items which are not accessible.
- vi) Metal enclosure for mechanical protection of double insulated equipment.

3.8.3.3 Selection of Type of Electrodes

Following are general guidelines for the selection of the type of electrodes:

Type of electrode	Application
GI Pipe	Internal electrical installations like Distribution Board and Meter Boards (in residential quarters), feeder pillars and poles etc.
GI Plate	i. For firefighting pumps and water supply pumps. ii. Lighting conductors.
Copper plate	Neutral earthing of transformers/ generating sets.
Strip/Conductor	Locations where it is not possible to use other types.

3.8.3.4 Number of Earth Electrodes

- i) In all cases, relevant provisions of Rules 33, 61 and 67 of the Indian Electricity Rules, 1956 as amended, shall be complied with.
- ii) Non-current carrying metal parts of all apparatus utilizing power supply at voltage exceeding 250 volts shall be earthed by two separate and distinct connections to the earth bus, or to two separate and distinct earthing sets.
- iii) The number of earthing electrodes for substations and generating sets shall be as under:

Description	No. of sets
For neutral earthing of each transformer	2 sets
For body earthing of all the transformers, HT/LT Panels and other electrical equipment in the Substation/power house	2 sets
For neutral earthing of each generating set	2 sets
For body earthing of all the generating sets, LT panels and other electrical equipment in the generator room	2 sets

Where the generator and substation equipment are located together in the same building, the body earthing can be common for all the electrical equipment in the building.

- iv) Separate earth electrodes shall be provided for lightning arrester / lightning conductors.

3.8.3.5 Size of productive conductor

3.8.3.5.1 The cross section of a protective conductor may be calculated by either of the following 2 methods, the second one being used for designs in general, and the first one for checking purposes.

i)  $S \geq \sqrt{(I^2 t)/k}$

where,

S = Cross sectional area of protective conductor in sq.mm.

I = Earth fault (Leakage) current in Amp.

T = Total tripping time of the device in sec. (not exceeding 5 sec.)

k = Factor dependent on the material of the protective conductor insulation if any thereon, and initial and final temperatures.

$I = U_o/Z_s$

where,

$U_o$  = Nominal phase voltage to earth.

$Z_s$  = Earth fault loop impedance (considering its 5 seconds value).

Note 1: Values of  $Z_s$  are available in Tables in IEE Wiring Regulations, UK, dependent on tripping devices. Alternatively, this can be calculated.

Note 2: Values of K for different materials are given in IS: 3043 for various parameters.

ii) The minimum shall be as per the following:

Size of phase conductor	Size of protective conductor of the same material as phase conductor
S up to 16 sq.mm.	S sq.mm.
S = 16 to 35 sq.mm.	16 sq.mm.
S > 35 sq.mm.	S/2 sq.mm.

Note: If the material of the protective conductor is different from that of the phase conductor, the size as per the above should be multiplied by  $K_1/K_2$ , where  $K_1$  is the K factor for phase conductor material, and  $K_2$  for the protective conductor material. As a rough guide, the following values can be taken:

$K_1/K_2$  for

Copper

----- = 1.20 to 1.24

Aluminium (Insulated)

Copper

----- = 2.17 to 2.25

Steel wire (Insulated)

Copper

----- = 2.31 to 2.45

Steel (Conduits/Trunking)

3.8.3.5.2 The minimum acceptable size of a protective conductor shall be 2.5 sq.mm. if protected mechanically, and 4 sq.mm. if otherwise.

3.8.3.6 Size of earthing conductor

3.8.3.6.1 The earthing conductors shall comply with the provisions of clause 3.8.3.5 above, except that the minimum cross sectional area shall be 16 sq.mm. (Copper or steel) when protected against corrosion, and 25 sq.mm. copper, or 50 sq.mm. steel when not protected against corrosion.

3.8.3.6.2 For determining the size of earthing conductor for substations and generating sets, IS: 3043-1987 may be referred to.

3.8.3.7 Size of bonding conductor

The main bonding conductor should be half the size of the earthing, conductor, subject to a minimum of 6 sq.mm. and maximum of 25 sq.mm. copper, or equivalent sizes for other materials. This is applicable for TN-S and TNC-S system only.

3.8.3.8 Details for Contract purposes

While this sub-section provides information on design considerations, the sizes of the conductors, types of electrodes etc. shall be as laid down in the bid documents of individual works, and as directed by the Engineer.

### 3.9 Guidelines for Selection and Application of RCCBs (RCDs)

- i) IS 732-1989 recognizes two forms of shock hazard, 'Indirect contact' and 'Direct contact'. The objective is to achieve safety to personnel and property through the best possible means in the most economic manner.
- ii) The most commonly used protective measure against indirect contact is termed "main equipotential bonding and automatic disconnection of supply". Irrespective of the type of protective device used, the aim is to prevent dangerous 'touch voltages' persisting on accessible conductive parts which become live under earth fault conditions. Use of RCCBs is only one of the means that would provide automatic disconnection of supply in the event of shock hazard. The use of RCCB is not considered, as a sole means of protection and it does not obviate the need to apply other protective measures. Some broad guidelines are provided in this sub-section on these issues.

#### 3.9.1 Residual Current Operated Circuit Breaker (RCCB)

3.9.1.1 In general, every circuit is provided with a means of over current protection. If the earth fault loop impedance is low enough to cause these devices to operate within the specified times, such devices can be relied upon to give the requisite automatic disconnection of supply. Where the earth fault loop impedance is too large, efforts are required to make it low enough. Guidelines are available in IS: 3043-1987. When protection against indirect contact is decided to be provided by RCCB, IS: 732-1989 prescribes that the product of its rated residual current (rated tripping current) in amperes and the earth loop impedance in ohms should not exceed the value 50.

3.9.1.2 Fault voltage operated circuit breakers (voltage operated ELCB) are not preferred devices against shock protection. This sub-section covers only truly current-operated devices. These are of different types. The following are the two main types:

- a) Residual current devices not dependent on line voltage, and
- b) Residual current devices dependent on line voltage.

#### 3.9.2 Choice of RCCBs

Where RCCBs are required to be used for affording shock protection; there are several broad parameters that are required to be carefully chosen. These are described in the following clauses.

##### 3.9.2.1 Location

RCCB can be used as a protective measure to the entire installation, or part, or to an item of equipment. This is determined by the security of supply desired in certain parts of the same installation when RCCB operates. Where only one RCCB is being employed to protect the entire installation, it is necessary that it is located at the main distribution board, at the origin of the installation.

##### 3.9.2.2 Type of RCCB

RCCBs are suitable in general for various applications. However, devices suitable for household applications are to be verified for additional requirements as given in this sub-section. RCCB that has its automatic opening intentionally delayed may be preferred under certain circumstances, Portable RCCBs may be necessary especially in situations where portable/ mobile equipment pose a shock hazard against which other suitable means of protection are not available. Portable RCCBs are required to be tested (using the test button) each time they are used.

##### 3.9.2.3 Rated current

The ISS restricts the rated current of the device to an order of magnitude of 125A. Use of RCCB in circuits of higher rated currents is not envisaged for the time being.

##### 3.9.2.4 Rated tripping current

- i) The preferred rated currents of RCCBs are 10, 30, 100 and 300 mA. RCCBs having minimum operating currents of 30mA are intended to give protection against 'indirect contact'. RCCB having minimum operating currents of 30 mA and below are generally referred to as having 'high sensitivity' and can give protection against direct contact' in case of failure of other protective measures. It is essential that an RCCB is not used as a sole means for protection against direct contact.
- ii) It is emphasized that the value of leakage current that can flow before the RCCB has operated can be higher than the rated tripping current, the actual value being determined by the impedance of the circuit on which the fault occurs. The rated tripping current is a value assigned by the manufacturer at which the RCCB opens under specified

conditions. While the speed of operation will not be significantly affected by the value of leakage current, RCCB can open at any value between 50 to 100 percent of the rated tripping current.

- iii) The RCCB should be so chosen as to have the lowest suitable tripping current. Lower the tripping current, the greater is the degree of protection afforded. Nevertheless, it would introduce the possibility of nuisance tripping and may also become unnecessarily expensive. The minimum operating current will, therefore, have to be above any standing leakage that may be unavoidable in the installation.

#### 3.9.2.4.1 Discrimination

When more than one RCCB is required to be used by grading the sensitivities, it is possible to achieve discrimination amongst RCCB in the same circuit. Discrimination may also be achieved by selectively employing devices having their tripping times intentionally delayed.

#### 3.9.2.4.2 Type of system earthing

The choice of right sensitivity of RCCB would also be determined by the type of earthing system adopted in the installation. The vectoral sum of leakage currents of equipment supplied by an installation or part of an installation by an RCCB shall be less than one half of the rated residual operating current of the device and it may be necessary to sub-divide the earthing arrangement for this reason. Reference is also invited to IS: 3043-1987 "Code of practice for earthing", which gives guidelines on the use of RCCB for different types of system earthing.

#### 3.9.2.5 Breaking capacity

- i) When using RCCBs, it is necessary to assess the prospective current value in the location where it is likely to be installed and ensure that where higher withstanding or breaking capacities are desirable, suitable back-up protection is available in the system. This could be by means of a fuse or another circuit breaker (MCB), which is in series with the RCCB. The over current / short circuit protective device is then said to provide back-up protection for the RCCB. Alternately, RCCBs with integral over current/short circuit protection could be employed.
- ii) In practice, the functions of RCCB and that of the over current/short circuit protective device in series may tend overlap and under certain conditions both may attempt to clear the fault. This may occur, for example, when a severe earth fault produces a current of similar magnitude to that under short circuit conditions, or when an earth fault and short circuit occur simultaneously. Another possible cause is the inherent out of balance in the primary windings of the balance transformer causing the RCCB to trip. Care is, therefore, necessary to be exercised in ensuring that RCCB is coordinated with over current devices.

#### 3.9.2.6 Neutral grounding or failure

Use of RCCBs assumes adequate care in wiring and earthing design. Use of RCCB is not a sole means of affording shock protection. Attention should be given to bonding and choosing the light cross-sectional area of the conductors, specially the protective conductor. Different types of RCCBs in different circuits may react differently to the presence of a neutral to earth fault on the load side. Such a fault together with the earthing of the supply at the neutral point will constitute a shunt across the neutral winding on the RCCB transformer. Consequently a part of the neutral load current will be shunted away and this may result in the device tripping. On the other hand, the shunting may result in reduced sensitivity and prevent its tripping in general. Therefore, care should be taken to avoid neutral to ground fault when RCCBs are in use. In the event of the neutral failure on the supply side, the RCCB should either open automatically, or is of such a design that it remains functional.

### 3.9.3 Guidelines for specific occupancies or locations

#### 3.9.3.1 Household and similar installations

The rated tripping current of RCCBs for use in household and similar installation shall not exceed) 30 mA. Use of devices with intentional time delay is not recommended.

#### 3.9.3.2 Locations containing bath tub/shower basin and swimming pools

Where socket outlets and other appliances are to be protected by RCCB, the rated tripping current shall not exceed 30 mA.

#### 3.9.3.3 Where individual socket outlets are required to be protected by RCCB, the rated tripping current shall not exceed 30 mA.

**3.9.3.4 Industrial installations**

For industrial installations, use of RCCB would be dependent upon already available devices capable of offering protection against harmful earth leakages. For example, use of a separate RCCB may not be necessary for installations equipped with protective devices with in built releases initiating trip signals due to harmful earth leakages. Similarly, individual or group of motors otherwise adequately protected need not be provided additional protection through RCCB.

**3.9.3.5 Data processing installations / industrial control / telecommunication equipment**

Radio frequency interference suppression filters fitted to these equipment may produce high earth leakages. Failure of the protective earth connection may cause a dangerous touch voltage. Use of RCCBs under such circumstances should be carefully considered owing to their frequent tripping, besides capacitor charging currents at switching on shall have to be considered. Under such circumstances, where leakages exceed 10 mA, one of the three measures given below may be necessary:

- a) Use of high integrity protective earth circuits by robust or duplicate conductors,
- b) Earth continuity monitoring or provision for automatic disconnection when earth continuity fails, or
- c) Use of double wound transformers to enable localization path of leakage and minimize the possibility of breakages.

**3.9.3.6 The presence of generating sets within an installation may change the conditions of application of RCCB. The contribution to the prospective short circuit current by the generating set should be taken into account.****3.9.3.7 Medical establishment and electrical installations in hazardous locations**

The use of RCCB and their selection in such installations has to be carefully considered. Reference is invited to SP: 30-1984, "National Electrical Code".

**4. EXHAUST FANS****4.1 Exhaust fans shall conform to relevant Indian Standards.****4.2 Exhaust fans shall be erected at the places indicated by the Engineer. For fixing an exhaust fan, a circular opening shall be provided in the wall to suit the size of the frame, which shall be fixed by means of rag bolts embedded in the wall. The hole shall be neatly plastered to the original finish of the wall. The exhaust fan shall be connected to the exhaust fan point, which shall be wired as near to the opening as possible, by means of a flexible cord, care being taken to see that the blades rotate in the proper direction.****4.3 Exhaust fans for installation in corrosive atmosphere, shall be painted with, special PVC paint or chlorinated rubber paint.****4.4 Installation of exhaust fans in kitchens, dark rooms and such other special locations need careful consideration; any special provisions needed shall be specified.****5. LIGHTING FIXTURES**

All lighting fixtures shall comply with the energy efficiency and energy conservation norms, and shall be of the types like CFL, FTL (T5), etc. of the approved make and quality, and as directed by the Engineer.

**6. BOREWELL WITH ELECTRIC MOTOR DRIVEN PUMP**

As directed by the Engineer including the location of the borewell and specifications instructed, the Contractor shall undertake the construction of a borewell installed with an external electric motor driven pump of instructed capacity with proper caging and top cover/shade etc. complete with the necessary G.I. medium grade pipe mains / distribution connections / fittings of specified size to the main water supply polyethylene water storage tanks and also providing point outlets with wheel valves provided for later connection to the site.

The overall performance of this water supply mechanism shall be such so as to ensure that a continuous water supply from the borewell to the above-mentioned main water supply polyethylene water storage tanks and through the distribution systems of the premises/building.

**7. SAFETY PROCEDURES**

- 7.1 The detailed instructions on safety procedures given in B.I.S. Code No. 5216-1982 "Code of Safety Procedures and Practices in Electrical Works" shall be strictly followed.



Fig. 1: Close and Open Planking and Strutting

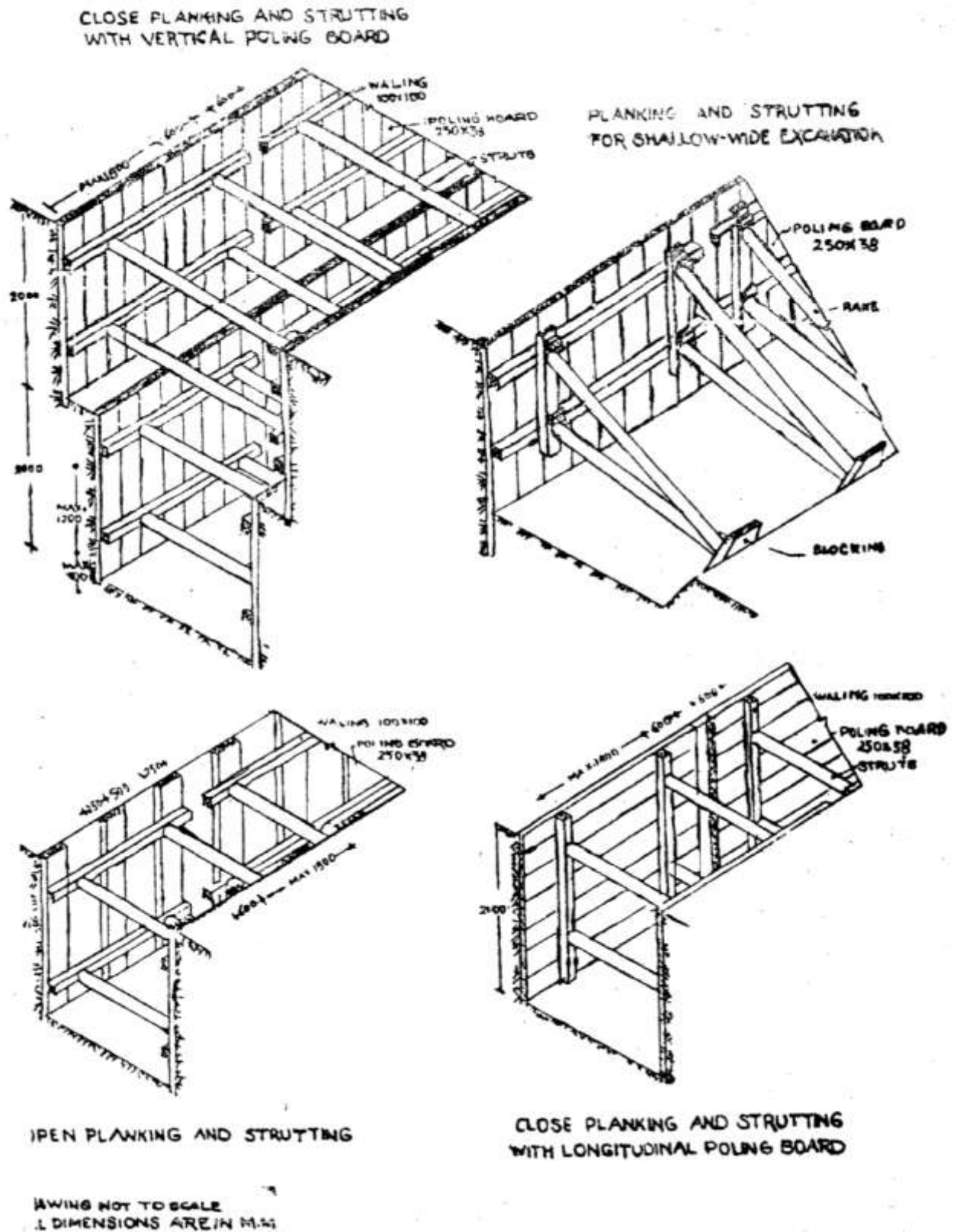
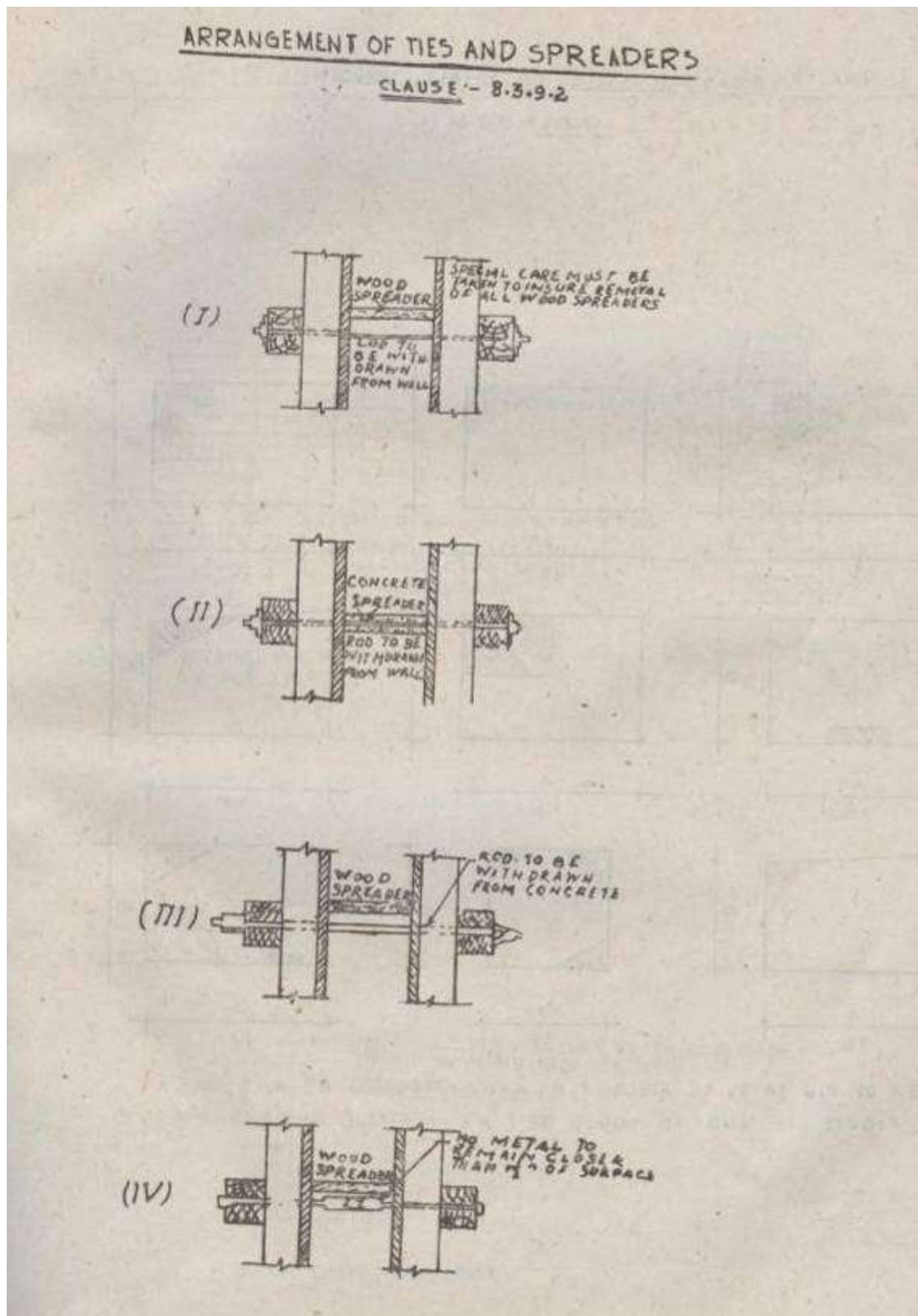
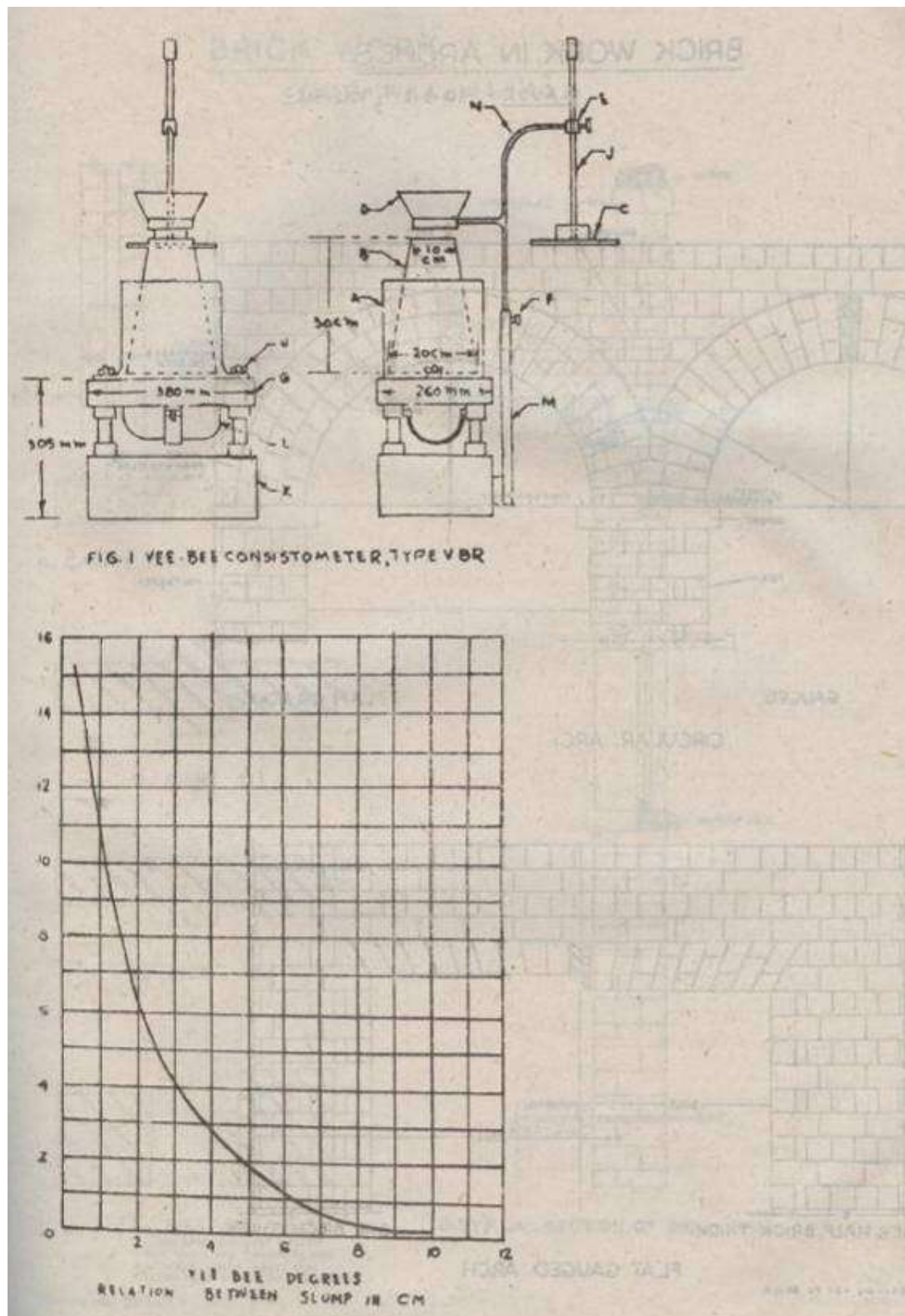
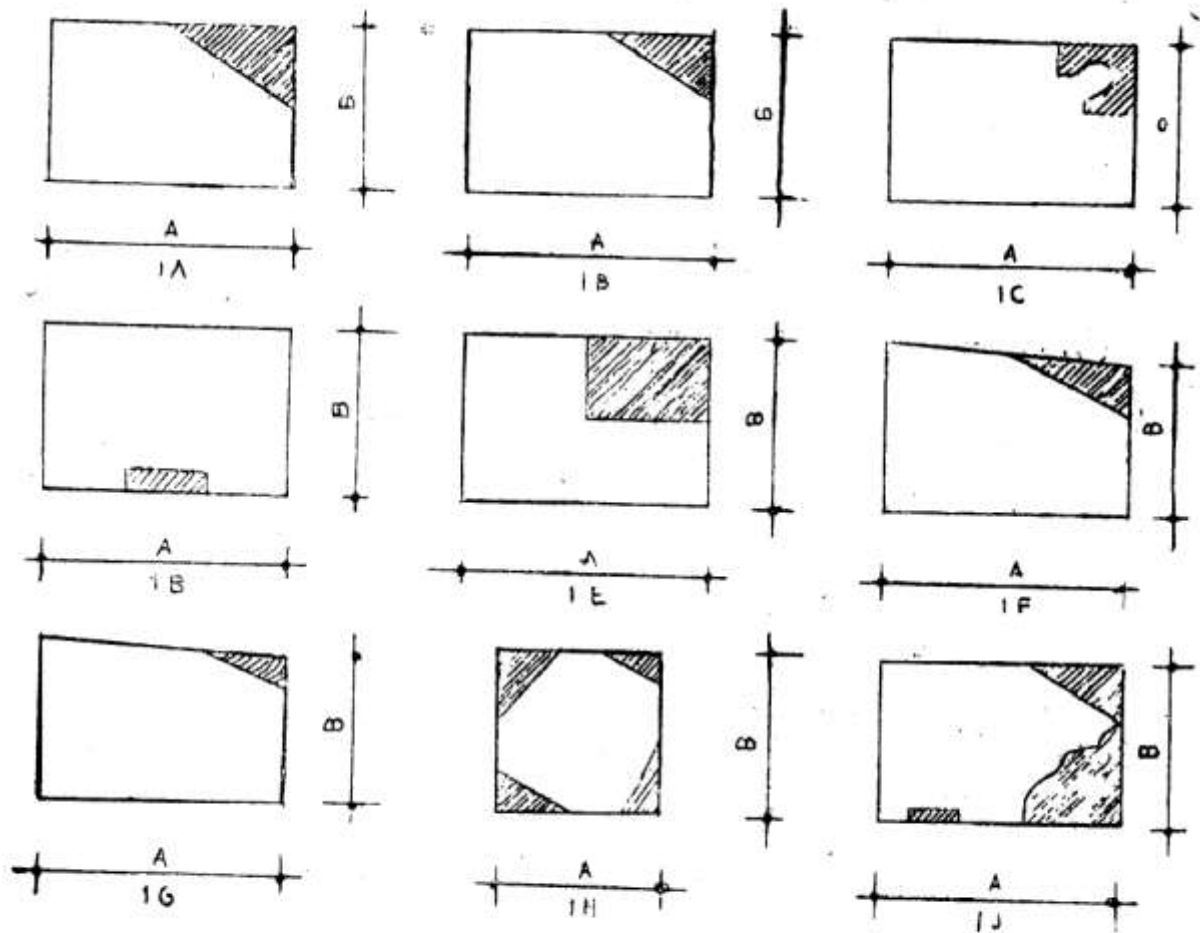


Fig. 2: Arrangement of Ties and Spreaders



**Fig. 3: Vee Bee Consistometer and Relationship between Slump in cm and the Degrees covered by the consistency scale**



**Fig. 4: Measurement of Small Voids**

AREA OF FIG 1A TO 1E FIGURE 1H AND 1J WOULD BE  $A \times B$ , AREA OF FIGURE 1F AND 1G WOULD BE  $1/2 \times \text{AVERAGE OF } B \text{ AND } B'$



Fig. 5: Details of Typical Construction Joints

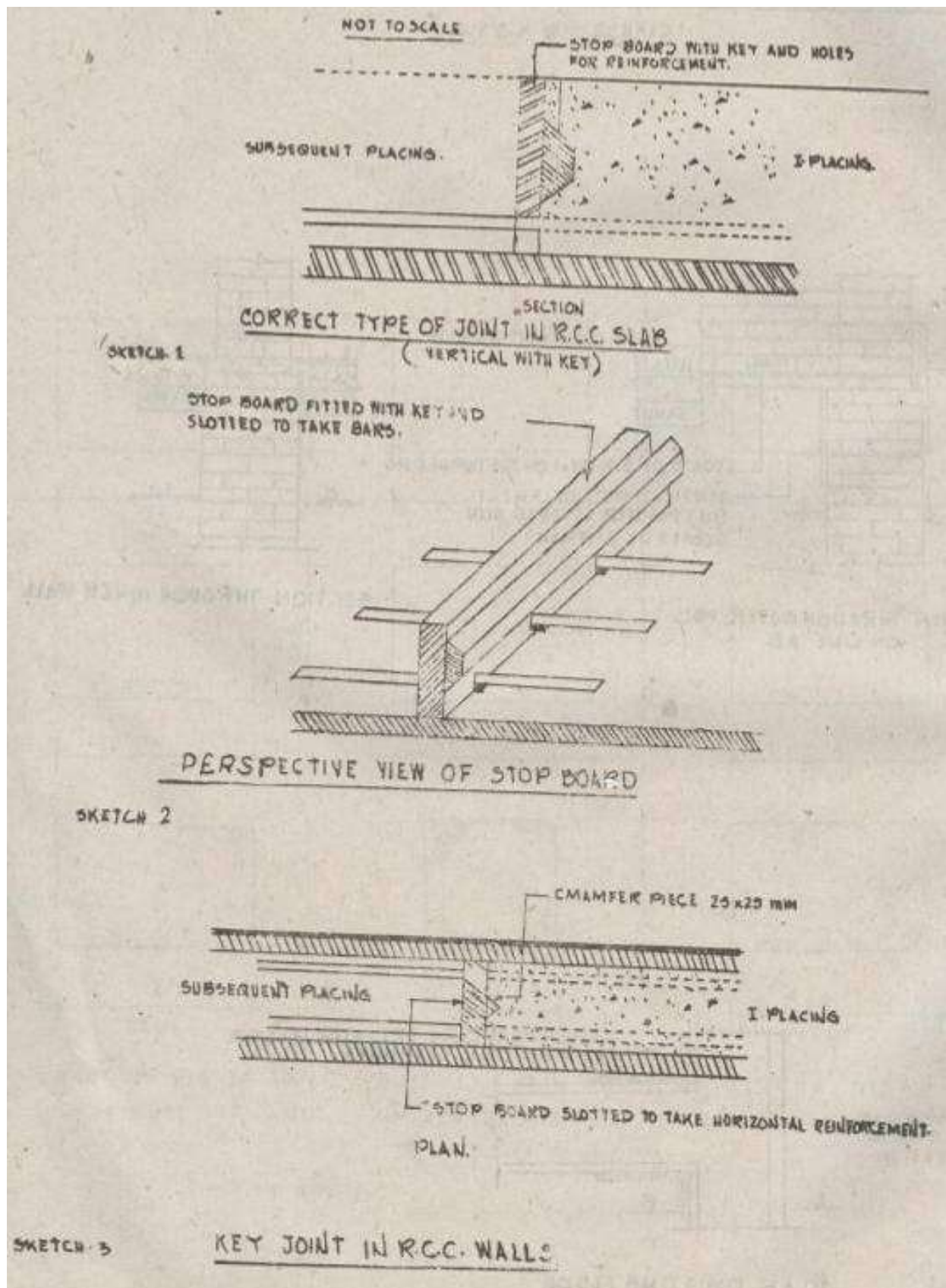


Fig. 6: Expansion Joints

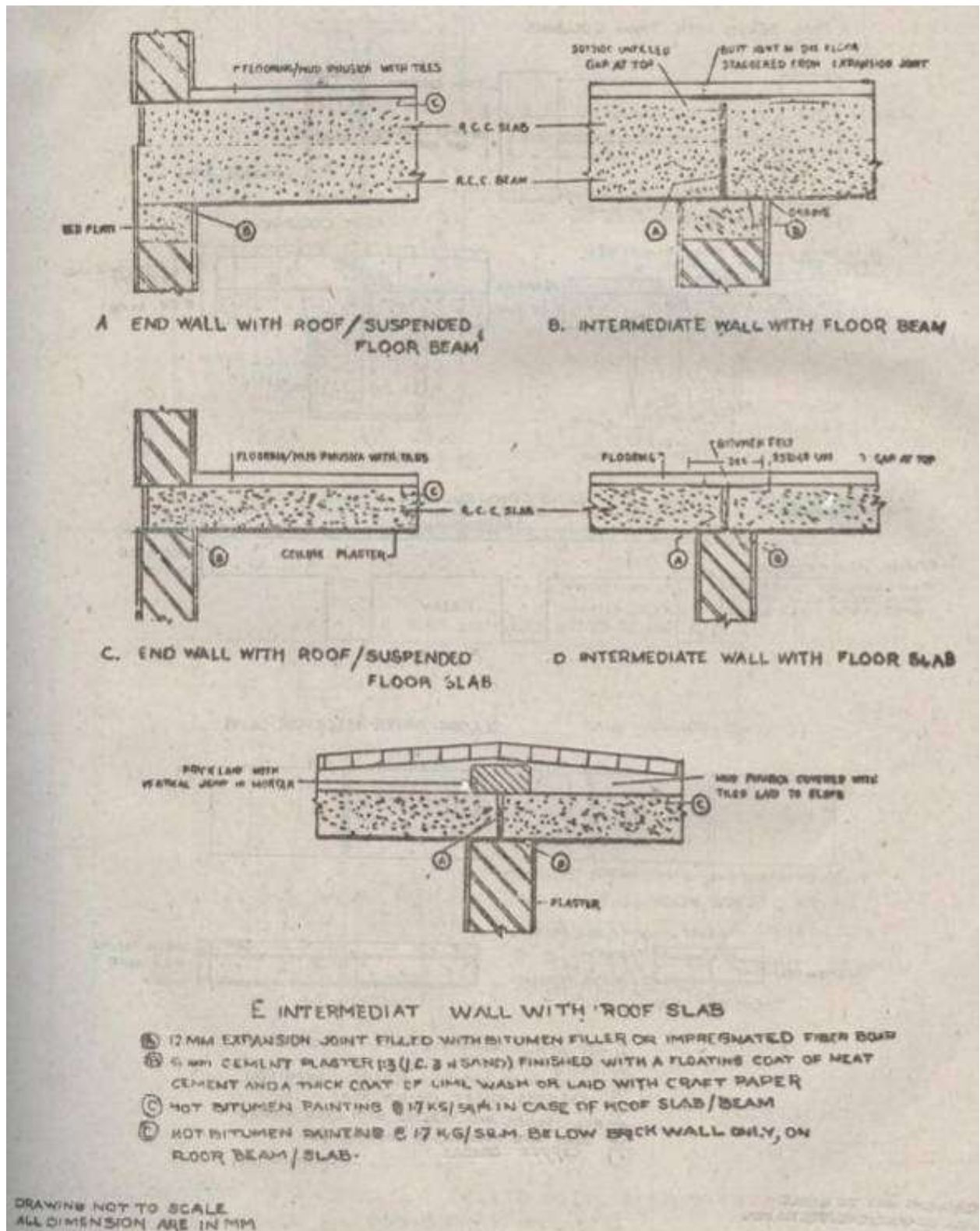
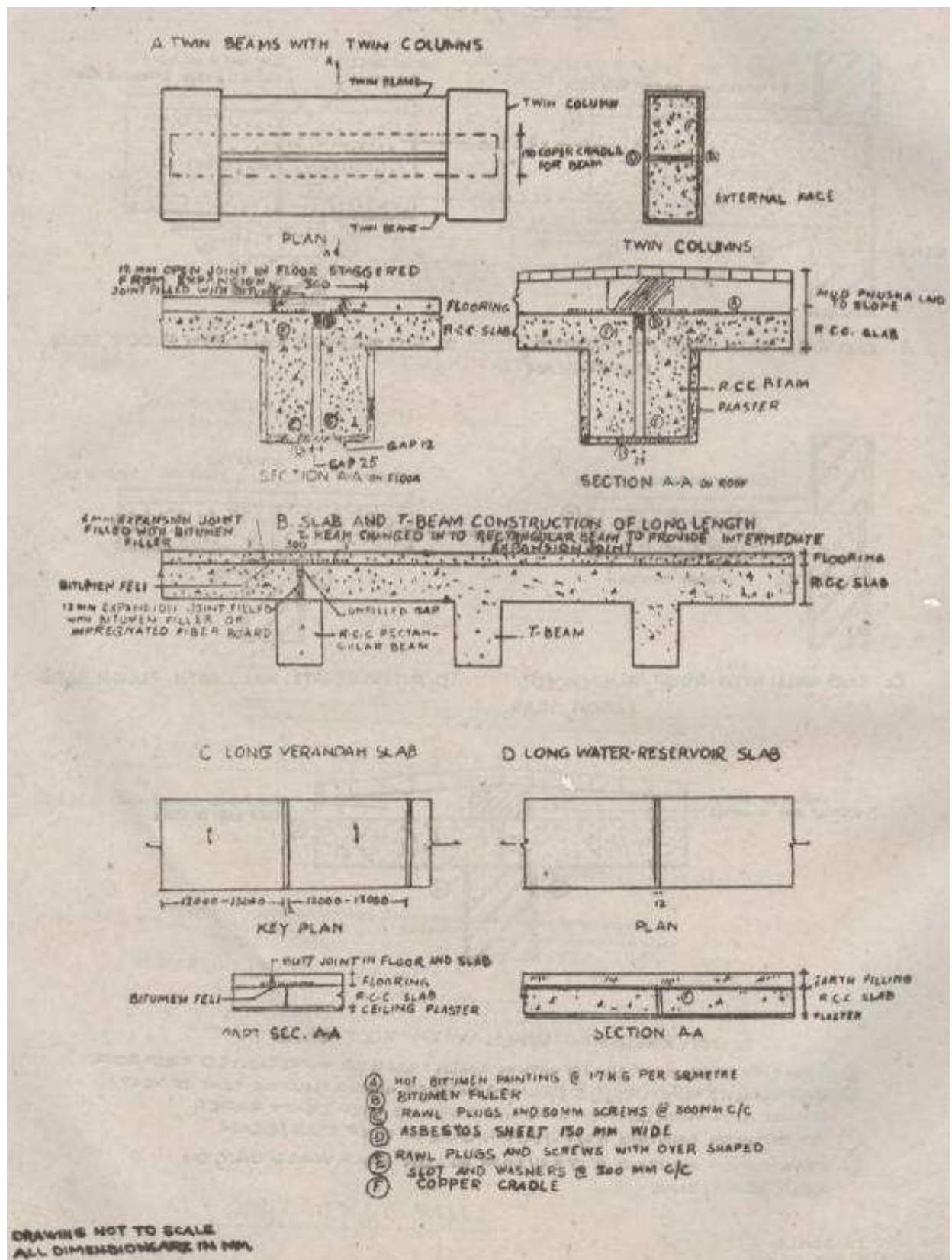
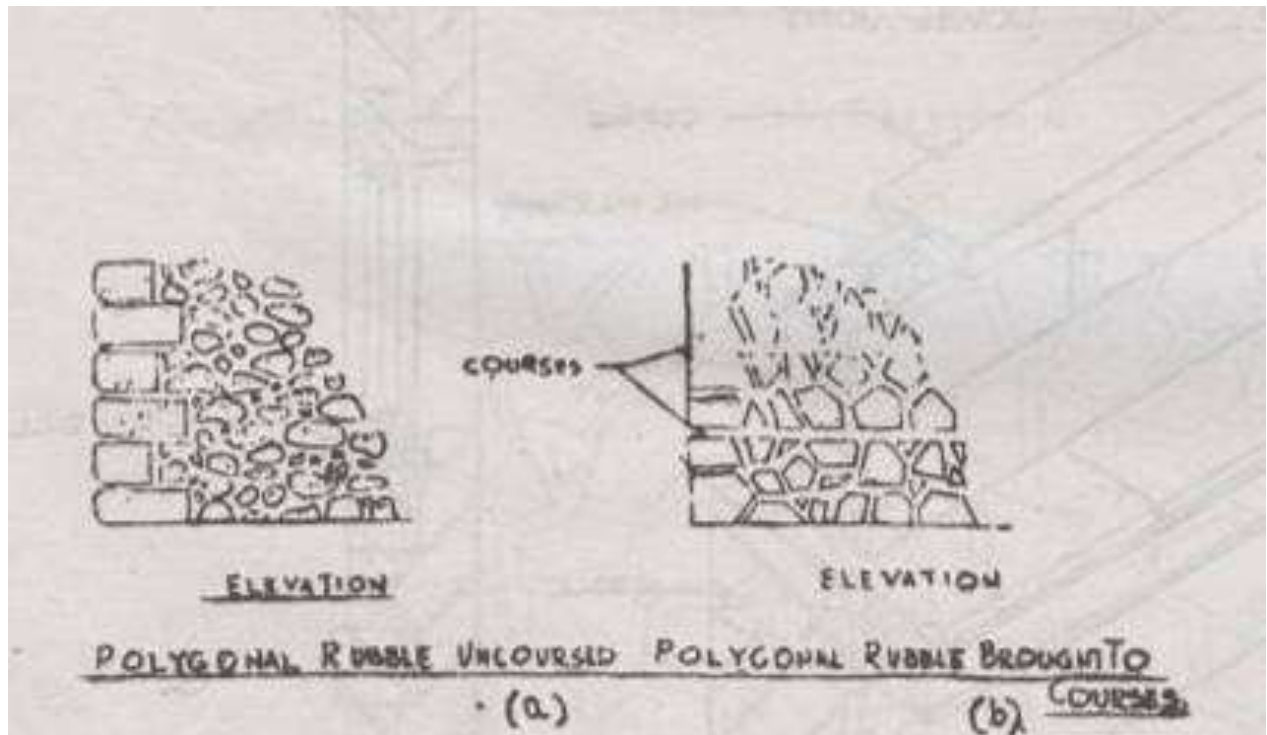




Fig. 6 (contd): Expansion Joints



**Fig. 7: Stone Masonry – Polygonal Rubble Uncoursed and Polygonal Rubble Brought to Courses**





**Fig. 8: Stone Masonry – Uncoursed Rubble/Random Rubble/Polygonal Rubble Masonry, Coursed Rubble Masonry, and Ashlar Masonry**

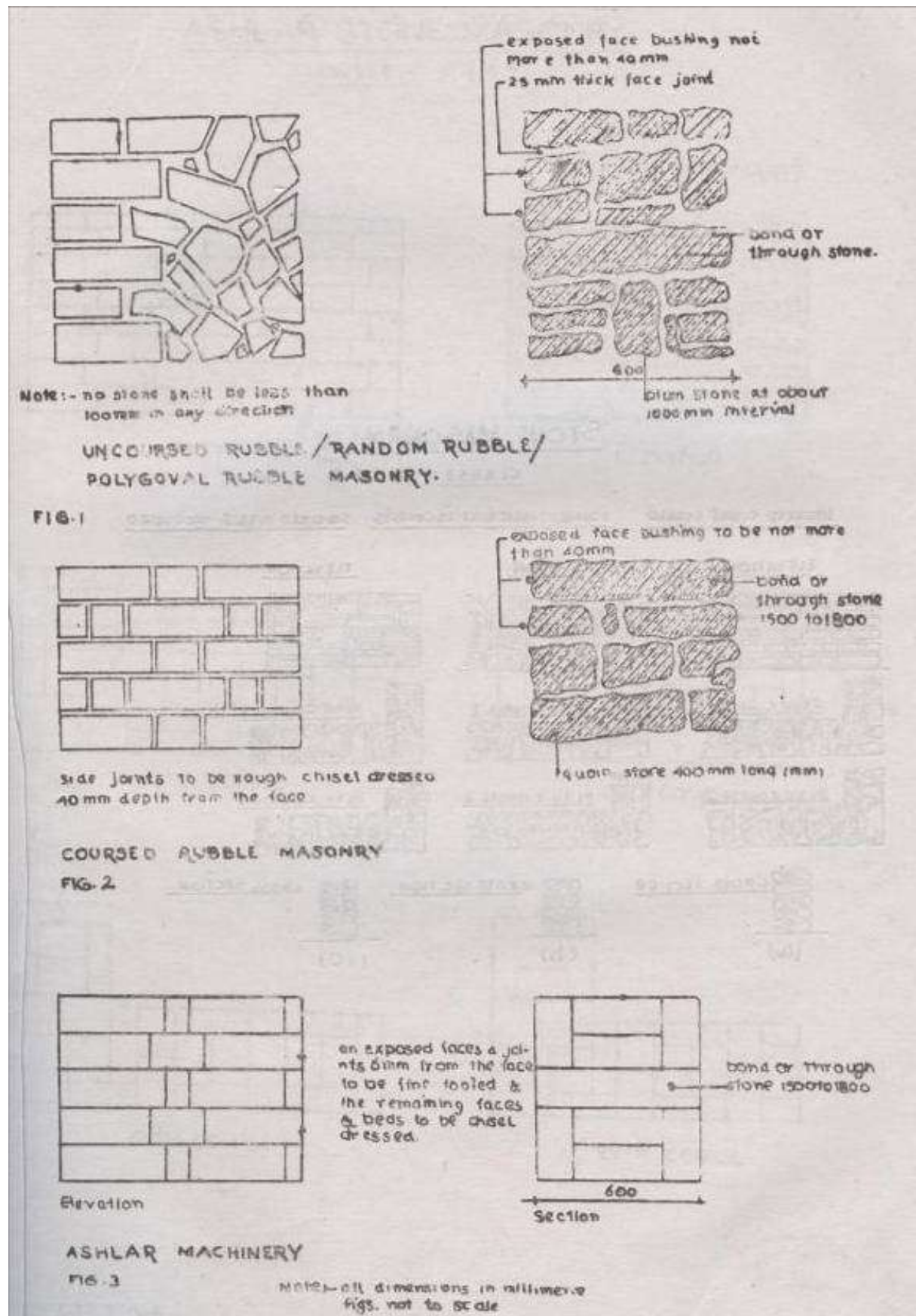


Fig. 9: Stone Masonry

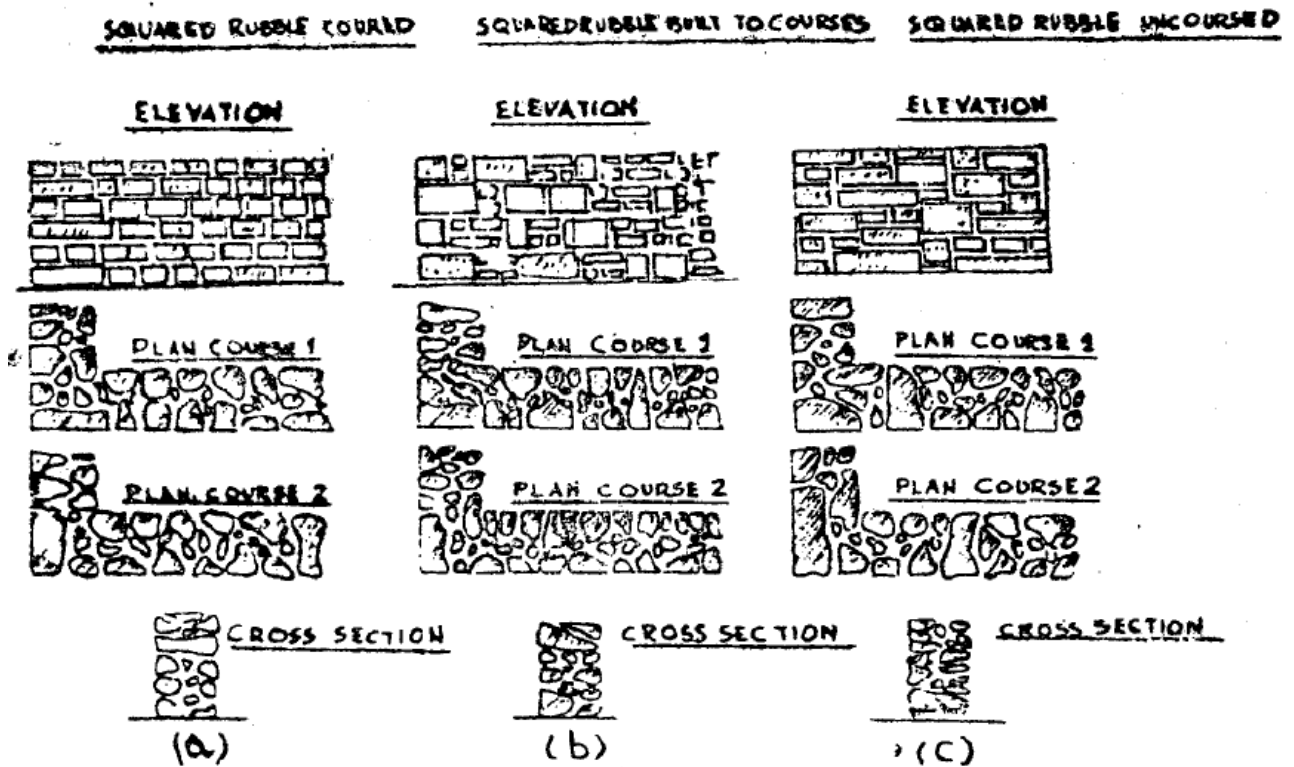
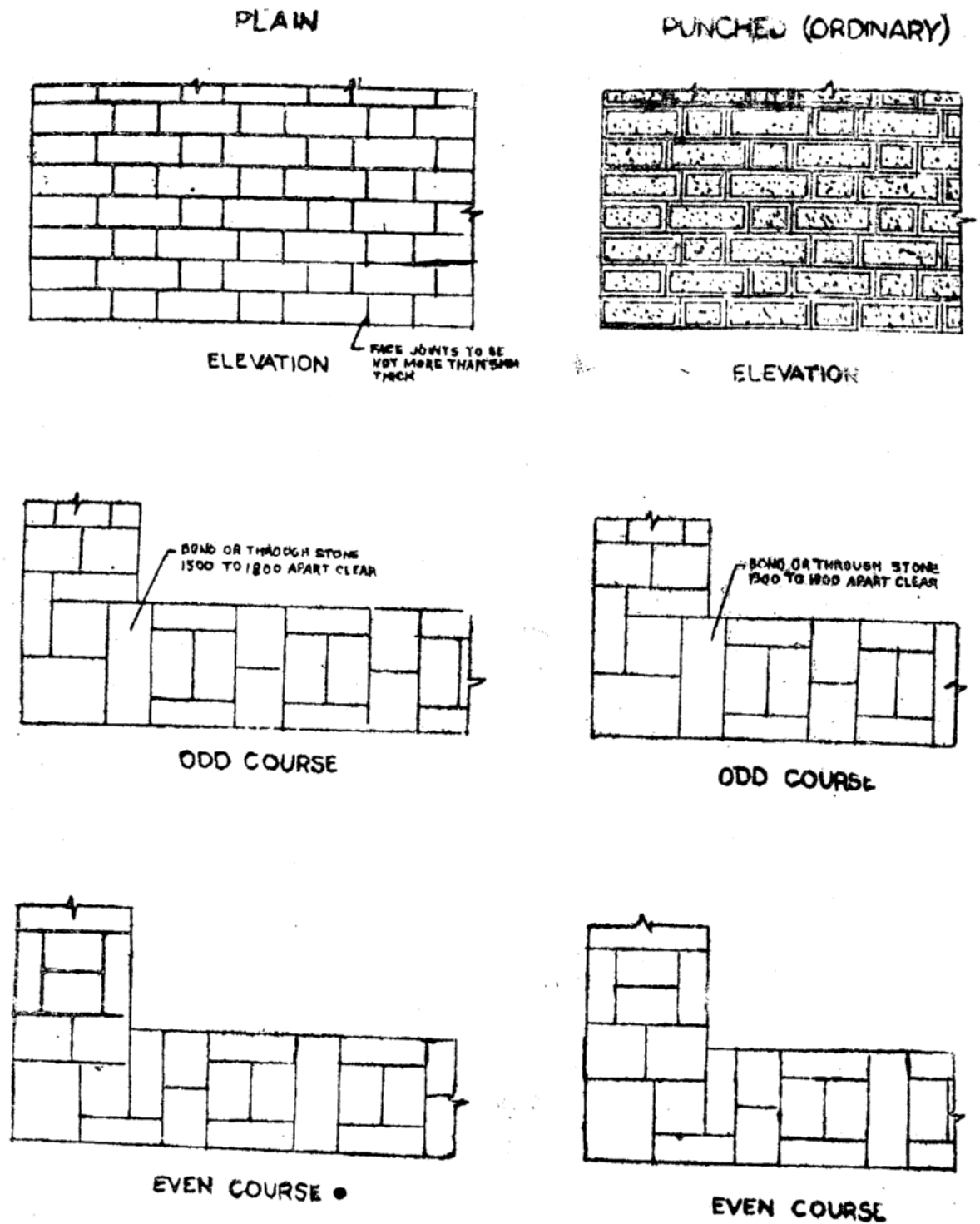


Fig. 10: Ashlar Stone Masonry



DRAWING NOT TO SCALE  
ALL DIMENSION ARE IN MM

Fig. 11: Stone Work – Moulded, Sunk, Carved

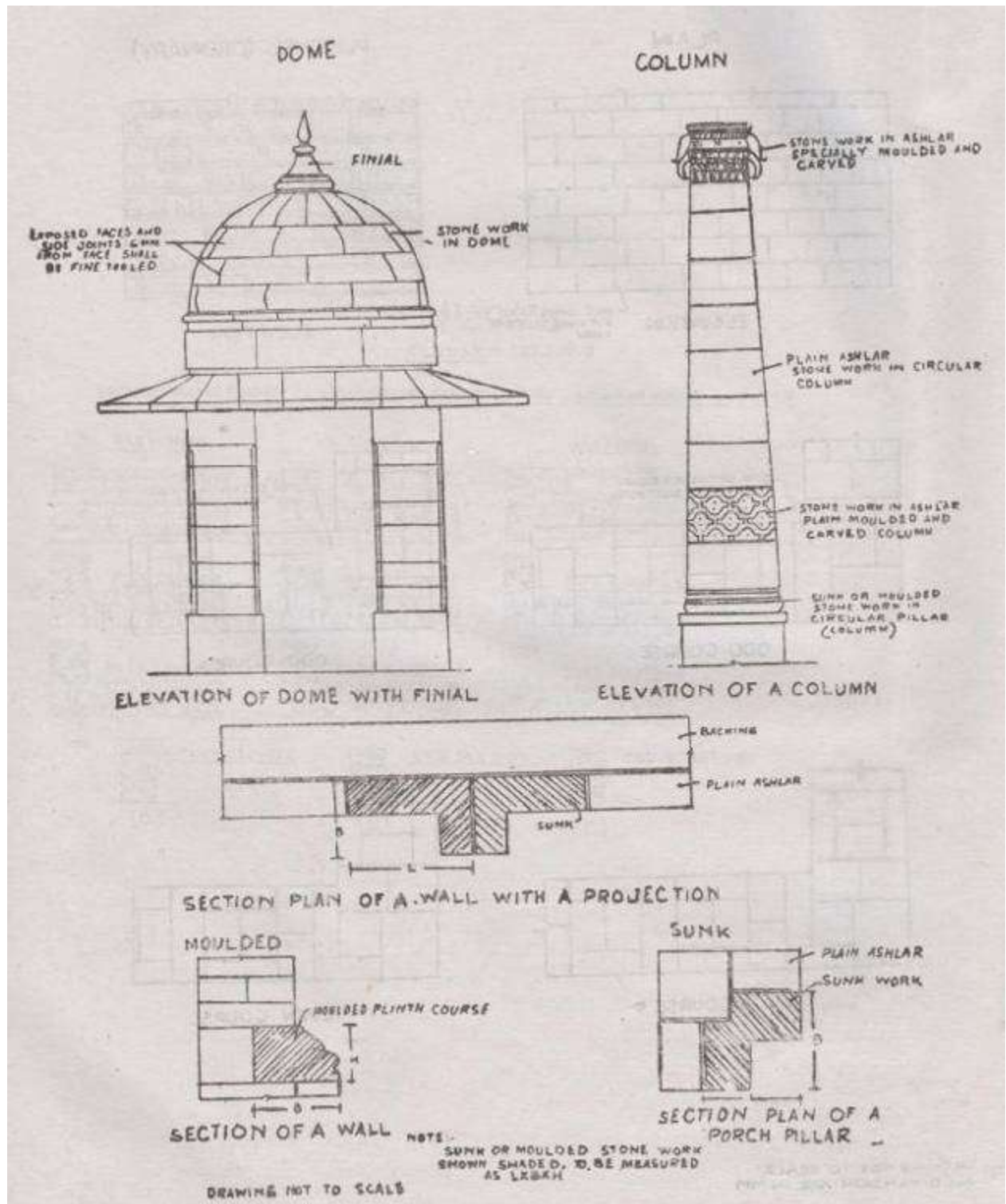
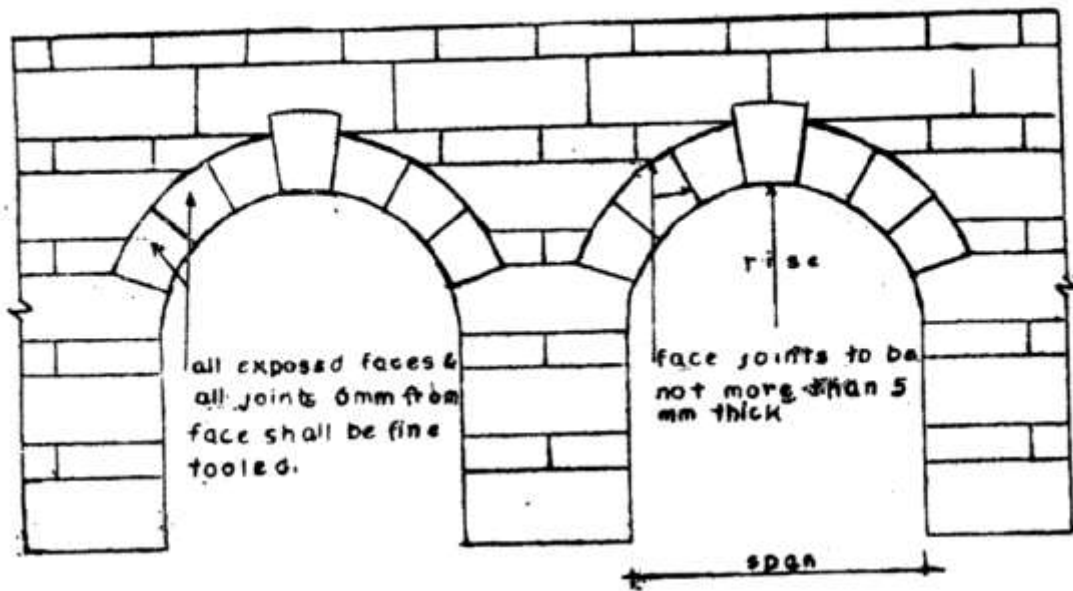


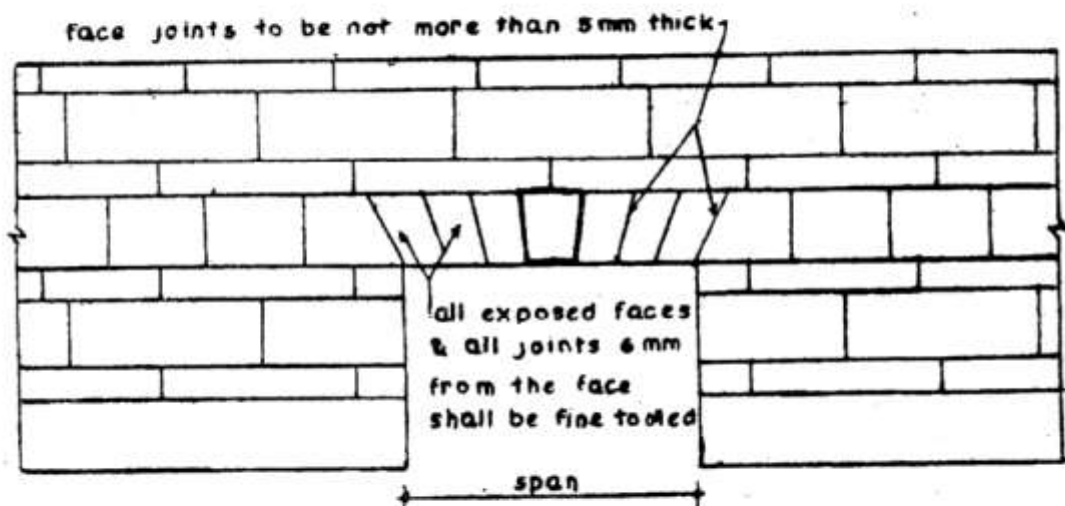
Fig. 12: Stone Work - Arch Types



Note:- The dressed surface shall not be more than 3mm

SKETCH-1

### SEMI CIRCULAR ARCH



Note:- All other details shall be same as for plain ashlar cyclopaean

SKETCH-2

### FLAT ARCH

DRAWING NOT TO SCALE  
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN MM

Fig. 13: Details of Fixing Stone Veneer Work

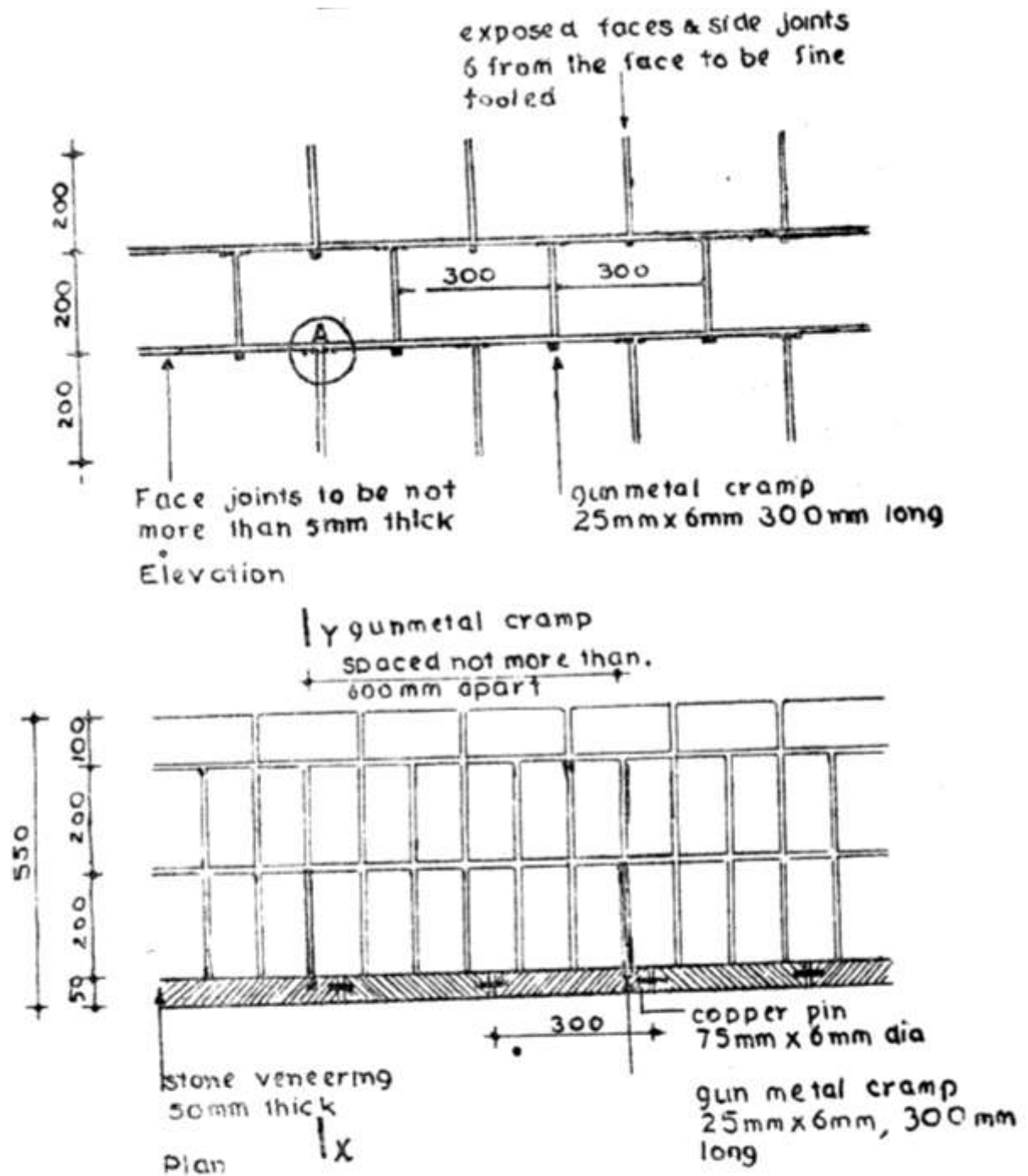
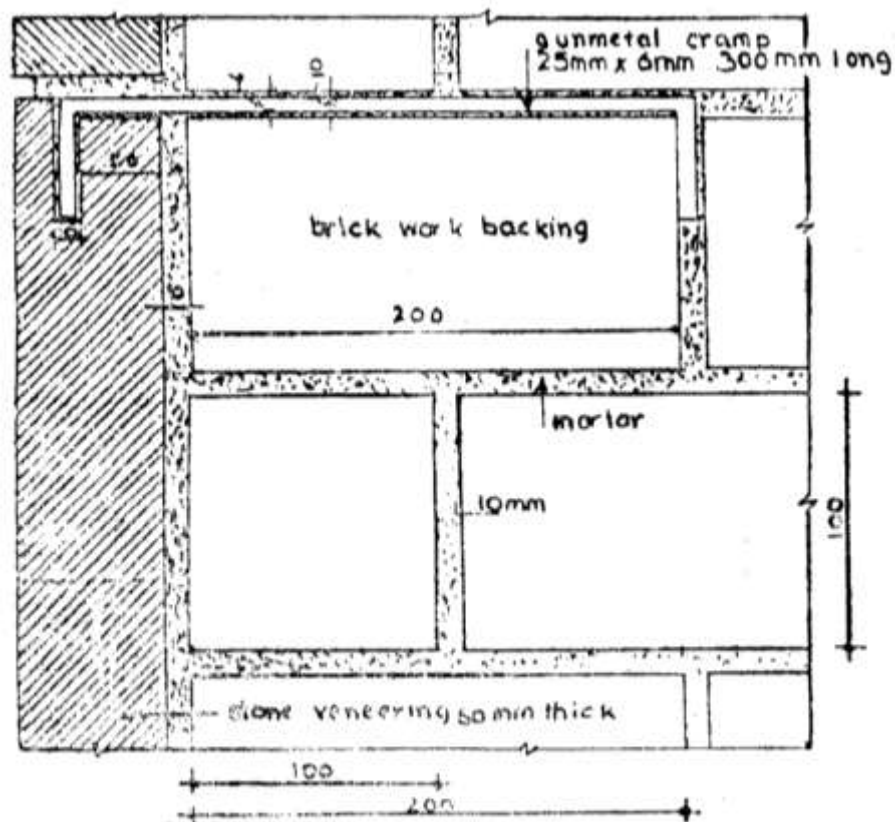
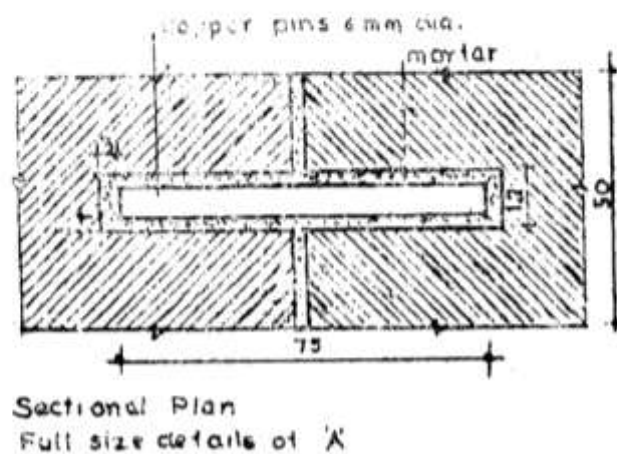
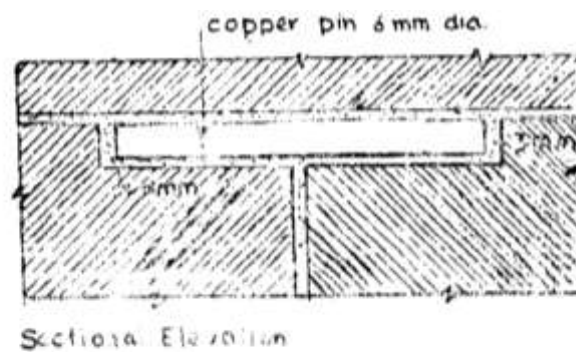


FIG 13

Note:- all dimensions in millimetre.  
figs not to scale



Fig. 13 (contd): Details of Fixing Stone Veneer Work



NOTE: All dimensions in millimetre.  
figs. not to scale

Fig. 14: Enlarged details at Stone Dowel

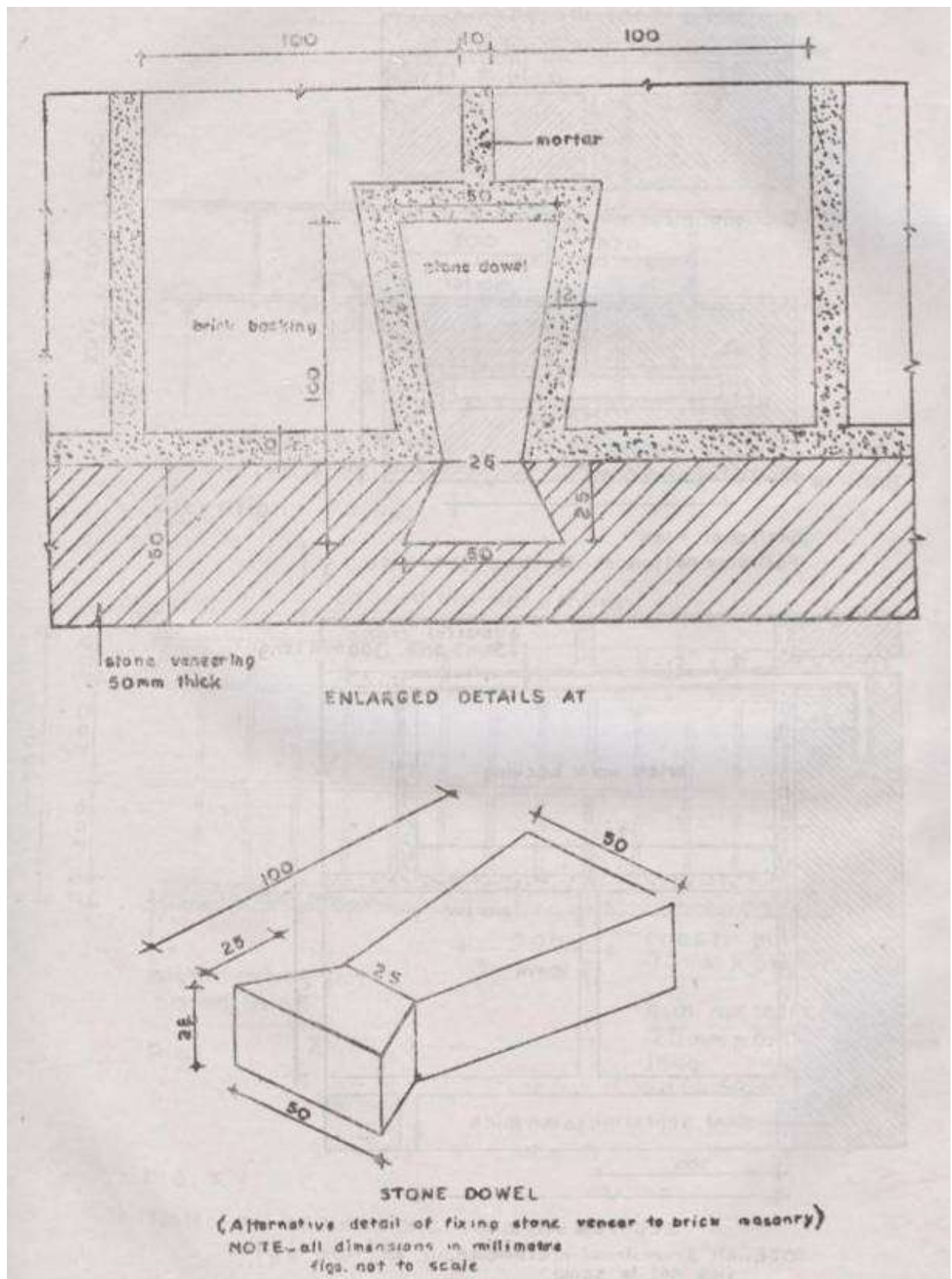




Fig. 15: Brick Work - English Bond

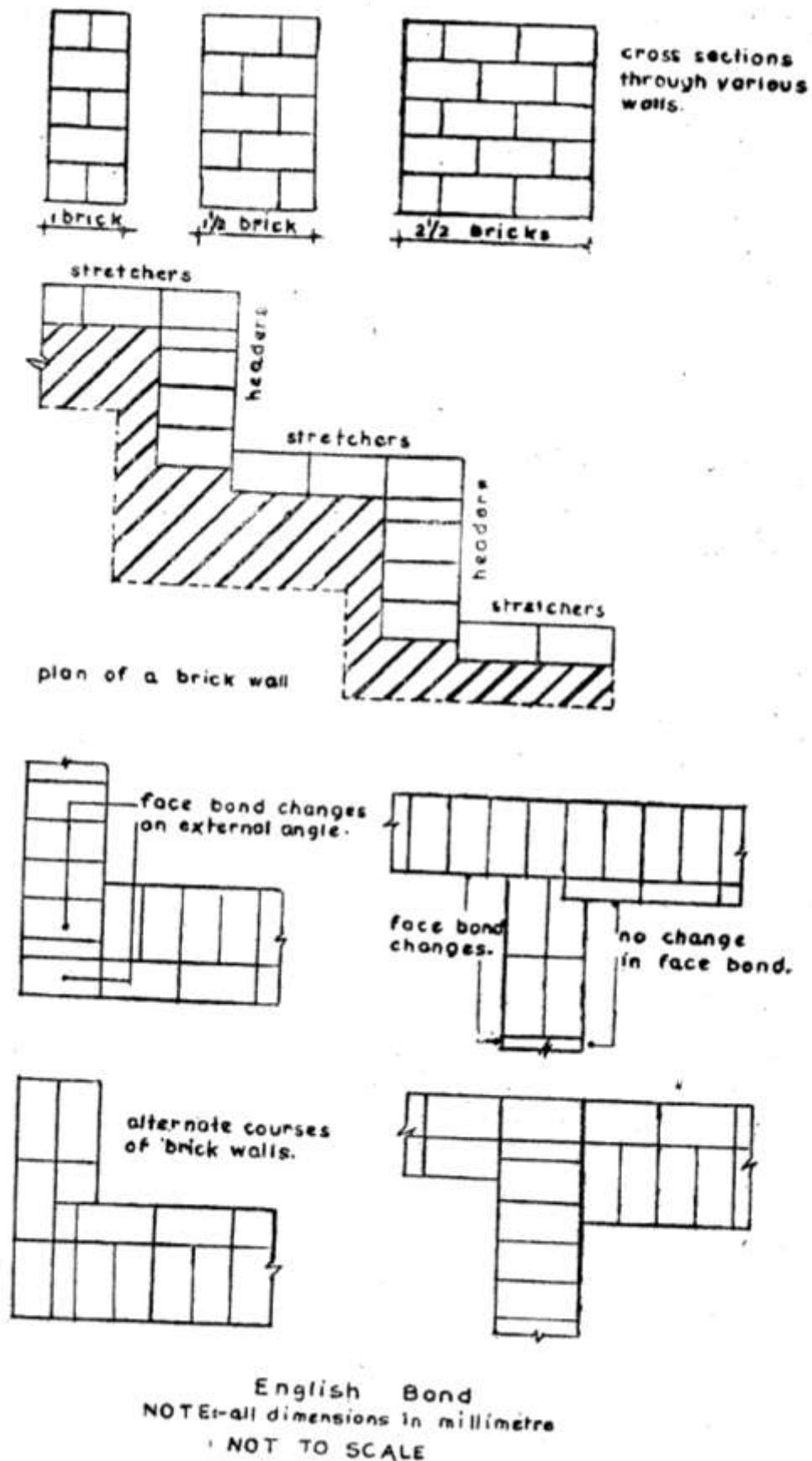
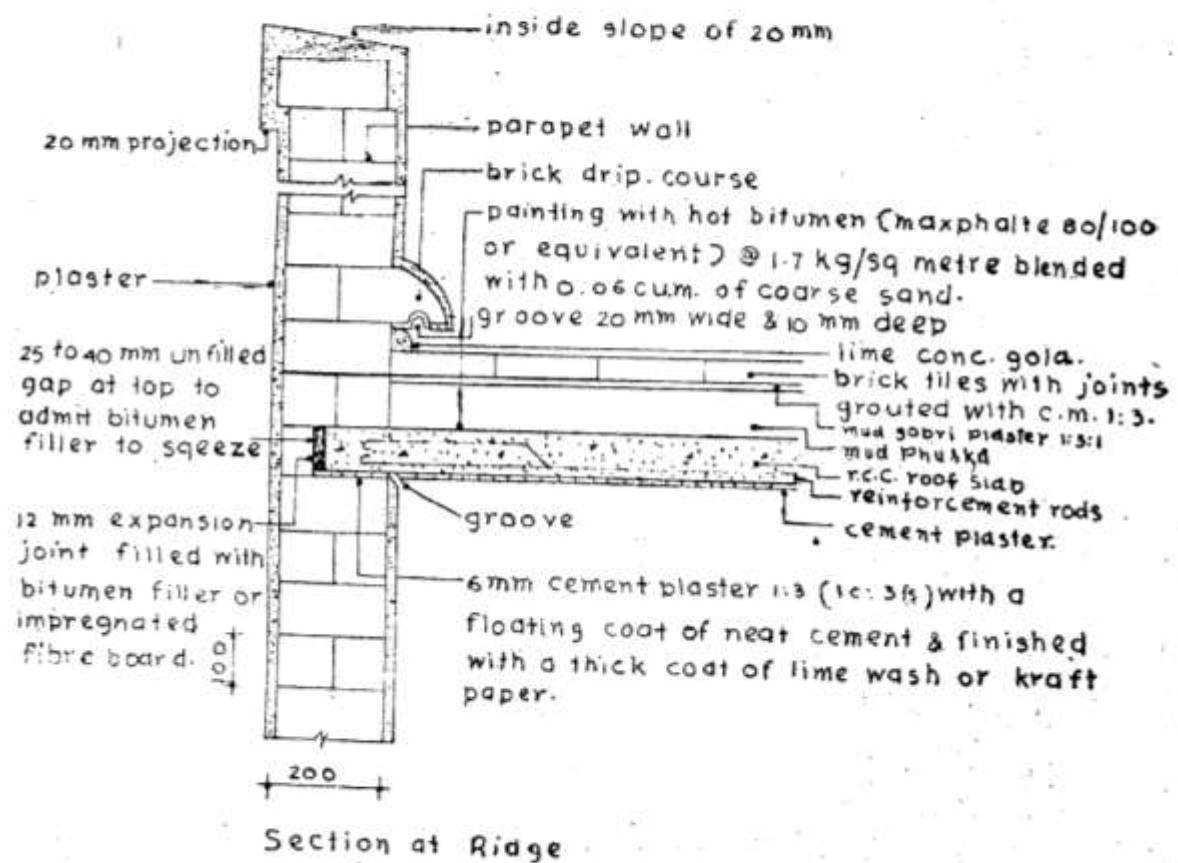


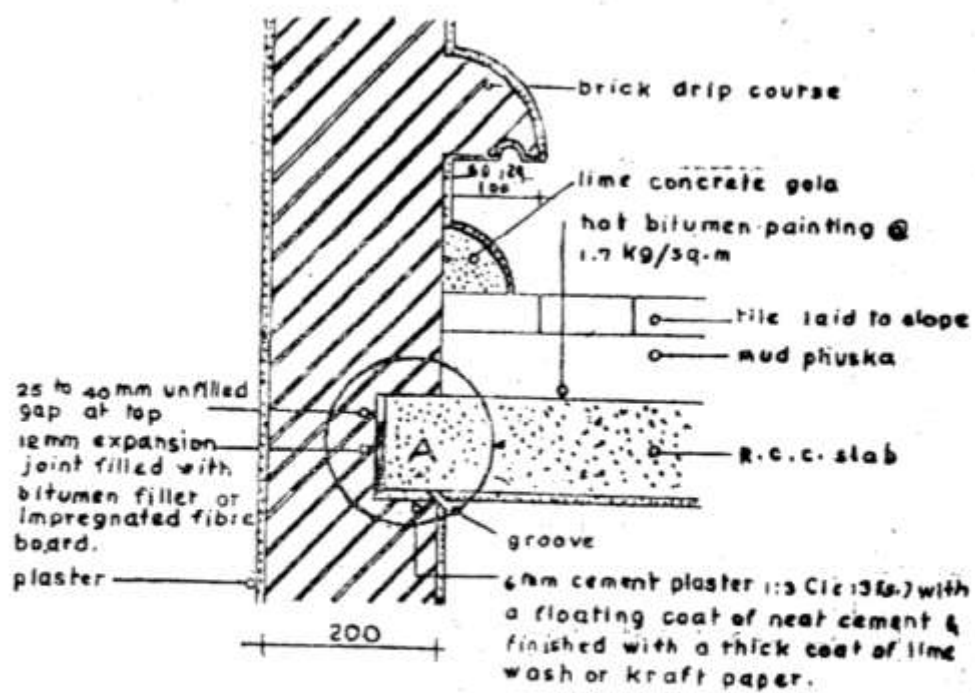
Fig. 16: Brick Drip Course and Joint of Roof with Wall



Brick Drip Course And Joint of Roof With Wall

NOTE :- all dimensions in millimetre  
fig. not to scale

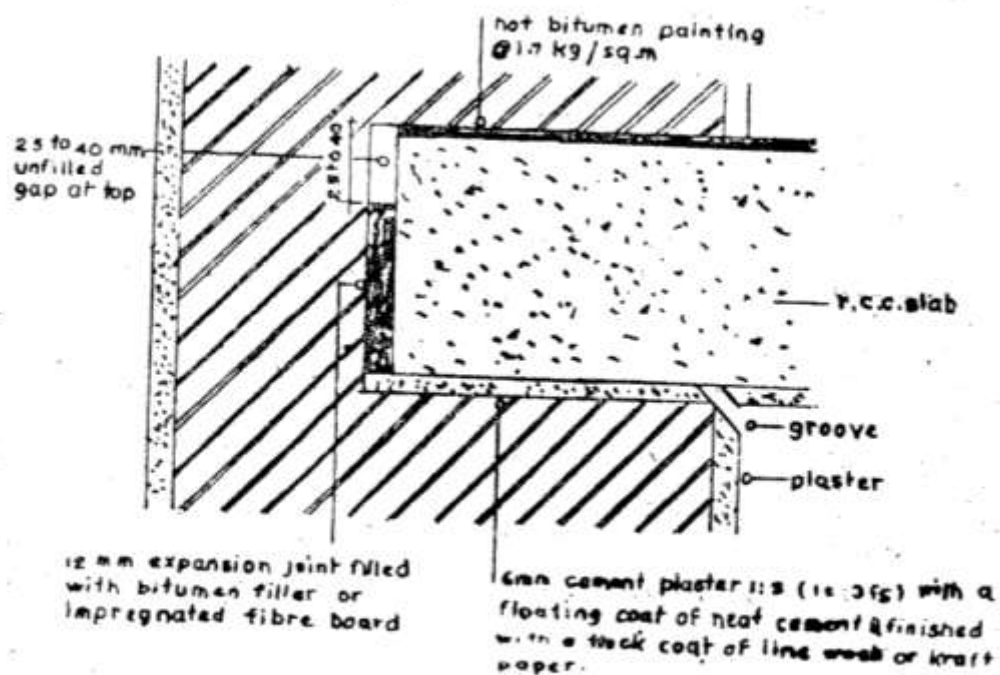
Fig. 17: Brick Work - End Wall with Roof Slab



## END WALL WITH ROOF SLAB

SKETCH-I

Note:-  
all dimensions in millimetre.  
fig. not to scale



## DETAIL AT A

SKETCH II

Note:-  
all dimensions in millimetre.  
fig. not to scale.

Fig. 18: Brick Work - Intermediate Wall with Roof/Floor Slab and Floor Beam

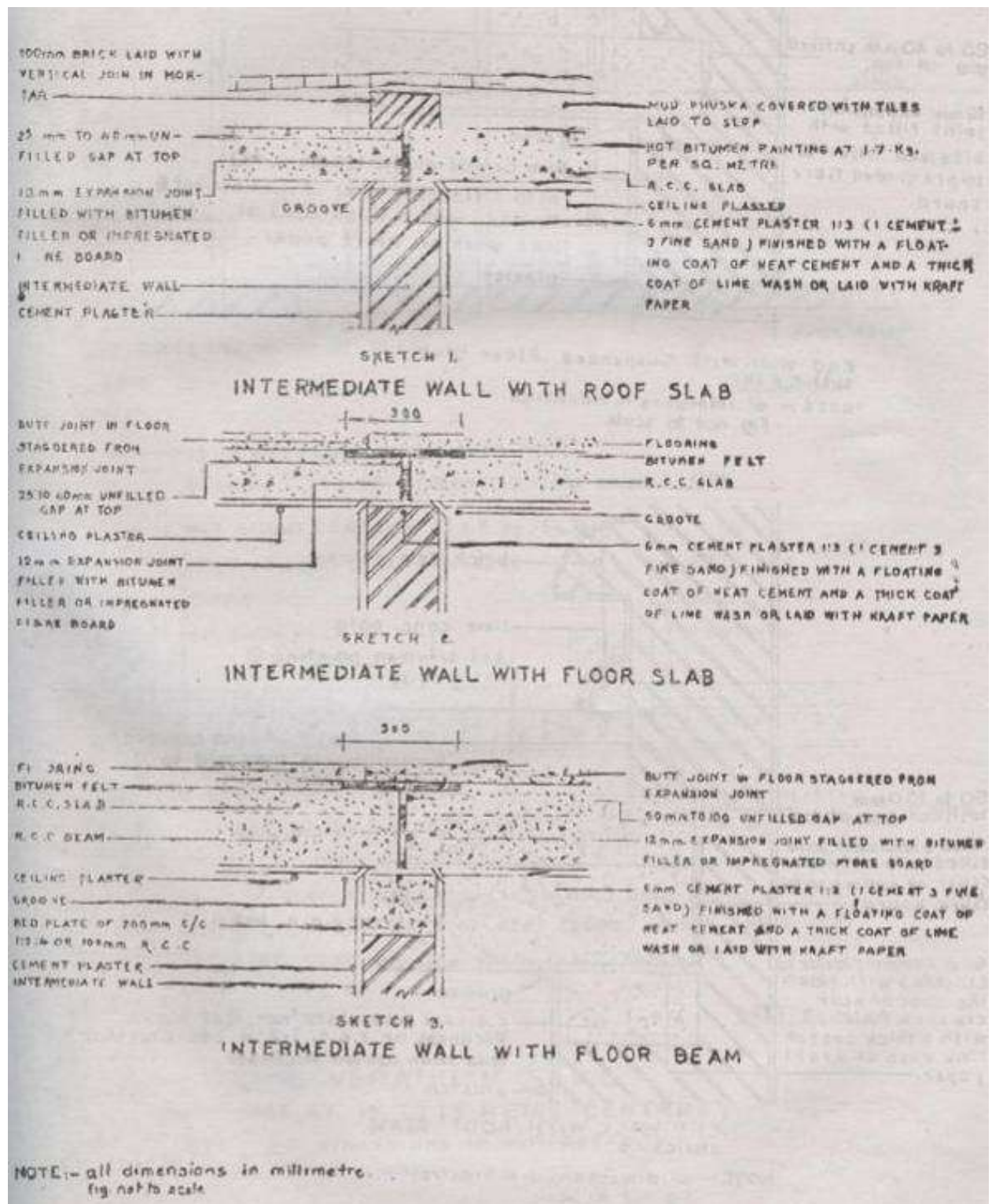
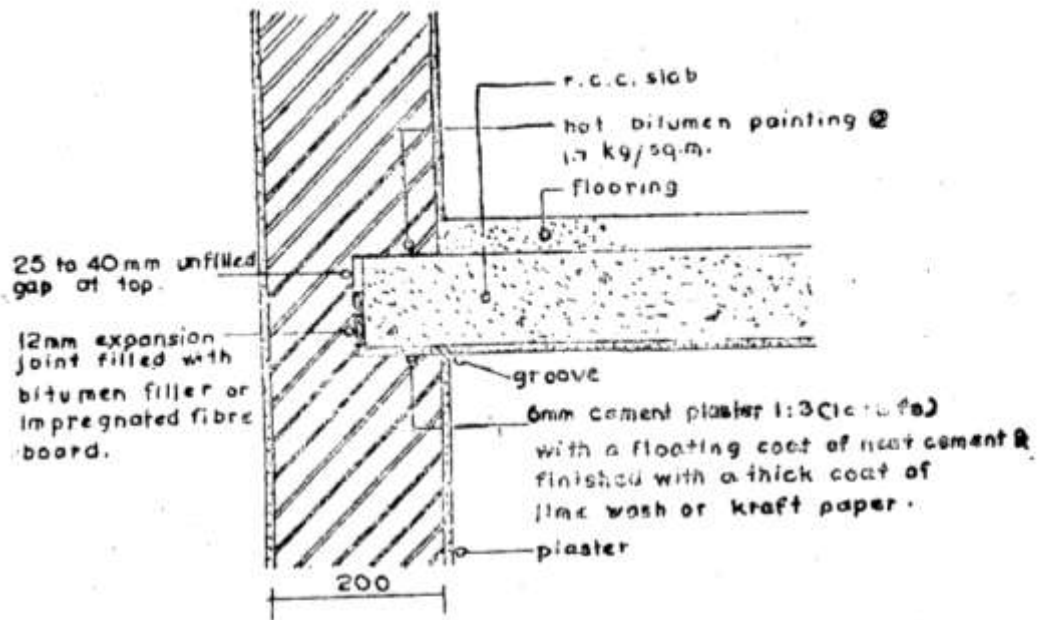
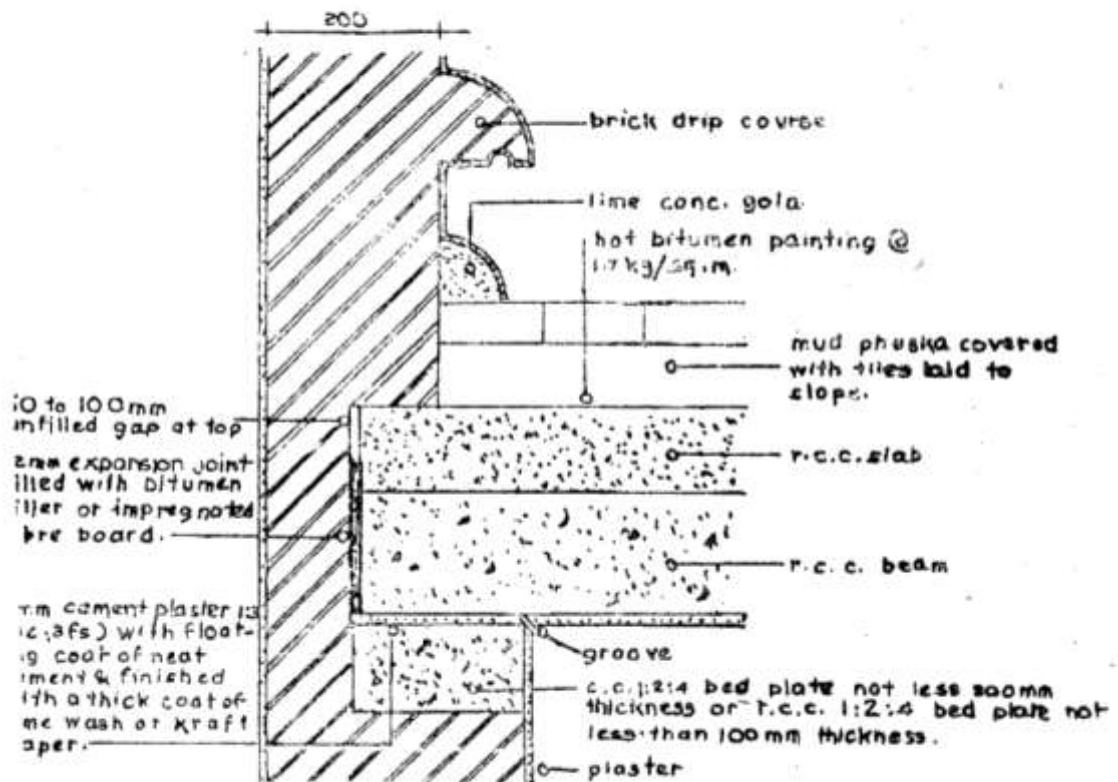


Fig. 19: Brick Work - End Wall with Suspended Floor Slab and Roof Beam



End Wall With Suspended Floor Slab sketch-1

NOTE :- all dimensions in millimetres.  
fig. not to scale.



END WALL WITH ROOF BEAM sketch-2

NOTE :- all dimensions in millimetre.  
fig. not to scale.



Fig. 20: Brick Work - Long Verandah Slab (Butt Joint at 12 to 13 m Centers)

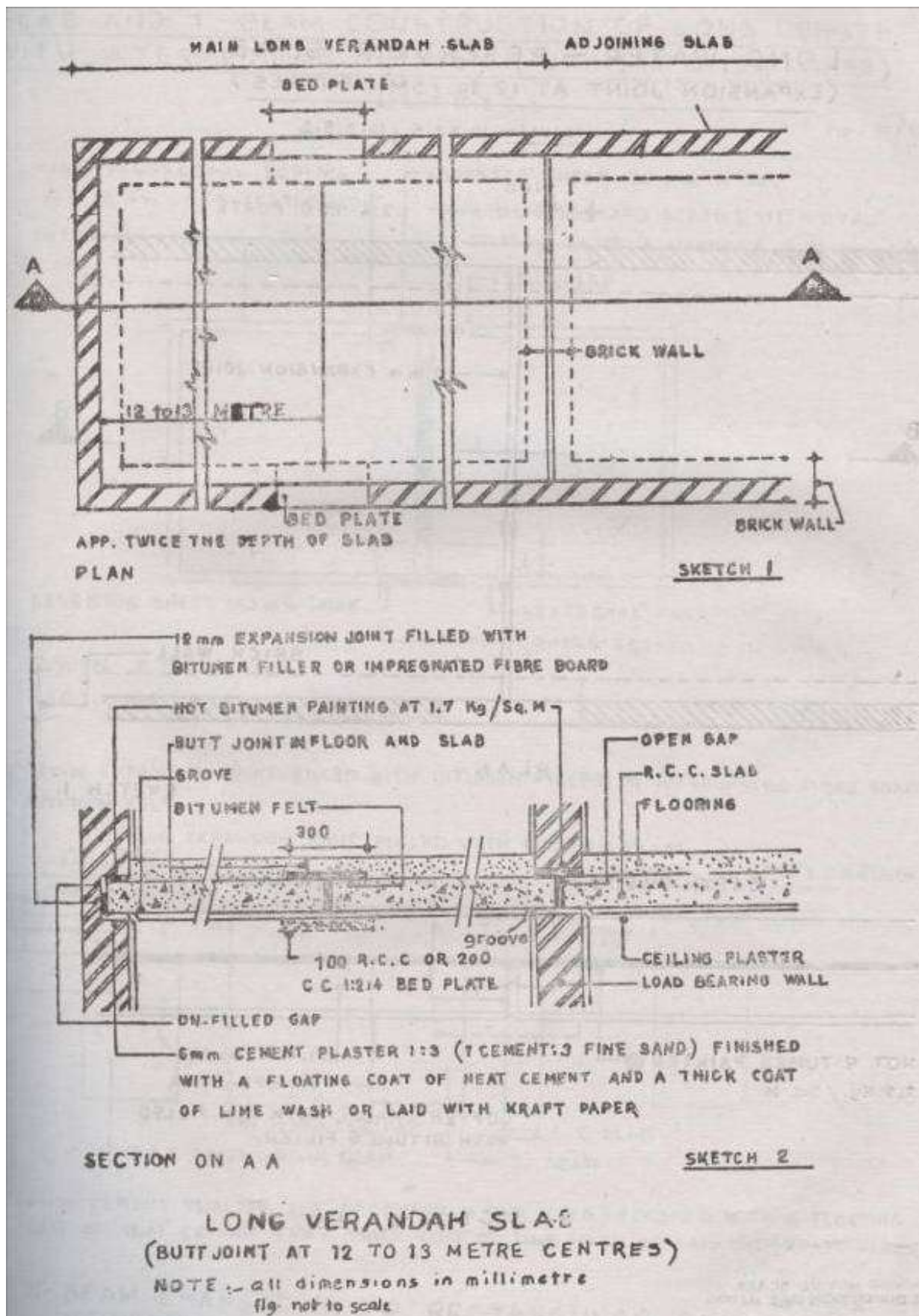
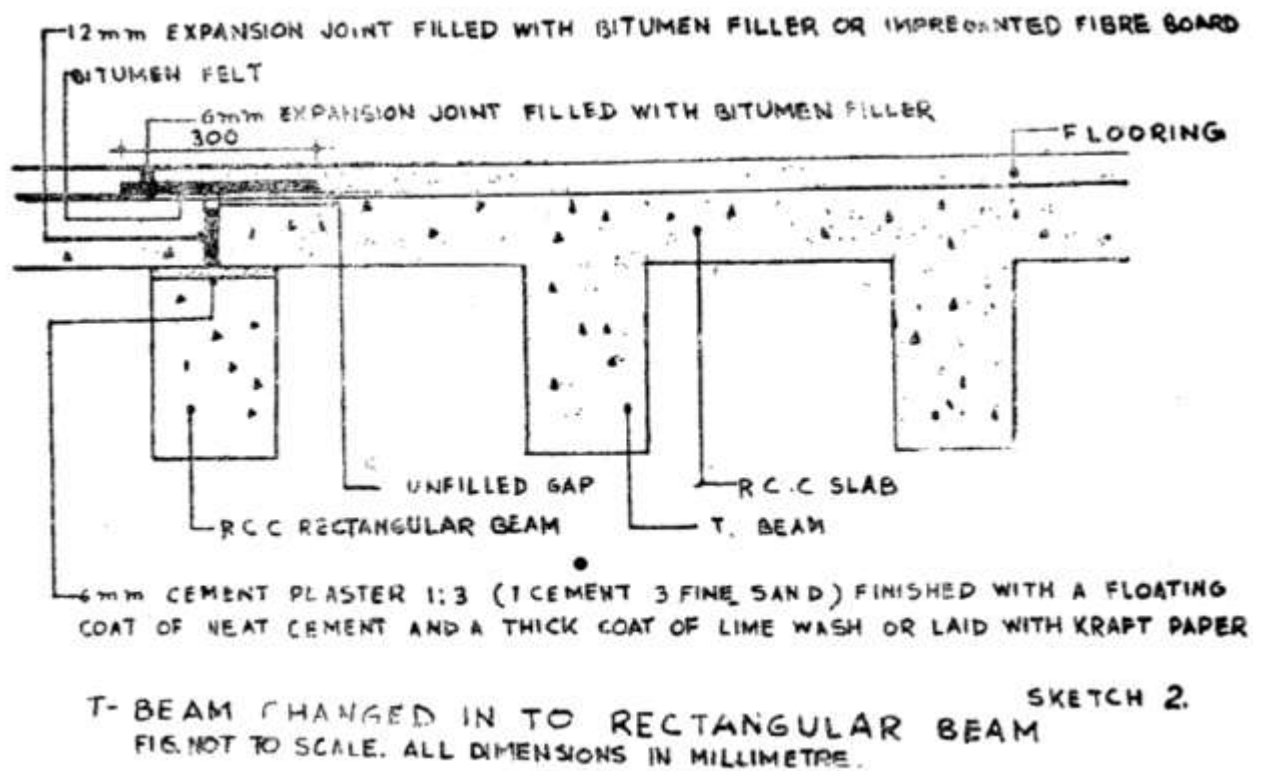
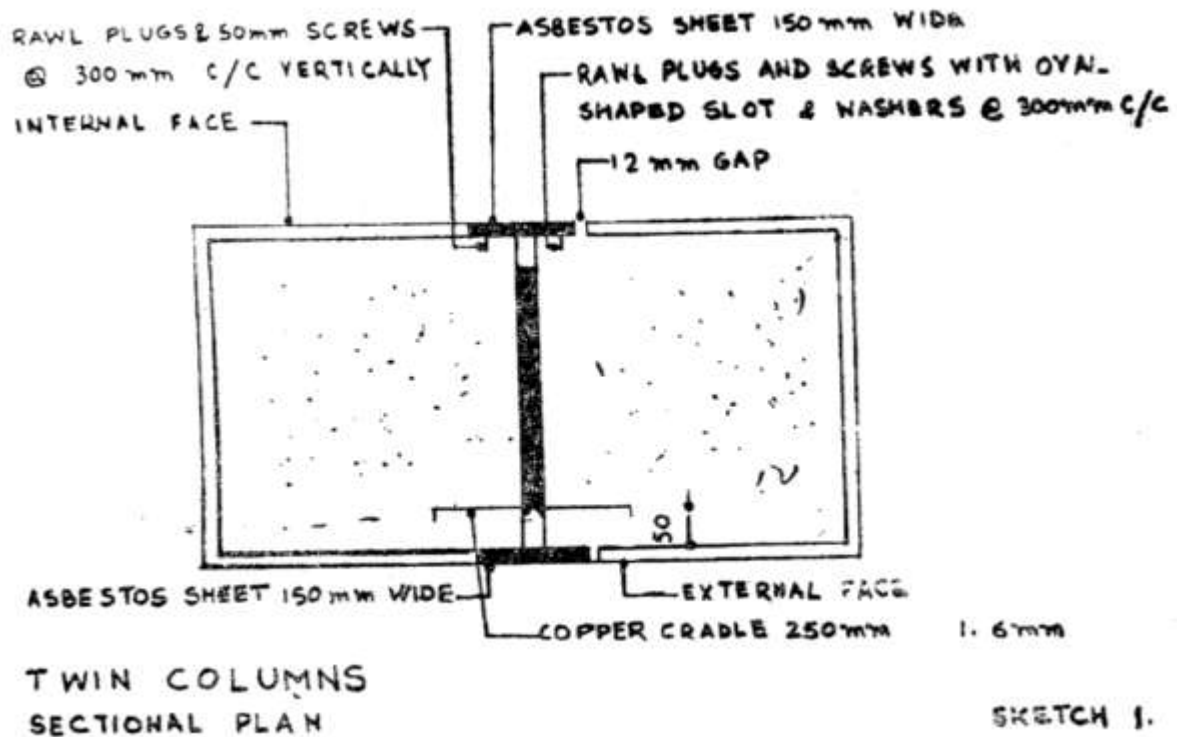


Fig. 21: Slab and T-Beam Construction of Long Length with Intermediate Expansion Joint (12 to 15 m Center)



**Fig. 22: Brick Work – Twin Beams with Twin Columns**

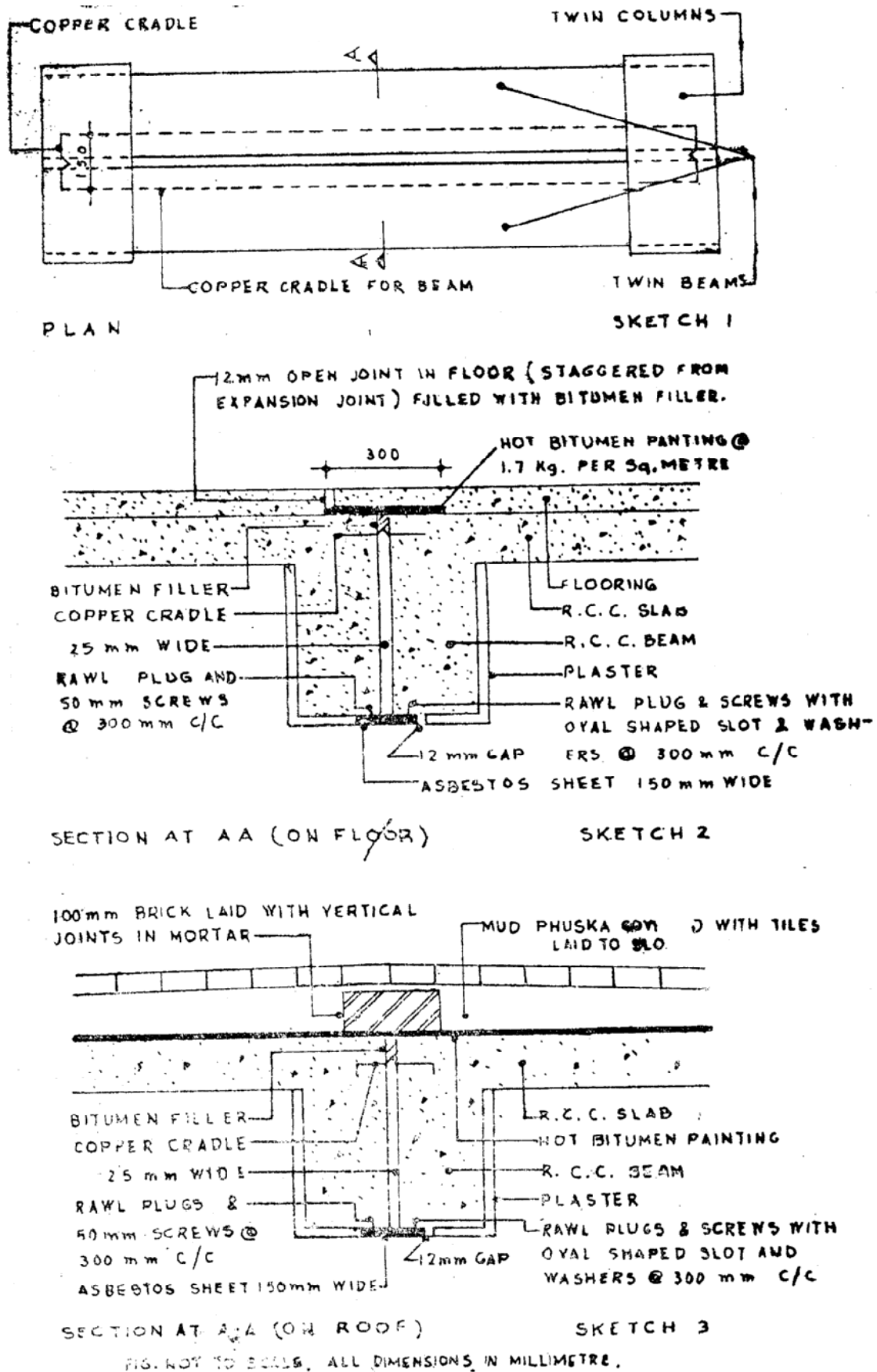




Fig. 23: Typical Butt and Fillet Welds

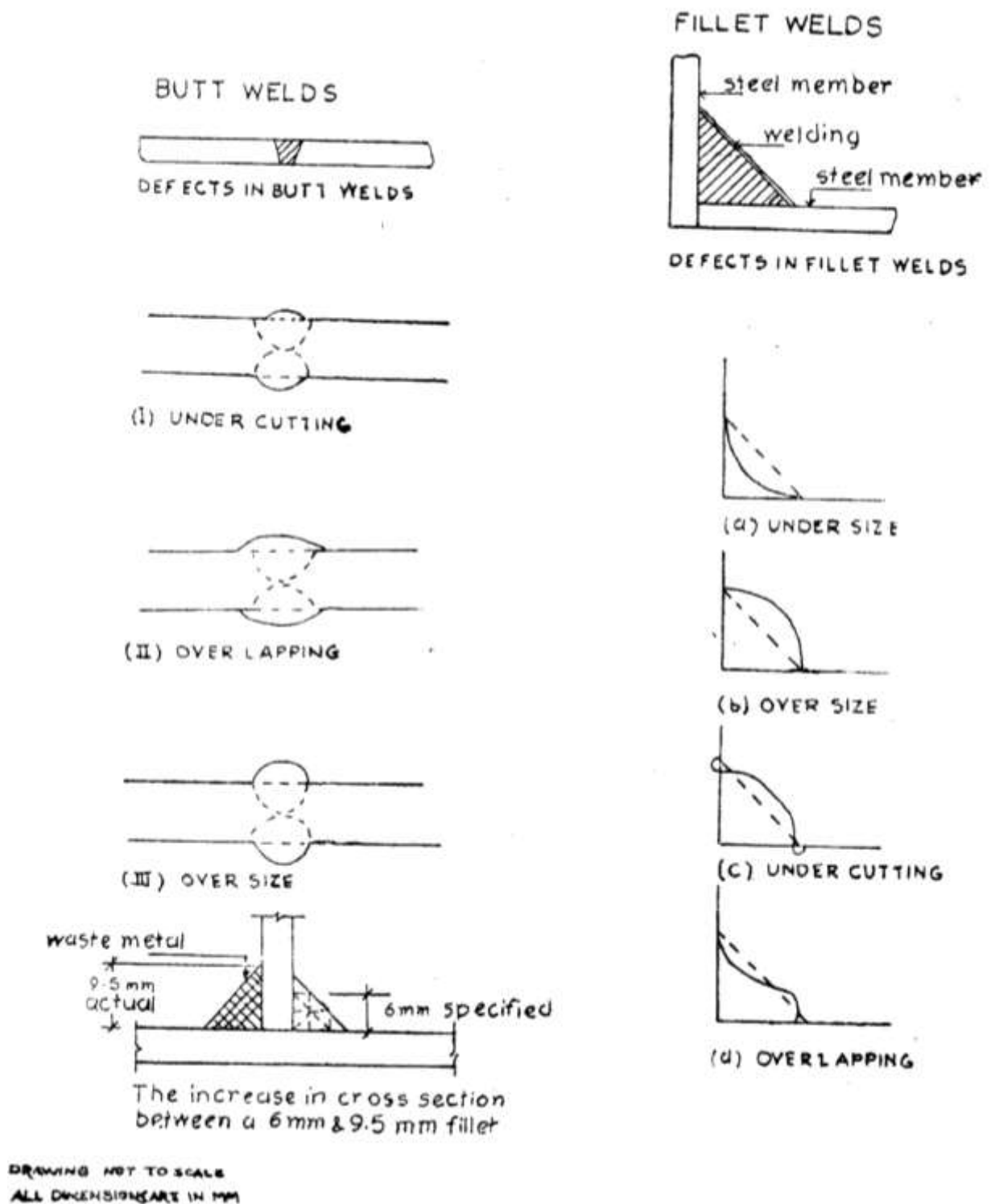
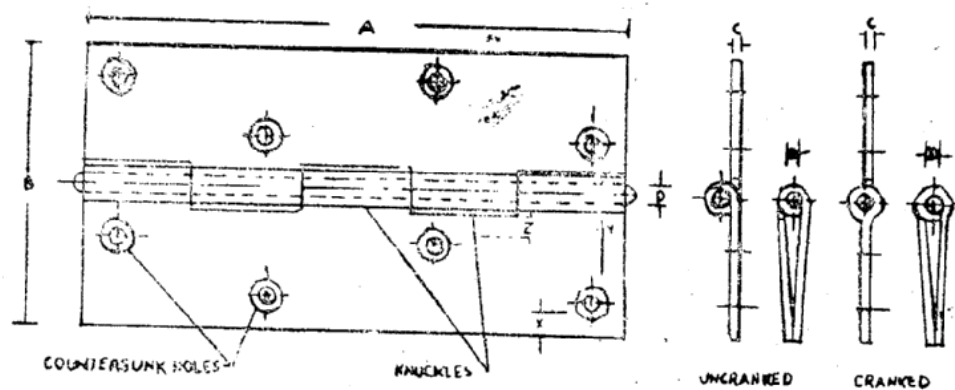


Fig. 24: Butt Hinges – Mild Steel (Medium)

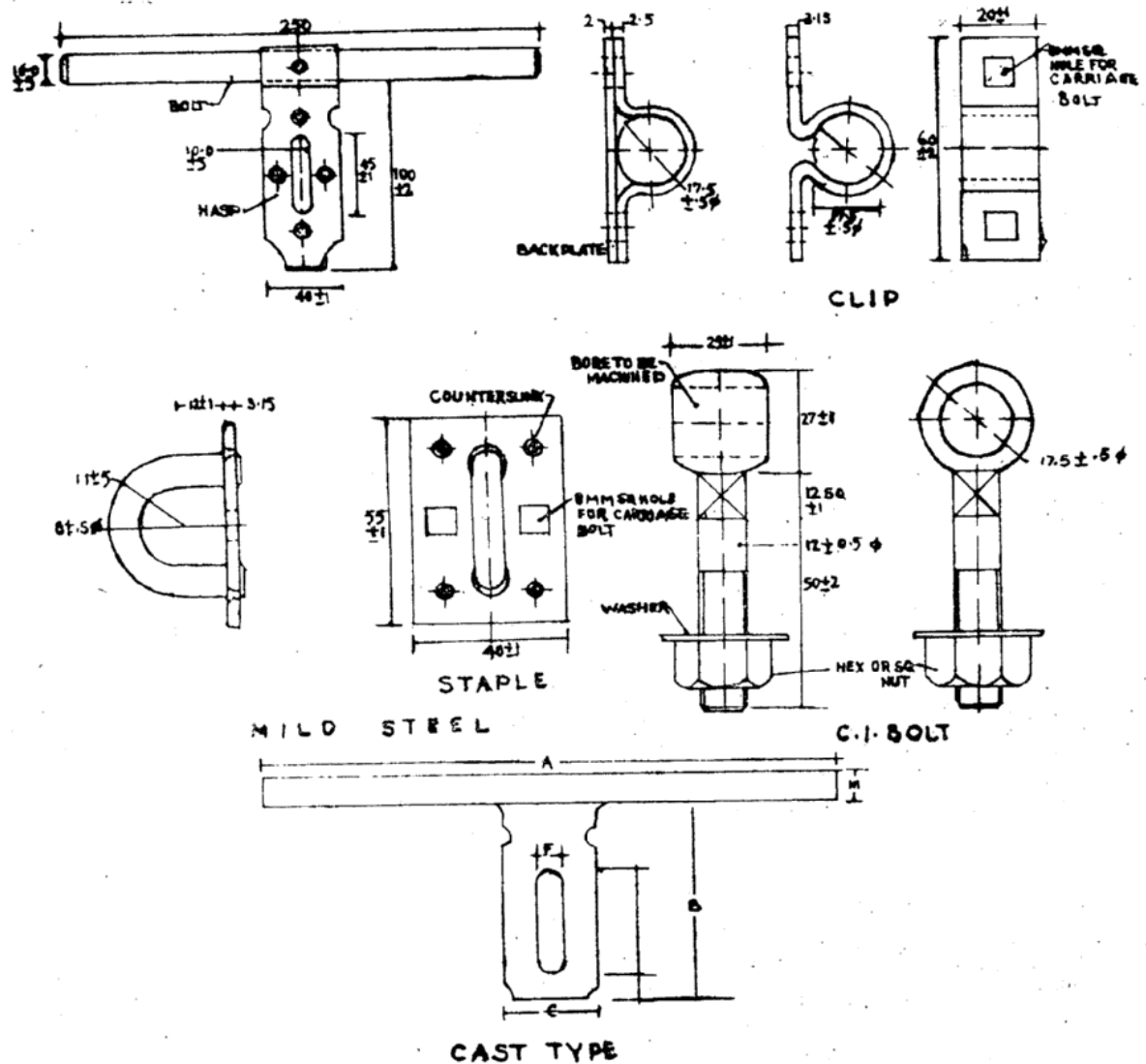


## DIMENSIONS

SIZE OF HINGE	LENGTH	BREADTH	THICKNESS OF FLAP	DIAMETER OF KNUCKLE PIN	NO OF KNUCKLES	NO OF SCREW HOLES	SCREW DESIGNATION NO	LENGTH OF WOOD SCREW	POSITION OF HOLES (NOT LESS THAN)	
	A	B	C	D					X OR Y	Z
50	50 $\pm$ 0.5	37 $\pm$ 1	1.50 $\pm$ 0.06	3.15 $\pm$ 0.06	3	4	6	20	35	4
75	75 $\pm$ 0.5	47 $\pm$ 1	1.70 $\pm$ 0.06	4.00 $\pm$ 0.08	5	6	8	30	5	4
100	100 $\pm$ 0.5	58 $\pm$ 1	1.90 $\pm$ 0.06	5.60 $\pm$ 0.08	5	8	9	40	5	4
125	125 $\pm$ 0.5	68 $\pm$ 1	2.12 $\pm$ 0.06	5.60 $\pm$ 0.08	5	8	10	50	7	4

DRAWING NOT TO SCALE  
ALL DIMENSIONS ARE IN M.M.

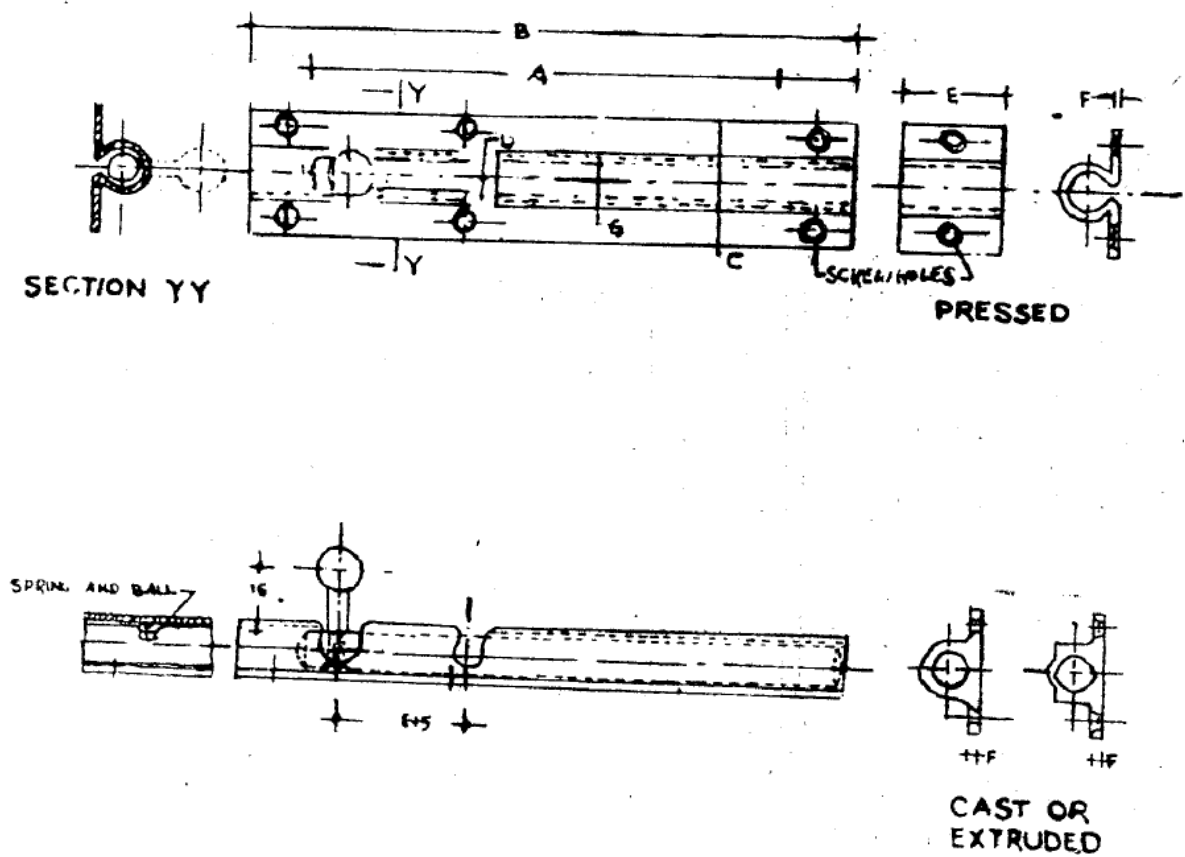
### Fig. 25: Sliding Door Bolts



DIMENSIONS							SCREW DESIGNATION NO.
SIZE	A	B	C	E	F	M	
250	250 $\pm$ 2	100 $\pm$ 2	45 $\pm$ 1	55 $\pm$ 1	15 $\pm$ 1	16.0 $\pm$ 0.5	9
300	300 $\pm$ 2	100 $\pm$ 2	45 $\pm$ 1	55 $\pm$ 1	15 $\pm$ 1	16.0 $\pm$ 0.5	9

DRAWING NOT TO SCALE  
ALL DIMENSION ARE IN MM

Fig. 26: Barrel Tower Bolts



## DIMENSIONS

SIZE	A	B	WIDTH OF BARREL		D	E	THICKNESS OF METAL OF BARREL			G	SCREW DESIGNATION NO
			WHEN D=10.0	WHEN D=10.8			BRASS OR ZINC ALLOY	ALUMINUM ALLOY	SHEET MILD STEEL OR BRASS		
								WHEN D=10.0	WHEN D=12.0		
100	100 $\pm$ 3 -1	120 $\pm$ 3 -1	32 $\pm$ 3 -1	38 $\pm$ 3 -1	10 OR 12 $\pm$ 0.5	25 $\pm$ 1	1.50 $\pm$ 0.5 -0.2	1.60 $\pm$ 0.33	2.40 $\pm$ 0.36	1 TO 1.25 $\pm$ 0.36	6
150	150 $\pm$ 3 -1	170 $\pm$ 3 -1	32 $\pm$ 3 -1	38 $\pm$ 3 -1	10 OR 12 $\pm$ 0.5	25 $\pm$ 1	2.0 $\pm$ 0.5 -0.2	1.60 $\pm$ 0.33	2.40 $\pm$ 0.36	1 TO 1.25 $\pm$ 0.36	8
200	200 $\pm$ 3 -1	220 $\pm$ 3 -1	32 $\pm$ 3 -1	38 $\pm$ 3 -1	10 OR 12 $\pm$ 0.5	25 $\pm$ 1	2.0 $\pm$ 0.5 -0.2	1.60 $\pm$ 0.33	2.40 $\pm$ 0.36	1 TO 1.25 $\pm$ 0.36	8
250	250 $\pm$ 3 -1	270 $\pm$ 3 -1	32 $\pm$ 3 -1	38 $\pm$ 3 -1	10 OR 12 $\pm$ 0.5	25 $\pm$ 1	2.0 $\pm$ 0.5 -0.2	1.60 $\pm$ 0.33	2.40 $\pm$ 0.36	1 TO 1.25 $\pm$ 0.36	10

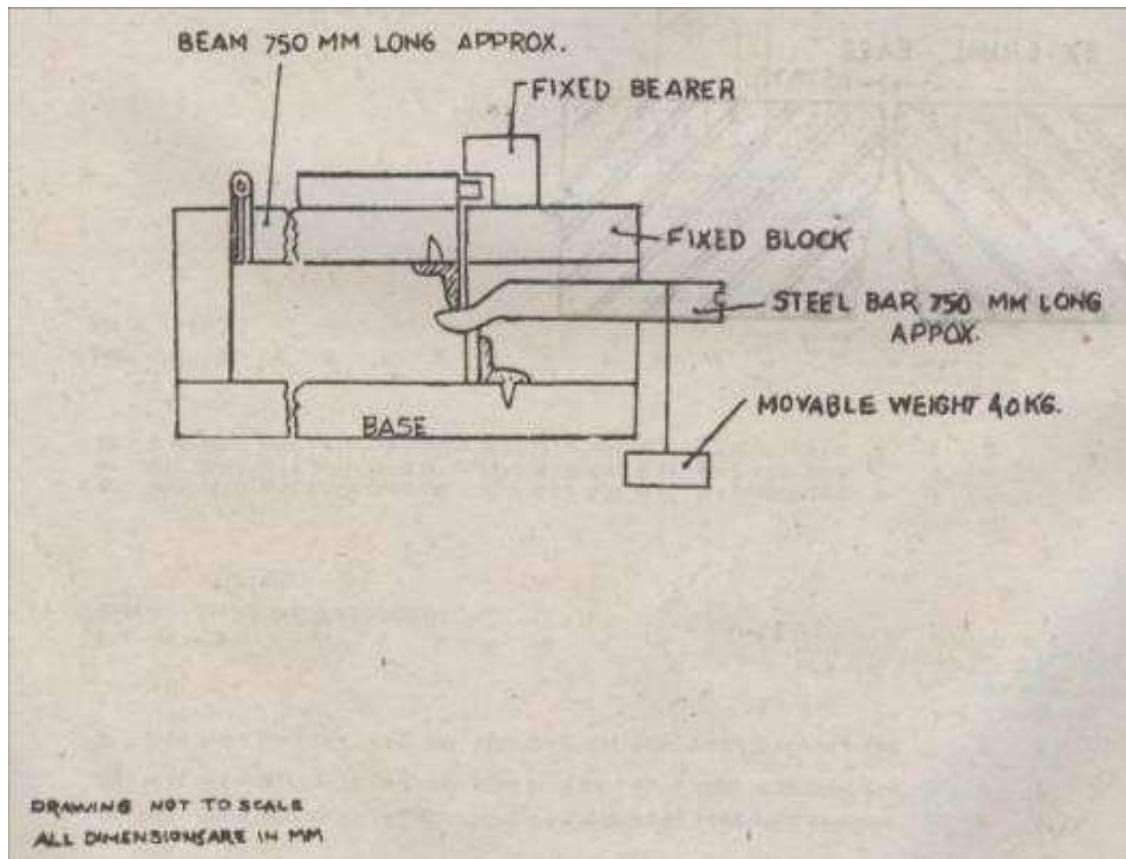
**Fig. 27: Arrangement for Mortice Locks Test**

Fig. 28: Door Handles

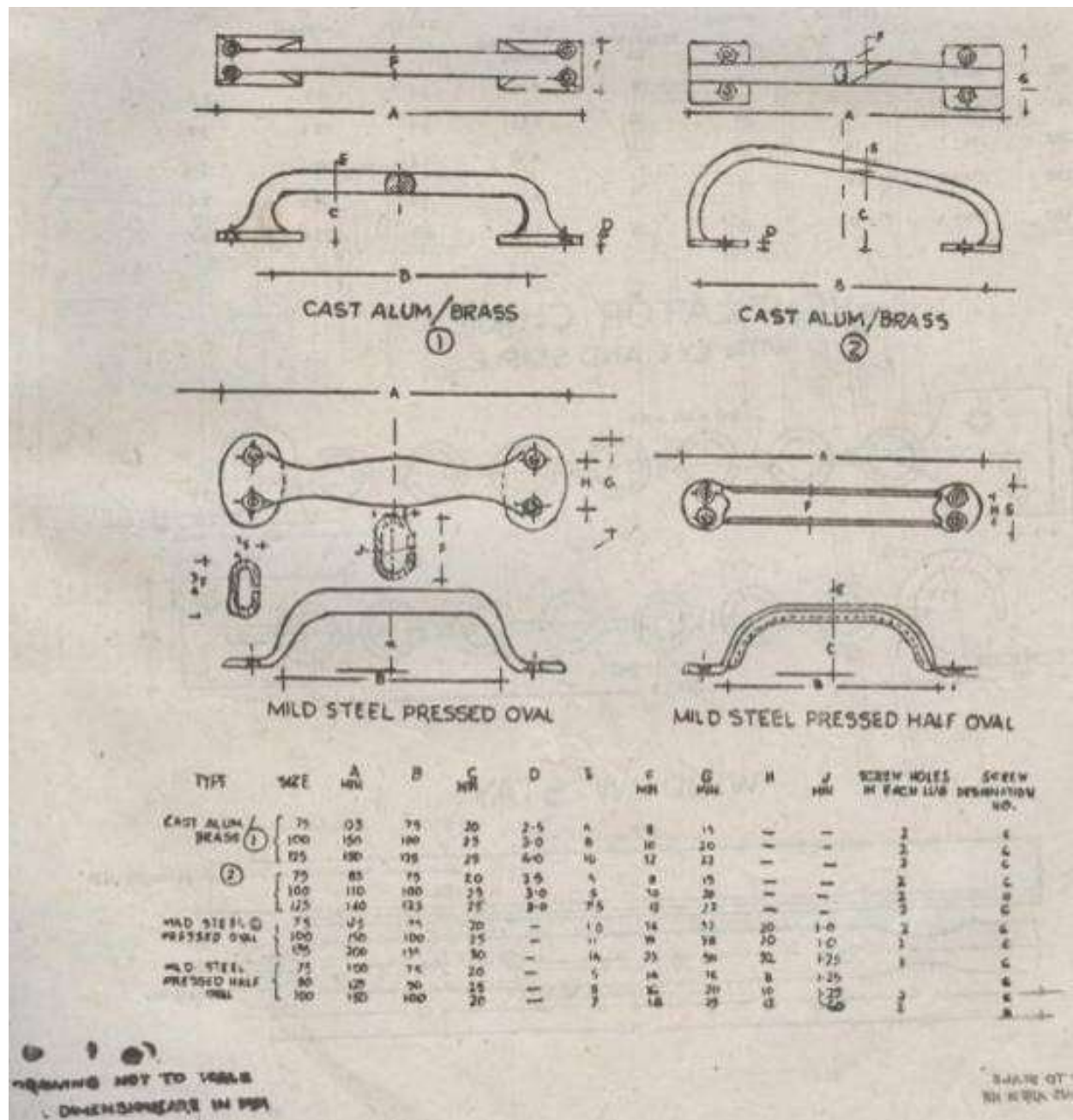
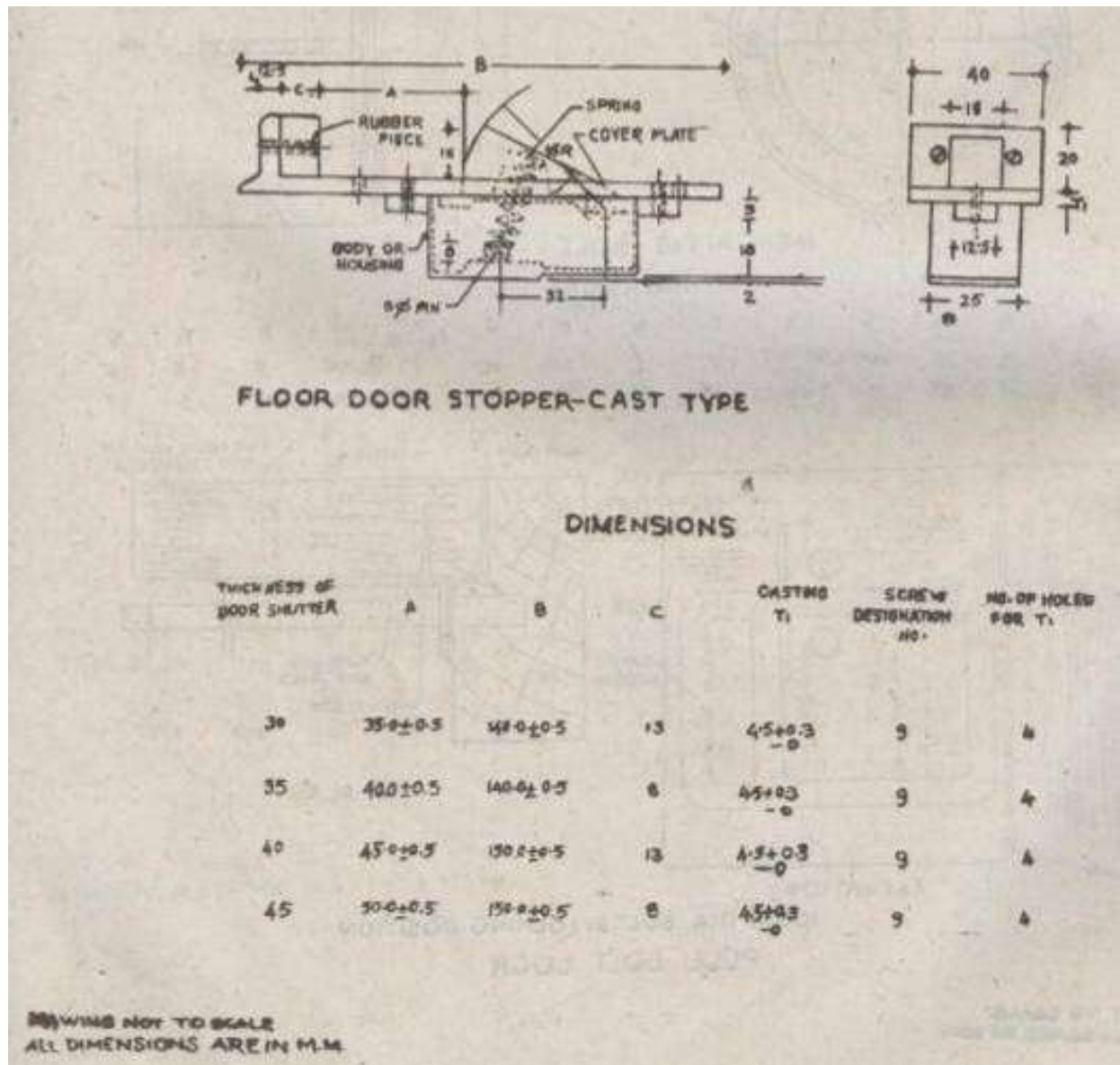


Fig. 29: Floor Door Stopper – Cast Type





**Fig. 30: Hooks and Eyes etc. – Mild Steel and Brass**

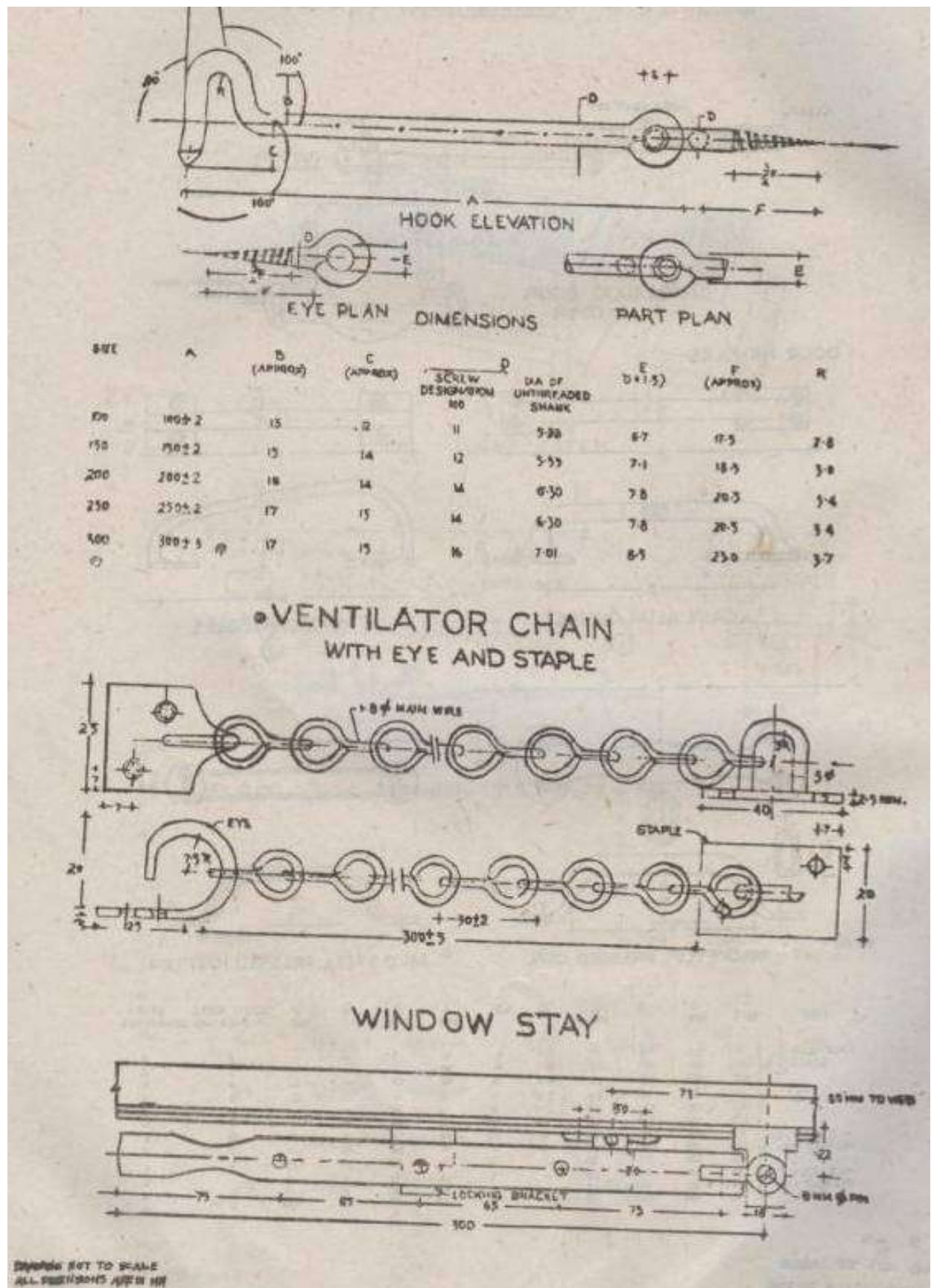




Fig. 31: Sketch showing Fixing of Hold-fasts to Door Frame in various locations

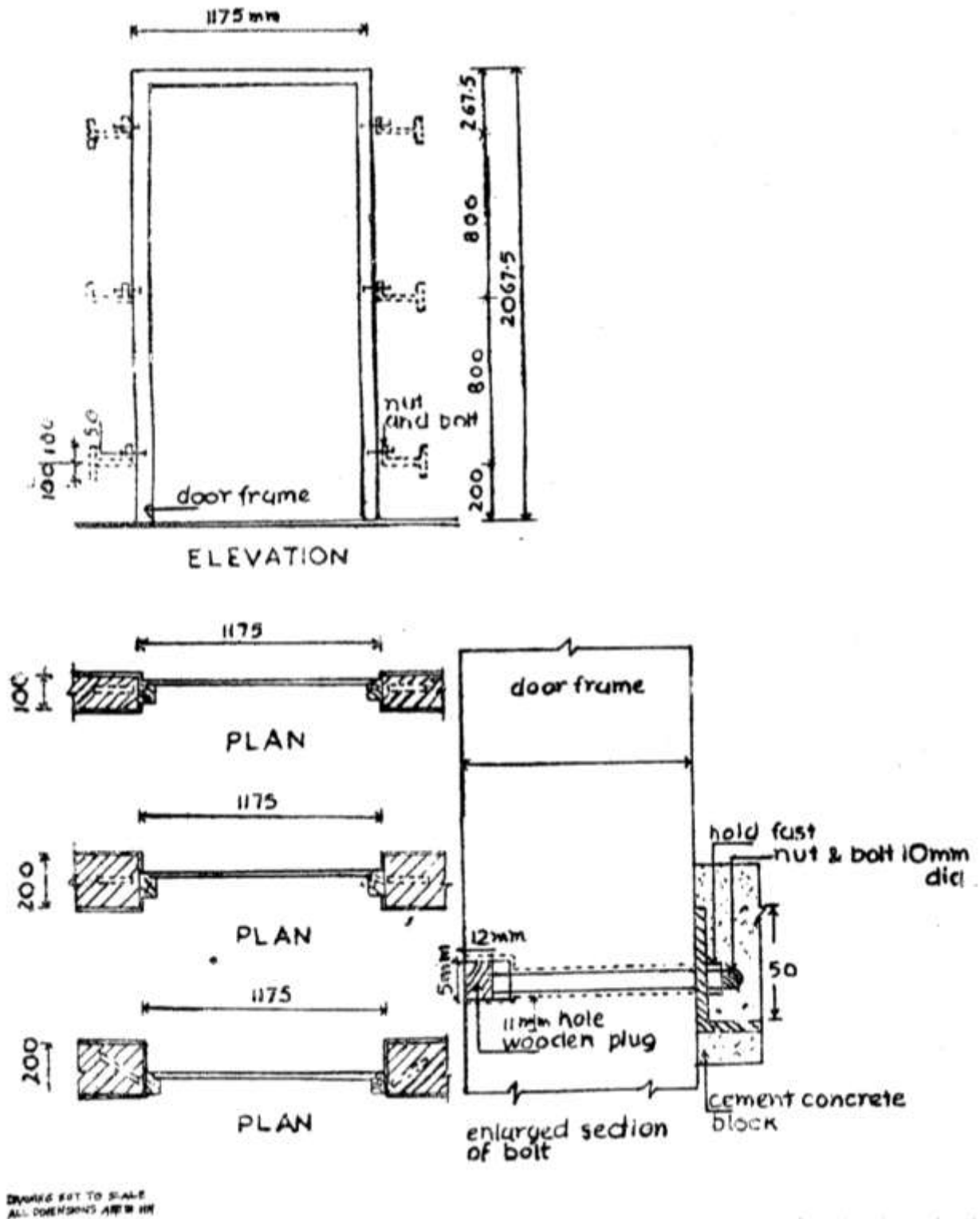


Fig. 32: Arrangement of Hold-fasts

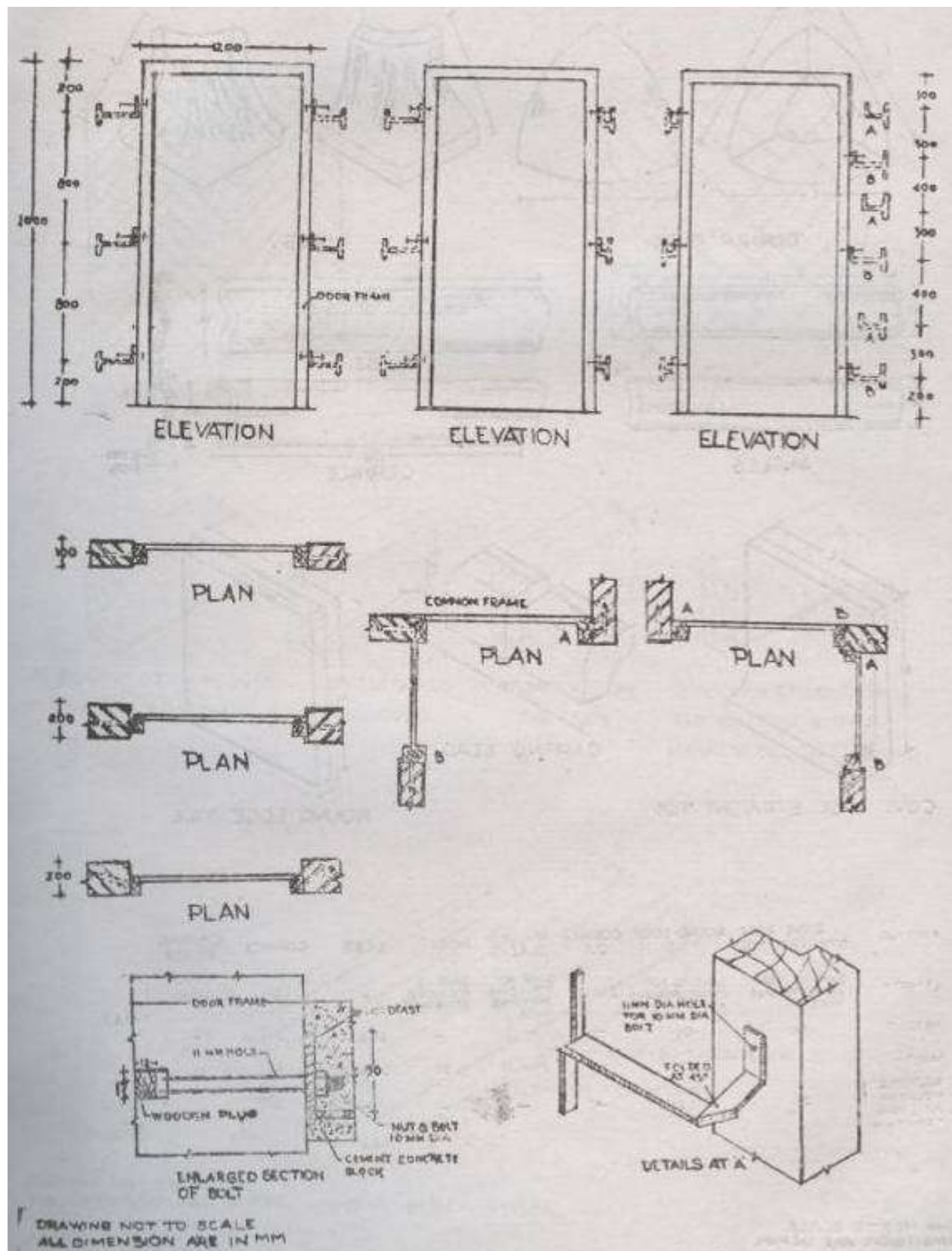
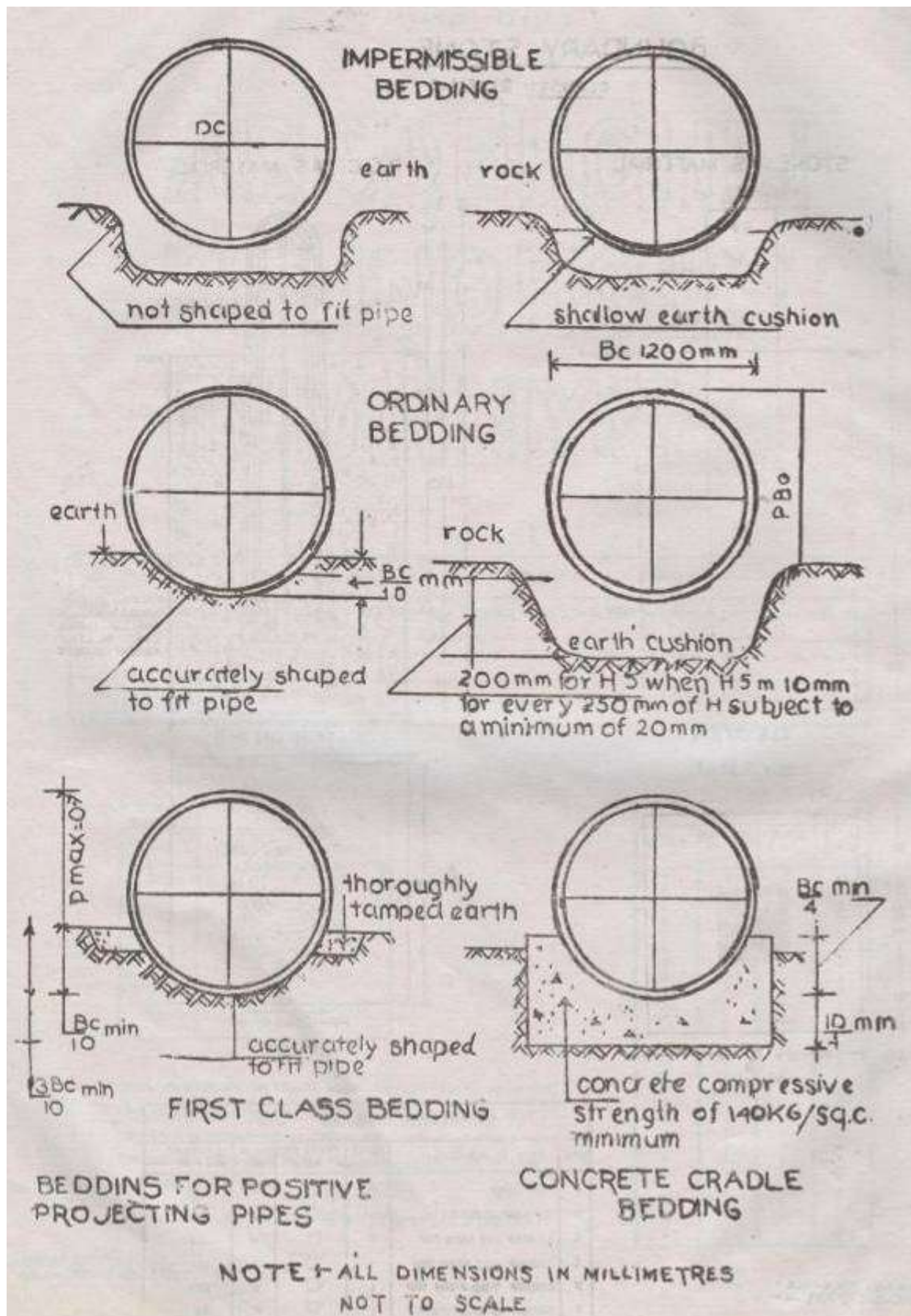
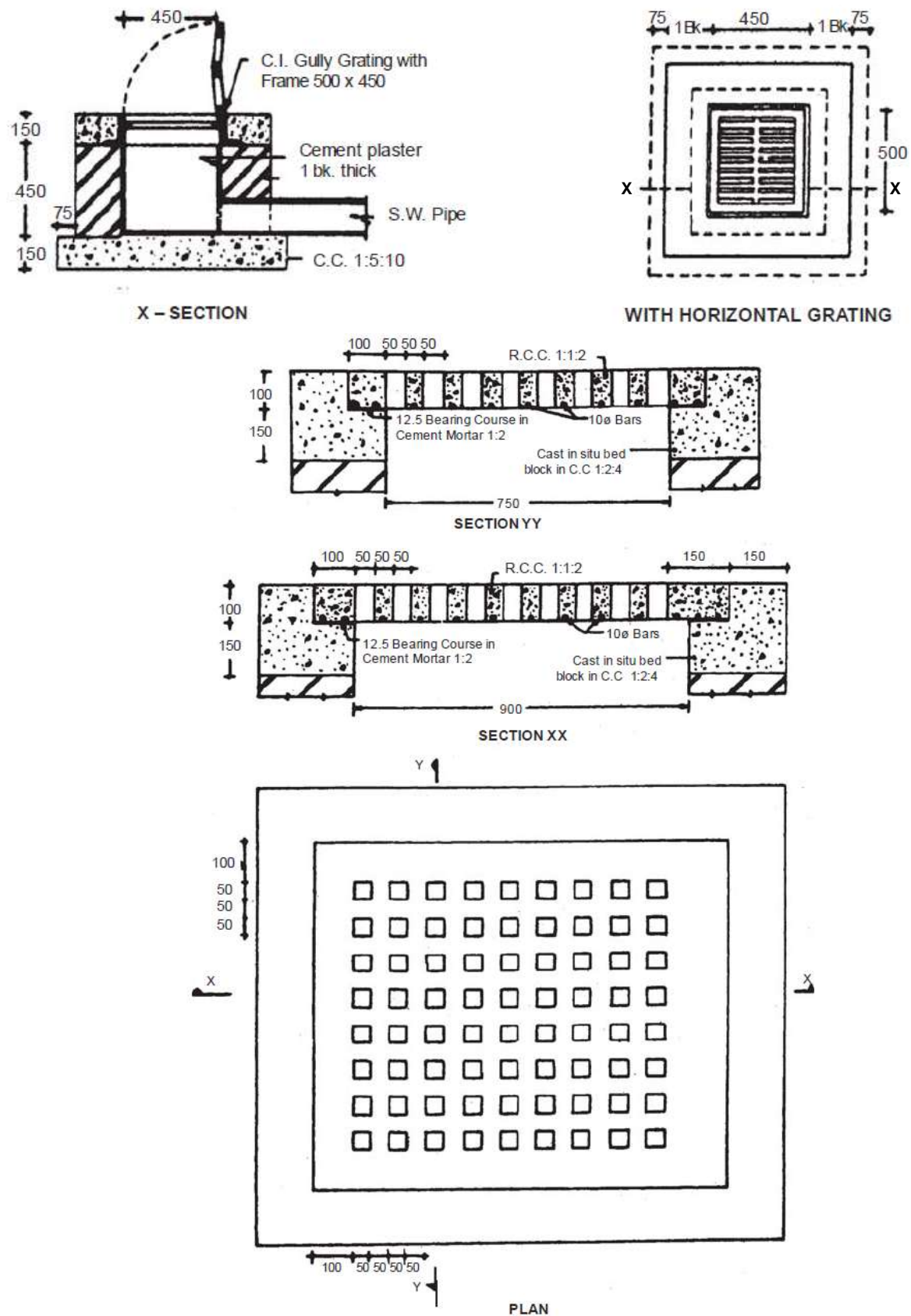


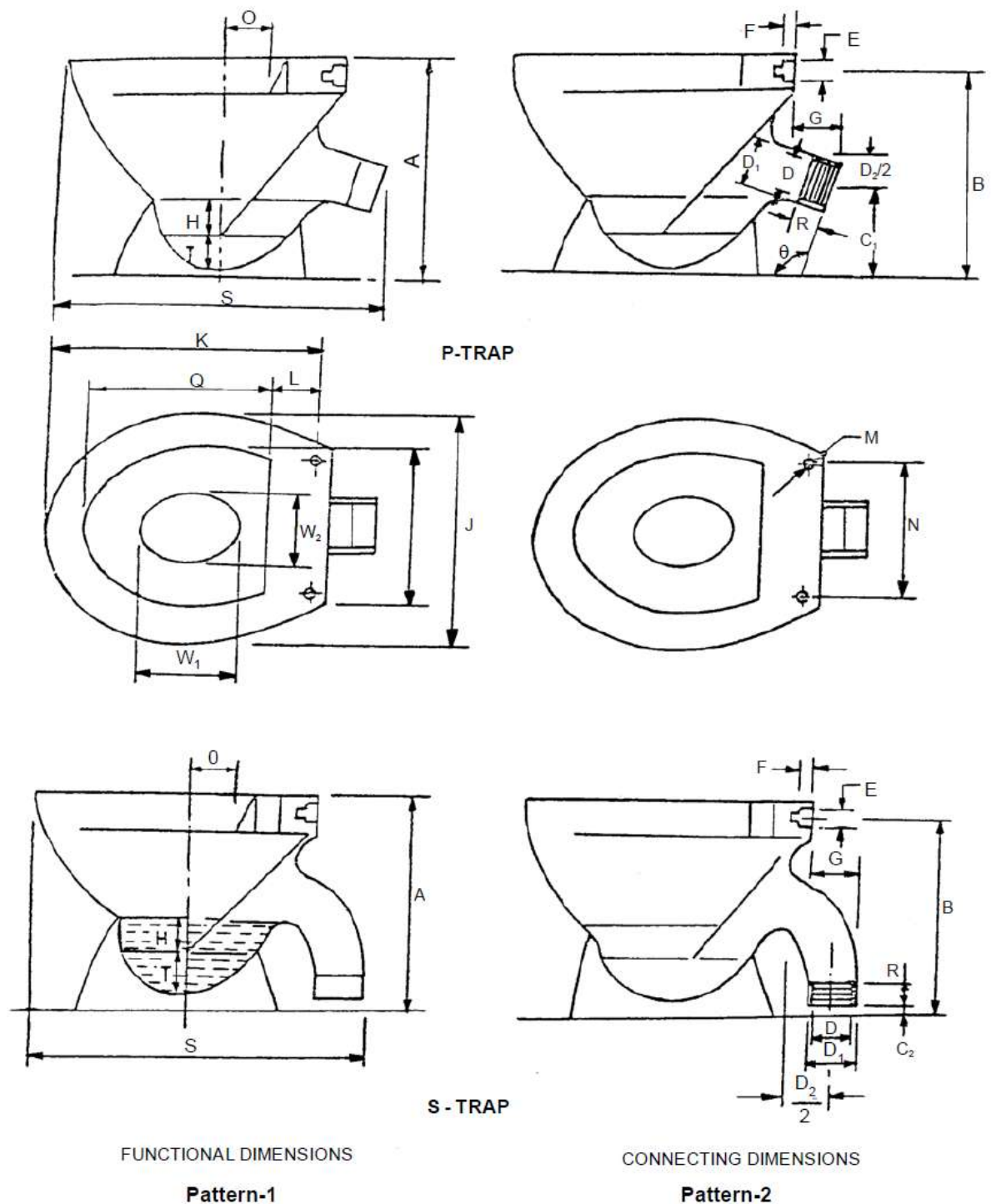
Fig. 33: Bedding for Laying R.C.C. Pipes





**Fig. 34: Road Gully Chamber with C.I. Grating and R.C.C. Road Gully Grating**

1. Drg. Not to Scale
2. All Dimensions are in mm
3. Clear Cover over Reinforcement shall be 20 mm
4. The Slab Covers shall Cast in R.C.C. 1:1:2
5. The R.C.C.. Cover shall be Properly Cured

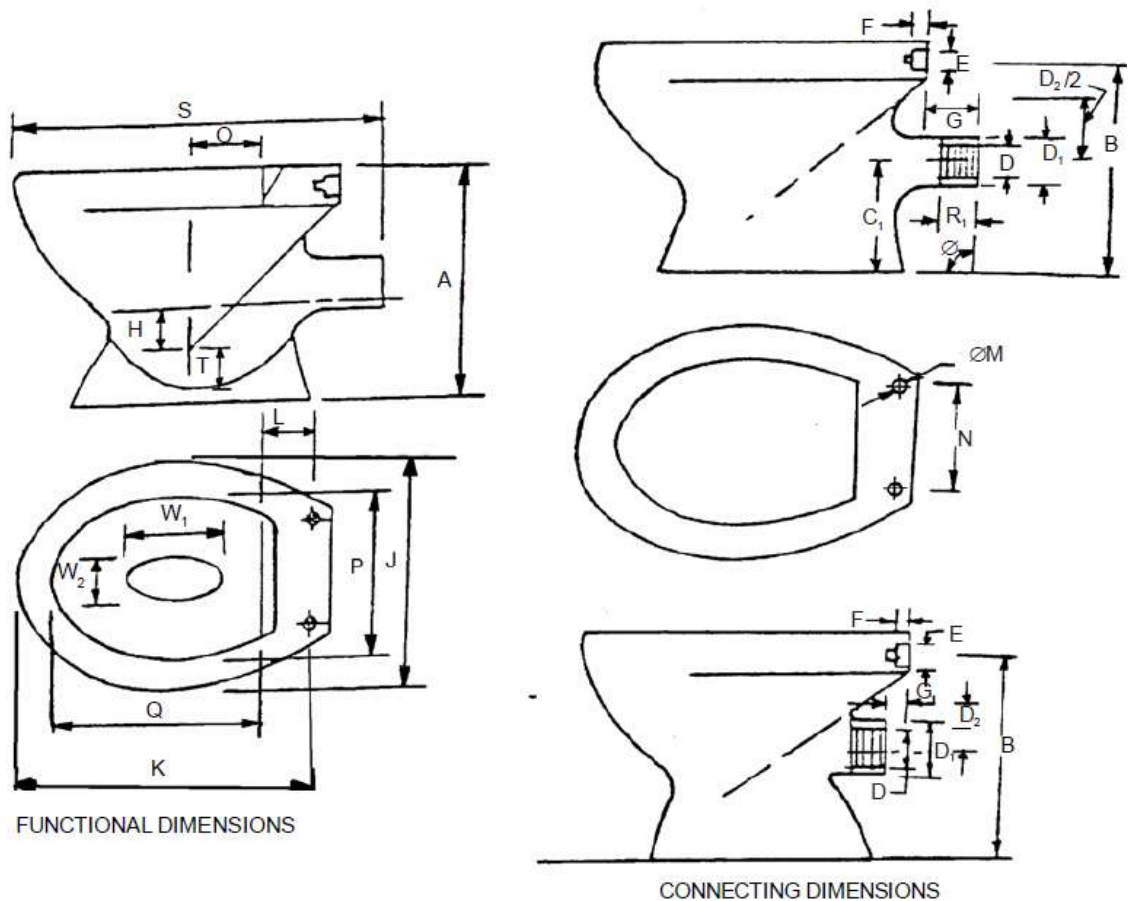
**Fig. 35: Pattern 1 and Pattern 2 Water Closets**

All dimensions in millimetres

**Fig. 36: Pattern 3 Water Closet with Horizontal P-Trap**

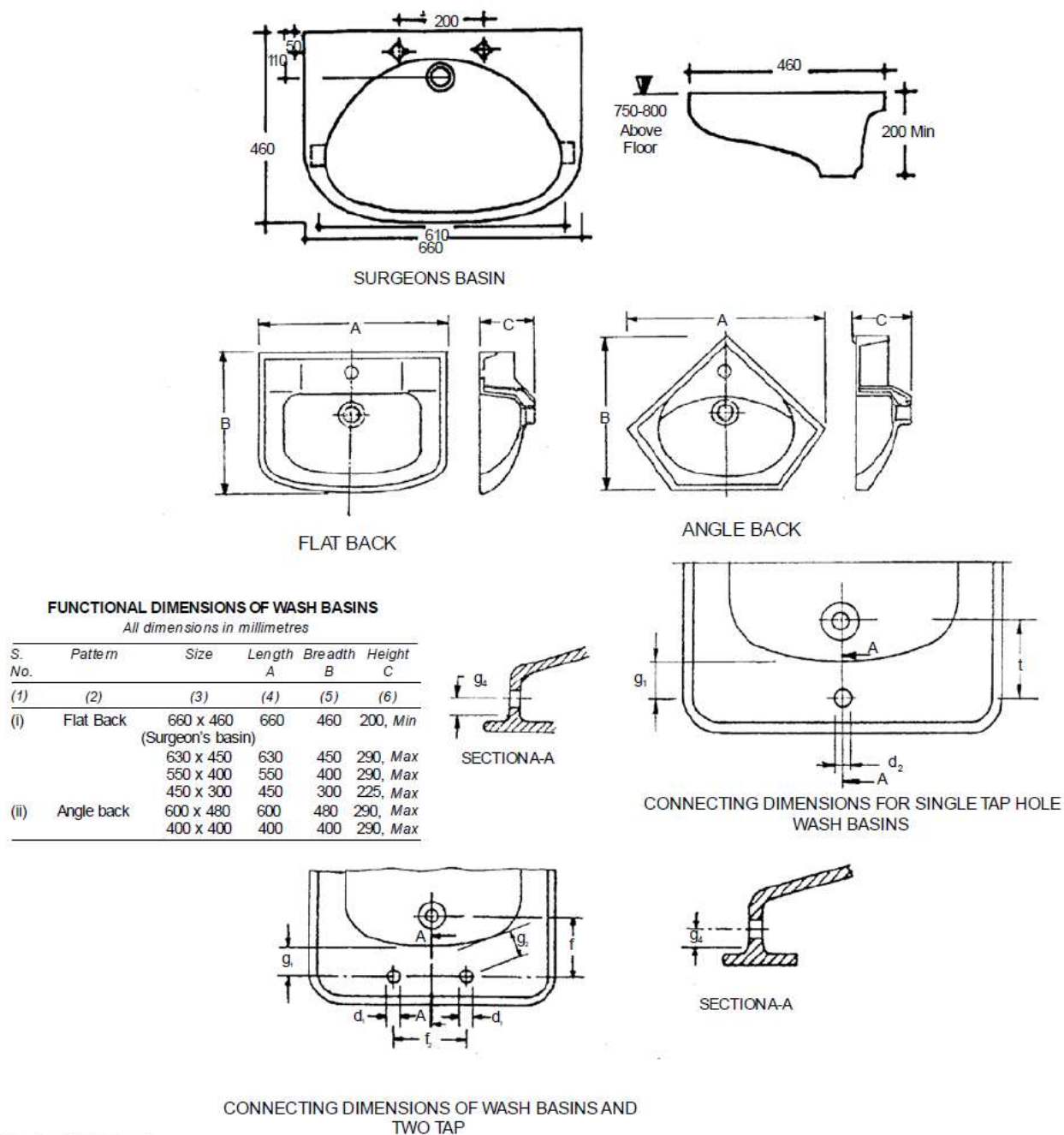
FUNCTIONAL DIMENSIONS All dimensions in millimetres					
Sl.No.	Description	Ref. in Fig.	Pattern 1	Pattern 2	Pattern 3
(1)	(2)	(3)	(4)	(5)	(6)
(i)	Height	A	390 ± 10	390 ± 10	390 ± 10
(ii)	Depth of water seal, <i>Min</i>	H	50	50	50
(iii)	Width of water closet	J	360 ± 10	360 ± 10	360 ± 10
(iv)	Distance from centre of seat bolt hole to front of water closet	K	415 to 445	415 to 445	415 to 445
(v)	Distance from centre of seat bolt hole to inside face of flush rim at back, <i>Max</i>	L	80	80	80
(vi)	Distance between a vertical line from tip of back plate to inside face of flush rim at back, <i>Max</i>	O	70	70	70
(vii)	Width of opening, <i>Min</i>	P	240	240	240
(viii)	Length of opening, <i>Min</i>	Q	290	290	290
(ix)	Overall length	S	500-575	500-575	500 <i>Max</i>
(x)	Trap inlet depth, <i>Min</i>	T	75	75	75
(xi)	Water surface				
	Back to front	W <sub>1</sub>	150 <i>Min</i>	100 <i>Min</i>	150 <i>Min</i>
	Side to side	W <sub>2</sub>	110 <i>Min</i>	75 <i>Min</i>	110 <i>Min</i>

Note : In case of centre vent in S Trap, overall length should be taken as S + 75.



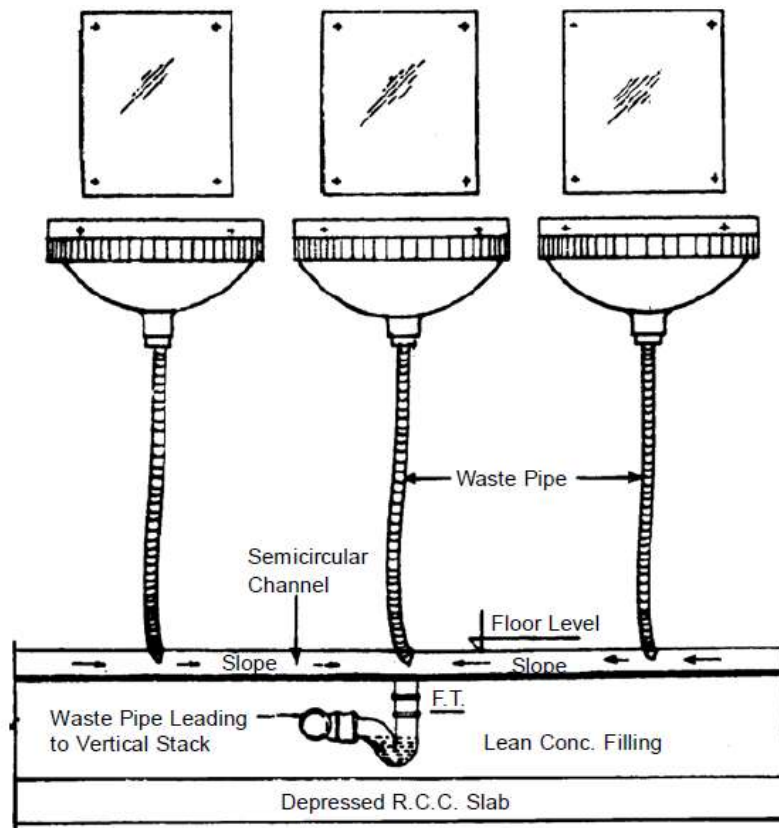
All dimensions in millimetres

Fig. 37: Wash Basins



Drawing Not to Scale  
All dimensions are in mm

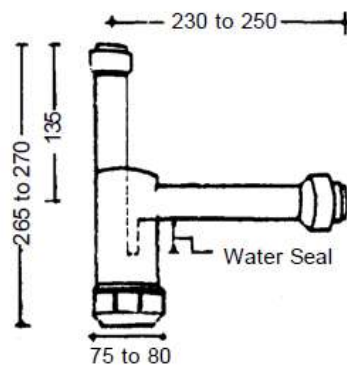
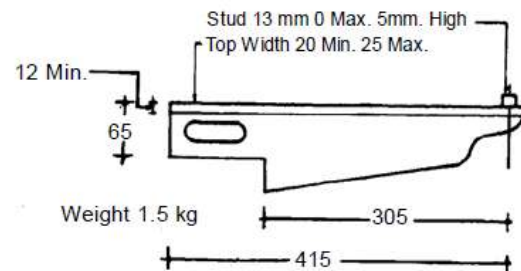


**Fig. 38: Fixing Arrangement of Wash Basins**

Location : General Offices Waste discharging in Semicircular open channel and collected in floor trap.

**Notes:**

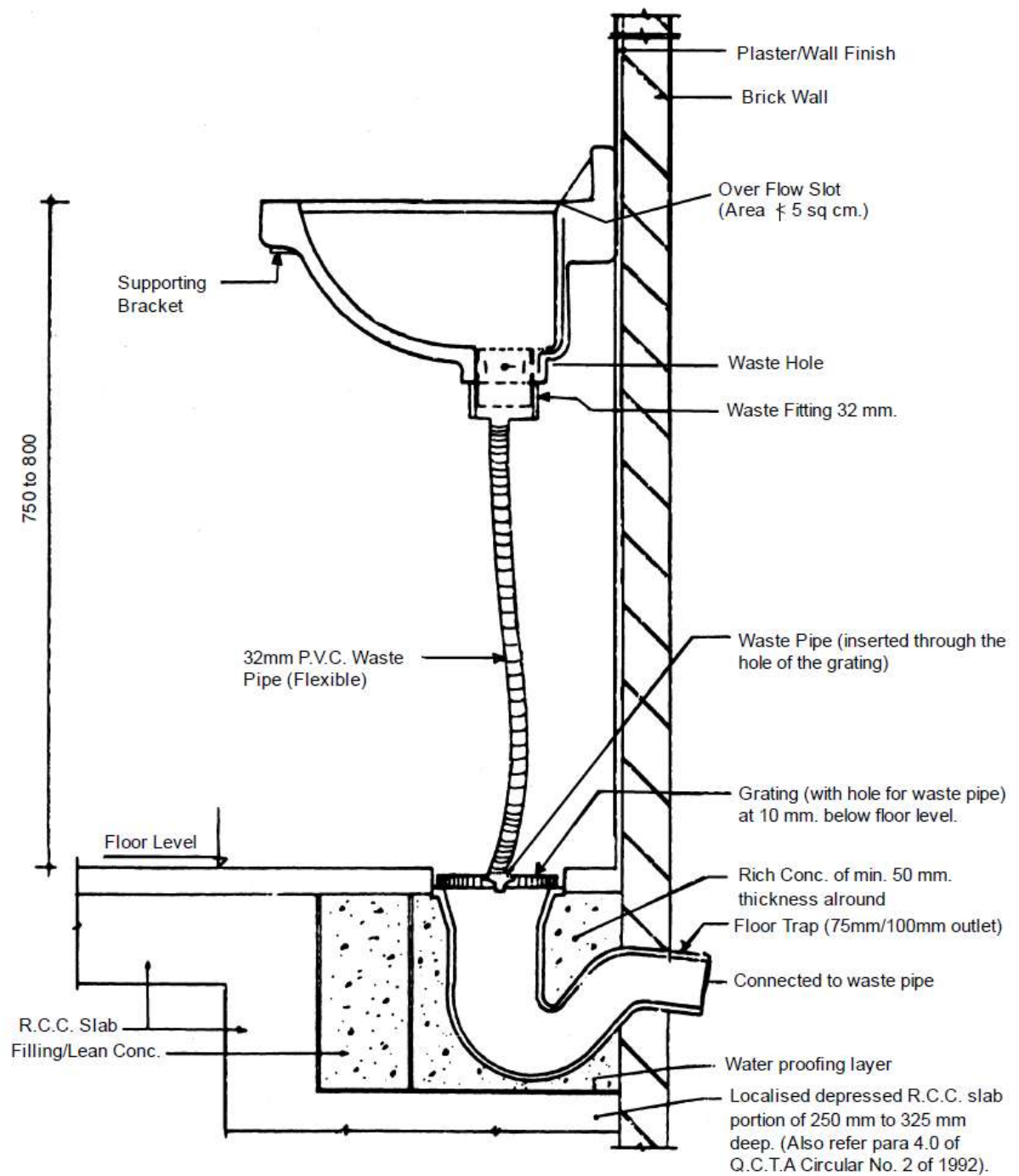
- (1) Slope : 1 in 10 to 1 in 50.
- (2) F.T.: Ref. Q.C.T.A Circular No. 2 of 1992.
- (3) Waste Pipe : P.V.C. flexible Type (32 mmø)
- (4) F.T. Location preferred in Centre to Achieve Max. Slope.
- (5) Water supply connection not shown.

**TYPICAL ELEVATION OF 3 WASH BASINS IN A ROW****TYPICAL DETAIL OF BOTTLE TRAP****C.I. BRACKET**

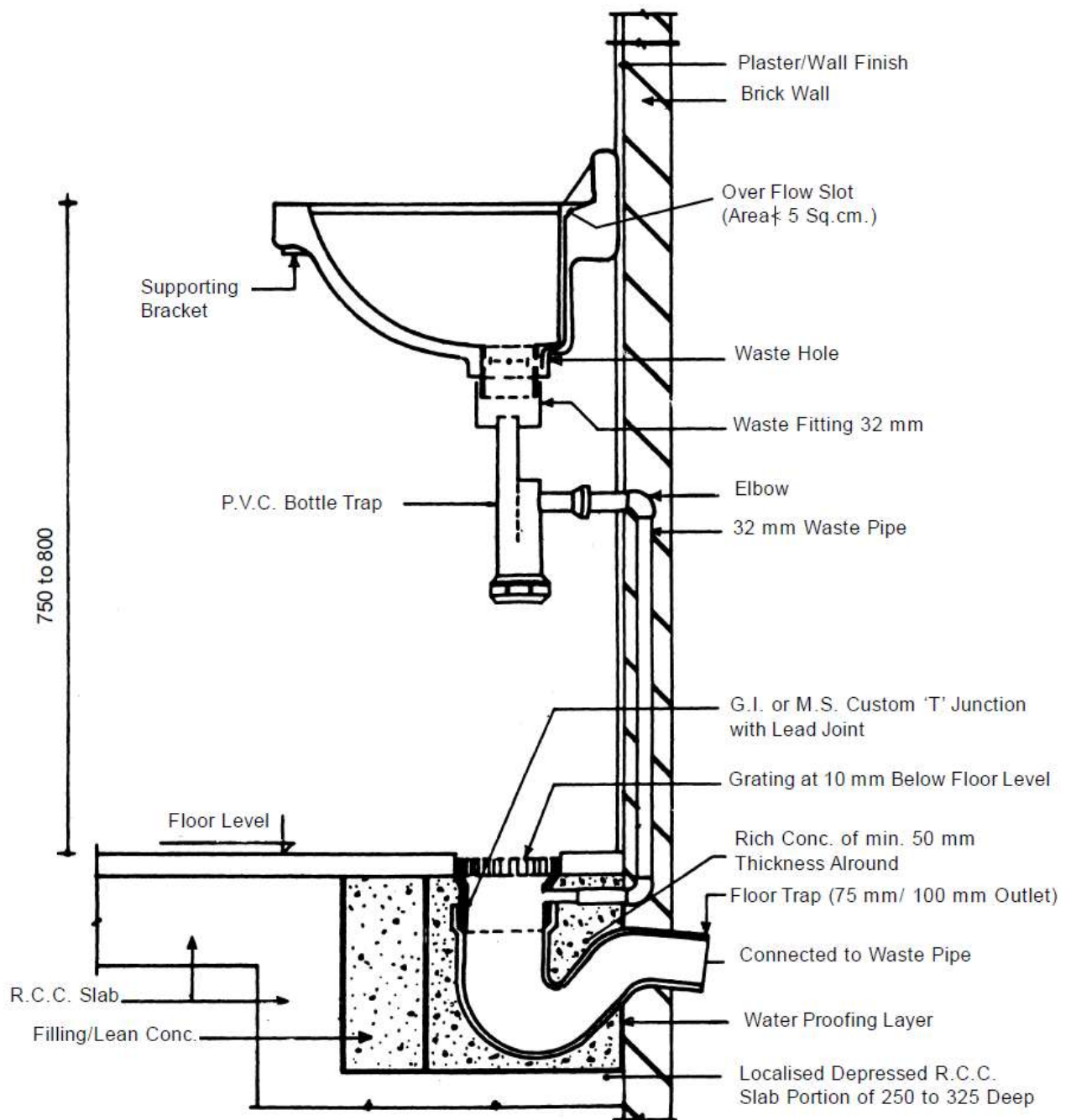
**Note :** Stud shall be provided for supports intended for glazed earthenware, vitreoware wash basins only.

Drawing Not to Scale  
All dimensions are in mm

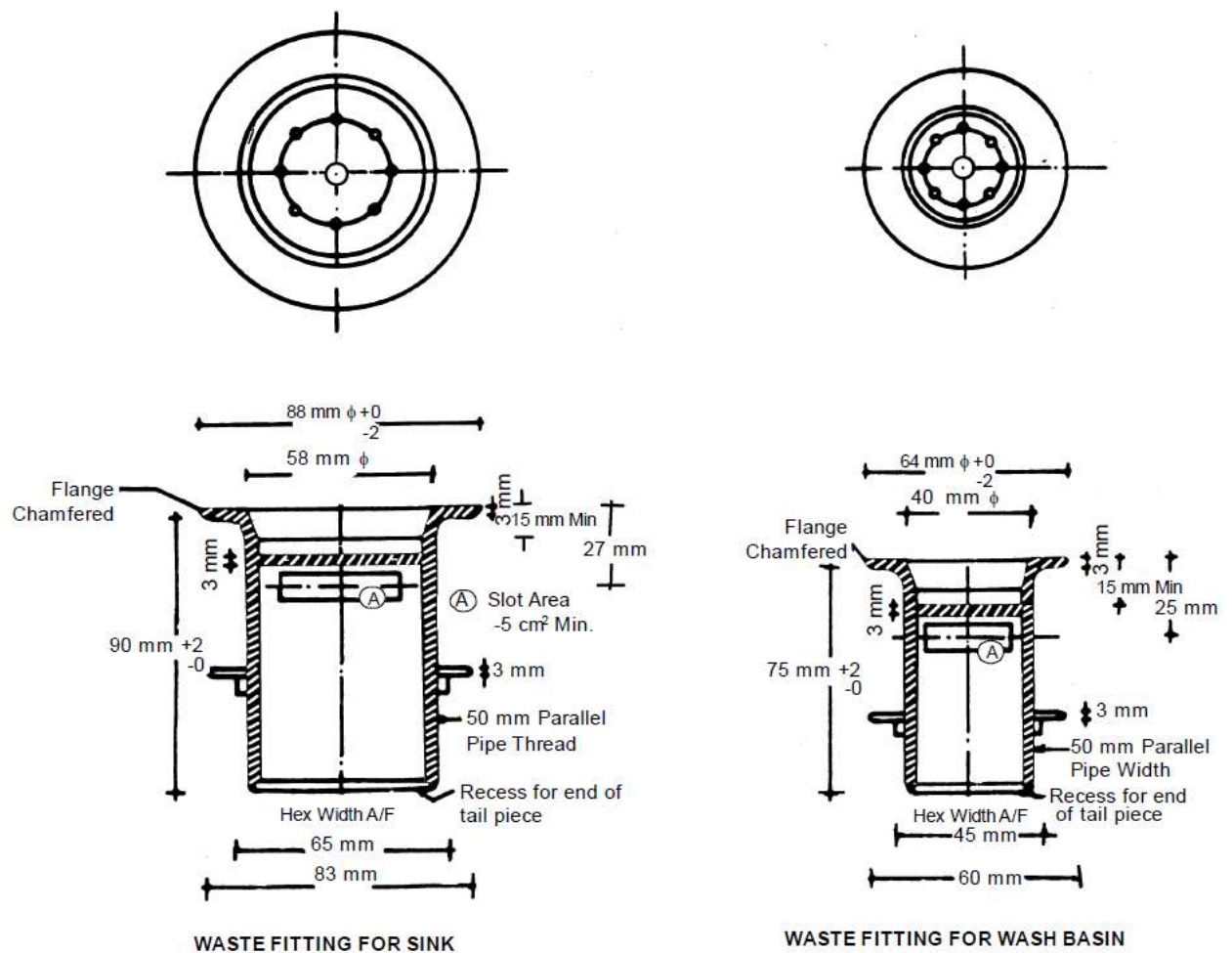


**Fig. 39: Typical Vertical section of Wash Basin (Waste Pipe Open to View)**

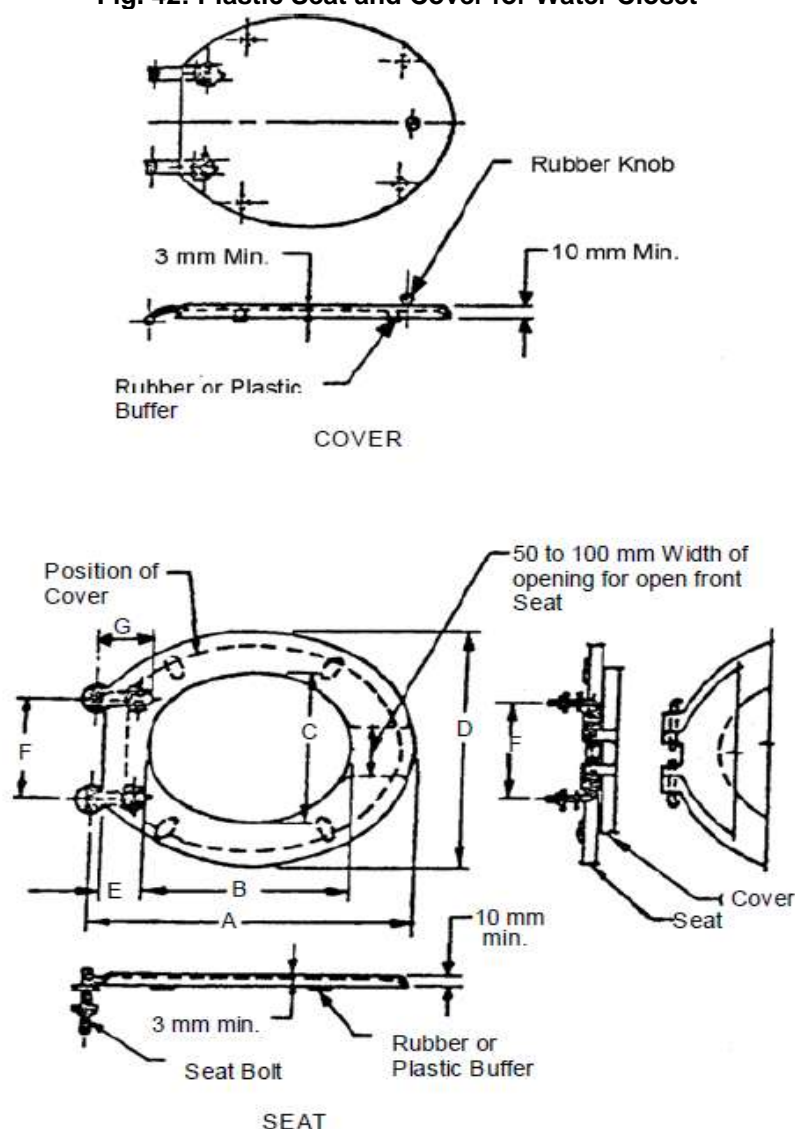
Drawing Not to Scale  
All dimensions are in mm

**Fig. 40: Typical Vertical section of Wash Basin (Waste Pipe Concealed from View)**

Drawing Not to Scale  
All dimensions are in mm

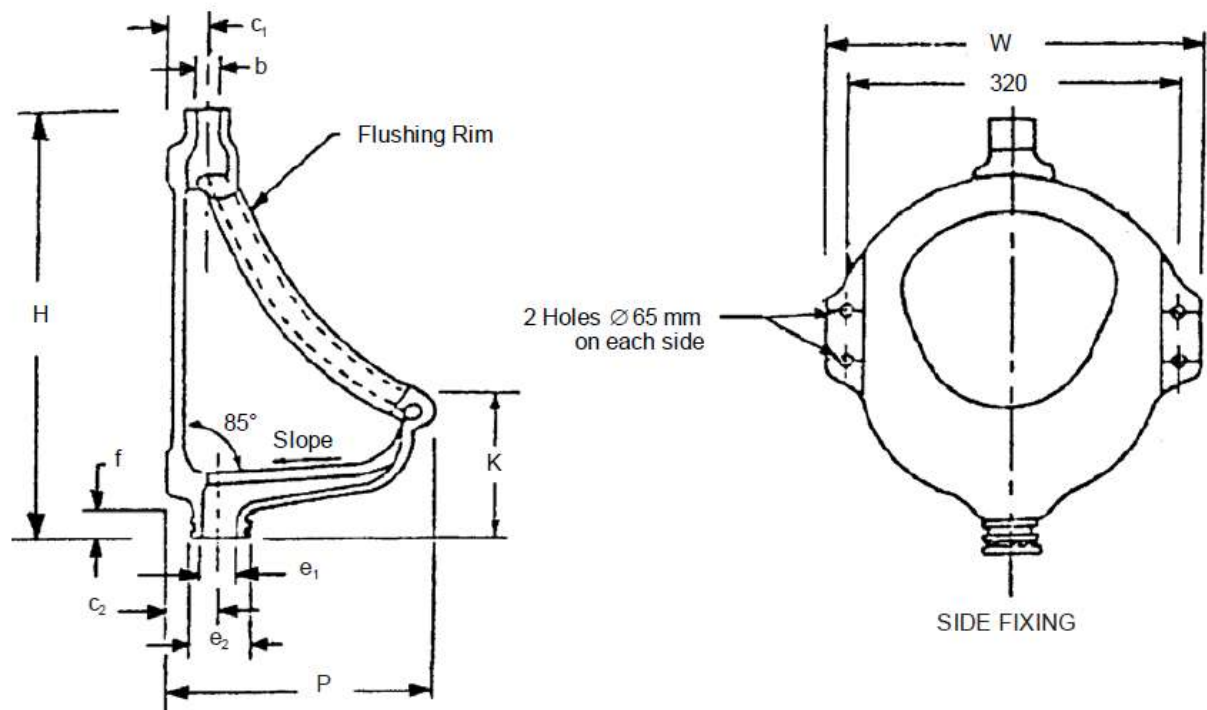
**Fig. 41: Waste Fittings for Wash Basin and Sinks**

Drawing Not to Scale  
No. and Sizes of Holes Indicative

**Fig. 42: Plastic Seat and Cover for Water Closet****Table 1 Dimensions of Seats and Covers***All dimensions in millimetres*

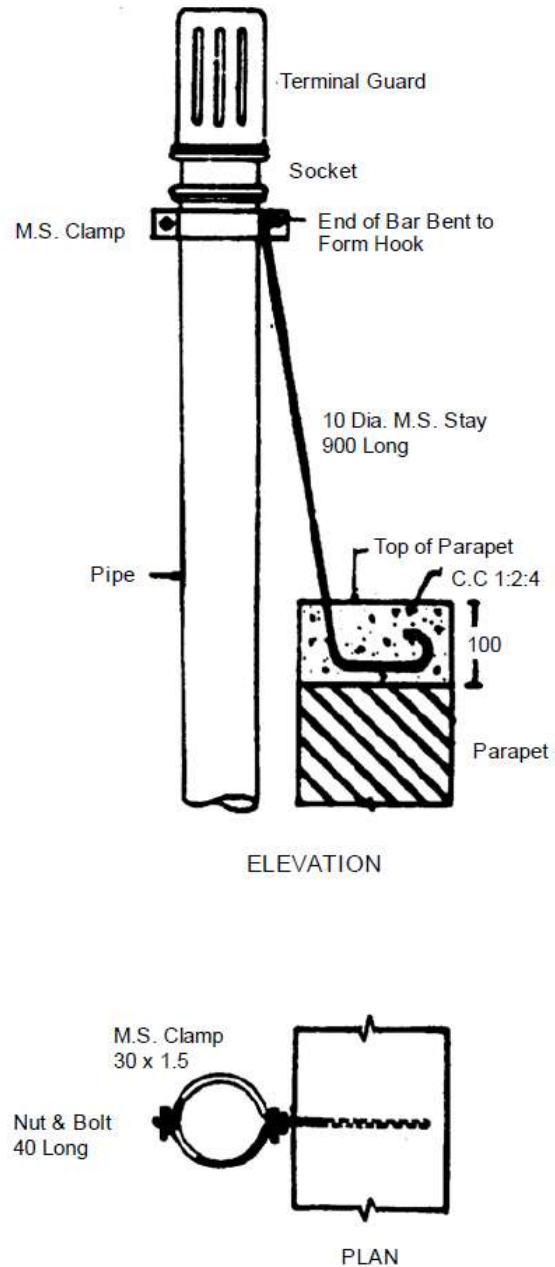
Sl.No.	Description	Dimensions	
		Min	Max
(1)	(2)		
(i)	Distance from centre line of hinge bolts to extreme edge of rim at front, <i>A</i>	445	475
(ii)	Length of opening at longest point, <i>B</i>	250	290
(iii)	Width of opening at widest point, <i>C</i>	215	240
(iv)	Overall width at widest point, <i>D</i>	380	—
(v)	Distance between inner and outer rims, <i>E</i>	55	—
(vi)	Centre-to-centre distance of seat bolt holes, <i>F</i>	145	175
(vii)	Distance from centre line of hinge bolts to inner rim of seat at the back, <i>G</i>	85	—
(viii)	Thickness of seat at thinnest point	3	—
(ix)	Thickness of cover at thinnest point	3	—

**Note :** Some hinging devices are made so as to provide adjustment in the longitudinal direction. This is not precluded by these figures.

**Fig. 43: Urinal Bowl Type (Flat Back)**

**Note :** Where a closed channel with overflow is not provided a domed grating with perforating starting from the base and the crown of which shall be 25 mm, minimum above surface shall be provided which may be integral or otherwise.

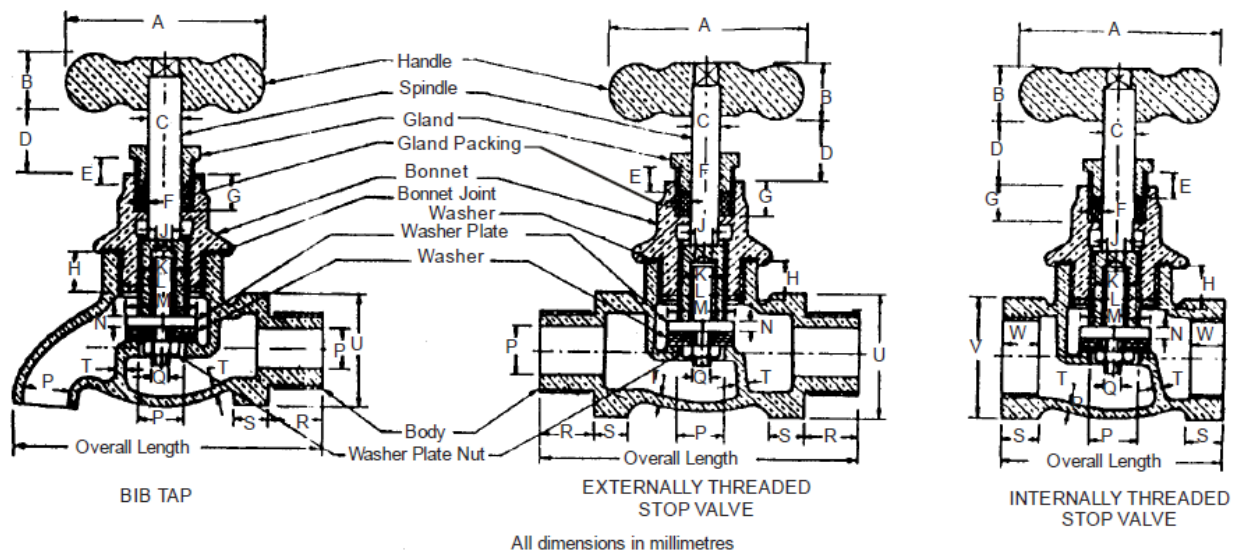


**Fig. 44: MS Stays and Clamp**

Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm

**Note:** The clamps shall be made from 1.5 mm thick M.S. flat of 32 mm width, bent to the required shape and size to fit tightly on the socket, when tightened with nuts & bolts. It shall be formed of two semicircular pieces with flanged ends on both sides with holes to fit in the screws, bolts and nuts 40 mm long. The stay shall be minimum one metre long of 10 mm dia M.S. bar. One end of the stay shall be bent for embedding in the wall in cement concrete block of size 20 cm x 10 cm x 10 cm in 1:2:4 mix (1 cement : 2 coarse sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size). The concrete shall be finished to match with the surrounding surface.

Fig. 45: Bib Tap and Stop Valve



Dimensions	A	B	C	D	E	F	G	H	J	K	L	M	N	P	Q	R	S	T	U	V	W	Lift of Washer Plate (with Washer in Position, Min.)
Nominal Sizes														+0.0 -0.5								
Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.	Min.
8	47.8	13.3	7.8	16.5	6.3	2.0	7.9	7.0	3.8	10.0	M 20 x 1.5	14.3	2.8	6.5	2.4	11.0	4.7	1.6	15.2	19.5	7	3.5
10	54.0	14.0	9.4	18.7	7.5	2.0	9.5	9.5	4.7	11.5	M 20 x 1.5	15.9	3.2	9.0	3.2	11.4	7.9	2.0	20.8	23.3	7	4
15	54.0	14.0	9.4	19.0	7.5	2.0	9.5	11.0	5.6	11.5	M 24 x 1.5	19.0	3.2	13.0	4.1	15.0	9.5	2.0	25.6	28.3	9	4.5
20	60.4	15.7	10.9	20.1	8.9	2.5	11.1	12.5	6.4	13.5	M 30 x 1.5	25.4	4.0	18.0	4.9	16.3	10.3	2.0	30.5	33.0	10.5	6
25	66.8	18.0	12.5	23.0	10.1	2.5	12.7	13.0	7.1	17.0	M 39 x 1.5	33.3	4.0	23.0	4.9	19.1	11.0	2.8	37.6	42.4	11.5	7
32	74.6	20.5	14.1	30.9	11.4	2.5	14.3	16.0	7.8	19.0	M 48 x 1.5	40.1	4.3	30	5.9	21.4	12.7	3.2	47.2	52.1	13.5	9.5
40	82.5	22.0	15.7	33.3	12.7	2.5	15.9	17.5	8.6	20.5	M 56 x 1.5	47.7	5.5	36	6.6	21.4	14.3	3.2	56.4	58.5	13.5	11
50	95.0	25.3	17.3	35.9	14.0	2.5	17.4	17.5	12.5	26.0	M 72 x 1.5	63.5	6.3	46	8.3	25.1	15.9	4.0	70.1	71.5	16.5	14.5

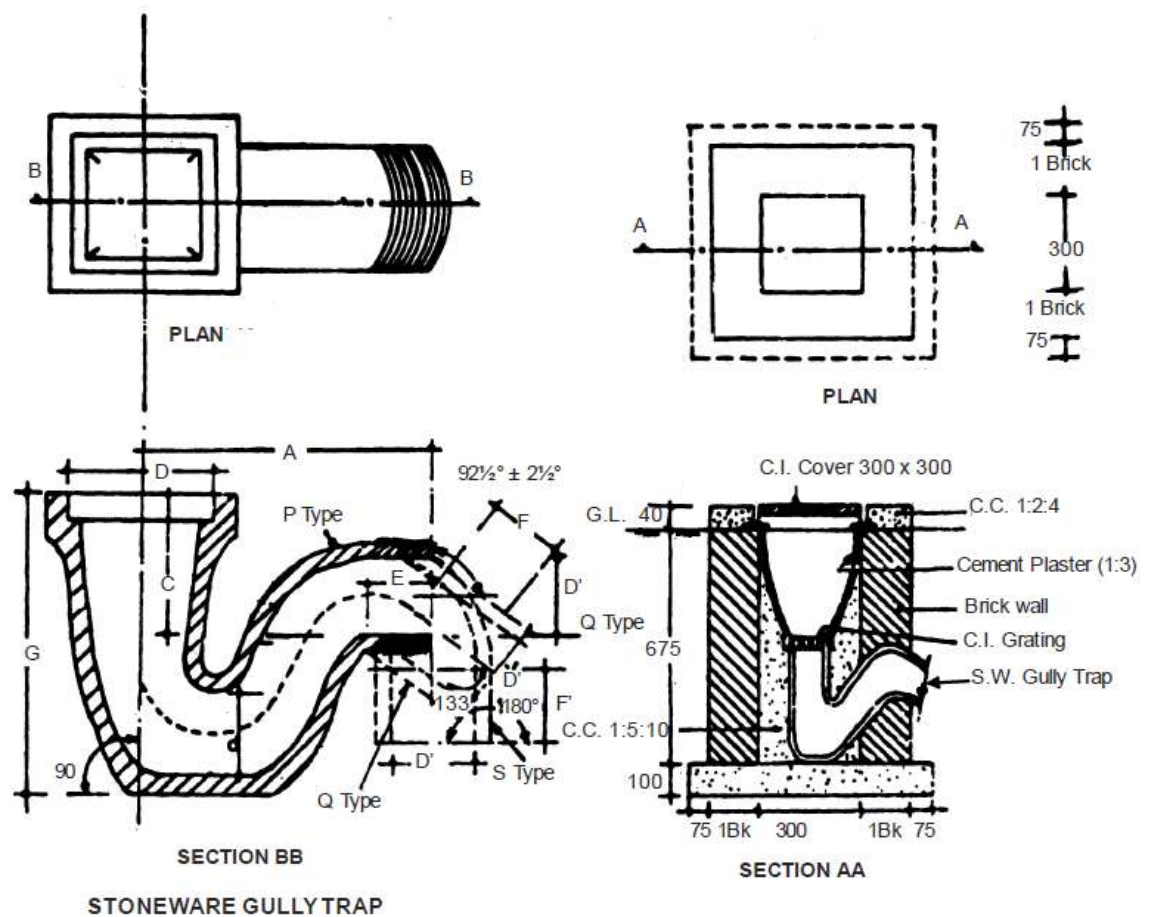
Note 1: Length of thread R includes cut back under hexagon, if any.

Note 2: The values of K are for core diameter.

Note 3: The diameter of U and V are for face to face.

Note 4: The dimension F is packing space.

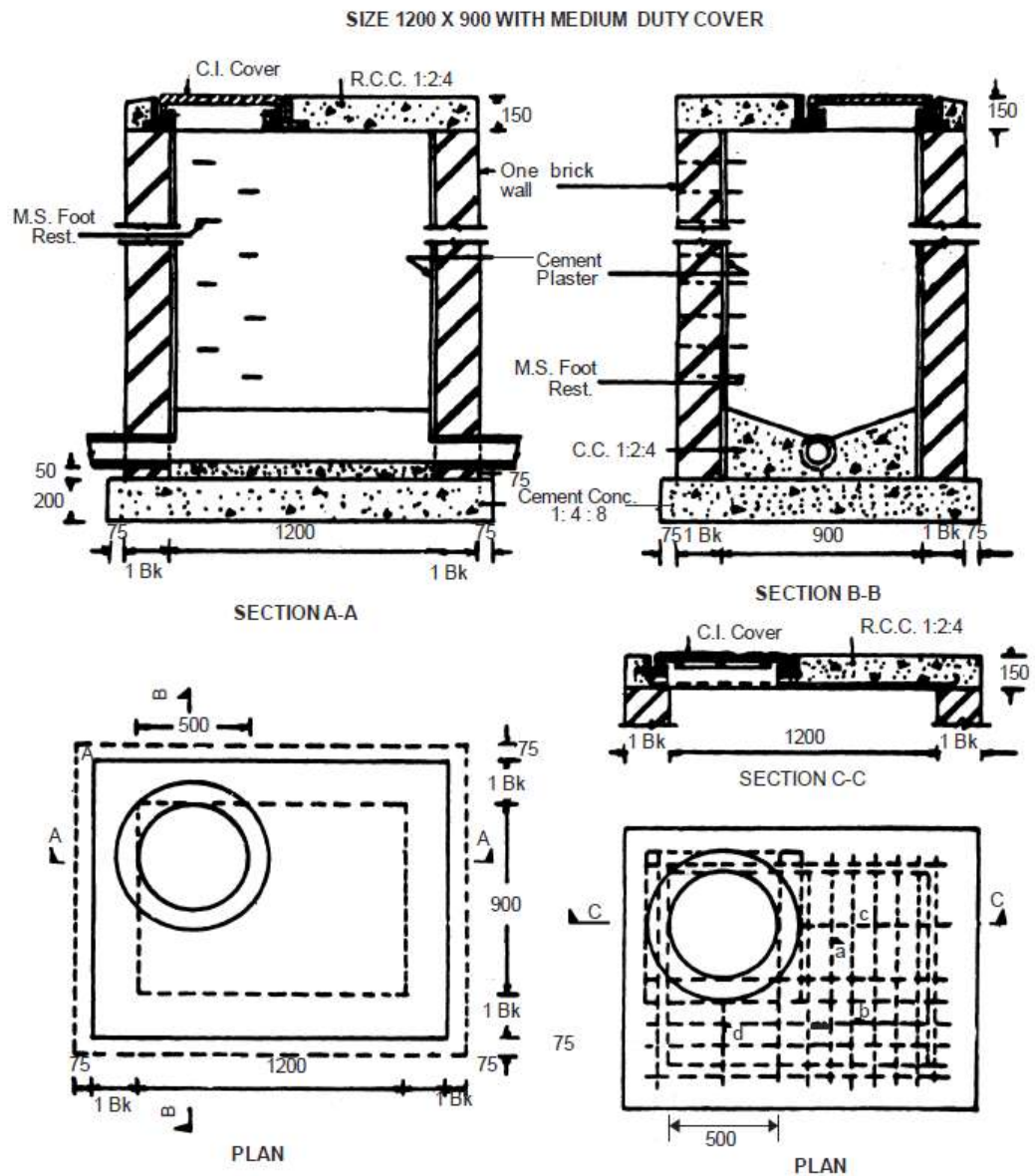
Fig. 46: Gully Trap



Type	Size	A	C	d	D	D	E	F	F	G
P	100x100	305	175	100	100	100	65	—	—	330
	125x100	265	165	100	125	100	60	—	—	345
	150x100	330	165	100	150	100	75	—	—	346
	180x100	320	200	100	180	100	65	—	—	380
	180x150	405	270	150	180	150	75	—	—	520
Q	125x100	330	165	100	125	100	—	80	—	345
	125x100	290	165	100	125	100	—	—	100	345
S	150x100	330	165	100	150	100	—	—	115	346
	180x150	445	275	150	180	150	—	—	125	520

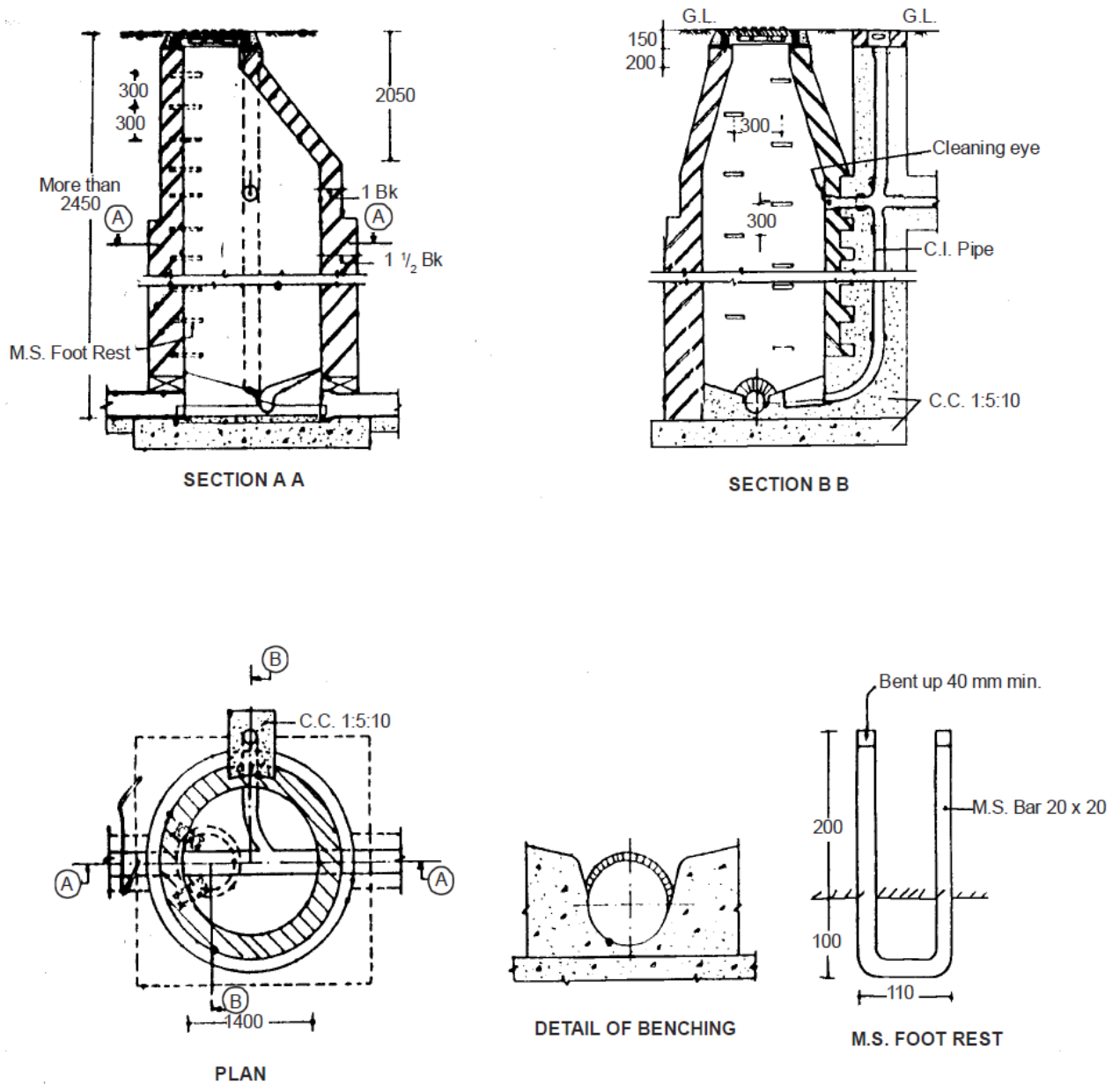
Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm



**Fig. 47: Manhole (with Medium Duty Cover)**

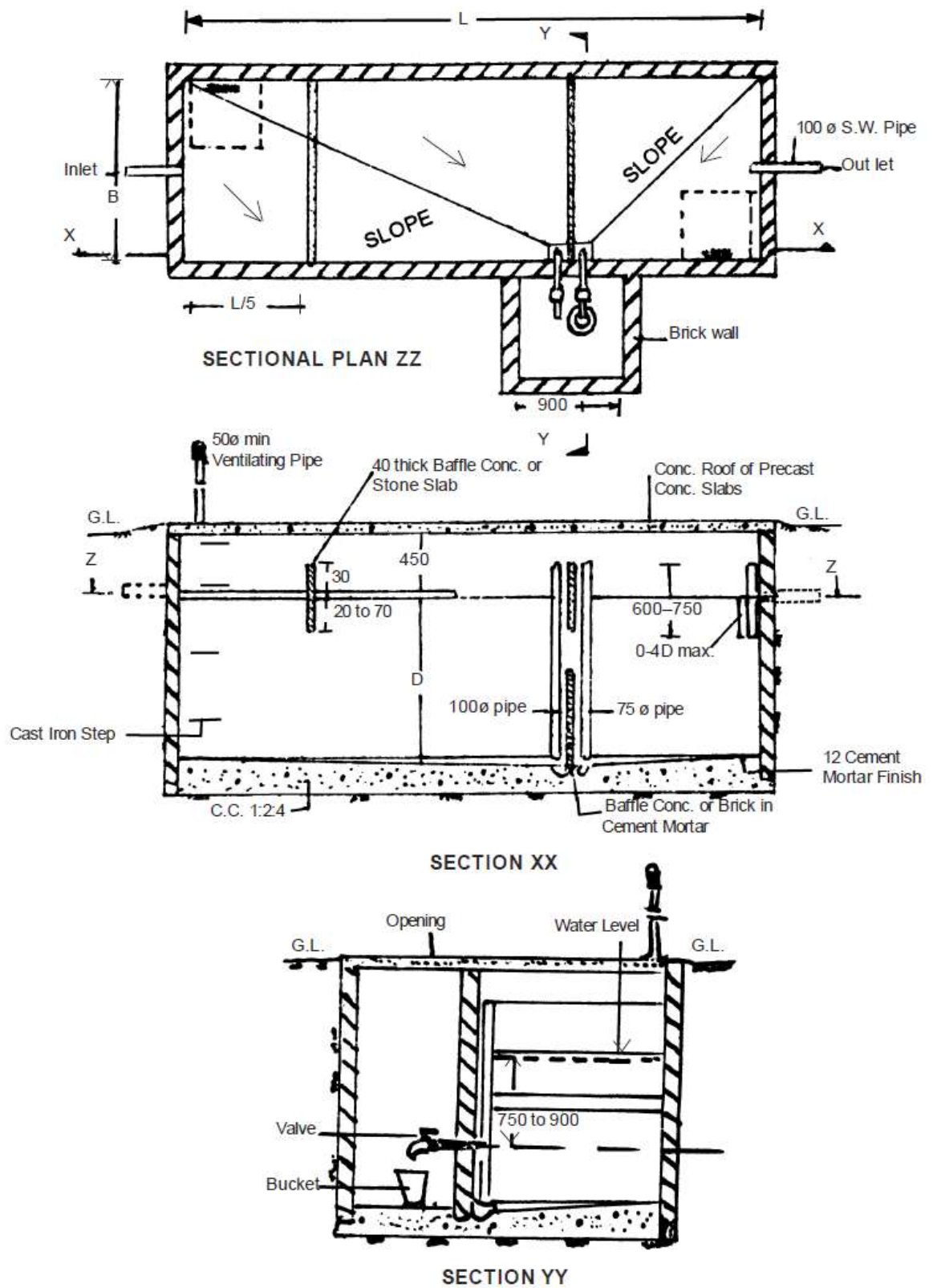
BAR BENDING SCHEDULE				
Mark	Dia MM	No.	Length	Bending
a	12	6	1300	100 $\curvearrowright$ 1100 $\curvearrowright$ 100
b	12	6	1800	100 $\curvearrowright$ 1400 $\curvearrowright$ 100
c	12	1	980	100 $\curvearrowright$ 780 $\curvearrowright$ 100
d	12	1	680	100 $\curvearrowright$ 480 $\curvearrowright$ 100

Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm

**Fig. 48: Manhole (with Drop Connections)**

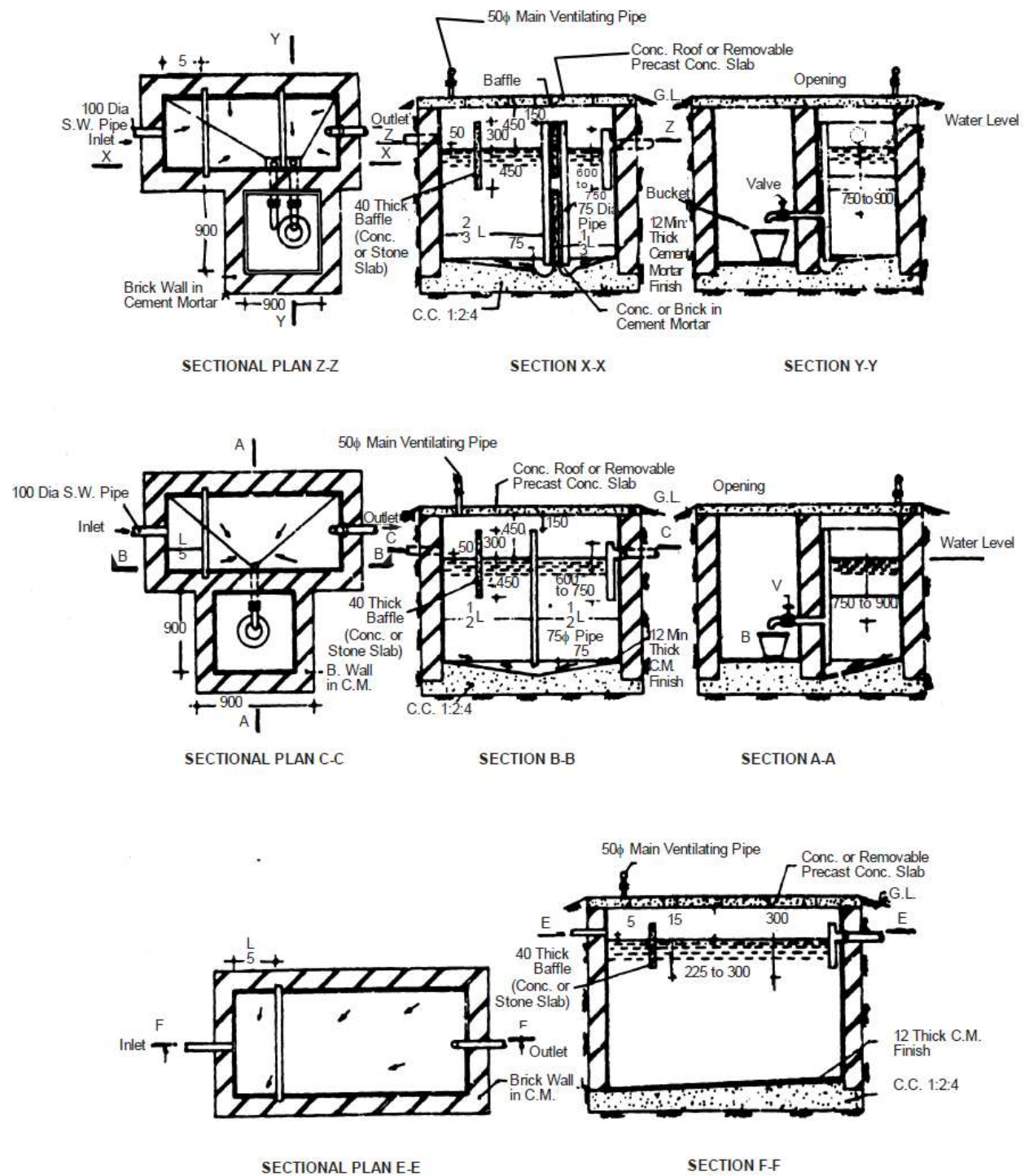
Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm

Fig. 49: Septic Tank



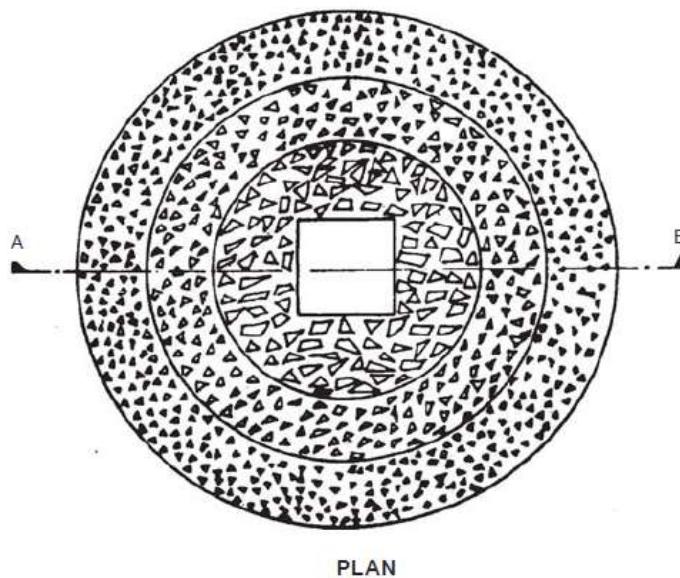
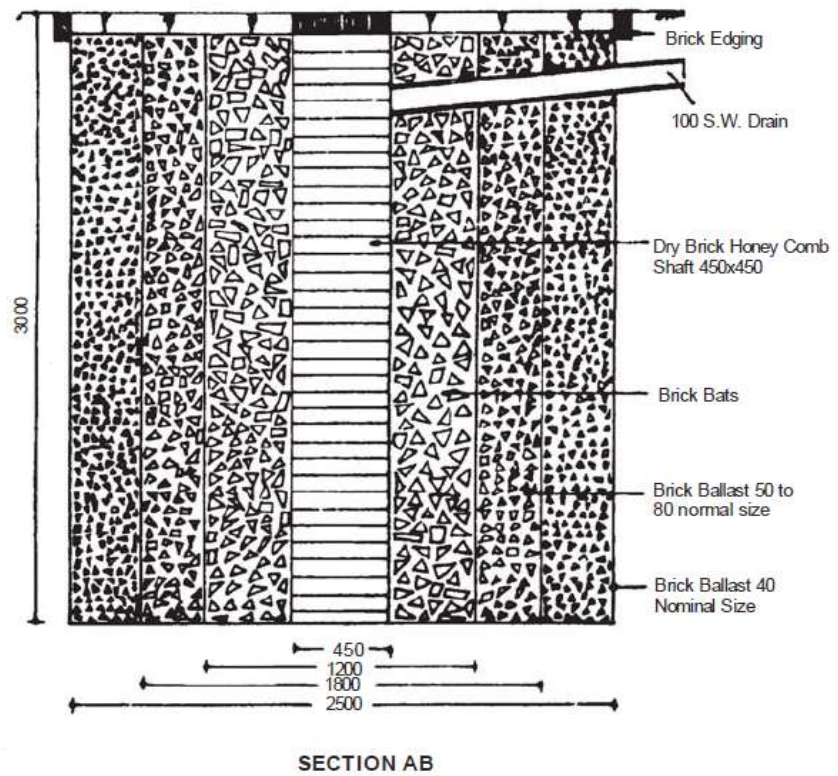
Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm

**Fig. 50: Septic Tank (contd)**



Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm



**Fig. 51: Soak Pit**

Drawing Not to Scale  
All Dimensions are in mm

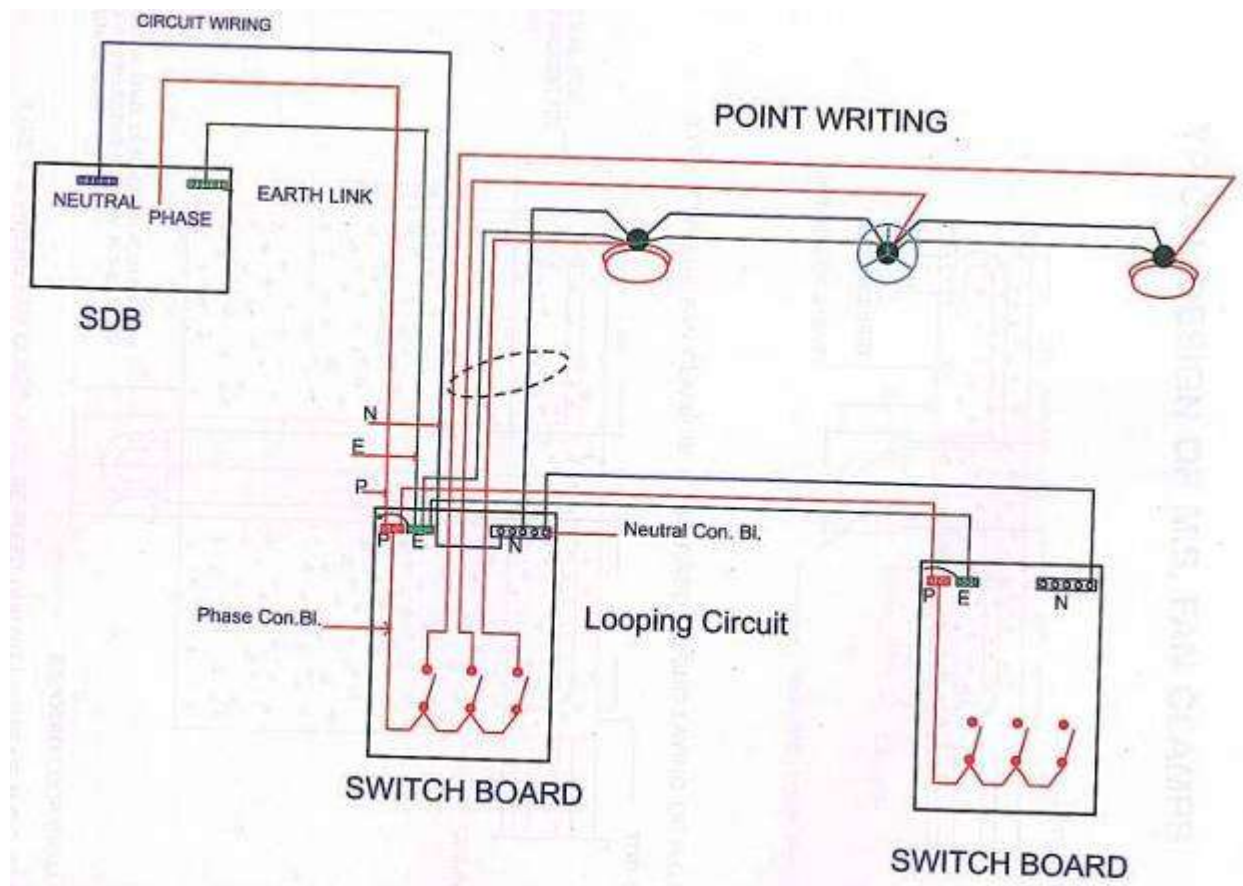
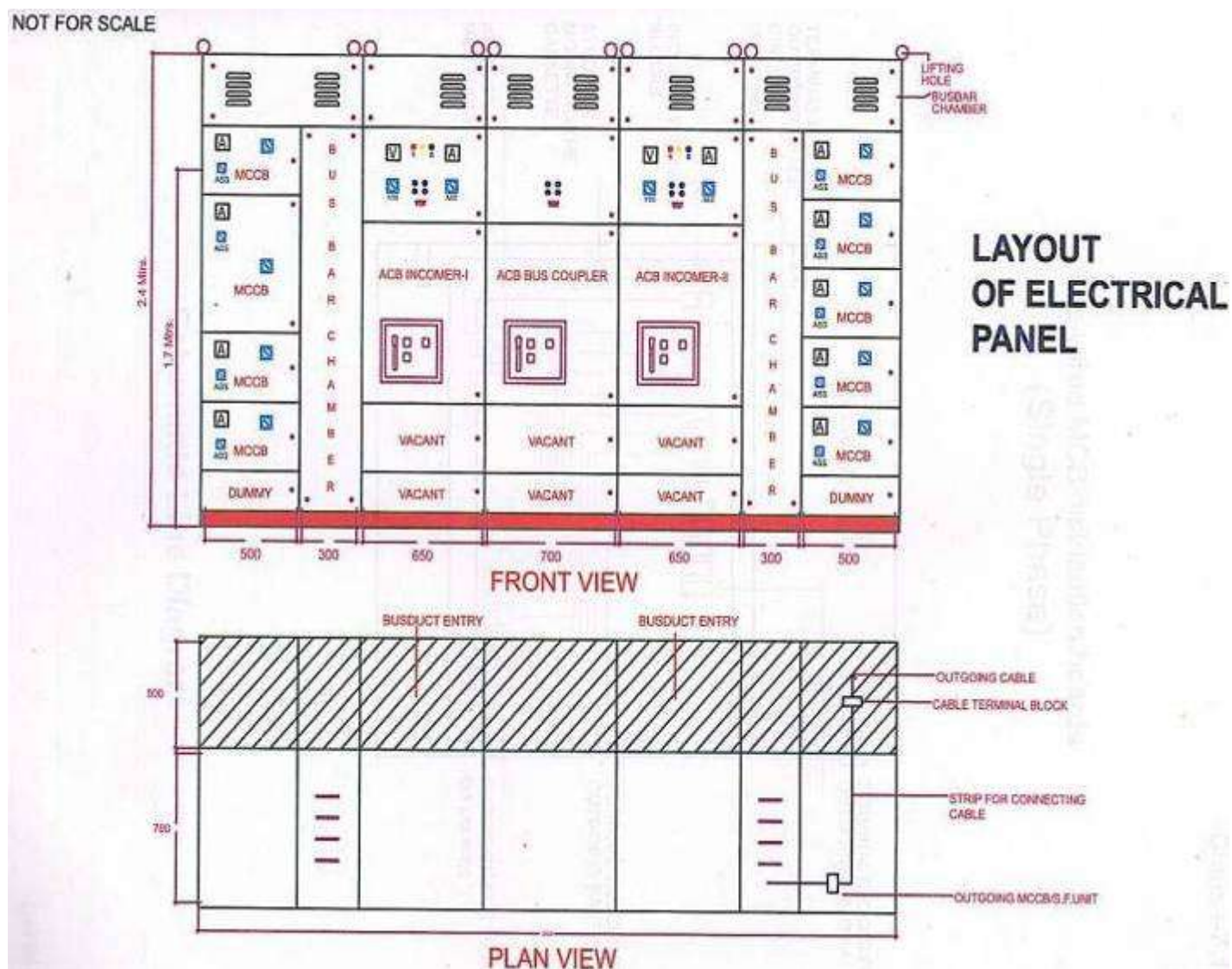
**Fig. 52: Typical Connection Diagram from SDB to Room Switch Board**

Fig. 53: Layout of Electrical Panel



**Fig. 54: Schematic Line Diagram of Pre-wired MCB Distribution Boards (Single Phase)**

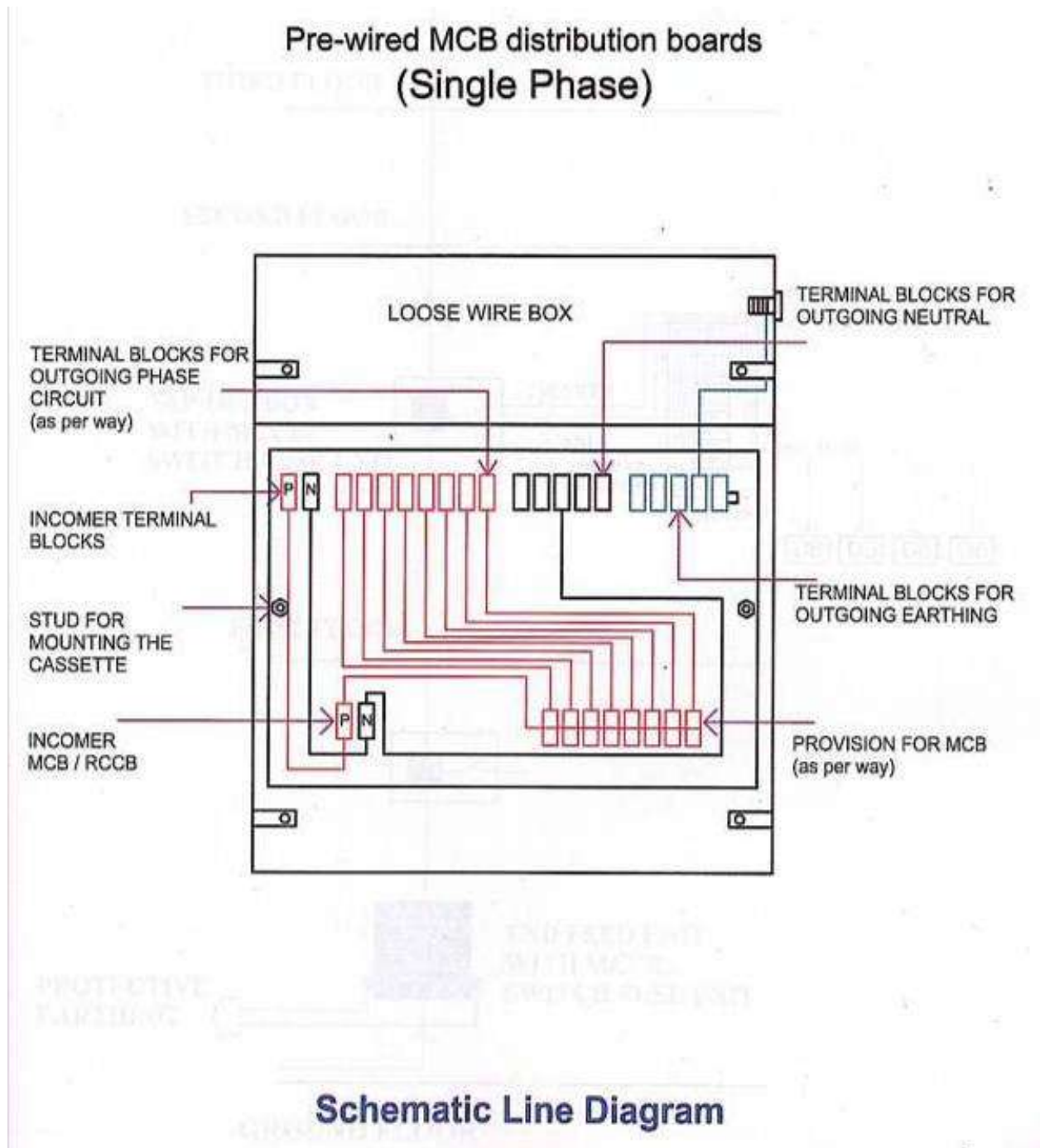




Fig. 55: Rising Main (Schematic for Power Distribution System)

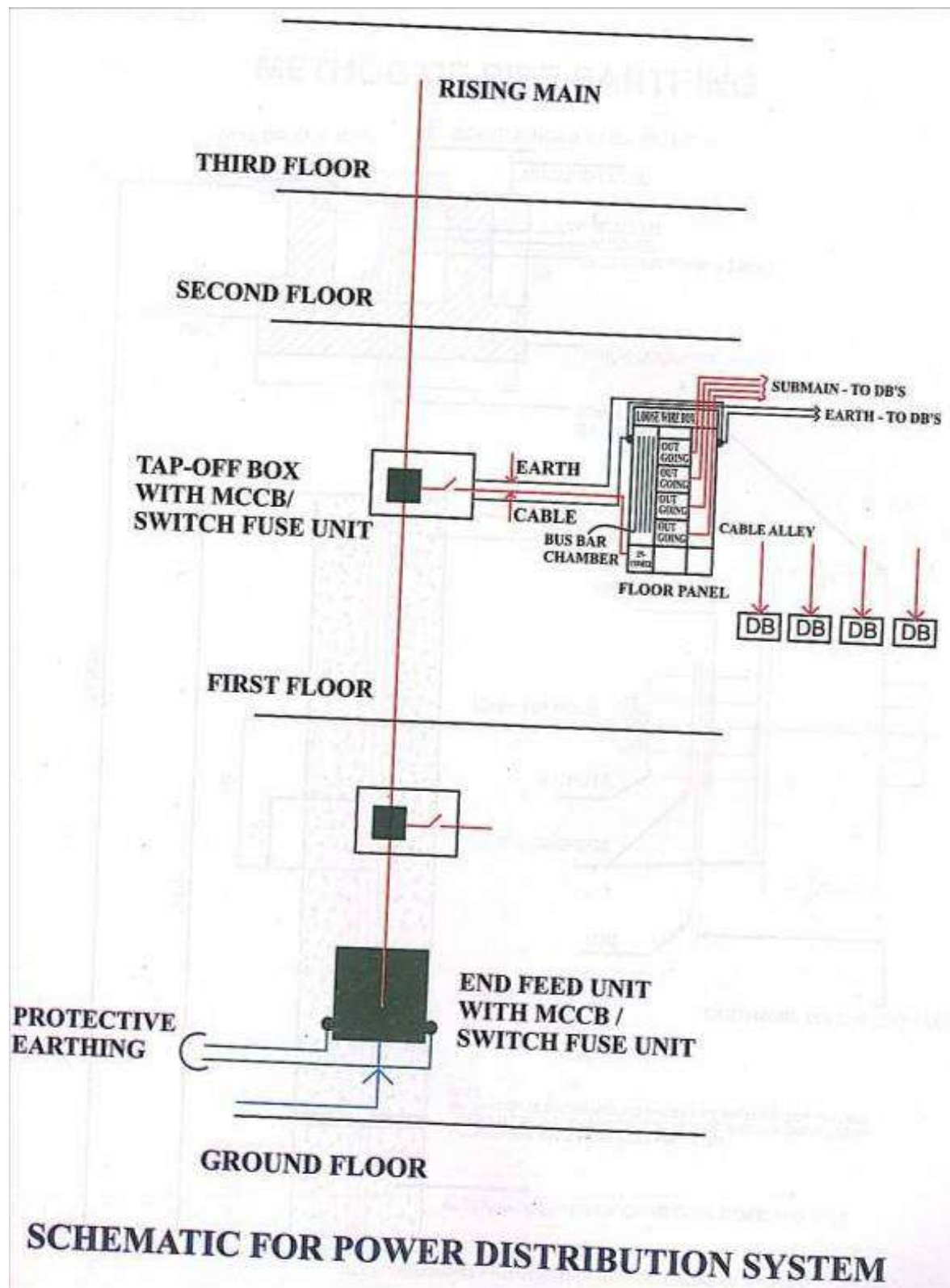


Fig. 56: Method of Pipe Earthing

NOT TO SCALE

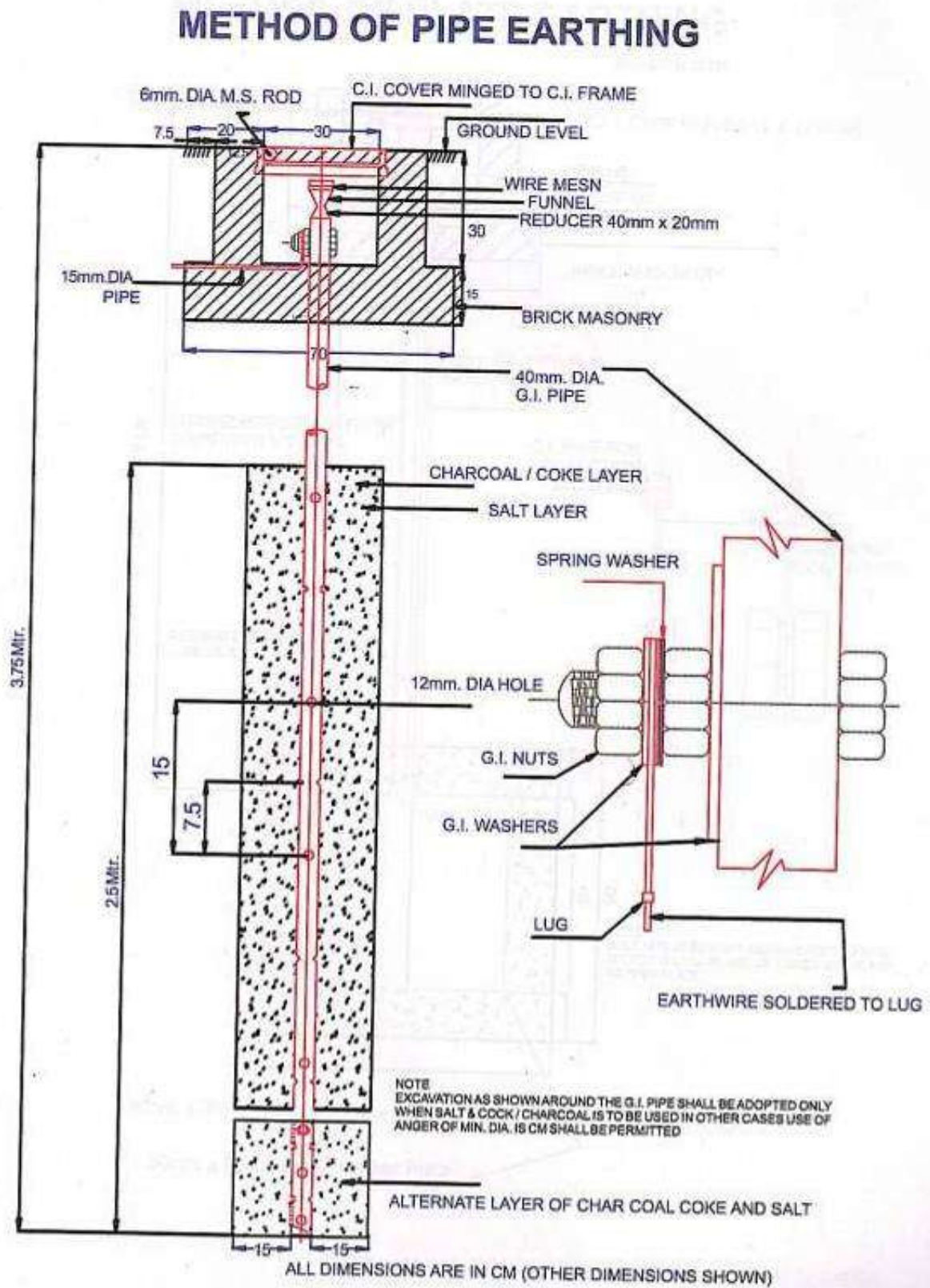


Fig. 57: Method of Plate Earthing

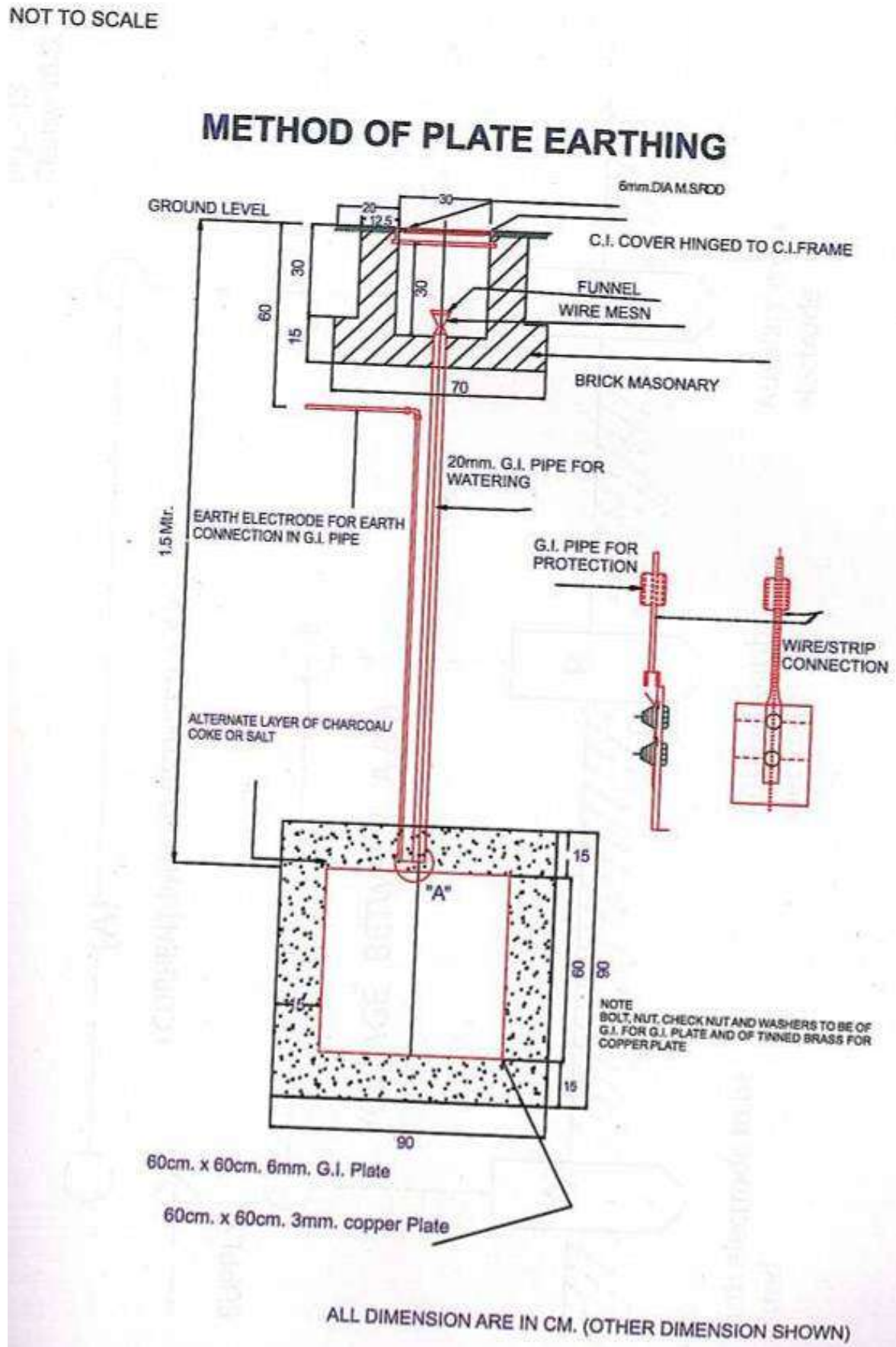




Fig. 58: Earthing Concept

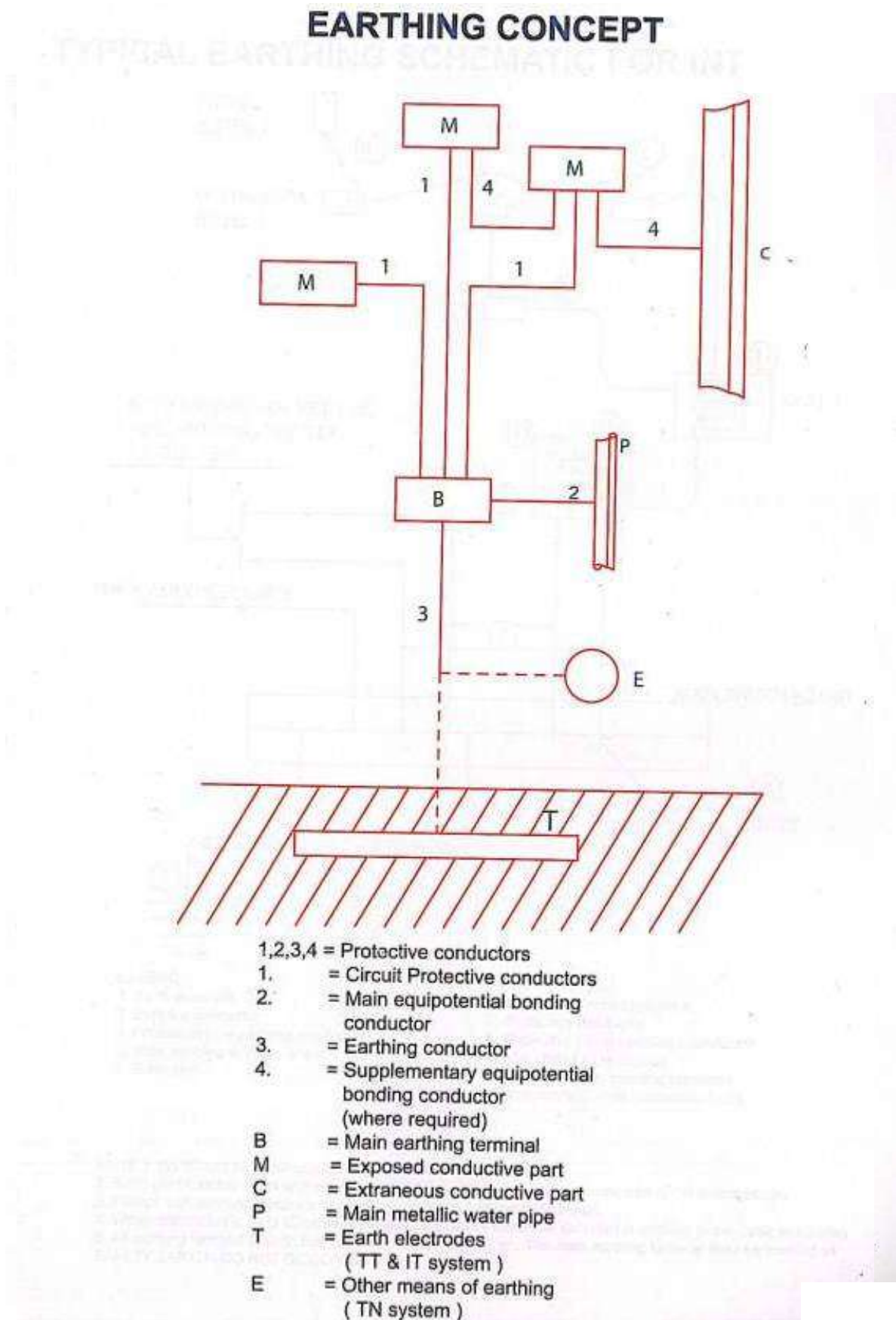
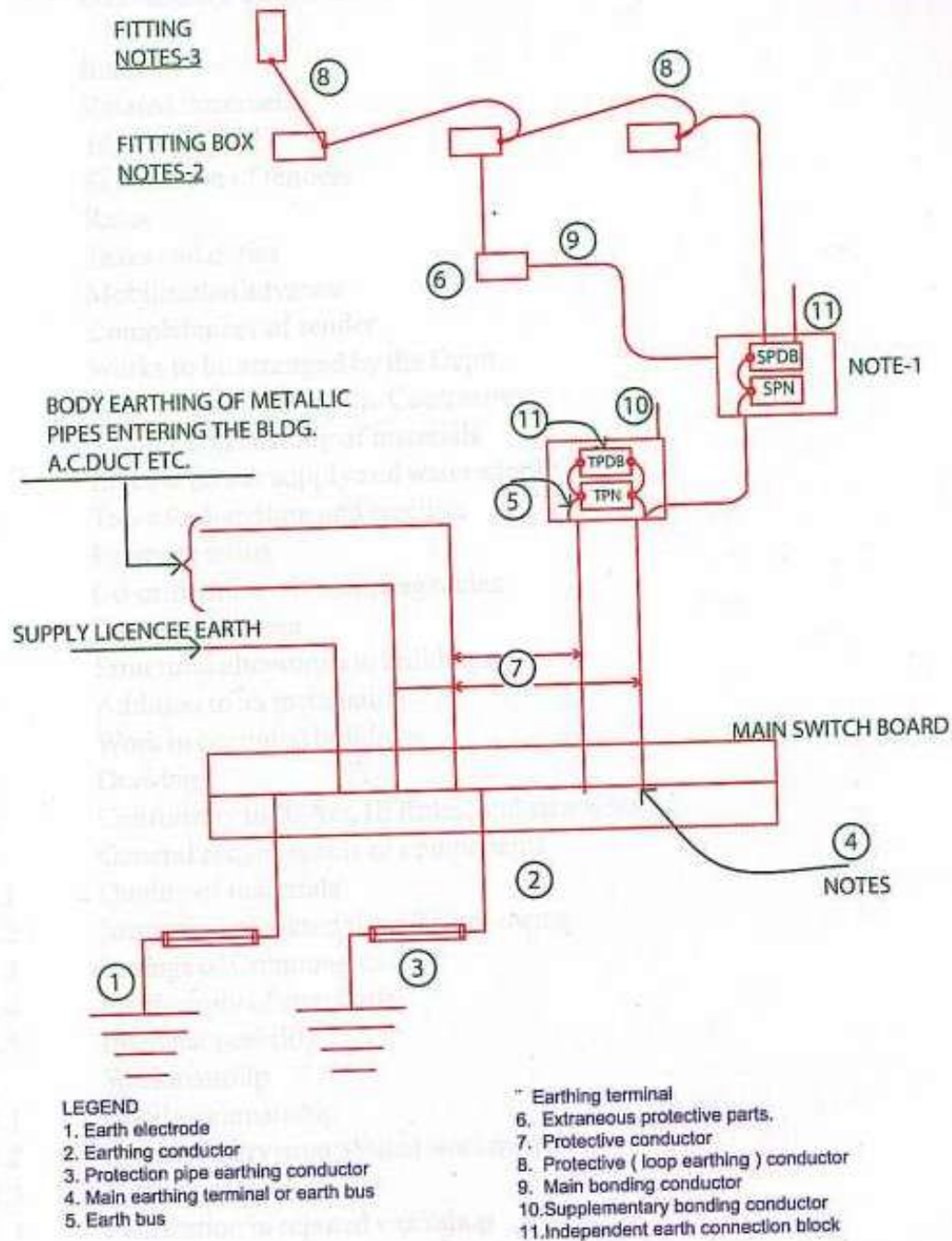


Fig. 59: Typical Earthing Schematic for Internal Electrical Installation

## TYPICAL EARTHING SCHEMATIC FOR INTERNAL E.I.



NOTE 1. (8) Should be terminated to (11) by screws.  
 NOTE 2. Earth pin of socket outlet and metallic part of fan regulators should be connected to \* in switch boxes.  
 NOTE 3. Fittings with earthing terminals may be connected to \* in metallic boxes.  
 NOTE 4. When distribution is by U.G. cable protective conductors should be provided in addition to the cable armouring.  
 NOTE 5. All earthing terminal & earth bus shall be marked as (E) ↓ or . The main earthing terminal shall be marked as SAFETY EARTH - DO NOT DISCONNECT

### Specifications for Lifts

S.N.	SPECIAL FEATURES	ELEVATOR
1	Type of elevator	Gearless & Machine Room less
	<b>Civil Requirements</b>	
2	Clear Inside Shaft (required)	1500 mm WidthX 1650 mm Depth
3	Clear Inside Shaft (available)	1700 mm WidthX 1800 mm Depth
4	Pit depth	1500 mm
5	Floor to floor height (minimum)	2600 mm
6	Travel height	16.8 m
7	Headroom height	4300 mm from last landing finished floor level
8	Lintel Height (required)	2180 mm from finished floor level
9	Lockable storage room (required)	250 Sq.feet
10	Stilt area under roof (required)	200 Sq.feet
	<b>Elevator Specifications</b>	
11	Type of Elevator	Passenger Lift
12	No. of passengers	8
13	Rated load	544 kg
14	Number of stops	5
15	Number of Entrances	5
16	No. of Access sides	1
	Floor designations	
17	Drive system	Variable Voltage Variable Frequency Controlled
18	Type of controller	Full Collective control
19	Speed of travel	1 m/s
20	Car Size	1050 mm(W)x1300 mm (D)x2139 mm (H)
21	Door Width	800 mm
22	Door Opening Direction	Telescopic left open
23	Rated output motor PMN	3.6 KW
24	Car Design	Car walls in SS Hairline finish; Car doors in Stainless Steel; Full height mirror on rear car panel; Granite Flooring in Black Sea; SS Deco Ceil (S3300) finish
25	Landing Doors	Fully Automatic Landing doors in Stainless steel hairline finish Landing door unit integrated on top floor door frame
26	Standard Features	2 Hours Fire rated landing doors Automatic rescue device overload Pr-announcing arrows for collective controls Car and landing operating panel in touch sensitive stylish resistance glass panel Door open/close and alarm buttons Visual and acoustic confirmation of call Call acceptance Battery operated alarm bell Emergency light Position Indicator light curtain protection on doors
27	Special Features	Fireman control Voice synthesizer on car Intercom antinuisance Auto car light off. Out of service mode Attendant operation.

Water Geyser Specifications		
With Coil Type Heat Exchanger (Non - Pressurized System)		
1	Supply of Solar Water Heating System of capacity 2500 Ltrs per day at 60 degree on a clear sunny day comprising of ISI Marked solar flat plate collectors as follows :-	
a)	<b>Hot Water Storage Tank</b> of capacity 2500 Ltrs. complete with inlet/outlet, including 1No of Ball valve, 1 No. of Temperature Gauge (Dial type), automatic air vent, The tank shall be fabricated out of Stainless Steel 304 & duly insulated with Rockwool/Glasswool insulation with aluminum cladding & MS supporting structure for solar collectors and Hot water storage tank with electric backup heaters of 27KW.	
	Non Pressurized Tank with coil type heat exchanger	
b)	<b>Laser/Ultrasonic welded</b> Fin-Tube copper Solar Panels, ISI marked (2.3 m <sup>2</sup> ) with necessary M.S stands, supports., C-Clamps, Gaskets Etc., with High efficient textured glass.	
c)	Supply of GI piping duly insulated for system internal connection between hot water storage tank and solar collectors.	
SCOPE OF SUPPLY & Installation		
S.N	DESCRIPTION	QUANTITY
1	ISI marked Solar Flat Plate Collectors area with stands, supports etc. (Make- Inter Solar) With textured glass.	25 No's with each set
2	Stainless - Steel 304 Insulated Hot water Storage tank with stands (capacity 2500 ltrs.)	
3	Internal pipeline of system (between collectors & Hot Water Tank).	01 No. as per site req.
4	Ball Valves	01 No.
5	Temp. Gauge	01 No.
6	Sacrificial Anode	01 No.
7	Electrical Backup	27 KWH
8	Heat Exchanger	01 No
9	Make up Tank	01 No.
	<b>Details of hot water Tank</b>	
i)	Material	Stainless Steel 304 Grade
	Tank Capacity	2500 Ltrs.
ii)	Insulation thickness	100 mm
iii)	Al. Cladding	22 SWG
8.	<b>Make-up Tank</b>	1no.
i)	Material & Capacity	SS-304, 05 Ltrs
10	<b>Heat Exchanger</b>	
	Material & Type	S.S – 316, Coil Type

**Technical Specifications for Bill Boards:**

Technical Parameters for Bill Boards.	
Pixel pitch	10mm
Pixel density	10000 Pixels/ sqm
Module pixels(W*H)	16 Pixels(W)*16 Pixels(H)
Drive mode	constant current driving static scan
LED lamp type	Epistar DIP346 or Latest – Technique used
Cabinet resolution	96 Pixels(W)*96 Pixels(H)
Color scale	65,536 degree
View angle(H/V)	110/70 degree
Brightness (White balance)	≥7000cd/ sqm.
Power consumption(one cabinet)	Max:750W/ sqm. Average:250W/sqm.
Operating Voltage	AC100V±10% or 220V ±10%; 50---60HZ
Net weight	60 Kg / M 2 for Iron cabinet
Operating temperature	-20°C----+50°C (Customized power supply:-45°C----+60°C)
Operating humidity	10%_95%RH
Life time	≥100,000hours
MTBF	5,000 hours
Whole Display Flatness	≤0.1mm Juncture
Frame frequency	>60 Hz/s
Refresh rate	≥2000Hz /s
Control distance	100m (without repeater), single mode fiber:20km, multi mode fibre: 500m
Power	110V/220V±15% 50--60Hz
LED control system	LINSN, Dbstar, Nova-star, ZDEC, Colorlight is selectable
Operating system	Windows 2000 / Windows Xp / Windows 7
Protections for outdoor display	IP65
Maintenance way	Rear Access
Accepting signal with video processor	PAL/NTSC/SECAM,S-Video; VGA; RGB; Composite Video; SDI



### Specifications for LED Video walls

Supply Installation Testing and commissioning of 10 mm SMD based outdoor LED Video Wall, high reliability ensures 24/7 operation, rugged and lightweight design with suitable mounting structure monopole /dipole/tripole as per requirement embedded with hilti bolts of appropriate size as per manufacturer recommendations and suitability of site for tropical conditions with the specifications given below. The Video wall shall be comprising of sending card of appropriate rating, Video Processor, Computer system (Intel core 2 quad, 4GB RAM, Graphic card with HDMI ports and audio output) complete in all respect as approved by the Engineer In-charge. The main Specifications of video wall are as under:-

<b>Model:</b>	<b>10 mm Surface Mounted Device based outdoor LED Video Wall</b>
Pixel Pitch ( mm)	10 mm
LED	Nichia / Cree / Epistar
Pixel Configuration	R/G/B 3 in 1 SMD or higher
Pixel Density	( pixel/m <sup>2</sup> ) 10000 dots / sq.m or higher
<b>Brightness ( cd/m<sup>2</sup>):</b>	
Native (max)	7000
Calibrated	6300
Dimming Capability	100 level
Contrast Ratio	5000:1 or above
Refresh Rate	2000 HZ / sec or higher.
Colors	4.39 Trillion
<b>Viewing Angle ( ° )</b>	
Horizontal	120° or better.
Vertical	60° or better.
Display Criteria	Display shall be such that it can be clearly visible in day and night environment from a minimum distance of 200 feet
<b>Ruggedization:</b>	low/ high temp, salt, fog, humidity, vibration and shock.
Lifetime	100,000 Hrs. (At 50% brightness)
Power Input	AC 200V-240V 50 Hz
<b>Control System:</b>	
Control Mode	Synchronization
Control System	PCTV+DVI
Refresh Ratio	1920 hz / Sec.
Scan Method	1/4 scan
Bezel Gap	6.3 mm Maximum.
<b>Temperature:</b>	
Operation	-20° to 50° C
Storage -30°~60° C	-30° to 60° C
<b>Relative Humidity:</b>	
Operation	10% to 95%
Storage	10% to 95%

Service Access	Rear
<b>IP Grade:</b>	
Front	IP 65
Rear	IP 54
<b>Panel :</b>	
Cabinet	Steel
Panel Dimensions	1440 mm x 950 mm
Physical Resolutions (Panel)	144 x 96 mm
<b>Block:</b>	
Block dimensions	240 mm x 240 mm
Physical Resolutions	24 x 24 mm
<b>Main Parameters:</b>	
Color processing (Vizomo)	32 bit floating point
Compliance	ETL, FCC, CE, Rohs
Ruggedization	Mil-STD-810F for low/ high temp, salt, fog, humidity, vibration and shock.
Video Signal	RF, S-Video, RGB, RGBHV, YUV,YC, composition
<b>Resolution</b>	1920 x 1080
Aspect Ratio	16:09
<b>CPU</b>	Intel Core - 2 or equivalent, 4 GB RAM, 500 GB SATA Hard disk, 1 GB GBVIDIA Graphic card with HDMI port, USB Port and Serial Port compatible with sending card and Video processor.

The design of the display board shall be such that all associated components, electronic parts and display segments shall be of modular in nature so that in case failure of one part / parts, the display board keeps on working and the defective part/parts can be removed easily for repair/replacement without affecting the functioning of the display board.

All setting and configurations for parameter display and sequence operation of various display parameters requirement shall be done through a PC based data acquisition system with necessary software and hardware installed. Configuration/settings of parameters of the display board via other means are not acceptable.

#### **Data acquisition Software:**

Vendor to provide Windows OS compatible GUI based data acquisition software, installed and fully licensed in favour of IDIPT, with following features and functionality (at least) along with the offered PC based data acquisition system. All setting and configurations for parameter display and sequence operation of various display parameters as per project requirement shall be done through the PC based data acquisition system software.

#### **Accessories:**

Non-reflecting, Flicker free no permanent Image retention/burn-in due to prolonged display of the same picture at the same place. The brightness in the centre of the screen and the edges of the screen is uniform and there is no perceivable difference in the quality of the picture on the centre and on the edges of the screen

<b>Civil Structure:</b>	All civil Construction required for installation of Video wall including but not limited to Mounting structures, Pole etc, Electrical Fittings. The contractor has to submit structural Stability certificate with structural design for proposed structure.
-------------------------	--

<b>Detail Engineering:</b> <b>As part of detailed engineering the following shall be carried out:</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Field side lay out drawing</li> <li>• Complete cable schedule.</li> <li>• Complete system configuration details.</li> <li>• Complete wiring diagram.</li> <li>• Electrical Load calculation.</li> <li>• Dimensional details of the offered / supplied items.</li> <li>• System configuration.</li> <li>• Dimensional details of the mounting arrangement of the offered/ supplied items</li> </ul>
--	---

**Damage during commissioning/ erection/ installation:** If during commissioning stage, under the supervision of vendor, any item is found to be damaged/ out of order, same shall be replaced by vendor immediately without any schedule and cost implication to IDIPT.

<b>Formats:</b>	<p>The LED Screen should compatible to execute Widely Used Image (JPEG/JPG, PNG, GIF, TIFF), Video Formats (WMV, FLV, MP4, MOV, AVI, MPEG), Animation Files (SWF or SWF in ZIP), Interactive content and Interactive applications, DOC, XPS, PPT, ppsx, pps (*MS Office to be installed on player), web links for direct display of website and other online contents, RSS and ticker, Audio Content (.mp3, .mp4a, .asc, .wma).</p>
<b>Audio Systems:</b>	<p>Shall include the following scope of work:</p> <p>Audio System For LED Wall shall be Multiple Array System -compact, active and modular "all-in-one" Multiple Array system which combines PA and monitoring system Protective cover Castor Board Transport bag with carrying strap, padding, and zipper for optimal protection of the column speaker.</p> <p>Max. SPL (continuous) – 115 dB  Frequency response: - 45 - 20,000 Hz  Dispersion (H x V): - (horizontal) 120°  Low/mid driver - 2 x 8"  Woofer magnet – Ferrite  Midrange size - 16 x 3"  Midrange size: - 16 x 76 mm  Tweeter dimensions: -1"  Mid/Hi system cabinet - aluminium  Amplifier: - 5-way Class A/B  Amplifier Output - 1600W  Protection circuits - Dual limiter  Cooling: - Aluminium heat sink  Line input connectors: - XLR, 6.3 mm Jack, RCA  Cable Connector Hardware - Of All Required Hardware Cable Connector For Fixing Video Wall - Establishment of Server Room Along With 2 Way PA System Connectivity</p>

## Drawings

The bid drawings for the package Construction of the Work of “**Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla**”, to be followed are listed as under and attached. These drawings are for guidance purpose only and detailed drawings shall be issued at the time of execution.

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
<b>Condition Assessment</b>		
1	BLOCK A - EAST ELEVATION	-
2	BLOCK A - GROUND FLOOR PLAN	-
3	BLOCK A - REAR ELEVATION	-
4	BLOCK A - WEST ELEVATION	-
5	BLOCK B - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	-
6	BLOCK B - GROUND FLOOR PLAN	-
7	BLOCK B - REAR SIDE ELEVATION	-
8	BLOCK B - WEST SIDE ELEVATION	-
9	BLOCK A - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	-
10	BLOCK A - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	-
11	BLOCK A - FRONT ELEVATION	-
12	BLOCK A - ROOF PLAN	-
13	BLOCK B - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	-
14	BLOCK B - ROOF PLAN	-
15	BLOCK B - EAST SIDE ELEVATION	-
16	BLOCK B - FRONT SIDE ELEVATION	-
17	AS BUILT DRAWING - SURVEY PLAN	Bantony/ SD/SITE PLAN/01
18	AS BUILT DRAWING - SITE PLAN	Bantony/ AB/SITE PLAN/02
<b>As-built Drawings</b>		
	<b>Block A</b>	
19	BLOCK A - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/BF/03
20	BLOCK A - GROUND FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/GF/04
21	BLOCK A - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/FF/05
22	BLOCK A - ROOF PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/RF/06
23	BLOCK A - BASEMENT FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/BF-FL/07
24	BLOCK A - GROUND FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/GF-FL/08
25	BLOCK A - FIRST FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/FF-FL/09
26	BLOCK A - BASEMENT CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/BF-C/10
27	BLOCK A - GROUND CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/GF-C/11
28	BLOCK A - FIRST CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ A/AB/FF-C/12

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
29	BLOCK A - FRONT ELEVATION	Bantony/ A/AB/F-ELE/13
30	BLOCK A - WEST ELEVATION	Bantony/ A/AB/W-ELE/14
31	BLOCK A - EAST ELEVATION	Bantony/ A/AB/E-ELE/15
32	BLOCK A - REAR ELEVATION	Bantony/ A/AB/R-ELE/16
33	BLOCK A - SECTION X-X	Bantony/ A/AB/SEC-XX/17
34	BLOCK A - SECTION Y-Y	Bantony/ A/AB/SEC-YY/18
35	BLOCK A - SECTION Z-Z	Bantony/ A/AB/SEC-ZZ/19
36	BLOCK A - DETAIL OF STAIRCASE	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/20
37	BLOCK A - DOOR DETAIL : AG 22	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/21
38	BLOCK A - WINDOW DETAIL : AG 06	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/22
39	BLOCK A - WINDOW DETAIL : AG 22	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/23
40	BLOCK A - DOOR DETAIL : AG 05	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/24
41	BLOCK A - WINDOW DETAIL : AG 17	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/25
42	BLOCK A - FIRE PLACE DETAIL : AG 20	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/26
43	BLOCK A - FIRE PLACE DETAIL : AG 22	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/27
44	BLOCK A - BRACKET DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/28
45	BLOCK A - BRACKET DETAIL : AG 20	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/29
46	BLOCK A - GROUND :BRACKET 1 DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/30
47	BLOCK A - GROUND :BRACKET 2 DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/31
48	BLOCK A - GROUND :BRACKET 4 DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/32
49	BLOCK A - SKIRTING DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/33
50	BLOCK A - FLOORING AND CEILING DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/34
51	BLOCK A - FIRE PLACE AF -02 DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/35
52	BLOCK A - WOODEN DADO AF-02	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/36
53	BLOCK A - ROOF DETAIL	Bantony/ A/AB/DT/37
	<b>Block B</b>	
54	BLOCK B - BASEMENT FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/BF/38
55	BLOCK B - GROUND FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/GF/39
56	BLOCK B - FIRST FLOOR PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/FF/40
57	BLOCK B - ROOF PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/RF/41
58	BLOCK B - BASEMENT FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/BF-FL/42
59	BLOCK B - GROUND FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/GF-FL/43
60	BLOCK B - FIRST FLOORING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/FF-FL/44
61	BLOCK B - BASEMENT CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/BF-C/45
62	BLOCK B - GROUND CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/GF-C/46
63	BLOCK B - FIRST CEILING PLAN	Bantony/ B/AB/FF-C/47

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
64	BLOCK B - FRONT ELEVATION	Bantony/ B/AB/F-ELE/48
65	BLOCK B - WEST SIDE ELEVATION	Bantony/ B/AB/W-ELE/49
66	BLOCK B - EAST SIDE ELEVATION	Bantony/ B/AB/E-ELE/50
67	BLOCK B - REAR ELEVATION	Bantony/ B/AB/R-ELE/51
68	BLOCK B - SECTION AA	Bantony/ B/AB/SEC-AA/52
69	BLOCK B - SECTION BB	Bantony/ B/AB/SEC-BB/53
70	BLOCK B - SECTION CC	Bantony/ B/AB/SEC-CC/54
71	BLOCK B - SECTION DD	Bantony/ B/AB/SEC-DD/55
72	BLOCK B - BALCONY DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/56
73	BLOCK B - BRIDGE DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/57
74	BLOCK B - FLOORING DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/58
75	BLOCK B - ROOF DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/59
76	BLOCK B - FIRE PLACE DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/60
77	BLOCK B - GF & FF FIRE PLACE	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/61
78	BLOCK B - GF & FF DOOR DETAIL D-11	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/62
79	BLOCK B - GF & FF DOOR DETAIL - D6	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/63
80	BLOCK B - GF & FF WINDOW DETAIL- W4	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/64
81	BLOCK B - GF & FF WINDOW DETAIL - W6	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/65
82	BLOCK B - BAY WINDOW DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/66
83	BLOCK B - GF CHAJJA DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/67
84	BLOCK B - BASEMENT ARCH DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/68
85	BLOCK B - STAIRCASE DETAIL	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/69
86	BLOCK B - BRACKET DETAIL-TYPE 1	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/70
87	BLOCK B - BRACKET DETAIL-TYPE 2	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/71
88	BLOCK B - BRACKET DETAIL-TYPE 3	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/72
89	BLOCK B - BRACKET DETAIL-TYPE 4	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/73
90	BLOCK B - BRACKET DETAIL-TYPE 5	Bantony/ B/AB/DT/74
<b>Condition Assessment</b>		
91	SITE PLAN	BANTONY/SITE/CA-D-75
	<b>Block A</b>	
92	BLOCK GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/A/CA-D/GF-76
93	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/A/CA-D/FF-77
94	BLOCK A FRONT ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/CA-D/F-ELE-78
95	BLOCK A WEST ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/CA-D/W-ELE-79
96	BLOCK A EAST ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/CA-D/E-ELE-80
97	BLOCK A BASEMENT – ROOM AB-01	BANTONY/A/CA/BF-81

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
98	BLOCK A BASEMENT – ROOM AB-02	BANTONY/A/CA/BF-82
99	BLOCK A BASEMENT – ROOM AB-03	BANTONY/A/CA/BF-83
100	BLOCK A BASEMENT – ROOM AB-04	BANTONY/A/CA/BF-84
101	BLOCK A BASEMENT – ROOM AB-05	BANTONY/A/CA/BF-85
102	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR – ROOM AG-01	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-86
103	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR – ROOM AG-02	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-87
104	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR – ROOM AG-03	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-88
105	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR – ROOM AG-04	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-89
106	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR – ROOM AG-05	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-90
107	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-06,07	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-91
108	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-08	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-92
109	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-09	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-93
110	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-10	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-94
111	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-11	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-95
112	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-12,13	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-96
113	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-14	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-97
114	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-15	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-98
115	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-16	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-99
116	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-17	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-100
117	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-18	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-101
118	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-19A	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-102
119	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-19B	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-103
120	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-20	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-104
121	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-21	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-105
122	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-22	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-106
123	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-23	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-107
124	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-24	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-108
125	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-25	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-109
126	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AG-26	BANTONY/A/CA/GF-110
127	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-01	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-111
128	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-02	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-112
129	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-03	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-113
130	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-04	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-114
131	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-05,06	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-115
132	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-07,08,09,11,12	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-116
133	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-13	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-117

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
134	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-14	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-118
135	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-15,16	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-119
136	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-17	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-120
137	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-18	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-121
138	BLOCK A GROUND – ROOM AF-19	BANTONY/A/CA/FF-122
	<b>Block B</b>	
139	BLOCK B BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/B/CA-D/BF-123
140	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/B/CA-D/GF-124
141	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/B/CA-D/FF-125
142	BLOCK B SOUTH ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/CA-D/ELE-S-126
143	BLOCK B WEST ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/CA-D/ELE-W-127
144	BLOCK B EAST ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/CA-D/ELE-E-128
145	BLOCK B NORTH ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/CA-D/ELE-N-129
146	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB01	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-130
147	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB02	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-131
148	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB03	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-132
149	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB04	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-133
150	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB05	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-134
151	BLOCK B BASEMENT : BB06	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-135
152	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 01&02	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 01&02-136
153	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 03	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 03-137
154	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 04	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 04-138
155	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 08&09	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 08&09-139
156	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 05	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 05-140
157	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 06	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 06-141
158	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 07	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 07-142
159	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 10	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 10-143
160	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG 11	BANTONY/B/CA/BG 11-144
161	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR :BG-BALCONY	BANTONY/B/CA/BG -145
162	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-01	BANTONY/B/CA/BF -146
163	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-02	BANTONY/B/CA/BF -147
164	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-03	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 03 -148
165	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-04	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 04 -149
166	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-05	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 05 -150
167	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF-06	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 06 -151
168	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF 07	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 06 -152



S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
169	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF 08	BANTONY/B/CA/BF 08-153
170	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR :BF BALCONY	BANTONY/B/CA/BF-154
<b>Conservation Proposal</b>		
	<b>Block A</b>	
171	BLOCK A BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/A/CP/BF-155
172	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/A/ CP/ GF-156
173	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/A/ CP/ FF-157
174	BLOCK A EAST ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP/ E-ELE-158
175	BLOCK A FRONT ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP/ F-ELE-159
176	BLOCK A WEST ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP/ W-ELE-160
177	BLOCK A REAR ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP/ R-ELE-161
178	BLOCK A SECTION X-X	BANTONY/A/ CP/ SECXX-162
179	BLOCK A SECTION Y-Y	BANTONY/A/ CP/ SECYY-163
	<b>Block B</b>	
180	BLOCK B BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/B/ CP/ BF-164
181	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/B/ CP/ GF-165
182	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/B/ CP/ GF-166
183	BLOCK B REAR ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/ CP/ R-ELE-167
184	BLOCK B EAST ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/ CP/ E-ELE-168
185	BLOCK B FRONT ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/ CP/ R-ELE-169
186	BLOCK B WEST ELEVATION	BANTONY/B/ CP/ W-ELE-170
187	BLOCK B SECTION AA	BANTONY/B/ CP/SECAA-171
188	BLOCK B - SECTION BB	BANTONY/B/ CP/ SECBB-172
189	BLOCK B - SECTION CC	BANTONY/B/ CP/ SEC CC-173
190	BLOCK B - SECTION DD	BANTONY/B/ CP/ SEC DD-174
<b>Conservation Proposal - Dismantling</b>		
	<b>Block A</b>	
191	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK A : BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/A/CP-D/BF-175
192	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK A: GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/AICP-D/GF-176
193	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK A : FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/A/CP-D/FF-177
194	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK A :ROOF PLAN	BANTONY/A/CP-D/RF-178
	<b>Block B</b>	
195	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK B :BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/B/CP-D/BF-179
196	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK B :GROUND	BANTONY/B/CP-D/GF-180

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
	FLOOR	
197	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK B : FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/B/CP-D/FF-181
198	DISMANTLING PLAN - BLOCK B : ROOF PLAN	BANTONY/B/CP-D/RF-182
<b>Conservation Proposal - Proposal</b>		
	<b>Site</b>	
199	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - SITE PROPOSALPLAN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-P-183
200	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - SITE PROPOSAL PLAN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-P-184
201	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - SITE FLOORING PLAN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-FL-185
202	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - SERVICE PLAN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-S-186
203	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - STREET FURNITURE PLAN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-SF-187
204	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - SITE FLOORING PATTERN	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-FP-188
205	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - GAZEBO DETAIL	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-DT-GZ-189
206	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL DRAIN DETAIL	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-DT-DD-190
207	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE	BANTONY/ SITE/CP-DT-DS-191
208	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE 1	Bantony/Site/CP-DT-DS/191A
209	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - DIRECTIONAL SIGNAGE 2	Bantony/Site/CP-DT-DS/191B
210	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL DUSTBIN	BANTONY SITE/CP-DT-D-192
211	BENCH TYPE 5	BANTONY SITE/CP-DT-SB-193
212	Stone Bench	Bantony/P/F-SB/193A
213	Stone Bench	Bantony/CP-FL/180/193B
	<b>Block A</b>	
214	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - LOCKA:BASEMENTFLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/BF-194
215	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/GF-195
216	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/FF-196
217	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:ROOF PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/RF-197
218	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/F-ELE-198

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
219	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/W-ELE-199
220	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/E-ELE-200
221	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK A:BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/R-ELE-201
	<b>Block B</b>	
222	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK B:BASEMENT FLOOR	BANTONY/ B/CP-P/BF-202
223	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK B:GROUND FLOOR	BANTONY/ B/CP-P/GF-203
224	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK B:FIRST FLOOR	BANTONY/ B/CP-P/FF-204
225	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BLOCK B:ROOF PLAN	BANTONY/ B/CP-P/RF-205
226	BLOCK B - WEST SIDE ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP-P/ WE-206
227	BLOCK B - EAST SIDE ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP-P/ WE-207
228	BLOCK B - FRONT ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP-P/ WE-208
229	BLOCK B - REAR ELEVATION	BANTONY/A/ CP-P/ WE-209
	<b>Block C</b>	
230	BLOCK C - GROUND & FIRST FLOOR PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-210
231	BLOCK C - TERRACE & ROOF PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-211
232	BLOCK C - ELEVATION & SECTION	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/ELE&SEC-212
	<b>Block D</b>	
233	BLOCK D - PLAN & SECTION	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/PLAN-213
234	BLOCK D - ELEVATION	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/ELE-214
	<b>Details</b>	
235	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - LOUNGE DETAIL	BANTONY/NC/DT-L/202-215
236	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - FIRE ESCAPE STAIRCASE	BANTONY/A/CP-P/DT-FES-216
237	CONSERVATION PROPOPSAL - BAYWINDOW DETAIL	BANTONY/A/CP-P/DT-BW-217
<b>Electrical Drawings</b>		
	<b>Block A</b>	
238	BLOCK A BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/BF-E-218
239	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/GF-E-219
240	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/FF-E-220
	<b>Electrical Security</b>	

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
241	BLOCK A BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/BF-E-221
242	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/GF-E-222
243	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/FF-E-223
	<b>Electrical Fire</b>	
244	BLOCK A BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/BF-E-224
245	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/GF-E-225
246	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/FF-E-226
	<b>Electrical PA System</b>	
247	BLOCK A BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/BF-E-227
248	BLOCK A GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/GF-E-228
249	BLOCK A FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/FF-E-229
	<b>Block B</b>	
	<b>Electrical Ceiling and Wall</b>	
250	BLOCK B BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-230
251	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-231
252	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-232
	<b>Electrical Security</b>	
253	BLOCK B BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-233
254	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-234
255	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-235
	<b>Electrical Fire</b>	
256	BLOCK B BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-236
257	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-237
258	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-238
	<b>Electrical PA System</b>	
259	BLOCK B BASEMENT ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-239
260	BLOCK B GROUND FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-240
261	BLOCK B FIRST FLOOR ELECTRICAL PLAN	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/PLAN-241
<b>Structure Drawings</b>		
262	BLOCK A FOUNDATION DETAIL	BANTONY/ A/CP-P/S-01-242
263	BLOCK B FOUNDATION DETAIL	BANTONY/ B/CP-P/S-02-243
264	BLOCK C COLUMN DETAIL	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/S-03-244
265	BLOCK C FOOTING LAYOUT	BANTONY/ C/CP-P/S-04-245
266	BLOCK D COLUMN DETAIL	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/S-06-246
267	BLOCK D COLUMN DETAIL	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/S-07-247
268	BLOCK D PLINTH BEAM DETAIL	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/S-08-248

S.N.	Drawing Title	Drawing No.
269	BLOCK D FRAMING PLAN	BANTONY/ D/CP-P/S-09-249
<b>Museum Proposal</b>		
270	DISCRIPTION PANEL	BANTONY/MP/FU-DP-262
271	PAINTING DISPLAY	BANTONY/MP/FU-PD-265
272	STANDING INFORMATION PANEL	BANTONY/MP/FU-SIP-266
273	INTERNAL SIGNAGES	BANTONY/ MP/FU-IS-267
274	SECURITY CABIN - DETAIL DRAWING	Bantony/DT/268
275	Drain U Shape	Bantony/DT/269
276	Fountain Detail	Bantony/P/F-FOUNTAIN/271

*Note: Detailed Drawings can be seen in the Office of the Project Director, IDIPT-HP at the address mentioned in the Bid Document.*

## Supplementary Information Regarding Works To Be Procured

The following supplementary information for the work of “**Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla**”, is provided for reference of the Bidder.

### A. Location:

Shimla the Capital Town of Himachal Pradesh was formerly the summer capital during the British Rule. The town of Shimla is built over several hills and connecting ridges. The important hills are Jakhu (8050 ft), Prospect Hill (7140 ft), Observatory Hill (7050 ft), Elysium Hill (7400 ft), and Summer Hill (6900 ft). According to legends name Shimla was derived from '**Shyamalaya**' meaning blue house said to be the name of house built of blue slate by a faqir on Jakhu. According to one version Shimla takes its name from 'Shamla' meaning a blue female another name for Goddess Kali. The place was on the Jakhu Hillside, there was a temple of Goddess Kali.

The British established many architectural master pieces such as Vice Regal Lodge, Gorton Castle, Railway Board Building, Gaiety Theatre, Town Hall, Auckland House, Ellerglie, Barnes Court, Bungalows, Castles, Cottages, Churches and schools.

Bantony Castle is still the most visible symbol in the cultural landscape of the city. Apart from being an important part of the heritage list, this building forms the landmarks of the town and fall under the Heritage Zone as specified by the Heritage committee of Shimla.

The Bantony Castle building is the major landmark of the area under consideration. Thus it becomes important to provide proper design & restoration proposals for uplifting the connecting roads including the landmarks in & around the Mall Road to enable an inclusive improvement project. Thus the overall development of Mall Road and the connecting roads which includes restoration proposals for the major heritage structures namely the Town Hall (in Tranche-I) of Shimla, the two churches (in Tranche-III) and Bantony Castle will enhance the cultural and heritage tourism aspects of the region.

This Project perceives restoration and rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in heritage zone Shimla. Apart from the restoration of the structural aspects and the architectural features and elements, the sub-project include landscaping and illumination for the site.

Bantony Castle, which was the residence of the Maharaja of Sirmour (Nahan) whose coat-of-arms can still be seen in the cast-iron railings in front of the house and constructed in 1880. The style of the building is somewhat eclectic; part mock-Tudor (English vernacular architecture of the middle Ages), part chalet, crowned with sloping roofs with mini-towers.

### B. Project Description

It was only in 1819 A.D. that the then Assistant Political Agent of hill states Lt. Ross set up first British residence, a mere wood cottage. His successor Lt. Charles Patt Kennedy erected the first pucca house in 1822 named after Lt. Kennedy as 'Kennedy House'.

In 1864 Shimla was declared as the summer capital of India. After Independence, Shimla became the capital of Punjab and was later named the capital of Himachal Pradesh.

Shimla acquired global fame by the time Britishers left in the year 1947. At the dawn of independence, Shimla was known as 'Capua of India', the Indian Mount Olympus, the Viceroy's "shooting box", "Home of heaven born", "Abode of Little Tingods". Etc. It was popularly known as "Jewel of Orient", "Queen of Hills" and "Town of Dreams".\*

'The British established many architectural masterpieces such as Vice Regal Lodge, Gorton Castle, Railway Board Building, Gaiety Theatre, Town Hall, Auckland House, Ellerglie, Barnes Court, Bungalows, Churches and schools.'\*

The site under consideration (i.e. Bantony Castle) is prominent landmark of Shimla Town. The Bantony has been defining the skyline of the town for past century. The building is not only important tourist destination but also the architectural marvel that help the town to identify with its Colonial past. No doubt the structure still stand strong after about 137 years of existence but it has faced various haphazard interventions (structural & surface treatments) through time which have left castle vulnerable to further deterioration. An inclusive conservation proposal is therefore a need of the moment not only to save the integrity of the heritage structure to be valued by the locals but also to develop the respective sites in order to maintain them as potential sites for appreciation by the tourists.

Thus the site, being historically very important, demands a comprehensive conservation proposal that enables securing the integrity of the heritage site. To ensure the infallibility of the proposal the history of the site, the present condition and cultural importance must be understood and the issue should be tackled by keeping in mind the contemporary and future needs of all the stakeholders.

### **C. Description of the Sub-project**

The Bantony Castle is located in Heritage Zone, Shimla. The coordinates of the site are 31° 06' 22.34" N & 77° 10' 10.45" E. The project will enhance facilities and improve the cultural value and facilitate the residents and tourists alike.

#### **Assessment of existing situation**

- The castle has not been maintained well, the building structure has deteriorated over the time because of maintenance issues;
- The architectural and aesthetic features have faced a lot of deterioration with time.
- The complete roof requires repair.
- The most prominent feature of the building has been the mini towers which have got damaged over the time.
- Also the annexe of the building has beautiful features on façade which needs restoration. However, a complete surface treatment is wanted for the entire building besides the site beautification in terms of landscaping and illumination is also obligatory.
- Some of the walls need re-construction or structural rehabilitation

#### **Objective of the subproject:**

The intended objectives of the Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle are:

- To restore the heritage structures while retaining the integrity and authenticity of these sites with high historic, associative values. This has to be done by proposing the adaptive reuse of this building of the same building material for any kind of intervention and the incorporation of the same building technology and craftsmanship. Also the interventions must not compromise with the original vocabulary of the structure. It must be ensured that the contractors and other work force employed for the project must have an experience in the field of conservation.
- Locating on-site signage/descriptive, illustrative and informative panels for a better introduction to the heritage value of the sites.
- Enhance the visitor facilities like benches, garbage bins etc.
- Enabling the management and maintenance of the site through regular stakeholder and public participation which will not only help in proper maintenance but also helps the local people to connect with their town's heritage.
- Improvement/ incorporation of tourism related infrastructure and facilities.
- Impart Training to identify guides on cultural interpretation of the Bantony Castle and would be included in the Heritage Walks. They would be made available at appropriate place and time for tourists to contact.

### **D. Subproject Component:**

The salient features of the said project are briefly described below:

- Conservation and restoration of the heritage structure includes treatment of façade, cleaning of surfaces, repair and resolution of structural failure, restoration of architectural features and maintenance of the unique features forming the basis of a rich historic value inside and outside the structure.
- Site planning and design proposals for landscaping and illumination.
- Conservation reflecting significant values defining the heritage.
  - An exact replacement, restoration or rebuilding and rehabilitation be valued ensuring continuity of traditional building practices
  - In conformity with local aesthetic traditions and for the well being of the heritage building restoration, repair or rebuilding.
  - Adaptive reuse of the building without disturbing the existing plan and features of the building.

#### **E. Location, Approach & Surroundings**

Bantony Castle is still the most visible symbol in the cultural landscape of the city. Apart from being an important part of the heritage list, this building forms the landmarks of the town and fall under the Heritage Zone. It is surrounded by large green open area on three sides. Estate can be accessed through access on the Kali Bari Road. Entrance to the Block A of the building is to left from the entrance and entrance to the Block B of the building is to right from the same entrance. Block C stands behind Block A which was burnt down earlier.

#### **F. Process and Assumption**

Conservation process involves the remedial process, which balances between what is essential to implement and what can't be tampered with, for the fear of further deterioration. This balancing is highly opinion oriented and uses 'trial and error' as an integral methodology to achieve the objectives. It necessitates the involvement of people who are familiar with the materials as well as technologies used then, in the building.

It also involves explorations of typical junctions, surfaces and layers to evolve alternatives appropriate to the context, for their repairs. The findings of these explorations may require tests or parallel investigations of the materials used then.

Regarding the height of the Chimney and Roofs, due to non-accessibility, the elevation drawing is drawn based on photographs & dimensions taken of accessible areas.

#### **G. Site Constraints and Limitation**

The site has some constraints & limitations because of its setting in a hilly terrain, present condition etc. Some of the points are mentioned as below;

- a) In many cases, the structures have already been modified to a great extent using incongruent materials and techniques.
- b) The harsh weather conditions, excess rainfall and snowfall have caused major damage to the structures in the form of water seepage, dampness and algae deposition..
- c) The roofing sheets and flooring material has deteriorated in most places. There is evidence that the original material was a lot more durable and resistant to weather forces as compared to the new material used in later reconstruction.
- d) Inaccessibility of the chimney and roof in some portions of the Bantony castle's building was a major constraint during documentation. The documentation is hence majorly done on the basis of assumptions based on photographic evidence.

#### **H. Project Conservation Scope**

- a) Preventing decay of the historic fabric by addressing the decay and decay mechanisms in the buildings and precinct.
- b) Reversal of incompatible additions in past conservation works, compromising the authenticity and integrity of the precinct.



- c) Conserving the original built fabric by:
  - Conserving the buildings following original materials and techniques of construction.
  - Reinstating the spatial and visual relationships between various components of the historic precinct as well as its relationship with the setting.
- d) Conserving the decorative features by:
  - Arresting the decay and decay mechanisms affecting the decorative features.
  - Conserving and not restoring missing or damaged elements or features, forming an integral part of the original composition except where necessary for aesthetic or functional considerations.
  - Removing later additions and non-original materials.
- e) Site Interpretation:
  - An appropriate up gradation of the precinct components, with the introduction of minimal interventions like signage, visitor infrastructure, outdoor furniture, landscaping and improved access etc.

## **I. Architectural Features**

The structures are built in an architectural style typically characteristic of hilly regions of North India. The construction is seen in both undressed and dressed stone masonry with wooden members for strengthening. The roof forms are inadvertently sloping, made of khandatiles laid on top of wooden beams, rafters and purlins. Doors and windows are partly glazed and partly panelled carved in deodar wood and finished with paint. Various construction & material techniques have been used in the structure. Whereas the building elements like wooden brackets, fire place, skirting, and chimneys are distinct features.

### **Spatial description**

- a) The Bantony Castle is not a single structure but a combination of three buildings and landscape elements altogether, having no defined enclosure. Main entry from Kali Bari Road leads to the structure inside the Bantony Estate.
- b) The Bantony Estate is an irregular shaped which includes the valley area with lush green deodar trees and cabbage plants in the site area. The main entrance to the site is through the Kali Bari Road and another access is from the rear part of the complex that is from the valley.
- c) Block A can be accessed from the front and also from the eastern side of the building. Block B has only one entrance to access ground floor and first floor. Basement of both the building has separate access.
- d) The Main Gate leads to the Block A as well as Block B, Block A has two entries out of which front one is more of a private entry for then residents and second entry is used for frequent entry/exit. There is a lobby after entering from the porch area, which leads to the surrounding adjacent rooms of the building. The rooms are spacious, self illuminated. Rooms in the rear side of the building structure have two small rooms which are considered to be the Toilets and Kitchenette. A staircase is provided in the western part of the building to access the rooms on first floor. Topmost structure is crowned with a sloping roof which has tin sheet mounted on top of it.
- e) The Block B is much smaller in area than Block A. This structure is symmetrical and has similar design features and elements such as wooden carved brackets, door frames, beading along the door frames, skirting, fire place, staircase, MS Brackets etc. The entrance porch acts as a bridge between the ground and the structure entrance. Rooms comparatively are same in size except the rooms in the eastern part of the building. Balcony is present on two sides of the structure which is projected outwards with wooden carvings on it.
- f) Third structure behind Block A is burnt to ashes and the internal portion of the building has got completely collapsed and damaged in the fire which needs to be reconstructed and improvised.

**J. Confirmatory Surveys**

The successful bidder shall perform a confirmatory survey of the project at their own cost before commencement of the actual work at site.

**K. Designs**

The successful Bidder shall design (based on items in BOQ) at their own cost for lighting system, electrical system, sound and light show and get it approved from the Client before execution of works. The 3D concept of light and sound show as well as lighting system shall be got approved from client after proper presentation. The designer shall also be responsible for supervision of the said work and ensure that the said works are in conformity with the approved drawings. No extra payment shall be made by the client for design and supervision of such works.

**L. Bill of Quantities**

The items and the respective quantities given in the Bill of Quantities (BOQ) are provisional. The Employer has the right to change (increase / decrease) the quantities as per the requirement / site conditions. The Employer may also skip any of the line items in the BOQ or any sub-component without executing the same as per the requirement. The Employer may also change the specification of any item and finalize the prices of new items as per the requirements. The bidders cost shall include all applicable taxes, cost of disposal of debris / construction waste to the disposal site and levies (if any). No additional cost shall be given for the same.

**M. IEE / RP / DDR**

Appendix 6.1 & 6.2 – The Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) / Due Diligence Report (DDR) / Resettlement Plan (RP) as attached in the Documents should be read as draft. After final approval by the competent authority, the same will be used for implementation.

## Personnel Requirements

Using Form PER-1 and PER-2 in Section 4 (Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has personnel that meet the following requirements:

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the personnel for the key positions that meet the following requirements:

S.N	Position with minimum qualification	Requirement	Total Work Experience [years]	Experience In Similar Work [years]
1	Project Manager (Degree in Civil Engineering)	One	10 years	5 years
2	Architect (Degree in Architecture)	One	5 Years	2 Years
3	Electrical Engineer (BE in Electrical Engg.)	One	7 Years	3 Years
4	Quality Control / Quality Assurance Engineer (Degree in Civil Engineering)	One	7 years	3 years
5	Works Supervisor (Diploma in Civil Engg)	One	10 Years	5 years
6	Work Supervisors (Diploma in Electrical Engg)	One	5 years	2 years
7	Safety Inspector (Graduate)	One	5 years	2 years

The Bidder shall provide details of the proposed personnel and their experience records in the relevant Information Forms included in Section 4 using one form for each personnel (Bidding Forms Technical).

## Equipment Requirements

Using Form EQU in Section 4 (Bidding Forms), the Bidder must demonstrate it has the key equipment listed below:

The Bidder must demonstrate that it has the following key equipment listed hereafter:

S.N.	Equipment Type and Characteristics	Min. Number Required
1	Concrete Mixers (Medium Sized)	One no.
2	Needle Vibrators (mix sizes)	Three nos.
3	Diesel Generators (15KVA)	One no.
4	Water Tankers with Tractors (Minimum 3KL Capacity)	One no.
5	Welding Machines	One set
6	Concrete test moulds (size 150X150X150mm)	5 nos.
7	Laboratory testing equipment for concrete, lime and wood	One set
8	Compression testing equipment	One no.
9	Wood Cutting Machine / related equipment	One set
10	Grinding machine (chakki) for preparing lime mortar	One no.

\* Bidders shall give the proof of ownership details of plant / lease agreement

The Bidder shall provide further details of proposed items of equipment using the relevant Form in Section 4 (Bidding Forms Technical).

## **Appendix 6.1**

### **IEE / EMP**

**Blank Page**

## Environmental Assessment Document

### **Initial Environmental Examination**

ADB Loan No. 3223–IND

Project Number: 40648

#### **Tranche 3**

**Sub-project: Conservation/Restoration and Rehabilitation of  
Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla (Package HPTDB/16/6)**



**January, 2018**

**Prepared by the Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**

This IEE is a document of the borrower. The views expressed herein do not necessarily represent those of ADB's Board of Directors, Management or staff.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

Chapters	Topics	Page No.
	EXECUTIVE SUMMARY	4
I.	INTRODUCTION	7
II.	DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBPROJECT	8
A.	Location, Existing Condition and Need of the Subproject	9
B.	Proposed Subproject	9
C.	Implementation Schedule	15
III.	POLICY, LEGAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE FRAMEWORK	15
A.	ADB Policy	15
B.	National and State Laws	16
IV.	DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT	22
A.	Physical Environment	22
B.	Ecological Environment	23
C.	Socio Cultural and Economic Environment	24
V.	ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES	25
A.	Assessment of Environmental Impacts	26
B.	Pre-construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures	26
C.	Anticipated Construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures	32
D.	Post-Construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures	38
E.	Anticipated O&M Impacts and Mitigation Measures	38
VI.	INFORMATION DISCLOSURE, CONSULTATION AND PARTICIPATION	39
A.	ADB disclosure policy	39
B.	Process for consultation	39
C.	Plan for continued participation	41
VII.	GRIEVANCE REDRESS MECHANISM	41
A.	Composition & functions of GRC	42
B.	Approach to GRC	42
VIII.	ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN	43
A.	Responsibilities for EMP Implementation	44
B.	EMP Tables	46
C.	Summary of Site and Activity-Specific Plans as per EMP	63
D.	Environmental Monitoring Program	63
E.	Capacity Building	73
F.	EMP Implementation Cost	73
IX.	FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS	75
X.	CONCLUSIONS	75

## LIST OF ANNEXURES

Annexures No.	Title	Page No.
Annexure-1	NOC	76
Annexure-2	Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) Checklist	77
Annexure-3	Photo Illustration	82
Annexure-4	Salient Features of Major Labour Laws	87
Annexure-5	Sample Outline of Spoil Management Plan (SMP)	90
Annexure-6	Public Consultations	92
Annexure-7	Office Order-GRC Setup	95
Annexure-8	Sample Grievance Redress Form	97
Annexure-9	Sample Field Monitoring Report Template	98
Annexure-10	Sample Semi Annual EMR Template	102



**ABBREVIATIONS**

ADB	–	Asian Development Bank
AIDS	–	Acquired Immune Deficiency Syndrome
APs	–	Affected Persons
ASI	–	Archaeological Survey of India
BOCW	–	Building and Construction Work
BPL	–	Below Poverty Line
CFE	–	Consent for Establishment
CFO	–	Consent for Operation
db(A)	–	A weighted Decibels
DoT & CA	–	Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation
DPs	–	Disabled Persons
DSC	–	Design & Supervision Consultants
EA	–	Executing Agency
EAC	–	Expert Appraisal Committee
EARF	–	Environmental Assessment Review Framework
EIA	–	Environmental Impact Assessment
EMP	–	Environmental Management Plan
EMR	–	Environmental Monitoring Report
GC	–	General Condition
GDP	–	Gross Domestic Product
GoI	–	Government of India
GoHP	–	Government of Himachal Pradesh
GPS	–	Global Positioning System
GRC	–	Grievance Redressal Committee
GRM	–	Grievance Redressal Mechanism
Ha	–	Hectare
HIV	–	Human Immunodeficiency Virus
HMV	–	Heavy Motor vehicle
HP	–	Himachal Pradesh
HPPCB	–	Himachal Pradesh Pollution Control Board
H & S	–	Health & Safety
HPTDB	–	Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board
IDIPT	–	Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism
IFC EHS	–	International Finance Corporation Environment, Health & Safety
IEE	–	Initial Environmental Examination
KM	–	Kilometre
LMV	–	Light Motor Vehicle
MC	–	Municipal Corporation
MLD	–	Million Litres per day
MOEFCC	–	Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change
MSL	–	Mean Sea Level
NO <sub>2</sub>	–	Nitrogen Dioxide
NoC	–	No Objection Certificate
NGO	–	Non-Governmental Organization
O&M	–	Operations & Management
OSHA	–	Occupational Safety and Health Administration
PD	–	Project Director

PFR	–	Periodic Financing Request
PIU	–	Project Implementation Unit
PM	–	Particulate Matter
PMC	–	Project Management Consultants
PMU	–	Project Management Unit
REA	–	Rapid Environmental Assessment
SEAC	–	State Expert Appraisal Committee
SEIAA	–	State Environment Impact Assessment Authority
SLEC	–	State Level Empowered Committee
SMC	–	Shimla Municipal Corporation
SMP	–	Social Management Plan
SO <sub>2</sub>	–	Sulphur Dioxide
SPM	–	Suspended Particulate Matter
SPS	–	Safeguards Policy Statement
TCP	–	Town & Country Planning

## EXECUTIVE SUMMARY

- 1. Background.** The Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism Financing Facility (the Facility) will develop and improve basic urban infrastructure and services in the four participating states of Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Uttarakhand and Tamil Nadu to support the tourism sector as a key driver for economic growth. It will focus on: (i) strengthening connectivity to and among key tourist destinations; (ii) improving basic urban infrastructure and services, such as water supply, road and public transport, solid waste management and environmental improvement, at existing and emerging tourist destinations to ensure urban amenities and safety for the visitors, and protect nature and culture-based attractions. Physical infrastructure investments will be accompanied by: (iii) capacity building programs for concerned sector agencies and local communities for better management of the tourist destinations and for more active participation in the tourism-related economic activities, respectively.
- 2.** Shimla is a major tourist destination and attracts the tourist from all over India and abroad. Perceived and established by the British during colonial period in first half of 19th century as their Summer Capital, Shimla acquired global fame by the time they left in the year 1947. The British established many architectural master pieces such as Vice Regal Lodge, Gorton Castle, Railway Board Building, Gaiety Theatre, Town Hall, Auckland House, Ellerglie, Barnes Court, Bungalows, Castles, Cottages, Churches and schools.
- 3.** Bantony Castle is still the most visible symbol in the cultural landscape of the city. Apart from being an important part of the heritage list, this building forms the landmarks of the town and fall under the Heritage Zone as specified by the Heritage committee of Shimla. In Tranche 1, "Mall road restoration" project was undertaken where the main spine of the town i.e. the Mall Road and the Ridge have been covered. Further under Tranche 2, "Restoration of the Mall Road (extended stretches)" has been taken up as a project which include upgrading of all the connecting roads (approximately 12 km stretch connected to the Mall Road), Restoration of town hall and Conservation of Christ Church in tranche III. The Bantony Castle building under consideration are located in this area been considered under ADB projects. The project is a part of an inclusive master plan for the area and portraying broader aspects of the master plan.
- 4. Executing and implementing agencies.** The executing agency is the Dept. of Tourism and Civil Aviation, HP. Project Management Unit (PMU) is set up at Shimla to coordinate the overall execution. Project Management Consultant (PMC) at Shimla provides assistance to PMU in execution. The implementing agency is Project Implementation Unit (PIU), Shimla to be supported by Design Supervision Consultant (DSC). The asset owner for Bantony Castle is Language and Culture Department. A NOC has been obtained for restoration works and is attached as **Annexure-1**.
- 5. Categorization.** Shimla town subproject Package HPTDB/16/6 is classified as Environmental Category B as per the SPS as no significant impacts are envisioned. Accordingly this Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) has been prepared and assesses the environmental impacts and provides mitigation and monitoring measures to ensure no significant impacts as a result of the subproject.
- 6. Subproject Scope.** The major scope of this subproject as per Detailed Project Report is: Conservation and restoration of the building structures; Museum development, Site

planning and landscaping; External illumination; Light and Sound show (on Shimla Heritage) etc.

**7. Description of the Environment.** Subproject components of Bantony Castle are located in urban areas of Shimla town. Shimla features a subtropical highland climate under the Köppen climate classification. The climate in Shimla is predominantly cool during winters and moderately warm during summer. Temperatures typically range from  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $31^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $88^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) over the course of a year. The average temperature during summer is between  $19^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $66^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $28^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $82^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), and between  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $30^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $50^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) in winter and there is no natural habitat left at these sites. There is Shimla Water Catchment Wildlife Sanctuary in Shimla, but the proposed components are only restoration project of Bantony Castle, therefore no effect is expected due to proposed works. There are no any wetlands, mangroves, or estuaries in or near the subproject locations.

**8. Environmental Management.** An environmental management plan (EMP) is included as part of this IEE, which includes (i) mitigation measures for environmental impacts during implementation; (ii) an environmental monitoring program, and the responsible entities for mitigating, monitoring, and reporting; (iii) public consultation and information disclosure; and (iv) grievance redress mechanism. A number of impacts and their significance have already been reduced by amending the designs. The EMP will be included in civil work bidding and contract documents.

**9.** Locations and siting of the proposed infrastructures were considered to further reduce impacts. The concepts considered in design of the subproject are (i) design, material and scale will be compatible to the local architectural, physical, cultural and landscaping elements; (ii) preference will be given to the use of local material and labour as best as possible; (iii) for conservation, local construction material available in the nearby region as best as possible suiting to those in existence; (iv) all painting (interior and exterior) will be with environment-friendly low volatile organic compounds paints; and (v) ensuring all planning and design interventions and decisions are made in consultation with local communities and reflecting inputs from public consultation and disclosure for site selection.

**10.** During the construction phase, impacts mainly arise from the need to dispose of moderate quantities of waste materials and disturbances to visitors and public. These are common impacts of restoration works, and there are well developed methods for their mitigation. Measures such as conducting work in lean season and minimizing inconvenience by best construction methods will be employed. In the operational phase, all facilities and infrastructure will operate with routine maintenance, which should not affect the environment. Facilities will need to be repaired from time to time, but environmental impacts will be much less than those of the construction period as the work will be infrequent, affecting small areas only.

**11.** Mitigation measures have been developed to reduce all negative impacts to acceptable levels. Mitigation will be assured by a program of environmental monitoring to be conducted during construction. The environmental monitoring program will ensure that all measures are implemented, and will determine whether the environment is protected as intended. It will include observations on- and off-site, document checks, and consultations with workers and beneficiaries. Any requirements for corrective action will be reported to the ADB.

**12.** The stakeholders were involved in developing the IEE through discussions on-site and public consultation, after which views expressed were incorporated into the IEE and in the planning and development of the subproject. The IEE will be made available at public locations in the town and will be disclosed to a wider audience via the ADB and Himachal Pradesh Department of Tourism websites. The consultation process will be continued and expanded during project implementation to ensure that stakeholders are fully engaged in the project and have the opportunity to participate in its development and implementation.

**13.** The tourists, business people and citizens of Shimla town area will be the major beneficiaries of the project. The most noticeable net environmental benefits to the tourists and population of the town will be positive and large as the proposed subproject will improve access to reliable and adequate tourism facilities and propagate the local traditions and Cultural Heritage of the state. This subproject will also provide a common platform for local traditions and values, provide and improve business opportunities for local communities, linked to the cultural and natural heritage tourism.

**14. Consultation, Disclosure and Grievance Redress.** Public consultations were done in the preparation of the project and IEE. Consultations will be continued throughout the project implementation period. A grievance redressal mechanism is described within the IEE to ensure any public grievances are addressed quickly.

**15. Monitoring and Reporting.** The PMU, PIU, PMC and DSC will be responsible for environmental monitoring. PIU in coordination with DSC will submit monthly, quarterly and semi-annual monitoring report to PMU. PMU in coordination with PMC will review the quarterly and semi-annual monitoring reports and thereafter these reports will be submitted to ADB on quarterly and semi-annual basis. ADB will post the environmental monitoring reports on its website. Any major accidents having serious environmental consequences will be reported immediately. PMC environmental expert will help in preparing progress reports including environmental closure report.

**16. Conclusions and Recommendations.** Therefore the proposed subproject is unlikely to cause significant adverse impacts. The potential impacts that are associated with design, construction and operation can be mitigated to standard levels without difficulty through proper engineering design and the incorporation or application of recommended mitigation measures and procedures. Based on the findings of the IEE, there are no significant impacts and the classification of the subproject as Category “B” is confirmed. No further special study or detailed environmental impact assessment (EIA) needs to be undertaken to comply with ADB SPS, 2009 or Government of India EIA Notification, 2006.

## I. INTRODUCTION

1. The Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism Financing Facility (the Facility) will develop and improve basic urban infrastructure and services in the four participating states of Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Uttarakhand and Tamil Nadu to support the tourism sector as a key driver for economic growth. It will focus on: (i) strengthening connectivity to and among key tourist destinations; (ii) improving basic urban infrastructure and services, such as water supply, road and public transport, solid waste management and environmental improvement, at existing and emerging tourist destinations to ensure urban amenities and safety for the visitors, and protect nature and culture-based attractions. Physical infrastructure investments will be accompanied by: (iii) capacity building programs for concerned sector agencies and local communities for better management of the tourist destinations and for more active participation in the tourism-related economic activities, respectively.

2. Shimla is the Capital Town of Himachal Pradesh. It was formerly the summer capital during the British Rule. The town of Shimla is built over several hills and connecting ridges. The important hills are Jakhu (8050 ft), Prospect Hill (7140 ft), Observatory Hill (7050 ft), Elysium Hill (7400 ft) and Summer Hill (6900 ft).

3. Shimla is a major tourist destination and attracts the tourist from all over India and abroad. The destination has adequate access and connectivity within a reasonable access time. During tourist season around 35.00 lacs visited Shimla in the year 2016 and approx. 8.00 lacs from January to March, 2017 (as per data from DoT & CA, H.P.).

4. Perceived and established by the British during colonial period in first half of 19th century as their Summer Capital, Shimla acquired global fame by the time they left in the year 1947. At the dawn of independence, Shimla was known as “Capua of India”, the Indian Mount Olympus, the Viceroy’s “shooting box”, “Home of heaven born”, “Abode of Little Tingods” etc. It was popularly known as “Jewel of Orient”, “Queen of Hills” and “Town of Dreams”.

5. The British established many architectural master pieces such as Vice Regal Lodge, Gorton Castle, Railway Board Building, Gaiety Theatre, Town Hall, Auckland House, Ellerglie, Barnes Court, Bungalows, Castles, Cottages, Churches and schools.

6. Bantony Castle is still the most visible symbol in the cultural landscape of the city. Apart from being an important part of the heritage list, this building forms the landmarks of the town and fall under the Heritage Zone as specified by the Heritage committee of Shimla. In Tranche 1, “Mall road restoration” project was undertaken where the main spine of the town i.e. the Mall Road and the Ridge have been covered. Further under Tranche 3, “Restoration of the Mall Road (extended stretches)” has been taken up as a project which include upgrading of all the connecting roads (approximately 12 km stretch connected to the Mall Road), Restoration of town hall and Conservation of Christ Church in tranche III. The Bantony castle building under consideration are located in this area been considered under ADB projects. The project is a part of an inclusive master plan for the area and portraying broader aspects of the master plan.

7. The proposed project area is situated in the Bantony Castle nearby ridge and Mall Road. The coordinates of the site are 31° 06' 22.49" N & 77° 10' 10.54" E. The project will enhance facilities and improve the cultural value and facilitate the residents and tourists alike.

8. **Executing and implementing agencies.** The executing agency is the Dept. of Tourism and Civil Aviation, HP. Project Management Unit (PMU) is set up at Shimla to coordinate the overall execution. Project Management Consultant (PMC) at Shimla provides assistance to PMU in execution. The implementing agency is Project Implementation Unit (PIU), Shimla, supported by Design and Supervision Consultant (DSC). The asset owner is Language and Culture Department, Shimla. A NOC has been obtained and attached as **Annexure-1**. A team of technical, administrative and financial officials, including safeguards specialists, provided at the PMU to implement, manage and monitor project implementation activities. The PIU is staffed by qualified and experienced officers and responsible for the day-to-day activities of subproject implementation in the field, and will be under the direct administrative control of the PMU. Consultant teams are responsible for subproject planning and management and assuring technical quality of design and construction; and designing the infrastructure and supervising construction; and safeguards preparation.

9. Proposed subproject. The major scope of this subproject as per DPR is: Conservation and restoration of the building structures; Museum development, Site planning and Landscaping; External illumination; Light and Sound show etc. Detailed scope of works are given in para 16 of this report.

10. **Categorization.** An environmental assessment using ADB's Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) checklist for urban development (**Annexure 2**) was conducted. Results of the assessment as per detailed design show that proposed sub project is unlikely to cause significant adverse impacts. Thus it is classified as Environmental Category B as per ADB SPS as no significant impacts are envisioned.

11. **Purpose of the IEE.** This report gives an account of the initial environmental examination (IEE) of subproject as per detailed design. It has been prepared in accordance with ADB SPS's requirements for environment Category B projects and provides measures to (i) ensure the environmental sustainability of subproject (ii) integrate environmental considerations into the project preparation process; and (iii) provide for environmental management during project implementation.

## II. DESCRIPTION OF THE SUBPROJECT

### A. Location, Existing Condition and Need of the Subproject

12. **Location.** The proposed project area is situated at the Bantony Castle near ridge and Mall Road. The coordinates of the site are 31° 06' 22.49" N & 77° 10' 10.54" E. The project will enhance facilities and improve the cultural value and facilitate the residents and tourists alike. The **Figure1** depicts satellite image of the of the project location.

13. **Existing Conditions and Need of the Subproject.** Bantony Castle, which was the residence of the Maharaja of Sirmur (Nahan) whose coat-of-arms can still be seen in the



cast-iron railings in front of the house and constructed in 1880. The style of the building is somewhat eclectic; part mock-Tudor (English vernacular architecture of the middle Ages), part chalet, crowned with sloping roofs with mini-towers. The site under consideration (i.e. Bantony Castle) is prominent landmark of Shimla Town. The Bantony has been defining the skyline of the town for past century. Till 2010 Bantony Castle housed Superintendent of Police Office and employment exchange office Shimla. The building has not only been important tourist destination but also the architectural marvel that help the town to identify with its Colonial past. No doubt the structure still stand strong after about 137 years of existence but it has faced various haphazard interventions (structural & surface treatments) through time which have left castle vulnerable to further deterioration. An inclusive conservation proposal is therefore a need of the moment not only to save the integrity of the heritage structure to be valued by the locals but also to develop the respective sites in order to maintain them as potential sites for appreciation by the tourists. Thus the site, being historically very important, demands a comprehensive conservation proposal that enables securing the integrity of the heritage site. To ensure the infallibility of the proposal the history of the site, the present condition and cultural importance must be understood and the issue should be tackled by keeping in mind the contemporary and future needs of all the stakeholders. Photos of existing conditions of the Bantony Castle are attached as **Annexure 3**.

14. The condition of Bantony Castle has deteriorated considerable rendering it useless. Non maintenance of Bantony Castle building after being vacated has further deteriorated the condition;

#### **A. Assessment of existing situation**

- The castle has not been maintained well, the building structure has deteriorated over the time because of maintenance issues;
- The architectural and aesthetic features have faced a lot of deterioration with time. Unique designed doors, windows, chimneys, fire places, staircases, wooden flooring and ceiling have deteriorated considerably.
- The complete roof requires repair along with relaying and repair of rain water pipes.
- Condition of cast iron railing with aesthetic symbols of coats of arms of Maharaja of Sirmur (Nahan) has deteriorated overtime to be restored back to glory.
- Condition of walls gives a damaged look with exposed brick masonry and lime plaster falling apart.
- Some of the walls need re-construction or structural rehabilitation. Structural wooden members in walls have also got damaged and need attention and repair.
- The most prominent feature of the building has been the mini towers which have got damaged over the time.
- Also the annexe of the building has beautiful features on façade which needs restoration. However, a complete surface treatment is wanted for the entire building besides the site beautification in terms of landscaping and illumination is also obligatory.
- Brass fixtures are in shabby condition and need repair and polishing.
- Outside flooring and sub-surface drains have got damaged resulting in bad aesthetics of the site. Proper sub-surface draining and MS grating is required to be put in place.



**Figure 1: Satellite image of the Bantony Castle****B. Proposed Subproject**

15. The main objectives of the proposed works under sub project are as follows :

- Restore the heritage structures, retaining integrity & authenticity with high historic and cultural values incorporation of building technology and craftsmanship without compromise.
- Incorporating facilities for the visitors like adaptive reuse of buildings as museum, restaurant and on-site signage/ descriptive panels for a better introduction to the heritage value of the sites.
- Enabling the management for maintaining the site through regular stakeholder & public participation and also help the local people connect with their town's heritage.
- Improvement/ incorporation of tourism related infrastructure and facilities.

16. The main scope of work under sub project are as follows :

**A. Main Bantony Castle Building**

- a) Structural restoration of the Structure
- b) Restoration of the facade damaged / demolished
- c) Relaying of entire roof with fascia & gutter
- d) Relaying of rain water pipes
- e) Restoration of all doors and windows in old/existing design and techniques
- f) Repairs to wooden flooring & ceiling where damaged
- g) Repairs to wooden Staircase
- h) Repair of all damaged walls with exposed brick / lime plaster
- i) Repair of exposed/concealed structural wooden members in all walls wherever damaged
- j) Removal of any vegetation & other factors responsible for causing deterioration of structure

- k) Surface treatment of entire Building including cleaning & re-building of expose brick and interior & exterior repainting
- l) Repair of fire places inside the building.
- m) Repair/Replacement/Cleaning/restoration/polishing of the brass fixtures.
- n) Restoration of all chimney
- o) Repairs to rain water pipes
- p) Repairs of all mini-towers on roof.

**A1. Adaptive reuse of building as a Museum (including visual information), Tourist information centre & Souvenir shop**

**B. Annexe building of Bantony Castle**

- a) Structural restoration of the Structure.
- b) Restoration of the facade damaged / demolished
- c) Relaying of entire roof with fascia & gutter
- d) Relaying of rain water pipes
- e) Restoration of all doors and windows in old/existing design and techniques.
- f) Repairs to wooden flooring & ceiling where damaged
- g) Repairs to wooden Staircase
- h) Repair of all damaged walls with exposed brick on exterior & lime plaster in interior
- i) Repair of exposed/concealed structural wooden members in all walls wherever damaged
- j) Removal of any vegetation & other factors responsible for causing deterioration of structure
- k) Surface treatment of entire Building including cleaning & re-building of expose stone masonry and expose brick masonry
- l) Repair of fire places inside the building.
- m) Repair/Replacement/Cleaning/restoration/polishing of the brass fixtures.
- n) Restoration of all chimney
- o) Repairs to rain water pipes
- p) Repairs of all mini-towers on roof.

**B1 Adaptive reuse of building as a Cafe cum Restaurant & Club.**

- a) Adaptive reuse of the space as light and sound show

**C. Annexe II named as Bantony hospital\* (servant quarters of Bantony Castle) in poor condition.**

- a) Adaptive reuse of the space as light and sound show

**D. Open area around in Bantony Estate**

- a) Walking trails
- b) Open exhibition
- c) Landscaping of the area including repair of existing and new retaining walls wherever required. Also flower beds, paving etc.
- d) Illumination of entire building, benches, light poles etc.
- e) Restoration of Cast Iron railing which has symbol of coats of arms of Maharaja of Sirmur (Nahan)

- f) Replacing of outside flooring and maintaining the aesthetics of the site with proper sub-surface draining and MS grating and Proposal for outdoor benches, railing and site signages.

#### **E. Site Investigations**

- a) Soil investigation
- b) Structural investigation
- c) Geo-Technical Investigations (rear side of Bantony Castle)

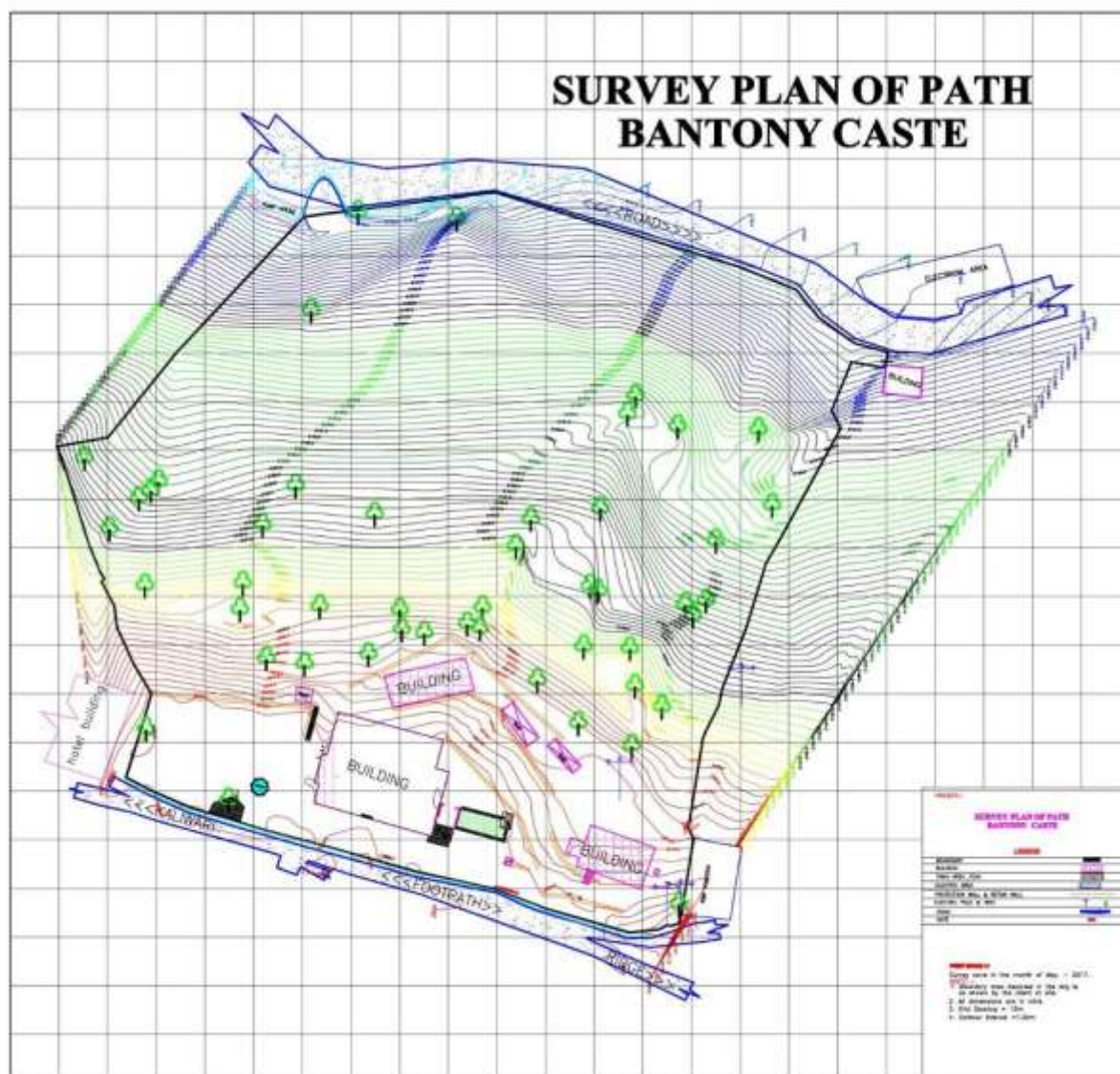
#### **F. Services**

- a) Fire fighting system (Hydrants)
- b) CCTV
- c) Electrical
- d) Plumbing

Site plan & layout plan for Bantony Castle is given in **Figure-2 to 3**.

\* Annexe II during British time was named as Bantony Hospital but was being used as servant quarters for Bantony Castle and later on the building got burnt. The building is in a dilapidated condition and not in use.

**Figure 2: Site plan for Bantony Castle**





### Figure 3: Layout plan for Bantony Castle



17. The site for subproject is owned by Language and Culture Department, thus no land acquisition is required. The NOC has been obtained for the proposed restoration works. The sites are located in Shimla urban area which was converted into urban use for many years ago, and there is no natural habitat left at these sites.

18. The design, material and scale will be compatible to the local architectural, physical, cultural and landscaping elements. Preference will also be given to the use of local material and labour as best as possible. For the conservation, local construction material available in the nearby region as best as possible suiting to those in existence will be used. All painting (interior and exterior) will be with environment-friendly low volatile organic compound paints.

19. Stone aggregate and sand are available within 40 km radius from sites. Also formwork and skilled labour is locally available. For brick wall construction, if required, bricks are also available within 50 km radius from the proposed site/region.

20. Water supply during construction will be provided by Municipal Corporation Shimla or will be transported through mobile water tankers, if required. Solid waste generated at sites will be disposed at designated areas.

### **C. Implementation Schedule**

21. Detailed design of the subproject has been done by the Design and Supervision Consultant (DSC) team and it is estimated that construction period will cover 24 months.

## **III. POLICY, LEGAL AND ADMINISTRATIVE FRAMEWORK**

### **A. ADB Policy**

22. ADB requires the consideration of environmental issues in all aspects of ADB's operations, and the requirements for environmental assessment are described in ADB SPS, 2009. This states that ADB requires environmental assessment of all project loans, program loans, sector loans, sector development program loans, and loans involving financial intermediaries, and private sector loans.

23. **Screening and Categorization.** The nature of the environmental assessment required for a project depends on the significance of its environmental impacts, which are related to the type and location of the project, the sensitivity, scale, nature and magnitude of its potential impacts, and the availability of cost-effective mitigation measures. Projects are screened for their expected environmental impact and are assigned to one of the following four categories:

- **Category A.** Projects could have significant adverse environmental impacts. An EIA is required to address significant impacts.
- **Category B.** Projects could have some adverse environmental impacts, but of lesser degree or significance than those in category A. An IEE is required to determine whether significant environmental impacts warranting an EIA are likely. If an EIA is not needed, the IEE is regarded as the final environmental assessment report.
- **Category C.** Projects are unlikely to have adverse environmental impacts. No EIA or IEE is required, although environmental implications are reviewed.
- **Category FI.** Projects involve a credit line through a financial intermediary or an equity investment in a financial intermediary. The financial intermediary must apply

an environmental management system, unless all Projects will result in insignificant impacts.

24. **Environmental Management Plan.** An EMP which addresses the potential impacts and risks identified by the environmental assessment is prepared. The level of detail and complexity of the EMP and the priority of the identified measures and actions will be commensurate with the Project's impact and risks.

25. **Public Disclosure.** The IEE will be put in an accessible place (e.g., local government offices, nearby proposed sites, etc.), and an executive summary will be translated into Hindi for other stakeholders. The following safeguard documents will be put up in ADB's website so that the affected people, other stakeholders, and the general public can provide meaningful inputs into the project design and implementation:

- For environmental category A projects, a draft EIA report at least 120 days before Board consideration;
- Final or updated EIA and/or IEE upon receipt; and
- Environmental monitoring reports submitted by the Project Management Unit (PMU) during project implementation upon receipt.

## B. National and State Laws

26. Implementation of the subproject will be governed by the national and State of Himachal Pradesh environmental acts, rules, regulations, and standards. These regulations impose restrictions on activities to minimize/mitigate likely impacts on the environment. It is the responsibility of the project executing and implementing agencies to ensure subprojects are consistent with the legal framework, whether national, state or municipal/local. Compliance is required in all stages of the subproject including design, construction, and operation and maintenance.

27. The realm of environmental regulations and mandatory requirements for the proposed sub-project is shown in **Table 1**. The Environmental Impact Assessment (EIA) notification, 2006 by the Ministry of Environment and Forests (MoEFCC, GoI) specifies the mandatory environmental clearance requirements. Accordingly, projects and activities are broadly categorized in two categories<sup>1</sup> - Category A and Category B, based on the spatial extent of potential impacts and potential impacts on human health and; natural and man-made resources.

<sup>1</sup> All projects or activities included as Category 'A' in the Schedule, including expansion and modernization of existing projects or activities and change in product mix, will require prior environmental clearance from the Central Government in the Ministry of Environment, Forests and Climate Change (MoEFCC) on the recommendations of an State expert Appraisal Committee (SEAC) to be constituted by the Central Government for the purposes of this notification; All projects or activities included as Category 'B' in the Schedule, including expansion and modernization of existing projects or activities as specified in sub paragraph (ii) of paragraph 2, or change in product mix as specified in sub paragraph (iii) of paragraph 2, but excluding those which fulfil the General Conditions (GC) stipulated in the Schedule, will require prior environmental clearance from the State/Union territory Environment Impact Assessment Authority (SEIAA). The SEIAA shall base its decision on the recommendations of a State or Union territory level Expert Appraisal Committee (SEAC) as to be constituted for in this notification. In addition, General Condition (GC) of the notification specifies that any project or activity specified in Category 'B' will be treated as Category A, if located in whole or in part within 10 km from the boundary of: (i) Protected Areas notified under the Wild Life Protection) Act, 1972, (ii) Critically Polluted areas as notified by the Central Pollution Control Board from time to time, (iii) Notified Eco-sensitive areas, (iv) inter-State boundaries and international boundaries.

**Table 1: Environmental Regulatory Compliance**

<b>Sub-Project</b>	<b>Applicability of Acts/Guidelines</b>	<b>Compliance criteria</b>
Conservation /Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.	The Environment Protection Act, 1986 - under EIA notification, 2006 (and its subsequent amendments in 2009) provides for categorization of projects into category A and B, based on extent of impacts.	The sub-project is not covered in the ambit of the EIA notification as they are not covered either under Category A or Category B of the notification. Hence, the categorization, subsequent environmental assessment and clearance requirements either from the State Government or the GoI is not triggered.
	ADB's Safeguard Policy Statement 2009	Categorization of sub-project components into A, B or C and developing required level of environmental assessment for each component. Categorized as B and IEE prepared
	The Wildlife Conservation Act, 1972, amended in 2003 and 2006, provides for protection and management of Protected Areas.	The proposed site is approx. 6 km away from the boundary of Shimla Water Catchment, Wildlife Sanctuary. Proposed works will not have any impact on the sanctuary as this is only a restoration project of the existing historic structures of the town. In addition, the whole town and its surroundings are interspersed with designated protected or reserved forests which have an associated eco-system value that plays a vital role in lending Shimla its unique natural heritage.
	The Forest Conservation Act, 1980 and its subsequent amendments necessitate obtaining clearance from the MoEF for diversion of forest land for non-forest purposes.	The project does not evolve any land diversion or tree cutting therefore, no clearance required. However, the whole area and its surroundings are interspersed with designated protected or reserved forests which have an associated eco-system value that plays a vital role in its unique natural heritage
	Water (Prevention and control of pollution) Act, 1974 and;  Air (prevention and control of pollution) Act, 1981	Consent for Establishment (CFE) & Consent for Operation (CFO) from the HP PCB for setting up of diesel generators (if any), hot mix plant, wet mix plant, crusher plant (if exclusively for this project) to be obtained by the Contractor, prior to commencement of construction works at site. If contractor purchases the construction materials (eg. Sand, gravel) from third party, he must ensure that materials are coming from approved quarry sites.



Sub-Project	Applicability of Acts/Guidelines	Compliance criteria
	The Noise Pollution (regulation and Control) Rules, 2000	The subproject shall put measures for abatement of noise including noise emanating from vehicular movements, blowing of horns, and sound producing instruments and ensure that the existing noise levels do not exceed the ambient air quality standards specified under these rules.
	Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989.	Hazardous wastes like oil and lubricants generated shall be disposed off as per provisions of Hazardous Waste
	The Ancient Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1958, and the rules, 1959 provide guidance for carrying out activities, including conservation, construction and reuse in and around the protected monuments. The Himachal Pradesh Ancient and Historical Monuments and Archaeological Sites and Remains Act, 1976;	Not applicable as neither any such monuments or Archaeological sites present at the site nor the proposed land is under influence of such any issue.
	Himachal Pradesh Ground Water (Regulation and Control of Development and Management) Act, 2005; Himachal Pradesh Ground Water (Regulation and Control of Development and Management) Rules, 2006;	At the site or nearby, no ground water shall be used while construction, therefore, not applicable.
	Himachal Pradesh Policy on Ecotourism;	Shall be adopted.
	Himachal Pradesh Participatory Forest Management Regulations, 2001;	Not required.
	The Himachal Pradesh non-biodegradable garbage (control) Act, 1995;	Shall be adopted.
	The Himachal Pradesh Town and Country Planning Act, 1977;	The Government of Himachal Pradesh, under Town and Country Planning Act has notified the 50m area around Mall Road possessing significant evidence of heritage as Heritage Zone. Bantony Castle is under heritage zone and all the provisions under this Act to be followed during construction and operation.
	The Shimla Road users and Pedestrians (Public Safety and Convenience) act, 2007;	Shall be adopted.
	The BOCW Act 1996 Employer shall- • Provide and maintain, at suitable point, sufficient quantity of wholesome drinking water, such point	Contractors are required to follow all the provisions of BOCW Act.

Sub-Project	Applicability of Acts/Guidelines	Compliance criteria
	<p>shall be at least 6 meters away from any washing areas, urinals or toilets</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide sufficient urinals and latrines at convenient place, easily accessible by workers</li> <li>• Provide free of charge, temporary living accommodations near to work sites with separate cooking place, bathing and lavatory facilities and restore the site as pre conditions after completing the construction works</li> <li>• Provide crèche with proper accommodation, ventilation, lighting, cleanliness and sanitation if more than fifty female workers are engaged</li> <li>• Provide first aid facilities in all construction sites</li> </ul> <p>For safety of workers employer shall provide-</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Safe access to site and work place</li> <li>• Safety in demolition works</li> <li>• Safety in use of explosives</li> <li>• Safety in operation of transporting equipments and appoint competent person to drive or operate such vehicles and equipments</li> <li>• Safety in lifting appliance, hoist and lifting gears</li> <li>• Adequate and suitable lighting to every work place and approach</li> <li>• Prevention of inhalation of dust, smoke, fumes, gases during construction works and provide adequate ventilation in work place and confined space</li> <li>• Safety in material handling and stacking/un stacking</li> <li>• Safeguarding the machinery with fly-wheel of moving parts</li> <li>• Safe handling and use of plants operated by compressed air</li> <li>• Fire safety</li> <li>• Limit of weight to be lifted by workers individually</li> <li>• Safety in electric wires, apparatus, tools and equipment's</li> <li>• Provide safety net, safety sheet, safety belts while working at height</li> </ul>	

Sub-Project	Applicability of Acts/Guidelines	Compliance criteria
	<p>(more than 1.6 mtrs as per OSHA)</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Providing scaffolding, ladders and stairs, lifting appliances, chains and accessories where required</li> <li>• Safety in pile works, concrete works, hot asphalt, tar, insulation, demolition works, excavation, underground construction and handling materials</li> <li>• Provide and maintain medical facilities for workers</li> </ul> <p>Any other matters for the safety and health of workers</p>	
	<p>Motor Vehicles Act, 1988</p> <p>No person will be allowed to drive a motor vehicle unless he holds a valid driving license issued to him authorizing him to drive the vehicle</p>	Valid and appropriate (LMV/HMV) driving licence of operators and drivers is required to operate or drive vehicle and equipment at construction site
	<p>The Petroleum Rules 2002</p> <p>All due precautions will be taken at all times to prevent escape of petroleum into any drain, sewer, and harbour, river or watercourse or over any public road or railway line.</p>	Do not allow any escape of diesel, lubricants in to drain or any nearby water course
	<p>Gas Cylinder Rules 2004</p> <p>These rules deal with Filling, possession, import and transport of cylinders, Safety relief devices, Marking on cylinders, Markings on valve, Identification colours, Labelling of cylinders, Restriction on delivery or despatch of cylinders, repairing of cylinders, Prohibition of employment of children and intoxicated persons, Prohibition of smoking, fires, lights and dangerous substances, General precautions, Special precautions against accidents, Competent person to be incharge of operations, Handling and use, Restrictions on filling, Loading, unloading and transport of cylinders, Storage of cylinders, ownership and record keeping etc.</p>	All the safety in storage, transportation, handling, usage, maintenance, repairing of gas cylinders and other precautions should be taken and record should be kept maintained.
	<p><b>Solid Waste Management Rules 2016-</b> As per this Act following provisions are made-</p> <p><b>Responsibility of Solid Waste Generator</b></p> <p>(i) segregate and store the waste generated in three separate streams namely bio-degradable, non biodegradable and domestic hazardous wastes in suitable bins and</p>	Contractor to follow all the rules during construction works

Sub-Project	Applicability of Acts/Guidelines	Compliance criteria
	<p>handover segregated wastes to authorized waste pickers or waste collectors as per the direction or notification by the local authorities from time to time;</p> <p>(ii) store separately construction and demolition waste, as and when generated, in his own premises and shall dispose off as per the Construction and Demolition Waste Management Rules, 2016; and</p> <p>(iii) No waste generator shall throw, burn or bury the solid waste generated by him, on streets, open public spaces outside his premises or in the drain or water bodies.</p>	
	<p><b>Construction and Demolition Waste Management Rules 2016-</b> Following rules are applicable on contractor during construction works-</p> <p>(i) segregate construction and demolition waste and deposit at collection centre or handover it to the authorised processing facilities</p> <p>(ii) Shall ensure that there is no littering or deposition so as to prevent obstruction to the traffic or the public or drains.</p> <p>(iii) Large generators (who generate more than 20 tons or more in one day or 300 tons per project in a month) shall submit waste management plan and get appropriate approvals from the local authority before starting construction or demolition or remodelling work,</p> <p>(iv) Large generators shall have environment management plan to address the likely environmental issues from construction, demolition, storage, transportation process and disposal / reuse of C &amp; D Waste.</p> <p>(v) Large generators shall segregate the waste into four streams such as concrete, soil, steel, wood and plastics, bricks and mortar,</p> <p>Large generators shall pay relevant charges for collection, transportation, processing and disposal as notified by the concerned authorities;</p>	<p>Contractor to follow all the rules during construction works</p>
	<p><b>Labor Laws</b></p> <p>The contractor shall not make employment decisions based upon personal characteristics unrelated to job requirements. The contractor shall base the employment relationship</p>	<p><b>Annexure 4</b> provides applicable labour laws including amendments issued from time to time applicable to establishments engaged in construction of civil works.</p>

Sub-Project	Applicability of Acts/Guidelines	Compliance criteria
	upon equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment or retirement, and discipline. The contractor shall provide equal wages and benefits to men and women for work of equal value or type.	

28. The proposed subproject does not require statutory clearances from MoEFCC. All no objection certificates, CFEs and other clearances will be obtained prior to award of contract.

#### IV. DESCRIPTION OF THE ENVIRONMENT

##### A Physical Environment

29. **Climate.** Shimla features a subtropical highland climate under the Köppen climate classification. The climate in Shimla is predominantly cool during winters and moderately warm during summer. Temperatures typically range from  $-4^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $25^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) to  $31^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $88^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) over the course of a year. The average temperature during summer is between  $19^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $66^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $28^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $82^{\circ}\text{F}$ ), and between  $-1^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $30^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) and  $10^{\circ}\text{C}$  ( $50^{\circ}\text{F}$ ) in winter. Monthly precipitation varies between 15 millimetres (0.59 in) in November to 434 millimetres (17.1 in) in August. It is typically around 45 millimetres (1.8 in) per month during winter and spring and around 175 mm (6.9 inch) in June as the monsoon approaches. The average total annual precipitation is 1,575 millimetres (62 in), which is much less than most other hill stations but still much heavier than on the plains. Snowfall in the region, which historically has taken place in the month of December, has lately (over the last fifteen years) been happening in January or early February every year. The maximum snowfall received in the year 2017 was 40 cm in January 2017. (<http://www.thehindu.com/news/national/other-states/Heavy-snowfall-in-Himachal-Pradesh-Shimla-cut-off/article17004146.ece>)

30. **Geology and Soil.** The geological formation in the area is categorized into Pre-Cambrian system, Late Pre-Cambrian systems, Silurian and carboniferous systems. Pre-Cambrian system consists of schists, gneiss, grains and quartzite. Late Pre-Cambrian Himanta system is marked by phylities, quartzites, contomerates, shales and states.

31. In Shimla district, the soil is generally shallow in depth except in areas having vegetation cover. The soils are acidic in nature with the organic content ranging from medium to high.

32. **Land Use.** Of the total area of 9950 hectares of Shimla, 15% of the area is under urban use. 21.85% in agriculture, 61.12% covered by forests, 2.20% comprises of water-bodies and undeveloped land. The existing land use of urban area shows 61.19% residential use, 1.71% commercial, 0.62% industrial, 1.47% tourism, 9.4% for public and semi-public use, 0.41% for parks and opens spaces, and 3.75% for traffic and transportation

33. **Water bodies.** Shimla is highly dissected by a number of seasonal tributaries joining the consequent streams. Shimla being a hill city, natural drains carries the water to valleys into Khads, which are used as source of water supply. Sutlej River about 21 km away is the nearest river system. There are no major surface water bodies both natural and artificial within Shimla Planning Area.

34. **Ambient Air and Noise Quality.** Ambient Air quality data and Ambient Noise level collected and monitored at Tutikandi site under Tranche-I is being reproduced as baseline data for proposed Bantony Castle sub-project under Tranche-III. Tutikandi sub-project site is at an aerial distance of 2.69 Km from Bantony Castle. Before commencement of construction work the monitoring will be carried out as per the EMP plan. The air quality and noise level of Shimla is shown in **Table 2** below

**Table -2: Ambient Air Quality & Ambient Noise levels of Shimla**

Environmental Monitoring	Results (Average)						Analysis
	Oct, 2017		Nov, 2017		Dec, 2017		
	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	1 <sup>st</sup>	2 <sup>nd</sup>	
	Fortnight t (10.10.17)	Fortnight (25.10.17)	Fortnight (08.11.17)	Fortnight (25.10.17)	Fortnight (07.12.17)	Fortnight (20.12.17)	
Ambient Air Quality							
PM10 µg/m3	89.26	93.80	90.20	93.80	91.06	92.64	Results within limit
PM2.5 µg/m3	50.02	54.10	48.95	54.10	48.75	51.78	Results within limit
SO <sub>x</sub> µg/m3	5.98	6.23	6.71	6.23	6.99	7.66	Results within limit
NO <sub>x</sub> µg/m3	20.18	19.27	22.52	19.27	25.12	24.72	Results within limit
CO µg/m3	0.72	0.74	0.80	0.74	0.91	0.87	Results within limit
Ambient Noise Level							
Construction site							
Day time dB(A)	75.00	75.00	75.00	75.00	75.00	75.00	Results within limit
Night time dB(A)	70.00	70.00	70.00	70.00	70.00	70.00	Results within limit

Source: Environmental Monitoring data submitted by DSC Shimla as part of EMR (July to December, 2017). Monitoring carried out through M/s Vardan Enviro Lab, Gurgaon (NABL Accredited lab).

35. Air and noise quality monitoring will be done at proposed site before construction, during construction and during post construction periods as per EMP.

## **B. Ecological Environment**

36. Shimla is adorned with meadows and wooded hill sides laced with pine, fir, poplar, oak and deodar. All these contribute in making the serene hill station even more romantic.

37. **Flora and fauna.** Forests constitute about 55% of Shimla. The city is known for its City/Urban Forest, and urban forest is part of the fabric of Shimla bringing nature into urban landscape. There are about 9 parks/gardens and 8 open space/grounds in the city covering about 6 ha. In addition to forestlands, 1000 ha of land is under estate forest. The predominant species in the forest area are Deodar, Pine, Oak, Kail, Rai and Rhodendron. The wild life has migrated towards deeper forests and is limited to Pheasants.

38. There are no trees present within the sub project influence area. In addition, the whole town and its surroundings are interspersed with designated protected or reserved forests which have an associated eco-system value that plays a vital role in lending Shimla its unique natural heritage.

39. **Protected areas.** The proposed project sites are 6 km from the boundary of Shimla Water Catchment Wildlife Sanctuary but in proposed works there will not be any impact to the sanctuary as this is only a restoration project of the existing historic structures of the town. There are no other protected areas (forests, wetlands, mangroves, or estuaries) in or near the subproject sites.

### C. Socio Cultural and Economic Environment

40. **Demographic Profile.** In 2011, Shimla district had population of 814,010 of which male and female were 425,039 and 388,971 respectively. In 2001 census, Shimla had a population of 722,502 of which males were 380,996 and remaining 341,506 were females. The initial provisional data released by census India 2011, shows that density of Shimla district for 2011 is 159 people per sq. km. In 2001, Shimla district density was at 141 people per sq. km. Shimla district administers 5,131 sq. km of areas. Average literacy rate of Shimla in 2011 were 83.64 compared to 79.12 of 2001. If things are looked out at gender wise, male and female literacy were 89.59 and 77.13 respectively. For 2001 census, same figures stood at 87.19 and 70.07 in Shimla District.

41. As per reports of Census India, population of Shimla city (urban area) in 2011 is 169,758; of which male and female are 93,364 and 76,394 respectively. Although Shimla city has population of 169,758; its urban / metropolitan population is 171,817 of which 94,797 are males and 77,020 are females. In education section, total literates in Shimla city are 147,799 of which 82,486 are males while 65,313 are females. Average literacy rate of Shimla city is 94.67 percent of which male and female literacy was 95.75 and 93.35 percent. The sex ratio of Shimla city is 818 per 1000 males. Child sex ratio of girls is 890 per 1000 boys. Total children (0-6) in Shimla city are 13,646 as per figure from Census India report on 2011. There were 7,221 boys while 6,425 are girls. The child forms 8.04 % of total population of Shimla City.

42. **Economy and Agriculture.** Employment is largely driven by the Government and tourism. Education and horticultural produce processing, comprise most of the remainder. In addition to being the local hub of transportation and trade, Shimla is the area's healthcare centre, hosting a medical college and four major hospitals: the Indira Gandhi Hospital (formerly known as Snowdown Hospital,) Deen Dayal Upadhyay Hospital (formerly called Ripon Hospital,) Kamla Nehru Hospital, and Indus Hospital. The city's development plan aims make Shimla an attractive health tourism spot. Hotel industry is one



of the major sources of income generation for the city. Shimla leads the list of Indian cities with the highest ranked hotels. Government is trying to promote technology and IT sector as the new area for growth and promotion although not many companies have yet settled in Shimla. Two notable companies that are registered in Shimla are Avant-Garde Digital, an international company, and Instablogs, a company that deals with media publishing.

43. Maize and wheat are the major cereal crops in Shimla district. Under cash crop, potato is the main crop. Area and production under other crops viz. Millets, pulses and oil seeds is very low. Shimla district occupies a place of pride in the field of horticulture not only in the State but also in the country. Shimla is the biggest Apple growing district in Himachal Pradesh. Other fruits grown include peach, plum apricot, walnut, almond cherry, citrus, etc.

44. **Industry.** Tourism and agriculture are the mainstays of the district economy. Shimla is a multifunctional city with dominance in tourism, administration and institutional activities. Percentage contribution of primary sectors to total GDP is 25.40%, while that of secondary sector is 35.59 % and tertiary sector is 39.01%. Industrial development in the past has been limited largely due to unavailability of proper infrastructure, hilly region, and cost of transportation. Traditional small-scale industries like wool spinning and weaving, basket making, metal work, that use local resources are still alive without much progress. Apart from this, wood working, black-smith, dying and manufacturing works, oil crushing, leather works, pottery, gold smith, food processing are other small scale industries practiced in the town. The drivers for the majority of these industries are tourists and local people. There are around 259 registered small scale industries in Shimla, with food based industries, textile, leather, wood and wood works, paper and paper products manufacture, and service industries.

45. **Physical Infrastructure and Services.** Department of Irrigation and Public Health and Shimla Municipal Corporation (SMC) are planning and implementing drinking water supply as well as sewage disposal. Public Works department is responsible for planning, construction and operation and maintenance of road network; while internal roads are maintained by SMC. SMC does solid waste disposal and management. Shimla has the network of sewerage system with treatment plants. Health infrastructure includes 7 hospitals, 3 primary health centres and 21 dispensaries of the State Government. Shimla characterized by unique and distinct British Heritage is famous for built heritage such as Vice Regal Lodge (India Institute of Advanced Studies), Rothney Castle, Railway Board Building, Gaiety Theatre and Gorton Castle. The architectural heritage in Shimla shows eminence diversity including Tudor, Victorian, Edwardian style in such small geographical area and is very precious assets of Shimla's Built Fabric. The Government of Himachal Pradesh, under Town and Country Planning Act has notified the 50m area around Mall Road possessing significant evidence of heritage as Heritage Zone.

## V. ENVIRONMENTAL IMPACTS AND MITIGATION MEASURES

46. The assessment of environmental impacts for the proposed interventions under this package has been carried out during the preparation of the Sub-project Appraisal Report (SAR). An environmental assessment using ADB's Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) checklist for urban development (Refer Annexure 2) was conducted. The following are categories of impacts assessed:



- **Location impacts.** Impacts associated with site selection, including impacts on environment and resettlement or livelihood related impacts on communities.
- **Design impacts.** Impacts arising from project design, including the technology used, scale of operations etc.
- **Construction impacts.** Impacts resulting from construction activities including site clearance, earthworks, civil works, etc.
- **O&M impacts.** Impacts associated with the operation and maintenance of the infrastructure built in the project.

47. **Land Acquisition and Resettlement Impacts.** The sub-project does not envisage any diversion of forest land for which any statutory and necessary formalities is required. The Bantony Castle is the property of Language and Culture Department and NoC has been procured for the proposed works, therefore no land acquisition is required and no any resettlement impact will be anticipated.

48. **Design considerations to avoid environmental impacts.** The following are design considerations to avoid environmental impacts:

- Incorporation of adequate drainage provisions
- Adoption of design compatible with the natural environment and suitable selection of materials to enhance the aesthetic appeal and blend with the natural surroundings.
- Straight lines and simple geometry in the proposed landscape and architectural features.
- Use of subtle colours and simple ornamentation in the structures.
- Use of local stone in the proposed walkways and built structures thus maintaining a rustic architectural character

49. The results of interventions are unobtrusive and will be integral part of the ambience of the site. The physical components have been proposed with minimalist design treatment emphasising use of local materials (wood, stone, etc.) as defined in the management plan of the area.

#### **A. Assessment of Environmental Impacts**

50. **Determination of Area of Influence.** The primary impact for subproject is the proposed site available for the construction of project components.

51. In the case of this subproject the components will involve straight forward construction and operation, and impacts will be mainly localized, short in duration and expected only during construction period.

#### **B. Pre-construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

52. **Consents, permits, clearances, no objection certificate (NOC), etc.** All the consents,

permits, clearances and NOCs are required to be obtained before construction works. Failure to obtain necessary consents, permits, NOCs, etc. can result to design revisions and/or stoppage of works.

**53. Mitigation measures.** The following will be conducted during detailed design phase:

- Obtain all necessary consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc. prior to start of civil works.
- Acknowledge in writing and provide report on compliance of all obtained consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc.
- Include in detailed design drawings and documents all conditions and provisions if necessary

**54. Erosion control.** Most of the proposed works are only restoration works on existing buildings of Bantony Castle, therefore soil erosion is not expected in most of the work components. It can be expected in proposed landscaping works. Therefore the contractor will be required to:

- Minimize the potential for erosion by balancing cuts and fills to the extent feasible.
- Identify and avoid areas with unstable slopes and local factors that can cause slope instability (precipitation, seismic activity, slope angles, and geologic structure).
- Minimize the amount of land disturbed as much as possible. Minimize vegetation removal. Stage construction to limit the exposed area at any one time.

**55. Utilities.** Propose works are only restoration of existing Bantony Castle buildings therefore no disturbance to existing utility services is envisaged. Nevertheless, interruption of services (water supply, toilets, electric supply, etc.) will be scheduled and intermittently related to localized construction activities. To mitigate impacts, PIU/DSC will:

- Identify and include locations and operators of these utilities in the detailed design documents to prevent unnecessary disruption of services during the construction phase.
- Require contractors to prepare a contingency plan to include actions to be done in case of unintentional interruption of services.
- Require contractor to obtain from the PIU and/or DSC the list of affected utilities and operators;
- If relocations are necessary, contractor along with PIU will coordinate with the providers to relocate the utility.

**56. Social and Cultural Resources.** There is no risk that can uncover and damage archaeological and historical remains. Although no such risks have been identified, the PIU/DSC will:

- Include state and local archaeological, cultural and historical authorities, and interest groups in consultation forums as project stakeholders so that their expertise can be made available.

- Develop a protocol for use by the construction contractors in conducting any excavation work, to ensure that any chance finds are recognized and measures are taken to ensure they are protected and conserved.

57. **Sites for construction work camps and areas for stockpile, storage and disposal.** The priority is to locate these near the subproject sites as this sub-project has enough space for the work camps, stockpile & storage. Disposal of debris shall be as per the MC permission. Contractor will be required to meet the following criteria for the sites:

- Will not promote instability and result in destruction of property, vegetation, irrigation, and drinking water supply systems, etc.
- Residential areas will not be considered so as to protect the human environment (i.e., to curb accident risks, health risks due to air and water pollution and dust, and noise, and to prevent social conflicts, shortages of amenities, and crime).
- Disposal will not be allowed in to nearby water course or any nearby sensitive areas which may pollute surface water or can inconvenience the community.
- The construction camp, storage of fuel and lubricants should be avoided drain/water bodies/river banks. Any construction camp site will be finalized in consultation with DSC and PIU.

58. **Sources of construction materials.** Very less amounts of gravel, sand, and cement will be required for this subproject, which can be procured from the local markets. No specific quarry site will be required for this project, nevertheless, the contractor will be required to:

- Use quarry sites and sources permitted by government.
- Verify suitability of all material sources and obtain approval from PIU/DSC.
- If additional quarries are required after construction has started, obtain written approval from PIU/DSC.
- Submit to PIU/DSC on a monthly basis documentation of sources of materials.

59. It will be the construction contractor's responsibility to verify the suitability of all material sources and to submit NOCs/approvals of the quarry sites and obtain the approval of PIU/DSC. If additional quarries are required after construction is started, then the contractor should obtain written approval of PIU.

60. **Access.** All the proposed works will be within the premises of existing Bantony Castle and during construction works access road may be temporarily affected; therefore potential impacts will be of short-duration, localized and can be mitigated. The contractor will need to adopt the following mitigation measures:

- Schedule transport of materials in lean time by small vehicles.
- Keep the access road free from all unnecessary obstructions.
- Notify affected sensitive receptors (locals/visitors) by providing sign boards with information about the nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.

61. **Occupational health and safety:** Occupational hazards can arise from construction activities. Therefore following need to be planned;

- Plan to comply with IFC EHS Guidelines on Occupational Health and Safety
- Develop comprehensive site-specific health and safety (H&S) plan. The overall objective is to provide guidance to contractors on establishing a management strategy and applying practices that are intended to eliminate, or reduce, fatalities, injuries and illnesses for workers performing activities and tasks associated with the project.
- Include in H&S plan measures such as: (i) type of hazards in the intake wells site; (ii) corresponding personal protective equipment for each identified hazard; (iii) H&S training for all site personnel; (iv) procedures to be followed for all site activities; and (v) documentation of work-related accidents.
- Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.

62. **Following are the positive impacts due to museum:**

- Museums and cultural heritage are powerful assets for local development. They can help attract tourists, bring revenues, regenerate local economies, promote inclusion, boost cultural diversity and reinvent territorial identity. For several decades now, cities and regions have been drawing on these assets to put in place heritage-led regeneration plans as part of their wider economic development strategies. At the same time, museums are increasingly recognising the instrumental benefits of the arts and sciences and are experimenting with the new roles they can play as agents of economic development, social innovation and social inclusion while continuing to enrich their traditional heritage conservation, restoration, scientific, and education functions.
- **Economic development:** The economic benefits from the arts as an economic activity include employment, tax revenues, and spending for local communities, including the increase in overall economic activity that the arts industry adds to a local market through the multiplier effect. Also, arts and cultural heritage add to the attractiveness of places for talents and high-value-added firms, an attraction that strengthens the local economy and promotes economic development.
- **Innovation and creativity:** Museums contribute to the dissemination of new technologies, the creation of new products and the support for creativity. Historically many museums have been providing supports to local entrepreneurs through the conservation of designs, prototypes and products and today they continue to support innovation and the design of new products through the display of their collections. Museums also foster innovation through the research and scientific work related to conservation and restoration of art collections and related new materials, skills and processes and cross-fertilisation with other sectors.
- **Urban regeneration and community development:** Museums can support the image of the city and constitute new driver for the attractiveness of places for talents, businesses and visitors. Construction or renovation of a museum can stimulate urban regeneration and bring new life to areas losing traditional economic base. Finally museums appear to be places where social capital can be built between people and communities whereas many traditional places of meetings or common events are disappearing.

- **Education:** Museums historically aimed to increase the educational level of the population. Within time this objective became more complex: not only education, but training, not only knowledge but also creativeness; not only native population but also immigrants and marginalised communities.
- **Inclusion and well-being:** museums contribute to integrate unemployed and marginalised and at-risk groups by increasing confidence, self-discipline and pro-social attitudes and behaviours. They also provide platforms for inter-cultural dialogues and promote integration of migrant populations. Museums are also creating new ways to alleviate well-being handicap and difficulties.
- **Leadership and new governance arrangements** are required for museums to serve the above agenda. Museums need to adapt their management frameworks and build organisational capacities including funding, people and incentives. This will make them more empowered, proactive and accountable. As a consequence, museum can play the role it was created for, legitimate the importance of the subsidies it receives and contribute to local development. At the same time local governments need to recognise museums as partners and enable them to act as catalysts of local development.

63. **Public consultations:** Continue information dissemination, consultations, and involvement/ participation of stakeholders during project preparation/ implementation.

64. **Fire fighting equipment's:** Fire extinguishers are proposed to be placed as part of the sub-project scope. Appropriate training shall be given to personnel's during the construction/operation phase.

65. **Identification of muck disposal site:**

- Identify muck disposal areas in consultation with MC, Shimla to dispose-off dismantle wastes of the building
- Utilize the dismantle material as much as possible.

66. Summary of pre-construction activities is presented in **Table 3**. The responsibilities, monitoring program and costs are provided in detailed in the EMP. Sample waste/spoils management plan is attached as **Annexure 5**. Site-specific plans/ detailed drawings have been prepared.

**Table 3: Summary of Pre-Construction Mitigation Measures**

Parameters	Mitigation Measures
Consents, permits, clearances, no objection certificate (NOC), etc.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Obtain all necessary consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc. prior to start of civil works.</li> <li>• Acknowledge in writing and provide report on compliance all obtained consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc.</li> <li>• Include in detailed design drawings and documents all conditions and provisions if necessary</li> </ul>
Establishment of baseline environmental conditions prior to	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct documentation of location of components, areas for construction zone (camps, staging, storage, stockpiling, etc.) and surroundings (within direct impact zones). Include photos and GPS coordinates.</li> <li>• Prior to start of civil works ambient air quality and ambient noise level will be</li> </ul>

Parameters	Mitigation Measures
start of civil works	generated (once at one site except monsoon period).
Erosion control	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Minimize the potential for erosion by balancing cuts and fills to the extent feasible.</li> <li>Identify and avoid areas with unstable slopes and local factors that can cause slope instability (precipitation, seismic activity, slope angles, and geologic structure).</li> <li>Minimize the amount of land disturbed as much as possible. Minimize vegetation removal. Stage construction to limit the exposed area at any one time.</li> </ul>
Utilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and include locations and operators of these utilities in the detailed design documents to prevent unnecessary disruption of services during the construction phase.</li> <li>Require contractors to prepare a contingency plan to include actions to be done in case of unintentional interruption of services.</li> <li>Require contractor to obtain from the PIU and/or DSC the list of affected utilities and operators;</li> <li>If relocations are necessary, contractor along with PIU will coordinate with the providers to relocate the utility.</li> </ul>
Social and Cultural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Include state and local archaeological, cultural and historical authorities, and interest groups in consultation forums as project stakeholders so that their expertise can be made available.</li> <li>Develop a protocol for use by the construction contractors in conducting any excavation work, to ensure that any chance finds are recognized and measures are taken to ensure they are protected and conserved.</li> </ul>
Sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Will not promote instability and result in destruction of property, vegetation, irrigation, and drinking water supply systems, etc.</li> <li>Residential areas will not be considered so as to protect the human environment (i.e., to curb accident risks, health risks due to air and water pollution and dust, and noise, and to prevent social conflicts, shortages of amenities, and crime).</li> <li>Disposal will not be allowed in to nearby water course or any nearby sensitive areas which may pollute surface water or can inconvenience the community.</li> <li>The construction camp, storage of fuel and lubricants should be avoided at the river bank. Any construction camp site will be finalized in consultation with DSC and PIU.</li> </ul>
Sources of construction materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procure the sand and gravel from quarry sites and sources permitted by government.</li> <li>Verify suitability of all material sources and obtain approval from PIU/DSC.</li> <li>Submit to PIU/DSC on a monthly basis documentation of sources of materials.</li> </ul>
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule transport of materials in lean time by small vehicles.</li> <li>Keep the site free from all unnecessary obstructions.</li> <li>Notify affected sensitive receptors (visitors) by providing sign boards with information about the nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.</li> </ul>
Occupational health and safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Plan to comply with IFC EHS Guidelines on Occupational Health and Safety</li> <li>Develop comprehensive site-specific health and safety (H&amp;S) plan. The overall objective is to provide guidance to contractors on establishing a management strategy and applying practices that are intended to eliminate, or reduce, fatalities, injuries and illnesses for workers performing activities</li> </ul>



Parameters	Mitigation Measures
	<p>and tasks associated with the project.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include in H&amp;S plan measures such as: (i) type of hazards in the intake wells site; (ii) corresponding personal protective equipment for each identified hazard; (iii) H&amp;S training for all site personnel; (iv) procedures to be followed for all site activities; and (v) documentation of work-related accidents.</li> <li>• Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.</li> </ul>
Public consultations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Continue information dissemination, consultations, and involvement/participation of stakeholders during project implementation.</li> </ul>
Fire Fighting equipment's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Fire extinguishers are proposed to be placed as part of the sub-project scope. Appropriate training shall be given to personnel's during the construction/operation phase.</li> </ul>
Identification of Muck disposal site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Identify muck disposal areas in consultation with MC, Shimla to dispose-off dismantle wastes of the building</li> <li>• Utilize the dismantle material as much as possible.</li> </ul>

### C. Anticipated Construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures

67. **Construction Schedule and Method.** As per detailed design, construction activities will cover 24 months.

68. The proposed works shall be done manually according to design specifications. Excavations and trenches, if required, will be dug by manual digging. Excavated soil will be placed nearby. Excavated materials will be reused to the maximum extent possible. Approximately 2500 cubic meters of waste will be required to be disposed off out of demolition material generated from dilapidated building. 30% of total debris generated shall be used for refilling and remaining will be dumped in identified dumping sites of Municipal Corporation Shimla). Materials will be brought to site by small loading vehicles (autos) and will be stored on unused areas within sites premises. The working hours will be 8 hours daily, the total duration of each stage depends on the soil condition and other local features.

69. Proposed works are within the premises of Bantony Castle, which are located in busy and congested areas. There will be no space for storage of huge quantity of construction material or plying construction machineries. Therefore contractor will be require to bring the required quantity of construction material for limited time period and the contractor will also need to remove all construction and demolition wastes on a regular basis.

70. Although construction of the project components involves quite simple techniques of civil work, the invasive nature of excavation and the subproject sites in built-up areas where there are limited human activities, will result to minor impacts to the environment and sensitive receptors such as tourists, residents, businesses, and the community in general. These anticipated impacts are short-term, site-specific and within relatively small areas.

71. **Erosion Hazards.** The sites are having even terrain therefore risk of erosion is very low and limited during construction activities and not expected to have negative impact on the drainage and hydrology of the area. Nevertheless, the contractor will be required to:

- Provide temporary stabilization of disturbed areas while landscaping.
- Maintain vegetative cover within unused area to prevent erosion.

72. **Impacts on Water Quality.** Proposed construction activities are not large enough to cause water pollution and limited to small areas only. Very low risks of water pollution may be caused by: (i) poorly managed construction sediments, wastes and hazardous substances; and (ii) poor sanitation practices of construction workers. Nevertheless, The contractor will be required to:

- Schedule civil works during non-monsoon season, to the maximum extent possible.
- Ensure drainages within the construction zones are kept free of obstructions.
- Keep loose soil material and stockpiles out of drains, flow-lines and watercourses.
- Avoid stockpiling of excavated and construction materials (sand, gravel, cement, etc.) unless covered by tarpaulins or plastic sheets.
- Re-use/utilize, to maximum extent possible, dismantle materials.
- Dispose any residuals at identified disposal site (PIU/DSC will identify approved sites).
- Dispose waste oil and lubricants generated as per provisions of Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989.
- Develop a spill prevention and containment plan, educate workers about the plan, and have the necessary materials on site prior to and during construction.

73. **Impacts on Air Quality.** There is potential for increased dust particularly during summer/dry season due to stockpiling and surface cleaning activities but these activities are not large enough to cause depletion of ambient air quality. These are inherent impacts which are site-specific, low magnitude, short in duration and can be easily mitigated. The contractor will be required to:

- Conduct regular water spraying on earth piles and sand piles.
- Conduct regular visual inspection along alignments and construction zones to ensure no excessive dust emissions.
- Spreading water, if possible, before surface cleaning to reduce dust emission.

74. **Noise and Vibration Impacts.** Noise and vibration-emitting activities are not expected in the proposed works as there will be no use of any construction equipment's and vehicles, which may create noise and vibration impacts. However, the contractor will be required to:

- Limit construction activities in Bantony Castle complexes to **day time only**.
- Plan activities in consultation with the PIU/DSC so that activities with the greatest potential to generate noise are conducted during non-peak periods of the day which will result in least disturbance.
- If specific noise complaints are received during construction, the contractor may be required to reschedule construction operations to avoid periods of noise annoyance identified in the complaint
- Follow Noise Pollution (Regulation and Control) Rules, day time ambient noise levels should not exceed 65 dB(A) in commercial areas, 55 dB(A) in residential areas, and



50 dB(A) in silence zone.<sup>2</sup>

75. **Impacts on Flora and Fauna.** As per detailed design, tree-cutting is not required. There are no protected areas in the direct and indirect impact zones and no diverse ecological biodiversity as vegetation and animals found in the construction zones are common in built up/urban areas. The contractor will be required to:

- Conduct site induction and environmental awareness.
- Limit activities within the work area.
- Replant trees in the area using minimum ratio of 2 new trees for every 1 tree cut, if any. Replacement species must be approved by District Forest Department.
- Choose local species in landscaping works.

76. **Impacts on Physical and Cultural Resources.** There may be inconvenience to tourists, residents, businesses, and other facility users due to construction activities in the proposed area. This potential impact is site-specific, short-term and can be mitigated. The contractor will be required to:

- Ensure no damage to structures/properties near construction zone.
- Provide sign boards to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.
- Implement good housekeeping. Remove wastes immediately. Prohibit stockpiling of materials that may obstruct/slow down pedestrians and/or vehicle movement.
- Provide instructions on event of chance finds for archaeological and/or ethno-botanical resources. Works must be stopped immediately until such time chance finds are cleared by experts.

77. **Impact due to Waste Generation.** Constructions activities will produce dismantle material, excess construction materials, and solid wastes (such as removed concrete, wood, packaging materials, empty containers, oils, lubricants, and other similar items). These impacts are negative but short-term and reversible by mitigation measures. The contractor will need to adopt the following mitigation measures:

- Prepare and implement a waste management plan. Manage solid waste according to the following hierarchy: reuse, recycling and disposal. Include in waste management plan designated/ approved disposal areas.
- Coordinate with Local Municipal Authority for beneficial uses of dismantled material or immediately dispose to designated areas.
- Recover used oil and lubricants and reuse; or remove from the sites.
- Avoid stockpiling and remove immediately all excess construction materials, and solid waste (removed concrete, wood, packaging materials, empty containers, oils, lubricants, and other similar items).
- Prohibit disposal of any material or wastes into drainage, *nallah*, or watercourse.

---

<sup>2</sup> Day time shall mean from 6.00 am to 10.00 pm. Silence zone is, an area comprising not less than 100 meters around hospitals, educational institutions, courts, religious places or any other area which is declared as such by HPPCB. Mixed categories of areas may be declared as one of the above mentioned categories by HPPCB.

**78. Impacts on Occupational Health and Safety.** Workers need to be mindful of occupational hazards which can arise from construction works. Exposure to work-related chemical, physical, biological and social hazard is typically intermittent and of short duration, but is likely to reoccur. Potential impacts are negative and long-term but reversible by mitigation measures. Overall, the contractor should comply with IFC EHS Guidelines on Occupational Health and Safety (this can be downloaded from <http://www1.ifc.org/wps/wcm/connect/9aef2880488559a983acd36a6515bb18/2%2BOccupational%2BHealth%2Band%2BSafety.pdf?MOD=AJPERES>). The contractor will be required to:

- Develop comprehensive site-specific health and safety (H&S) plan. The overall objective is to provide guidance to contractors on establishing a management strategy and applying practices that are intended to eliminate, or reduce, fatalities, injuries and illnesses for workers performing activities and tasks associated with the project.
- Include in H&S plan measures such as: (i) type of hazards during excavation works; (ii) corresponding personal protective equipment for each identified hazard; (iii) H&S training for all site personnel; (iv) procedures to be followed for all site activities; and (v) documentation of work-related accidents.
- Provide H&S orientation training to all new workers to ensure that they are apprised of the rules of work at the site, personal protective protection, and preventing injury to fellow workers.
- Ensure that qualified first-aid can be provided at all times. Equipped first-aid stations shall be easily accessible throughout the site as well as at construction camps.
- Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.
- Secure construction zone from unauthorized intrusion and accident risks.
- Provide supplies of potable drinking water.
- Provide clean eating areas where workers are not exposed to hazardous or noxious substances.
- Provide visitor orientation if visitors to the site can gain access to areas where hazardous conditions or substances may be present. Ensure also that visitor/s do not enter hazard areas unescorted.
- Mark and provide sign boards in the construction zone, and areas for storage and disposal. Signage shall be in accordance with international standards and be well known to, and easily understood by workers, visitors, and the general public as appropriate.

**79. Impacts on Socio-Economic Activities.** Manpower will be required during the 24 months construction phase. This can help generate contractual employment and increase in local revenue. Thus potential impact is positive and long-term. As per detailed design, land acquisition and closure of roads are not required; therefore no negative impact is expected. However, the contractor will need to adopt the following mitigation measures:

- Provide walkways and metal sheets where required to maintain access to tourists/visitors.
- Consult nearby community regarding operating hours and factoring this in to work schedules.

- Provide sign boards for tourists/visitors to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.
- Employ at least 50% of the labor force, or to the maximum extent, local persons within the 2-km immediate area if manpower is available.

80. **Summary of Mitigation Measures during Construction.** Table 4 provides summary of mitigation measures to be considered by the contractor during construction phase. The detailed mitigation measures, environmental monitoring and reporting requirements, emergency response procedures, related implementation arrangements, capacity development and training measures, implementation schedule, cost estimates, and performance indicators are provided in the EMP.

**Table 4: Summary of Mitigation Measures during Construction Phase**

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
Erosion hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Provide temporary stabilization of disturbed areas while landscaping.</li> <li>• Maintain vegetative cover within unused area to prevent erosion.</li> </ul>
Impacts on water quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Schedule civil works during non-monsoon season, to the maximum extent possible.</li> <li>• Ensure drainages and water bodies within the construction zones are kept free of obstructions.</li> <li>• Keep loose soil material and stockpiles out of drains, flow-lines and watercourses.</li> <li>• Avoid stockpiling of excavated and construction materials (sand, gravel, cement, etc.) unless covered by tarpaulins or plastic sheets.</li> <li>• Re-use/utilize, to maximum extent possible, excavated materials.</li> <li>• Dispose any residuals at identified disposal site (PIU/DSC will identify approved sites).</li> <li>• Dispose waste oil and lubricants generated as per provisions of Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989.</li> <li>• Develop a spill prevention and containment plan, educate workers about the plan, and have the necessary materials on site prior to and during construction.</li> </ul>
Impacts on air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct regular water spraying on earth piles and sand piles.</li> <li>• Conduct regular visual inspection construction zones to ensure no excessive dust emissions.</li> <li>• Spreading water, if possible, before surface cleaning to reduce dust emission.</li> </ul>
Noise and vibrations impacts	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Limit construction activities in Bantony Castle complexes to <b>day time only</b>.</li> <li>• Plan activities in consultation with the PIU/DSC so that activities with the greatest potential to generate noise are conducted during non-peak periods of the day which will result in least disturbance.</li> <li>• If specific noise complaints are received during construction, the contractor may be required to reschedule construction operations to avoid periods of noise annoyance identified in the complaint</li> <li>• Follow Noise Pollution (Regulation and Control) Rules, day time ambient noise levels should not exceed 65 dB(A) in commercial areas, 55 dB(A) in residential areas, and 50 dB(A) in silence zone.</li> </ul>
Impacts on flora and fauna	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct site induction and environmental awareness.</li> <li>• Limit activities within the work area.</li> <li>• Replant trees in the area using minimum ratio of 2 new trees for every 1 tree cut,</li> </ul>

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
	<p>if any. Replacement species must be approved by District Forest Department.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Choose local species in landscaping works.</li> </ul>
Impacts on physical resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure no damage to structures/properties near construction zone.</li> <li>Provide sign boards to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.</li> <li>Implement good housekeeping. Remove wastes immediately. Prohibit stockpiling of materials that may obstruct/slow down pedestrians and/or vehicle movement.</li> <li>Provide instructions on event of chance finds for archaeological and/or ethno-botanical resources. Works must be stopped immediately until such time chance finds are cleared by experts.</li> </ul>
Impacts on waste generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prepare and implement a waste management plan. Manage solid waste according to the following hierarchy: reuse, recycling and disposal. Include in waste management plan designated/approved disposal areas.</li> <li>Coordinate with Local Municipal Authority for beneficial uses of excavated soils/silts/sediments or immediately dispose to designated areas.</li> <li>Recover used oil and lubricants and reuse; or remove from the sites.</li> <li>Avoid stockpiling and remove immediately all dismantled material, excess construction materials, and solid waste (removed concrete, wood, packaging materials, empty containers, oils, lubricants, and other similar items).</li> <li>Prohibit disposal of any material or wastes into drainage, <i>nallah</i>, or watercourse.</li> </ul>
Impacts on occupational health and safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Develop comprehensive site-specific health and safety (H&amp;S) plan. The overall objective is to provide guidance to contractors on establishing a management strategy and applying practices that are intended to eliminate, or reduce, fatalities, injuries and illnesses for workers performing activities and tasks associated with the project.</li> <li>Include in H&amp;S plan measures such as: (i) type of hazards during excavation works; (ii) corresponding personal protective equipment for each identified hazard; (iii) H&amp;S training for all site personnel; (iv) procedures to be followed for all site activities; and (v) documentation of work-related accidents.</li> <li>Provide H&amp;S orientation training to all new workers to ensure that they are apprised of the rules of work at the site, personal protective protection, and preventing injury to fellow workers.</li> <li>Ensure that qualified first-aid can be provided at all times. Equipped first-aid stations shall be easily accessible throughout the site as well as at construction camps.</li> <li>Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.</li> <li>Secure construction zone from unauthorized intrusion and accident risks.</li> <li>Provide supplies of potable drinking water.</li> <li>Provide clean eating areas where workers are not exposed to hazardous or noxious substances.</li> <li>Provide visitor orientation if visitors to the site can gain access to areas where hazardous conditions or substances may be present. Ensure also that visitor/s do not enter hazard areas unescorted.</li> <li>Mark and provide sign boards in the construction zone, and areas for storage and disposal. Signage shall be in accordance with international standards and be well known to, and easily understood by workers, visitors, and the general public as appropriate.</li> </ul>
Impacts on socio-	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide walkways and metal sheets where required to maintain access to tourists/visitors.</li> </ul>

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures
economic activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Consult nearby community regarding operating hours and factoring this in to work schedules.</li> <li>Provide sign boards for tourists/visitors to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.</li> <li>Employ at least 50% of the labor force, or to the maximum extent, local persons within the 2-km immediate area if manpower is available.</li> </ul>

81. The construction related impacts due to proposed subproject components are generic to construction activities, and are typical of small-scale construction projects. The potential impacts that are associated with construction activities can be mitigated to standard levels without difficulty through incorporation or application of the recommended mitigation measures and procedures.

#### **D. Post-Construction Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

82. Site clean-up is necessary after construction activities. The contractor will be required to:
- Re-establish the original grade and drainage pattern to the extent practicable.
  - Stabilize all areas of disturbed vegetation using weed-free native shrubs, grasses, and trees.
  - Restore access areas, staging areas, and temporary work areas.
  - Remove all tools, equipment, barricades, signs, surplus materials, debris, and rubbish. Demolish buildings/structures not required for O&M. Dispose in designated disposal sites.
  - Monitor success of re-vegetation and tree re-planting. Replace all plants determined to be in an unhealthy condition.
  - Request in writing from PIU/DSC that construction zones have been restored.

#### **E. Anticipated Operations and Maintenance (O&M) Impacts and Mitigation Measures**

83. Impacts on environmental conditions associated with the O&M of the subproject components including Museum and Cafe-cum-Restaurant pertains to impacts related to increased tourists in the areas resulting to increased vehicular movement along the roads, increased demands for services, and increased solid waste generation. These impacts can be mitigated by:

- Traffic regulations are in place and no vehicles without permission are allowed to enter the vicinity of Shimla town and around the sub-project site which is approximately 1.5 km from the main road
- Increase solid waste generation –Solid waste generated from operation of Bantony castle including cafe & Museum will be disposed off in consultation with MC, Shimla. The proposed Cafe is estimated to have seating capacity of 50 persons and it is expected that on an average 60% of total seating capacity shall be occupied at a time.

- Project area is covered under operational sewerage system of Shimla city. Sewerage generated during operation phase will be connected to the existing sewerage line in the project area.

## VI. INFORMATION DISCLOSURE, CONSULTATION AND PARTICIPATION

### A. ADB Disclosure Policy

84. Public consultation was undertaken as per ADB SPS requirements. All the five principles of information dissemination, information solicitation, integration, coordination and engagement into dialogue were incorporated during the task. A framework of different environmental impacts likely from the project was prepared based on opinions of all those consulted, especially at the micro level, by setting up dialogues with the local people and tourist alongwith the asset owner.

85. As per ADB safeguard requirement, public consultation is to be carried out before and after impact identification. Public consultation was therefore carried out with the Language & Culture Department members and with the nearby vendors/ tourists to make the people aware about the sub project concept.

### B. Process for Consultation followed

86. During project preparation (May-October, 2017), consultations have been held with the Asset owner. Meetings and individual interviews were held with the Language & Culture Department, kiosk owners, vendors, tourists etc on project orientation, issues pertaining to conservation and restoration of Bantony Castle. Photographs along with attendance sheet of consultations are attached in **Annexure 6**.

### First Consultation

<b>Place: Department of Language &amp; Culture</b> <b>District: Shimla</b> <b>Date: 4<sup>th</sup> May, 2017</b> <b>Participants: Director and other officials from LAC Deptt.</b>	
<b>Objective:</b> The objective of consultation was to share the information related to project and seek their views in strengthening the document for preparation of SCR & SAR	
1.	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Many tourists visit Shimla during the summer and snow season. However they are not aware of the important Building.</li> <li>• The castle has not been maintained well, the building structure has deteriorated over the time because of maintenance issues. The most prominent feature of the building has been the mini towers which have got damaged over the time.</li> <li>• The architectural and aesthetic features have faced a lot of deterioration with time. The complete roof requires repair.</li> <li>• A complete surface treatment is wanted for the entire building besides the site beautification in terms of landscaping and illumination is also obligatory.</li> <li>• Some of the walls need re-construction or structural rehabilitation</li> </ul>
2	<b>Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• The importance of restoring the Heritage of Shimla by taking up the Restoration &amp; Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle was discussed.</li> <li>• The scope of work was discussed with the asset owner and few modifications were done as per their requirements.</li> <li>• To generate livelihood opportunities, few activities like renting out the open area for</li> </ul>



	exhibitions, ticket counter, book café etc. was discussed. <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• They assured to provide full support in the project documentation and were satisfied with the upcoming project.</li> </ul>
3	<b>Recommendations &amp; Suggestions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Efforts should be taken for the generation of employment for local people during construction.</li> </ul>

### Second consultation

<b>Place:</b> Bantony Castle <b>District:</b> Shimla <b>Date:</b> 20 <sup>th</sup> June, 2017 <b>Participants:</b> Shopkeepers /business owners etc.	
<b>Objective:</b> The objective of consultation was to for sharing of information related to project and seek their views in strengthening the document to maximize the project benefits.	
1.	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scope of work</li> <li>• Scope of employment generation for the local people during construction phase and after completion of the project.</li> <li>• Construction activity whether causing any type of hazard or not?</li> <li>• Any loss of land or property due to construction activity?</li> <li>• Any damage to historical or cultural monuments?</li> <li>• Problems faced by the local people in their daily activities due to improper amenities?</li> </ul>
2	<b>People's Response:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People were satisfied with the scope of work</li> <li>• The kiosks owners briefed about the exiting building and its importance to tourists</li> <li>• People are interested in amenities development and the tourist inflow will increase.</li> <li>• Local community will be benefitted by employment construction and through development of local area.</li> <li>• There will be negligible impact on environment during construction and could be mitigated by suitable measures</li> </ul>

### Third consultation

<b>Place:</b> Bantony Castle <b>District:</b> Shimla <b>Date:</b> 30 <sup>th</sup> October, 2017 <b>Participants:</b> Additional Chief Secretary (Finance), to the Govt of H.P., officers from Language & Art Culture Deptt. & Deptt. of Tourism, Hotel Association,	
<b>Objective:</b> The objective of consultation was to discuss the project proposals with the officers and seek their views in strengthening the document to maximize the project benefits.	
1.	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present condition of the dilapidated building.</li> <li>• Scope of work and function of building</li> <li>• Site development for protection &amp; beautification of structure.</li> <li>• Scope of employment generation for the local people</li> </ul>
2.	<b>Officers Response:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfied with the scope of work.</li> </ul>
3.	<b>Recommendations &amp; Suggestions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Few amendments were required to be made in respect of walking trails and pause points.</li> <li>• Entire wall to be fenced with 3 feet stone/brick wall and on stone/brick wall chain link fencing of 6 feet should be made</li> </ul>

### C. Plan for continued public participation

87. To ensure continued public participation, stakeholder engagement at main stages of work during the project design and implementation is proposed. A grievance redress cell has been set up within the PIU/DSC at field office and PMU, Shimla office. To ensure an effective disclosure of the project proposal to the stakeholders and the community living in the vicinity of the sub-project location, the information shall be made available on Himachal Tourism website.

88. The EA will submit to ADB the following documents for disclosure on ADB's website: (i) the final IEE; (ii) a new or updated IEE and corrective action plan prepared during project implementation, if any; and (iii) the semi-annual environmental monitoring reports.

89. For the benefit of the community, relevant information in the IEE (Executive Summary) will be translated in Hindi and made available at: (i) Office of the PMU; and, (ii) Office of the District Commissioner, Shimla District. These copies will be made available free of cost to any person seeking information on the same. Hard copies of the IEE will be available in the PMU/PIU at Shimla, and accessible to citizens as a means to disclose the document and at the same time creating wider public awareness. On demand, the person seeking information can obtain a hard copy of the complete IEE document at the cost of photocopy from the office of the PMU/PIU, on a written request and payment for the same to the Project Director. Electronic version of the IEE will be placed in the official website of the Tourism Department and the website of ADB after approval of the documents by Government and ADB.

## VII. GRIEVANCE REDRESS MECHANISM

90. The affected persons (APs), the displaced person (DPs) though temporarily or anyone aggrieved due to the sub-project activities have the right to put up their grievances verbally or in writing. Grievances of all APs will first be brought at the local LGC level, who will try to resolve the issues at site within 2 weeks or 14 days. If the matter is not resolved, the issue will be forwarded to the PIU and brought to the Grievance Redress Committee constituted for the purpose in PIU. This GRC shall discuss the issue/s in its monthly meeting and resolve the issue within one month of time after receiving the grievance. If the matter is still not resolved by GRC at PIU level within stipulated time, it shall be referred to GRC at PMU level by Executive Engineer of PIU. GRC at PMU shall discuss the issue and try to resolve it and inform the PIU accordingly. If the matter remains unresolved by the GRC at PMU level within one month of time, the issue will be put-up in the Executive Committee/State Level Empowered Committee (SLEC). The PIU shall keep records of all grievances received including contact details of complainant, date of receiving the complaint, nature of grievance, agreed corrective actions and the date these were effected and final outcome.

91. The grievance redress process is shown in **Figure 4**. The project GRM notwithstanding, an aggrieved person/party shall have access to the country's legal system at any stage, and accessing the country's legal system can run parallel to accessing the GRM and is not dependent on the negative outcome of the GRM. All complaints and concerns of the APs will be addressed through a transparent, gender responsive, culturally appropriate process and will be made available to the APs at no cost and without retribution.



**A. Composition and functions of GRCs:**

92. **First Level Grievance Redress Committee (GRC) at PIU.** In each PIU there shall be one GRC, which will include Project Manager (PIU), Deputy Director Tourism Shimla, Community Development Officer of PIU, nominated representative of District Magistrate and nominated representative committee, and Safeguard Specialist of PMU/PMC/DSC. The committee will meet at least once in every month. Agenda of meeting shall be circulated to all the members and affected persons/aggrieved party along with venue, date and time; informed in written at least 7 days in advance of meeting. The matters shall remain with GRC at PIU level for one month and if grievance is not resolved within this time period, the matter shall be referred to GRC at PMU.

93. **Second Level Grievance Redress Committee (GRC) at PMU.** There shall be one GRC in PMU. The matters not resolved by the GRC at PIU level within one month shall come under GRC at PMU. GRC at PMU will include Technical Consultant PMU, Executive Engineer PMU, Community Development Officer PMU, Deputy Director Tourism Shimla, Representatives of line agencies and Safeguard Specialist PMU/ PMC/DSC as members. This committee shall look the matters, which are referred to and not resolved by GRC at PIU level. GRC at PMU will resolve the issue within one month.

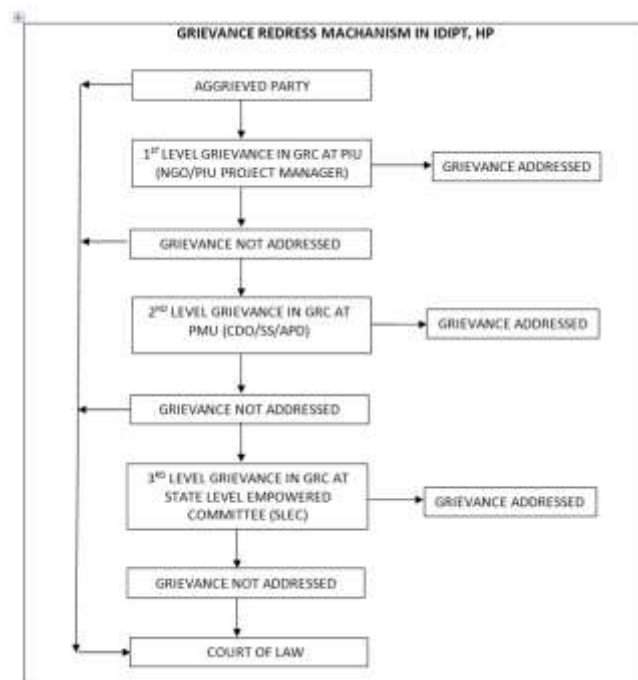
94. **Third Level Grievance Redress Committee (GRC) at SLEC.** If the matter is not resolved by the GRC at PMU level within one month of time, the aggrieved person/party can bring the matter to The Executive Committee/State Level Empowered Committee (SLEC).

95. The details of GRC are attached as **Annexure 7**.

**B. Approach to GRC:**

96. Affected person/aggrieved party can approach to GRC for redress his/her grievances through any of the following modes:

- Through Grievance Redress Form: Aggrieved person/party can give their grievance in Grievance Redress Form available at PIU and PMU. Sample Grievance Redress Form is attached as **Annexure-9**.  
Telecom based: The Project Manager office no. is displayed at various construction sites so that general public can register their complaint through telephone / mobile phone to the PIU office.

**Figure 4: Grievance Redress Mechanism in IDIPT, Himachal Pradesh**

### VIII. ENVIRONMENTAL MANAGEMENT PLAN

92. The purpose of the environmental management plan (EMP) is to ensure that the activities are undertaken in a responsible, non-detrimental manner with the objectives of: (i) providing a proactive, feasible, and practical working tool to enable the measurement and monitoring of environmental performance on-site; (ii) guiding and controlling the implementation of findings and recommendations of the environmental assessment conducted for the project; (iii) detailing specific actions deemed necessary to assist in mitigating the environmental impact of the project; and (iv) ensuring that safety recommendations are complied.

93. A copy of the EMP must be kept on work sites at all times. This EMP will be included in the bid documents and will be further reviewed and updated during implementation. The EMP will be made binding on all contractors operating on the site and will be included in the contractual clauses. Non-compliance with, or any deviation from, the conditions set out in this document constitutes a failure in compliance.

94. The contractor will be required to (i) establish an operational system for managing environmental impacts (ii) carry out all of the monitoring and mitigation measures set forth in the EMP; and (iii) implement any corrective or preventative actions set out in safeguards monitoring reports that PMU and PIU will prepare from time to time to monitor implementation of this IEE and EMP. The contractor shall allocate a budget for compliance with these EMP measures, requirements and actions.

## A. Responsibility for EMP Implementation

95. The following agencies will be responsible for EMP Implementation:

- The Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation (DoTCA), Government of Himachal Pradesh, is the Executing Agency.
- The implementing agency is the Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB).
- The Project Management Unit (PMU) has been established in Shimla for the overall project management and
- Project Implementation Unit (PIU) has been established in Shimla.
- Environmental Specialist has been deputed by the PMU, who will be responsible for implementation of the environmental safeguard provisions. The Project Management Consultants (PMC) and Design and Supervision Consultant (DSC, Kullu) have been recruited to provide assistance to the PMU/PIUs in project implementation.
- Within the PMC team, an Environmental Specialist provides overall direction for management of environmental issues, and provides technical support to the PMU including implementation of the environmental safeguards according to ADB requirements, and assist in monitoring impacts and mitigation measures associated with subprojects.
- The Environmental Specialist of the DSC team is responsible for preparation of the Environmental assessment documents in line with the EARF and supervises the implementation of the EMP provisions in the subprojects. The DSC Safeguards specialist supports environmental management functions including updating IEEs with respect to sub-project Environmental Management Plans, and assist in monitoring impacts and mitigation measures associated with subprojects. He/she will be required to include mitigation measures in designs where appropriate, and to specify other measures in construction contracts. Contractors will be required by their contracts to implement all specified mitigation, monitoring, and reporting assigned to contractors as presented in the EMP.
- The PMU, oversees the implementation of the environmental provisions related to subproject implementation, its responsibilities include preparation and updation of IEEs consistent with the ADBs Safeguards Policy Statement and the environmental compliance requirements of the Government of Himachal Pradesh and the Government of India. Environmental monitoring will be undertaken by the PMU supported by the DSC - Safeguards Specialist.
- The project includes upfront and on-going supervision and training assistance for environmental monitoring reporting in project management structures. The effective implementation of the measures proposed will be ensured through the building up of capacity towards environmental management within the PMU supplemented with the technical expertise of a Safeguards Specialist as part of the PMC/DSC.

96. The contractor's conformity with contract procedures and specifications during construction will be carefully monitored by the PIU. Safeguard Specialists are deputed in PMU, PMC and DSC, who will monitor the environmental performance of contractors. Terms of References of Safeguards Specialists are given in boxes below-

**Box 1: Terms of Reference of Safeguards Specialist – PMU**

- Review the IEE document and ensure adequacy under Safeguard Policy Statement, 2009 and identify any areas for improvement.
- Ensure that the project design and specification adequately reflect the IEE, co-ordinate the obtaining of requisite environmental clearances for the project
- Monitor construction activities to ensure that identified and appropriate control measures are effective and in compliance with the IEE and advise PIU for compliance with statutory requirements.
- Develop training programme for the PMU/PIUs staff, the contractors and others involved in the project implementation, in collaboration with the Environmental Specialist of the PMC and DSC
- Review and approve the Contractor's Implementation Plan for the environmental measures, as per IEE.
- Liaise with the Contractors and Consultants on the implementation of the Environmental management measures proposed in the IEE
- Liaise with the various Government agencies on environmental and other regulatory matters
- Continuously interact with the NGOs and Community groups to be involved in the project
- Establish dialogue with the affected communities and ensure that the environmental concerns and suggestions are incorporated and implemented in the project.
- Review the environmental performance of the project through an assessment of the periodic environmental monitoring reports submitted by the DSC; provide a summary of the same to the Project Director, and initiate necessary follow-up actions
- Provide support and assistance to the Government Agencies and the Asian Development Bank to supervise the implementation of the IEE during the construction as well as operation stage of the project
- Document the good practices in the project on incorporation and integration of environmental issues into engineering design and on implementing measures in the construction, and dissemination of the same

**Box 2: Terms of Reference of Safeguards Specialist (Environment) of DSC**

- Prepare the IEE document and ensure adequacy under ADB SPS, 2009.
- Interact on a regular basis with the sector specialists of the DSC and integrate environmentally sound practices into the detailed design of project components.
- Advise PMU/PIU for compliance with statutory clearances.
- Work out the site specific mitigation measures for components as required and integrate the same into contractual provisions.
- Develop, organise and deliver environmental training programmes and workshops for the staff of the PIU and Contractors and in accordance to the Capacity Building Programme as specified in the IEE.
- Preparation of Activity Plans as identified in IEE (these include Site Management Plans, Waste Management Plans, Sludge Management and Disposal Plans, Occupational Safety Plans etc).
- Supervise the implementation of the Environmental provisions by the Contractors.
- Review and approve site specific environmental enhancement/mitigation designs worked out by the Contractor. Hold regular consultation meetings with the Environmental specialist of the PMU
- Review the Contractors' Environmental Implementation Plans to ensure compliance with the IEE.
- Develop good practice construction guidelines to assist the contractors in implementing the provisions of IEE.
- Prepare and submit regular environmental monitoring and implementation progress reports.
- Assist Environmental Specialist of the PMU to prepare good practice dissemination notes

**Box 2: Terms of Reference of Safeguards Specialist (Environment) of DSC**

based on the experience gained from site supervision.

**Box 3: Terms of Reference of Safeguards Specialist (Environment) of PMC**

Support and Advise the PMU and Consultants team in-

- Review the IEE document and ensure adequacy under Safeguard Policy Statement, 2009 and identify any areas for improvement.
- Best Environmental Practices for responding to environmental issues involved with implementation of the projects on a sustainable basis
- Assistance and advice on institutional strengthening and capacity building at the PMU and PIU levels in regards to environmental practices.
- Ensure that baseline surveys, environmental monitoring plans and programs, initial environmental examinations (IEE) as may be required are carried out.
- Preparation of ADB procedure compliant environmental safeguard actions including impact assessment if any during the design stage
- Management plan and mitigation measures
- Oversight of implementation of environmental standards and safeguards as part of project implementation
- Participate in preparation of Master Plan for additional sites and contribute to the environmental safeguards to the plan and sub components
- Preparation of performance monitoring reports

97. **Responsibility for updating IEE during detailed design.** DSC has updated the IEE as per the detailed design and submitted to PMU for final review before submission to ADB. PMC will assist PMU and coordinate with DSC.

98. **Responsibility for monitoring.** During construction, DSC's Environmental Specialist and the designated representative engineer of the PIU will monitor the contractor's environmental performance on day to day basis while PMC expert will randomly monitor the performance for corrective measures if required. During the operation phase, monitoring will be the responsibility of the Tourism Department.

99. **Responsibility for reporting.** The PMU, PIU, PMC and DSC will be responsible for environmental monitoring. PIU in coordination with DSC will submit monthly monitoring report to PMU thereafter the reports will be submitted to ADB on semi-annual basis. ADB will post the environmental monitoring reports on its website. Any major accidents having serious environmental consequences will be reported immediately. PMC environmental expert will help in preparing progress reports including environmental closure report. The sample field monitoring report and semi-annual environmental monitoring templates are attached as **Annexure- 9 & 10**.

## **B. EMP Tables**

100. **Table 5 to 7** show the potential adverse environmental impacts, proposed mitigation measures, responsible parties, and cost of implementation. This EMP will be included in the bid documents and EMP will be part of the Contract Agreement.

Table 5: Pre-Construction EMP Table

Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
Consents, permits, clearances, no objection certificate (NOC), etc.	• Obtain all necessary consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc. prior to start of civil works.	Consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc.	PMU	EA to report to ADB in environmental monitoring report (EMR)	check CFEs, permits, clearance, prior to start of civil works	PMU
	• Acknowledge in writing and provide report on compliance of all obtained consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc.	Records and communications	PMU	EA to report to ADB in EMR	Acknowledge upon receipt Send report as specified in CFE, permits, etc.	PMU
	• Include in detailed design drawings and documents all conditions and provisions if necessary	Detailed design documents and drawings	PIU/DSC	PMU and PMC PIU and DSC	Upon submission by contractor	PMU
Establishment of baseline environmental conditions prior to start of civil works	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Conduct documentation of location of components, areas for construction zone (camps, staging, storage, stockpiling, etc.) and surroundings (within direct impact zones). Include photos and GPS coordinates.</li> <li>• Prior to start of civil works ambient air quality and ambient noise level will be generated (once at one site except monsoon period).</li> </ul>	Records/ Ambient air Parameter's (PM10, PM2.5, SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>2</sub> ) & ambient noise level	Contractor	PIU and DSC	Baseline data will be generated prior to start of civil work.	Contractor
Erosion control	• Minimize the potential for erosion by balancing cuts and fills to the extent	Erosion control and re-vegetation plan covering	Contractor	PIU and DSC	During start of work	Contractor

Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
	<p>feasible.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and avoid areas with unstable slopes and local factors that can cause slope instability (precipitation, seismic activity, slope angles, and geologic structure).</li> <li>Minimize the amount of land disturbed as much as possible. Minimize vegetation removal. Stage construction to limit the exposed area at any one time.</li> </ul>	construction phase				
Utilities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify and include locations and operators of these utilities in the detailed design documents to prevent unnecessary disruption of services during the construction phase (if any).</li> <li>Require contractors to prepare a contingency plan to include actions to be done in case of unintentional interruption of services.</li> <li>Require contractors to obtain from the PIU and/or DSC the list of affected utilities and operators;</li> <li>If relocations are necessary,</li> </ul>	<p>List and maps showing utilities to be shifted</p> <p>Contingency plan for services disruption</p>	- DSC to prepare preliminary list and maps of utilities to be shifted	PIU and DSC	Upon submission by contractor,	DSC – preliminary design stage

Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
	contractor will coordinate with the providers to relocate the utility.					
Social and Cultural Resources	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Include state and local archaeological, cultural and historical authorities, and interest groups in consultation forums as project stakeholders so that their expertise can be made available.</li> <li>• Develop a protocol for use by the construction contractors in conducting any excavation work, to ensure that any chance finds are recognized and measures are taken to ensure they are protected and conserved.</li> </ul>	Chance find protocol	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- PMU/PMC to consult ASI or HP State Archaeology Department</li> <li>- PMC to develop protocol for chance finds</li> </ul>	PMU	Included in IEE report	PMU/PMC
Sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Will not promote instability and result in destruction of property, vegetation, irrigation, and drinking water supply systems, etc.</li> <li>• Residential areas will not be considered so as to protect the human environment (i.e., to curb accident risks, health risks due to air and water pollution and dust, and noise, and to prevent social conflicts, shortages of amenities, and crime).</li> </ul>	<p>List of pre-approved sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal</p> <p>Waste management plan</p>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- DSC to prepare list of potential sites</li> <li>DSC to inspect sites proposed by contractor if not included in pre-approved sites</li> </ul>	PIU/DSC	Monthly	DSC



Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disposal will not be allowed near sensitive areas which will inconvenience the community.</li> <li>The construction camp, storage of fuel and lubricants should be avoided at the river bank. The construction camp site for intake well should be finalized in consultation with DSC and PIU.</li> </ul>					
Sources of construction materials	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Procure the sand and gravel from quarry sites and sources permitted by government.</li> <li>Verify suitability of all material sources and obtain approval from PIU.</li> <li>Submit to DSC on a monthly basis documentation of sources of materials.</li> </ul>	Permits issued to quarries/sources of materials	Contractor  PIU and DSC to verify sources (including permits) if additional is requested by contractor	PMU/PIU	Upon submission by contractor, monthly	PIU and DSC
Access	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Schedule construction activities during non-peak hours (keeping in mind the time of prayers).</li> <li>Keep the site free from all unnecessary obstructions.</li> <li>Notify affected sensitive receptors (visitors) by providing sign boards with information about the nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers</li> </ul>	Visual inspection	Contractor	PIU and DSC	Continuous during construction	Contractor

Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
Occupational health and safety	<p>for concerns/complaints.</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comply with IFC EHS Guidelines on Occupational Health and Safety</li> <li>• Develop comprehensive site-specific health and safety (H&amp;S) plan. The overall objective is to provide guidance to contractors on establishing a management strategy and applying practices that are intended to eliminate, or reduce, fatalities, injuries and illnesses for workers performing activities and tasks associated with the project.</li> <li>• Include in H&amp;S plan measures such as: (i) type of hazards in the intake wells site; (ii) corresponding personal protective equipment for each identified hazard; (iii) H&amp;S training for all site personnel; (iv) procedures to be followed for all site activities; and (v) documentation of work-related accidents.</li> <li>• Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.</li> </ul>	Health and safety (H&S) plan	Contractor	PIU and DSC	Continuous during construction	Contractor

Parameters	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of monitoring	Source of Funds to Implement Mitigation Measures
Public consultations	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Continue information dissemination, consultations, and involvement/participation of stakeholders during project implementation.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Disclosure records</li> <li>- Consultations</li> </ul>	PMC and DSC	PMU and PMC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- During preparation of IEE Report</li> <li>- During preparation of site- and activity-specific plans as per EMP</li> <li>- Prior to start of construction</li> <li>- During construction</li> </ul>	PMU/PMC/DSC
Fire fighting equipment's	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Fire extinguishers to be placed need training of identified personnel's during the construction/operation phase.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Disclosure records</li> <li>- Consultations</li> </ul>	PIU and DSC	PMU and PMC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>-Prior to start of construction</li> <li>- During construction</li> </ul>	Contractor
Identification of Muck disposal site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify muck disposal areas in consultation with MC, Shimla to dispose off dismantle wastes of the building</li> <li>Utilize the dismantle material as much as possible.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Disclosure records</li> <li>- Consultations</li> </ul>	PIU and DSC	PMU and PMC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Prior to start of construction</li> <li>- During construction</li> </ul>	Contractor

Table 6: EMP Table during Construction Phase

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
Erosion hazards	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Provide temporary stabilization of disturbed areas while landscaping.</li><li>• Maintain vegetative cover within unused area to prevent erosion.</li></ul>	Erosion control and re-vegetation plan	Contractor	PIU and DSC  PIU to submit EMP monitoring report to PMU	- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	Contractor
Impacts on water quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Schedule construction activities during non-monsoon season, to the maximum extent possible.</li></ul>	Work schedule	Contractor	PIU and DSC  PIU to submit EMP monitoring report to PMU	- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Ensure drainages and water bodies within the construction zones are kept free of obstructions.</li></ul>	Visual inspection				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Keep loose soil material and stockpiles out of drains and flow-lines.</li></ul>	Visual inspection				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>• Avoid stockpiling of excavated and construction materials (sand, gravel, cement, etc.)</li></ul>	Visual inspection				

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	unless covered by tarpaulins or plastic sheets.				is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	
	• Re-use/utilize, to maximum extent possible, excavated materials.	condition in waste management plan				
	• Dispose any residuals at identified disposal site (PIU/DSC will identify approved sites).	condition in waste management plan				
	• Dispose waste oil and lubricants generated as per provisions of Hazardous Waste (Management and Handling) Rules, 1989.	condition in waste management plan				
Impacts on air quality	• During construction ambient air quality testing will be done at one site (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 months at one site)	PM10, PM2.5, SO2, NO2,	Contractor	PIU/DSC	- Data will be generated during the construction phase.	Contractor
	• Conduct regular water spraying on stockpiles.	- Visual inspection - No complaints from sensitive receptors - Records	Contractor	PIU and DSC	- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during dry season and if corrective action is required)	Contractor
	• Conduct regular visual inspection in the construction zones to ensure no excessive dust emissions.	Visual inspection				
	• Wet the surface before cleaning, if possible	Visual inspection				

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
					- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	
Noise and vibrations impacts	• During construction noise quality testing will be done at one site (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 months at one site)	8 hourly dB(A)	Contractor	PIU/DSC	- Data will be generated during the construction phase	Contractor
	• Limit construction activities in Bantony Castle complexes and other important areas to daytime only. • Plan activities in consultation with PIU/DSC so that activities with the greatest potential to generate noise are conducted during periods of the day which will result in least disturbance.	Work schedule	Contractor	PIU and DSC	- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during noise-generating activities and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	Contractors
	• If specific noise complaints are received during construction, the contractor may be required to reschedule construction operations to avoid periods of noise annoyance identified in the complaint.	- Complaints addressed satisfactory - GRM records				
Impacts on flora and fauna	• Conduct site induction and environmental awareness.	Records	Contractor	PIU and DSC	- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist	Contractor
	• Limit activities within the work area.	Barricades along excavation works				
	• Replant trees in the area using minimum ratio of 2 new trees	Number and species approved by District				

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	for every 1 tree cut. Replacement species must be approved by District Forest Department. • Use native species of plants during landscaping works	Forest Department			- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	
Impacts on physical and cultural resources	• Ensure no damage to structures/properties adjacent to construction zone.	- Visual inspection - any impact should be addressed by project resettlement plan	Contractor In coordination with PIU and DSC for any structures within proposed site and construction zone	PIU and DSC	- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	Contractor
	• Provide sign boards to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.	- no complaints received - photo-documentation				
	• Increase the workforce to finish the works quickly	- Records of workers deployment - Work schedule				
	• Implement good housekeeping. Remove wastes immediately.	- Visual inspection - No stockpiled/ stored wastes				
	• Ensure workers will not use nearby/adjacent areas as toilet facility.	- No complaints received - Sanitation facilities for use of workers				
	• Provide instructions on event of chance finds for archaeological and/or ethno-botanical resources. Works must be stopped immediately until such	condition in chance find protocol				

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	time chance finds are cleared by experts.					
Impact due to waste generation	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Prepare and implement a waste management plan. Manage solid waste according to the following hierarchy: reuse, recycling and disposal. Include in waste management plan designated/approved disposal areas.</li> <li>• Coordinate with PIU/DSC for beneficial uses of excavated soils or immediately disposal to designated areas.</li> <li>• Recover used oil and lubricants and reuse; or remove from the site.</li> <li>• Avoid stockpiling and remove immediately all excavated soils, excess construction materials, and solid waste (removed concrete, wood, trees and plants, packaging materials, empty containers, oils, lubricants, and other similar items).</li> <li>• Prohibit disposal of any material or wastes (including human waste) into drainage, <i>nallah</i>, or watercourse.</li> </ul>	condition in waste management plan	Contractor	PIU and DSC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist</li> <li>- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent if corrective action is required)</li> <li>- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC</li> </ul>	Contractor
Impacts on occupational health and	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Comply with IFC EHS Guidelines on Occupational Health and Safety</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Visual inspection</li> <li>- Records</li> </ul>	Contractor	PIU and DSC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily inspection by contractor</li> </ul>	Contractor



Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
safety	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Disallow worker exposure to noise level greater than 85 dB(A) for duration of more than 8 hours per day without hearing protection. The use of hearing protection shall be enforced actively.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visual inspection</li> <li>Work schedule</li> <li>Noise level monitoring in work area</li> </ul>			supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide H&amp;S orientation training to all new workers to ensure that they are apprised of the rules of work at the site, personal protective protection, and preventing injury to fellow workers.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Records</li> <li>Condition in H&amp;S plan</li> </ul>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ensure that qualified first-aid can be provided at all times. Equipped first-aid stations shall be easily accessible throughout the site as well as at construction camps.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visible first aid equipment and medical supplies</li> <li>Condition in H&amp;S plan</li> </ul>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide medical insurance coverage for workers.</li> </ul>	Records				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Secure construction zone from unauthorized intrusion and accident risks.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Area secured</li> <li>Trenches barricaded</li> </ul>				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide supplies of potable drinking water.</li> </ul>	Supply of water				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide clean eating areas where workers are not exposed to hazardous or noxious substances.</li> </ul>	Workers area				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide visitor orientation if</li> </ul>	Records				

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	visitors to the site can gain access to areas where hazardous conditions or substances may be present. Ensure also that visitor/s do not enter hazard areas unescorted.	- Condition in H&S plan				
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Mark and provide sign boards in the construction zone, and areas for storage and disposal. Signage shall be in accordance with international standards and be well known to, and easily understood by workers, visitors, and the general public as appropriate.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visible and understandable sign boards in construction zone</li> <li>H&amp;S plan includes appropriate signs for each hazard present</li> </ul>				
Impacts on socio-economic activities	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Provide sign boards for tourists/visitors to inform nature and duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints.</li> <li>Employ at least 50% of the labor force, or to the maximum extent, local persons within the 2-km immediate area if manpower is available.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visible and understandable sign boards in construction zone</li> <li>Employment records</li> </ul>	Contractor	PIU and DSC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>daily inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist</li> <li>weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent if corrective action is required)</li> <li>random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC</li> </ul>	Contractor
Impact on existing tourism	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>hard barricades to be provided to protect the site</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Visible and understandable sign</li> </ul>	Contractor	PIU/DSC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Daily supervision by</li> </ul>	Contractor

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
activities near site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Signage to be provided for information of public</li> <li>• Existing roads and passage of tourists will be keep clear of any construction materials, obstacles, demolished materials etc for easy passage of tourists</li> <li>• Dust and noise suppression measures will be adopted to reduce air and noise pollution</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>boards in construction zone</li> <li>• Barricades available around the site</li> <li>• Roads and passage clear</li> <li>• Environmental monitoring report of ambient air and noise</li> </ul>			<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>PIU/DSC site engineers</li> <li>• Weekly visual inspection by PMU/PMC</li> <li>• Random inspection by PMU/PIU/DSC / PMC environmental experts</li> </ul>	

Table 7: EMP Table during Post-Construction Phase

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
Solid waste (debris, excavated soils, etc.)	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Backfill any excavation and trenches, preferably with excess excavation material generated during the construction phase.</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Pre-existing condition</li> <li>Construction zone has been restored</li> </ul>	Contractor within defect liability period	PIU and DSC PIU to submit EMP monitoring report to PMU	- visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist	Contractor
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Use removed topsoil to reclaim disturbed areas.</li> </ul>	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Re-establish the original grade and drainage pattern to the extent practicable.</li> </ul>	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Stabilize all areas of disturbed vegetation using weed-free native shrubs, grasses, and trees.</li> </ul>	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restore access roads, staging areas, and temporary work areas.</li> </ul>	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-	-Do-
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Restore roadside vegetation, if removed</li> </ul>	-Do-	PIU/PMU*	-Do-	-Do-	PMU
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Remove all tools, equipment, barricades, signs, surplus materials, debris, and rubbish. Demolish buildings/structures not required for O&amp;M. Dispose in designated disposal sites.</li> </ul>	-Do-	Contractor within defect liability period	-Do-	-Do-	Contactor
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Monitor success of re-vegetation and tree re-planting. Replace all plants determined to be in an unhealthy condition.</li> </ul>	Construction zone vegetation has been enhanced	PIU/PMU*	-Do-	-Do-	PMU
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Request in writing from PIU/DSC that construction zones have been restored.</li> </ul>	Certificate	PMU	PMC/PMU	-Do-	PMU
Environmental conditions	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Ambient air quality- During construction ambient air quality testing will be done at one site (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 months at one site)</li> </ul>	PM10, PM2.5, SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>2</sub> ,	PMU	PMU/PMC	Data will be generated after the work is completed	PMU
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Noise testing- During construction noise quality testing will be done at one site (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 months at one site).</li> </ul>	8 hourly dB(A)	PMU	PMU/PMC	Data will be generated after the work is completed	PMU
Impacts due to operation of Cafe & Museum	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Traffic regulations are in place and no vehicles without permission are allowed to enter the vicinity of Shimla town and around the sub-project site.</li> </ul>	Traffic regulation	Department of Transport, H.P.	HPTDB	Semi-annually	-
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Increase solid waste generation</li> </ul>	Solid waste quantity	Asset owner and	HPTDB	Semi-annually	Asset

Potential Impact	Mitigation Measures	Parameter/ Indicator of Compliance	Responsible for Implementation	Responsible for Supervision	Frequency of Monitoring	Source of Funds
	–Solid waste generated from operation of Bantony castle including cafe & Museum will be disposed off in consultation with MC, Shimla. The proposed Cafe is estimated to have seating capacity of 50 persons and it is expected that on an average 60% of total seating capacity shall be occupied at a time.		Municipal Corporation Shimla.			owner
	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Project area is covered under operational sewerage system of Shimla city. Sewerage generated during operation phase will be connected to the existing sewerage line in the project area.</li> </ul>	Sewerage	Asset owner and Municipal Corporation Shimla.	HPTDB	Semi-annually	Asset owner

**\* The site will be handed over to the asset owner (Language and Culture Department) after the restoration of the site and consent form asset owner will be taken to maintain the area with provisions of required solid waste management and aesthetic value**

### C. Summary of Site and Activity-Specific Plans as per EMP

100. **Table 8** summarizes site and activity-specific plans to be prepared as per EMP tables.

**Table 8: Site and Activity-Specific Plans/Programs as per EMP**

To be Prepared During	Specific Plan/Program	Purpose	Responsible for Preparation	Responsible for Implementation
Pre-construction phase	Environmental monitoring program as per detailed design	Indicate sampling locations, methodology and parameters	PMC/DSC	PMU
Pre-construction phase	Erosion control and re-vegetation plan	Mitigate impacts due to erosion	PMC/DSC	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	List and maps showing utilities to be shifted	Utilities shifting	DSC during preliminary stage Contractor as per detailed design	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	Contingency plan	Mitigate impacts due to interruption of services during utilities shifting	Contractor	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	Chance find protocol	Address archaeological or historical finds	PMC/DSC	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	List of pre-approved sites	Location/s for work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	PIU and DSC	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	Waste management plan	Mitigate impacts due to waste generation	Contractor	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	H&S plan	Occupational health and safety	Contractor	Contractor
Pre-construction phase	Spill prevention and containment plan	Mitigate impacts of accidental spills of oil, lubricants, fuels, concrete, and other hazardous materials	Contractor	Contractor

### D. Environmental Monitoring Program

101. Through integration of mitigation measures in project design, impacts are mostly insignificant, temporary in nature and can be properly avoided or mitigated by following proposed mitigation measures given in the EMP of this IEE report.

102. **Table 9** provides the indicative environmental monitoring program which includes relevant environmental parameters, with a description of the sampling stations, frequency of monitoring, applicable standards, and responsibility.

Table 9: Indicative Environmental Monitoring Program

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
<b>1. Detailed Design Phase</b>							
Consents, permits, clearances, no objection certificate (NOC), etc.	- Consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc. - Records and communications - Detailed design documents and drawings	n/a	Visual inspection	check CFEs, permits, clearance,  Acknowledge upon receipt  Send report as specified in CFE, permits, etc.	Obtained prior to start of civil works  Conditions of consents, permits, clearance, NOCs, etc incorporated in detailed design	already covered under PMU and PIU	PMU
Establishment of baseline environmental conditions prior to start of civil works and monitoring during-construction time	Ambient air quality – PM10, PM2.5, SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>2</sub> ,	One location proposed as under: 1. At Bantony Castle	Collection of air samples (continuously 24 hours)	1. Prior to start of civil works (once at one site except monsoon period) 2. During construction (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 month at one site) -First quarter during January to March) -Second quarter during April to June) -Third quarter during October to December) 3. During post construction (once at one site except monsoon period).	1. Baseline data will be generated prior to start of civil work. 2. Data will be generated during the construction phase. 3. Data will be generated after the work is completed	7,800 per sample (total eight samples)  Transportation charges extra (1,000/- per sample)	PMU  Contractor

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
	Noise levels – day time	One location proposed as under: 1. At Bantony Castle	Use of noise meters (once)	<p>Prior to start of civil works (once at one site except monsoon period)</p> <p>2. During construction (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 month at one site) -First quarter during January to March) -Second quarter during April to June) -Third quarter during October to December)</p> <p>3. During post construction (once at one site except monsoon period)</p>	<p>1. Baseline data will be generated prior to start of civil work.</p> <p>2. Data will be generated during the construction phase.</p> <p>3. Data will be generated after the work is completed</p>	<p>4,000 per sample (total eight samples)</p> <p>Transportation charges extra (1,000/- per sample)</p>	<p>PMU</p> <p>Contractor</p>
Erosion control	Erosion control and re-vegetation plan covering construction phase	n/a	Checking of erosion control and re-vegetation plan	Upon finalization of detailed design	<p>Assessed in updated IEE report</p> <p>The contractor will submit a plan before any excavation work will take place during construction phase.</p>	already covered under PMU /PIU and Contractor	Contractor
Utilities	<p>List and maps showing utilities to be shifted</p> <p>Contingency plan for services disruption</p>	n/a	<p>Checking of list and maps showing utilities to be shifted</p> <p>Checking of</p>	Upon finalization of detailed design	<p>Assessed in updated IEE report</p> <p>Will be provided to contractor before start of civil work.</p>	already covered under PMU/PIU /PMC/DSC and Contractor	PMU



Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
			contingency plan for services disruption				
Social and Cultural Resources	Chance find protocol	n/a	Checking of chance find protocol	Upon finalization of detailed design and during construction	Assessed in updated IEE report	already covered under PMU/PIU and PMC/DSC	NA
Sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	List of pre-approved sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	sites for construction work camps, areas for stockpile, storage and disposal	Visual inspection	Upon approval of site/s	Assessed in updated IEE report  The contractor will submit a plan before the civil work starts.		NA
	Waste management plan	n/a	Checking of waste management plan	Upon finalization of detailed design	Assessed in updated IEE report  The contractor will submit a plan before the civil work starts.	already covered under PMU/PIU and PMC/DSC	NA
Sources of construction materials	Permits issued to quarries/sources of materials	n/a	Checking of permits	Upon submission by contractor	contractor's submission	already covered under PMU/PIU and PMC/DSC	NA
Access	Traffic management plan	n/a	Checking of traffic management plan as per detailed design (alignment, routes, etc)	Prior to start of civil works	contractor's submission	contractor's cost	Contractor
Occupational health and safety	Health and safety (H&S) plan	n/a	Checking of H&S plan	Prior to start of civil works	contractor's submission	contractor's cost	Contractor
Public consultations	- Disclosure records - Consultations	- locations of affected persons	Documentation of (minutes of	- During updating of IEE Report - During preparation	included in updated IEE	already covered under PMU/PIU and	NA

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
		- locations of stakeholders	consultations , date/s, location/s, issue/s raised, photographs, etc.)	of site- and activity-specific plans as per EMP - Prior to start of construction - During construction		PMC/DSC	
Identification of Muck disposal site	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Identify muck disposal areas in consultation with MC, Shimla to dispose off dismantle wastes of the building</li> <li>Utilize the dismantle material as much as possible.</li> </ul>	To be identified with MC	PIU and DSC	PMU and PMC	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Disclosure records</li> <li>- Consultations</li> </ul>	PMU/PIU/ Contractor	
<b>2. Construction Phase</b>							
Erosion hazards	Erosion control and re-vegetation plan	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction zone</li> <li>- storage areas</li> </ul>	Visual inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist</li> <li>- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required)</li> <li>- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- no erosion</li> <li>- erosion control in place</li> <li>- measures in erosion control and re-vegetation plan implemented</li> </ul>	Contractor's cost	Contractor

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
Impacts on water quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Any construction related materials</li> <li>- visible seepage of paints, oils, silts, etc. from storage areas</li> <li>- complaints related to water quality</li> </ul>	Adjacent bodies of water including drainages, canals/nallahs, etc.	Visual inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist</li> <li>- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required)</li> <li>- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/ or DSC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- no visible change in pre-construction quality of adjacent bodies of water including drainages, canals/nallahs, etc.</li> <li>- no disposal and/ or seepage to adjacent bodies of water including drainages, canals/nallahs, etc.</li> </ul>	Contractor's cost	Contractor
Impacts on air quality	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- water spraying on stockpiles</li> <li>- excessive dust emissions</li> <li>- vehicles "pollution under control" certificate from Himachal Pradesh SPCB</li> <li>- CFE and CFO for hot mix plants, crushers, diesel generators, etc., if to be used in the project</li> <li>- complaints related to air quality</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction zone</li> <li>- Sensitive receptors site/s</li> </ul>	Visual inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist</li> <li>- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during summer season and if corrective action is required)</li> <li>- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC</li> </ul>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- no excessive dust emissions</li> <li>- no complaints from sensitive receptors</li> <li>- Valid pollution under control certificate/s. CFE, and/or CFO</li> </ul>	Contractor's cost	Contractor
Noise and vibrations impacts	- work schedule (limit to day time only in building complexes and other important	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- Construction zone</li> <li>- Sensitive</li> </ul>	Visual inspection	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or</li> </ul>	- no complaints from sensitive receptors	Contractor's cost	Contractor

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
	areas) - activities with the greatest potential to generate noise (conducted during periods of the day which will result in least disturbance) - vehicle silencers and noise-reducing mufflers - complaints related to noise and vibrations	receptors site/s - silence zone/s		environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during machine operation and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC			
Impacts on flora and fauna	- site induction and environmental awareness - number of trees cut - number of trees replanted - survival rate of trees planted	- construction zone - sites approved by Forest Department for replanting, if any	Visual inspection	- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	- all contractor's employees have undertaken site induction and environmental awareness prior to mobilization - approved trees to be cut - approved tree species for replantation	Contractor's cost	Contractor
Impacts on physical and cultural resources	- damage to structures/properties adjacent to construction zone - sign boards to inform nature and	- construction zone	Visual monitoring	- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist	- no damage to structures/properties adjacent to construction zone - sign boards understandable by local people - sufficient number of workforce	Contractor's cost	Contractor

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
	duration of construction works and contact numbers for concerns/complaints - number of workforce near the school/s and other sensitive receptor/s - housekeeping practices, wastes around construction zones - toilet facilities for workers - transportation routes and schedule - chance find procedure			- weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	near the school/s and other sensitive receptor/s - wastes managed according to waste management plan - clean and usable toilet facilities for workers - transportation routes and schedule followed - no complaints from sensitive receptors - chance find procedures followed, as necessary		
Impact due to waste generation	- provisions of the waste management plan - quantity of excavated soils - quantity of used oil and lubricants - excess construction materials, and solid waste (removed concrete, wood, trees and plants, packaging materials, empty containers, oils, lubricants, and other similar items)	- construction zone	Visual monitoring	- daily visual inspection by contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	- wastes managed according to waste management plan - no complaints from sensitive receptors	Contractor's cost	Contractor
Impacts on occupational	- IFC EHS Guidelines on	- construction	- visual monitoring	- daily visual inspection by	- conditions in H&S plan - all workers oriented on H&S	Contractor's cost	Contractor

Potential Impact	Parameter to be monitored	Proposed Locations	Method of Monitoring	Frequency of monitoring	Indicator of Compliance	Cost	Source of Funds
health and safety	Occupational Health and Safety - noise level and duration of exposure - PPEs, high visibility vests, hearing protection, etc. - conduct of H&S orientation training - qualified first aider and equipped first aid stations - medical insurance coverage for workers - security in construction zone - potable drinking water supply - clean eating areas - conduct of visitor orientation - audible back-up alarms for vehicles - sign boards in the construction zone - site accident records	zone	- checking of records	contractor supervisor and/or environment specialist - weekly visual inspection by DSC (more frequent during monsoon season and if corrective action is required) - random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC	plan - use of PPEs, etc at all times - max of 80 dB(A) and 8 hours exposure - visible first aid equipment and medical supplies - areas secured - trenches barricaded - adequate potable drinking water - clean eating areas away from hazardous or noxious substances - visible and understandable sign boards in construction zone		
Impacts on socio-economic activities	- % of locals in labor force - complaints/grievances	- construction zone	checking of records	- random inspection by PMU, PIU, PMC and/or DSC - during complaints/grievance redressal	- least 50% of the labor force, or to the maximum extent, local persons within the 2-km immediate area if manpower is available - complaints/grievance addressed as per GRM	Contractor's cost	Contractor
<b>3. Post-construction Phase</b>							
Solid waste	- disturbed areas	-	visual	upon completion of	- backfilled any excavation and	Contractor's	Contractor

72

## E. Capacity Building

103. The Environmental Specialist of the DSC will provide the basic training required for environmental awareness followed by specific aspects of infrastructure improvement Projects along with Environmental implications for projects. Specific modules customized for the available skill set will be devised after assessing the capabilities of the members of the Training Programme and the requirements of the project. The entire training will cover basic principles of environmental assessment and management; mitigation plans and programmes, implementation techniques, monitoring methods and tools. The proposed training program along with the frequency of sessions is presented in **Table 10** below. This training program is intended for the entire destination and is not just specific to this package.

**Table 10: Training Modules for Environmental Management (Common for Entire Project)**

Program	Description	Participants	Form of Training	Duration/ Location	Training Conducting Agency
<b>A. Pre-Construction Stage</b>					
Sensitization Workshop	Introduction to Environment: Basic Concept of environment Environmental Regulations and Statutory requirements as per Govt. of India and ADB	Tourism / Forest / Roads / Culture Department Officials, Project Director (PD) and Environmental Specialist (ES) of the PMU/PIU	Workshop	½ Working Day	Environmental Specialist of the PMC and DSC
<b>B. Construction Stage</b>					
Module 1	Roles and Responsibilities of officials / contractors / consultants towards protection of environment Implementation Arrangements	Engineers and staff of line depts. of GoHP, and PMU/PIU (including the ES)	Lecture / Interactive Sessions	½ Working Day	Safeguards Specialist of the PMC and DSC
Module 2	Monitoring and Reporting System	Engineers and staff of implementing agencies and PMU/ PIU (including ES)	Lecture / Interactive Sessions	½ Working Day	Safeguards Specialist of the PMC and DSC

## F. EMP Implementation Cost

104. As part of good engineering practices in the project, there have been several measures as safety, signage, dust suppression, procurement of personal protective equipment, provision of drains, etc. and the costs for which will be included in the design costs of specific subprojects. Therefore, these items of costs have not been included in the IEE budget. Only those items not covered under budgets for construction are considered in the IEE budget.

105. This is a small construction project and it is not expected to cause much significant air, water and noise pollution. The main EMP cost will arise from monitoring of environmental parameters (air, water and noise) and training.



106. The costs of water sprinkling for dust suppression and providing personal protective equipment's to construction workers shall borne by contractor as part of conditions of contract. In addition the sources of funds for Mitigation measures during construction stage including monitoring during construction stage are also to be borne by the contractor. These are deemed to be included as part of the contract price amount quoted by the contractor for the works. The costs of components for monitoring in operation stage and the capacity building costs are to be funded by the PMU. The EMP cost is given in the **Table 11** below.

**Table 11: Indicative EMP Budget**

S.N.	Particulars	Stages	Unit	Total number	Rate (INR)	Cost (INR)	Source of fund
<b>A. Monitoring Measures</b>							
1.	Air quality monitoring- 24 hourly (PM <sub>10</sub> , PM <sub>2.5</sub> , SO <sub>2</sub> , NO <sub>2</sub> ) (One Location)	Prior to start of civil works (once at one site except monsoon period)	Per sample	8	7,800	62,400	PMU/ Contractor
	Transportation & sampling cost			8	1,000	8,000	
2	Noise Levels -Day time by noise meter (One Location)	2. During construction (quarterly except monsoon period for 24 month at one site) -First quarter during January to March) -Second quarter during April to June) -Third quarter during October to December)	Per sample	8	4,000	32,000	
	Transportation & sampling cost			8	1,000	8,000	
		3. During post construction (once at one site except monsoon period)					
<b>Sub- Total (A)</b>						<b>1,10,400</b>	
<b>B. Capacity Building – Training cost</b>							
1	Sensitization Workshop	Pre-Construction	L.S			1,50,000	PMU
2	Training Session I	Construction	L.S			1,50,000	
3	Training Session II	Construction	L.S			1,50,000	
<b>Sub -Total (B)</b>						<b>4,50,000</b>	
<b>Total (A+B) INR</b>						<b>5,60,400</b>	

## **IX. FINDINGS AND RECOMMENDATIONS**

107. The proposed components as part of the package are in line with the sub-project selection criteria for the program. The subproject conforms to all GoI and ADB regulations, policies, and standards including all necessary government permits and clearances.

108. The specific management measures laid down in the IEE will effectively address any adverse environmental impacts due to the sub-project. The effective implementation of the measures proposed will be ensured through the building up of capacity towards environmental management within the PMU supplemented with the technical expertise of a Safeguards Specialist as part of the DSC Consultants. Further, the environmental monitoring plans provide adequate opportunity towards course correction to address any residual impacts during construction or operation stages.

## **X. CONCLUSIONS**

109. The IEE carried out for the sub-project show that the proposed sub-components will result in net environmental benefits, and that any adverse environmental impact can be addressed through proper location, planning and design of the proposed sub-project; control of construction activity and mitigation measures. The EMP provides for mitigation of all identified impacts and the Contract clauses for the environmental provisions will be part of the civil works contracts. Further, the proposed designs have been consulted with the stakeholders and no significant issues requiring redress in terms of environmental safeguards are known to exist at present.

110. Based on the findings of the IEE, there are no significant impacts and the classification of the subproject as Category “B” is confirmed. No further special study or detailed environmental impact assessment (EIA) needs to be undertaken to comply with ADB SPS (2009).

## Annexure-1

## NOC from Language and Culture Department

Language and Culture Department  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla -171009

Bhasni-08/2013-Bantony Sangrh-5741-42

20/6/17  
Dated

To

The Commissioner  
Tourism-Cum-Mission Director  
IDIPT-H.P.

Dated: Shimla

June, 2017

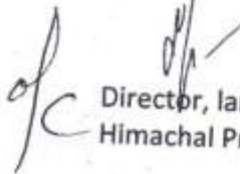
Subject NoC for Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of  
Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.

Sir

Kindly refer to your letter No. IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/Bantony/2017-1191 dated 27-05-2017 on the subject cited above, As per decision of Government this work is to be done by Tourism Department through Asian Development Bank.

Therefore NoC is hereby issued for conservation, restoration and rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.

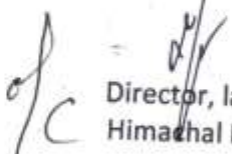
Yours faithfully

  
Director, language & Culture  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla-09

Dated

June, 2017

Endst No-As above  
Copy forwarded to The Principal Secretary (LAC) to the Government of Himachal Pradesh w.r.t. his letter No. LCD-F(5) 2/2017 dated 19<sup>th</sup> June, 2017 for information please.

  
Director, language & Culture  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla-09

## Annexure-2

## Rapid Environmental Assessment (REA) Checklist

**Subproject:** Conservation /Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle the Heritage zone in Shimla

**Country/Project Title:** India/Infrastructure development Investment program (IDIPT-HP)

**Sector Division:** Urban Development.

Screening Questions	Yes	No	Remarks
<b>A. Project Siting</b> Is the project area.			
• Densely populated?	✓		The project locations comprise the town centre and its vicinity which is the hub of business, education, entertainment and tourist activity.
• Heavy with development activities?		✓	Development activities are restricted to the Mall Road.
• Adjacent to or within any environmentally sensitive areas?		✓	The sub-project area is not adjacent to or within any environmentally sensitive areas.
• Cultural heritage site	✓		The project area is city-level Heritage Core Zone of Mall Road, under MC, Shimla Notification dated 22-Aug-2002 & as per Zoning Regulations of TCP notification No. TCP-F(5)-5/2010 dt.28-2-2011 implemented by MC Shimla.
• Protected Area		✓	The proposed site is approx. 6 km away from the boundary of Shimla Water Catchment, Wildlife Sanctuary. Proposed works will not have any impact on the sanctuary as this is only a restoration project of the existing historic structures of the town. In addition, the whole town and its surroundings are interspersed with designated protected or reserved forests which have an associated eco-system value that plays a vital role in lending Shimla its unique natural heritage.
• Wetland		✓	The building structures are in existence at site and there is no wetland.
• Mangrove		✓	The areas are totally developed with building structures and no mangrove nearby the site.
• Estuarine		✓	No estuarine water course nearby.
• Buffer zone of protected area		✓	None. The project sites do not fall under buffer zone.
• Special area for protecting biodiversity		✓	None. The project sites do not fall under special area for protection biodiversity.
• Bay		✓	The sites are on hilly area.
<b>B. Potential Environmental Impacts</b> Will the Project cause...			
• Impacts on the sustainability of associated sanitation and solid waste disposal systems and their interactions with other urban services.		✓	Temporary. Minor impact is anticipated during construction for which adequate measures will be taken.

Screening Questions	Yes	No	Remarks
• Deterioration of surrounding environmental conditions due to rapid urban population growth, commercial and industrial activity, and increased waste generation to the point that both manmade and natural systems are overloaded and the capacities to manage these systems are overwhelmed?		✓	Only improvement to the existing buildings is proposed and no rapid urban growth is anticipated due to this activity as is it saturated for any further growths.
• Degradation of land and ecosystems (e.g. loss of wetlands and wild lands, coastal zones, watersheds and forests)?		✓	The subproject aims to restore the cultural and heritage value of the buildings by proposed improvements and facilitate the residents and tourists alike. No such impact (land/eco degradation) envisaged.
• Dislocation or involuntary resettlement of people?		✓	Not required as no land acquisition involved and all the project activities are restricted within the existing building structures
• Disproportionate impacts on the poor, women and children, Indigenous Peoples or other vulnerable group?		✓	No such group exists at the sites and no impacts anticipated. The sub project will generate more employment opportunity to such groups.
• Degradation of cultural property, and loss of cultural heritage and tourism revenues?		✓	On completion of the subproject the cultural heritage value will enhance and thereby influx of tourists will increase and indirect revenue will increase.
• Occupation of low-lying lands, floodplains and steep hillsides by squatters and low-income groups, and their exposure to increased health hazards and risks due to pollutive industries?		✓	No such cases noticed as the site is a restricted area and more over the project has no pollutive industrial activities nearby.
• Water resource problems (e.g. depletion/degradation of available water supply, deterioration for surface and ground water quality, and pollution of receiving waters)?		✓	Proposed works will involve very less amount of water, which can easily be coped with mobile water tankers
• Air pollution due to urban emissions?		✓	Though not directly, but during the construction phase anticipated if any, this will be addressed properly in the EMP
▪ Risks and vulnerabilities related to occupational health and safety due to physical, chemical and biological hazards during project construction and operation?	✓		During execution stage, workers may face occupational health and safety related issues if personal protection measures are not used properly. No such impacts are anticipated during the operation stage. Contractor is required to adopt safety measures such as use of personal protective wear, cautionary signage and proper material storage.
• Road blocking and temporary flooding due to land excavation during rainy season?		✓	Road blocking and temporary flooding is not expected as per scope of works which are only restoration of existing structures. Vehicles are not allowed in this area.

Screening Questions	Yes	No	Remarks
• Noise and dust from construction activities?	✓		Minor increase in noise levels & dust generation from construction activities is anticipated but shall be temporary in nature coinciding only with the duration of construction activities and will be of site specific. Shall be minimized by adopting suitable mitigation measures during implementation.
• Traffic disturbances due to construction material transport and wastes?		✓	The area has minimal vehicular movement due to roads being 'restricted' or 'sealed' hence not much disturbance to traffic is envisaged.
• Temporary silt runoff due to construction?	✓		Temporary silt run off possible, coinciding with rainy season. Majority works shall be carried out during dry periods to avoid such impacts. To avoid silt flow in drain during rainy seasons, silt barrier will be provided at the sides of the drains. Appropriate material storage will help mitigate temporary silt run-off. Other project components such as landscaping shall also help minimize silt run-off in the long term.
• Hazards to public health due to ambient, household and occupational pollution, thermal inversion, and smog formation?		✓	Not foreseen due to the nature of works involved.
• Water depletion and/or degradation?		✓	No water bodies involved within the limits.
• Overpaying of ground water, leading to land subsidence, lowered ground water table, and salinization?		✓	Water for construction will be made through transportation from external sources.
• Contamination of surface and ground waters due to improper waste disposal?	✓		Contamination of surface and ground water is possible from improper material handling and storage such as paints and fuels. Appropriate material storage and handling practice can help mitigate this risk for which instructions shall be caused to the Contractor.
• Pollution of receiving waters resulting in amenity losses, fisheries and marine resource depletion, and health problems?		✓	No receiving waters in the nearby area.
• Large population influx during project construction and operation that causes increased burden on social infrastructure and services (such as water supply and sanitation systems)?		✓	Negligible quantum only which can be addressed in the EMP
• Social conflicts if workers from other regions or countries are hired?		✓	Not applicable as the demand for labour category is very low.
• Risks to community health and safety due to the transport, storage, and use and/or disposal of materials such as explosives, fuel and other chemicals during operation and construction?		✓	The construction activity needs to be well planned & executed in a phased manner so as to minimize community health and safety risks especially with respect to seasonal challenges, mobility issues and impact on local businesses.

Screening Questions	Yes		No	Remarks
<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Community safety risks due to both accidental and natural hazards, especially where the structural elements or components of the project are accessible to members of the affected community or where their failure could result in injury to the community throughout project construction, operation and decommissioning</li> </ul>	✓			The subproject is located in seismic zone IV. Due to the natural topography of hilly terrain landslides are a common phenomenon. In addition, the project site is located in the core area of the town that is heavily congested and a major public access in the town connecting almost all commercial, residential and office areas. Safety risks due to accidents and natural causes cannot be ruled out and can become a major hazard if the project execution is not carried out in a well-planned and phased manner.
				The most vulnerable among the proposed activities is the area of the Ridge and those that are located north of it.



**PRELIMINARY CLIMATE RISK SCREENING CHECKLIST FOR SAMPLE SUBPROJECT TOWNS**

Screening Questions		Score	Remarks <sup>3</sup>
<b>Location and Design of project</b>	Is siting and/or routing of the project (or its components) likely to be affected by climate conditions including extreme weather related events such as floods, droughts, storms, landslides?	1	Cold conditions are experienced in Shimla during winters. Shimla is also prone to landslides, though the proposed sites are not affected from landslides
	Will the project design (e.g. the clearance for bridges) need to consider any hydro-meteorological parameters (e.g., sea-level, peak river flow, reliable water level, peak wind speed etc)?	0	No such issue may affect the project
<b>Materials and Maintenance</b>	Will weather, current and likely future climate conditions (e.g. prevailing humidity level, temperature contrast between hot summer days and cold winter days, exposure to wind and humidity, and hydro-meteorological parameters) affect the selection of project inputs over the life of project outputs (e.g. construction material)?	0	No such issue may affect the project
	Will weather, current and likely future climate conditions, and related extreme events likely affect the maintenance (scheduling and cost) of project output(s)?	0	No problem is envisaged in future which likely affect the maintenance
<b>Performance of project outputs</b>	Will weather/climate conditions and related extreme events likely affect the performance (e.g. annual power production) of project output(s) (e.g. hydro-power generation facilities) throughout their design life time?	0	No problem will envisaged in future which likely affect the performance of project output

Options for answers and corresponding score are provided below:

Response	Score
Not Likely	0
Likely	1
Very Likely	2

Responses when added that provide a score of 0 will be considered low risk project. If adding all responses will result to a score of 1-4 and that no score of 2 was given to any single response, the project will be assigned a medium risk category. A total score of 5 or more (which include providing a score of 1 in all responses) or a 2 in any single response will be categorized as high risk project.

**Result of Initial Screening (Low, Medium, High): Low**

**Other Comments:** None

<sup>3</sup>If possible, provide details on the sensitivity of project components to climate conditions, such as how climate parameters are considered in design standards for infrastructure components, how changes in key climate parameters and sea level might affect the siting/routing of project, the selection of construction material and/or scheduling, performances and/or the maintenance cost/scheduling of project outputs.



Annexure-3

Photo Illustration

1. Main Bantony Castle building.











### Annexe Building



### Open Spaces around the buildings





**Annexure 4****Salient Features of Major Labor Laws Applicable to Establishments Engaged in Construction/Civil Works**

- (i) Workmen Compensation Act, 1923 - The Act provides for compensation in case of injury by accident arising out of and during the course of employment.
- (ii) Payment of Gratuity Act, 1972 - Gratuity is payable to an employee under the Act on satisfaction of certain conditions on separation if an employee has completed 5 years' service or more or on death at the rate of 15 days wages for every completed year of service. The Act is applicable to all establishments employing 10 or more employees.
- (iii) Employees' PF and Miscellaneous Provisions Act, 1952 - The Act provides for monthly contributions by the employer plus workers @10 % or 8.33 %. The benefits payable under the Act are:
  - (a) Pension or family pension on retirement or death as the case may be; (b) deposit linked insurance on the death in harness of the worker; (c) payment of PF accumulation on retirement/death etc.
- (iv) Maternity Benefit Act, 1951 - The Act provides for leave and some other benefits to women employees in case of confinement or miscarriage etc.
- (v) Contract Labour (Regulation and Abolition) Act, 1970 - The Act provides for certain welfare measures to be provided by the Contractor to contract labor and in case the Contractor fails to provide, the same are required to be provided by the Principal Employer by Law. The principal employer is required to take Certificate of Registration and the Contractor is required to take a License from the designated Officer. The Act is applicable to the establishments or Contractor of principal employer if they employ 20 or more contract labor.
- (vi) Minimum Wages Act, 1948 - The employer is supposed to pay not less than the Minimum Wages fixed by appropriate Government as per provisions of the Act if the employment is a scheduled employment. Construction of Buildings, Roads, Runways are scheduled employment.
- (vii) Payment of Wages Act, 1936 - It lays down as to by what date the wages are to be paid, when it will be paid and what deductions can be made from the wages of the workers.
- (viii) Equal Remuneration Act, 1979 - The Act provides for payment of equal wages for work of equal nature to Male and Female workers and not for making discrimination against Female employees in the matters of transfers, training and promotions etc.
- (ix) Payment of Bonus Act, 1965 - The Act is applicable to all establishments employing 20 or more workmen. The Act provides for payments of annual bonus subject to a minimum of 8.33 % of wages and maximum of 20 % of wages to employees drawing

Rs. 3,500/- per month or less. The bonus to be paid to employees getting Rs. 2,500/- per month or above up to Rs.3,500/- per month shall be worked out by taking wages as Rs.2,500/- per month only. The Act does not apply to certain establishments. The newly set up establishments are exempted for five years in certain circumstances. Some of the State Governments have reduced the employment size from 20 to 10 for the purpose of applicability of the Act.

(x) Industrial Disputes Act, 1947 - The Act lays down the machinery and procedure for resolution of industrial disputes, in what situations a strike or lock-out becomes illegal and what are the requirements for laying off or retrenching the employees or closing down the establishment.

(xi) Industrial Employment (Standing Orders) Act, 1946 - It is applicable to all establishments employing 100 or more workmen (employment size reduced by some of the States and Central Government to 50). The Act provides for laying down rules governing the conditions of employment by the employer on matters provided in the Act and get the same certified by the designated Authority.

(xii) Building and Other Construction Workers (Regulation of Employment and Conditions of Service) Act 1996 and the Cess Act of 1996 - Applicable to all construction works in the project, Contractor to obtain license from designated labour officer, Contractor shall register with Labour Department, GOR if Inter-state migrant workmen are engaged, Adequate and appropriate amenities and facilities shall be provided to workers including housing, medical aid, travelling expenses from home and back, etc. Main provision of the Act are as follows-

**Employer shall-**

- Provide and maintain, at suitable point, sufficient quantity of wholesome drinking water, such point shall be at least 6 meters away from any washing areas, urinals or toilets
- Provide sufficient urinals and latrines at convenient place, easily accessible by workers
- Provide free of charge, temporary living accommodations near to work sites with separate cooking place, bathing and lavatory facilities and restore the site as pre conditions after completing the construction works
- Provide crèche with proper accommodation, ventilation, lighting, cleanliness and sanitation if more than fifty female workers are engaged
- Provide first aid facilities in all construction sites

**For safety of workers employer shall provide-**

- Safe access to site and work place
- Safety in demolition works
- Safety in use of explosives
- Safety in operation of transporting equipments and appoint competent person to drive or operate such vehicles and equipments
- Safety in lifting appliance, hoist and lifting gears
- Adequate and suitable lighting to every work place and approach
- Prevention of inhalation of dust, smoke, fumes, gases during construction works and provide adequate ventilation in work place and confined space

- Safety in material handling and stacking/un stacking
- Safeguarding the machinery with fly-wheel of moving parts
- Safe handling and use of plants operated by compressed air
- Fire safety
- Limit of weight to be lifted by workers individually
- Safety in electric wires, apparatus, tools and equipments
- Provide safety net, safety sheet, safety belts while working at height (more than 1.6 mtrs as per OSHA)
- Providing scaffolding, ladders and stairs, lifting appliances, chains and accessories where required
- Safety in pile works, concrete works, hot asphalt, tar, insulation, demolition works, excavation, underground construction and handling materials
- Provide and maintain medical facilities for workers



## Annexure-5

**Sample Outline of Spoil Management Plan (SMP)****1.0 Purpose and application:**

SMP is to describe how the project will manage the spoil generated and reuse related to design and construction works. This is an integral part of EMP. The objective of SMP is to reuse of spoil from works in accordance with the spoil management hierarchy outlined in this document.

**2.0 Objectives of SMP:**

The objectives of SMP are:

- To minimize spoil generation where possible
- Maximize beneficial reuse of spoil from construction works in accordance with spoil management hierarchy
- Manage onsite spoil handling to minimize environmental impacts on resident and other receivers
- Minimize any further site contamination of land, water, soil
- Manage the transportation of spoil with consideration of traffic impacts and transport related emissions

**3.0 Structure of SMP:**

Section 1: Introduction of SMP

Section 2: Legal and other requirements

Section 3: Roles and responsibilities

Section 4: Identification and assessment of spoil aspects and impacts

Section 5: Spoil volumes, characteristics and minimization

Section 6: Spoil reuses opportunities, identification and assessment

Section 7: On site spoil management approach

Section 8: Spoil transportation methodology

Section 9: Monitoring, Reporting, Review, and Improvements

**4.0 Aspects and Potential Impacts**

The key aspects of potential impacts in relation to SMP are listed in table below

<b>Aspects</b>	<b>Potential Impacts</b>
Air Quality	Potential for high winds generating airborne dust from the stock piles
Sedimentation	Potential for sediment laden site runoff from spoil stockpiles and potential for spillage of spoil from truck on roads
Surface and Groundwater	Contamination of water (surface and ground water)
Noise	Associated with spoil handling and haulage and storage
Traffic	Impacts associated with spoil haulage
Land Use	Potential for spoil to be transported to a receivable site that doesn't have permission for storage/disposal
Design specifications	Limitations on opportunities to minimize spoil generation
Sustainability	Limited sites for storage, reuse opportunities

**5.0 Spoil volumes, characteristics and minimization**

5.1 Spoil volume calculations: Estimate the volumes of spoils produced from each of the construction sites.

5.2 Characterization of spoil: Based on the type of spoil; characterization is done (sand stone, mud mix materials, reusable materials)

### 5.3 Adopt Spoil Reduce, Reuse Opportunities

An overview of the assessment methodology to be used is mentioned below.

- Consideration of likely spoil characteristics
- Identification of possible reuse sites
- Screening of possible reuse opportunities

5.4 Identification of possible safe disposal sites for spoil: Those spoils which can't be reuse shall be properly disposed in designated areas, such disposal areas should be identified in project locations. Such disposal areas should be safe from environmental aspects and there should be any legal and resettlement related issues. Such areas need to be identified and prior cliental approval should be obtained to use it as spoil disposal area. The local administration must be consulted and if required permission should be obtained from them.

### 5.5 Storage and stock piling

### 5.6 Transportation and haulage route

**6.0 Based on the above, the contractor will prepare a SMP as an integral part of EMP and submit it to the PIU/DSC for their review and approval.**

## Annexure-6

## Public Consultations

1) Consultation dated 4<sup>th</sup> May, 2017

## Photographs



## Attendance

**Stakeholder Consultation Meeting: Attendance Sheet**

Name/ Kind of Stakeholder: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: 4<sup>th</sup> May, 2017

Place of Consultation: \_\_\_\_\_

Sr. No	Name of participant	Designation	Mobile No. (if any)	Signature	M/F
1.	Ms. Shachi Thakur	Director, Language & Arts culture (VDC)	98262377	[Signature]	F
2.	C. L. KASHYAP	Archaeological Surveyor, UPR	981222265	[Signature]	M
3.	Vivek Arora	Superintendent	94180 79999	[Signature]	M
4.	PRABHA CHAUDHARY	Conservation Architect PMU	89826822	[Signature]	F
5.	Vandana Sharma	Architect PMU	94184 62111	[Signature]	F
6.	Pratyanka Kishore	Safeguard Specialist PMU	9453741311	[Signature]	F
7.					
8.					
9.					

## 2) Consultation dated 20<sup>th</sup> June, 2017

### Photographs



### Attendance

Consultation at Bantony Castle site No. \_\_\_\_\_ Date 20.6.2017

- ① अबुल कली, गुवा.
- ② अनसिह, गा. मशीन
- ③ हिरासाह आसमल्लीन बेला
- ④ चंदीम लॉन चबे की दुकान
- ⑤ कमल - मेंडरी डिजाइनर - मेंडरी की दुकान
- ⑥ चाल की दुकान है रत्नी प्रेमरत्न
- ⑦ राज - चाल की दुकान राव



### 3) Consultation dated 30<sup>th</sup> October, 2017

#### Photographs



#### List of Participants

1. Mr. Srikant Baldi, Addl. Chief secretary (Finance, planning, economics and statistics, twenty point program, language art and culture), Himachal Pradesh.
2. Ms. Roopali Thakur, Director of Department of Language Art & Culture, Himachal Pradesh.
3. Mr. Hari Chauhan, Curator of State Museum, Shimla, HP.
4. Mr. Chunni Lal Kashyap Asstt. Engineer Archaeology, Department of Language Art & Culture, Himachal Pradesh.
5. Mr. Mahinder Seth, President of Hotel & Restaurant Association, Shimla.
6. Representative from Guide Association.
7. Mr. Bhardwaj Representative of Colour of India
8. Mr. Manoj Sharma, Project Director, IDIPT-HP.
9. Mr. Devinder Singh, Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
10. Ms. Sarojini Sharma, Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
11. Ms. Prabha Choudhary, Conservation Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla
12. Mr. Tarun Sharma, Asst. Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla
13. Mr. Somnath Shama, Project Manager, PIU, Shimla
14. Mr. Ram Kishan Thakur, Assistant Engineer (Civil), PIU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla.
15. Ms. Kavita Jain, Conservation Architect, DSC Shimla.
16. Mr. Rakesh Gupta, Team Leader, DSC Shimla.
17. Asst. Architect, DSC Shimla.
18. Mr. Ravi Diman, Hotel Inspector, Deptt. of Tourism & Civil Aviation, HP

## Annexure-7

## Office Orders of GRC set-up at PMU Level

PMU

**Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism**  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND.)  
**Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh,  
PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.

TEL (0177)2659962.  
No.: IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/GRC-PIU /2015- 647- 670

Fax. (0177)2659925.  
Dated: 09.05.2016.

**Office Order**

In supersession of this office order No. IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PMU/2013-326-52 dated 02.05.2013 wherein the Grievance Redress Committee (PMU, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND). Now the said committee is re-structured as under for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects under Loan No.2676-IND as well as Loan No. 3223-IND and further reviewing/recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority:-

1. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
2. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
3. The Community Development Officer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
4. The Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla Division.
5. The Representative of Line Agencies, IDIPT-HP Projects in HP.
6. The Safeguard Specialists, PMU/PMC/DSC, Shimla.

Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP  
Dated: 09.05.2016.

**Endst. No. As above.**

Copy to the following alongwith a Grievance Registration Form and Grievance Redress Mechanism for information and necessary action please:

1. The Additional Chief Secretary (Tourism), to the Govt. of H.P., Shimla-2.
2. All the Deputy Commissioner in H.P.
3. All the Deputy Directors (Tourism) in HP.
4. The Commissioner, Municipal Corporation Shimla
5. All the concerned members of the above Committee for initiating further necessary action at their level.
6. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
7. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
8. The Team Leader, PMC/DSC, IDIPT-HP.

Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP

Received  
Arbiters  
10/5/16

Received  
Project Director  
10/5/16

**Office orders of GRC set-up at PIU Shimla**

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND.)  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh,  
PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.

TEL (0177)2659962.

Fax. (0177)2659925.

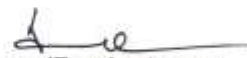
No.: IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/GRC-PIU /2015-

Dated: 09.05.2016.

**Office Order**

In supersession of this office order No. IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PIU/2015-1049-72 dated 24.06.2015 wherein the Grievance Redress Committee (PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND). Now the said committee is re-structured for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects under ADB Loan No.2676-IND as well as Loan No. 3223-IND and further reviewing/recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority as following:

1. The Project Manager, PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP.
2. The Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla, H.P.
3. The Community Development Officer, PIU Shimla.
4. Representative of Line Agency, IDIPT-HP Projects at Shimla.
5. The Safeguard Specialist, PMU/PMC/DSC.


  
Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP

Endst. No. As above. 616

Dated: 09.05.2016.

Copy to the following alongwith a Grievance Registration Form and Grievance Redress Mechanism for information and necessary action please:

1. The Additional Chief Secretary (Tourism), to the Govt. of H.P., Shimla-2.
2. The Deputy Commissioner, Shimla, HP.
3. The Commissioner, Municipal Corporation Shimla
4. All the concerned members of the above committee.
5. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
6. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
7. The Project Manager, PIU, IDIPT, U. S. Club, Shimla. He is informed that suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints box has already been installed outside the office premises in U. S. Club. Necessary follow up action on suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints etc. if any, received in the office/box, may be initiated in co-ordination with Safeguards Specialist (Social & Environment) PMU, Shimla in a time bound manner at his level.
8. The Team Leader, PMC/DSC, IDIPT-HP.

  
Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP.

**Annexure-8**

**Sample Grievance Redress Form**  
(To be available in Local Language and English)

The \_\_\_\_\_ Project welcomes complaints, suggestions, queries and comments regarding project implementation. We encourage persons with grievance to provide their name and contact information to enable us to get in touch with you for clarification and feedback. Should you choose to include your personal details but want that information to remain confidential, please inform us by writing/typing **\*(CONFIDENTIAL)\*** above your name. Thank you.

<b>Date</b>		<b>Place of registration</b>			
<b>Contact Information/Personal Details</b>					
<b>Name</b>		<b>Gender</b>	* Male * Female	<b>Age</b>	
<b>Home Address</b>					
<b>Place</b>					
<b>Phone no.</b>					
<b>E-mail</b>					
<b>Complaint/Suggestion/Comment/Question</b> Please provide the details (who, what, where and how) of your grievance below:					
If included as attachment/note/letter, please tick here:					
<b>How do you want us to reach you for feedback or update on your comment/grievance?</b>					

**FOR OFFICIAL USE ONLY**

<b>Registered by:</b> (Name of Official registering grievance)	
<b>Mode of communication:</b> Note/Letter E-mail Verbal/Telephonic	
<b>Reviewed by:</b> (Names/Positions of Official(s) reviewing grievance)	
<b>Action Taken:</b>	
<b>Whether Action Taken Disclosed:</b>	Yes No
<b>Means of Disclosure:</b>	



## Annexure-9

## Sample Field Environmental Monitoring Template

ADB LOAN NO.3223-IND

**India: Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism  
Himachal Pradesh**

<b>ENVIRONMENTAL MONITORING CHECKLIST</b> (Note: To be filled in separately for each package)				
<b>Project no.</b>				
<b>Site location</b>				
<b>Date &amp; Time of visit</b>				
<b>Stage</b>	Pre-construction/Construction/Post construction phase			
<b>Activity</b>	<b>Parameter monitored</b>	<b>Observation</b>		<b>Remark/s, if any</b>
		Yes	No	
<b>Activity 1: Signage &amp; display</b>	Is the content & design of project related signage on site found correct?			
	Is the signage/display appropriately located?			
	Is there proper cautionary & directional signage on site?			
	Has the surrounding population been informed about the nature and duration of the works?			Note: Give dates & method of communication
<b>Activity 2: Ambient Air Quality</b>	Is the emissions testing done as specified in the EMP?			Note: Give dates
	Is the testing record being maintained as specified?			
	Were there any fumes, bad odour or dust observed on site?			
	If yes, has this been communicated to the Contractor for him to take appropriate measures to redress the issue?			
	Is the dust suppression/sprinkling being done adequately/as prescribed in the EMP?			
	If not, has the contractor been informed to improve the situation?			
<b>Activity 3: Solid Waste Management &amp; Debris Disposal</b>	Are litter bins provided on site for solid waste collection?			
	Is there any litter found lying around on site or nearby the site but originating from the site that creates unsafe or unhealthy working conditions (e.g. risk of slipping, falling over, or mosquito breeding)?			
	Is the frequency of waste removal from site adequate?			
	Is the mode of waste disposal			

	appropriate e.g. recycling, composting, removal to MC bin etc.?			
	Are the debris/ muck from earthwork/excavation being properly disposed off in a pre-designated disposal site?			
	Is the demolition or construction waste being properly carried out & disposed off from site as specified in the EMP?			
<b>Activity 4: Water &amp; drainage</b>	Is the water quality testing done as specified in the EMP?			Note: Give dates
	If standards were exceeded: has this been communicated to the Contractor directly after the results were available, for him to take appropriate action?			
	Is the testing record being maintained as specified?			
	Is there any water-logging at site?			
<b>Activity 5: Noise</b>	Is the noise testing done as specified in the EMP?			Note: Give dates
	If standards were exceeded: has this been communicated to the Contractor directly after the results were available, for him to take appropriate action?			
	Is the testing record being maintained as specified?			
	Is the generator set being housed in an insulated enclosure to prevent noise pollution on site?			
	Is there any other undue noise activity or noise source observed on site?			
<b>Activity 6: Site operations management</b>	Is the site being inspected by field staff on regular basis or as required by the EMP?			Note: Attach a copy of site inspection record
	Are the work areas properly barricaded or fenced?			
	Is there proper pedestrian and vehicular access to site?			
	Is the alternate mobility route/decongestion plan being followed on site, if applicable?			
	Is there proper storage arrangement for construction materials & supplies on site?			

	e.g. preventing water logging or water pollution			
	Are the hazardous substances like fuel – (diesel, LPG, kerosene, oil) or paints or asbestos being properly stored and used on site/as specified in the EMP?			
	Are there adequate fire safety precautions being maintained onsite?			
	Are the machinery & other construction implements being maintained properly on site?			
	Are the vehicles carrying raw material/supplies and heavy equipment parked at the designated area within or near the site?			
	Is there any incidence of soil/water contamination from toxic substances observed on site? e.g. from oil spill or waste engine oil			Note: If yes, please specify date and describe incident, how was it resolved and how to avoid in future
	Is the oil /waste oil disposal being done safely and properly <u>away</u> from site?			Note: Safe disposal should be done on sealed ground preventing leakage and run-off, away from direct sunlight and combustible products.
<b>Activity 7: Occupational Health &amp; Safety</b>	Is the OHS plan being followed and record being maintained as specified?			
	Is proper safety gear being used by workers on site? E.g. gloves, shoes, helmets & hearing protection equipment			
	Is there provision of safe drinking water on site?			
	Are there proper and clean toilets for workers on or near the site?			
	Is the provision for First Aid & Emergency Services available on site?			Note: Check the availability, accessibility and completeness of the first aid kit (e.g. are band-aids, disinfectant?).
	Is there any accident reported on site?			Note: If yes, please provide detailed report on any incident, accident, or fatality during the reporting period. Specify what and how it

				happened and what will be done to avoid a similar situation to occur again
	Is the accident record being properly maintained on site?			
	Is there any incidence of water borne disease or exposure to toxic substance on site?			
	Are disease preventive measures such as inoculation, sprays etc. being carried out on site?			
	Are there any labour camps established within or in close proximity to protected areas or heritage sites?			
<b>As per Loan covenant 6 under Schedule 5 for HPIDIPT: "The State shall ensure that civil works Contracts under the projects follow all applicable labour laws of the Borrower and the State and that these further include provisions to the effect that Contractors ....."</b>				
	... (i) carry out HIV/AIDS awareness programs for labour and disseminate information at worksites on risks of sexually transmitted diseases and HIV/AIDS as part of health and safety measures			Note: Give dates & a brief report on compliance where applicable
	... (ii) follow and implement all statutory provisions on labour, health, safety, welfare, sanitation and working conditions.			Note: Attach an undertaking from the Contractor
Concluding remarks	Environmental compliance of this sub-project: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Fully compliant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Nearly compliant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Partially compliant</li> <li><input type="checkbox"/> Non-compliant</li> </ul>			
Checked by				
Designation				

## Sample EMR Template

# Environmental Monitoring Report

---

Loan Number: -----

Reporting period: (month/year to month/year)

(Title of Project)

Prepared by: -----

Implementing Agency: -----

Executing Agency: -----

Date: (dd/ mm/ yyyy)

**TABLE OF CONTENTS**

	(page no.)
1. Introduction	
2. Compliance status with National /State /Local statutory environmental requirements	
3. Compliance status with the environmental covenants as stipulated in the Loan Agreement	
4. Compliance status with environmental management and monitoring plans and environmental assessment and review framework/procedures as stipulated in the environmental documentation as agreed with ADB	
5. Approach and methodology engaged for environmental monitoring of the project	
6. Monitoring of environmental receptors/ attributes (e.g. ambient air, surface water, ground water, land, ecological aspects, noise, hazardous/toxic wastes, etc.)	
7. Any other environmental aspects, impacts observed during implementation which were not covered earlier	
8. Details of complaints received from public and actions taken thereof to resolve	
9. Follow-up actions and conclusions	

Project Title /Loan number /report reference number /date of report

## 1. Introduction

- overall project description;
- project objectives;
- environmental category;
- environmental performance indicators, if any;
- overall project progress, agreed milestones and implementation schedules;
- any other information useful for assessing environmental performance of the project

(Limited to 3/4 of a page)

## 2. **Compliance status with National /State /Local statutory environmental requirements**

- Tabular presentation of statutory environmental requirements for the project at national, state and local levels (applicable to the borrower, sub-borrowers, contractors, vendors, etc. as the case may be), and the status of compliance thereof.
- If the project is not in compliance with any of those requirements, the report would provide actions proposed for achieving compliance within an agreed time frame duly approved by the respective regulatory agencies.

(Limited to 1/2 to 1 page)

## 3. **Compliance status with the environmental covenants as stipulated in the Loan Agreement**

- Tabular presentation of environmental covenants as stipulated in the Loan Agreement and the status of compliance thereof.
- If the project is not in compliance with any of those requirements, the report would provide actions proposed for achieving compliance within a time frame to be reviewed and approved by the ADB.

(Limited to 3/4 of a page)

## 4. **Compliance status with environmental management and monitoring plans as stipulated in the environmental documentation as agreed with ADB**

- Tabular presentation of environmental management and monitoring plans and environmental assessment and review framework/procedures as agreed and the status of implementation thereof.
- The status chart would provide details of actions proposed to be taken by various agencies, including contractors/vendors for implementation, the current status of compliance.
- In case any corrective measures are warranted, the status chart would outline the corrective action plan with an agreed time frame duly agreed by all those agencies concerned for ADB's review and concurrence.
- In case of corrective measures are implemented based on the earlier monitoring, the status chart would elaborate clearly the improvements noticed and further steps required if any.

(Limited to 2 pages)

**5. Approach and methodology engaged for environmental monitoring of the project**

- Monitoring basis
  - rationale for selection of sampling/ monitoring locations,
  - selection of environmental receptors /attributes for monitoring,
  - linkage with environmental performance indicators agreed upon,
  - phases of project – design, construction, operation
- Standards /monitoring methods to be employed for assessment
- Monitoring Quality Control

(Limited to 1 page)

**6. Monitoring of environmental receptors/ attributes (e.g. ambient air, surface water, ground water, land, ecological aspects, noise, hazardous/toxic wastes, etc.)**

- Type of environmental receptor/attribute to be monitored (for each type)
  - Method of monitoring
  - Duration and frequency of monitoring
  - Equipment /instrumentation to be used for monitoring
  - Sampling locations/ sites for monitoring (linked with Appendix 1 – location map)
  - Reporting monitoring results (provide tabular presentation)
  - Detailed analyses of monitoring reports and conclusions (use histograms or any other methods)
  - Correlate the monitoring results with statutory requirements at national/state/local levels
  - Corrective actions proposed in case on non-compliance /improvements noticed due to corrective actions taken during the reporting period, and further actions required if any.
  - Recommendations /Suggestions.

(Limited to 2 pages)

**7. Any other environmental aspects, impacts observed during implementation which were not covered earlier**

(Limited to 1/2 page)

**8. Details of Grievance Redress Committee and complaints received from public and actions taken thereof to resolve**

(Limited to 1 page)

**9. Follow-up actions and conclusions**

(Limited to 1/2 to 1 page)

**Signed by:**

Monitoring agency:

(name, title, date)

Authorized signatory from Implementing Agency /Executing Agency:

(name, title, date)



## **APPENDIX 1**

### **Location Map for Environmentally Sensitive Sites and Monitoring Stations**

**Blank Page**

## **Appendix 6.2**

### **Resettlement Plan / Due Diligence Report (DDR)**

**Blank Page**

## **INVOLUNTARY RESETTLEMENT DUE DILIGENCE REPORT**

Document Stage: Due Diligence Report  
ADB Loan No 3223-IND, IDIPT-HP, Tranche 3  
Package no- HPTDB/16/6

Subproject – Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.

January, 2018

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (IDIPT) -  
Himachal Pradesh

Prepared by the Government of Himachal Pradesh for the Asian Development Bank

The DDR is a document of the borrower. The views expressed herein do not necessarily represent those of ADB's Board of Directors, Management, or staff, and may be preliminary in nature.

### **ABBREVIATIONS**

ADB	— Asian Development Bank
APs	- Affected Persons
IDIPT	— Infrastructure Development Investment Programme for Tourism
DSC	— Design and Supervision Consultants
EA	- Executing Agency
GRC	— Grievance Redress Committee
PIU	— Program Implementation Unit
PMC	— Program Management Consultants
PMU	— Project Management Unit
LAA	— Land Acquisition Act
LAC	- Language and Culture Department
MFF	— Multi-tranche Financing Facility
SDS	— Social Development Specialist
RP	— Resettlement Plan
DDR	— Due-Diligence Report
GoI	— Government of India
GoHP	— Government of Himachal Pradesh

## Table of Contents

I.	Introduction.....	1
A.	Project Background .....	1
B.	History and Existing Condition of the Bantony Castle and Need of the Subproject. ....	1
C.	Location of the project site.....	2
D.	Objective of the subproject.....	2
E.	Scope of this project.....	2
F.	Requirement of Due-Diligence Report .....	5
G.	Project Impact and Outcome .....	6
II.	Scope of Land Acquisition and Resettlement.....	6
III.	Extent of Impact .....	6
IV.	Indigenous Peoples.....	6
V.	Gender Issues .....	6
VI.	Grievance Redressal Mechanism.....	7
VII.	Public Consultations .....	7
VIII.	Finding .....	7
IX.	Other Social Measures and Recommendations: .....	7
X.	Conclusions.....	8
	Annexure 1: NoC of Bantony Castle .....	10
	Annexure -2: Land Revenue Record.....	11
	Annexure -3: Site photographs.....	13
	Annexure -4: Indigenous Peoples Impact Checklist .....	18
	Annexure -5: Office orders of GRC set-up at PMU level. ....	21
	Annexure-6: Office orders of GRC set-up at PIU, Shimla level.....	23
	Annexure-7: Consultations with Stakeholders .....	25
	Annexure -8: Screening Questions for Resettlement Categorization .....	30

## I. Introduction

### A. Project Background

1. The Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (IDIPT) envisages an environmentally and culturally sustainable and socially inclusive tourism development, in the project state of Himachal Pradesh, Punjab, Tamil Nadu and Uttarakhand. The expected impact of the Project in the four States is sustainable and inclusive tourism development in priority of State tourism sub circuits divided into marketable cluster destinations that exhibit enhanced protection and management of key natural and cultural heritage tourism sites, improved market connectivity, enhanced destination & site environment and tourist support infrastructure, and enhanced capacities for sustainable destination and site development with extensive participation by the private sector and local communities.
2. Shimla is the Capital Town of Himachal Pradesh. It was formerly the summer capital during the British Rule. The town of Shimla is built over several hills and connecting ridges. The important hills are Jakhu(8050 ft), Prospect Hill (7140 ft), Observatory Hill (7050 ft), Elysium Hill (7400 ft), and Summer Hill (6900 ft). Shimla retains its colonial heritage, with grand old buildings, among them are the Viceregal Lodge, charming iron lamp posts and Anglo-Saxon names. The Mall, packed with shops and eateries, is the centre of attraction of the town, and Scandal Point, associated with the former Maharaja of Patiala's escapades, and view of distant snow clad peaks provides a breath taking view to all.
3. **Demographic profile of Shimla District:** Shimla district of Himachal Pradesh, lies between the longitude 77.00" and 78.19" east and latitude 30.45" and 31.44" north, having its headquarters situated at Shimla. The most commonly practiced religion in the district is Hinduism. Hindi and Pahari are the languages spoken here. Tourism and Agriculture/Horticulture is the major source of income. According to the 2011 census Shimla district has a population of 813,384. As of 2011 it is the third most populous district of Himachal Pradesh (out of 12), after Kangra and Mandi. The density of population is 141 per square Kilometer. It is also most urbanized district of Himachal Pradesh.

### B. History and Existing Condition of the Bantony Castle and Need of the Subproject.

**Figure 1: Bantony Castle**



4. The Bantony Castle covering an area of 20,000 sq meters between Circular Road & Mall Road, is a double-storey building constructed in mock-Tudor style, by architect Teg Cooper



sometime in early 19<sup>th</sup> Century. The building also served as a palace of the Maharaja of Sirmaur.

5. The castle has not been maintained well. The building structure has deteriorated over the time due to lack of maintenance. The architectural and aesthetic features have also deteriorated with time. The complete roof of the building requires repair. The most prominent feature of the building has been the mini towers which are damaged. Also the annexe of the building has beautiful features on façade need restoration. However, a complete surface treatment is warranted for the entire building besides the site beautification in terms of landscaping and illumination.

### **C. Location of the project site**

6. The proposed project area is situated at ridge near Mall Road. The coordinates of the site are 31° 06' 15.8" N & 77° 10' 33.2" E. The project will enhance the city's aesthetic look and improve the cultural value and facilitate for the residents and tourists alike. Figure 2 depicts satellite image of the Bantony Castle.

**Figure 2: Satellite image of Bantony Castle**



### **D. Objective of the subproject**

7. The main objectives of this sub-project are to:
  - Restore the heritage structure, retaining integrity & authenticity with high historic and cultural values, by incorporating latest building technology and craftsmanship without compromise.
  - Developing the building as museum with provision of restaurant and on-site signage/ descriptive panels for a better introduction to the heritage value of the site.
  - Enabling the management for maintaining the site through regular stakeholder & public participation and also helping the local people to connect with their town's heritage.
  - Improvement/ incorporation of tourism related infrastructure and facilities at the site.

### **E. Scope of this project**

#### **1. a) Main Bantony Castle Building**

- a) Structural restoration of the building.
- b) Restoration of the facade damaged / demolished
- c) Relaying of entire roof with fascia & gutter
- d) Relaying of rain water pipes
- e) Restoration of all doors and windows in old/existing design and techniques
- f) Repair of wooden flooring & ceiling where damaged
- g) Repair of wooden staircase
- h) Repair of all damaged walls with exposed brick / lime plaster
- i) Repair of exposed/concealed structural wooden members in all walls wherever damaged
- j) Removal of any vegetation & other factors responsible for causing deterioration of structure
- k) Surface treatment of entire building including cleaning & re-building of exposed bricks and interior & exterior repainting
- l) Repair of fire places inside the building.
- m) Repair/Replacement/Cleaning/Restoration/Polishing of the brass fixtures.
- n) Restoration of all chimneys.
- o) Repairs of rain water pipes.
- p) Repairs of all mini-towers on roof.

**1.b. Adaptive reuse of building as a Museum (including visual information), Tourist information Centre & Souvenir shop**

**2.a) Annexe I building of Bantony Castle**

- a) Structural restoration of the building.
- b) Restoration of the facade damaged / demolished.
- c) Relaying of entire roof with fascia & gutter.
- d) Relaying of rain water pipes.
- e) Restoration of all doors and windows in old/existing design and techniques.
- f) Repairs to wooden flooring & ceiling where damaged.
- g) Repairs to wooden staircase.
- h) Repair of all damaged walls with exposed bricks on exterior & lime plaster in interior
- i) Repair of exposed/concealed structural wooden members in all walls wherever damaged
- j) Removal of any vegetation & other factors responsible for causing deterioration of the structure
- k) Surface treatment of entire building including cleaning & re-building of exposed stone and brick masonry.
- l) Repair of fire places inside the building.
- m) Repair/Replacement/Cleaning/Restoration/Polishing of the brass fixtures.
- n) Restoration of all chimneys.
- o) Repairs of rain water pipes.
- p) Repairs of all mini-towers on the roof.

**2.b. Adaptive reuse of building as a Café cum Restaurant & Club**

- a) Adaptive reuse of the space for light and sound show.

### 3. Annexe II Bantony Hospital Area

- a) Adaptive reuse of the space for light and sound show

### 4. Open area around in Bantony Estate

- a) Walking trails
- b) Open exhibition
- c) Landscaping of the area including repair of existing and new retaining walls wherever required, also developing flower beds, paving etc.
- d) Illumination of entire building, installing light poles, benches etc.
- e) Restoration of Cast Iron railing which has symbols of coats of arms of Maharaja of Sirmur (Nahan)
- f) Replacement of outside flooring and maintaining the aesthetics of the site with proper sub-surface drainage and MS grating and proposal for outdoor benches, railing and site signages.

### 5. Site Investigations

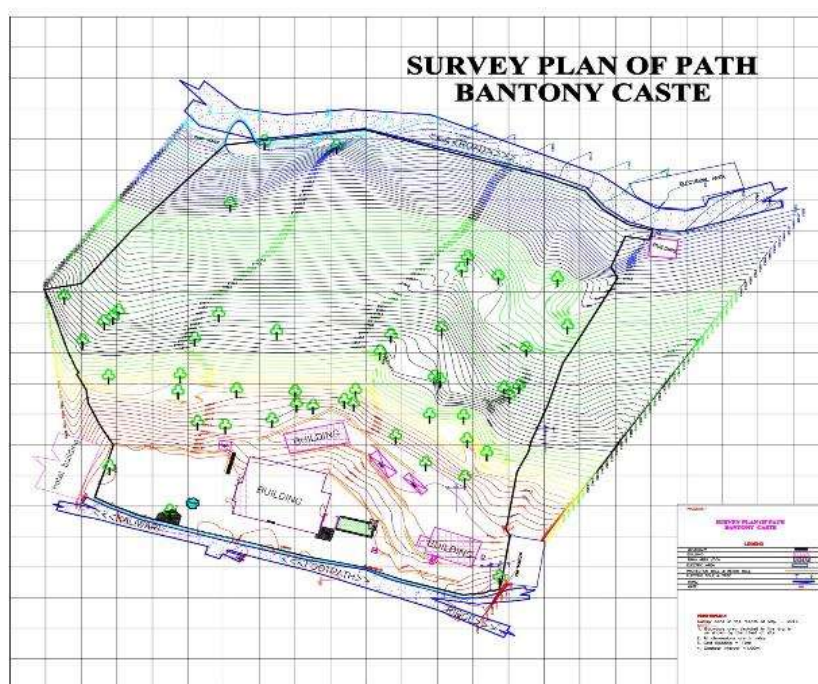
- a) Soil investigation
- b) Structural investigation
- c) Geo-Technical Investigations (at rear side of Bantony Castle)

### 6. Services

- a) Firefighting system (Hydrants)
- b) CCTV
- c) Electrical
- d) Plumbing

The figure 3 & 4 depicts the survey plan and layout plan for Bantony castle

**Figure 3: Survey plan for Bantony Castle**



**Figure 4: Layout plan of Bantony Castle**



## F. Requirement of Due-Diligence Report

7. There will be no land acquisition and involuntary resettlement impact involved in this sub-project and preparation of RP of this project is not required. All the proposed works will be executed within the existing premises which are the property of Govt. (Language & Culture Department). Hence this brief due diligence report has prepared for the documentary requirement of the ADB.
8. In accordance with Safeguard Policy Statement requirements, the project is defined as Category C for involuntary resettlement impact. Prior to the preparation of Detailed Project Report (DPR), consultations were undertaken with the State Govt., Language & Culture Department and with the nearby vendors/ tourists to make people aware about the sub project concept.



## G. Project Impact and Outcome

9. The expected outcome of the sub-project proposal is
- Improved historicity of the town that will attract more tourists.
  - Restoration of the structure of heritage importance that will invite large number of visitors.
  - Improved location for tourists that will attract more visitors and help in improving the economy of the town.

## II. Scope of Land Acquisition and Resettlement

10. The subproject will not entail any permanent land acquisition and resettlement. All the works are proposed within the existing campus of Bantony Castle, which are the property of Language and Culture Department. The NoC is attached in **Annexure 1** and the land revenue records are attached in **Annexure 2**. The site photographs are attached in **Annexure 3**.
11. As per Transect walk and Site Assessment there will be no expected impacts on private land, private properties like housing, shops, commercial buildings, religious and community infrastructure. No livelihood impact is envisaged.

## III. Extent of Impact

12. The project will enhance the city's aesthetic value by reviving the structure of historic & heritage importance without disturbing the natural sanctity. Thus will have positive impact not only on the locals but also on the tourists. Improvisation and promotion of the area through this project will not only enhance the tourist experience, increase their stay duration but will also improve the income of hoteliers, small vendors, shopkeepers, photographers, taxi drivers, small cafeterias, restaurant owners etc.

## IV. Indigenous Peoples

13. There will be no impact on Indigenous peoples (IPs). This is categorized as "C" for Indigenous Peoples. No Indigenous Peoples Plan will be needed for this sub-project. The subproject area does not have any tribal population and thus there is no impact on their lives/livelihood. Indigenous Peoples Impact Categorization checklist is attached in **Annexure 4**.

## V. Gender Issues

14. The project will not have any adverse impact on status of women. However, positive impact is envisaged by ensuring employment during execution of work as well as for maintenance & management of the renovated structure. Health and Safety, Sanitary Facilities, Personal Protective Equipment will be provided to them. Time to time Health and Safety Trainings will also be organized to make them aware about the PPEs and safety measures at the work sites. The Community Based Tourism component in Tranche-I has already been implemented in Shimla Town and training on cultural interpretation guide has been undertaken wherein three women have applied for registration as guides, along with this souvenirs development has also been undertaken through women Self Help Group. Under Tranche-III these efforts will be further boosted through marketing and promotion. The activities of this project aim at addressing the gender needs and ensure gender equity.

## **VI. Grievance Redressal Mechanism**

15. The EA has established a mechanism to receive and resolve the issues of resettlement/rehabilitation of APs, their concerns and grievances about physical and economic displacement and other project impacts, paying particular attention to the impacts on vulnerable groups.
16. The grievance redress mechanism intends to address concerns and complaints of APs as promptly as possible, using an understandable, transparent & mutually aggregable process. The resolving approach is most often cost effective, gender responsive, culturally appropriate, and readily accessible to the displaced/affected persons.
17. A Grievance Redress Committee (GRC) has been formed at the PMU Level and at PIU level (See **Annexure 5 & 6**). The GRC will continue to function, for the benefit of the APs, providing them with aggregable solutions during the entire project cycle.

## **VII. Public Consultations**

18. The DDR was prepared in consultation with the Asset Owner. Meetings and individual interviews were held with the Language & Culture Department, kiosk owners, vendors, tourists etc. on project orientation, issues pertaining to conservation and restoration of Bantony Castle. Summary of consultations is attached in **Annexure 7**.

## **VIII. Finding**

19. In this Sub-Project intervention, full or partial, permanent or temporary, physical and economic displacements are conspicuously absent. There are no Project Affected Persons; no land or structure is to be acquired, no common property resources are affected. Even no negative impact on livelihood either temporary or permanent is likely to occur.
20. Thus, this subproject has been categorized as “C” for Involuntary Resettlement (IR) impact as per the ADB’s Safeguard Policy Statement, 2009 (SPS). IR checklist is attached in **Annexure 8**.

## **IX. Other Social Measures and Recommendations:**

21. All the works will be undertaken on the existing campus, which is the property of Language & Culture Department, so there will be no need to acquire land, and thus there will be no negative impacts on the asset or landowners or anyone else. As far as health and safety issues are concerned, the contractor shall adhere to the following code of conduct while undertaking construction activities:
  - i. Provision of adequate health and safety measures such as water, food, sanitation, personal protective equipment, workers insurance and medical facilities. Local laborers and female workers would be encouraged to work, so their income can be enhanced.
  - ii. Regularly remove trash from the site on scheduled clean-up days.
  - iii. Entire area has been declared as plastic free, smoking free and sign boards for the purpose will be displayed at work site.

**Table 1: Action Required during Execution of Works**

<b>Issues</b>	<b>Action to be Ensured</b>
<b>Staff &amp; Labor</b>	Local people to be employed. Include women, poor & vulnerable groups in the implementation of the Project activities. Engage women workers in construction and rehabilitation work, ensuring implementation of core labor standards such as equal pay for work of equal value, and protection of women from discrimination and other forms of harassment. Contractor should provide labour details on monthly basis to PIU.
<b>Prohibition of engaging Child Labour in construction activities.</b>	The Contractor shall not employ any child to perform any work, including work that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous to, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development. "Child" means a child below the statutory minimum age specified under applicable national, provincial or local law of India.
<b>Health and Safety</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Contractor shall conduct health and safety programs for workers employed under the project, and shall include information on the risk of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS in such programs.</li> <li>Contractor to ensure insurance of labour (complete insurance and not third party insurance).</li> <li>Contractor to provide adequate mobile toilets on site, contractor to provide creche for labor's children if found necessary.</li> <li>Adequate safety at site including barricading, sign boards, helmets, PPEs, fire extinguishers etc.</li> </ul>
<b>Works schedule in festival time</b>	Special festival, business etc. days will be strictly followed and works causing disturbance will not be carried out on those days.
<b>Night Time Work</b>	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Night time work, if any, shall be carried out after due authorization from concern authorities, with adequate safety and security measures. Acoustic hood shall be used on equipment to reduce noise pollution.</li> <li>Female workers, if any, shall not be involved in night time work.</li> </ul>
<b>Abide Resettlement Framework Guidelines</b>	<p>Contractor to follow Social Safeguard Guidelines/ SMP which includes:-</p> <ol style="list-style-type: none"> <li><b>Mitigate adverse impact:</b> Contractor's actions to ensure there is no income/access loss. This includes: leaving spaces for access between mounds of soil, providing walkways and metal sheets to maintain access across trenches for people and vehicles where required, increased workforces to finish work in areas with impacts on access, timing of works to reduce disruption during business hours, phased construction schedule and working one segment at a time and one side of the road at a time. Contractor to timely notify any change in scope due to site conditions. Should follow Resettlement Framework/ guidelines issued from time to time.</li> </ol>
<b>Registered Grievances at Site</b>	All Grievances and Complains should be registered at site and contractor related issues should be resolved.

## X. Conclusions

22. It is concluded from this due diligence study that all the works will be executed in the existing facilities which are the property of Language & Culture Department. There will be no issue of

land acquisition and resettlement, also there will be no negative impact on livelihood. Rather the outcome will positively contribute to the city's tourism sites that will have a consequential impact on local economy.

23. In case any claims or complaints are to be submitted during the construction period, an effective and efficient Grievance Redress Mechanism will enhance provision of timely and judicious hearings and facilitate solutions. Grievance Redressal Committee is in place.



## Annexure 1: NoC of Bantony Castle

Language and Culture Department  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla -171009

Bhasni-08/2013-Bantony Sangrh-5741-42

20/6/17

Dated

To

The Commissioner  
Tourism-Cum-Mission Director  
IDIPT-H.P.

Dated: Shimla

June, 2017

Subject


NoC for Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of  
Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.

Sir

Kindly refer to your letter No. IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/Bantony/2017-1191 dated 27-05-2017 on the subject cited above, As per decision of Government this work is to be done by Tourism Department through Asian Development Bank.

Therefore NoC is hereby issued for conservation, restoration and rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla.

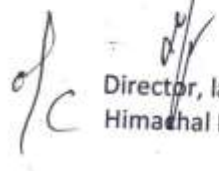
Yours faithfully

  
Director, language & Culture  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla-09

Dated

June, 2017

Endst No-As above  
Copy forwarded to The Principal Secretary (LAC) to the Government of Himachal Pradesh w.r.t. his letter No. LCD-F(5) 2/2017 dated 19<sup>th</sup> June, 2017 for information please.

  
Director, language & Culture  
Himachal Pradesh, Shimla-09

## Annexure -2: Land Revenue Record

[illegible][illegible]

Hand-drawn map of a coastal area with a grid overlay. The map shows a coastline with several small islands and a large body of water. A grid of 10 columns and 5 rows is drawn over the map. The columns are labeled with numbers 1 through 10 at the top. The rows are labeled with letters A through E on the left side. The map is titled "Karte der Küste von ..." at the top. The bottom of the map has a scale bar and a north arrow.

[illegible]

Sl. No.	Name of the Person	Address	Occupation	Signature	Date
1	Mr. A. B. Singh	123, Main Road, Shimla	Teacher		
2	Mr. C. D. Sharma	45, Old Post Road, Shimla	Retired Officer		
3	Mr. E. F. Gupta	78, Ridge Road, Shimla	Businessman		
4	Mr. G. H. Joshi	90, Mall Road, Shimla	Engineer		
5	Mr. I. J. Kaur	101, The Mall, Shimla	Doctor		
6	Mr. K. L. Mehta	112, The Mall, Shimla	Lawyer		
7	Mr. M. N. Pandey	123, The Mall, Shimla	Writer		
8	Mr. O. P. Singh	134, The Mall, Shimla	Artist		
9	Mr. Q. R. Verma	145, The Mall, Shimla	Musician		
10	Mr. S. T. Dhillon	156, The Mall, Shimla	Actor		

Sl. No.	Name of the Person	Address	Occupation	Signature	Date
1	Mr. A. B. Singh	123, Main Road, Shimla	Teacher		
2	Mr. C. D. Sharma	45, Old Post Road, Shimla	Retired Officer		
3	Mr. E. F. Gupta	78, Ridge Road, Shimla	Businessman		
4	Mr. G. H. Joshi	90, Mall Road, Shimla	Engineer		
5	Mr. I. J. Kaur	101, The Mall, Shimla	Doctor		
6	Mr. K. L. Mehta	112, The Mall, Shimla	Lawyer		
7	Mr. M. N. Pandey	123, The Mall, Shimla	Writer		
8	Mr. O. P. Singh	134, The Mall, Shimla	Artist		
9	Mr. Q. R. Verma	145, The Mall, Shimla	Musician		
10	Mr. S. T. Dhillon	156, The Mall, Shimla	Actor		

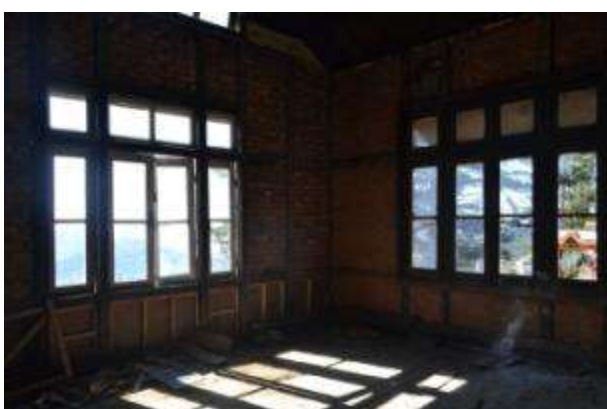
## Transcript

Khasra No.- 102,103,104,105,106,107

Ownership- Language and Culture Department

## Annexure -3: Site photographs

### 1. Main Bantony Castle building.











### Annexe Building



### Open Spaces around the buildings





## Annexure -4: Indigenous Peoples Impact Checklist

<b>Project Data</b>	
<b>Country/Project Title</b>	Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (IDIPT) - Himachal Pradesh
<b>Subproject title</b>	Restoration & Rehabilitation of Bantony castle
<b>Project Executing Agency</b>	Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation
<b>Project Implementing Agency</b>	Project Implementation Unit, Shimla
<b>Modality</b>	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Loan <input type="checkbox"/> Program Loan <input type="checkbox"/> Financial Intermediary <input type="checkbox"/> General Corporate Finance <input type="checkbox"/> Sector Loan <input type="checkbox"/> MFF <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency Assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Other financing modalities:	
<b>IP Impact categorization</b> <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Recategorization — Previous Category <input type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Category A:</b> Significant IP impact	
<b>Category B:</b> Non-significant IP impact	
<b>Category C:</b> No IP impact <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
<b>Subproject requires the broad community support of affected Indigenous Peoples communities</b> <span style="float: right;"><input type="checkbox"/> Yes   <input type="checkbox"/> No</span>	
<b>Prepared by:</b>	
Social Development Specialist (Name, title, signature): Mr. Jyoti Dhari Singh, Social safeguard Specialist, DSC Date:	
For Project Implementing Agency (Name, title, signature): Mr. Somnath Sharma, Project Manager, PIU Shimla. Date:	
For Project Executing Agency (Name, title, signature): Mr. Manoj Sharma, Project Director, IDIPT-HP. Date:	

KEY CONCERNS (Please provide elaborations on the Remarks column)	YES	NO	NOT KNOWN	Remarks
<b>A. Indigenous Peoples Identification</b>				
1. Are there socio-cultural groups present in or use the project area who may be considered as "tribes" (hill tribes, schedules tribes, tribal peoples), "minorities" (ethnic or national minorities), or "indigenous communities" in the project area?		√		

<b>KEY CONCERNS</b> (Please provide elaborations on the Remarks column)	<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>NOT KNOWN</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
2.Are there national or local laws or policies as well as anthropological researches/studies that consider these groups present in or using the project area as belonging to "ethnic minorities", scheduled tribes, tribal peoples, national minorities, or cultural communities?		√		
3. Do such groups self-identify as being part of a distinct social and cultural group?		√		
4. Do such groups maintain collective attachments to distinct habitats or ancestral territories and/or to the natural resources in these habitats and territories?		√		
5. Do such groups maintain cultural, economic, social, and political institutions distinct from the dominant society and culture?		√		
6. Do such groups speak a distinct language or dialect?		√		
7. Has such groups been historically, socially and economically marginalized, disempowered, excluded, and/or discriminated against?		√		
8.Are such groups represented as "Indigenous Peoples" or as "ethnic minorities" or "scheduled tribes" or "tribal populations" in any formal decision-making bodies at the national or local levels?		√		
<b>B.Identification of Potential Impacts</b>				
9.Will the project directly or indirectly benefit or target Indigenous Peoples?		√		
10.Will the project directly or indirectly affect Indigenous Peoples' traditional socio-cultural and belief practices? (e.g. child-rearing, health, education, arts, and governance)		√		
11.Will the project affect the livelihood systems of Indigenous Peoples? (e.g., food production system, natural resource management, crafts and trade, employment status)		√		
12.Will the project be in an area (land or territory) occupied, owned, or used by Indigenous Peoples, and/or claimed as ancestral domain?		√		
<b>C. Identification of Special Requirements</b>  <i>Will the project activities include:</i>		√		
13. Commercial development of the cultural resources and knowledge of Indigenous Peoples?		√		

<b>KEY CONCERNS</b> (Please provide elaborations on the Remarks column)	<b>YES</b>	<b>NO</b>	<b>NOT KNOWN</b>	<b>Remarks</b>
14. Physical displacement from traditional or customary lands?		√		
15. Commercial development of natural resources (such as minerals, hydrocarbons, forests, water, hunting or fishing grounds) within customary lands under use that would impact the livelihoods or the cultural, ceremonial, spiritual uses that define the identity and community of Indigenous Peoples?		√		
16. Establishing legal recognition of rights to lands and territories that are traditionally owned or customarily used, occupied or claimed by indigenous peoples?		√		
17. Acquisition of lands that are traditionally owned or customarily used, occupied or claimed by indigenous peoples?		√		

#### Anticipated project impacts on Indigenous Peoples

<b>Project component/activity/output</b>	<b>Anticipated positive effect</b>	<b>Anticipated negative effect</b>
<b>LIST ALL PROJECT COMPONENTS / ACTIVITIES / OUTPUTS HERE</b>	<b>---- INDICATE EFFECTS TO IPSOR PUT N/A AS NECESSARY</b>	
Conservation/Restoration & Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle	N/A	N/A

## Annexure -5: Office orders of GRC set-up at PMU level.

19

19

**Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism,  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND)  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board,  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh.  
PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.**

TEL (0177)2659962. Fax. (0177) 2659925.

No: IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PMU/2013-326-502. Dated: 2<sup>nd</sup> July, 2013.

**OFFICE ORDER**

Following Grievance Redress Committee (PMU, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/complaints/suggestions/comments/questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND) and further reviewing/recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority:-

1. Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
2. Community Development Officer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
3. Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla Division.
4. Representative of Line Agency, IDIPT-HP Projects.
5. Environment Safeguard Specialist, PMC.

b/c *Handwritten Signature*  
**Mission Director  
IDIPT-HP, Shimla.  
Dated: 2<sup>nd</sup> July, 2013.**

**Endst. No. As above.**  
Copy to the following along with a Grievance Registration Form for information and necessary action please:-

1. The Principal Secretary (Tourism) to the Govt. of HP, Shimla-2.
2. All the Deputy Commissioners in HP.
3. The Commissioner, MC, Shimla.
4. All the concerned members of the above Committee for initiating further necessary action at their level.
5. Executive Engineer, PIU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla.
6. Junior Engineers, PMU/PIU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla/ Kangra.
7. Team Leaders, PMC/ DSC.

b/c *Handwritten Signature*  
**Mission Director  
IDIPT-HP, Shimla.**

PMU

**Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism**  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND.)  
**Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh,  
PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.

TEL (0177)2659962. Fax. (0177)2659925.  
No.: IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/GRC-PIU /2015- 647- 670 Dated: 04.05.2016.

**Office Order**

In supersession of this office order No. IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PMU/2013-326-52 dated 02.05.2013 wherein the Grievance Redress Committee (PMU, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND). Now the said committee is re-structured as under for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects under Loan No.2676-IND as well as Loan No. 3223-IND and further reviewing/recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority:-

1. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
2. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
3. The Community Development Officer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
4. The Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla Division.
5. The Representative of Line Agencies, IDIPT-HP Projects in HP.
6. The Safeguard Specialists, PMU/PMC/DSC, Shimla.

Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP  
Dated: 04.05.2016.

**Enclat. No. As above.**

Copy to the following alongwith a Grievance Registration Form and Grievance Redress Mechanism for information and necessary action please:

1. The Additional Chief Secretary (Tourism), to the Govt. of H.P., Shimla-2.
2. All the Deputy Commissioner in H.P.
3. All the Deputy Directors (Tourism) in HP.
4. The Commissioner, Municipal Corporation Shimla
5. All the concerned members of the above Committee for initiating further necessary action at their level.
6. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
7. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
8. The Team Leader, PMC/DSC, IDIPT-HP.

Received  
Tourism  
10/5/16

Received  
Project (Tourism)  
10/5/16

Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP

## Annexure-6: Office orders of GRC set-up at PIU, Shimla level.

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND.)  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh,  
PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.

TEL (0177)2659962.

Fax. (0177)2659925.

No.: IDIPT-HP/3223-IND/GRC-PIU /2015-

Dated: 07.05.2016.

### Office Order

In supersession of this office order No. IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PIU/2015-1049-72 dated 24.06.2015 wherein the Grievance Redress Committee (PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND). Now the said committee is re-structured for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects under ADB Loan No.2676-IND as well as Loan No. 3223-IND and further reviewing/recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority as following:

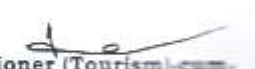
1. The Project Manager, PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP.
2. The Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla, H.P.
3. The Community Development Officer, PIU Shimla.
4. Representative of Line Agency, IDIPT-HP Projects at Shimla.
5. The Safeguard Specialist, PMU/PMC/DSC.

  
Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP  
Dated: 07.05.2016.

Endst. No. As above. 616

Copy to the following alongwith a Grievance Registration Form and Grievance Redress Mechanism for information and necessary action please:

1. The Additional Chief Secretary (Tourism), to the Govt. of H.P., Shimla-2.
2. The Deputy Commissioner, Shimla, HP.
3. The Commissioner, Municipal Corporation Shimla
4. All the concerned members of the above committee.
5. The Technical Consultant, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
6. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP, U. S. Club, Shimla.
7. The Project Manager, PIU, IDIPT, U. S. Club, Shimla. He is informed that suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints box has already been installed outside the office premises in U. S. Club. Necessary follow up action on suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints etc. if any, received in the office/box, may be initiated in co-ordination with Safeguards Specialist (Social & Environment) PMU, Shimla in a time bound manner at his level.
8. The Team Leader, PMC/DSC, IDIPT-HP.

  
Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP.



**Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism**  
(ADB Loan No. 2676-IND.)  
**Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**  
**Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Himachal Pradesh,**  
**PMU Office U. S. Club, Shimla-1.**

TEL (0177)2659962. Fax. (0177)2659925.  
No.: IDIPT-HP/2676-IND/GRC-PIU /2015-1066 Dated: 24.06.2015.

**Office Order**

Following Grievance Redress Committee (PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP) has been constituted for the registration of grievances/ complaints/ suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback etc. of the general public on the IDIPT-HP projects (ADB Loan No. 2676-IND) and further reviewing recommending appropriate action on the same to the competent authority:

1. The Project Manager, PIU Shimla, IDIPT-HP.
2. The Deputy Director (Tourism), Shimla, H.P.
3. The Community Development Officer, PIU Shimla.
4. Representative of Line Agency, IDIPT-HP Projects.
5. The Safeguard Specialist, PMU/PMC/DSC.

**Commissioner (Tourism)-cum-  
Mission Director,  
IDIPT-HP**  
Dated: 24.06.2015.

Endst. No. As above. 1066

Copy to the following alongwith a Grievance Registration Form for information and necessary action please:

1. The Additional Chief Secretary (Tourism), to the Govt. of H.P., Shimla-2.
2. All the Deputy Commissioner in H.P.
3. The Commissioner, Municipal Corporation Shimla
4. All the concerned members of the above committee.
5. The Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP Shimla.
6. The Project Manager, PIU, IDIPT, Shimla. He is informed that suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints box has already been installed outside the office premises in U. S. Club. Necessary follow up action on suggestions/ comments/ questions/ feedback/ grievances/ complaints etc. if any, received in the office/box, may be initiated in co-ordination with Safeguards Specialist (Social & Environment) PMU, Shimla in a time bound manner at his level.
7. The Team Leader, PMC/DSC.

## Annexure-7: Consultations with Stakeholders

**Date:** 4<sup>th</sup> May, 2017

<b>Place:</b> Department of Language & Culture Affairs <b>District:</b> Shimla <b>Date:</b> 4 <sup>th</sup> May, 2017 <b>Participants:</b> Director and other officials from LAC Deptt.	
<b>Objective:</b> The objective of consultation was to share the information related to project and seek their views in strengthening the document for preparation of SCR & SAR	
<b>1.</b>	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Many tourists visit Shimla during the summer and snow season. However they are not aware of the important Building.</li> <li>The castle has not been maintained well, the building structure has deteriorated over the time because of maintenance issues. The most prominent feature of the building has been the mini towers which have got damaged over the time.</li> <li>The architectural and aesthetic features have faced a lot of deterioration with time. The complete roof requires repair.</li> <li>A complete surface treatment is wanted for the entire building besides the site beautification in terms of landscaping and illumination is also obligatory.</li> <li>Some of the walls need re-construction or structural rehabilitation</li> </ul>
<b>2</b>	<b>Outcome:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The importance of restoring the Heritage of Shimla by taking up the Restoration &amp; Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle was discussed.</li> <li>The scope of work was discussed with the asset owner and few modifications were done as per their requirements.</li> <li>To generate livelihood opportunities, few activities like renting out the open area for exhibitions, ticket counter, book café etc. was discussed.</li> <li>They assured to provide full support in the project documentation and were satisfied with the upcoming project.</li> </ul>
<b>3</b>	<b>Recommendations &amp; Suggestions:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Efforts should be taken for the generation of employment for local people during construction.</li> </ul>

**Stakeholder Consultation Meeting: Attendance Sheet**

**Name/ Kind of Stakeholder:** \_\_\_\_\_ **Date:** 4<sup>th</sup> May, 2017

**Place of Consultation:** \_\_\_\_\_

Sr. No.	Name of participant	Designation	Mobile No. (if any)	Signature	M/F
1.	Ms. Sushil Thakur	Director, Language & Culture Deptt.	98142777	[Signature]	F
2.	C. L. Khosla	Asst. Secy. (Adm.)	98142777	[Signature]	M
3.	Dr. K. Sharma	Asst. Secy.	98142777	[Signature]	M
4.	Pragna Choudhary	Conservation Architect	98142777	[Signature]	F
5.	Vijay Kumar	Architectural Deptt.	98142777	[Signature]	F
6.	Dr. Anjali Khosla	Asst. Secy.	98142777	[Signature]	F
7.					

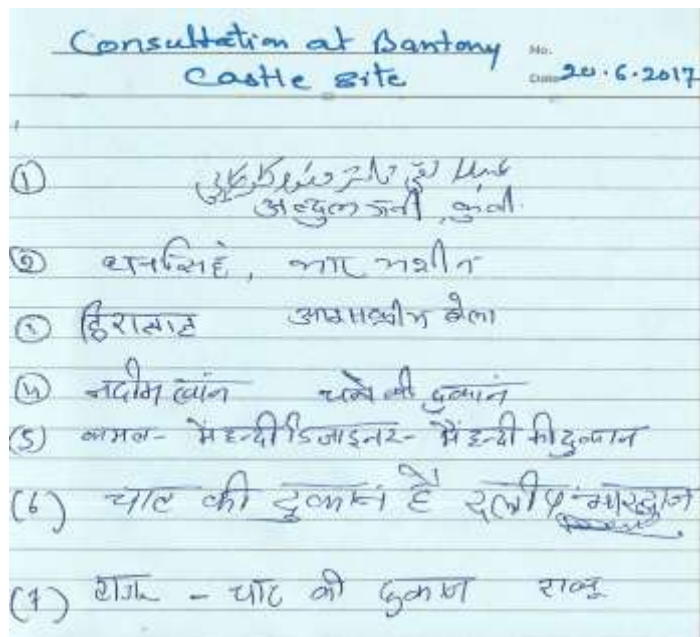




*Discussion with the Director, LAC Deptt.*

**Date:** 20<sup>th</sup> June, 2017

<b>Place:</b> Bantony Castle <b>District:</b> Shimla <b>Date:</b> 20 <sup>th</sup> June, 2017 <b>Participants:</b> Shopkeepers /business owners etc.	
<b>Objective:</b> The objective of consultation was to for sharing of information related to project and seek their views in strengthening the document to maximize the project benefits.	
1.	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Scope of work</li> <li>• Scope of employment generation for the local people during construction phase and after completion of the project.</li> <li>• Construction activity whether causing any type of hazard or not?</li> <li>• Any loss of land or property due to construction activity?</li> <li>• Any damage to historical or cultural monuments?</li> <li>• Problems faced by the local people in their daily activities due to improper amenities?</li> </ul>
2	<b>People's Response:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• People were satisfied with the scope of work</li> <li>• The kiosks owners briefed about the exiting building and its importance to tourists</li> <li>• People are interested in amenities development and the tourist inflow will increase.</li> <li>• Local community will be benefitted by employment construction and through development of local area.</li> <li>• There will be negligible impact on environment during construction and could be mitigated by suitable measures</li> </ul>



### Third consultation

**Place:** Bantony Castle

**District:** Shimla

**Date:** 29th October, 2017

**Participants:** Additional Chief Secretary (Finance, planning), to the Govt of H.P., officers from Language & Art Culture Deptt. & Deptt. of Tourism, President Hotel & restaurant Association etc,

**Objective:** The objective of consultation was to discuss the project proposals with the officers and seek their views in strengthening the document to maximize the project benefits.

1.	<b>Issues Discussed:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Present condition of the depilated building.</li> <li>• Scope of work and function of building</li> <li>• Site development for protection &amp; beautification of structure.</li> <li>• Scope of employment generation for the local people</li> </ul>
2.	<b>Officers Response:</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Satisfied with the scope of work.</li> </ul>
3.	<b>Recommendations &amp; Suggestions</b> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Few amendments were required to be made in respect of walking trails and pause points.</li> <li>• Entire wall to be fenced with 3 feet stone/brick wall and on stone/brick wall chain link fencing of 6 feet should be made</li> </ul>

### Photographs



### List of Participants

1. Mr. Srikant Baldi, Addl. Chief secretary (Finance, planning, economics and statistics, twenty point program, language art and culture), Himachal Pradesh.
2. Ms. Roopali Thakur, Director of Department of Language Art & Culture, Himachal Pradesh.
3. Mr. Hari Chauhan, Curator of State Museum, Shimla, HP.
4. Mr. Chunni Lal Kashyap Asstt. Engineer Archaeology, Department of Language Art & Culture, Himachal Pradesh.
5. Mr. Mahinder Seth, President of Hotel & Restaurant Association, Shimla.
6. Representative from Guide Association.
7. Mr. Bhardwaj Representative of Colour of India

8. Mr. Manoj Sharma, Project Director, IDIPT-HP.
9. Mr. Devinder Singh, Executive Engineer, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
10. Ms. Sarojini Sharma, Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP.
11. Ms. Prabha Choudhary, Conservation Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla
12. Mr. Tarun Sharma, Asst. Architect, PMU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla
13. Mr. Somnath Shama, Project Manager, PIU, Shimla
14. Mr. Ram Kishan Thakur, Assistant Engineer (Civil), PIU, IDIPT-HP, Shimla.
15. Ms. Kavita Jain, Conservation Architect, DSC Shimla.
16. Mr. Rakesh Gupta, Team Leader, DSC Shimla.
17. Asst. Architect, DSC Shimla.
18. Mr. Ravi Diman, Hotel Inspector, Deptt. of Tourism & Civil Aviation, HP

## Annexure -8: Screening Questions for Resettlement Categorization

<b>Project Data</b>				
<b>Country/ Project No./ Project Title</b>	Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (IDIPT) –Tranche-3 Himachal Pradesh			
<b>Subproject title</b>	Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle the Heritage Zone in Shimla			
<b>Project Executing Agency</b>	Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation			
<b>Project Implementing Agency</b>	Project Implementation Unit, Shimla			
<b>Modality</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Project Loan <input type="checkbox"/> Program Loan <input type="checkbox"/> Financial Intermediary <input type="checkbox"/> General Corporate Finance <input type="checkbox"/> Sector Loan <input type="checkbox"/> MFF <input type="checkbox"/> Emergency Assistance <input type="checkbox"/> Grant <input type="checkbox"/> Other financing modalities:			
<b>IR Impact categorization</b>	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> New <input type="checkbox"/> Recategorization — Previous Category <input type="checkbox"/>			
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Category A:</b> Significant IR impact (200+ persons (not households!) are physically displaced from residence or lose more than 10% of productive (income generating) assets)				
<input type="checkbox"/> <b>Category B:</b> Non-significant IR impact				
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> <b>Category C:</b> No IR impact				
<b>Prepared by:</b>				
Social Development Specialist (Name, title, signature): Mr. Jyoti Dhari Singh, Social Safeguard Specialist, DSC Date:				
For Project Implementing Agency (Name, title, signature): Mr. Somnath Sharma, Project Manager, PIU Shimla. Date:				
For Project Executing Agency (Name, title, signature): Mr. Manoj Sharma, Project Director, IDIPT-HP. Date:				

Probable Involuntary Resettlement Effects	Yes	No	Not Known	Remarks
<b>Involuntary Acquisition of Land</b>				
1. Will there be land acquisition?		√		
2. Is the site for land acquisition known?		√		

Probable Involuntary Resettlement Effects	Yes	No	Not Known	Remarks
3. Is the ownership status and current usage of land to be acquired known?		√		
4. Will easement be utilized within an existing Right of Way (ROW)?		√		
5. Will there be loss of shelter and residential land due to land acquisition?		√		
6. Will there be loss of agricultural and other productive assets due to land acquisition?		√		
7. Will there be losses of crops, trees, and fixed assets due to land acquisition?		√		
8. Will there be loss of businesses or enterprises due to land acquisition?		√		
9. Will there be loss of income sources and means of livelihoods due to land acquisition?		√		
<b>Involuntary restrictions on land use or on access to legally designated parks and protected areas</b>				
10. Will people lose access to natural resources, communal facilities and services?		√		
11. If land use is changed, will it have an adverse impact on social and economic activities?		√		
12. Will access to land and resources owned communally or by the state be restricted?		√		
<b>Information on Displaced Persons:</b>				
<b>Any estimate of the likely number of persons that will be displaced by the Project?</b> [√] No [ ] Yes If yes, approximately how many? _____				
<b>Are any of them poor, female-heads of households, or vulnerable to poverty risks?</b> [√] No [ ] Yes				
<b>Are any displaced persons from indigenous or ethnic minority groups?</b> [√] No [ ] Yes				

Source: ADB's IR Impact Categorization Checklist with screening questions filled with response from HPTDB-PMU PIU & Consultants.

**Appendix 6.3**  
**Guidelines for Conservation Works**

**Blank Page**



## Specifications

### Guidelines for conservation of Historic Bantony Castle, Shimla

#### A. Basic Conservation principles to be followed:

- a. The conservation work to be undertaken at Bantony Castle is to be as per parameters of nationally and internationally / traditionally accepted conservation principles some of which are listed below:
  - The primary aim of conservation is to prolong the life of something of value, and to do so in a way that protects what is valuable about it.
  - The built heritage enriches our lives and provides a connection with, and a means of understanding our shared past.
  - Historic places have incalculable value as tangible records of those who have gone before us, of the lives they lived and of their aspirations and achievements.
  - Bantony buildings provide unique and irreplaceable evidence of the past and should be passed on to future generations with that evidence intact.
  - As each historic building is unique, each requires an individual assessment of its significance, its condition and a solution to the particular conservation issues that have arisen.
  - The conservation of a place of worship requires highly specialized skills in all aspects of the works. Expert advice is needed for assessing the extent of works required, designing and specifying those works and overseeing the project on site.
  - Skills are also required of the craft workers, stonemasons and others who carry out the works.
  - An aim of good conservation is that there should be minimal intervention into the historic fabric of a structure.
  - Conservation works should be done as much as necessary, yet as little as possible to the building to ensure its future.
  - This means that elements should be repaired rather than replaced.
  - Conjectural reconstruction of any part of the building should be avoided and only undertaken where there is good reason and where the works can be based on reliable documentary or other evidence.
  - Appreciation is needed of all the various phases of construction. Later additions or alterations may be of equal or, in some cases, more interest than the original built fabric.
- b. Historically/traditionally building techniques are recommended to be followed in execution of the works.
- c. **Structural system:** Recognizing the decay inherent in the structural system of the historic building especially where there are visible signs of cracking deflection of failure, undertaking stabilization and repair of weakened structural members and system and replacing structural members only when necessary.
- d. Duplicating the original mortar in composition colour and texture.
- e. Duplicating the original mortar in joint size method of application and joint profile.
- f. Repairing or replacing where necessary deteriorated material with new material that duplicates the original as closely as possible in color, texture and composition.

- g. Replacing missing significant architectural features such as cornices brackets railing and retaining the original with early color and texture of masonry surface including early signage wherever possible.
- h. Retaining the original plasters whenever possible. Consolidating original plaster where it is found that the original plaster is weak and separating from the base. The grout if used should be of the original composition.
- i. Discovering and retaining original paint colors and other decorative motifs or where necessary replacing them with color and decorative motifs base on the original.
- j. Retaining the basic plan of the building the relationship and size of rooms corridors and other spaces.
- k. Designing new work to be compatible in materials size color and texture with the earlier building and the area.

**B. Guidelines for carrying out maintenance or repair works:**

- a. Do repair the parts of the building that need repair, do not replace them unless they can no longer do the job they were designed to do
- b. Do make sure the right materials and repair techniques are used and that even the smallest changes made to the building are done well
- c. Do use techniques that can be easily reversed or undone. This allows for any unforeseen problems to be corrected in future without damage to the special qualities of the building
- d. Do establish and understand the reasons for failure before undertaking repairs
- e. Do record all repair works
- f. Don't overdo it – only do as much work to the building as is necessary, and as little as possible
- g. Don't look at problems in isolation – consider them in the context of the building as a whole
- h. For demolition work utmost care must be taken to not disturb surrounding historic fabric or vegetation. Due care must be taken during digging of trenches/digging of surfaces on/around the historic fabric to ensure no harm to it in any way.
- i. All loose materials to be recycled where possible.
- j. In case masonry structures or any other findings in stone, brick or metal are found during the course of work, it should be brought to the notice of the conservations architect and project officer since these could be of archaeological value.
- k. Utmost care must be taken to prevent water logging around historic buildings (especially around the base of the existing building) that may take place at the time of curing the works.
- l. Materials to be stacked carefully away from historic fabric so as not to affect the historic buildings.
- m. All machinery for transport of material of cranes etc to be kept and used a safe distance from the historic fabric so as not to affect the historic building because of intense vibrations etc.
- n. No trees/vegetation are to be disturbed unless its removal has been proposed if any discrepancy between drawings and locations of trees is identified and hinders layout of paving then it shall be brought to the notice of the conservations architect and project officer.
- o. The contractor shall make arrangements for the team NOT to stay in the building premises that are being undertaken for Conservation. The PIU and DSC will approve the location where the contractor can keep the material and labour and if the site is critical- then this aspect is very important.

**C. Materials and workmanship**

- a. All materials goods and articles of every kind whether raw processed or manufactured and equipment and plant of every kind to be supplied by the contractor for incorporation in the works.

- b. All materials shall be of the specified quality and should match the original in color texture and strength. New materials should be of acceptable conservation grade.
- c. Materials shall be transported handled (stacked where necessary) and stored in such a manner as to prevent deterioration damage or contamination failing which such damaged materials will be rejected and shall not be used on any part of the works under contract.
- d. Work shall be performed only by mason skilled and competent in the particular calls work.
- e. Wherever possible skilled craftsperson must be engaged and traditional method employed in reconstruction processes. All works should match the standard and quality of the original workmanship of the building.
- f. The contractor should provide H-frame scaffolding and other special scaffolding that may be required for accessing and working on certain parts of the building without causing any harm to the structures. Special care must be taken while working so that flooring is not damaged.
- g. The scaffolding should be metal cup lock system and not take support by burrowing into the historic masonry.
- h. The scaffolding should be covered with hessian cloth of good quality and is to be replaced if it gets torn out before the completion of work. And also providing corrugated G.I sheet/ pre-painted sheets laid vertically with additional frame support to barricade the area of work.
- i. All vehicular movement within the site to move material or man power should move at a minimum distance of 2 meters from the building. These paths should be demarcated on the site.

#### **D. Sampling and testing of materials**

- a. The contractor shall submit samples of materials as may be required by the Project Manager for quality assurance and shall carry out the specified tests directed by the Project Manager at site or at the supplier's premises or at a laboratory approved by the Project Manager.
- b. Samples shall be submitted and tests carried out sufficiently early to enable further samples to be submitted and tested if required by the Project Manager for quality assurance.
- c. Final specifications of the building materials to be used for conservation work should be based on laboratory tests to ensure that they comply with the original materials. Scientific investigations of the art work materials should be carried out to better inform proposed conservation interventions.
- d. The contractor shall give the Project Manager seven days notice in writing of the date on which any of the materials will be ready for testing or inspection. The Project Manager shall attend the test at the appointment place within seven days of the said date on which the materials are expected to be ready for testing or inspection according to the contractor, failing which the test may proceed in this absence unless instructed by the Project Manager to carry out such a test on a mutually agreed upon date.
- e. The contractor shall in any case submit to the Project Manager within seven days of every test such number of certified copies (not exceeding) of the test readings as the Project
- f. Manager may require.
- g. The provisions of this clause shall also apply to materials supplied under any nominated subcontract.

#### **E. Site Clearance**

- a. De-vegetation The growth of vegetation in the joints of historic brick buildings is the principle factor in causing their ruin. Therefore, the plants and trees growing on and close to the structure need to be completely eradicated.
- b. In removing weeds, trees or shrubs etc. from walls it is essential that the roots should be completely destroyed
- c. The removal of trees from historic masonry is an operation that demands special care. As a rule large trees should be removed in sections in order to prevent injury being done to the masonry. When jungle has to be cleared from around an ancient monument it should be cut for

at least 30 yards on all sides, unless special reasons to the contrary exists and its roots should be completely eradicated so as to prevent them from sprouting again.

#### **F. Dismantling and Demolishing**

- a. Dismantling the term Dismantling implies carefully separating the parts damage and removing. This may consist of dismantling one or more parts of the building as specified or shown on the drawings.
- b. Finding on site the findings should be brought in to notice of the conservation architect. The constructions details will be reviewed on the basis of the new findings. The contractor should photo document the various finding on site during the course of conservation works.
- c. It is important that the contractor adheres to the time plan keeps the conservation architect informed about various explorations in the buildings so that the documentation of the findings and relevant changes in the details can be carried.
- d. Marking and keeping material: All materials removed in accordance with the items of works shall be marked as they are removed, so as to early show where they have been removed from and shall be kept on the site and protected from damage until they are inspected by the conservation Architect. Marking of the historic material is essentially important when the roofs of the rooms are opened for conservation works. Each member should be carefully removed numbered and stacked carefully; a system should be adopted to number the members.
- e. The dismantling shall always be well planned before hand and shall generally be done in reverse order of the one in which the structure was constructed. The operations shall be got approved from the project Manager before starting the work.
- f. Care should be taken in demolition work with minimum disturbance to prevent any damage to other parts of the building.
- g. While removing the incompatible later additions (lime washes, cement plaster etc) the contractor shall take all precautions to protect the existing original details (art work original plaster and original elements).
- h. Protection of historic features and materials utmost care must be taken to ensure that the historic fabric of the building is not damaged in the course of demolition works as well as during conservation works. Special care must be taken to protect floor surfaces, decorative features.
- i. Necessary propping shoring and under pinning shall be provided to ensure the safety of the adjoining work or property before dismantling and demolishing is taken up and the work shall be carried out in such a way that no damage is caused to the adjoining work or property. Wherever specified temporary enclosures or partitions and necessary scaffolding with suitable double scaffolding and proper cloth covering shall also be provided as directed by the Project Manager.
- j. All work needs to be done under the direction of competent authority/ Project Manager. Helmets goggles safety belts etc. should be used whenever required and as directed.
- k. Dismantling shall be done in a systematic manner. All materials which are likely to be damaged by dropping from a height or by demolishing roofs, masonry etc. shall be carefully removed first. Chisels and cutters may be used carefully as directed. The dismantled articles shall be removed manually or otherwise, lowered to the ground (and not thrown) and then properly stacked as directed by the Project Manager.
- l. Where existing fixing is done by nails, screws, bolts rivets etc. dismantling shall be done by taking out the fixing with proper tools and not by tearing or ripping off.
- m. Any serviceable material obtained during dismantling or demolition shall be separated out and stacked properly as directed by the Project Manager within a lead of 50 meters. All unserviceable materials rubbish etc. shall be disposed off at designated dumping ground by M.C Shimla.
- n. The contractor shall maintain/disconnect existing services, whether temporary or permanent, where required by the Project Manager.

## G. Brick Masonry Work

- a. Material: Material shall comply with the specifications and standards as specified.
- b. Lime: This specification lays down the general characteristics of lime to be used for the conservations work. No readymade or factory made lime is to be used for the conservation work. No readymade or factory made lime is to be used for any of the work.

The classification of lime to be used for various purposes is as follows:

- Lime for concrete terracing: Class A lime Hydraulic lime.
  - Lime for making lime mortar: Class B lime: Feebly hydraulic lime
  - Lime for making lime plaster: Class C lime: Fat lime
- Supply and storage: The lime to be used for concreting of terrace of Class A lime is to be supplied as hydraulic lime only. The class B and class C shall be supplied as quick lime. Lime supplied as quick lime or lump lime at the site should be in a sealed condition and subsequently stacked in a store or any other place which is dry and under cover well protected from rain. This is necessary because quick lime deteriorates quickly as it attracts moisture and carbon dioxide from atmosphere. For storing it should be piled up and covered with a blanket of lime dust to exclude moist air. Therefore, it should be slaked as soon as possible in a pit called a "Haud" specially constructed for this. It should be slaked for at least 10 days prior to its use for making lime mortar plaster.
  - Rejection of lime: The lump of quick lime having stone pieces, impurities and powdery shall be rejected. The contractor at his own expense shall remove lime, which has been rejected by the Engineer from the site of work within 3 days.
  - Lime slaking in tank: A tank or the 'Haudi' lined with stone or brick and finished with cement large enough to permit, stirring and hoeing shall be prepared (generally tanks suitable for 5 quintals or 10 quintals of quick lime are use in practice.) The tank shall be filled to half its depth with water. Quick lime shall be gradually added till it fills the entire bottom to about half the depth of water. (Never add water lime). While quick lime is being added it shall be constantly stirred and hoed so as to break up the lumps. No part of the lime shall allowed to expose above water may be added till the required temperature is reached and that temperature should be maintained by the addition of more lime or water till all the lime apparently has slaked, the stirring and hoeing shall be continued during the above process and for some period even after the slaking is apparently. This whole act has to done with utmost precaution to the body by covering the eyes with glass goggles and wearing rubber boots.
  - Maturing: After the lime has cooled more water shall be added if required and it shall be left undisturbed for not more than 7 days. The putty shall be allowed to mature but not allowed to dry out till it is used. Therefore the tank will need to be filled with water to allow the slaked lime to be constantly in submerged in water.
- c. Surkhi: Surkhi is the powered burnt bricks, brickbats and is used as an admixture to lime both for making lime mortar and lime plaster. Surkhi shall always be obtained from fully burnt or slightly under burnt but never from over brunet bricks. Surkhi obtained form burnt loam shall not contain any un-burnt soil. Surkhi shall be perfectly clean free from an admixture or ant foreign. Surkhi shall not contain soluble sulphate more than 0.5 for exposed work and work in damp situations and not more than 1.0% when used for works in dry and internal situations. Stacking: Surkhi shall be stacked on masonry or wooden platform in regular stacks as of size 2.0Mx2.0M x0.6M at the places as directed by the Engineer as shall be protected from dust, rains and dampness and shall be kept under adequate covering provided by the contractor.
  - d. Sand: Sand used in the making of mortar should be coarse grained, perfectly clean and sharp and preferable of a yellow and variegated color. It should, if possible be obtained from local pits. It is absolutely essential that it should process the above mentioned quantities in order that a successful result may be obtained of the lime mortar. Fine grained, dusty or dirty sand must not be allowed and each fresh consignment should be carefully inspected in order to see that it corresponds with the sample approved in the first case. Many sands which would otherwise be

of good quality contain lumps of foreign matter, or a quantity of dusty particles. Such sand may with the Engineers consent, be used after it has been thoroughly washed and shifted.

e. Mortar mixes-lime surkhi mortar and lime plaster.

- Materials used: Lime A,B and C class shall be used in the preparation of mortar and shall conform to lime specification.
- Surkhi aggregates: It shall conform to surkhi specification.
- Sand aggregate in lime mortar: Shall conform to sand specification.
- Water: For all mortars water used shall be free from mud clay and acidic basic or organic impurities sand shall be drinkable.
- Proportion: The lime surkhi mortar shall be as specified. The proportion of mix for mortar shall also depend upon the percentage purity of lime with regard to its CaO content. In case the CaO content of lime is lower the proportion of lime shall be suitably increased to compensate for the lower CaO content of the lime used.
- Preparation of mortar: Mortar mill (Lime Chakki) mixing slaked lime in the required quantity and fine aggregates in proportions (For lime Mortar 1:1:1) (1 lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 fine sand) and 1:2 (1 lime:2 surkhi) shall be put along with limewater/water in the chakki spreading uniformly all along its circumstances and ground with a stone chakki till a mortar of uniform colour and desired consistency is obtained. As grinding is done the mixture shall be continuously raked and turned over and over specially from corners and sides. Mortar is to be ground to the required consistency depending on the mode of grinding i.e. bullock or tractor for 3 hrs and 1 and half hour (at least) respectively. The prepared masala has to be then removed to a rectangular pit that would be used for storing of the masala with enough space to allow the masala to be mixed will for a short duration using feet before delivering it for application.
- Addition of surkhi or the possolona in the making of mortar gives the mortars the properties of hydraulic mortars i.e. quick setting properties and should be treated like class A and Class B lime mortar depending upon the hydraulicity.
- Strengthening of mortar. The prepared lime mortar should be added with the admixture of specified materials. The filtered admixture will be thoroughly mixed the lime with the lime mortar.
- Storage of mortar: Lime mortars Prepared shall be used up as soon as possible after mixing 2 days for class B limes from the time of making putty of first grinding. Mortars form class C limes can be used for periods longer than 3 days after the making of mortar provided they are protected from drying out. The mortar left over at the end of the working hour should be properly covered with moisture jute bags. When the mortar is used after a gap of two days it should be sprinkled with limewater and mixed well using feet covered with gumboot.
- Rejection of mortar: Mortar not found in accordance with the specifications above and unsuitable according to field and laboratory tests of lime mortar shall be rejected. The contractor at his own cost shall remove rejected mortar from the site of work within 3 days.
- Brick conservation: When modern lime or cement pointing has to be cut out from old joints on buildings great care is to be taken such that the edges and surfaces of the brick are not touched with the chisel. When the cement pointing is hard and compact a very small chisel is to be used and the centre of the cement joint is cut out after which the sides of the joints where the cement adheres are to be picked off with a steel tool, but without the use of a hammer.
- Filling of cracks: Cracks can be categorized into hairline crack and wide crack especially in plaster. Not much action is needed to put a stop or to treat micro-cracks. On the other hand the wide cracks are filled with putty of lime and the materials originally used for the preparation of plaster at various places. Filling is done with spatula and sometimes with a dropper. Where the cracks find the cause of the cracks need to further investigate and underlying masonry condition assessed to find the cause of the cracks. Often the joints in

the stone masonry deteriorated as a result of deterioration mortar which gives rise to major cracks.

- Cracks in the masonry will need to be stitched and the masonry grouted with hydraulic lime grout in 1:1 (1 lime putty: 1 fine sieved and) using pressure grouting to strengthen the masonry. The gauged brick masonry work shall be of superior quality and be smoothened by physical abrasive technique so as to achieve hair line joints. Brick shall be sufficiently wetted before laying to prevent absorption of water from mortar. The wetted bricks shall be kept on a clean wooden platform to avoid earth being smeared on them. Every brick shall be carefully fitted to the adjacent stones so as to form near and close points. The joints shall be staggered to avoid vertical cracks. Chips of bricks may be used wherever necessary to pin masonry/avoid thick mortar beds or joints and hollow spaces. The course shall be truly horizontal and the work strictly in plumb. The mortar shall be removed from the brick to faces after the work is completed. The joints should be raked 20mm deep at the end of each day providing for key to plaster. Piercing of walls for scaffolding supports shall not be permitted. All brickwork shall be maintained wet for a minimum period of 10 days. The above mentioned specifications for brick masonry may also be followed for stone masonry

#### H. Finishing:

Lime plaster:

Steps to be followed:

- a. Surface for plaster work should be first thoroughly cleaned of all loose mortar, grease, oil or any other unwanted substance. The entire surface should be then washed with portable water with the help of brush. All joints should be then raked as specified, without damaging the masonry surface/ edges, with special tools. All surfaces of concrete, old plaster and stone shall be roughened sufficiently for bond with the plaster. Soft or crumbling stone/ masonry work and other surfaces shall be removed and repaired if required. All surfaces to be plastered shall be thoroughly wetted for 24 hours before commencing plaster and shall be kept damp during the progress of work. At the same time the wall should not be too wet, as plaster is then likely to fall out and will also not be appropriate. It is essential to maintain uniform suction of water by receiving surfaces, which shall be ensured by damping evenly all dry patches before applying plaster. The Engineer will inspect and approve all preparatory work before the commencement of plastering work.
- b. *Application & Curing:* The first coat shall be done as per specified .The first coat shall be applied to the wall with trowel in thickness as specified. This surface shall be raked out, immediately after applying when it wet, by Trowel at distances 30mm to 45mm. in -jig jag pattern. This shall be done for, complete room and should be left for 2-3 days.
- c. Now the surface shall be thoroughly wetted for 24 hours before applying the next coat of surkhi plaster. The thickness for the surkhi plaster shall be as specified. The surkhi plaster for wall shall be done *from* the top to bottom and if possible each wall should be done on the same day to avoid defects or unevenness at the joints. To ensure even thickness and a true surface, about 150mm. x 150mm. of surkhi plaster shall first be applied horizontally and vertically at 2m centers, approximately over the entire surfaces, to serve as gauges.
- d. The surkhi mortar shall be filled between these to gauge with a straight edge wooden piece (plainer). The plastered surface shall be firmly pressed to uniform plumb and plane. The surface shall be left for 24 hours. The surface shall develop cracks after 24 hours. All plastered surface shall be thoroughly wetted for 24 hours before commencing plaster and shall be kept damp during the progress of work. At the same time the wall should not be too wet, as plaster is then likely to fall out and 'will not be satisfactory. It is essential to maintain uniform suction of water by receiving surfaces, which shall be ensured by damping evenly all dry patches before applying plaster. The Engineer will inspect all preparatory work and process shall not be commenced, until Engineer approves all reparatory works.
- e. The surface shall be hammered at the cracks with the help of wet wooden sticks (jaal / baint wood) made for the purpose. The cracks should seems be mixed. The surface shall be left for 7 days and shall cure during the process.

- f. All corners, angles, junctions, etc. shall be truly vertical, horizontal or carved as the case may be and shall be carefully finished including arises, rounded angles chamfers and/or rounded angles or any type of mouldings in girth & finished even & smooth Rounding or chamfering of corners or junctions wherever required shall be done without any extra payment. No portion shall be left out initially to be patched up later on. Before applying surkhi, the entire surface of the surkhi plaster should be rechecked with a true straight edge (wooden or aluminum plainer 2.5m long), plumb, string, level, etc.
- g. If any crack appears on surfaces or if any portion found soft or if sound defective due to less lime, improper curing or any other reason, the relevant portion shall be removed and redone as per the instruction of the competent person.
- h. Preparation of surface for lime wash:
  - Care should be taken to protect any fresco, painting, inscription or relief beneath the existing paint or lime wash. In some cases great care should be taken while scraping using surgical blade and knife to restore the underneath surface by skilled worker under supervision of conservation architect or art conservator is required.
  - When applying lime wash on old lime washed surface, care must be taken to remove any loose or spilled material and the entire surface should be thoroughly washed down using a soft scrubbing brush to ensure that the dust is removed. The surfaces should be pre wetted with clean water and left until the surface is damp but not wet before line washing.

#### **I. Lighting design:**

- The proposed external and interior lighting should be worked out and contractor should take approval on conceptual stimulated views of the buildings and test projection of the proposed lighting on and in the building along with fixture details from conservation architect.
- Basic design guidelines for lighting which should be considered are:
- The lighting of façade has to enhance the character of historic building by highlighting important architectural features and compositions.
- The amount and intensity of light: the illumination should be sufficient to wash a façade with light at night taking into consideration other nearby lighting source. It should not spill onto adjacent property, nor shine directly onto the street or into the interior of the building spaces.
- Type of light: illumination should consist of clear light which does not distort the colour of the building materials and finishes.
- Electrical equipment: lighting fixtures should be of minimum possible size. They should be hidden as possible either concealed in ground, parapet, fascia, or in landscape. If it is not possible to conceal light sources, they should be of inconspicuous colour and design.
- Installation method should not damage original building material or finishes. Rust resistant hardware should be used to prevent staining of the façade.
- The contractor should provide manufacturer warranty for sufficient period on all fixtures.



## **Section 7**

### **General Conditions of Contract (GCC)**

**Blank Page**

## Section 7 - General Conditions of Contract

Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board, Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation,  
Government of Himachal Pradesh

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (Project 1), ADB Loan No. 3223–  
IND Procurement of the Work of “**Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony  
Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla**”.

**Blank Page**

# Conditions of Contract for Construction

MULTILATERAL DEVELOPMENT BANK HARMONISED EDITION

GENERAL CONDITIONS

June 2010

For Participating Bank use only

Released 30 June 2010

COPYRIGHT FIDIC 2010

FEDERATION INTERNATIONALE DES INGENIEURS-CONSEILS  
INTERNATIONAL FEDERATION OF CONSULTING ENGINEERS  
INTERNATIONALE VEREINIGUNG BERATENDER INGENIEURE  
FEDERACION INTERNACIONAL DE INGENIEROS CONSULTORES

## General Conditions

### CONTENTS

1	General Provisions
1.1	Definitions
1.2	Interpretation
1.3	Communications
1.4	Law and Language
1.5	Priority of Documents
1.6	Contract Agreement
1.7	Assignment
1.8	Care and Supply of Documents
1.9	Delayed Drawings or Instructions
1.10	Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents
1.11	Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents
1.12	Confidential Details
1.13	Compliance with Laws
1.14	Joint and Several Liability
1.15	Inspections and Audit by the Bank
2	The Employer
2.1	Right of Access to the Site
2.2	Permits, Licences or Approvals
2.3	Employer's Personnel
2.4	Employer's Financial Arrangements
2.5	Employer's Claims
3	The Engineer
3.1	Engineer's Duties and Authority
3.2	Delegation by the Engineer
3.3	Instructions of the Engineer
3.4	Replacement of the Engineer
3.5	Determinations

4	The Contractor
4.1	Contractor's General Obligations
4.2	Performance Security
4.3	Contractor's Representative
4.4	Subcontractors
4.5	Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract
4.6	Co-operation
4.7	Setting Out
4.8	Safety Procedures
4.9	Quality Assurance
4.10	Site Data
4.11	Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount
4.12	Unforeseeable Physical Conditions
4.13	Rights of Way and Facilities
4.14	Avoidance of Interference
4.15	Access Route
4.16	Transport of Goods
4.17	Contractor's Equipment
4.18	Protection of the Environment
4.19	Electricity, Water and Gas
4.20	Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials
4.21	Progress Reports
4.22	Security of the Site
4.23	Contractor's Operations on Site
4.24	Fossils
5	Nominated Subcontractors
5.1	Definition of "nominated Subcontractor"
5.2	Objection to Nomination
5.3	Payments to nominated Subcontractors
5.4	Evidence of Payments
6	Staff and labour
6.1	Engagement of Staff and Labour

- 6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour
- 6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer
- 6.4 Labour Laws
- 6.5 Working Hours
- 6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour
- 6.7 Health and Safety
- 6.8 Contractor's Superintendence
- 6.9 Contractor's Personnel
- 6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment
- 6.11 Disorderly Conduct
- 6.12 Foreign Personnel
- 6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs
- 6.14 Supply of Water
- 6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance
- 6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs
- 6.17 Arms and Ammunition
- 6.18 Festival and Religious Customs
- 6.19 Funeral Arrangements
- 6.20 Forced Labour
- 6.21 Child Labour
- 6.22 Employment Records of Workers
- 6.23 Workers' Organisations
- 6.24 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity
- 7 Plant, Materials and Workmanship
  - 7.1 Manner of Execution
  - 7.2 Samples
  - 7.3 Inspection
  - 7.4 Testing
  - 7.5 Rejection
  - 7.6 Remedial Work
  - 7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials
  - 7.8 Royalties
- 8 Commencement, Delays and Suspension



- 8.1 Commencement of Works
- 8.2 Time for Completion
- 8.3 Programme
- 8.4 Extension of Time for Completion
- 8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities
- 8.6 Rate of Progress
- 8.7 Delay Damages
- 8.8 Suspension of Work
- 8.9 Consequences of Suspension
- 8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension
- 8.11 Prolonged Suspension
- 8.12 Resumption of Work
- 9 Tests on Completion
  - 9.1 Contractor's Obligations
  - 9.2 Delayed Tests
  - 9.3 Retesting
  - 9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion
- 10 Employer's Taking Over
  - 10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections
  - 10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works
  - 10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion
  - 10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement
- 11 Defects Liability
  - 11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects
  - 11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects
  - 11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period
  - 11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects
  - 11.5 Removal of Defective Work
  - 11.6 Further Tests
  - 11.7 Right of Access
  - 11.8 Contractor to Search
  - 11.9 Performance Certificate

11.10	Unfulfilled Obligations
11.11	Clearance of Site
12	Measurement and Evaluation
12.1	Works to be Measured
12.2	Method of Measurement
12.3	Evaluation
12.4	Omissions
13	Variations and Adjustments
13.1	Right to Vary
13.2	Value Engineering
13.3	Variation Procedure
13.4	Payment in Applicable Currencies
13.5	Provisional Sums
13.6	Daywork
13.7	Adjustments for Changes in Legislation
13.8	Adjustments for Changes in Cost
14	Contract Price and Payment
14.1	The Contract Price
14.2	Advance Payment
14.3	Application for Interim Payment Certificates
14.4	Schedule of Payments
14.5	Plant and Materials intended for the Works
14.6	Issue of Interim Payment Certificates
14.7	Payment
14.8	Delayed Payment
14.9	Payment of Retention Money
14.10	Statement at Completion
14.11	Application for Final Payment Certificate
14.12	Discharge
14.13	Issue of Final Payment Certificate
14.14	Cessation of Employer's Liability
14.15	Currencies of Payment

15	Termination by Employer
15.1	Notice to Correct
15.2	Termination by Employer
15.3	Valuation at Date of Termination
15.4	Payment after Termination
15.5	Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience
15.6	Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices
16	Suspension and Termination by Contractor
16.1	Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work
16.1	Termination by Contractor
16.3	Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment
16.4	Payment on Termination
17	Risk and Responsibility
17.1	Indemnities
17.2	Contractor's Care of the Works
17.3	Employer's Risks
17.4	Consequences of Employer's Risks
17.5	Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights
17.6	Limitation of Liability
17.7	Use of Employer's Facilities/Accommodation
18	Insurance
18.1	General Requirements for Insurances
18.2	Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment
18.3	Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property
18.4	Insurance for Contractor's Personnel
19	Force Majeure
19.1	Definition of Force Majeure
19.2	Notice of Force Majeure
19.3	Duty to Minimise Delay
19.4	Consequences of Force Majeure
19.5	Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

- 19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release
- 19.7 Release from Performance
- 20 Claims, Disputes and Arbitration
  - 20.1 Contractor's Claims
  - 20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board
  - 20.3 Failure to Agree of the Composition of the Dispute Board
  - 20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision
  - 20.5 Amicable Settlement
  - 20.6 Arbitration
  - 20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision
  - 20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment

## APPENDIX: GENERAL CONDITIONS OF DISPUTE BOARD AGREEMENT

# General Conditions

## 1 General Provisions

### 1.1 Definitions

In the Conditions of Contract (“these Conditions”), which include Particular Conditions, Parts A and B, and these General Conditions, the following words and expressions shall have the meanings stated. Words indicating persons or parties include corporations and other legal entities, except where the context requires otherwise.

#### 1.1.1 The Contract

- 1.1.1.1 “Contract” means the Contract Agreement, the Letter of Acceptance, the Letter of Tender, these Conditions, the Specification, the Drawings, the Schedules, and the further documents (if any) which are listed in the Contract Agreement or in the Letter of Acceptance.
- 1.1.1.2 “Contract Agreement” means the contract agreement referred to in Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement].
- 1.1.1.3 “Letter of Acceptance” means the letter of formal acceptance, signed by the Employer, of the Letter of Tender, including any annexed memoranda comprising agreements between and signed by both Parties. If there is no such letter of acceptance, the expression “Letter of Acceptance” means the Contract Agreement and the date of issuing or receiving the Letter of Acceptance means the date of signing the Contract Agreement.
- 1.1.1.4 “Letter of Tender” means the document entitled letter of tender or letter of bid, which was completed by the Contractor and includes the signed offer to the Employer for the Works.
- 1.1.1.5 “Specification” means the document entitled specification, as included in the Contract, and any additions and modifications to the specification in accordance with the Contract. Such document specifies the Works.
- 1.1.1.6 “Drawings” means the drawings of the Works, as included in the Contract, and any additional and modified drawings issued by (or on behalf of) the Employer in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.1.1.7 “Schedules” means the document(s) entitled schedules, completed by the Contractor and submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract. Such document may include the Bill of Quantities, data, lists, and schedules of rates and/or prices.
- 1.1.1.8 “Tender” means the Letter of Tender and all other documents which the Contractor submitted with the Letter of Tender, as included in the Contract.
- 1.1.1.9 “Bill of Quantities”, “Daywork Schedule” and “Schedule of Payment Currencies” mean the documents so named (if any) which are comprised in the Schedules.
- 1.1.1.10 “Contract Data” means the pages completed by the Employer entitled contract data which constitute Part A of the Particular Conditions.

#### 1.1.2 Parties and Persons

- 1.1.2.1 “Party” means the Employer or the Contractor, as the context requires.

- 1.1.2.2 “Employer” means the person named as employer in the Contract Data and the legal successors in title to this person.
- 1.1.2.3 “Contractor” means the person(s) named as contractor in the Letter of Tender accepted by the Employer and the legal successors in title to this person(s).
- 1.1.2.4 “Engineer” means the person appointed by the Employer to act as the Engineer for the purposes of the Contract and named in the Contract Data, or other person appointed from time to time by the Employer and notified to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 3.4 [Replacement of the Engineer].
- 1.1.2.5 “Contractor’s Representative” means the person named by the Contractor in the Contract or appointed from time to time by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 4.3 [Contractor’s Representative], who acts on behalf of the Contractor.
- 1.1.2.6 “Employer’s Personnel” means the Engineer, the assistants referred to in Sub-Clause 3.2 [Delegation by the Engineer] and all other staff, labour and other employees of the Engineer and of the Employer; and any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as Employer’s Personnel.
- 1.1.2.7 “Contractor’s Personnel” means the Contractor’s Representative and all personnel whom the Contractor utilises on Site, who may include the staff, labour and other employees of the Contractor and of each Subcontractor; and any other personnel assisting the Contractor in the execution of the Works.
- 1.1.2.8 “Subcontractor” means any person named in the Contract as a subcontractor, or any person appointed as a subcontractor, for a part of the Works; and the legal successors in title to each of these persons.
- 1.1.2.9 “DB” means the person or three persons appointed under Sub-Clause 20.2 [Appointment of the Dispute Board] or Sub-Clause 20.3 [Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board]
- 1.1.2.10 “FIDIC” means the Fédération Internationale des Ingénieurs-Conseils, the international federation of consulting engineers.
- 1.1.2.11 “Bank” means the financing institution (if any) named in the Contract Data.
- 1.1.2.12 “Borrower” means the person (if any) named as the borrower in the Contract Data.

### 1.1.3 Dates, Tests, Periods and Completion

- 1.1.3.1 “Base Date” means the date 28 days prior to the latest date for submission of the Tender.
- 1.1.3.2 “Commencement Date” means the date notified under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].
- 1.1.3.3 “Time for Completion” means the time for completing the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], as stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion]), calculated from the Commencement Date.
- 1.1.3.4 “Tests on Completion” means the tests which are specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties or instructed as a Variation, and which are carried out under Clause 9 [Tests on Completion] before the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.
- 1.1.3.5 “Taking-Over Certificate” means a certificate issued under Clause 10 [Employer’s Taking Over].

- 1.1.3.6 “Tests after Completion” means the tests (if any) which are specified in the Contract and which are carried out in accordance with the Specification after the Works or a Section (as the case may be) are taken over by the Employer.
- 1.1.3.7 “Defects Notification Period” means the period for notifying defects in the Works or a Section (as the case may be) under Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects], which extends over 365 days except if otherwise stated in the Contract Data (with any extension under Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period]), calculated from the date on which the Works or Section is completed as certified under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].
- 1.1.3.8 “Performance Certificate” means the certificate issued under Sub-Clause 11.9 [Performance Certificate].
- 1.1.3.9 “day” means a calendar day and “year” means 365 days.

#### 1.1.4 Money and Payments

- 1.1.4.1 “Accepted Contract Amount” means the amount accepted in the Letter of Acceptance for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.
- 1.1.4.2 “Contract Price” means the price defined in Sub-Clause 14.1 [The Contract Price], and includes adjustments in accordance with the Contract.
- 1.1.4.3 “Cost” means all expenditure reasonably incurred (or to be incurred) by the Contractor, whether on or off the Site, including overhead and similar charges, but does not include profit.
- 1.1.4.4 “Final Payment Certificate” means the payment certificate issued under Sub-Clause 14.13 [Issue of Final Payment Certificate].
- 1.1.4.5 “Final Statement” means the statement defined in Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate].
- 1.1.4.6 “Foreign Currency” means a currency in which part (or all) of the Contract Price is payable, but not the Local Currency.
- 1.1.4.7 “Interim Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], other than the Final Payment Certificate.
- 1.1.4.8 “Local Currency” means the currency of the Country.
- 1.1.4.9 “Payment Certificate” means a payment certificate issued under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment].
- 1.1.4.10 “Provisional Sum” means a sum (if any) which is specified in the Contract as a provisional sum, for the execution of any part of the Works or for the supply of Plant, Materials or services under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums].
- 1.1.4.11 “Retention Money” means the accumulated retention moneys which the Employer retains under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] and pays under Sub-Clause 14.9 [Payment of Retention Money].
- 1.1.4.12 “Statement” means a statement submitted by the Contractor as part of an application, under Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment], for a payment certificate.

#### 1.1.5 Works and Goods

- 1.1.5.1 “Contractor’s Equipment” means all apparatus, machinery, vehicles and other things required for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects. However, Contractor’s Equipment excludes Temporary Works, Employer’s Equipment (if any), Plant, Materials and any other things intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works.
- 1.1.5.2 “Goods” means Contractor’s Equipment, Materials, Plant and Temporary Works, or any of them as appropriate.
- 1.1.5.3 “Materials” means things of all kinds (other than Plant) intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including the supply-only materials (if any) to be supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
- 1.1.5.4 “Permanent Works” means the permanent works to be executed by the Contractor under the Contract.
- 1.1.5.5 “Plant” means the apparatus, machinery and other equipment intended to form or forming part of the Permanent Works, including vehicles purchased for the Employer and relating to the construction or operation of the Works.
- 1.1.5.6 “Section” means a part of the Works specified in the Contract Data as a Section (if any).
- 1.1.5.7 “Temporary Works” means all temporary works of every kind (other than Contractor’s Equipment) required on Site for the execution and completion of the Permanent Works and the remedying of any defects.
- 1.1.5.8 “Works” mean the Permanent Works and the Temporary Works, or either of them as appropriate.

#### 1.1.6 Other Definitions

- 1.1.6.1 “Contractor’s Documents” means the calculations, computer programs and other software, drawings, manuals, models and other documents of a technical nature (if any) supplied by the Contractor under the Contract.
- 1.1.6.2 “Country” means the country in which the Site (or most of it) is located, where the Permanent Works are to be executed.
- 1.1.6.3 “Employer’s Equipment” means the apparatus, machinery and vehicles (if any) made available by the Employer for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works, as stated in the Specification; but does not include Plant which has not been taken over by the Employer.
- 1.1.6.4 “Force Majeure” is defined in Clause 19 [Force Majeure].
- 1.1.6.5 “Laws” means all national (or state) legislation, statutes, ordinances and other laws, and regulations and by-laws of any legally constituted public authority.
- 1.1.6.6 “Performance Security” means the security (or securities, if any) under Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security].
- 1.1.6.7 “Site” means the places where the Permanent Works are to be executed, including storage and working areas, and to which Plant and Materials are to be delivered, and any other places as may be specified in the Contract as forming part of the Site.
- 1.1.6.8 “Unforeseeable” means not reasonably foreseeable by an experienced contractor by the Base Date.
- 1.1.6.9 “Variation” means any change to the Works, which is instructed or approved as a variation under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].



- 1.1.6.10 "Notice of Dissatisfaction" means the notice given by either Party to the other under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration.

## 1.2 Interpretation

In the Contract, except where the context requires otherwise

- (a) words indicating one gender include all genders;
- (b) words indicating the singular also include the plural and words indicating the plural also include the singular;
- (c) provisions including the word "agree", "agreed" or "agreement" require the agreement to be recorded in writing;
- (d) "written" or "in writing" means hand-written, type-written, printed or electronically made, and resulting in a permanent record;
- (e) the word "tender" is synonymous with "bid" and "tenderer" with "bidder" and the words "tender documents" with "bidding documents".

The marginal words and other headings shall not be taken into consideration in the interpretation of these Conditions.

In these Conditions, provisions including the expression "Cost plus profit" require this profit to be one-twentieth (5%) of this Cost unless otherwise indicated in the Contract Data.

## 1.3 Communications

Wherever these Conditions provide for the giving or issuing of approvals, certificates, consents, determinations, notices, requests and discharges, these communications shall be:

- (a) in writing and delivered by hand (against receipt), sent by mail or courier, or transmitted using any of the agreed systems of electronic transmission as stated in the Contract Data; and
- (b) delivered, sent or transmitted to the address for the recipient's communications as stated in the Contract Data. However:
  - (i) if the recipient gives notice of another address, communications shall thereafter be delivered accordingly; and
  - (ii) if the recipient has not stated otherwise when requesting an approval or consent, it may be sent to the address from which the request was issued.

Approvals, certificates, consents and determinations shall not be unreasonably withheld or delayed. When a certificate is issued to a Party, the certifier shall send a copy to the other Party. When a notice is issued to a Party, by the other Party or the Engineer, a copy shall be sent to the Engineer or the other Party, as the case may be.

## 1.4 Law and Language

The Contract shall be governed by the law of the country or other jurisdiction stated in the Contract Data.

The ruling language of the Contract shall be that stated in the Contract Data.

The language for communications shall be that stated in the Contract Data. If no language is stated there, the language for communications shall be the ruling language of the Contract.

## 1.5 Priority of Documents

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- (a) the Contract Agreement (if any),
- (b) the Letter of Acceptance,
- (c) the Letter of Tender,
- (d) the Particular Conditions – Part A,
- (e) the Particular Conditions – Part B,
- (f) these General Conditions,
- (g) the Specification,
- (h) the Drawings, and
- (i) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue any necessary clarification or instruction.

## 1.6 Contract Agreement

The Parties shall enter into a Contract Agreement within 28 days after the Contractor receives the Letter of Acceptance, unless the Particular Conditions establish otherwise. The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions. The costs of stamp duties and similar charges (if any) imposed by law in connection with entry into the Contract Agreement shall be borne by the Employer.

## 1.7 Assignment

Neither Party shall assign the whole or any part of the Contract or any benefit or interest in or under the Contract. However, either Party:

- (a) may assign the whole or any part with the prior agreement of the other Party, at the sole discretion of such other Party, and
- (b) may, as security in favour of a bank or financial institution, assign its right to any moneys due, or to become due, under the Contract.

## 1.8 Care and Supply of Documents

The Specification and Drawings shall be in the custody and care of the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, two copies of the Contract and of each subsequent Drawing shall be supplied to the Contractor, who may make or request further copies at the cost of the Contractor.

Each of the Contractor's Documents shall be in the custody and care of the Contractor, unless and until taken over by the Employer. Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Contractor shall supply to the Engineer six copies of each of the Contractor's Documents.

The Contractor shall keep, on the Site, a copy of the Contract, publications named in the Specification, the Contractor's Documents (if any), the Drawings and Variations and other communications given under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall have the right of access to all these documents at all reasonable times.

If a Party becomes aware of an error or defect in a document which was prepared for use in executing the Works, the Party shall promptly give notice to the other Party of such error or defect.

## 1.9 Delayed Drawings or Instructions

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever the Works are likely to be delayed or disrupted if any necessary drawing or instruction is not issued to the Contractor within a particular time, which shall be reasonable. The notice shall include details of the necessary drawing or instruction, details of why and by when it should be issued, and the nature and amount of the delay or disruption likely to be suffered if it is late.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure of the Engineer to issue the notified drawing or instruction within a time which is reasonable and is specified in the notice with supporting details, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Engineer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

## 1.10 Employer's Use of Contractor's Documents

As between the Parties, the Contractor shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor.

The Contractor shall be deemed (by signing the Contract) to give to the Employer a non-terminable transferable non-exclusive royalty-free licence to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents, including making and using modifications of them. This licence shall:

- (a) apply throughout the actual or intended working life (whichever is longer) of the relevant parts of the Works,
- (b) entitle any person in proper possession of the relevant part of the Works to copy, use and communicate the Contractor's Documents for the purposes of completing, operating, maintaining, altering, adjusting, repairing and demolishing the Works, and
- (c) in the case of Contractor's Documents which are in the form of computer programs and other software, permit their use on any computer on the Site and other places as envisaged by the Contract, including replacements of any computers supplied by the Contractor.

The Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by (or on behalf of) the Contractor shall not, without the Contractor's consent, be used, copied or communicated to a third party by (or on behalf of) the Employer for purposes other than those permitted under this Sub-Clause.

#### 1.11 Contractor's Use of Employer's Documents

As between the Parties, the Employer shall retain the copyright and other intellectual property rights in the Specification, the Drawings and other documents made by (or on behalf of) the Employer. The Contractor may, at his cost, copy, use, and obtain communication of these documents for the purposes of the Contract. They shall not, without the Employer's consent, be copied, used or communicated to a third party by the Contractor, except as necessary for the purposes of the Contract.

#### 1.12 Confidential Details

The Contractor's and the Employer's Personnel shall disclose all such confidential and other information as may be reasonably required in order to verify compliance with the Contract and allow its proper implementation.

Each of them shall treat the details of the Contract as private and confidential, except to the extent necessary to carry out their respective obligations under the Contract or to comply with applicable Laws. Each of them shall not publish or disclose any particulars of the Works prepared by the other Party without the previous agreement of the other Party. However, the Contractor shall be permitted to disclose any publicly available information, or information otherwise required to establish his qualifications to compete for other projects.

#### 1.13 Compliance with Laws

The Contractor shall, in performing the Contract, comply with applicable Laws. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Employer shall have obtained (or shall obtain) the planning, zoning, building permit or similar permission for the Permanent Works, and any other permissions described in the Specification as having been (or to be) obtained by the Employer; and the Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so; and
- (b) the Contractor shall give all notices, pay all taxes, duties and fees, and obtain all permits, licences and approvals, as required by the Laws in relation to the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects; and the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from the consequences of any failure to do so, unless the Contractor is impeded to accomplish these actions and shows evidence of its diligence.

#### 1.14 Joint and Several Liability

If the Contractor constitutes (under applicable Laws) a joint venture, consortium or other unincorporated grouping of two or more persons:

- (a) these persons shall be deemed to be jointly and severally liable to the Employer for the performance of the Contract;
- (b) these persons shall notify the Employer of their leader who shall have authority to bind the Contractor and each of these persons; and
- (c) the Contractor shall not alter its composition or legal status without the prior consent of the Employer.

#### 1.15 Inspections and Audit by the Bank

The Contractor shall permit the Bank and/or persons appointed by the Bank to inspect the Site and/or the Contractor's accounts and records relating to the performance of the Contract and to have such accounts and records audited by auditors appointed by the Bank if required by the Bank.

## 2 The Employer

### 2.1 Right of Access to the Site

The Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, all parts of the Site within the time (or times) stated in the Contract Data. The right and possession may not be exclusive to the Contractor. If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give (to the Contractor) possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access, the Employer shall do so in the time and manner stated in the Specification. However, the Employer may withhold any such right or possession until the Performance Security has been received.

If no such time is stated in the Contract Data, the Employer shall give the Contractor right of access to, and possession of, the Site within such times as required to enable the Contractor to proceed without disruption in accordance with the programme submitted under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme].

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of a failure by the Employer to give any such right or possession within such time, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

However, if and to the extent that the Employer's failure was caused by any error or delay by the Contractor, including an error in, or delay in the submission of, any of the Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall not be entitled to such extension of time, Cost or profit.

### 2.2 Permits, Licences or Approvals

The Employer shall provide, at the request of the Contractor, such reasonable assistance as to allow the Contractor to obtain properly:

- (a) copies of the Laws of the Country which are relevant to the Contract but are not readily available, and
- (b) any permits, licences or approvals required by the Laws of the Country:
  - (i) which the Contractor is required to obtain under Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws],
  - (ii) for the delivery of Goods, including clearance through customs, and
  - (iii) for the export of Contractor's Equipment when it is removed from the Site.

### 2.3 Employer's Personnel

The Employer shall be responsible for ensuring that the Employer's Personnel and the Employer's other contractors on the Site:

- (a) co-operate with the Contractor's efforts under Sub-Clause 4.6 [Co-operation], and

- (b) take actions similar to those which the Contractor is required to take under sub-paragraphs (a), (b) and (c) of Sub-Clause 4.8 [Safety Procedures] and under Sub-Clause 4.18 [Protection of the Environment].

## 2.4 Employer's Financial Arrangements

The Employer shall submit, before the Commencement Date and thereafter within 28 days after receiving any request from the Contractor, reasonable evidence that financial arrangements have been made and are being maintained which will enable the Employer to pay the Contract Price punctually (as estimated at that time) in accordance with Clause 14 [Contract Price and Payment]. Before the Employer makes any material change to his financial arrangements, the Employer shall give notice to the Contractor with detailed particulars.

In addition, if the Bank has notified to the Borrower that the Bank has suspended disbursements under its loan, which finances in whole or in part the execution of the Works, the Employer shall give notice of such suspension to the Contractor with detailed particulars, including the date of such notification, with a copy to the Engineer, within 7 days of the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank. If alternative funds will be available in appropriate currencies to the Employer to continue making payments to the Contractor beyond a date 60 days after the date of Bank notification of the suspension, the Employer shall provide reasonable evidence in his notice of the extent to which such funds will be available.

## 2.5 Employer's Claims

If the Employer considers himself to be entitled to any payment under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, and/or to any extension of the Defects Notification Period, the Employer or the Engineer shall give notice and particulars to the Contractor. However, notice is not required for payments due under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], under Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], or for other services requested by the Contractor.

The notice shall be given as soon as practicable and no longer than 28 days after the Employer became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstances giving rise to the claim. A notice relating to any extension of the Defects Notification Period shall be given before the expiry of such period.

The particulars shall specify the Clause or other basis of the claim, and shall include substantiation of the amount and/or extension to which the Employer considers himself to be entitled in connection with the Contract. The Engineer shall then proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the amount (if any) which the Employer is entitled to be paid by the Contractor, and/or (ii) the extension (if any) of the Defects Notification Period in accordance with Sub-Clause 11.3 [Extension of Defects Notification Period].

This amount may be included as a deduction in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. The Employer shall only be entitled to set off against or make any deduction from an amount certified in a Payment Certificate, or to otherwise claim against the Contractor, in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

# 3 The Engineer

## 3.1 Engineer's Duties and Authority

The Employer shall appoint the Engineer who shall carry out the duties assigned to him in the Contract. The Engineer's staff shall include suitably qualified engineers and other professionals who are competent to carry out these duties.

The Engineer shall have no authority to amend the Contract.

The Engineer may exercise the authority attributable to the Engineer as specified in or necessarily to be implied from the Contract. If the Engineer is required to obtain the approval of the Employer before exercising a specified authority, the requirements shall be as stated in the Particular Conditions. The Employer shall promptly inform the Contractor of any change to the authority attributed to the Engineer.

However, whenever the Engineer exercises a specified authority for which the Employer's approval is required, then (for the purposes of the Contract) the Employer shall be deemed to have given approval.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- (a) whenever carrying out duties or exercising authority, specified in or implied by the Contract, the Engineer shall be deemed to act for the Employer;
- (b) the Engineer has no authority to relieve either Party of any duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract;
- (c) any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by the Engineer (including absence of disapproval) shall not relieve the Contractor from any responsibility he has under the Contract, including responsibility for errors, omissions, discrepancies and non-compliances; and
- (d) any act by the Engineer in response to a Contractor's request except as otherwise expressly specified shall be notified in writing to the Contractor within 28 days of receipt.

The following provisions shall apply:

The Engineer shall obtain the specific approval of the Employer before taking action under the following Sub-Clauses of these Conditions:

- (A) Sub-Clause 4.12: agreeing or determining an extension of time and/or additional cost.
- (B) Sub-Clause 13.1: instructing a Variation, except;
  - (i) in an emergency situation as determined by the Engineer, or
  - (ii) if such a Variation would increase the Accepted Contract Amount by less than the percentage specified in the Contract Data.
- (C) Sub-Clause 13.3: approving a proposal for Variation submitted by the Contractor in accordance with Sub Clause 13.1 or 13.2.
- (D) Sub-Clause 13.4: specifying the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies

Notwithstanding the obligation, as set out above, to obtain approval, if, in the opinion of the Engineer, an emergency occurs affecting the safety of life or of the Works or of adjoining property, he may, without relieving the Contractor of any of his duties and responsibility under the Contract, instruct the Contractor to execute all such work or to do all such things as may, in the opinion of the Engineer, be necessary to abate or reduce the risk. The Contractor shall forthwith comply, despite the absence of approval of the Employer, with any such instruction of the Engineer. The Engineer shall determine an addition to the Contract Price, in respect of such instruction, in accordance with Clause 13 and shall notify the Contractor accordingly, with a copy to the Employer.

### 3.2 Delegation by the Engineer

The Engineer may from time to time assign duties and delegate authority to assistants, and may also revoke such assignment or delegation. These assistants may include a resident engineer, and/or independent inspectors appointed to inspect and/or test items of Plant and/or Materials. The assignment, delegation or revocation shall be in writing and shall not take effect until copies have been received by both Parties. However, unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Engineer shall not delegate the authority to determine any matter in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

Assistants shall be suitably qualified persons, who are competent to carry out these duties and exercise this authority, and who are fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

Each assistant, to whom duties have been assigned or authority has been delegated, shall only be authorised to issue instructions to the Contractor to the extent defined by the delegation. Any approval, check, certificate, consent, examination, inspection, instruction, notice, proposal, request, test, or similar act by an assistant, in accordance with the delegation, shall have the same effect as though the act had been an act of the Engineer. However:

- (a) any failure to disapprove any work, Plant or Materials shall not constitute approval, and shall therefore not prejudice the right of the Engineer to reject the work, Plant or Materials;
- (b) if the Contractor questions any determination or instruction of an assistant, the Contractor may refer the matter to the Engineer, who shall promptly confirm, reverse or vary the determination or instruction.

### 3.3 Instructions of the Engineer

The Engineer may issue to the Contractor (at any time) instructions and additional or modified Drawings which may be necessary for the execution of the Works and the remedying of any defects, all in accordance with the Contract. The Contractor shall only take instructions from the Engineer, or from an assistant to whom the appropriate authority has been delegated under this Clause. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

The Contractor shall comply with the instructions given by the Engineer or delegated assistant, on any matter related to the Contract. Whenever practicable, their instructions shall be given in writing. If the Engineer or a delegated assistant:

- (a) gives an oral instruction,
- (b) receives a written confirmation of the instruction, from (or on behalf of) the Contractor, within two working days after giving the instruction, and
- (c) does not reply by issuing a written rejection and/or instruction within two working days after receiving the confirmation,

then the confirmation shall constitute the written instruction of the Engineer or delegated assistant (as the case may be).

### 3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

If the Employer intends to replace the Engineer, the Employer shall, not less than 21 days before the intended date of replacement, give notice to the Contractor of the name, address and relevant experience of the intended replacement Engineer. If the Contractor considers the intended replacement Engineer to be unsuitable, he has the right to raise objection against him by notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars, and the Employer shall give full and fair consideration to this objection.

### 3.5 Determinations

Whenever these Conditions provide that the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with this Sub-Clause 3.5 to agree or determine any matter, the Engineer shall consult with each Party in an endeavour to reach agreement. If agreement is not achieved, the Engineer shall make a fair determination in accordance with the Contract, taking due regard of all relevant circumstances.



The Engineer shall give notice to both Parties of each agreement or determination, with supporting particulars, within 28 days from the receipt of the corresponding claim or request except when otherwise specified. Each Party shall give effect to each agreement or determination unless and until revised under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration].

## 4 The Contractor

### 4.1 Contractor's General Obligations

The Contractor shall design (to the extent specified in the Contract), execute and complete the Works in accordance with the Contract and with the Engineer's instructions, and shall remedy any defects in the Works.

The Contractor shall provide the Plant and Contractor's Documents specified in the Contract, and all Contractor's Personnel, Goods, consumables and other things and services, whether of a temporary or permanent nature, required in and for this design, execution, completion and remedying of defects.

All equipment, material, and services to be incorporated in or required for the Works shall have their origin in any eligible source country as defined by the Bank.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the adequacy, stability and safety of all Site operations and of all methods of construction. Except to the extent specified in the Contract, the Contractor (i) shall be responsible for all Contractor's Documents, Temporary Works, and such design of each item of Plant and Materials as is required for the item to be in accordance with the Contract, and (ii) shall not otherwise be responsible for the design or specification of the Permanent Works.

The Contractor shall, whenever required by the Engineer, submit details of the arrangements and methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt for the execution of the Works. No significant alteration to these arrangements and methods shall be made without this having previously been notified to the Engineer.

If the Contract specifies that the Contractor shall design any part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the Contractor's Documents for this part in accordance with the procedures specified in the Contract;
- (b) these Contractor's Documents shall be in accordance with the Specification and Drawings, shall be written in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language], and shall include additional information required by the Engineer to add to the Drawings for co-ordination of each Party's designs;
- (c) the Contractor shall be responsible for this part and it shall, when the Works are completed, be fit for such purposes for which the part is intended as are specified in the Contract; and
- (d) prior to the commencement of the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer the "as-built" documents and, if applicable, operation and maintenance manuals in accordance with the Specification and in sufficient detail for the Employer to operate, maintain, dismantle, reassemble, adjust and repair this part of the Works. Such part shall not be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] until these documents and manuals have been submitted to the Engineer.

### 4.2 Performance Security

The Contractor shall obtain (at his cost) a Performance Security for proper performance, in the amount stated in the Contract Data and denominated in the currency(ies) of the Contract or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Contractor shall deliver the Performance Security to the Employer within 28 days after receiving the Letter of Acceptance, and shall send a copy to the Engineer. The Performance Security shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions, as stipulated by the Employer in the Contract Data, or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security until the Works have been completed and any defects have been remedied.

The Employer shall not make a claim under the Performance Security, except for amounts to which the Employer is entitled under the Contract.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from a claim under the Performance Security to the extent to which the Employer was not entitled to make the claim.

The Employer shall return the Performance Security to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

Without limitation to the provisions of the rest of this Sub-Clause, whenever the Engineer determines an addition or a reduction to the Contract Price as a result of a change in cost and/or legislation, or as a result of a Variation, amounting to more than 25 percent of the portion of the Contract Price payable in a specific currency, the Contractor shall at the Engineer's request promptly increase, or may decrease, as the case may be, the value of the Performance Security in that currency by an equal percentage.

#### 4.3 Contractor's Representative

The Contractor shall appoint the Contractor's Representative and shall give him all authority necessary to act on the Contractor's behalf under the Contract.

Unless the Contractor's Representative is named in the Contract, the Contractor shall, prior to the Commencement Date, submit to the Engineer for consent the name and particulars of the person the Contractor proposes to appoint as Contractor's Representative. If consent is withheld or subsequently revoked in terms of Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel], or if the appointed person fails to act as Contractor's Representative, the Contractor shall similarly submit the name and particulars of another suitable person for such appointment.

The Contractor shall not, without the prior consent of the Engineer, revoke the appointment of the Contractor's Representative or appoint a replacement.

The whole time of the Contractor's Representative shall be given to directing the Contractor's performance of the Contract. If the Contractor's Representative is to be temporarily absent from the Site during the execution of the Works, a suitable replacement person shall be appointed, subject to the Engineer's prior consent, and the Engineer shall be notified accordingly.

The Contractor's Representative shall, on behalf of the Contractor, receive instructions under Sub-Clause 3.3 [Instructions of the Engineer].

The Contractor's Representative may delegate any powers, functions and authority to any competent person, and may at any time revoke the delegation. Any delegation or revocation shall not take effect until the Engineer has received prior notice signed by the Contractor's Representative, naming the person and specifying the powers, functions and authority being delegated or revoked.

The Contractor's Representative shall be fluent in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]. If the Contractor's Representative's delegates are not fluent in the said language, the Contractor shall make competent interpreters available during all working hours in a number deemed sufficient by the Engineer.

## 4.4 Subcontractors

The Contractor shall not subcontract the whole of the Works.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the acts or defaults of any Subcontractor, his agents or employees, as if they were the acts or defaults of the Contractor. Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall not be required to obtain consent to suppliers solely of Materials, or to a subcontract for which the Subcontractor is named in the Contract;
- (b) the prior consent of the Engineer shall be obtained to other proposed Subcontractors;
- (c) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 28 days' notice of the intended date of the commencement of each Subcontractor's work, and of the commencement of such work on the Site; and
- (d) each subcontract shall include provisions which would entitle the Employer to require the subcontract to be assigned to the Employer under Sub-Clause 4.5 [Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract] (if or when applicable) or in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

The Contractor shall ensure that the requirements imposed on the Contractor by Sub-Clause 1.12 [Confidential Details] apply equally to each Subcontractor.

Where practicable, the Contractor shall give fair and reasonable opportunity for contractors from the Country to be appointed as Subcontractors.

## 4.5 Assignment of Benefit of Subcontract

If a Subcontractor's obligations extend beyond the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period and the Engineer, prior to this date, instructs the Contractor to assign the benefit of such obligations to the Employer, then the Contractor shall do so. Unless otherwise stated in the assignment, the Contractor shall have no liability to the Employer for the work carried out by the Subcontractor after the assignment takes effect.

## 4.6 Co-operation

The Contractor shall, as specified in the Contract or as instructed by the Engineer, allow appropriate opportunities for carrying out work to:

- (a) the Employer's Personnel,
- (b) any other contractors employed by the Employer, and
- (c) the personnel of any legally constituted public authorities,

who may be employed in the execution on or near the Site of any work not included in the Contract.

Any such instruction shall constitute a Variation if and to the extent that it causes the Contractor to suffer delays and/or to incur Unforeseeable Cost. Services for these personnel and other contractors may include the use of Contractor's Equipment, Temporary Works or access arrangements which are the responsibility of the Contractor.

If, under the Contract, the Employer is required to give to the Contractor possession of any foundation, structure, plant or means of access in accordance with Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall submit such documents to the Engineer in the time and manner stated in the Specification.

## 4.7 Setting Out

The Contractor shall set out the Works in relation to original points, lines and levels of reference specified in the Contract or notified by the Engineer. The Contractor shall be responsible for the correct positioning of all parts of the Works, and shall rectify any error in the positions, levels, dimensions or alignment of the Works.

The Employer shall be responsible for any errors in these specified or notified items of reference, but the Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to verify their accuracy before they are used.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from executing work which was necessitated by an error in these items of reference, and an experienced contractor could not reasonably have discovered such error and avoided this delay and/or Cost, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent the error could not reasonably have been discovered, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

## 4.8 Safety Procedures

The Contractor shall:

- (a) comply with all applicable safety regulations,
- (b) take care for the safety of all persons entitled to be on the Site,
- (c) use reasonable efforts to keep the Site and Works clear of unnecessary obstruction so as to avoid danger to these persons,
- (d) provide fencing, lighting, guarding and watching of the Works until completion and taking over under Clause 10 [Employer's Taking Over], and
- (e) provide any Temporary Works (including roadways, footways, guards and fences) which may be necessary, because of the execution of the Works, for the use and protection of the public and of owners and occupiers of adjacent land.

## 4.9 Quality Assurance

The Contractor shall institute a quality assurance system to demonstrate compliance with the requirements of the Contract. The system shall be in accordance with the details stated in the Contract. The Engineer shall be entitled to audit any aspect of the system.

Details of all procedures and compliance documents shall be submitted to the Engineer for information before each design and execution stage is commenced. When any document of a technical nature is issued to the Engineer, evidence of the prior approval by the Contractor himself shall be apparent on the document itself.

Compliance with the quality assurance system shall not relieve the Contractor of any of his duties, obligations or responsibilities under the Contract.

#### 4.10 Site Data

The Employer shall have made available to the Contractor for his information, prior to the Base Date, all relevant data in the Employer's possession on sub-surface and hydrological conditions at the Site, including environmental aspects. The Employer shall similarly make available to the Contractor all such data which come into the Employer's possession after the Base Date. The Contractor shall be responsible for interpreting all such data.

To the extent which was practicable (taking account of cost and time), the Contractor shall be deemed to have obtained all necessary information as to risks, contingencies and other circumstances which may influence or affect the Tender or Works. To the same extent, the Contractor shall be deemed to have inspected and examined the Site, its surroundings, the above data and other available information, and to have been satisfied before submitting the Tender as to all relevant matters, including (without limitation):

- (a) the form and nature of the Site, including sub-surface conditions,
- (b) the hydrological and climatic conditions,
- (c) the extent and nature of the work and Goods necessary for the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects,
- (d) the Laws, procedures and labour practices of the Country, and
- (e) the Contractor's requirements for access, accommodation, facilities, personnel, power, transport, water and other services.

#### 4.11 Sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount

The Contractor shall be deemed to:

- (a) have satisfied himself as to the correctness and sufficiency of the Accepted Contract Amount, and
- (b) have based the Accepted Contract Amount on the data, interpretations, necessary information, inspections, examinations and satisfaction as to all relevant matters referred to in Sub-Clause 4.10 [Site Data].

Unless otherwise stated in the Contract, the Accepted Contract Amount covers all the Contractor's obligations under the Contract (including those under Provisional Sums, if any) and all things necessary for the proper execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects.

#### 4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions

In this Sub-Clause, "physical conditions" means natural physical conditions and man-made and other physical obstructions and pollutants, which the Contractor encounters at the Site when executing the Works, including sub-surface and hydrological conditions but excluding climatic conditions.

If the Contractor encounters adverse physical conditions which he considers to have been Unforeseeable, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable.

This notice shall describe the physical conditions, so that they can be inspected by the Engineer, and shall set out the reasons why the Contractor considers them to be Unforeseeable. The Contractor shall continue executing the Works, using such proper and reasonable measures as are appropriate for the physical conditions, and shall comply with any instructions which the Engineer may give. If an instruction constitutes a Variation, Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] shall apply.

If and to the extent that the Contractor encounters physical conditions which are Unforeseeable, gives such a notice, and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost due to these conditions, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to notice under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

(a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and

(b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

Upon receiving such notice and inspecting and/or investigating these physical conditions, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) whether and (if so) to what extent these physical conditions were Unforeseeable, and (ii) the matters described in sub-paragraphs (a) and (b) above related to this extent.

However, before additional Cost is finally agreed or determined under sub-paragraph (ii), the Engineer may also review whether other physical conditions in similar parts of the Works (if any) were more favourable than could reasonably have been foreseen when the Contractor submitted the Tender. If and to the extent that these more favourable conditions were encountered, the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the reductions in Cost which were due to these conditions, which may be included (as deductions) in the Contract Price and Payment Certificates. However, the net effect of all adjustments under sub-paragraph (b) and all these reductions, for all the physical conditions encountered in similar parts of the Works, shall not result in a net reduction in the Contract Price.

The Engineer shall take account of any evidence of the physical conditions foreseen by the Contractor when submitting the Tender, which shall be made available by the Contractor, but shall not be bound by the Contractor's interpretation of any such evidence.

#### 4.13 Rights of Way and Facilities

Unless otherwise specified in the Contract the Employer shall provide effective access to and possession of the Site including special and/or temporary rights-of-way which are necessary for the Works. The Contractor shall obtain, at his risk and cost, any additional rights of way or facilities outside the Site which he may require for the purposes of the Works.

#### 4.14 Avoidance of Interference

The Contractor shall not interfere unnecessarily or improperly with:

- (a) the convenience of the public, or
- (b) the access to and use and occupation of all roads and footpaths, irrespective of whether they are public or in the possession of the Employer or of others.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from any such unnecessary or improper interference.

#### 4.15 Access Route

The Contractor shall be deemed to have been satisfied as to the suitability and availability of access routes to the Site at Base Date. The Contractor shall use reasonable efforts to prevent any road or bridge from being damaged by the Contractor's traffic or by the Contractor's Personnel. These efforts shall include the proper use of appropriate vehicles and routes.

Except as otherwise stated in these Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall (as between the Parties) be responsible for any maintenance which may be required for his use of access routes;

- (b) the Contractor shall provide all necessary signs or directions along access routes, and shall obtain any permission which may be required from the relevant authorities for his use of routes, signs and directions;
- (c) the Employer shall not be responsible for any claims which may arise from the use or otherwise of any access route;
- (d) the Employer does not guarantee the suitability or availability of particular access routes; and
- (e) Costs due to non-suitability or non-availability, for the use required by the Contractor, of access routes shall be borne by the Contractor.

#### 4.16 Transport of Goods

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall give the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date on which any Plant or a major item of other Goods will be delivered to the Site;
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for packing, loading, transporting, receiving, unloading, storing and protecting all Goods and other things required for the Works; and
- (c) the Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from all damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) resulting from the transport of Goods, and shall negotiate and pay all claims arising from their transport.

#### 4.17 Contractor's Equipment

The Contractor shall be responsible for all Contractor's Equipment. When brought on to the Site, Contractor's Equipment shall be deemed to be exclusively intended for the execution of the Works. The Contractor shall not remove from the Site any major items of Contractor's Equipment without the consent of the Engineer. However, consent shall not be required for vehicles transporting Goods or Contractor's Personnel off Site.

#### 4.18 Protection of the Environment

The Contractor shall take all reasonable steps to protect the environment (both on and off the Site) and to limit damage and nuisance to people and property resulting from pollution, noise and other results of his operations.

The Contractor shall ensure that emissions, surface discharges and effluent from the Contractor's activities shall not exceed the values stated in the Specification or prescribed by applicable Laws.

#### 4.19 Electricity, Water and Gas

The Contractor shall, except as stated below, be responsible for the provision of all power, water and other services he may require for his construction activities and to the extent defined in the Specifications, for the tests.

The Contractor shall be entitled to use for the purposes of the Works such supplies of electricity, water, gas and other services as may be available on the Site and of which details and prices are given in the Specification. The Contractor shall, at his risk and cost, provide any apparatus necessary for his use of these services and for measuring the quantities consumed.

The quantities consumed and the amounts due (at these prices) for such services shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.



## 4.20 Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials

The Employer shall make the Employer's Equipment (if any) available for the use of the Contractor in the execution of the Works in accordance with the details, arrangements and prices stated in the Specification. Unless otherwise stated in the Specification:

- (a) the Employer shall be responsible for the Employer's Equipment, except that
- (b) the Contractor shall be responsible for each item of Employer's Equipment whilst any of the Contractor's Personnel is operating it, driving it, directing it or in possession or control of it.

The appropriate quantities and the amounts due (at such stated prices) for the use of Employer's Equipment shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]. The Contractor shall pay these amounts to the Employer.

The Employer shall supply, free of charge, the "free-issue materials" (if any) in accordance with the details stated in the Specification. The Employer shall, at his risk and cost, provide these materials at the time and place specified in the Contract. The Contractor shall then visually inspect them, and shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of any shortage, defect or default in these materials. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the Employer shall immediately rectify the notified shortage, defect or default.

After this visual inspection, the free-issue materials shall come under the care, custody and control of the Contractor. The Contractor's obligations of inspection, care, custody and control shall not relieve the Employer of liability for any shortage, defect or default not apparent from a visual inspection.

## 4.21 Progress Reports

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, monthly progress reports shall be prepared by the Contractor and submitted to the Engineer in six copies. The first report shall cover the period up to the end of the first calendar month following the Commencement Date. Reports shall be submitted monthly thereafter, each within 7 days after the last day of the period to which it relates.

Reporting shall continue until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

Each report shall include:

- (a) charts and detailed descriptions of progress, including each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing; and including these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- (b) photographs showing the status of manufacture and of progress on the Site;
- (c) for the manufacture of each main item of Plant and Materials, the name of the manufacturer, manufacture location, percentage progress, and the actual or expected dates of:
  - (i) commencement of manufacture,
  - (ii) Contractor's inspections,
  - (iii) tests, and
  - (iv) shipment and arrival at the Site;
- (d) the details described in Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment];
- (e) copies of quality assurance documents, test results and certificates of Materials;



- (f) list of notices given under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and notices given under Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims];
- (g) safety statistics, including details of any hazardous incidents and activities relating to environmental aspects and public relations; and
- (h) comparisons of actual and planned progress, with details of any events or circumstances which may jeopardise the completion in accordance with the Contract, and the measures being (or to be) adopted to overcome delays.

#### 4.22 Security of the Site

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contractor shall be responsible for keeping unauthorised persons off the Site, and
- (b) authorised persons shall be limited to the Contractor's Personnel and the Employer's Personnel; and to any other personnel notified to the Contractor, by the Employer or the Engineer, as authorised personnel of the Employer's other contractors on the Site.

#### 4.23 Contractor's Operations on Site

The Contractor shall confine his operations to the Site, and to any additional areas which may be obtained by the Contractor and agreed by the Engineer as additional working areas. The Contractor shall take all necessary precautions to keep Contractor's Equipment and Contractor's Personnel within the Site and these additional areas, and to keep them off adjacent land.

During the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall keep the Site free from all unnecessary obstruction, and shall store or dispose of any Contractor's Equipment or surplus materials. The Contractor shall clear away and remove from the Site any wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works which are no longer required.

Upon the issue of a Taking-Over Certificate, the Contractor shall clear away and remove, from that part of the Site and Works to which the Taking-Over Certificate refers, all Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works. The Contractor shall leave that part of the Site and the Works in a clean and safe condition. However, the Contractor may retain on Site, during the Defects Notification Period, such Goods as are required for the Contractor to fulfil obligations under the Contract.

#### 4.24 Fossils

All fossils, coins, articles of value or antiquity, and structures and other remains or items of geological or archaeological interest found on the Site shall be placed under the care and authority of the Employer. The Contractor shall take reasonable precautions to prevent Contractor's Personnel or other persons from removing or damaging any of these findings.

The Contractor shall, upon discovery of any such finding, promptly give notice to the Engineer, who shall issue instructions for dealing with it. If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the instructions, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## 5 Nominated Subcontractors

### 5.1 Definition of “nominated Subcontractor”

In the Contract, “nominated Subcontractor” means a Subcontractor:

- (a) who is stated in the Contract as being a nominated Subcontractor, or
- (b) whom the Engineer, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], instructs the Contractor to employ as a Subcontractor subject to Sub-Clause 5.2 [Objection to Notification].

### 5.2 Objection to Nomination

The Contractor shall not be under any obligation to employ a nominated Subcontractor against whom the Contractor raises reasonable objection by notice to the Engineer as soon as practicable, with supporting particulars. An objection shall be deemed reasonable if it arises from (among other things) any of the following matters, unless the Employer agrees in writing to indemnify the Contractor against and from the consequences of the matter:

- (a) there are reasons to believe that the Subcontractor does not have sufficient competence, resources or financial strength;
- (b) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to indemnify the Contractor against and from any negligence or misuse of Goods by the nominated Subcontractor, his agents and employees; or
- (c) the nominated Subcontractor does not accept to enter into a subcontract which specifies that, for the subcontracted work (including design, if any), the nominated Subcontractor shall:
  - (i) undertake to the Contractor such obligations and liabilities as will enable the Contractor to discharge his obligations and liabilities under the Contract,
  - (ii) indemnify the Contractor against and from all obligations and liabilities arising under or in connection with the Contract and from the consequences of any failure by the Subcontractor to perform these obligations or to fulfil these liabilities, and
  - (iii) be paid only if and when the Contractor has received from the Employer payments for sums due under the Subcontract referred to under Sub-Clause 5.3 [Payment to nominated Subcontractors].

### 5.3 Payments to nominated Subcontractors

The Contractor shall pay to the nominated Subcontractor the amounts shown on the nominated Subcontractor's invoices approved by the Contractor which the Engineer certifies to be due in accordance with the subcontract. These amounts plus other charges shall be included in the Contract Price in accordance with sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums], except as stated in Sub-Clause 5.4 [Evidence of Payments].

### 5.4 Evidence of Payments

Before issuing a Payment Certificate which includes an amount payable to a nominated Subcontractor, the Engineer may request the Contractor to supply reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has received all amounts due in accordance with previous Payment Certificates, less applicable deductions for retention or otherwise. Unless the Contractor:

- (a) submits this reasonable evidence to the Engineer, or

- (b) (i) satisfies the Engineer in writing that the Contractor is reasonably entitled to withhold or refuse to pay these amounts, and
- (ii) submits to the Engineer reasonable evidence that the nominated Subcontractor has been notified of the Contractor's entitlement,

then the Employer may (at his sole discretion) pay, direct to the nominated Subcontractor, part or all of such amounts previously certified (less applicable deductions) as are due to the nominated Subcontractor and for which the Contractor has failed to submit the evidence described in sub-paragraphs (a) or (b) above. The Contractor shall then repay, to the Employer, the amount which the nominated Subcontractor was directly paid by the Employer.

## 6 Staff and Labour

### 6.1 Engagement of Staff and Labour

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall make arrangements for the engagement of all staff and labour, local or otherwise, and for their payment, feeding, transport and, when appropriate, housing.

The Contractor is encouraged, to the extent practicable and reasonable, to employ staff and labour with appropriate qualifications and experience from sources within the Country.

### 6.2 Rates of Wages and Conditions of Labour

The Contractor shall pay rates of wages, and observe conditions of labour, which are not lower than those established for the trade or industry where the work is carried out. If no established rates or conditions are applicable, the Contractor shall pay rates of wages and observe conditions which are not lower than the general level of wages and conditions observed locally by employers whose trade or industry is similar to that of the Contractor.

The Contractor shall inform the Contractor's Personnel about their liability to pay personal income taxes in the Country in respect of such of their salaries, wages, allowances and any benefits as are subject to tax under the Laws of the Country for the time being in force, and the Contractor shall perform such duties in regard to such deductions thereof as may be imposed on him by such Laws.

### 6.3 Persons in the Service of Employer

The Contractor shall not recruit, or attempt to recruit, staff and labour from amongst the Employer's Personnel.

### 6.4 Labour Laws

The Contractor shall comply with all the relevant labour Laws applicable to the Contractor's Personnel, including Laws relating to their employment, health, safety, welfare, immigration and emigration, and shall allow them all their legal rights.

The Contractor shall require his employees to obey all applicable Laws, including those concerning safety at work.

### 6.5 Working Hours

No work shall be carried out on the Site on locally recognised days of rest, or outside the normal working hours stated in the Contract Data, unless:

- (a) otherwise stated in the Contract,
- (b) the Engineer gives consent, or
- (c) the work is unavoidable, or necessary for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works, in which case the Contractor shall immediately advise the Engineer.

## 6.6 Facilities for Staff and Labour

Except as otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall provide and maintain all necessary accommodation and welfare facilities for the Contractor's Personnel. The Contractor shall also provide facilities for the Employer's Personnel as stated in the Specification.

The Contractor shall not permit any of the Contractor's Personnel to maintain any temporary or permanent living quarters within the structures forming part of the Permanent Works.

## 6.7 Health and Safety

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to maintain the health and safety of the Contractor's Personnel. In collaboration with local health authorities, the Contractor shall ensure that medical staff, first aid facilities, sick bay and ambulance service are available at all times at the Site and at any accommodation for Contractor's and Employer's Personnel, and that suitable arrangements are made for all necessary welfare and hygiene requirements and for the prevention of epidemics.

The Contractor shall appoint an accident prevention officer at the Site, responsible for maintaining safety and protection against accidents. This person shall be qualified for this responsibility, and shall have the authority to issue instructions and take protective measures to prevent accidents. Throughout the execution of the Works, the Contractor shall provide whatever is required by this person to exercise this responsibility and authority.

The Contractor shall send, to the Engineer, details of any accident as soon as practicable after its occurrence. The Contractor shall maintain records and make reports concerning health, safety and welfare of persons, and damage to property, as the Engineer may reasonably require.

HIV-AIDS Prevention. The Contractor shall conduct an HIV-AIDS awareness programme via an approved service provider, and shall undertake such other measures as are specified in this Contract to reduce the risk of the transfer of the HIV virus between and among the Contractor's Personnel and the local community, to promote early diagnosis and to assist affected individuals.

The Contractor shall throughout the contract (including the Defects Notification Period): (i) conduct Information, Education and Communication (IEC) campaigns, at least every other month, addressed to all the Site staff and labour (including all the Contractor's employees, all Subcontractors and any other Contractor's or Employer's personnel employees, and all truck drivers and crew making deliveries to Site for construction activities) and to the immediate local communities, concerning the risks, dangers and impact, and appropriate avoidance behaviour with respect to, of Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) - or Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) in general and HIV/AIDS in particular; (ii) provide male or female condoms for all Site staff and labour as appropriate; and (iii) provide for STI and HIV/AIDS screening, diagnosis, counselling and referral to a dedicated national STI and HIV/AIDS programme, (unless otherwise agreed) of all Site staff and labour.

The Contractor shall include in the programme to be submitted for the execution of the Works under Sub-Clause 8.3 an alleviation programme for Site staff and labour and their families in respect of Sexually Transmitted Infections (STI) and Sexually Transmitted Diseases (STD) including HIV/AIDS. The STI, STD and HIV/AIDS alleviation programme shall indicate when, how and at what cost the Contractor plans to satisfy the requirements of this Sub-Clause and the related specification. For each component, the programme shall detail the resources to be provided or utilised and any related sub-contracting proposed. The programme shall also include provision of a detailed cost estimate with supporting documentation. Payment to the Contractor for preparation and implementation this programme shall not exceed the Provisional Sum dedicated for this purpose.

## 6.8 Contractor's Superintendence

Throughout the execution of the Works, and as long thereafter as is necessary to fulfil the Contractor's obligations, the Contractor shall provide all necessary superintendence to plan, arrange, direct, manage, inspect and test the work.

Superintendence shall be given by a sufficient number of persons having adequate knowledge of the language for communications (defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language]) and of the operations to be carried out (including the methods and techniques required, the hazards likely to be encountered and methods of preventing accidents), for the satisfactory and safe execution of the Works.

## 6.9 Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor's Personnel shall be appropriately qualified, skilled and experienced in their respective trades or occupations. The Engineer may require the Contractor to remove (or cause to be removed) any person employed on the Site or Works, including the Contractor's Representative if applicable, who:

- (a) persists in any misconduct or lack of care,
- (b) carries out duties incompetently or negligently,
- (c) fails to conform with any provisions of the Contract, or
- (d) persists in any conduct which is prejudicial to safety, health, or the protection of the environment.

If appropriate, the Contractor shall then appoint (or cause to be appointed) a suitable replacement person.

## 6.10 Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment

The Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, details showing the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment on the Site. Details shall be submitted each calendar month, in a form approved by the Engineer, until the Contractor has completed all work which is known to be outstanding at the completion date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

## 6.11 Disorderly Conduct

The Contractor shall at all times take all reasonable precautions to prevent any unlawful, riotous or disorderly conduct by or amongst the Contractor's Personnel, and to preserve peace and protection of persons and property on and near the Site.

## 6.12 Foreign Personnel

The Contractor may bring in to the Country any foreign personnel who are necessary for the execution of the Works to the extent allowed by the applicable Laws. The Contractor shall ensure that these personnel are provided with the required residence visas and work permits. The Employer will, if requested by the Contractor, use his best endeavours in a timely and expeditious manner to assist the Contractor in obtaining any local, state, national or government permission required for bringing in the Contractor's personnel.

The Contractor shall be responsible for the return of these personnel to the place where they were recruited or to their domicile. In the event of the death in the Country of any of these personnel or members of their families, the Contractor shall similarly be responsible for making the appropriate arrangements for their return or burial.

### 6.13 Supply of Foodstuffs

The Contractor shall arrange for the provision of a sufficient supply of suitable food as may be stated in the Specification at reasonable prices for the Contractor's Personnel for the purposes of or in connection with the Contract.

### 6.14 Supply of Water

The Contractor shall, having regard to local conditions, provide on the Site an adequate supply of drinking and other water for the use of the Contractor's Personnel.

### 6.15 Measures against Insect and Pest Nuisance

The Contractor shall at all times take the necessary precautions to protect the Contractor's Personnel employed on the Site from insect and pest nuisance, and to reduce the danger to their health. The Contractor shall comply with all the regulations of the local health authorities, including use of appropriate insecticide.

### 6.16 Alcoholic Liquor or Drugs

The Contractor shall not, otherwise than in accordance with the Laws of the Country, import, sell, give, barter or otherwise dispose of any alcoholic liquor or drugs, or permit or allow importation, sale, gift, barter or disposal thereof by Contractor's Personnel.

### 6.17 Arms and Ammunition

The Contractor shall not give, barter, or otherwise dispose of, to any person, any arms or ammunition of any kind, or allow Contractor's Personnel to do so.

### 6.18 Festivals and Religious Customs

The Contractor shall respect the Country's recognized festivals, days of rest and religious or other customs.

### 6.19 Funeral Arrangements

The Contractor shall be responsible, to the extent required by local regulations, for making any funeral arrangements for any of his local employees who may die while engaged upon the Works.

### 6.20 Forced Labour

The Contractor shall not employ forced labour, which consists of any work or service, not voluntarily performed, that is exacted from an individual under threat of force or penalty, and includes any kind of involuntary or compulsory labour, such as indentured labour, bonded labour or similar labour-contracting arrangements.

### 6.21 Child Labour

The Contractor shall not employ children in a manner that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral, or social development. Where the relevant labour laws of the Country have provisions for employment of minors, the Contractor shall follow those laws applicable to the Contractor. Children below the age of 18 years shall not be employed in dangerous work.

## 6.22 Employment Records of Workers

The Contractor shall keep complete and accurate records of the employment of labour at the Site. The records shall include the names, ages, genders, hours worked and wages paid to all workers. These records shall be summarized on a monthly basis and submitted to the Engineer. These records shall be included in the details to be submitted by the Contractor under Sub-Clause 6.10 [Records of Contractor's Personnel and Equipment].

## 6.23 Workers' Organisations

In countries where the relevant labour laws recognise workers' rights to form and to join workers' organisations of their choosing without interference and to bargain collectively, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. Where the relevant labour laws substantially restrict workers' organisations, the Contractor shall enable alternative means for the Contractor's Personnel to express their grievances and protect their rights regarding working conditions and terms of employment. In either case described above, and where the relevant labour laws are silent, the Contractor shall not discourage the Contractor's Personnel from forming or joining workers' organisations of their choosing or from bargaining collectively, and shall not discriminate or retaliate against the Contractor's Personnel who participate, or seek to participate, in such organisations and bargain collectively. The Contractor shall engage with such workers' representatives. Workers' organisations are expected to fairly represent the workers in the workforce.

## 6.24 Non-Discrimination and Equal Opportunity

The Contractor shall not make employment decisions on the basis of personal characteristics unrelated to inherent job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship on the principle of equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment, access to training, promotion, termination of employment or retirement, and discipline. In countries where the relevant labour laws provide for non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall comply with such laws. When the relevant labour laws are silent on non-discrimination in employment, the Contractor shall meet this Sub-Clause's requirements. Special measures of protection or assistance to remedy past discrimination or selection for a particular job based on the inherent requirements of the job shall not be deemed discrimination.

# 7 Plant, Materials and Workmanship

## 7.1 Manner of Execution

The Contractor shall carry out the manufacture of Plant, the production and manufacture of Materials, and all other execution of the Works:

- (a) in the manner (if any) specified in the Contract,
- (b) in a proper workmanlike and careful manner, in accordance with recognised good practice, and
- (c) with properly equipped facilities and non-hazardous Materials, except as otherwise specified in the Contract.



## 7.2 Samples

The Contractor shall submit the following samples of Materials, and relevant information, to the Engineer for consent prior to using the Materials in or for the Works:

- (a) manufacturer's standard samples of Materials and samples specified in the Contract, all at the Contractor's cost, and
- (b) additional samples instructed by the Engineer as a Variation.

Each sample shall be labelled as to origin and intended use in the Works.

## 7.3 Inspection

The Employer's Personnel shall at all reasonable times:

- (a) have full access to all parts of the Site and to all places from which natural Materials are being obtained, and
- (b) during production, manufacture and construction (at the Site and elsewhere), be entitled to examine, inspect, measure and test the materials and workmanship, and to check the progress of manufacture of Plant and production and manufacture of Materials.

The Contractor shall give the Employer's Personnel full opportunity to carry out these activities, including providing access, facilities, permissions and safety equipment. No such activity shall relieve the Contractor from any obligation or responsibility.

The Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer whenever any work is ready and before it is covered up, put out of sight, or packaged for storage or transport. The Engineer shall then either carry out the examination, inspection, measurement or testing without unreasonable delay, or promptly give notice to the Contractor that the Engineer does not require to do so. If the Contractor fails to give the notice, he shall, if and when required by the Engineer, uncover the work and thereafter reinstate and make good, all at the Contractor's cost.

## 7.4 Testing

This Sub-Clause shall apply to all tests specified in the Contract, other than the Tests after Completion (if any).

Except as otherwise specified in the Contract, the Contractor shall provide all apparatus, assistance, documents and other information, electricity, equipment, fuel, consumables, instruments, labour, materials, and suitably qualified and experienced staff, as are necessary to carry out the specified tests efficiently. The Contractor shall agree, with the Engineer, the time and place for the specified testing of any Plant, Materials and other parts of the Works.

The Engineer may, under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments], vary the location or details of specified tests, or instruct the Contractor to carry out additional tests. If these varied or additional tests show that the tested Plant, Materials or workmanship is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of carrying out this Variation shall be borne by the Contractor, notwithstanding other provisions of the Contract.

The Engineer shall give the Contractor not less than 24 hours' notice of the Engineer's intention to attend the tests. If the Engineer does not attend at the time and place agreed, the Contractor may proceed with the tests, unless otherwise instructed by the Engineer, and the tests shall then be deemed to have been made in the Engineer's presence.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with these instructions or as a result of a delay for which the Employer is responsible, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:



- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall promptly forward to the Engineer duly certified reports of the tests. When the specified tests have been passed, the Engineer shall endorse the Contractor's test certificate, or issue a certificate to him, to that effect. If the Engineer has not attended the tests, he shall be deemed to have accepted the readings as accurate.

## 7.5 Rejection

If, as a result of an examination, inspection, measurement or testing, any Plant, Materials or workmanship is found to be defective or otherwise not in accordance with the Contract, the Engineer may reject the Plant, Materials or workmanship by giving notice to the Contractor, with reasons. The Contractor shall then promptly make good the defect and ensure that the rejected item complies with the Contract.

If the Engineer requires this Plant, Materials or workmanship to be retested, the tests shall be repeated under the same terms and conditions. If the rejection and retesting cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer.

## 7.6 Remedial Work

Notwithstanding any previous test or certification, the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to:

- (a) remove from the Site and replace any Plant or Materials which is not in accordance with the Contract,
- (b) remove and re-execute any other work which is not in accordance with the Contract, and
- (c) execute any work which is urgently required for the safety of the Works, whether because of an accident, unforeseeable event or otherwise.

The Contractor shall comply with the instruction within a reasonable time, which shall be the time (if any) specified in the instruction, or immediately if urgency is specified under sub-paragraph (c).

If the Contractor fails to comply with the instruction, the Employer shall be entitled to employ and pay other persons to carry out the work. Except to the extent that the Contractor would have been entitled to payment for the work, the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer all costs arising from this failure.

## 7.7 Ownership of Plant and Materials

Except as otherwise provided in the Contract, each item of Plant and Materials shall, to the extent consistent with the Laws of the Country, become the property of the Employer at whichever is the earlier of the following times, free from liens and other encumbrances:

- (a) when it is incorporated in the Works;
- (b) when the Contractor is paid the corresponding value of the Plant and Materials under Sub-Clause 8.10 [Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension].

## 7.8 Royalties

Unless otherwise stated in the Specification, the Contractor shall pay all royalties, rents and other payments for:

- (a) natural Materials obtained from outside the Site, and
- (b) the disposal of material from demolitions and excavations and of other surplus material (whether natural or man-made), except to the extent that disposal areas within the Site are specified in the Contract.

## 8 Commencement, Delays and Suspension

### 8.1 Commencement of Works

Except as otherwise specified in the Particular Conditions of Contract, the Commencement Date shall be the date at which the following precedent conditions have all been fulfilled and the Engineer's notification recording the agreement of both Parties on such fulfilment and instructing to commence the Work is received by the Contractor:

- (a) signature of the Contract Agreement by both Parties, and if required, approval of the Contract by relevant authorities of the Country;
- (b) delivery to the Contractor of reasonable evidence of the Employer's financial arrangements (under Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements]);
- (c) except if otherwise specified in the Contract Data, effective access to and possession of the Site given to the Contractor together with such permission(s) under (a) of Sub-Clause 1.13 [Compliance with Laws] as required for the commencement of the Works;
- (d) receipt by the Contractor of the Advance Payment under Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] provided that the corresponding bank guarantee has been delivered by the Contractor.

If the said Engineer's instruction is not received by the Contractor within 180 days from his receipt of the Letter of Acceptance, the Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

The Contractor shall commence the execution of the Works as soon as is reasonably practicable after the Commencement Date, and shall then proceed with the Works with due expedition and without delay.

### 8.2 Time for Completion

The Contractor shall complete the whole of the Works, and each Section (if any), within the Time for Completion for the Works or Section (as the case may be), including:

- (a) achieving the passing of the Tests on Completion, and
- (b) completing all work which is stated in the Contract as being required for the Works or Section to be considered to be completed for the purposes of taking-over under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections].

### 8.3 Programme

The Contractor shall submit a detailed time programme to the Engineer within 28 days after receiving the notice under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works]. The Contractor shall also submit a revised programme whenever the previous programme is inconsistent with actual progress or with the Contractor's obligations. Each programme shall include:

- (a) the order in which the Contractor intends to carry out the Works, including the anticipated timing of each stage of design (if any), Contractor's Documents, procurement, manufacture of Plant, delivery to Site, construction, erection and testing,
- (b) each of these stages for work by each nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]),
- (c) the sequence and timing of inspections and tests specified in the Contract, and
- (d) a supporting report which includes:
  - (i) a general description of the methods which the Contractor intends to adopt, and of the major stages, in the execution of the Works, and
  - (ii) details showing the Contractor's reasonable estimate of the number of each class of Contractor's Personnel and of each type of Contractor's Equipment, required on the Site for each major stage.

Unless the Engineer, within 21 days after receiving a programme, gives notice to the Contractor stating the extent to which it does not comply with the Contract, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with the programme, subject to his other obligations under the Contract. The Employer's Personnel shall be entitled to rely upon the programme when planning their activities.

The Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer of specific probable future events or circumstances which may adversely affect the work, increase the Contract Price or delay the execution of the Works. The Engineer may require the Contractor to submit an estimate of the anticipated effect of the future event or circumstances, and/or a proposal under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If, at any time, the Engineer gives notice to the Contractor that a programme fails (to the extent stated) to comply with the Contract or to be consistent with actual progress and the Contractor's stated intentions, the Contractor shall submit a revised programme to the Engineer in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

## 8.4 Extension of Time for Completion

The Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to an extension of the Time for Completion if and to the extent that completion for the purposes of Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections] is or will be delayed by any of the following causes:

- (a) a Variation (unless an adjustment to the Time for Completion has been agreed under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]) or other substantial change in the quantity of an item of work included in the Contract,
- (b) a cause of delay giving an entitlement to extension of time under a Sub-Clause of these Conditions,
- (c) exceptionally adverse climatic conditions,
- (d) Unforeseeable shortages in the availability of personnel or Goods caused by epidemic or governmental actions, or
- (e) any delay, impediment or prevention caused by or attributable to the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or the Employer's other contractors.

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to an extension of the Time for Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims]. When determining each extension of time under Sub-Clause 20.1, the Engineer shall review previous determinations and may increase, but shall not decrease, the total extension of time.

## 8.5 Delays Caused by Authorities

If the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Contractor has diligently followed the procedures laid down by the relevant legally constituted public authorities in the Country,
- (b) these authorities delay or disrupt the Contractor's work, and
- (c) the delay or disruption was Unforeseeable,

then this delay or disruption will be considered as a cause of delay under sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion].

## 8.6 Rate of Progress

If, at any time:

- (a) actual progress is too slow to complete within the Time for Completion, and/or
- (b) progress has fallen (or will fall) behind the current programme under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme],

other than as a result of a cause listed in Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], then the Engineer may instruct the Contractor to submit, under Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme], a revised programme and supporting report describing the revised methods which the Contractor proposes to adopt in order to expedite progress and complete within the Time for Completion.

Unless the Engineer notifies otherwise, the Contractor shall adopt these revised methods, which may require increases in the working hours and/or in the numbers of Contractor's Personnel and/or Goods, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. If these revised methods cause the Employer to incur additional costs, the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay these costs to the Employer, in addition to delay damages (if any) under Sub-Clause 8.7 below.

Additional costs of revised methods including acceleration measures, instructed by the Engineer to reduce delays resulting from causes listed under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion] shall be paid by the Employer, without generating, however, any other additional payment benefit to the Contractor.

## 8.7 Delay Damages

If the Contractor fails to comply with Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion], the Contractor shall subject to notice under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay delay damages to the Employer for this default. These delay damages shall be the sum stated in the Contract Data, which shall be paid for every day which shall elapse between the relevant Time for Completion and the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate. However, the total amount due under this Sub-Clause shall not exceed the maximum amount of delay damages (if any) stated in the Contract Data.

These delay damages shall be the only damages due from the Contractor for such default, other than in the event of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] prior to completion of the Works. These damages shall not relieve the Contractor from his obligation to complete the Works, or from any other duties, obligations or responsibilities which he may have under the Contract.

## 8.8 Suspension of Work

The Engineer may at any time instruct the Contractor to suspend progress of part or all of the Works. During such suspension, the Contractor shall protect, store and secure such part or the Works against any deterioration, loss or damage.

The Engineer may also notify the cause for the suspension. If and to the extent that the cause is notified and is the responsibility of the Contractor, the following Sub-Clauses 8.9, 8.10 and 8.11 shall not apply.

## 8.9 Consequences of Suspension

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from complying with the Engineer's instructions under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] and/or from resuming the work, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

The Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time for, or to payment of the Cost incurred in, making good the consequences of the Contractor's faulty design, workmanship or materials, or of the Contractor's failure to protect, store or secure in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work].

## 8.10 Payment for Plant and Materials in Event of Suspension

The Contractor shall be entitled to payment of the value (as at the date of suspension) of Plant and/or Materials which have not been delivered to Site, if:

- (a) the work on Plant or delivery of Plant and/or Materials has been suspended for more than 28 days, and
- (b) the Contractor has marked the Plant and/or Materials as the Employer's property in accordance with the Engineer's instructions.

## 8.11 Prolonged Suspension

If the suspension under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] has continued for more than 84 days, the Contractor may request the Engineer's permission to proceed. If the Engineer does not give permission within 28 days after being requested to do so, the Contractor may, by giving notice to the Engineer, treat the suspension as an omission under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments] of the affected part of the Works. If the suspension affects the whole of the Works, the Contractor may give notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

## 8.12 Resumption of Work

After the permission or instruction to proceed is given, the Contractor and the Engineer shall jointly examine the Works and the Plant and Materials affected by the suspension. The Contractor shall make good any deterioration or defect in or loss of the Works or Plant or Materials, which has occurred during the suspension after receiving from the Engineer an instruction to this effect under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments].

# 9 Tests on Completion

## 9.1 Contractor's Obligations

The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion in accordance with this Clause and Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing], after providing the documents in accordance with sub-paragraph (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations].

The Contractor shall give to the Engineer not less than 21 days' notice of the date after which the Contractor will be ready to carry out each of the Tests on Completion. Unless otherwise agreed, Tests on Completion shall be carried out within 14 days after this date, on such day or days as the Engineer shall instruct.

In considering the results of the Tests on Completion, the Engineer shall make allowances for the effect of any use of the Works by the Employer on the performance or other characteristics of the Works. As soon as the Works, or a Section, have passed any Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall submit a certified report of the results of these Tests to the Engineer.

## 9.2 Delayed Tests

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Employer, Sub-Clause 7.4 [Testing] (fifth paragraph) and/or Sub-Clause 10.3 [Interference with Tests on Completion] shall be applicable.

If the Tests on Completion are being unduly delayed by the Contractor, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to carry out the Tests within 21 days after receiving the notice. The Contractor shall carry out the Tests on such day or days within that period as the Contractor may fix and of which he shall give notice to the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to carry out the Tests on Completion within the period of 21 days, the Employer's Personnel may proceed with the Tests at the risk and cost of the Contractor. The Tests on Completion shall then be deemed to have been carried out in the presence of the Contractor and the results of the Tests shall be accepted as accurate.

## 9.3 Retesting

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion, Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] shall apply, and the Engineer or the Contractor may require the failed Tests, and Tests on Completion on any related work, to be repeated under the same terms and conditions.

## 9.4 Failure to Pass Tests on Completion

If the Works, or a Section, fail to pass the Tests on Completion repeated under Sub-Clause 9.3 [Retesting], the Engineer shall be entitled to:

- (a) order further repetition of Tests on Completion under Sub-Clause 9.3;
- (b) if the failure deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or Section, reject the Works or Section (as the case may be), in which event the Employer shall have the same remedies as are provided in sub-paragraph (c) of Sub-Clause 11.4 [Failure to Remedy Defects]; or
- (c) issue a Taking-Over Certificate, if the Employer so requests.

In the event of sub-paragraph (c), the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with all other obligations under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall be reduced by such amount as shall be appropriate to cover the reduced value to the Employer as a result of this failure. Unless the relevant reduction for this failure is stated (or its method of calculation is defined) in the Contract, the Employer may require the reduction to be (i) agreed by both Parties (in full satisfaction of this failure only) and paid before this Taking-Over Certificate is issued, or (ii) determined and paid under Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] and Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations].

# 10 Employer's Taking Over

## 10.1 Taking Over of the Works and Sections

Except as stated in Sub-Clause 9.4 [Failure to Pass Tests on Completion], the Works shall be taken over by the Employer when (i) the Works have been completed in accordance with the Contract, including the matters described in Sub-Clause 8.2 [Time for Completion] and except as allowed in sub-paragraph (a) below, and (ii) a Taking-Over Certificate for the Works has been issued, or is deemed to have been issued in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

The Contractor may apply by notice to the Engineer for a Taking-Over Certificate not earlier than 14 days before the Works will, in the Contractor's opinion, be complete and ready for taking over. If the Works are divided into Sections, the Contractor may similarly apply for a Taking-Over Certificate for each Section.

The Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving the Contractor's application:

- (a) issue the Taking-Over Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Works or Section were completed in accordance with the Contract, except for any minor outstanding work and defects which will not substantially affect the use of the Works or Section for their intended purpose (either until or whilst this work is completed and these defects are remedied); or
- (b) reject the application, giving reasons and specifying the work required to be done by the Contractor to enable the Taking-Over Certificate to be issued. The Contractor shall then complete this work before issuing a further notice under this Sub-Clause.

If the Engineer fails either to issue the Taking-Over Certificate or to reject the Contractor's application within the period of 28 days, and if the Works or Section (as the case may be) are substantially in accordance with the Contract, the Taking-Over Certificate shall be deemed to have been issued on the last day of that period.

## 10.2 Taking Over of Parts of the Works

The Engineer may, at the sole discretion of the Employer, issue a Taking-Over Certificate for any part of the Permanent Works.

The Employer shall not use any part of the Works (other than as a temporary measure which is either specified in the Contract or agreed by both Parties) unless and until the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for this part. However, if the Employer does use any part of the Works before the Taking-Over Certificate is issued:

- (a) the part which is used shall be deemed to have been taken over as from the date on which it is used,
- (b) the Contractor shall cease to be liable for the care of such part as from this date, when responsibility shall pass to the Employer, and
- (c) if requested by the Contractor, the Engineer shall issue a Taking-Over Certificate for this part.

After the Engineer has issued a Taking-Over Certificate for a part of the Works, the Contractor shall be given the earliest opportunity to take such steps as may be necessary to carry out any outstanding Tests on Completion. The Contractor shall carry out these Tests on Completion as soon as practicable before the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period.

If the Contractor incurs Cost as a result of the Employer taking over and/or using a part of the Works, other than such use as is specified in the Contract or agreed by the Contractor, the Contractor shall (i) give notice to the Engineer and (ii) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this Cost and profit.



If a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for a part of the Works (other than a Section), the delay damages thereafter for completion of the remainder of the Works shall be reduced. Similarly, the delay damages for the remainder of the Section (if any) in which this part is included shall also be reduced. For any period of delay after the date stated in this Taking-Over Certificate, the proportional reduction in these delay damages shall be calculated as the proportion which the value of the part so certified bears to the value of the Works or Section (as the case may be) as a whole. The Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these proportions. The provisions of this paragraph shall only apply to the daily rate of delay damages under Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages], and shall not affect the maximum amount of these damages.

### 10.3 Interference with Tests on Completion

If the Contractor is prevented, for more than 14 days, from carrying out the Tests on Completion by a cause for which the Employer is responsible, the Employer shall be deemed to have taken over the Works or Section (as the case may be) on the date when the Tests on Completion would otherwise have been completed.

The Engineer shall then issue a Taking-Over Certificate accordingly, and the Contractor shall carry out the Tests on Completion as soon as practicable, before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period. The Engineer shall require the Tests on Completion to be carried out by giving 14 days' notice and in accordance with the relevant provisions of the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of this delay in carrying out the Tests on Completion, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

### 10.4 Surfaces Requiring Reinstatement

Except as otherwise stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, a certificate for a Section or part of the Works shall not be deemed to certify completion of any ground or other surfaces requiring reinstatement.

## 11 Defects Liability

### 11.1 Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects

In order that the Works and Contractor's Documents, and each Section, shall be in the condition required by the Contract (fair wear and tear excepted) by the expiry date of the relevant Defects Notification Period or as soon as practicable thereafter, the Contractor shall:

- (a) complete any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, within such reasonable time as is instructed by the Engineer, and
- (b) execute all work required to remedy defects or damage, as may be notified by (or on behalf of) the Employer on or before the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or Section (as the case may be).

If a defect appears or damage occurs, the Contractor shall be notified accordingly, by (or on behalf of) the Employer.



## 11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects

All work referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of Sub-Clause 11.1 [Completion of Outstanding Work and Remedying Defects] shall be executed at the risk and cost of the Contractor, if and to the extent that the work is attributable to:

- (a) any design for which the Contractor is responsible,
- (b) Plant, Materials or workmanship not being in accordance with the Contract, or
- (c) failure by the Contractor to comply with any other obligation.

If and to the extent that such work is attributable to any other cause, the Contractor shall be notified promptly by (or on behalf of) the Employer, and Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure] shall apply.

## 11.3 Extension of Defects Notification Period

The Employer shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to an extension of the Defects Notification Period for the Works or a Section if and to the extent that the Works, Section or a major item of Plant (as the case may be, and after taking over) cannot be used for the purposes for which they are intended by reason of a defect or by reason of damage attributable to the Contractor. However, a Defects Notification Period shall not be extended by more than two years.

If delivery and/or erection of Plant and/or Materials was suspended under Sub-Clause 8.8 [Suspension of Work] or Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work], the Contractor's obligations under this Clause shall not apply to any defects or damage occurring more than two years after the Defects Notification Period for the Plant and/or Materials would otherwise have expired.

## 11.4 Failure to Remedy Defects

If the Contractor fails to remedy any defect or damage within a reasonable time, a date may be fixed by (or on behalf of) the Employer, on or by which the defect or damage is to be remedied. The Contractor shall be given reasonable notice of this date.

If the Contractor fails to remedy the defect or damage by this notified date and this remedial work was to be executed at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Employer may (at his option):

- (a) carry out the work himself or by others, in a reasonable manner and at the Contractor's cost, but the Contractor shall have no responsibility for this work; and the Contractor shall subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] pay to the Employer the costs reasonably incurred by the Employer in remedying the defect or damage;
- (b) require the Engineer to agree or determine a reasonable reduction in the Contract Price in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations]; or
- (c) if the defect or damage deprives the Employer of substantially the whole benefit of the Works or any major part of the Works, terminate the Contract as a whole, or in respect of such major part which cannot be put to the intended use. Without prejudice to any other rights, under the Contract or otherwise, the Employer shall then be entitled to recover all sums paid for the Works or for such part (as the case may be), plus financing costs and the cost of dismantling the same, clearing the Site and returning Plant and Materials to the Contractor.

## 11.5 Removal of Defective Work

If the defect or damage cannot be remedied expeditiously on the Site and the Employer gives consent, the Contractor may remove from the Site for the purposes of repair such items of Plant as are defective or damaged. This consent may require the Contractor to increase the amount of the Performance Security by the full replacement cost of these items, or to provide other appropriate security.

## 11.6 Further Tests

If the work of remedying of any defect or damage may affect the performance of the Works, the Engineer may require the repetition of any of the tests described in the Contract. The requirement shall be made by notice within 28 days after the defect or damage is remedied.

These tests shall be carried out in accordance with the terms applicable to the previous tests, except that they shall be carried out at the risk and cost of the Party liable, under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], for the cost of the remedial work.

## 11.7 Right of Access

Until the Performance Certificate has been issued, the Contractor shall have such right of access to the Works as is reasonably required in order to comply with this Clause, except as may be inconsistent with the Employer's reasonable security restrictions.

## 11.8 Contractor to Search

The Contractor shall, if required by the Engineer, search for the cause of any defect, under the direction of the Engineer. Unless the defect is to be remedied at the cost of the Contractor under Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects], the Cost of the search plus profit shall be agreed or determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] and shall be included in the Contract Price.

## 11.9 Performance Certificate

Performance of the Contractor's obligations shall not be considered to have been completed until the Engineer has issued the Performance Certificate to the Contractor, stating the date on which the Contractor completed his obligations under the Contract.

The Engineer shall issue the Performance Certificate within 28 days after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, or as soon thereafter as the Contractor has supplied all the Contractor's Documents and completed and tested all the Works, including remedying any defects. A copy of the Performance Certificate shall be issued to the Employer.

Only the Performance Certificate shall be deemed to constitute acceptance of the Works.

## 11.10 Unfulfilled Obligations

After the Performance Certificate has been issued, each Party shall remain liable for the fulfilment of any obligation which remains unperformed at that time. For the purposes of determining the nature and extent of unperformed obligations, the Contract shall be deemed to remain in force.

## 11.11 Clearance of Site

Upon receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall remove any remaining Contractor's Equipment, surplus material, wreckage, rubbish and Temporary Works from the Site.

If all these items have not been removed within 28 days after receipt by the Contractor of the Performance Certificate, the Employer may sell or otherwise dispose of any remaining items. The Employer shall be entitled to be paid the costs incurred in connection with, or attributable to, such sale or disposal and restoring the Site.

Any balance of the moneys from the sale shall be paid to the Contractor. If these moneys are less than the Employer's costs, the Contractor shall pay the outstanding balance to the Employer.

## 12 Measurement and Evaluation

### 12.1 Works to be Measured

The Works shall be measured, and valued for payment, in accordance with this Clause. The Contractor shall show in each application under Sub-Clauses 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], 14.10 [Statement on Completion] and 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] the quantities and other particulars detailing the amounts which he considers to be entitled under the Contract.

Whenever the Engineer requires any part of the Works to be measured, reasonable notice shall be given to the Contractor's Representative, who shall:

- (a) promptly either attend or send another qualified representative to assist the Engineer in making the measurement, and
- (b) supply any particulars requested by the Engineer.

If the Contractor fails to attend or send a representative, the measurement made by (or on behalf of) the Engineer shall be accepted as accurate.

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, wherever any Permanent Works are to be measured from records, these shall be prepared by the Engineer. The Contractor shall, as and when requested, attend to examine and agree the records with the Engineer, and shall sign the same when agreed. If the Contractor does not attend, the records shall be accepted as accurate.

If the Contractor examines and disagrees the records, and/or does not sign them as agreed, then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer of the respects in which the records are asserted to be inaccurate. After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall review the records and either confirm or vary them and certify the payment of the undisputed part. If the Contractor does not so give notice to the Engineer within 14 days after being requested to examine the records, they shall be accepted as accurate.

### 12.2 Method of Measurement

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract and notwithstanding local practice:

- (a) measurement shall be made of the net actual quantity of each item of the Permanent Works, and
- (b) the method of measurement shall be in accordance with the Bill of Quantities or other applicable Schedules.

### 12.3 Evaluation

Except as otherwise stated in the Contract, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the Contract Price by evaluating each item of work, applying the measurement agreed or determined in accordance with the above Sub-Clauses 12.1 and 12.2 and the appropriate rate or price for the item.

For each item of work, the appropriate rate or price for the item shall be the rate or price specified for such item in the Contract or, if there is no such item, specified for similar work.

Any item of work included in the Bill of Quantities for which no rate or price was specified shall be considered as included in other rates and prices in the Bill of Quantities and will not be paid for separately.

However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if:

- (a) (i) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule,
- (ii) this change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 0.25% of the Accepted Contract Amount,
- (iii) this change in quantity directly changes the Cost per unit quantity of this item by more than 1%, and
- (iv) this item is not specified in the Contract as a "fixed rate item";
- or
- (b) (i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
- (ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
- (iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

Each new rate or price shall be derived from any relevant rates or prices in the Contract, with reasonable adjustments to take account of the matters described in sub-paragraph (a) and/or (b), as applicable. If no rates or prices are relevant for the derivation of a new rate or price, it shall be derived from the reasonable Cost of executing the work, together with profit, taking account of any other relevant matters.

Until such time as an appropriate rate or price is agreed or determined, the Engineer shall determine a provisional rate or price for the purposes of Interim Payment Certificates as soon as the concerned work commences.

## 12.4 Omissions

Whenever the omission of any work forms part (or all) of a Variation, the value of which has not been agreed, if:

- (a) the Contractor will incur (or has incurred) cost which, if the work had not been omitted, would have been deemed to be covered by a sum forming part of the Accepted Contract Amount;
- (b) the omission of the work will result (or has resulted) in this sum not forming part of the Contract Price; and
- (c) this cost is not deemed to be included in the evaluation of any substituted work;

then the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer accordingly, with supporting particulars. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine this cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

## 13 Variations and Adjustments

### 13.1 Right to Vary

Variations may be initiated by the Engineer at any time prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, either by an instruction or by a request for the Contractor to submit a proposal.

The Contractor shall execute and be bound by each Variation, unless the Contractor promptly gives notice to the Engineer stating (with supporting particulars) that (i) the Contractor cannot readily obtain the Goods required for the Variation, or (ii) such Variation triggers a substantial change in the sequence or progress of the Works. Upon receiving this notice, the Engineer shall cancel, confirm or vary the instruction.

Each Variation may include:

- (a) changes to the quantities of any item of work included in the Contract (however, such changes do not necessarily constitute a Variation),
- (b) changes to the quality and other characteristics of any item of work,
- (c) changes to the levels, positions and/or dimensions of any part of the Works,
- (d) omission of any work unless it is to be carried out by others,
- (e) any additional work, Plant, Materials or services necessary for the Permanent Works, including any associated Tests on Completion, boreholes and other testing and exploratory work, or
- (f) changes to the sequence or timing of the execution of the Works.

The Contractor shall not make any alteration and/or modification of the Permanent Works, unless and until the Engineer instructs or approves a Variation.

## 13.2 Value Engineering

The Contractor may, at any time, submit to the Engineer a written proposal which (in the Contractor's opinion) will, if adopted, (i) accelerate completion, (ii) reduce the cost to the Employer of executing, maintaining or operating the Works, (iii) improve the efficiency or value to the Employer of the completed Works, or (iv) otherwise be of benefit to the Employer.

The proposal shall be prepared at the cost of the Contractor and shall include the items listed in Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure].

If a proposal, which is approved by the Engineer, includes a change in the design of part of the Permanent Works, then unless otherwise agreed by both Parties:

- (a) the Contractor shall design this part,
- (b) sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 4.1 [Contractor's General Obligations] shall apply, and
- (c) if this change results in a reduction in the contract value of this part, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine a fee, which shall be included in the Contract Price. This fee shall be half (50%) of the difference between the following amounts:
  - (i) such reduction in contract value, resulting from the change, excluding adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost], and
  - (ii) the reduction (if any) in the value to the Employer of the varied works, taking account of any reductions in quality, anticipated life or operational efficiencies.

However, if amount (i) is less than amount (ii), there shall not be a fee.

## 13.3 Variation Procedure

If the Engineer requests a proposal, prior to instructing a Variation, the Contractor shall respond in writing as soon as practicable, either by giving reasons why he cannot comply (if this is the case) or by submitting:

- (a) a description of the proposed work to be performed and a programme for its execution,
- (b) the Contractor's proposal for any necessary modifications to the programme according to Sub-Clause 8.3 [Programme] and to the Time for Completion, and
- (c) the Contractor's proposal for evaluation of the Variation.

The Engineer shall, as soon as practicable after receiving such proposal (under Sub-Clause 13.2 [Value Engineering] or otherwise), respond with approval, disapproval or comments. The Contractor shall not delay any work whilst awaiting a response.

Each instruction to execute a Variation, with any requirements for the recording of Costs, shall be issued by the Engineer to the Contractor, who shall acknowledge receipt.

Each Variation shall be evaluated in accordance with Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation], unless the Engineer instructs or approves otherwise in accordance with this Clause.

### 13.4 Payment in Applicable Currencies

If the Contract provides for payment of the Contract Price in more than one currency, then whenever an adjustment is agreed, approved or determined as stated above, the amount payable in each of the applicable currencies shall be specified. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the actual or expected currency proportions of the Cost of the varied work, and to the proportions of various currencies specified for payment of the Contract Price.

### 13.5 Provisional Sums

Each Provisional Sum shall only be used, in whole or in part, in accordance with the Engineer's instructions, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly. The total sum paid to the Contractor shall include only such amounts, for the work, supplies or services to which the Provisional Sum relates, as the Engineer shall have instructed. For each Provisional Sum, the Engineer may instruct:

- (a) work to be executed (including Plant, Materials or services to be supplied) by the Contractor and valued under Sub-Clause 13.3 [Variation Procedure]; and/or
- (b) Plant, Materials or services to be purchased by the Contractor, from a nominated Subcontractor (as defined in Clause 5 [Nominated Subcontractors]) or otherwise; and for which there shall be included in the Contract Price:
  - (i) the actual amounts paid (or due to be paid) by the Contractor, and
  - (ii) a sum for overhead charges and profit, calculated as a percentage of these actual amounts by applying the relevant percentage rate (if any) stated in the appropriate Schedule. If there is no such rate, the percentage rate stated in the Contract Data shall be applied.

The Contractor shall, when required by the Engineer, produce quotations, invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts in substantiation.

### 13.6 Daywork

For work of a minor or incidental nature, the Engineer may instruct that a Variation shall be executed on a daywork basis. The work shall then be valued in accordance with the Daywork Schedule included in the Contract, and the following procedure shall apply. If a Daywork Schedule is not included in the Contract, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Before ordering Goods for the work, the Contractor shall submit quotations to the Engineer. When applying for payment, the Contractor shall submit invoices, vouchers and accounts or receipts for any Goods.

Except for any items for which the Daywork Schedule specifies that payment is not due, the Contractor shall deliver each day to the Engineer accurate statements in duplicate which shall include the following details of the resources used in executing the previous day's work:

- (a) the names, occupations and time of Contractor's Personnel,
- (b) the identification, type and time of Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works, and
- (c) the quantities and types of Plant and Materials used.

One copy of each statement will, if correct, or when agreed, be signed by the Engineer and returned to the Contractor. The Contractor shall then submit priced statements of these resources to the Engineer, prior to their inclusion in the next Statement under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

### 13.7 Adjustments for Changes in Legislation

The Contract Price shall be adjusted to take account of any increase or decrease in Cost resulting from a change in the Laws of the Country (including the introduction of new Laws and the repeal or modification of existing Laws) or in the judicial or official governmental interpretation of such Laws, made after the Base Date, which affect the Contractor in the performance of obligations under the Contract.

If the Contractor suffers (or will suffer) delay and/or incurs (or will incur) additional Cost as a result of these changes in the Laws or in such interpretations, made after the Base Date, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

Notwithstanding the foregoing, the Contractor shall not be entitled to an extension of time if the relevant delay has already been taken into account in the determination of a previous extension of time and such Cost shall not be separately paid if the same shall already have been taken into account in the indexing of any inputs to the table of adjustment data in accordance with the provisions of Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

### 13.8 Adjustments for Changes in Cost

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local and foreign currencies included in the Schedules. If there is no such table of adjustment data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amounts payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works, by the addition or deduction of the amounts determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in Costs is not covered by the provisions of this or other Clauses, the Accepted Contract Amount shall be deemed to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.



The adjustment to be applied to the amount otherwise payable to the Contractor, as valued in accordance with the appropriate Schedule and certified in Payment Certificates, shall be determined from formulae for each of the currencies in which the Contract Price is payable. No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$$P_n = a + b L_n / L_o + c E_n / E_o + d M_n / M_o + \dots$$

where:

“P<sub>n</sub>” is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the relevant currency of the work carried out in period “n”, this period being a month unless otherwise stated in the Contract Data;

“a” is a fixed coefficient, stated in the relevant table of adjustment data, representing the non-adjustable portion in contractual payments;

“b”, “c”, “d”, ... are coefficients representing the estimated proportion of each cost element related to the execution of the Works, as stated in the relevant table of adjustment data; such tabulated cost elements may be indicative of resources such as labour, equipment and materials;

“L<sub>n</sub>”, “E<sub>n</sub>”, “M<sub>n</sub>”, ... are the current cost indices or reference prices for period “n”, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the date 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

“L<sub>o</sub>”, “E<sub>o</sub>”, “M<sub>o</sub>”, ... are the base cost indices or reference prices, expressed in the relevant currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the relevant tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used. If their source is in doubt, it shall be determined by the Engineer. For this purpose, reference shall be made to the values of the indices at stated dates for the purposes of clarification of the source; although these dates (and thus these values) may not correspond to the base cost indices.

In cases where the “currency of index” is not the relevant currency of payment, each index shall be converted into the relevant currency of payment at the selling rate, established by the central bank of the Country, of this relevant currency on the above date for which the index is required to be applicable

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificates. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment of prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price, whichever is more favourable to the Employer.

The weightings (coefficients) for each of the factors of cost stated in the table(s) of adjustment data shall only be adjusted if they have been rendered unreasonable, unbalanced or inapplicable, as a result of Variations.

## 14 Contract Price and Payment

### 14.1 The Contract Price

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions:

- (a) the Contract Price shall be agreed or determined under Sub-Clause 12.3 [Evaluation] and be subject to adjustments in accordance with the Contract;



- (b) the Contractor shall pay all taxes, duties and fees required to be paid by him under the Contract, and the Contract Price shall not be adjusted for any of these costs except as stated in Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation];
- (c) any quantities which may be set out in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule are estimated quantities and are not to be taken as the actual and correct quantities:
  - (i) of the Works which the Contractor is required to execute, or
  - (ii) for the purposes of Clause 12 [Measurement and Evaluation]; and
- (d) the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer, within 28 days after the Commencement Date, a proposed breakdown of each lump sum price in the Schedules. The Engineer may take account of the breakdown when preparing Payment Certificates, but shall not be bound by it.

Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts therefor, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation.

## 14.2 Advance Payment

The Employer shall make an advance payment, as an interest-free loan for mobilisation and cash flow support, when the Contractor submits a guarantee in accordance with this Sub-Clause. The total advance payment, the number and timing of instalments (if more than one), and the applicable currencies and proportions, shall be as stated in the Contract Data.

Unless and until the Employer receives this guarantee, or if the total advance payment is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate for the advance payment or its first instalment after receiving a Statement (under Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]) and after the Employer receives (i) the Performance Security in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and (ii) a guarantee in amounts and currencies equal to the advance payment. This guarantee shall be issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor and shall be in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer.

The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is valid and enforceable until the advance payment has been repaid, but its amount shall be progressively reduced by the amount repaid by the Contractor as indicated in the Payment Certificates. If the terms of the guarantee specify its expiry date, and the advance payment has not been repaid by the date 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the guarantee until the advance payment has been repaid.

Unless stated otherwise in the Contract Data, the advance payment shall be repaid through percentage deductions from the interim payments determined by the Engineer in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates], as follows:

- (a) deductions shall commence in the next interim Payment Certificate following that in which the total of all certified interim payments (excluding the advance payment and deductions and repayments of retention) exceeds 30 percent (30%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums; and
- (b) deductions shall be made at the amortisation rate stated in the Contract Data of the amount of each Interim Payment Certificate (excluding the advance payment and deductions for its repayments as well as deductions for retention money) in the currencies and proportions of the advance payment until such time as the advance payment has been repaid; provided that the advance payment shall be completely repaid prior to the time when 90 percent (90%) of the Accepted Contract Amount less Provisional Sums has been certified for payment.

If the advance payment has not been repaid prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works or prior to termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], Clause 16 [Suspension and Termination by Contractor] or Clause 19 [Force Majeure] (as the case may be), the whole of the balance then outstanding shall immediately become due and in case of termination under Clause 15 [Termination by Employer], except for Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], payable by the Contractor to the Employer.

### 14.3 Application for Interim Payment Certificates

The Contractor shall submit a Statement in six copies to the Engineer after the end of each month, in a form approved by the Engineer, showing in detail the amounts to which the Contractor considers himself to be entitled, together with supporting documents which shall include the report on the progress during this month in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.21 [Progress Reports].

The Statement shall include the following items, as applicable, which shall be expressed in the various currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, in the sequence listed:

- (a) the estimated contract value of the Works executed and the Contractor's Documents produced up to the end of the month (including Variations but excluding items described in sub-paragraphs (b) to (g) below);
- (b) any amounts to be added and deducted for changes in legislation and changes in cost, in accordance with Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost];
- (c) any amount to be deducted for retention, calculated by applying the percentage of retention stated in the Contract Data to the total of the above amounts, until the amount so retained by the Employer reaches the limit of Retention Money (if any) stated in the Contract Data;
- (d) any amounts to be added for the advance payment (if more than one instalment) and to be deducted for its repayments in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment];
- (e) any amounts to be added and deducted for Plant and Materials in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works];
- (f) any other additions or deductions which may have become due under the Contract or otherwise, including those under Clause 20 [Claims, Disputes and Arbitration]; and
- (g) the deduction of amounts certified in all previous Payment Certificates.

### 14.4 Schedule of Payments

If the Contract includes a schedule of payments specifying the instalments in which the Contract Price will be paid, then unless otherwise stated in this schedule:

- (a) the instalments quoted in this schedule of payments shall be the estimated contract values for the purposes of sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates];
- (b) Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works] shall not apply; and
- (c) if these instalments are not defined by reference to the actual progress achieved in executing the Works, and if actual progress is found to be less or more than that on which this schedule of payments was based, then the Engineer may proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine revised instalments, which shall take account of the extent to which progress is less or more than that on which the instalments were previously based.

If the Contract does not include a schedule of payments, the Contractor shall submit non-binding estimates of the payments which he expects to become due during each quarterly period. The first estimate shall be submitted within 42 days after the Commencement Date. Revised estimates shall be submitted at quarterly intervals, until the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works.

## 14.5 Plant and Materials intended for the Works

If this Sub-Clause applies, Interim Payment Certificates shall include, under sub-paragraph (e) of Sub-Clause 14.3, (i) an amount for Plant and Materials which have been sent to the Site for incorporation in the Permanent Works, and (ii) a reduction when the contract value of such Plant and Materials is included as part of the Permanent Works under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates].

If the lists referred to in sub-paragraphs (b)(i) or (c)(i) below are not included in the Schedules this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

The Engineer shall determine and certify each addition if the following conditions are satisfied:

(a) the Contractor has:

- (i) kept satisfactory records (including the orders, receipts, Costs and use of Plant and Materials) which are available for inspection, and
- (ii) submitted a statement of the Cost of acquiring and delivering the Plant and Materials to the Site, supported by satisfactory evidence;

and either:

(b) the relevant Plant and Materials:

- (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when shipped,
- (ii) have been shipped to the Country, en route to the Site, in accordance with the Contract; and
- (iii) are described in a clean shipped bill of lading or other evidence of shipment, which has been submitted to the Engineer together with evidence of payment of freight and insurance, any other documents reasonably required, and a bank guarantee in a form and issued by an entity approved by the Employer in amounts and currencies equal to the amount due under this Sub-Clause: this guarantee may be in a similar form to the form referred to in Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment] and shall be valid until the Plant and Materials are properly stored on Site and protected against loss, damage or deterioration;

or

(c) the relevant Plant and Materials:

- (i) are those listed in the Schedules for payment when delivered to the Site, and
- (ii) have been delivered to and are properly stored on the Site, are protected against loss, damage or deterioration, and appear to be in accordance with the Contract.

The additional amount to be certified shall be the equivalent of eighty percent (80%) of the Engineer's determination of the cost of the Plant and Materials (including delivery to Site), taking account of the documents mentioned in this Sub-Clause and of the contract value of the Plant and Materials.

The currencies for this additional amount shall be the same as those in which payment will become due when the contract value is included under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates]. At that time, the Payment Certificate shall include the applicable reduction which shall be equivalent to, and in the same currencies and proportions as, this additional amount for the relevant Plant and Materials

## 14.6 Issue of Interim Payment Certificates

No amount will be certified or paid until the Employer has received and approved the Performance Security. Thereafter, the Engineer shall, within 28 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, deliver to the Employer and to the Contractor an Interim Payment Certificate which shall state the amount which the Engineer fairly determines to be due, with all supporting particulars for any reduction or withholding made by the Engineer on the Statement if any.

However, prior to issuing the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Engineer shall not be bound to issue an Interim Payment Certificate in an amount which would (after retention and other deductions) be less than the minimum amount of Interim Payment Certificates (if any) stated in the Contract Data. In this event, the Engineer shall give notice to the Contractor accordingly.

An Interim Payment Certificate shall not be withheld for any other reason, although:

- (a) if any thing supplied or work done by the Contractor is not in accordance with the Contract, the cost of rectification or replacement may be withheld until rectification or replacement has been completed; and/or
- (b) if the Contractor was or is failing to perform any work or obligation in accordance with the Contract, and had been so notified by the Engineer, the value of this work or obligation may be withheld until the work or obligation has been performed.

The Engineer may in any Payment Certificate make any correction or modification that should properly be made to any previous Payment Certificate. A Payment Certificate shall not be deemed to indicate the Engineer's acceptance, approval, consent or satisfaction.

## 14.7 Payment

The Employer shall pay to the Contractor:

- (a) the first instalment of the advance payment within 42 days after issuing the Letter of Acceptance or within 21 days after receiving the documents in accordance with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] and Sub-Clause 14.2 [Advance Payment], whichever is later;
- (b) the amount certified in each Interim Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Engineer receives the Statement and supporting documents; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the amount shown on any statement submitted by the Contractor within 14 days after such statement is submitted, any discrepancy being rectified in the next payment to the Contractor; and
- (c) the amount certified in the Final Payment Certificate within 56 days after the Employer receives this Payment Certificate; or, at a time when the Bank's loan or credit (from which part of the payments to the Contractor is being made) is suspended, the undisputed amount shown in the Final Statement within 56 days after the date of notification of the suspension in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

Payment of the amount due in each currency shall be made into the bank account, nominated by the Contractor, in the payment country (for this currency) specified in the Contract.

## 14.8 Delayed Payment

If the Contractor does not receive payment in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor shall be entitled to receive financing charges compounded monthly on the amount unpaid during the period of delay. This period shall be deemed to commence on the date for payment specified in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], irrespective (in the case of its sub-paragraph (b)) of the date on which any Interim Payment Certificate is issued.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, these financing charges shall be calculated at the annual rate of three percentage points above the discount rate of the central bank in the country of the currency of payment, or if not available, the interbank offered rate, and shall be paid in such currency.

The Contractor shall be entitled to this payment without formal notice or certification, and without prejudice to any other right or remedy.

## 14.9 Payment of Retention Money

When the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works, the first half of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued for a Section or part of the Works, a proportion of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section or part, by the estimated final Contract Price.

Promptly after the latest of the expiry dates of the Defects Notification Periods, the outstanding balance of the Retention Money shall be certified by the Engineer for payment to the Contractor. If a Taking-Over Certificate was issued for a Section, a proportion of the second half of the Retention Money shall be certified and paid promptly after the expiry date of the Defects Notification Period for the Section. This proportion shall be half (50%) of the proportion calculated by dividing the estimated contract value of the Section by the estimated final Contract Price.

However, if any work remains to be executed under Clause 11 [Defects Liability], the Engineer shall be entitled to withhold certification of the estimated cost of this work until it has been executed.

When calculating these proportions, no account shall be taken of any adjustments under Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] and Sub-Clause 13.8 [Adjustments for Changes in Cost].

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, when the Taking-Over Certificate has been issued for the Works and the first half of the Retention Money has been certified for payment by the Engineer, the Contractor shall be entitled to substitute a guarantee, in the form annexed to the Particular Conditions or in another form approved by the Employer and issued by a reputable bank or financial institution selected by the Contractor, for the second half of the Retention Money. The Contractor shall ensure that the guarantee is in the amounts and currencies of the second half of the Retention Money and is valid and enforceable until the Contractor has executed and completed the Works and remedied any defects, as specified for the Performance Security in Sub-Clause 4.2. On receipt by the Employer of the required guarantee, the Engineer shall certify and the Employer shall pay the second half of the Retention Money. The release of the second half of the Retention Money against a guarantee shall then be in lieu of the release under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause. The Employer shall return the guarantee to the Contractor within 21 days after receiving a copy of the Performance Certificate.

If the Performance Security required under Sub-Clause 4.2 is in the form of a demand guarantee, and the amount guaranteed under it when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is more than half of the Retention Money, then the Retention Money guarantee will not be required. If the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security when the Taking-Over Certificate is issued is less than half of the Retention Money, the Retention Money guarantee will only be required for the difference between half of the Retention Money and the amount guaranteed under the Performance Security.

## 14.10 Statement at Completion

Within 84 days after receiving the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works, the Contractor shall submit to the Engineer six copies of a Statement at completion with supporting documents, in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates], showing:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract up to the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works,
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due, and

- (c) an estimate of any other amounts which the Contractor considers will become due to him under the Contract. Estimated amounts shall be shown separately in this Statement at completion.

The Engineer shall then certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates].

#### 14.11 Application for Final Payment Certificate

Within 56 days after receiving the Performance Certificate, the Contractor shall submit, to the Engineer, six copies of a draft final statement with supporting documents showing in detail in a form approved by the Engineer:

- (a) the value of all work done in accordance with the Contract, and
- (b) any further sums which the Contractor considers to be due to him under the Contract or otherwise.

If the Engineer disagrees with or cannot verify any part of the draft final statement, the Contractor shall submit such further information as the Engineer may reasonably require within 28 days from receipt of said draft and shall make such changes in the draft as may be agreed between them. The Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Engineer the final statement as agreed. This agreed statement is referred to in these Conditions as the "Final Statement".

However if, following discussions between the Engineer and the Contractor and any changes to the draft final statement which are agreed, it becomes evident that a dispute exists, the Engineer shall deliver to the Employer (with a copy to the Contractor) an Interim Payment Certificate for the agreed parts of the draft final statement. Thereafter, if the dispute is finally resolved under Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] or Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement], the Contractor shall then prepare and submit to the Employer (with a copy to the Engineer) a Final Statement.

#### 14.12 Discharge

When submitting the Final Statement, the Contractor shall submit a discharge which confirms that the total of the Final Statement represents full and final settlement of all moneys due to the Contractor under or in connection with the Contract. This discharge may state that it becomes effective when the Contractor has received the Performance Security and the outstanding balance of this total, in which event the discharge shall be effective on such date.

#### 14.13 Issue of Final Payment Certificate

Within 28 days after receiving the Final Statement and discharge in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall deliver, to the Employer and to the Contractor, the Final Payment Certificate which shall state:

- (a) the amount which he fairly determines is finally due, and
- (b) after giving credit to the Employer for all amounts previously paid by the Employer and for all sums to which the Employer is entitled, the balance (if any) due from the Employer to the Contractor or from the Contractor to the Employer, as the case may be.

If the Contractor has not applied for a Final Payment Certificate in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.11 [Application for Final Payment Certificate] and Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge], the Engineer shall request the Contractor to do so. If the Contractor fails to submit an application within a period of 28 days, the Engineer shall issue the Final Payment Certificate for such amount as he fairly determines to be due.

#### 14.14 Cessation of Employer's Liability

The Employer shall not be liable to the Contractor for any matter or thing under or in connection with the Contract or execution of the Works, except to the extent that the Contractor shall have included an amount expressly for it:

- (a) in the Final Statement and also
- (b) (except for matters or things arising after the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works) in the Statement at completion described in Sub-Clause 14.10 [Statement at Completion].

However, this Sub-Clause shall not limit the Employer's liability under his indemnification obligations, or the Employer's liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the Employer.

## 14.15 Currencies of Payment

The Contract Price shall be paid in the currency or currencies named in the Schedule of Payment Currencies. If more than one currency is so named, payments shall be made as follows:

- (a) if the Accepted Contract Amount was expressed in Local Currency only:
  - (i) the proportions or amounts of the Local and Foreign Currencies, and the fixed rates of exchange to be used for calculating the payments, shall be as stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, except as otherwise agreed by both Parties;
  - (ii) payments and deductions under Sub-Clause 13.5 [Provisional Sums] and Sub-Clause 13.7 [Adjustments for Changes in Legislation] shall be made in the applicable currencies and proportions; and
  - (iii) other payments and deductions under sub-paragraphs (a) to (d) of Sub-Clause 14.3 [Application for Interim Payment Certificates] shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in sub-paragraph (a)(i) above;
- (b) payment of the damages specified in the Contract Data shall be made in the currencies and proportions specified in the Schedule of Payment Currencies;
- (c) other payments to the Employer by the Contractor shall be made in the currency in which the sum was expended by the Employer, or in such currency as may be agreed by both Parties;
- (d) if any amount payable by the Contractor to the Employer in a particular currency exceeds the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor in that currency, the Employer may recover the balance of this amount from the sums otherwise payable to the Contractor in other currencies; and
- (e) if no rates of exchange are stated in the Schedule of Payment Currencies, they shall be those prevailing on the Base Date and determined by the central bank of the Country.

## 15 Termination by Employer

### 15.1 Notice to Correct

If the Contractor fails to carry out any obligation under the Contract, the Engineer may by notice require the Contractor to make good the failure and to remedy it within a specified reasonable time.

### 15.2 Termination by Employer

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if the Contractor:



- (a) fails to comply with Sub-Clause 4.2 [Performance Security] or with a notice under Sub-Clause 15.1 [Notice to Correct],
- (b) abandons the Works or otherwise plainly demonstrates the intention not to continue performance of his obligations under the Contract,
- (c) without reasonable excuse fails:
  - (i) to proceed with the Works in accordance with Clause 8 [Commencement, Delays and Suspension], or
  - (ii) to comply with a notice issued under Sub-Clause 7.5 [Rejection] or Sub-Clause 7.6 [Remedial Work], within 28 days after receiving it,
- (d) subcontracts the whole of the Works or assigns the Contract without the required agreement,
- (e) becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events, or
- (f) gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any bribe, gift, gratuity, commission or other thing of value, as an inducement or reward:
  - (i) for doing or forbearing to do any action in relation to the Contract, or
  - (ii) for showing or forbearing to show favour or disfavour to any person in relation to the Contract,

or if any of the Contractor's Personnel, agents or Subcontractors gives or offers to give (directly or indirectly) to any person any such inducement or reward as is described in this sub-paragraph (f). However, lawful inducements and rewards to Contractor's Personnel shall not entitle termination.

In any of these events or circumstances, the Employer may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel the Contractor from the Site. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (e) or (f), the Employer may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

The Employer's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Employer, under the Contract or otherwise.

The Contractor shall then leave the Site and deliver any required Goods, all Contractor's Documents, and other design documents made by or for him, to the Engineer. However, the Contractor shall use his best efforts to comply immediately with any reasonable instructions included in the notice (i) for the assignment of any subcontract, and (ii) for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works.

After termination, the Employer may complete the Works and/or arrange for any other entities to do so. The Employer and these entities may then use any Goods, Contractor's Documents and other design documents made by or on behalf of the Contractor.

The Employer shall then give notice that the Contractor's Equipment and Temporary Works will be released to the Contractor at or near the Site. The Contractor shall promptly arrange their removal, at the risk and cost of the Contractor. However, if by this time the Contractor has failed to make a payment due to the Employer, these items may be sold by the Employer in order to recover this payment. Any balance of the proceeds shall then be paid to the Contractor.

### 15.3 Valuation at Date of Termination

As soon as practicable after a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine the value of the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents, and any other sums due to the Contractor for work executed in accordance with the Contract.



## 15.4 Payment after Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer] has taken effect, the Employer may:

- (a) proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims],
- (b) withhold further payments to the Contractor until the costs of execution, completion and remedying of any defects, damages for delay in completion (if any), and all other costs incurred by the Employer, have been established, and/or
- (c) recover from the Contractor any losses and damages incurred by the Employer and any extra costs of completing the Works, after allowing for any sum due to the Contractor under Sub-Clause 15.3 [Valuation at Date of Termination]. After recovering any such losses, damages and extra costs, the Employer shall pay any balance to the Contractor.

## 15.5 Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience

The Employer shall be entitled to terminate the Contract, at any time for the Employer's convenience, by giving notice of such termination to the Contractor. The termination shall take effect 28 days after the later of the dates on which the Contractor receives this notice or the Employer returns the Performance Security. The Employer shall not terminate the Contract under this Sub-Clause in order to execute the Works himself or to arrange for the Works to be executed by another contractor or to avoid a termination of the Contract by the Contractor under Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

After this termination, the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment] and shall be paid in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination].

## 15.6 Corrupt or Fraudulent Practices

If the Employer determines, based on reasonable evidence, that the Contractor has engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive or coercive practices, in competing for or in executing the Contract, then the Employer may, after giving 14 days notice to the Contractor, terminate the Contract and expel him from the Site, and the provisions of Clause 15 shall apply as if such termination had been made under Sub-Clause 15.2 [Termination by Employer].

Should any employee of the Contractor be determined, based on reasonable evidence, to have engaged in corrupt, fraudulent or coercive practice during the execution of the work then that employee shall be removed in accordance with Sub-Clause 6.9 [Contractor's Personnel].

[For contracts financed by the African Development Bank]

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

- (a) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in the Contract execution; and
- (b) "fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of the Contract to the detriment of the Borrower, and includes collusive practice among Bidders (prior to or after bid submission) designed to establish bid prices at artificial non-competitive levels and to deprive the Borrower of the benefits of free and open competition.

[For contracts financed by the Asian Development Bank]

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

- (a) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;
- (b) "fraudulent practice" means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;
- (c) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;
- (d) "collusive practice" means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party.

[For contracts financed by the Black Sea Trade and Development Bank and by the European Bank for Reconstruction and Development]

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause, the Bank defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

- (a) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting of any thing of value to influence a person, or the threatening of injury to person, property or reputation, in connection with the procurement process or in contract execution in order to obtain or retain business or other improper advantage in the conduct of international business;
- (b) "fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of a contract to the detriment of the client, and includes collusive practices among tenderers (prior to or after tender submission) designed to establish tender prices at artificial, non-competitive levels and to deprive the client of the benefits of free and open competition.

[For contracts financed by the Caribbean Development Bank:]

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

- (a) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of any thing of value to influence the action of a public official in the procurement process or in the Contract execution;
- (b) "fraudulent practice" means a misrepresentation or omission of facts in order to influence a procurement process or the execution of the Contract;
- (c) "collusive practice" means a scheme or arrangement between two or more bidders, with or without the knowledge of the Borrower, designed to establish bid prices at artificial, non-competitive levels;
- (d) "coercive practice" means harming or threatening to harm, directly or indirectly, persons or their property to influence their participation in the procurement process or affect the execution of a contract.

[For contracts financed by the Inter-American Development Bank]

For the purposes of this Sub-Clause:

The Bank requires that all Contractors adhere to the Bank's Policies for the Procurement of Works and Goods financed by the Bank. In particular, the Bank requires that all Borrowers (including grant beneficiaries), the executing agencies and contracting agencies, as well as all firms, entities and individuals bidding for or participating in a Bank-financed project, including, inter alia, applicants, bidders, contractors, consulting firms and individual consultants (including their respective officers, employees and agents) adhere to the highest ethical standards, and report to the Bank all suspected acts of fraud or corruption of which it has knowledge or becomes aware, during the Bidding Process and throughout the negotiation or execution of a Contract. Fraud and corruption are prohibited.

Fraud and corruption include acts of:

- (a) bribery,
- (b) extortion or coercion,
- (c) fraud, and
- (d) collusion.

The definitions of actions set forth below cover the most common types of corrupt practices, but are not exhaustive. For this reason, the Bank shall also take action in the event of any similar deed or complaint involving alleged acts of corruption, even when these are not specified in the following list. The Bank shall in all cases proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 15.6.

In pursuance of this policy:

- (a) the Bank defines the terms set forth below as follows:
  - (i) "bribery" meaning the offering or giving of anything of value to influence the actions or decisions of third parties or the receiving or soliciting of any benefit in exchange for actions or omissions related to the performance of duties;
  - (ii) "extortion" or "coercion" meaning the act of obtaining something, compelling an action or influencing a decision through intimidation, threat or the use of force, where potential or actual injury may befall upon a person, his/her reputation or property;
  - (ii) "fraud" meaning any action or omission intended to misrepresent the truth so as to induce others to act in reliance thereof, with the purpose of obtaining some unjust advantage or causing damage to others; and
  - (iv) "collusion" meaning a secret agreement between two or more parties to defraud or cause damage to a person or entity or to obtain an unlawful purpose;
- (b) if the Bank, in accordance with its administrative procedures, demonstrates that any firm, entity or individual bidding for or participating in a Bank-financed project including, inter alia, applicants, bidders, contractors, consulting firms, individual consultants, borrowers (including grant beneficiaries), purchasers, executing agencies and contracting agency (including their respective officers, employees and agents) engaged in an act of fraud or corruption in connection with Bank-financed projects, the Bank may:
  - (i) decide not to finance any proposal to award a contract or a contract awarded financed by the Bank;
  - (ii) suspend disbursement of the operation if it is determined at any stage that evidence is sufficient to support a finding that an employee, agent or representative of the Borrower, Executing Agency or Contracting Agency has engaged in an act of fraud or corruption;
  - (iii) cancel and/or accelerate the payment of, the portion of a loan or grant earmarked for a contract, when there is evidence that the representative of the Borrower, or Beneficiary of a grant, has not taken the adequate remedial measures within a time period which the Bank considers reasonable, and in accordance with the due process guarantees of the Borrowing country's legislation;
  - (iv) issue a reprimand in the form of a formal letter of censure of the firm, entity or individual's behaviour;
  - (v) issue a declaration that an individual, entity or firm is ineligible, either permanently or for a stated period of time, to be awarded contracts under Bank-financed projects except under such conditions as the Bank deems to be appropriate;
  - (v) refer the matter to appropriate law enforcement authorities; and/or;

- (vii) may impose other sanctions that it deems to be appropriate under the circumstances, including the imposition of fines representing reimbursement of the Bank for costs associated with investigations and proceedings. Such other sanctions may be imposed in addition to or in lieu of other sanctions;
- (c) the Bank has established administrative procedures for cases of allegations of fraud and corruption within the procurement process or the execution of a contract financed by the Bank which are available at the Bank's website ([www.iadb.org](http://www.iadb.org)), as updated from time to time. To that effect any complaint shall be submitted to the Bank's Office of Institutional Integrity (OI) for the appropriate investigation. Allegations may be presented confidentially or anonymously;
- (d) payments are expressly conditional upon the claimant's participation in the procurement process conformed with all applicable Bank policies on Fraud and Corruption described in this Sub-Clause 15.5; and
- (e) the imposition of any sanction referred to paragraph (b) of this Sub-Clause will be public;

The Bank will have the right to require that a Contractor permit the Bank to inspect their accounts and records and other documents relating to the submission of bids and contract performance and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Bank. The Bank will have the right to require that Contractors to:

- (a) maintain all documents and records related to the Bank-financed project for five (5) years after completion of the work; and
- (b) require the delivery of any document necessary for the investigation of allegations of fraud or corruption and the availability of employees or agents of the contractor with knowledge of the Bank-financed project to respond to questions from the Bank.

If the Contractor refuses to comply with the Bank's request, the Bank, in its sole discretion, may take appropriate action against the Contractor.

The Contractor represents and warrants:

- (a) that they have read and understood the Bank's prohibition against fraud and corruption and agrees to abide by the applicable rules;
- (b) that they have not engaged in any violation of policies on fraud and corruption described herein;
- (c) that they have not misrepresented or concealed any material facts during the procurement or contract negotiation processes or performance of the contract;
- (d) that neither they nor any of their directors, officers or principal shareholders have been declared ineligible to be awarded Bank-financed contracts or have been convicted of a crime involving fraud or corruption;
- (e) that none of their directors, officers or principal shareholders has been a director, officer or principal shareholder of any other company or entity that has been declared ineligible to be awarded a Bank-financed contract or has been convicted of a crime involving fraud or corruption;
- (f) that all commissions, agents' fees, facilitating payments or revenue-sharing agreements related to the Bank-financed contract or consulting agreement have been disclosed;
- (g) that they acknowledge that the breach of any of these warranties constitute a basis for the imposition of any or a combination of the measures described in this Sub-Clause.

[For contracts financed by the World Bank]

In pursuance of this policy, the Bank:

- (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows:

- (i) “corrupt practice” is the offering, giving, receiving or soliciting, directly or indirectly, of anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party;

*In this context, “another party” refers to a public official acting in relation to the procurement process or contract execution]. In this context, “public official” includes World Bank staff and employees of other organisations taking or reviewing procurement decisions.*

- (ii) “fraudulent practice” is any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation;

*In this context, “party” refers to a public official; the terms “benefit” and “obligation” relate to the procurement process or contract execution; and the “act or omission” is intended to influence the procurement process or contract execution.*

- (iii) “collusive practice” is an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including to influence improperly the actions of another party;

*In this context, “parties” refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting to establish bid prices at artificial, non competitive levels.*

- (iv) “coercive practice” is impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party;

*In this context, “parties” refers to participants in the procurement process (including public officials) attempting to establish bid prices at artificial, non competitive levels.*

- (v) “obstructive practice” is

- (A) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to the investigation or making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede a Bank investigation into allegations of a corrupt, fraudulent, coercive or collusive practice; and/or threatening, harassing or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or

- (B) acts intended to materially impede the exercise of the Bank’s inspection and audit rights.

*In this context, “party” refers to a participant in the procurement process or contract execution.*

## 16 Suspension and Termination by Contractor

### 16.1 Contractor’s Entitlement to Suspend Work

If the Engineer fails to certify in accordance with Sub-Clause 14.6 [Issue of Interim Payment Certificates] or the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements] or Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment], the Contractor may, after giving not less than 21 days’ notice to the Employer, suspend work (or reduce the rate of work) unless and until the Contractor has received the Payment Certificate, reasonable evidence or payment, as the case may be and as described in the notice.

Notwithstanding the above, if the Bank has suspended disbursements under the loan or credit from which payments to the Contractor are being made, in whole or in part, for the execution of the Works, and no alternative funds are available as provided for in Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer’s Financial Arrangements], the Contractor may by notice suspend work or reduce the rate of work at any time, but not less than 7 days after the Borrower having received the suspension notification from the Bank.

The Contractor’s action shall not prejudice his entitlements to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment] and to termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor].

If the Contractor subsequently receives such Payment Certificate, evidence or payment (as described in the relevant Sub-Clause and in the above notice) before giving a notice of termination, the Contractor shall resume normal working as soon as is reasonably practicable.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost as a result of suspending work (or reducing the rate of work) in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost plus profit, which shall be included in the Contract Price.

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## 16.2 Termination by Contractor

The Contractor shall be entitled to terminate the Contract if:

- (a) the Contractor does not receive the reasonable evidence within 42 days after giving notice under Sub-Clause 16.1 [Contractor's Entitlement to Suspend Work] in respect of a failure to comply with Sub-Clause 2.4 [Employer's Financial Arrangements],
- (b) the Engineer fails, within 56 days after receiving a Statement and supporting documents, to issue the relevant Payment Certificate,
- (c) the Contractor does not receive the amount due under an Interim Payment Certificate within 42 days after the expiry of the time stated in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] within which payment is to be made (except for deductions in accordance with Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims]),
- (d) the Employer substantially fails to perform his obligations under the Contract in such manner as to materially and adversely affect the economic balance of the Contract and/or the ability of the Contractor to perform the Contract,
- (e) the Employer fails to comply with Sub-Clause 1.6 [Contract Agreement] or Sub-Clause 1.7 [Assignment],
- (f) a prolonged suspension affects the whole of the Works as described in Sub-Clause 8.11 [Prolonged Suspension],
- (g) the Employer becomes bankrupt or insolvent, goes into liquidation, has a receiving or administration order made against him, compounds with his creditors, or carries on business under a receiver, trustee or manager for the benefit of his creditors, or if any act is done or event occurs which (under applicable Laws) has a similar effect to any of these acts or events,
- (h) the Contractor does not receive the Engineer's instruction recording the agreement of both Parties on the fulfilment of the conditions for the Commencement of Works under Sub-Clause 8.1 [Commencement of Works].

In any of these events or circumstances, the Contractor may, upon giving 14 days' notice to the Employer, terminate the Contract. However, in the case of sub-paragraph (f) or (g), the Contractor may by notice terminate the Contract immediately.

In the event the Bank suspends the loan or credit from which part or whole of the payments to the Contractor are being made, if the Contractor has not received the sums due to him upon expiration of the 14 days referred to in Sub-Clause 14.7 [Payment] for payments under Interim Payment Certificates, the Contractor may, without prejudice to the Contractor's entitlement to financing charges under Sub-Clause 14.8 [Delayed Payment], take one of the following actions, namely (i) suspend work or reduce the rate of work under Sub-Clause 16.1 above, or (ii) terminate the Contract by giving notice to the Employer, with a copy to the Engineer, such termination to take effect 14 days after the giving of the notice.

The Contractor's election to terminate the Contract shall not prejudice any other rights of the Contractor, under the Contract or otherwise.

### 16.3 Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 15.5 [Employer's Entitlement to Termination for Convenience], Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] or Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] has taken effect, the Contractor shall promptly:

- (a) cease all further work, except for such work as may have been instructed by the Engineer for the protection of life or property or for the safety of the Works,
- (b) hand over Contractor's Documents, Plant, Materials and other work, for which the Contractor has received payment, and
- (c) remove all other Goods from the Site, except as necessary for safety, and leave the Site.

### 16.4 Payment on Termination

After a notice of termination under Sub-Clause 16.2 [Termination by Contractor] has taken effect, the Employer shall promptly:

- (a) return the Performance Security to the Contractor,
- (b) pay the Contractor in accordance with Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release], and
- (c) pay to the Contractor the amount of any loss or damage sustained by the Contractor as a result of this termination.

## 17 Risk and Responsibility

### 17.1 Indemnities

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold harmless the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of:

- (a) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, of any person whatsoever arising out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and
- (b) damage to or loss of any property, real or personal (other than the Works), to the extent that such damage or loss arises out of or in the course of or by reason of the Contractor's design (if any), the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of any defects, unless and to the extent that any such damage or loss is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, their respective agents, or anyone directly or indirectly employed by any of them.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold harmless the Contractor, the Contractor's Personnel, and their respective agents, against and from all claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) in respect of (1) bodily injury, sickness, disease or death, which is attributable to any negligence, wilful act or breach of the Contract by the Employer, the Employer's Personnel, or any of their respective agents, and (2) the matters for which liability may be excluded from insurance cover, as described in sub-paragraphs (d)(i), (ii) and (iii) of Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance Against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].



## 17.2 Contractor's Care of the Works

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Works and Goods from the Commencement Date until the Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is deemed to be issued under Sub-Clause 10.1 [Taking Over of the Works and Sections]) for the Works, when responsibility for the care of the Works shall pass to the Employer. If a Taking-Over Certificate is issued (or is so deemed to be issued) for any Section or part of the Works, responsibility for the care of the Section or part shall then pass to the Employer.

After responsibility has accordingly passed to the Employer, the Contractor shall take responsibility for the care of any work which is outstanding on the date stated in a Taking-Over Certificate, until this outstanding work has been completed.

If any loss or damage happens to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents during the period when the Contractor is responsible for their care, from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], the Contractor shall rectify the loss or damage at the Contractor's risk and cost, so that the Works, Goods and Contractor's Documents conform with the Contract.

The Contractor shall be liable for any loss or damage caused by any actions performed by the Contractor after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued. The Contractor shall also be liable for any loss or damage which occurs after a Taking-Over Certificate has been issued and which arose from a previous event for which the Contractor was liable.

## 17.3 Employer's Risks

The risks referred to in Sub-Clause 17.4 [Consequences of Employer's Risks] below, insofar as they directly affect the execution of the Works in the Country, are:

- (a) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (b) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war, within the Country,
- (c) riot, commotion or disorder within the Country by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- (d) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, within the Country, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity,
- (e) pressure waves caused by aircraft or other aerial devices travelling at sonic or supersonic speeds,
- (f) use or occupation by the Employer of any part of the Permanent Works, except as may be specified in the Contract,
- (g) design of any part of the Works by the Employer's Personnel or by others for whom the Employer is responsible, and
- (h) any operation of the forces of nature which is Unforeseeable or against which an experienced contractor could not reasonably have been expected to have taken adequate preventive precautions.

## 17.4 Consequences of Employer's Risks

If and to the extent that any of the risks listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 above results in loss or damage to the Works, Goods or Contractor's Documents, the Contractor shall promptly give notice to the Engineer and shall rectify this loss or damage to the extent required by the Engineer.

If the Contractor suffers delay and/or incurs Cost from rectifying this loss or damage, the Contractor shall give a further notice to the Engineer and shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:



- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) payment of any such Cost, which shall be included in the Contract Price. In the case of subparagraphs (f) and (g) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], Cost plus profit shall be payable.

After receiving this further notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

## 17.5 Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights

In this Sub-Clause, "infringement" means an infringement (or alleged infringement) of any patent, registered design, copyright, trade mark, trade name, trade secret or other intellectual or industrial property right relating to the Works; and "claim" means a claim (or proceedings pursuing a claim) alleging an infringement.

Whenever a Party does not give notice to the other Party of any claim within 28 days of receiving the claim, the first Party shall be deemed to have waived any right to indemnity under this Sub-Clause.

The Employer shall indemnify and hold the Contractor harmless against and from any claim alleging an infringement which is or was:

- (a) an unavoidable result of the Contractor's compliance with the Contract, or
- (b) a result of any Works being used by the Employer:
  - (i) for a purpose other than that indicated by, or reasonably to be inferred from, the Contract, or
  - (ii) in conjunction with any thing not supplied by the Contractor, unless such use was disclosed to the Contractor prior to the Base Date or is stated in the Contract.

The Contractor shall indemnify and hold the Employer harmless against and from any other claim which arises out of or in relation to (i) the manufacture, use, sale or import of any Goods, or (ii) any design for which the Contractor is responsible.

If a Party is entitled to be indemnified under this Sub-Clause, the indemnifying Party may (at its cost) conduct negotiations for the settlement of the claim, and any litigation or arbitration which may arise from it. The other Party shall, at the request and cost of the indemnifying Party, assist in contesting the claim. This other Party (and its Personnel) shall not make any admission which might be prejudicial to the indemnifying Party, unless the indemnifying Party failed to take over the conduct of any negotiations, litigation or arbitration upon being requested to do so by such other Party.

## 17.6 Limitation of Liability

Neither Party shall be liable to the other Party for loss of use of any Works, loss of profit, loss of any contract or for any indirect or consequential loss or damage which may be suffered by the other Party in connection with the Contract, other than as specifically provided in Sub-Clause 8.7 [Delay Damages]; Sub-Clause 11.2 [Cost of Remedying Defects]; Sub-Clause 15.4 [Payment after Termination]; Sub-Clause 16.4 [Payment on Termination]; Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities]; Sub-Clause 17.4(b) [Consequences of Employer's Risks] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights].

The total liability of the Contractor to the Employer, under or in connection with the Contract other than under Sub-Clause 4.19 [Electricity, Water and Gas], Sub-Clause 4.20 [Employer's Equipment and Free-Issue Materials], Sub-Clause 17.1 [Indemnities] and Sub-Clause 17.5 [Intellectual and Industrial Property Rights], shall not exceed the sum resulting from the application of a multiplier (less or greater than one) to the Accepted Contract Amount, as stated in the Contract Data, or (if such multiplier or other sum is not so stated) the Accepted Contract Amount.

This Sub-Clause shall not limit liability in any case of fraud, deliberate default or reckless misconduct by the defaulting Party.

## 17.7 Use of Employer's Accommodation/Facilities

The Contractor shall take full responsibility for the care of the Employer provided accommodation and facilities, if any, as detailed in the Specification, from the respective dates of hand-over to the Contractor until cessation of occupation (where hand-over or cessation of occupation may take place after the date stated in the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works).

If any loss or damage happens to any of the above items while the Contractor is responsible for their care arising from any cause whatsoever other than those for which the Employer is liable, the Contractor shall, at his own cost, rectify the loss or damage to the satisfaction of the Engineer.

## 18 Insurance

### 18.1 General Requirements for Insurances

In this Clause, "insuring Party" means, for each type of insurance, the Party responsible for effecting and maintaining the insurance specified in the relevant Sub-Clause.

Wherever the Contractor is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms approved by the Employer. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause

Wherever the Employer is the insuring Party, each insurance shall be effected with insurers and in terms acceptable to the Contractor. These terms shall be consistent with any terms agreed by both Parties before the date of the Letter of Acceptance. This agreement of terms shall take precedence over the provisions of this Clause.

If a policy is required to indemnify joint insured, the cover shall apply separately to each insured as though a separate policy had been issued for each of the joint insured. If a policy indemnifies additional joint insured, namely in addition to the insured specified in this Clause, (i) the Contractor shall act under the policy on behalf of these additional joint insured except that the Employer shall act for Employer's Personnel, (ii) additional joint insured shall not be entitled to receive payments directly from the insurer or to have any other direct dealings with the insurer, and (iii) the insuring Party shall require all additional joint insured to comply with the conditions stipulated in the policy.

Each policy insuring against loss or damage shall provide for payments to be made in the currencies required to rectify the loss or damage. Payments received from insurers shall be used for the rectification of the loss or damage.

The relevant insuring Party shall, within the respective periods stated in the Contract Data (calculated from the Commencement Date), submit to the other Party:

- (a) evidence that the insurances described in this Clause have been effected, and
- (b) copies of the policies for the insurances described in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment] and Sub-Clause 18.3 [Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property].

When each premium is paid, the insuring Party shall submit evidence of payment to the other Party. Whenever evidence or policies are submitted, the insuring Party shall also give notice to the Engineer.

Each Party shall comply with the conditions stipulated in each of the insurance policies. The insuring Party shall keep the insurers informed of any relevant changes to the execution of the Works and ensure that insurance is maintained in accordance with this Clause.

Neither Party shall make any material alteration to the terms of any insurance without the prior approval of the other Party. If an insurer makes (or attempts to make) any alteration, the Party first notified by the insurer shall promptly give notice to the other Party.

If the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force any of the insurances it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, or fails to provide satisfactory evidence and copies of policies in accordance with this Sub-Clause, the other Party may (at its option and without prejudice to any other right or remedy) effect insurance for the relevant coverage and pay the premiums due. The insuring Party shall pay the amount of these premiums to the other Party, and the Contract Price shall be adjusted accordingly.

Nothing in this Clause limits the obligations, liabilities or responsibilities of the Contractor or the Employer, under the other terms of the Contract or otherwise. Any amounts not insured or not recovered from the insurers shall be borne by the Contractor and/or the Employer in accordance with these obligations, liabilities or responsibilities. However, if the insuring Party fails to effect and keep in force an insurance which is available and which it is required to effect and maintain under the Contract, and the other Party neither approves the omission nor effects insurance for the coverage relevant to this default, any moneys which should have been recoverable under this insurance shall be paid by the insuring Party.

Payments by one Party to the other Party shall be subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] or Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims], as applicable.

The Contractor shall be entitled to place all insurance relating to the Contract (including, but not limited to the insurance referred to Clause 18) with insurers from any eligible source country.

## 18.2 Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment

The insuring Party shall insure the Works, Plant, Materials and Contractor's Documents for not less than the full reinstatement cost including the costs of demolition, removal of debris and professional fees and profit. This insurance shall be effective from the date by which the evidence is to be submitted under sub-paragraph (a) of Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances], until the date of issue of the Taking-Over Certificate for the Works.

The insuring Party shall maintain this insurance to provide cover until the date of issue of the Performance Certificate, for loss or damage for which the Contractor is liable arising from a cause occurring prior to the issue of the Taking-Over Certificate, and for loss or damage caused by the Contractor in the course of any other operations (including those under Clause 11 [Defects Liability]).

The insuring Party shall insure the Contractor's Equipment for not less than the full replacement value, including delivery to Site. For each item of Contractor's Equipment, the insurance shall be effective while it is being transported to the Site and until it is no longer required as Contractor's Equipment.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, insurances under this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties, who shall be jointly entitled to receive payments from the insurers, payments being held or allocated to the Party actually bearing the costs of rectifying the loss or damage,
- (c) shall cover all loss and damage from any cause not listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks],
- (d) shall also cover, to the extent specifically required in the bidding documents of the Contract, loss or damage to a part of the Works which is attributable to the use or occupation by the Employer of another part of the Works, and loss or damage from the risks listed in sub-paragraphs (c), (g) and (h) of Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], excluding (in each case) risks which are not insurable at commercially reasonable terms, with deductibles per occurrence of not more than the amount stated in the Contract Data (if an amount is not so stated, this sub-paragraph (d) shall not apply), and
- (e) may however exclude loss of, damage to, and reinstatement of:

- (i) a part of the Works which is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship (but cover shall include any other parts which are lost or damaged as a direct result of this defective condition and not as described in sub-paragraph (ii) below),
- (ii) a part of the Works which is lost or damaged in order to reinstate any other part of the Works if this other part is in a defective condition due to a defect in its design, materials or workmanship,
- (iii) a part of the Works which has been taken over by the Employer, except to the extent that the Contractor is liable for the loss or damage, and
- (iv) Goods while they are not in the Country, subject to Sub-Clause 14.5 [Plant and Materials intended for the Works].

If, more than one year after the Base Date, the cover described in sub-paragraph (d) above ceases to be available at commercially reasonable terms, the Contractor shall (as insuring Party) give notice to the Employer, with supporting particulars. The Employer shall then (i) be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 2.5 [Employer's Claims] to payment of an amount equivalent to such commercially reasonable terms as the Contractor should have expected to have paid for such cover, and (ii) be deemed, unless he obtains the cover at commercially reasonable terms, to have approved the omission under Sub-Clause 18.1 [General Requirements for Insurances].

### 18.3 Insurance against Injury to Persons and Damage to Property

The insuring Party shall insure against each Party's liability for any loss, damage, death or bodily injury which may occur to any physical property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment]) or to any person (except persons insured under Sub-Clause 18.4 [Insurance for Contractor's Personnel]), which may arise out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract and occurring before the issue of the Performance Certificate.

This insurance shall be for a limit per occurrence of not less than the amount stated in the Contract Data, with no limit on the number of occurrences. If an amount is not stated in the Contract Data, this Sub-Clause shall not apply.

Unless otherwise stated in the Particular Conditions, the insurances specified in this Sub-Clause:

- (a) shall be effected and maintained by the Contractor as insuring Party,
- (b) shall be in the joint names of the Parties,
- (c) shall be extended to cover liability for all loss and damage to the Employer's property (except things insured under Sub-Clause 18.2) arising out of the Contractor's performance of the Contract, and
- (d) may however exclude liability to the extent that it arises from:
  - (i) the Employer's right to have the Permanent Works executed on, over, under, in or through any land, and to occupy this land for the Permanent Works,
  - (ii) damage which is an unavoidable result of the Contractor's obligations to execute the Works and remedy any defects, and
  - (iii) a cause listed in Sub-Clause 17.3 [Employer's Risks], except to the extent that cover is available at commercially reasonable terms.

### 18.4 Insurance for Contractor's Personnel

The Contractor shall effect and maintain insurance against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel.

The insurance shall cover the Employer and the Engineer against liability for claims, damages, losses and expenses (including legal fees and expenses) arising from injury, sickness, disease or death of any person employed by the Contractor or any other of the Contractor's Personnel, except that this insurance may exclude losses and claims to the extent that they arise from any act or neglect of the Employer or of the Employer's Personnel.

The insurance shall be maintained in full force and effect during the whole time that these personnel are assisting in the execution of the Works. For a Subcontractor's employees, the insurance may be effected by the Subcontractor, but the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this Clause.

## 19 Force Majeure

### 19.1 Definition of Force Majeure

In this Clause, "Force Majeure" means an exceptional event or circumstance:

- (a) which is beyond a Party's control,
- (b) which such Party could not reasonably have provided against before entering into the Contract,
- (c) which, having arisen, such Party could not reasonably have avoided or overcome, and
- (d) which is not substantially attributable to the other Party.

Force Majeure may include, but is not limited to, exceptional events or circumstances of the kind listed below, so long as conditions (a) to (d) above are satisfied:

- (i) war, hostilities (whether war be declared or not), invasion, act of foreign enemies,
- (ii) rebellion, terrorism, sabotage by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel, revolution, insurrection, military or usurped power, or civil war,
- (iii) riot, commotion, disorder, strike or lockout by persons other than the Contractor's Personnel,
- (iv) munitions of war, explosive materials, ionising radiation or contamination by radio-activity, except as may be attributable to the Contractor's use of such munitions, explosives, radiation or radio-activity, and
- (v) natural catastrophes such as earthquake, hurricane, typhoon or volcanic activity.

### 19.2 Notice of Force Majeure

If a Party is or will be prevented from performing its substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure, then it shall give notice to the other Party of the event or circumstances constituting the Force Majeure and shall specify the obligations, the performance of which is or will be prevented. The notice shall be given within 14 days after the Party became aware, or should have become aware, of the relevant event or circumstance constituting Force Majeure.

The Party shall, having given notice, be excused performance of its obligations for so long as such Force Majeure prevents it from performing them.

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, Force Majeure shall not apply to obligations of either Party to make payments to the other Party under the Contract

### 19.3 Duty to Minimise Delay

Each Party shall at all times use all reasonable endeavours to minimise any delay in the performance of the Contract as a result of Force Majeure.

A Party shall give notice to the other Party when it ceases to be affected by the Force Majeure.

#### 19.4 Consequences of Force Majeure

If the Contractor is prevented from performing his substantial obligations under the Contract by Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], and suffers delay and/or incurs Cost by reason of such Force Majeure, the Contractor shall be entitled subject to Sub-Clause 20.1 [Contractor's Claims] to:

- (a) an extension of time for any such delay, if completion is or will be delayed, under Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and
- (b) if the event or circumstance is of the kind described in sub-paragraphs (i) to (iv) of Sub-Clause 19.1 [Definition of Force Majeure] and, in sub-paragraphs (ii) to (iv), occurs in the Country, payment of any such Cost, including the costs of rectifying or replacing the Works and/or Goods damaged or destroyed by Force Majeure, to the extent they are not indemnified through the insurance policy referred to in Sub-Clause 18.2 [Insurance for Works and Contractor's Equipment].

After receiving this notice, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine these matters.

#### 19.5 Force Majeure Affecting Subcontractor

If any Subcontractor is entitled under any contract or agreement relating to the Works to relief from force majeure on terms additional to or broader than those specified in this Clause, such additional or broader force majeure events or circumstances shall not excuse the Contractor's non-performance or entitle him to relief under this Clause.

#### 19.6 Optional Termination, Payment and Release

If the execution of substantially all the Works in progress is prevented for a continuous period of 84 days by reason of Force Majeure of which notice has been given under Sub-Clause 19.2 [Notice of Force Majeure], or for multiple periods which total more than 140 days due to the same notified Force Majeure, then either Party may give to the other Party a notice of termination of the Contract. In this event, the termination shall take effect 7 days after the notice is given, and the Contractor shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 16.3 [Cessation of Work and Removal of Contractor's Equipment].

Upon such termination, the Engineer shall determine the value of the work done and issue a Payment Certificate which shall include:

- (a) the amounts payable for any work carried out for which a price is stated in the Contract;
- (b) the Cost of Plant and Materials ordered for the Works which have been delivered to the Contractor, or of which the Contractor is liable to accept delivery: this Plant and Materials shall become the property of (and be at the risk of) the Employer when paid for by the Employer, and the Contractor shall place the same at the Employer's disposal;
- (c) other Cost or liabilities which in the circumstances were reasonably and necessarily incurred by the Contractor in the expectation of completing the Works;
- (d) the Cost of removal of Temporary Works and Contractor's Equipment from the Site and the return of these items to the Contractor's works in his country (or to any other destination at no greater cost); and

- (e) the Cost of repatriation of the Contractor's staff and labour employed wholly in connection with the Works at the date of termination.

## 19.7 Release from Performance

Notwithstanding any other provision of this Clause, if any event or circumstance outside the control of the Parties (including, but not limited to, Force Majeure) arises which makes it impossible or unlawful for either or both Parties to fulfil its or their contractual obligations or which, under the law governing the Contract, entitles the Parties to be released from further performance of the Contract, then upon notice by either Party to the other Party of such event or circumstance:

- (a) the Parties shall be discharged from further performance, without prejudice to the rights of either Party in respect of any previous breach of the Contract, and
- (b) the sum payable by the Employer to the Contractor shall be the same as would have been payable under Sub-Clause 19.6 [Optional Termination, Payment and Release] if the Contract had been terminated under Sub-Clause 19.6.

## 20 Claims, Disputes and Arbitration

### 20.1 Contractor's Claims

If the Contractor considers himself to be entitled to any extension of the Time for Completion and/or any additional payment, under any Clause of these Conditions or otherwise in connection with the Contract, the Contractor shall give notice to the Engineer, describing the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim. The notice shall be given as soon as practicable, and not later than 28 days after the Contractor became aware, or should have become aware, of the event or circumstance.

If the Contractor fails to give notice of a claim within such period of 28 days, the Time for Completion shall not be extended, the Contractor shall not be entitled to additional payment, and the Employer shall be discharged from all liability in connection with the claim. Otherwise, the following provisions of this Sub-Clause shall apply.

The Contractor shall also submit any other notices which are required by the Contract, and supporting particulars for the claim, all as relevant to such event or circumstance.

The Contractor shall keep such contemporary records as may be necessary to substantiate any claim, either on the Site or at another location acceptable to the Engineer. Without admitting the Employer's liability, the Engineer may, after receiving any notice under this Sub-Clause, monitor the record-keeping and/or instruct the Contractor to keep further contemporary records. The Contractor shall permit the Engineer to inspect all these records, and shall (if instructed) submit copies to the Engineer.

Within 42 days after the Contractor became aware (or should have become aware) of the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer, the Contractor shall send to the Engineer a fully detailed claim which includes full supporting particulars of the basis of the claim and of the extension of time and/or additional payment claimed. If the event or circumstance giving rise to the claim has a continuing effect:

- (a) this fully detailed claim shall be considered as interim;
- (b) the Contractor shall send further interim claims at monthly intervals, giving the accumulated delay and/or amount claimed, and such further particulars as the Engineer may reasonably require; and
- (c) the Contractor shall send a final claim within 28 days after the end of the effects resulting from the event or circumstance, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Contractor and approved by the Engineer.



Within 42 days after receiving a claim or any further particulars supporting a previous claim, or within such other period as may be proposed by the Engineer and approved by the Contractor, the Engineer shall respond with approval, or with disapproval and detailed comments. He may also request any necessary further particulars, but shall nevertheless give his response on the principles of the claim within the above defined time period.

Within the above defined period of 42 days, the Engineer shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 3.5 [Determinations] to agree or determine (i) the extension (if any) of the Time for Completion (before or after its expiry) in accordance with Sub-Clause 8.4 [Extension of Time for Completion], and/or (ii) the additional payment (if any) to which the Contractor is entitled under the Contract.

Each Payment Certificate shall include such additional payment for any claim as has been reasonably substantiated as due under the relevant provision of the Contract. Unless and until the particulars supplied are sufficient to substantiate the whole of the claim, the Contractor shall only be entitled to payment for such part of the claim as he has been able to substantiate.

If the Engineer does not respond within the timeframe defined in this Clause, either Party may consider that the claim is rejected by the Engineer and any of the Parties may refer to the Dispute Board in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision].

The requirements of this Sub-Clause are in addition to those of any other Sub-Clause which may apply to a claim. If the Contractor fails to comply with this or another Sub-Clause in relation to any claim, any extension of time and/or additional payment shall take account of the extent (if any) to which the failure has prevented or prejudiced proper investigation of the claim, unless the claim is excluded under the second paragraph of this Sub-Clause.

## 20.2 Appointment of the Dispute Board

Disputes shall be referred to a DB for decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision]. The Parties shall appoint a DB by the date stated in the Contract Data.

The DB shall comprise, as stated in the Contract Data, either one or three suitably qualified persons ("the members"), each of whom shall be fluent in the language for communication defined in the Contract and shall be a professional experienced in the type of construction involved in the Works and with the interpretation of contractual documents. If the number is not so stated and the Parties do not agree otherwise, the DB shall comprise three persons.

If the Parties have not jointly appointed the DB 21 days before the date stated in the Contract Data and the DB is to comprise three persons, each Party shall nominate one member for the approval of the other Party. The first two members shall recommend and the Parties shall agree upon the third member, who shall act as chairman.

However, if a list of potential members has been agreed by the Parties and is included in the Contract, the members shall be selected from those on the list, other than anyone who is unable or unwilling to accept appointment to the DB.

The agreement between the Parties and either the sole member or each of the three members shall incorporate by reference the General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement contained in the Appendix to these General Conditions, with such amendments as are agreed between them.

The terms of the remuneration of either the sole member or each of the three members, including the remuneration of any expert whom the DB consults, shall be mutually agreed upon by the Parties when agreeing the terms of appointment. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of this remuneration.

If at any time the Parties so agree, they may jointly refer a matter to the DB for it to give its opinion. Neither Party shall consult the DB on any matter without the agreement of the other Party.

If a member declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment, a replacement shall be appointed in the same manner as the replaced person was required to have been nominated or agreed upon, as described in this Sub-Clause.



The appointment of any member may be terminated by mutual agreement of both Parties, but not by the Employer or the Contractor acting alone. Unless otherwise agreed by both Parties, the appointment of the DB (including each member) shall expire when the discharge referred to in Sub-Clause 14.12 [Discharge] shall have become effective.

### 20.3 Failure to Agree on the Composition of the Dispute Board

If any of the following conditions apply, namely:

- (a) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the sole member of the DB by the date stated in the first paragraph of Sub-Clause 20.2, [Appointment of the Dispute Board]
- (b) either Party fails to nominate a member (for approval by the other Party), or fails to approve a member nominated by the other Party, of a DB of three persons by such date,
- (c) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of the third member (to act as chairman) of the DB by such date, or
- (d) the Parties fail to agree upon the appointment of a replacement person within 42 days after the date on which the sole member or one of the three members declines to act or is unable to act as a result of death, disability, resignation or termination of appointment,

then the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall, upon the request of either or both of the Parties and after due consultation with both Parties, appoint this member of the DB. This appointment shall be final and conclusive. Each Party shall be responsible for paying one-half of the remuneration of the appointing entity or official.

### 20.4 Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision

If a dispute (of any kind whatsoever) arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works, including any dispute as to any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, either Party may refer the dispute in writing to the DB for its decision, with copies to the other Party and the Engineer. Such reference shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause.

For a DB of three persons, the DB shall be deemed to have received such reference on the date when it is received by the chairman of the DB.

Both Parties shall promptly make available to the DB all such additional information, further access to the Site, and appropriate facilities, as the DB may require for the purposes of making a decision on such dispute. The DB shall be deemed to be not acting as arbitrator(s).

Within 84 days after receiving such reference, or within such other period as may be proposed by the DB and approved by both Parties, the DB shall give its decision, which shall be reasoned and shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause. The decision shall be binding on both Parties, who shall promptly give effect to it unless and until it shall be revised in an amicable settlement or an arbitral award as described below. Unless the Contract has already been abandoned, repudiated or terminated, the Contractor shall continue to proceed with the Works in accordance with the Contract.

If either Party is dissatisfied with the DB's decision, then either Party may, within 28 days after receiving the decision, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party indicating its dissatisfaction and intention to commence arbitration. If the DB fails to give its decision within the period of 84 days (or as otherwise approved) after receiving such reference, then either Party may, within 28 days after this period has expired, give a Notice of Dissatisfaction to the other Party.

In either event, this Notice of Dissatisfaction shall state that it is given under this Sub-Clause, and shall set out the matter in dispute and the reason(s) for dissatisfaction. Except as stated in Sub-Clause 20.7 [Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.8 [Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment], neither Party shall be entitled to commence arbitration of a dispute unless a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given in accordance with this Sub-Clause.

If the DB has given its decision as to a matter in dispute to both Parties, and no Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given by either Party within 28 days after it received the DB's decision, then the decision shall become final and binding upon both Parties.

## 20.5 Amicable Settlement

Where a Notice of Dissatisfaction has been given under Sub-Clause 20.4 above, both Parties shall attempt to settle the dispute amicably before the commencement of arbitration. However, unless both Parties agree otherwise, the Party giving a Notice of Dissatisfaction in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 above should move to commence arbitration after the fifty-sixth day from the day on which a Notice of Dissatisfaction was given, even if no attempt at an amicable settlement has been made.

## 20.6 Arbitration

Any dispute between the Parties arising out of or in connection with the Contract not settled amicably in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.5 above and in respect of which the DB's decision (if any) has not become final and binding shall be finally settled by arbitration. Arbitration shall be conducted as follows:

(a) if the contract is with foreign contractors,

(i) for contracts financed by all participating Banks except under sub-paragraph (a) (2) below:

international arbitration (1) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution designated in the Contract Data, and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution; or, if so specified in the Contract Data, (2) international arbitration in accordance with the arbitration rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL); or (3) if neither an arbitration institution nor UNCITRAL arbitration rules are specified in the Contract Data, with proceedings administered by the International Chamber of Commerce (ICC) and conducted under the ICC Rules of Arbitration; by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with said arbitration rules.

(ii) for contracts financed by the Asian Development Bank:

international arbitration (1) with proceedings administered by the arbitration institution specified in the Contract Data and conducted under the rules of arbitration of such institution unless it is specified in the Contract Data that the arbitration shall be conducted under the rules of the United Nations Commission on International Trade Law (UNCITRAL) and if UNCITRAL Rules are so specified then the named arbitration institution shall be the appointing authority and shall administer the arbitration); or (2) if an arbitration institution is not specified in the Contract Data, with proceedings administered by the Singapore International Arbitration Centre (SIAC) and conducted under the SIAC Rules, by one or more arbitrators appointed in accordance with the said arbitration rules.

(b) if the Contract is with domestic contractors, arbitration with proceedings conducted in accordance with the laws of the Employer's country.

The place of arbitration shall be the neutral location specified in the Contract Data; and the arbitration shall be conducted in the language for communications defined in Sub-Clause 1.4 [Law and Language].

The arbitrators shall have full power to open up, review and revise any certificate, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, and any decision of the DB, relevant to the dispute. Nothing shall disqualify representatives of the Parties and the Engineer from being called as a witness and giving evidence before the arbitrators on any matter whatsoever relevant to the dispute.

Neither Party shall be limited in the proceedings before the arbitrators to the evidence or arguments previously put before the DB to obtain its decision, or to the reasons for dissatisfaction given in its Notice of Dissatisfaction. Any decision of the DB shall be admissible in evidence in the arbitration.

Arbitration may be commenced prior to or after completion of the Works. The obligations of the Parties, the Engineer and the DB shall not be altered by reason of any arbitration being conducted during the progress of the Works.

## 20.7 Failure to Comply with Dispute Board's Decision

In the event that a Party fails to comply with a final and binding DB decision, then the other Party may, without prejudice to any other rights it may have, refer the failure itself to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration]. Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply to this reference.

## 20.8 Expiry of Dispute Board's Appointment

If a dispute arises between the Parties in connection with, or arising out of, the Contract or the execution of the Works and there is no DB in place, whether by reason of the expiry of the DB's appointment or otherwise:

- (a) Sub-Clause 20.4 [Obtaining Dispute Board's Decision] and Sub-Clause 20.5 [Amicable Settlement] shall not apply, and
- (b) the dispute may be referred directly to arbitration under Sub-Clause 20.6 [Arbitration].

# APPENDIX

## A General Conditions of Dispute Board Agreement

### 1 Definitions

Each "Dispute Board Agreement" is a tripartite agreement by and between:

- (a) the "Employer";
- (b) the "Contractor"; and
- (c) the "Member" who is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement as being:
  - (i) the sole member of the "DB" and, where this is the case, all references to the "Other Members" do not apply, or
  - (ii) one of the three persons who are jointly called the "DB" (or "Dispute Board") and, where this is the case, the other two persons are called the "Other Members".

The Employer and the Contractor have entered (or intend to enter) into a contract, which is called the "Contract" and is defined in the Dispute Board Agreement, which incorporates this Appendix. In the Dispute Board Agreement, words and expressions which are not otherwise defined shall have the meanings assigned to them in the Contract.

### 2 General Provisions

Unless otherwise stated in the Dispute Board Agreement, it shall take effect on the latest of the following dates:

- (a) the Commencement Date defined in the Contract,

- (b) when the Employer, the Contractor and the Member have each signed the Dispute Board Agreement, or
- (c) when the Employer, the Contractor and each of the Other Members (if any) have respectively each signed a dispute board agreement.

This employment of the Member is a personal appointment. At any time, the Member may give not less than 70 days' notice of resignation to the Employer and to the Contractor, and the Dispute Board Agreement shall terminate upon the expiry of this period.

### 3 Warranties

The Member warrants and agrees that he/she is and shall be impartial and independent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer. The Member shall promptly disclose, to each of them and to the Other Members (if any), any fact or circumstance which might appear inconsistent with his/her warranty and agreement of impartiality and independence.

When appointing the Member, the Employer and the Contractor relied upon the Member's representations that he/she is:

- (a) experienced in the work which the Contractor is to carry out under the Contract,
- (b) experienced in the interpretation of contract documentation, and
- (c) fluent in the language for communications defined in the Contract.

### 4 General Obligations of the Member

The Member shall:

- (a) have no interest financial or otherwise in the Employer, the Contractor or Engineer, nor any financial interest in the Contract except for payment under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (b) not previously have been employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except in such circumstances as were disclosed in writing to the Employer and the Contractor before they signed the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (c) have disclosed in writing to the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any), before entering into the Dispute Board Agreement and to his/her best knowledge and recollection, any professional or personal relationships with any director, officer or employee of the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, and any previous involvement in the overall project of which the Contract forms part;
- (d) not, for the duration of the Dispute Board Agreement, be employed as a consultant or otherwise by the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer, except as may be agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any);
- (e) comply with the annexed procedural rules and with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract;
- (f) not give advice to the Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel or the Contractor's Personnel concerning the conduct of the Contract, other than in accordance with the annexed procedural rules;
- (g) not while a Member enter into discussions or make any agreement with the Employer, the Contractor or the Engineer regarding employment by any of them, whether as a consultant or otherwise, after ceasing to act under the Dispute Board Agreement;
- (h) ensure his/her availability for all site visits and hearings as are necessary;

- (i) become conversant with the Contract and with the progress of the Works (and of any other parts of the project of which the Contract forms part) by studying all documents received which shall be maintained in a current working file;
- (j) treat the details of the Contract and all the DB's activities and hearings as private and confidential, and not publish or disclose them without the prior written consent of the Employer, the Contractor and the Other Members (if any); and
- (k) be available to give advice and opinions, on any matter relevant to the Contract when requested by both the Employer and the Contractor, subject to the agreement of the Other Members (if any).

## 5 General Obligations of the Employer and the Contractor

The Employer, the Contractor, the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel shall not request advice from or consultation with the Member regarding the Contract, otherwise than in the normal course of the DB's activities under the Contract and the Dispute Board Agreement. The Employer and the Contractor shall be responsible for compliance with this provision, by the Employer's Personnel and the Contractor's Personnel respectively.

The Employer and the Contractor undertake to each other and to the Member that the Member shall not, except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer, the Contractor, the Member and the Other Members (if any):

- (a) be appointed as an arbitrator in any arbitration under the Contract;
- (b) be called as a witness to give evidence concerning any dispute before arbitrator(s) appointed for any arbitration under the Contract; or
- (c) be liable for any claims for anything done or omitted in the discharge or purported discharge of the Member's functions, unless the act or omission is shown to have been in bad faith.

The Employer and the Contractor hereby jointly and severally indemnify and hold the Member harmless against and from claims from which he is relieved from liability under the preceding paragraph.

Whenever the Employer or the Contractor refers a dispute to the DB under Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, which will require the Member to make a site visit and attend a hearing, the Employer or the Contractor shall provide appropriate security for a sum equivalent to the reasonable expenses to be incurred by the Member. No account shall be taken of any other payments due or paid to the Member.

## 6 Payment

The Member shall be paid as follows, in the currency named in the Dispute Board Agreement:

- (a) a retainer fee per calendar month, which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) being available on 28 days' notice for all Site visits and hearings;
  - (ii) becoming and remaining conversant with all project developments and maintaining relevant files;
  - (iii) all office and overhead expenses including secretarial services, photocopying and office supplies incurred in connection with his duties; and
  - (iv) all services performed hereunder except those referred to in sub-paragraphs (b) and (c) of this Clause.

The retainer fee shall be paid with effect from the last day of the calendar month in which the Dispute Board Agreement becomes effective; until the last day of the calendar month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works.

With effect from the first day of the calendar month following the month in which the Taking-Over Certificate is issued for the whole of the Works, the retainer fee shall be reduced by one third. This reduced fee shall be paid until the first day of the calendar month in which the Member resigns or the Dispute Board Agreement is otherwise terminated.

- (b) a daily fee which shall be considered as payment in full for:
  - (i) each day or part of a day up to a maximum of two days' travel time in each direction for the journey between the Member's home and the Site, or another location of a meeting with the Other Members (if any);
  - (ii) each working day on Site visits, hearings or preparing decisions; and
  - (iii) each day spent reading submissions in preparation for a hearing.
- (c) all reasonable expenses including necessary travel expenses (air fare in less than first class, hotel and subsistence and other direct travel expenses) incurred in connection with the Member's duties, as well as the cost of telephone calls, courier charges, faxes and telexes: a receipt shall be required for each item in excess of five percent of the daily fee referred to in sub-paragraph (b) of this Clause;
- (d) any taxes properly levied in the Country on payments made to the Member (unless a national or permanent resident of the Country) under this Clause 6.

The retainer and daily fees shall be as specified in the Dispute Board Agreement. Unless it specifies otherwise, these fees shall remain fixed for the first 24 calendar months, and shall thereafter be adjusted by agreement between the Employer, the Contractor and the Member, at each anniversary of the date on which the Dispute Board Agreement became effective.

If the parties fail to agree on the retainer fee or the daily fee, the appointing entity or official named in the Contract Data shall determine the amount of the fees to be used.

The Member shall submit invoices for payment of the monthly retainer and air fares quarterly in advance. Invoices for other expenses and for daily fees shall be submitted following the conclusion of a Site visit or hearing. All invoices shall be accompanied by a brief description of activities performed during the relevant period and shall be addressed to the Contractor.

The Contractor shall pay each of the Member's invoices in full within 56 calendar days after receiving each invoice and shall apply to the Employer (in the Statements under the Contract) for reimbursement of one-half of the amounts of these invoices. The Employer shall then pay the Contractor in accordance with the Contract.

If the Contractor fails to pay to the Member the amount to which he/she is entitled under the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer shall pay the amount due to the Member and any other amount which may be required to maintain the operation of the DB; and without prejudice to the Employer's rights or remedies. In addition to all other rights arising from this default, the Employer shall be entitled to reimbursement of all sums paid in excess of one-half of these payments, plus all costs of recovering these sums and financing charges calculated at the rate specified in Sub-Clause 14.8 of the Conditions of Contract.

If the Member does not receive payment of the amount due within 70 days after submitting a valid invoice, the Member may (i) suspend his/her services (without notice) until the payment is received, and/or (ii) resign his/her appointment by giving notice under Clause 7.

## 7 Termination

At any time: (i) the Employer and the Contractor may jointly terminate the Dispute Board Agreement by giving 42 days' notice to the Member; or (ii) the Member may resign as provided for in Clause 2.

If the Member fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Employer and the Contractor may, without prejudice to their other rights, terminate it by notice to the Member. The notice shall take effect when received by the Member.

If the Employer or the Contractor fails to comply with the Dispute Board Agreement, the Member may, without prejudice to his other rights, terminate it by notice to the Employer and the Contractor. The notice shall take effect when received by them both.

Any such notice, resignation and termination shall be final and binding on the Employer, the Contractor and the Member. However, a notice by the Employer or the Contractor, but not by both, shall be of no effect.

## 8 Default of the Member

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (a) - (d) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses received by the Member and the Other Members (if any), for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

If the Member fails to comply with any of his obligations under Clause 4 (e) - (k) above, he shall not be entitled to any fees or expenses hereunder from the date and to the extent of the non-compliance and shall, without prejudice to their other rights, reimburse each of the Employer and the Contractor for any fees and expenses already received by the Member, for proceedings or decisions (if any) of the DB which are rendered void or ineffective by the said failure to comply.

## 9 Disputes

Any dispute or claim arising out of or in connection with this Dispute Board Agreement, or the breach, termination or invalidity thereof, shall be finally settled by institutional arbitration. If no other arbitration institute is agreed, the arbitration shall be conducted under the Rules of Arbitration of the International Chamber of Commerce by one arbitrator appointed in accordance with these Rules of Arbitration.

# PROCEDURAL RULES

- 1 Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall visit the Site at intervals of not more than 140 days, including times of critical construction events, at the request of either the Employer or the Contractor. Unless otherwise agreed by the Employer, the Contractor and the DB, the period between consecutive visits shall not be less than 70 days, except as required to convene a hearing as described below.
- 2 The timing of and agenda for each Site visit shall be as agreed jointly by the DB, the Employer and the Contractor, or in the absence of agreement, shall be decided by the DB. The purpose of Site visits is to enable the DB to become and remain acquainted with the progress of the Works and of any actual or potential problems or claims, and, as far as reasonable, to endeavour to prevent potential problems or claims from becoming disputes.
- 3 Site visits shall be attended by the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer and shall be co-ordinated by the Employer in co-operation with the Contractor. The Employer shall ensure the provision of appropriate conference facilities and secretarial and copying services. At the conclusion of each Site visit and before leaving the site, the DB shall prepare a report on its activities during the visit and shall send copies to the Employer and the Contractor.
- 4 The Employer and the Contractor shall furnish to the DB one copy of all documents which the DB may request, including Contract documents, progress reports, variation instructions, certificates and other documents pertinent to the performance of the Contract. All communications between the DB and the Employer or the Contractor shall be copied to the other Party. If the DB comprises three persons, the Employer and the Contractor shall send copies of these requested documents and these communications to each of these persons.



- 5 If any dispute is referred to the DB in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 of the Conditions of Contract, the DB shall proceed in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4 and these Rules. Subject to the time allowed to give notice of a decision and other relevant factors, the DB shall:
- (a) act fairly and impartially as between the Employer and the Contractor, giving each of them a reasonable opportunity of putting his case and responding to the other's case, and
  - (b) adopt procedures suitable to the dispute, avoiding unnecessary delay or expense.
- 6 The DB may conduct a hearing on the dispute, in which event it will decide on the date and place for the hearing and may request that written documentation and arguments from the Employer and the Contractor be presented to it prior to or at the hearing.
- 7 Except as otherwise agreed in writing by the Employer and the Contractor, the DB shall have power to adopt an inquisitorial procedure, to refuse admission to hearings or audience at hearings to any persons other than representatives of the Employer, the Contractor and the Engineer, and to proceed in the absence of any party who the DB is satisfied received notice of the hearing; but shall have discretion to decide whether and to what extent this power may be exercised.
- 8 The Employer and the Contractor empower the DB, among other things, to:
- (a) establish the procedure to be applied in deciding a dispute,
  - (b) decide upon the DB's own jurisdiction, and as to the scope of any dispute referred to it,
  - (c) conduct any hearing as it thinks fit, not being bound by any rules or procedures other than those contained in the Contract and these Rules.
  - (d) take the initiative in ascertaining the facts and matters required for a decision,
  - (e) make use of its own specialist knowledge, if any,
  - (f) decide upon the payment of financing charges in accordance with the Contract,
  - (g) decide upon any provisional relief such as interim or conservatory measures, and
  - (h) open up, review and revise any certificate, decision, determination, instruction, opinion or valuation of the Engineer, relevant to the dispute.
- 9 The DB shall not express any opinions during any hearing concerning the merits of any arguments advanced by the Parties. Thereafter, the DB shall make and give its decision in accordance with Sub-Clause 20.4, or as otherwise agreed by the Employer and the Contractor in writing. If the DB comprises three persons:
- (a) it shall convene in private after a hearing, in order to have discussions and prepare its decision;
  - (b) it shall endeavour to reach a unanimous decision: if this proves impossible the applicable decision shall be made by a majority of the Members, who may require the minority Member to prepare a written report for submission to the Employer and the Contractor; and
  - (c) if a Member fails to attend a meeting or hearing, or to fulfil any required function, the other two Members may nevertheless proceed to make a decision, unless:
    - (i) either the Employer or the Contractor does not agree that they do so, or
    - (ii) the absent Member is the chairman and he/she instructs the other Members to not make a decision.



## **Section 8**

### **Particular Conditions of Contract (PCC)**

**Blank Page**

## Section 8 - Particular Conditions of Contract (PCC)

The following Particular Conditions of Contract (PCC) shall supplement the General Conditions of Contract (GCC). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.

### Part A - Contract Data

Conditions	Ref. GCC	Data
<b>Employer's name and address</b>	1.1.2.2 & 1.3	The Employer is: Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB), represented by the Mission Director, Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, State of Himachal Pradesh, (IDIPT-HP). The Address is: Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB) Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation First Floor, U S Club Shimla – 171 001 HP, India. Tel: +91-177-2659962, 2659926, Fax: +91-177- 2659925 Email: <a href="mailto:projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com">projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com</a>
<b>Engineer's name and address</b>	1.1.2.4 & 1.3	Project Director, IDIPT-HP First Floor, U S Club Shimla – 171 001 HP, India. Tel: +91-177-2659962, 2659926, Fax: +91-177- 2659925 Email: <a href="mailto:projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com">projectdirector.adbhp@gmail.com</a>
<b>Parties and Persons</b>	1.1.2.6	The Project Management Unit, IDIPT-HP based at Shimla; The Project Implementation Unit based at Shimla; The Project Management Consultant (PMC) for IDIPT-HP based at Shimla, as appointed by the Employer to assist in management of project works under IDIPT-HP and the Design and Supervision Consultant (DSC) for IDIPT-HP, Shimla, as appointed by the Employer to assist in Design /Supervision /Contract Administration of Works under IDIPT-HP. Any communication given by the Employer's persons, so notified shall have the same effect as though it had been given by the Employer.
<b>Bank's name</b>	1.1.2.11	Asian Development Bank (ADB)
<b>Borrower's name</b>	1.1.2.12	India
<b>Time for Completion</b>	1.1.3.3	20 calendar months
<b>Defects Notification Period</b>	1.1.3.7	365 days
<b>Sections</b>	1.1.5.6	Not applicable
<b>Electronic transmission systems</b>	1.3	Facsimile/electronic mail
<b>Governing Law</b>	1.4	The law of the State of Himachal Pradesh
<b>Ruling language</b>	1.4	English
<b>Language for communications</b>	1.4	English
<b>Priority of Documents</b>	1.5	The following documents also form part of the Contract: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>The Initial Environmental Examination (IEE) / Environmental Management Plan (EMP) attached as <b>Appendix 6-1</b></li> <li>Due Diligence Report (DDR) / Resettlement Plan (RP) attached as <b>Appendix 6-2</b></li> </ul>

Conditions	Ref. GCC	Data										
		<ul style="list-style-type: none"><li><b>Appendix 6-3:</b> Specifications for Conservation Works</li></ul>										
Right of access to the Site - Time	2.1	7 days from the Commencement Date.										
Engineer's Duties and Authority	3.1 (B) (ii)	Engineer will approve the contract variation for the quantities limited to 20% of Bill of quantities and within BOQ rates only subject to maximum of 10 % of the Accepted Contract Amount. Further increase beyond above limit shall require prior approval of the Employer.										
Contractor's General Obligations	4.1	The following items shall be designed and executed by the Contractor after approval of the Engineer: <ul style="list-style-type: none"><li>Temporary works</li><li>Lighting</li><li>Light and Sound Show including content preparation</li></ul>										
Performance Security	4.2	The performance security will be in the form of an unconditional bank guarantee in the amount(s) of Ten (10) percent of the Contract Price. If the Bank issuing the Security is located outside India, it shall have a correspondent Bank located in the territory of India to make it enforceable.										
Sub-Contracting	4.4	The maximum contract value that can be subcontracted is limited to 40% and the major items of works shall not be subcontracted without approval of the Employer.										
Normal working hours	6.5	8:00 am to 6:00 pm (with one hour Break). Late workings with prior approval of the Engineer										
Commencement Date	8.1	The commencement shall be 10 days from the date of NTP (Notice to Proceed) or from the date of issue of working drawings whichever is later.										
Time for completion	8.2	<div>The work shall be completed as per the following mile stones (MS) :</div> <table><tr><td>Work</td><td>MS - 1 1 to 4 months</td><td>MS - 2 5 to 10 months</td><td>MS - 3 11 to 14 months</td><td>MS - 4 15 to 19 months</td></tr><tr><td>Financial Progress</td><td>15 %</td><td>45 %</td><td>70 %</td><td>100 %</td></tr></table>	Work	MS - 1 1 to 4 months	MS - 2 5 to 10 months	MS - 3 11 to 14 months	MS - 4 15 to 19 months	Financial Progress	15 %	45 %	70 %	100 %
Work	MS - 1 1 to 4 months	MS - 2 5 to 10 months	MS - 3 11 to 14 months	MS - 4 15 to 19 months								
Financial Progress	15 %	45 %	70 %	100 %								
Work programme	8.3	The Contractor shall submit the Work Program within 21 (twenty one) days of issuance of the Letter of Acceptance. The work should progress accordingly to the milestone fixed as per contractor's approved work programme and the Contractor is responsible to attain the approved milestone. The progress will be reviewed monthly.										
Delay damages for the Works	8.7 & 14.15(b)	0.05 % of the Contract Price per day, in the currencies and proportions in which the Contract Price is payable. If the previous mile stone is not achieved during the subsequent mile stones, the penalty will continue along with the penalty for the non-achieved milestones till it is achieved. The maximum penalty shall not exceed 10% of final Contract Price										
Maximum amount of delay damages	8.7	<b>10 % of the Contract Price.</b>										
Provisional Sum	13.5	<p>Rs 95,00,000/- for museum objects &amp; displays; environmental testing, and Voice Over for Projection Mapping.</p> <p>A handling fee of 5% (Five percent) shall be payable to the Contractor on the actual cost of any approved expenditures under as Provisional Sum items.</p>										
Adjustments for Changes in Cost; Table of Adjustment Data	13.8	<p>The Contract Price shall be adjustable during Contract Execution.</p> <p>Period “n” applicable to the adjustment multiplier “Pn”: 3 months.</p> <p>The indices will be average of 3 months.</p>										

Conditions	Ref. GCC	Data
<b>The Contract Price</b>	14.1	The following sentence under Clause 14.1 shall <u>not</u> apply: <i>"Notwithstanding the provisions of sub-paragraph (b), Contractor's Equipment, including essential spare parts there for, imported by the Contractor for the sole purpose of executing the Contract shall be exempt from the payment of import duties and taxes upon importation."</i>
<b>Total advance payment</b>	14.2	10% of the Accepted Contract Amount payable in two installments in the currencies and proportions in which the Accepted Contract Amount is payable. First installment of 5% will be given immediately after signing the agreement and on submission of advance payment security. Second installment of 5% will be given after establishing the contractors and Engineers site office; submission of work program and mobilization of equipment as detailed in Section 3 and Section 6.
<b>Repayment amortization of advance payment</b>	14.2(b)	12.5 %
<b>Percentage of Retention</b>	14.3 (c)	5 % from each claim bill
<b>Limit of Retention Money</b>	14.3 (c)	5 % of the Accepted Contract Amount
<b>Minimum Amount of Interim Payment Certificates</b>	14.6	2 % of the Accepted Contract Amount. However, this limit will not apply to the last two claims.
<b>Currencies of Payment</b>	14.15	Not applicable
<b>Corrupt and Fraudulent Practices</b>	15.6	The following sentence shall apply: [For contracts financed by the Asian Development Bank] For the purposes of this Sub-Clause: ADB's Anticorruption Policy requires that Borrowers (including beneficiaries of ADB-financed activity), as well as Contractors, Subcontractors, manufacturers, and Consultants under ADB-financed contracts, observe the highest standard of ethics during the procurement and execution of such contracts. In pursuance of this policy, ADB: (a) defines, for the purposes of this provision, the terms set forth below as follows: (i) "corrupt practice" means the offering, giving, receiving, or soliciting, directly or indirectly, anything of value to influence improperly the actions of another party; (ii) "fraudulent practice" means any act or omission, including a misrepresentation, that knowingly or recklessly misleads, or attempts to mislead, a party to obtain a financial or other benefit or to avoid an obligation; (iii) "coercive practice" means impairing or harming, or threatening to impair or harm, directly or indirectly, any party or the property of the party to influence improperly the actions of a party; (iv) "collusive practice" means an arrangement between two or more parties designed to achieve an improper purpose, including influencing improperly the actions of another party; (v) "integrity violation" means any act, as defined under ADB's Integrity Principles and Guidelines, which violates ADB's Anticorruption Policy including corrupt, fraudulent, coercive, or collusive practice, abuse, and obstructive practice;

Conditions	Ref. GCC	Data
		(vi) "obstructive practice" means (a) deliberately destroying, falsifying, altering or concealing of evidence material to an ADB investigation; (b) making false statements to investigators in order to materially impede an ADB investigation; (c) failing to comply with requests to provide information, documents or records in connection with an OAI investigation; (d) threatening, harassing, or intimidating any party to prevent it from disclosing its knowledge of matters relevant to the investigation or from pursuing the investigation, or (e) materially impeding ADB's contractual rights of audit or access to information.
		<p>(b) will reject a proposal for award if it determines that the Bidder recommended for award has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations in competing for the Contract;</p> <p>(c) will cancel the portion of the financing allocated to a contract if it determines at any time that representatives of the borrower or of a beneficiary of ADB-financing engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations during the procurement or the execution of that contract, without the borrower having taken timely and appropriate action satisfactory to ADB to remedy the situation; and</p> <p>(d) will sanction impose remedial actions on a firm or an individual, at any time, in accordance with ADB's Anticorruption Policy and Integrity Principles and Guidelines (both as amended from time to time), including declaring ineligible, either indefinitely or for a stated period of time, to participate in ADB-financed, or administered or supported activities or to benefit from an ADB-financed, administered or supported contract, financially or otherwise, if it at any time determines that the firm or individual has, directly or through an agent, engaged in corrupt, fraudulent, collusive, coercive, or obstructive practices or other integrity violations.</p>
<b>Maximum total liability of the Contractor to the Employer</b>	17.6	The product of <b>one</b> times the Accepted Contract Amount.
<b>Periods for submission of insurance:</b> <b>a) evidence of insurance</b> <b>b) relevant policies</b>	18.1	<p>14 days from the date of commencement</p> <p>28 days from the date of commencement</p>
<b>Maximum amount of deductibles for insurance of the Employer's risks</b>	18.2(d)	<p>(a) for the Works, Plant and Materials - INR 10 lacs</p> <p>(b) for loss or damages to equipment - INR 10 lacs</p> <p>(c) for loss or damage to property (except the Works, Plant, Materials &amp; Equipment) for Contract works - INR 10 lacs</p> <p>(d) for personal injury of death-(i) of the Contractor's employees (ii) of other people - INR 10 lacs</p>
<b>Minimum amount of third party insurance</b>	18.3	Indian Rupees two million with no limit on the number of occurrence.
<b>Date by which the DB shall be appointed</b>	20.2	Within 28 days of commencement of work
<b>The DB shall be comprised of</b>	20.2	One Member
<b>List of potential DB sole members</b>	20.2	Mr. Satish Sagar (Ex Chief Engineer, HP PWD)

Conditions	Ref. GCC	Data
<b>Appointment (if not agreed) to be made by</b>	20.3	Appointing Authority: Chairperson of Institute of Engineers India, HP State Centre.
<b>Place of arbitration</b>	20.6	Shimla; Arbitration will be administered by Institution of Engineers (India)

**Blank Page**



# Particular Conditions of Contract

## Part B -Specific Provisions

Part B - Specific provisions, is to amend or for additions to the General Conditions of Contract (GCC-Section 7). Whenever there is a conflict, the provisions herein shall prevail over those in the GCC.

## 1. General Provisions

### 1.5 Priority of Documents

Replace the sub-clause with following:

The documents forming the Contract are to be taken as mutually explanatory of one another. For the purposes of interpretation, the priority of the documents shall be in accordance with the following sequence:

- (a) the Contract Agreement,
- (b) the Letter of Acceptance,
- (c) the letter of price bid
- (d) the letter of technical bid,
- (e) the addendums if any
- (f) the Particular Conditions of Contract – Part B,
- (g) the Particular Conditions of Contract– Part A,
- (h) the General Conditions of Contract,
- (i) the Specifications,
- (j) the Drawings, and
- (k) the Schedules and any other documents forming part of the Contract.

If an ambiguity or discrepancy is found in the documents, the Engineer shall issue the necessary clarification or instruction with the approval of Employer”

### 1.6 Contract Agreement

Replace the phrase “The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form annexed to the Particular Conditions” by the following;

“The Contract Agreement shall be based upon the form as given in Section 9, Contract Forms”

## 3. The Engineer

### 3.4 Replacement of the Engineer

Replace the duration of 21 days with 7 days in first line of the sub clause.

### 3.6 Management meetings

Insert this Sub-Clause at the end of Clause 3:

The Engineer or the Contractor’s Representative may require the other to attend a management meeting in order to review the progress with reference to the agreed program and arrangements for future work. The Engineer shall record the business of management meetings and supply copies of the record to those attending the meeting and to the Employer. In the record, responsibilities for any actions to be taken shall be in accordance with the Contract.

## 4. The Contractor

### 4.2 Performance Security

Delete third paragraph and substitute:

The Contractor shall ensure that the Performance Security is valid and enforceable until the expiry of defect notification period. If the terms of the Performance Security specify its expiry date, and the Contractor has not become entitled to receive the Performance Certificate by 28 days prior to the expiry date, the Contractor shall extend the validity of the Performance Security.

### 4.7 Setting Out

The following sub-paragraphs are added to GCC Clause:

The Contract shall comply with (i) the measures and requirements set forth in the [resettlement plan] [indigenous people plan], to the extend it concerns impacts on affected people during constructions; and (ii) any corrective or preventive actions set out in safeguards monitoring reports that the Employer will prepare from time to time to monitor implementation of the [resettlement plan] [indigenous people plan].

- 4.12 Unforeseeable Physical Conditions** The following sub-paragraphs is added to the GCC Clause:  
In addition to notice of any unforeseeable physical conditions, the Contractor shall provide the Engineer with a written notice of any unanticipated environmental, resettlement or indigenous peoples risks or impacts that arise during construction, implementation or operation of the Plant or Permanent Works, which were not considered in the environmental management plan [resettlement plan] [indigenous people plan].
- 4.16 Transport of Goods** The following sub-paragraph is added to GCC Clause:  
The Contractor shall adequately record the conditions of roads, agriculture land and other infrastructure prior to the start of transporting materials, goods and equipment, and construction.
- 4.18 Protection of the Environment** Insert the following at the end of Sub-Clause 4.18:  
The Contractor shall comply with all applicable National, provincial and local environmental laws and regulations. The Contractor shall:  
(a) establish all operational system for managing environmental impacts,  
(b) carry out all of the monitoring and mitigation measures set forth in the Environmental Management Plan (EMP) of the bidding document and  
(c) allocate the budget required to ensure that such measures are carried out.  
The Contractor shall submit [quarterly][semi-annual] reports on the carrying out of such measures to the Employer.  
More particularly, the Contractor shall comply with (i) the measures and requirements set forth in the environmental management plan; and (ii) any corrective or preventive actions set out in safeguards monitoring reports that the Employer will prepare from time to time to monitor implementation of the environmental management plan.
- 4.21 Progress Reports** The following sub-paragraph is added to GCC Clause:  
(i) monitoring of the obligations in sub-clauses 4.13, 4.18, 6.4, 6.7, 6.20 and 6.21.

## 6. Staff and Labour

- 6.4 Labour Laws** Insert the following para at the end of Sub-Clause 6.4:  
The Contractor shall not make employment decisions based upon personal characteristics unrelated to job requirements. The Contractor shall base the employment relationship upon equal opportunity and fair treatment, and shall not discriminate with respect to aspects of the employment relationship, including recruitment and hiring, compensation (including wages and benefits), working conditions and terms of employment or retirement, and discipline.  
The Contractor shall provide equal wages and benefits to men and women for work for equal value or type.  
If any numerical employment targets for women are set for this project, add the following to the existing draft PCC clause:  
The Contractor shall encourage the employment of women in construction.
- 6.7 Health and Safety** Insert the following para at the end of Sub-Clause 6.7:  
The Contractor shall conduct health and safety programs for workers employed under the project, and shall include information on the risk of sexually transmitted diseases, including HIV/AIDS in such programs.
- 6.20 Prohibition of Forced or Compulsory Labour** The Contractor shall not employ “forced or compulsory labour” in any form. “Forced or compulsory labour” consists of all work or service, not voluntary performed that is extracted from an individual under threat or force or penalty.

- 6.21 Prohibition of Harmful Child Labour** Replace it with following para in Sub-Clause 6.21:  
The Contractor shall not employ any child to perform any work, including work that is economically exploitative, or is likely to be hazardous to, or to interfere with, the child's education, or to be harmful to the child's health or physical, mental, spiritual, moral or social development. "Child" means a child below the statutory minimum age specified under applicable national, provincial or local law of India.
- 6.25 Social and Gender Safeguard Measures** **Mandatory Social and Gender Safeguard Measures to be followed by the Contractor**  
The Contractor shall have the following provisions for all the staff working at site:
- Safe drinking water
  - Separate toilet facilities for men and women with proper sewage disposal mechanism as applicable
  - Crèche facility / and weaning facility to lactating mothers as mentioned in the standard labor law.
  - Where the number of children is below the standard that of providing a crèche at site even then some alternative measures must be undertaken to provide a safe space to house the children under supervision.
  - Provision for rest shelters/camps for the workers especially for women.
  - Work place/temporary stay environment must be hygienic to prevent breeding of disease causing organisms/insects etc.
  - Establishment of first aid medicine and equipment as per the nature and conditions of work.
  - In case the employee's injury or death was due to the failure of the employer to comply with any law or to install and maintain safety devices or to take other precautions for the prevention of injury, said employer shall pay the State Insurance Fund a penalty of twenty-five percent (25%) of the lump sum equivalent of the income benefit payable by the System to the employee.

The contractor shall ensure at least 30% of women laborers are employed at project site.

## 11. Defects Liability

- 11.2 Cost of Remedying Defects** The following sub-paragraph is added to GCC Clause:  
Upon the completion of construction, the Contractor, shall fully reinstate pathways, other local infrastructure, and agricultural land to at least their pre-protect condition as recorded by the Contractor in consonance with its obligations in Cluase 4.16.

## 12. Measurement and Evaluation

- 12.3 Evaluation** Replace the para 4 with following:  
However, a new rate or price shall be appropriate for an item of work if following conditions are satisfied:
- (a) (i) the measured quantity of the item is changed by more than 25% from the quantity of this item in the Bill of Quantities or other Schedule, and
  - (ii) this change in quantity multiplied by such specified rate for this item exceeds 1% of the Accepted Contract Amount,
  - (iii) this item is not specified in the Contract as a "fixed rate item";
- or**
- (b) (i) the work is instructed under Clause 13 [Variations and Adjustments],
  - (ii) no rate or price is specified in the Contract for this item, and
  - (iii) no specified rate or price is appropriate because the item of work is not of similar character, or is not executed under similar conditions, as any item in the Contract.

## 13. Variations and Adjustments

### 13.8 Adjustment for changes in Cost

#### Replace the entire Sub-clause by:

In this Sub-Clause, "table of adjustment data" means the completed table of adjustment data for local currency included in Bidding Forms in Section 4. Adjustment data and source indices for local currency are provided by the Employer in schedules of section 4.

If this Sub-Clause applies, the amount payable to the Contractor shall be adjusted for rises or falls in the cost of Labour, Goods and other inputs to the Works. As a result of such adjustment the amount payable to the Contractor in the currency of payment for a particular period, shall be determined by the multiplication of the "Pn" determined by the formulae prescribed in this Sub-Clause with the estimated value of the works carried out in the period "n" in the relevant currency. To the extent that full compensation for any rise or fall in costs is not covered by the provision of this or other Clauses, the accepted Contract Amount shall be determined to have included amounts to cover the contingency of other rises and falls in costs.

No adjustment is to be applied to work valued on the basis of Cost or current prices. The formulae shall be of the following general type:

$$P_n = a + b (L_n/L_o) + c (W_n/W_o) + d (E_n/E_o) + e (C_n/C_o) + f (S_n/S_o) + g (O_n/O_o)$$

where,

"Pn" is the adjustment multiplier to be applied to the estimated contract value in the currency of payment of the work carried out in period "n", this period shall be in month;

"a" is a fixed coefficient stated in the table of adjustment data, representing a non-adjustable contractual payments;

"b", "c", "d", "e", "f" and "g" are the fixed coefficients, stated in the table of adjustment data, representing the estimated proportion of "Labour", "Wood", "Electrical", "Cement", "Steel" and Other Materials" respectively for amounts to be paid in Domestic currency.

"Ln", "Wn", "En", "Cn", "Sn" and "On" are the current cost indices or reference price for period "n" expressed in the currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the tabulated cost element on 49 days prior to the last day of the period (to which the particular Payment Certificate relates); and

"Lo", "Wo", "Eo", "Co", "So" and "Oo" are the base cost indices or reference price, expressed in the currency of payment, each of which is applicable to the tabulated cost element on the Base Date.

The cost indices or reference prices stated in the table of adjustment data shall be used.

Until such time as each current cost index is available, the Engineer shall determine a provisional index for the issue of Interim Payment Certificate. When a current cost index is available, the adjustment shall be recalculated accordingly.

If the Contractor fails to complete the Works within the Time for Completion, adjustment for prices thereafter shall be made using either (i) each index or price applicable on the date 49 days prior to the expiry of the Time for Completion of the Works, or (ii) the current index or price: whichever is more favorable to the Employer.

While making running payment for the work carried out by the contractor, cost of

work will be calculated based on BOQ unit rates as approved by the Employer. The adjustment in cost of work will be calculated separately. The difference in adjustment costs and costs of work already paid shall be paid once the adjustment in cost is calculated.

#### **14. Contract Price and Payment**

##### **14.1 The Contract Price**

Replace last sub-paragraph of clause with the following paragraph and add sub clause (e) as under:

"Contractor's Equipment including essential spare parts therefore, imported by the Contractor for the purpose of executing the Contract, which is not the part of permanent works, shall not be exempted from payments of import duties as applicable in the Country.

(e) "Employer will issue essentiality certificate (EC) under GOI notification No. 108/95 and 84/97 which will assist the Contractor to obtain any lawful exemptions from payment of Excise Duty or Import Duty on Plant and Materials, which are to be incorporated as a part of the Permanent Works. The Certificate will be issued in the format indicated in Section 9, which certifies the estimated quantities of materials that are to be incorporated into the permanent works. The responsibility for obtaining any such exemptions from Competent Authority will remain with the supplier/Contractor and the Employer shall not in any way be responsible for admissibility of the claims or eligibility of the supplier/Contractor. The contracting agency will ensure that the total quantity of material for which the essentiality certificate has been issued is procured within the validity period of the EC as no new EC in lieu of the any expired EC will be issued."

##### **14.2 (a)**

Replace the paragraph with the following:

The advance payment shall be repaid from each Interim payment starting from first payment @ 12.5% of the claim so that 100% amount is recovered by the time 80% payment for the works (excluding provisional sum) is made to the contractor. The advance payment security may be reduced in proportion to the value of the payment made and amount of advance recovered.

**Section 9**  
**Contract Forms (COF)**

**Blank Page**



## Section 9 - Contract Forms

This Section contains forms which, once completed, will form part of the Contract. The forms for Performance Security and Advance Payment Security, when required, shall only be completed by the successful Bidder after contract award.

### Table of Forms

<b>Letter of Acceptance .....</b>	<b>9-2</b>
<b>Contract Agreement .....</b>	<b>9-3</b>
<b>Performance Security .....</b>	<b>9-4</b>
<b>Advance Payment Security .....</b>	<b>9-5</b>
<b>Draft format for Excise/Custom duty exemption .....</b>	<b>9-6</b>

# Letter of Acceptance

*[on letterhead paper of the Employer]*

..... date. ....

To: ..... *name and address of the Contractor* .....

Subject: ..... *Notification of Award Contract No.* .....

This is to notify you that your Bid dated .... *date*. ... consisting of the Technical and Price Bids for execution of the ..... *name of the contract and identification number, as given in the Bid Data Sheet* ..... for the Accepted Contract Amount of the equivalent of ..... *amount in numbers and words and name of currency* ....., as corrected and modified in accordance with the Instructions to Bidders is hereby accepted by our Agency.

You are requested to furnish the Performance Security within 28 days in accordance with the Conditions of Contract, using for that purpose the Performance Security Form included in Section 9 (Contract Forms) of the Bidding Document.

*[Choose one of the following statements:]*

We accept that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert the name of Adjudicator proposed by the Bidder]* be appointed as the Adjudicator.

*[or]*

We do not accept that \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert the name of the Adjudicator proposed by the Bidder]* be appointed as the Adjudicator, and by sending a copy of this Letter of Acceptance to \_\_\_\_\_ *[insert name of the Appointing Authority]*, the Appointing Authority, we are hereby requesting such Authority to appoint the Adjudicator in accordance with GCC 29.1.

Authorized Signature: .....

Name and Title of Signatory: .....

Name of Agency: .....

Attachment: Contract Agreement

## Contract Agreement

THIS AGREEMENT made the . . . . . day of . . . . ., between . . . . . *name of the Employer*. . . . . (hereinafter “the Employer”), of the one part, and . . . . . *name of the Contractor*. . . . . (hereinafter “the Contractor”), of the other part:

WHEREAS the Employer desires that the Works known as . . . . . *name of the Contract*. . . . . should be executed by the Contractor, and has accepted a Bid by the Contractor for the execution and completion of these Works and the remedying of any defects therein,

The Employer and the Contractor agree as follows:

1. In this Agreement words and expressions shall have the same meanings as are respectively assigned to them in the Contract documents referred to.
2. The following documents shall be deemed to form and be read and construed as part of this Agreement. This Agreement shall prevail over all other Contract documents.
  - (a) the Contract Agreement,
  - (b) the Letter of Acceptance,
  - (c) the Letters of Technical Bid and Price Bid,
  - (d) the Particular Conditions of Contract,
  - (e) the List of Eligible Countries that was specified in Section 5 of the bidding document,
  - (f) the General Conditions of Contract,
  - (g) the Specifications,
  - (h) the Drawings,
  - (i) the Completed Activity Schedules or Bill of Quantities, and
  - (j) any other document listed in the **PCC** as forming part of the Contract.
3. In consideration of the payments to be made by the Employer to the Contractor as indicated in this Agreement, the Contractor hereby covenants with the Employer to execute the Works and to remedy defects therein in conformity in all respects with the provisions of the Contract.
4. The Employer hereby covenants to pay the Contractor in consideration of the execution and completion of the Works and the remedying of defects therein, the Contract Price or such other sum as may become payable under the provisions of the Contract at the times and in the manner prescribed by the Contract.

IN WITNESS whereof the parties hereto have caused this Agreement to be executed in accordance with the laws of . . . . . *name of the borrowing country*. . . . . on the day, month and year indicated above.

Signed by .....

Signed by .....

for and on behalf of the Employer  
in the presence of

for and on behalf the Contractor  
in the presence of

Witness, Name, Signature, Address, Date

Witness, Name, Signature, Address, Date

# Performance Security

*Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*

**Beneficiary:** ..... *Name and Address of Employer* .....

**Date:** .....

**Performance Guarantee No.:** .....

We have been informed that . . . . . *name of the Contractor*. . . . . (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. . . . . *reference number of the Contract*. . . . . dated . . . . . with you, for the execution of . . . . . *name of contract and brief description of Works*. . . . . (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the conditions of the Contract, a performance guarantee is required.

At the request of the Contractor, we . . . . . *name of the Bank*. . . . . hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of . . . . . *name of the currency and amount in figures*<sup>1</sup>. . . . . (*amount in words*. . . . . ) such sum being payable in the types and proportions of currencies in which the Contract Price is payable, upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation(s) under the Contract, without your needing to prove or to show grounds for your demand or the sum specified therein.

This guarantee shall expire, no later than the . . . . . Day of . . . . . , . . . . .<sup>2</sup>, and any demand for payment under it must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458<sup>3</sup>, except that subparagraph (ii) of Sub-article 20(a) is hereby excluded.

.....  
*Seal of Bank and Signature(s)*

## **- Note -**

*All italicized text is for guidance on how to prepare this demand guarantee and shall be deleted from the final document.*

<sup>1</sup> *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the percentage of the Contract Price specified in the Contract and denominated either in the currency(ies) of the Contract or a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer. If the bank issuing the performance security is located outside the country of the Employer, it shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the country of the Employer.*

<sup>2</sup> *Insert the date twenty-eight days after the expected completion date. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Employer's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

<sup>3</sup> *Or 758 as applicable*

## **-- Note to Bidder --**

*If the institution issuing the performance security is located outside the country of the Employer, it shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the country of the Employer to make it enforceable.*

## Advance Payment Security

*Bank's Name, and Address of Issuing Branch or Office*

**Beneficiary:** ..... *Name and Address of Employer* .....

**Date:** .....

**Advance Payment Guarantee No.:** .....

We have been informed that ..... *name of the Contractor*. .... (hereinafter called "the Contractor") has entered into Contract No. .... *reference number of the Contract*. .... dated ..... with you, for the execution of ..... *name of contract and brief description of Works*. .... (hereinafter called "the Contract").

Furthermore, we understand that, according to the Conditions of the Contract, an advance payment in the sum ..... *name of the currency and amount in figures*<sup>1</sup>. .... (*amount in words*. .... ) is to be made against an advance payment guarantee.

At the request of the Contractor, we ..... *name of the Bank*. .... hereby irrevocably undertake to pay you any sum or sums not exceeding in total an amount of ..... *name of the currency and amount in figures*<sup>1</sup>. .... (*amount in words*. .... ) upon receipt by us of your first demand in writing accompanied by a written statement stating that the Contractor is in breach of its obligation under the Contract because the Contractor used the advance payment for purposes other than the costs of mobilization in respect of the Works.

It is a condition for any claim and payment under this guarantee to be made that the advance payment referred to above must have been received by the Contractor on its account number ..... *Contractor's account number*. .... at ..... *name and address of the Bank*. ....

The maximum amount of this guarantee shall be progressively reduced by the amount of the advance payment repaid by the Contractor as indicated in copies of interim statements or payment certificates which shall be presented to us. This guarantee shall expire, at the latest, upon our receipt of a copy of the interim payment certificate indicating that eighty percent (80%) of the Contract Price has been certified for payment, or on the .. day of .., ..<sup>2</sup>, whichever is earlier. Consequently, any demand for payment under this guarantee must be received by us at this office on or before that date.

This guarantee is subject to the Uniform Rules for Demand Guarantees, ICC Publication No. 458<sup>3</sup>.

.....  
*Seal of Bank and Signature(s)*

### **- Note -**

*All italicized text is for guidance on how to prepare this demand guarantee and shall be deleted from the final document.*

<sup>1</sup> *The Guarantor shall insert an amount representing the amount of the advance payment denominated either in the currency(ies) of the advance payment as specified in the Contract, or in a freely convertible currency acceptable to the Employer.*

<sup>2</sup> *Insert the expected expiration date of the Time for Completion. The Employer should note that in the event of an extension of the time for completion of the Contract, the Employer would need to request an extension of this guarantee from the Guarantor. Such request must be in writing and must be made prior to the expiration date established in the guarantee. In preparing this guarantee, the Employer might consider adding the following text to the form, at the end of the penultimate paragraph: "The Guarantor agrees to a one-time extension of this guarantee for a period not to exceed [six months][one year], in response to the Employer's written request for such extension, such request to be presented to the Guarantor before the expiry of the guarantee."*

<sup>3</sup> *Or 758 as applicable.*

### **-- Note to Bidder --**

*If the institution issuing the advance payment security is located outside the country of the Employer, it shall have a correspondent financial institution located in the country of the Employer to make it enforceable.*

# Draft format for Excise/Custom duty exemption

## TO WHOMSOEVER IT MAY CONCERN

### ESSENTIALITY CERTIFICATE

This is to certify that the work for \_\_\_\_\_ (Package No. & Name of work) \_\_\_\_\_ has been awarded to M/s \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Contractor) \_\_\_\_\_ amounting to Rs. \_\_\_\_\_ (Amount of Contract Agreement) \_\_\_\_\_ by the Employer [*Name of Employer*] and that this project has duly been approved by Government of India.

The Project is funded by Asian Development Bank under loan agreement No.-----IND between India and Asian Development and being implemented by the Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board, State of Himachal Pradesh.

It is certified that M/S \_\_\_\_\_ (Name of Contractor) \_\_\_\_\_ for the above project requires to purchase \_\_\_\_\_ (Quantity of Material and name of material) \_\_\_\_\_ under work \_\_\_\_\_ (Package No. & Name of work) \_\_\_\_\_.

It is further certified that the aforesaid material is required for the execution of the said project.

The validity of this certificate is from \_\_\_\_\_ to \_\_\_\_\_.

The Project Director,  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board.  
Himachal Pradesh

Countersigned  
  
Secretary, Tourism  
Government of Himachal Pradesh

Countersigned  
  
Secretary, Finance  
Government of Himachal Pradesh



HIMACHAL  
TOURISM  
Unforgettable Himachal

# **Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board**

Department of Tourism and Civil Aviation, Government of Himachal Pradesh

Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism (Project 3)

ADB Loan No. 3223-IND

## **BIDDING DOCUMENT for**

### **Procurement of**

the Work of

### **Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla**

(Following ADB's Single Stage - Two Envelope Bidding Procedure)

### **Volume 2-Price Bid**

**Issued on** : 05/05/2018  
**Invitation for Bids No.** : IDIPT-HP/P3/NCB/2018-19/02  
**Package No.** : HPTDB/16/6

**Employer** : Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB)  
Represented by:  
**The Project Director**  
Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism  
State of Himachal Pradesh  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB)

**Country** : INDIA

**Blank Page**



**Section 4B - Bidding Forms****- Post qualification -****Table of Forms**

<b>Letter of Price Bid.....</b>	<b>4B-3</b>
<b>Bill of Quantities .....</b>	<b>4B-5</b>

**Blank Page**

## Letter of Price Bid

Date: dd-mm-yyyy

Invitation for Bid No.: IDIPT-HP/P3/NCB/2018-19/02

**NCB No.: HPTDB/16/6**

To:  
The Project Director,  
Infrastructure Development Investment Program for Tourism, Himachal Pradesh (IDIPT-HP)  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board (HPTDB),  
First Floor, U.S. Club  
Shimla – 171 001, HP, India

We, the undersigned, declare that:

- (a) We have examined and have no reservations to the Bidding Documents, including Addenda issued in accordance with Instructions to Bidders (ITB) 8;
- (b) We offer to execute in conformity with the Bidding Documents the following Works:  
.....
- (c) The total price of our Bid, excluding any discounts offered in item (d) below is:
- (d) The discounts offered and the methodology for their application are:
- (e) Our Bid shall be valid for a period of . . . . days from the date fixed for the bid submission deadline in accordance with the Bidding Documents, and it shall remain binding upon us and may be accepted at any time before the expiration of that period;
- (f) If our Bid is accepted, we commit to obtain a performance security in accordance with the Bidding Documents;
- (g) We have paid, or will pay the following commissions, gratuities, or fees with respect to the bidding process or execution of the Contract: \*\*

Name of Recipient	Address	Reason	Amount
.....	.....	.....	.....
.....	.....	.....	.....

- (h) We understand that this bid, together with your written acceptance thereof included in your notification of award, shall constitute a binding contract between us, until a formal contract is prepared and executed; and
- (i) We understand that you are not bound to accept the lowest evaluated bid or any other bid that you may receive.

- (j) We agree to permit ADB or its representative to inspect our accounts and records and other documents relating to the bid submission and to have them audited by auditors appointed by the Bank.

Name .....

In the capacity of .....

Signed .....

.....

Duly authorized to sign the Bid for and on behalf of .....

Date .....

.....

---

**\*\* If none has been paid or is to be paid, indicate "none"**

## Bill of Quantities

### Preamble to Bill of Quantities

1. The Bill of Quantities shall be read in conjunction with the Instructions to Bidders, General and Particular Conditions of Contract, Technical Specifications, and Drawings.
2. The quantities given in the Bill of Quantities are estimated and provisional, and are given to provide a common basis for bidding. The basis of payment will be the actual quantities of work ordered and carried out, as measured and verified by the Engineer and valued at the rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities, where applicable, and otherwise at such rates and prices as the Engineer may fix within the terms of the Contract.
3. The rates and prices bid in the priced Bill of Quantities shall, except as otherwise provided under the Contract, include all required construction equipment, labor, supervision, materials, erection, maintenance, insurance, profit, taxes, and duties, together with all general risks, liabilities, and obligations set out or implied in the Contract.
4. A rate or price shall be entered against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities. The cost of Items against which the Contractor has failed to enter a rate or price shall be deemed to be covered by other rates and prices entered in the Bill of Quantities.
5. The whole cost of complying with the provisions of the Contract shall be included in the Items provided in the priced Bill of Quantities, and where no Items are provided, the cost shall be deemed to be distributed among the rates and prices entered for the related Items of Work.
6. General directions and descriptions of work and materials are not necessarily repeated nor summarized in the Bill of Quantities. References to the relevant sections of the Contract documentation shall be made before entering prices against each item in the priced Bill of Quantities.
7. Provisional Sums included and so designated in the Bill of Quantities shall be expended in whole or in part at the direction and discretion of the Engineer in accordance with the Conditions of Contract. It will be used by the Engineer for nominated sub-contractors, line agencies, third party inspecting agencies, charges levied by statutory electrical, telephone, or other authorities, or for other miscellaneous works. The use of provisional sum will also be for relocation of utilities above or under the ground that conflict with the existing or permanent line or level or the works; Independent sampling and laboratory testing, as directed by the Engineer; Replacement or compensation for plants and trees removed due to the works; Permanent reinstatement of asphalt roads etc. as directed by the Engineer.
8. The method of measurement of completed work for payment shall be in accordance with the relevant codes.
9. Rock is defined as all materials that, in the opinion of the Engineer, require blasting, or the use of metal wedges and sledgehammers, or the use of compressed air drilling for their removal etc.
10. The Bill of Quantities for the Works is to be read for the purpose of pricing, in conjunction with all other sections of the bid document. The prices quoted for various items in the Bill of Quantities shall be the all inclusive values of works described therein, including all costs, taxes, expenses and royalties, lift and lead charges which may be required in and for the execution of Works and remedying of any defects, together with all risks, liabilities and obligations set forth or implied in this bid document. The unit prices quoted shall apply only to the quantities actually executed.
11. Cost of temporary works like, Construction and maintenance of temporary dewatering and drainage arrangements, establishment and maintenance of contractor's office, store, establishment and maintenance of workshops, plant and equipment, maintenance of Engineers site Implementation of EMP including Project sign boards etc will be part of work and shall not be paid extra.
12. The Contractor's price shall be deemed to be inclusive of all costs of supply, delivery, off loading, erection completion installation, testing and commissioning.
13. Arithmetic errors will be corrected by the Employer as follows:
  - a) if there is a discrepancy between the unit price and the total price that is obtained by multiplying the unit price and quantity, the unit price shall prevail and the total price shall be corrected, unless in the opinion of the Employer there is an obvious misplacement of

the decimal point in the unit price, in which case the total price as quoted shall govern and the unit price shall be corrected;

- b) if there is an error in a total corresponding to the addition or subtraction of subtotals, the subtotals shall prevail and the total shall be corrected;
- c) if there is a discrepancy between the bid price in the Summary of Bill of Quantities and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Bid, the bid price in the Summary of Bill of Quantities will prevail and the bid amount in item (c) of the Letter of Bid will be corrected; and
- d) If there is a discrepancy between words and figures, the amount in words shall prevail, unless the amount expressed in words is related to an arithmetic error, in which case the amount in figures shall prevail subject to (a), (b) and (c) above.

### GENERAL ABSTRACT OF COST

Name of Work:- **Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla (Package No. HPTDB/16/6)**

Annexure No.	Sub-Head of Works	Amount (INR)	
		In Figures	In Words
A	Civil Works		
B	Electrical Installation Works		
C	Total (A+B)		
D	Provisional Sum	95,00,000.00	Rupees Ninety Five Lakhs only
E	Grand Total (C+D)		

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

**Blank Page**



### Bill of Quantities

**Name of the work: - Conservation/ Restoration and Rehabilitation of Bantony Castle in Heritage Zone, Shimla (Package No.: HPTDB/16/6)**

**Annexure - A**

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
1	Cutting in earth work in all kind of soil up to all level and stacking the excavated soil as per the direction and than returning the same and hold in 15 cm. layer when required in foundation and plinth etc. also consolidating each layer by ramming and watering, also disposing off surplus excavated earth in all lead and lift by manual/mechanical means including carriage of earth and debris up to all lead with dumping charges, on designated dumping site within the radius of 15 km from the excavation site as per direction of Engineer in charge. Any loss/damage to the public/ private land or property shall be absolute responsibility of the Contractor.	Cum	618.26			
2	Excavation in foundation trenches etc. in earth work up to all lift, bailing out water through pump (if required), stacking the excavated soil not more than 3.00 meter clear from edge of the excavation as directed by the Engineer in Charge, then returning the stacked soil in 15cm layers when required into the plinth sides of foundation etc., including all kind of soil, consolidating each deposited layer by ramming and watering and then disposing off all surplus excavated earth at designated dumping site by manual /mechanical means, in all lead and lift.	Cum	705.25			
3	Excavation in earth work and filling in 15 cm. layers in foundation and plinths including ramming, watering and consolidating up to all lead and lift including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Cum	59.40			
4	Filling in plinth with sand under floors including watering, ramming, consolidating and dressing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	63.46			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
5	Filling behind remaining wall with Stones/ Boulders, placing properly including carriage of material in all lead, lift and height.	Cum	275.97			
6	Stone soling under floor hand packed including watering, spreading etc. complete and carriage of materials in all lead & lift.	Cum	334.98			
7	Providing form work with steel plates 3.15mm.thick welded with angle iron in frame 30x30x5mm. so as to give a fair finish including centering, shuttering, strutting and propping etc. with wooden battens and ballies, height of propping and centering in all heights floor to ceiling and removal of the same for in situ-reinforced in all lead and lift.					
a)	Foundation, footings basis of columns etc. and mass concrete.	Sqm	186.58			
b)	Flat surfaces such as soffits of suspended floors, roofs, landings and the like Floors etc. upto 200mm In thickness.	Sqm	525.84			
c)	Columns, pillars, posts and struts Square, rectangular or polygonal in plan.	Sqm	61.83			
d)	Stair cases with sloping or stepped soffits excluding landing.	Sqm	44.93			
e)	Beams, cantilever, girders and lintels. Sides and soffits of beams, beam haunchings, cantilevers, bressumers and lintels not exceeding 1 Meter. in depth in all heights from floor.	sqm	136.07			
f)	Vertical surfaces such as walls (any thickness) partitions and the like including attached pilasters buttresses, plinth and string courses and the like.	Sqm	178.66			
g)	Edges of slabs and breaks in floors and walls, Under 20 cm. wide.	Rmt	85.20			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
8	Providing and laying cement concrete 1:4:8 (1 cement:4 sand:8 graded stone aggregate 40mm nominal size) in foundation and plinth and curing complete, excluding cost of form work and including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	66.34			
9	Providing and laying cement concrete 1:6:12 (1 cement:6 sand : 12 graded stone aggregate 40 mm nominal size) in foundation and plinth and curing complete, excluding cost of centering and shuttering and including carriage of material in all lead and lift.	Cum	17.55			
10	Providing Grass Cover including development of left out area by carrying out landscaping including trenching in ordinary soil up to a depth of 1.5 meters, filling with good earth/ garden soil, mixing with sludge, manure from approved sources, rough dressing, fine dressing, spreading sludge dump manure, mixing sludge in proportion specified, grassing with 'Doob' grass including watering and maintenance of the Lawn for 30 days or more till the grass from a thick lawn free from weeds including the cost of Doob grass in rows 5 cm, including carriage of material in all lead and lift and as per the direction of Engineer- In charge.	sqm	1,257.50			
11	Providing under layer for plinth protection of 75mm thick (unconsolidated) bed dry brick/ stone aggregated 40mm nominal size, rammed, consolidated and grouted with fine sand including preparation of ground and including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer- In charge.	Sqm	65.55			
12	Providing plinth protection 50mm thick in cement concrete 1:3:6 (1 Cement: 3 Sand: 6 Graded stone aggregated 20mm nominal size), including carriage of material in all lead and lift and as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.	Sqm	84.27			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
13	Providing and laying cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 Sand: 4 graded stone aggregate 20mmnominal size) up to floor two level and curing complete excluding cost of form work, including carriage of material in all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Cum	7.88			
14	Providing and laying cement concrete 1:1.5:3 (1cement: 1.5 sand: 3 graded stone aggregate 20mm. nominal size) and curing complete excluding cost of form work and reinforcement, including carriage of material in all lead, lift, height and floor level as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	Foundation, footings, bases of columns and the like and mass concrete.	Cum	71.55			
b)	Suspended floors, roofs, landings and shelves and their supports, balconies, beams, girders, bressumers and cantilevers.	Cum	73.39			
c)	Column, pillars, posts and struts.	Cum	43.72			
d)	Stair cases (except spiral stair case) including landing but including preparing of the surface and finishing of nosing etc.	Cum	3.50			
15	Providing Mild Steel/Tor steel reinforcement for RCC work including bending, binding and placing in position complete up to floor two level and above including cost of binding wire and carriage of material in all lead and lift and as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge (Tata, Jindal make or equivalent)	Kg	36,850.20			
16	Providing and fixing M.S. grills of required patterns in wooden frames of windows etc. with MS flats, square or round bars with round headed bolts and nuts or by screws, complete up to floor two level including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of by the Engineer-in-charge. (Tata, Jindal make or equivalent)	Kg	339.90			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
17	Providing first class Brick work using common burnt clay building bricks in Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand) in foundation and plinth, curing complete, including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	19.48			
18	Providing first class Brick work using common burnt clay building bricks in Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand) and as approved by the Architect / Site Engineer in Super-structure above plinth level up to floor two level and above, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead, lift and height as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	74.81			
19	Providing first class Brick work using common burnt clay building bricks in Cement Mortar 1:6 (1 Cement: 6 Sand) in foundation, plinth, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead, lift and height as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	26.74			
20	Providing first class Brick work using common burnt clay building bricks in Cement Mortar 1:6 (1 Cement: 6 Sand) in in Super-structure above plinth level up to floor two level and above, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead, lift and height as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	14.20			
21	Providing Half brick masonry in common burnt clay building bricks in Cement Mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 sand), in Super-Structure curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as approved by the Architect / Engineer-in-charge. a) First Class Bricks	Sqm	181.95			
22	Providing Squared rubble masonry coursed with hard stone of approved quality in foundation and plinth including raking out joints, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand)	Cum	173.09			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
23	Providing Squared rubble masonry coursed with hard stone of approved quality in Superstructure above plinth level and up to floor two level and above, including raking out joints in, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift and as per sample approved by the Architect / Engineer-in-charge. Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand)	Cum	10.89			
24	Providing Ashlar masonry coursed with hard stone of approved quality in foundation and plinth including raking out joints, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand)	Cum	195.50			
25	Providing Ashlar masonry coursed with hard stone of approved quality in Superstructure above plinth level and up to floor two level and above, including raking out joints in, curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift and as per sample approved by the Architect / Engineer-in-charge. Lime Surkhi Mortar 1:1:1 (1 Lime putty: 1 Surkhi: 1 Sand)	Cum	234.01			
26	Providing and laying Random Rubble masonry (uncoursed/brought to courses) with hard stone of approved quality in foundation and plinth, in retaining walls/breast walls including raking out joints in cement mortar 1:6 (1-Cement: 6-Coarse sand), curing complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Cum	546.00			
27	Providing weep holes in Brick masonry / stone masonry / plain / reinforced concrete abutment, wing wall, return wall with 100mm dia PVC pipe (ISI marked) extending through the full width of the structures with slope of 1(V):20(H) towards face complete as per drawings and technical specifications, including carriage of materials in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Each	620.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
28	Providing 10cm. to 12cm. thick Dhajji walls wrought on both sides excluding plastering and pointing but including 12 mm to 20 mm mesh wire netting (ISI marked) on wooden frame and pointing two coats on wood work with wood preservative, including carriage of materials in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.  2nd class Deodar wood frame with stone nogged walls in cement mortar 1:8	Sqm	1,102.68			
29	Providing wood work in frames of doors, windows, clerestory windows, partition posts and other frames wrought, framed and fixed in position including making necessary moldings as per existing pattern and drawings, including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.  1st class Deodar wood.	Cum	39.53			
30	Providing wood work in frames of false ceiling partitions etc. Sawn and put-up in position including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.  2nd class Deodar wood.	Cum	42.60			
31	Providing wood work in trusses, purlins, rafters, posts, post plates, wall plates and the like wrought framed, hoisted and fixed in position including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.  2nd class Deodar wood.	Cum	71.23			
32	Providing and fixing 40mm thick paneled glazed or paneled glazed or paneled & glazed shutter (5.5 mm thick standard quality glass will be used) for door windows and clerestory window including black enameled Brass butt hinges with necessary screws etc. complete, including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.  First class Deodar wood	Sqm	600.83			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
33	Providing and fixing 20mm thick plain skirting with butt jointing and screws (frame work and cover fillets to be measured and paid for separately), including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Sqm	194.93			
34	Providing and fixing 40 mm wooden planking tongued and grooved, in flooring fixing to wooden base frame with iron screws complete (base wooden frame to be paid separately) and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge including all lead and lift. First class Deodar wood	Sqm	459.42			
35	Providing and fixing 25 mm wooden planking tongued and grooved, in flooring fixing to wooden base frame with iron screws complete (base wooden frame to be paid separately), including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Sqm	633.57			
36	Providing and fixing 25mm thick wooden plank ceiling with tongued and grooved jointing and wood screws as per architectural drawing & design (frame work and cover fillets to be measured and paid for separately), including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge (Refer Drawing No. 34) First class Deodar wood	Sqm	1,177.60			
37	Providing and fixing 6mm thick Cement bonded particle board ceiling of approved quality with butt jointing and nail (frame work and cover fillets to be paid for separately including carriage of material in all lead and lift as directed by the Engineer-in-charge.	Sqm	59.84			
38	Providing eaves board 200mmx25mm thick including fixing and making moulded corners as per existing pattern and drawings in position and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge including all lead and lift (Refer Drawing No. 13).	Rmt	183.78			



## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
	First class Deodar wood					
39	Providing weather board 100mmx25mm thick including fixing in position and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge including all lead and lift. First class Deodar wood	Rmt	183.78			
40	Providing and fixing plain square edged cover fillets (beading) 50mmx12mm section, with wood screws in ceiling and lining including mitring at junction, carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Rmt	296.80			
41	Providing and fixing plain square edged cover fillets (beading) 60mmx12mm section with wood screws in ceiling and lining including mitring at junction, carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Rmt	958.02			
42	Providing and fixing 40mm thick paneled glazed or paneled and glazed partitions fixing to frame with iron screws etc complete as per the Architectural drawings (frame to be paid for separately) and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge including all lead and lift. First Class Deodar Wood	Sqm	98.80			
43	Providing and fixing 40mm thick wire gauge shutters using galvanized M.S. wire gauge of I.S. gauge designation 85G with wire of dia 0.56 mm for doors windows and clerestory windows including brass hinges with necessary screws, including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Sqm	26.94			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
44	Providing and fixing 40mm wrought treads with rounded nosing and 25mm wrought risers tongued both edges glued wedged and blocked complete as per drawing and design, including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Sqm	36.83			
45	Providing and fixing 75X60mm moulded Hand Rails in straight length complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood	Rmt	193.50			
46	Providing and fixing 100mm + 100mm balusters 100mmx100mm square wrought fixed with ends housed (square or splay) to hand rails and treads or strings complete as per drawing and design complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge (Refer Drawing No. 51). First class Deodar wood	Rmt	65.50			
47	Providing and fixing wooden Ornamental bracket same as existing bracket as per drawings & design including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. First class Deodar wood					
a)	Type-1	Each	90.00			
b)	Type-2	Each	20.00			
c)	Type-3	Each	35.00			
d)	Type-4	Each	20.00			
e)	Type-5	Each	20.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
48	Providing 40x3 mm flat iron hold fast 40cm. Long including fixing to frame with 10mm diameter bolts & nuts including wooden plugs and embedding in cement concrete block 30x10x15cm. 1:3:6 (1 cement: 3 sand: 6 graded stone aggregate 20mm nominal size) complete as per drawing and design including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	Each	1,473.00			
49	Providing and fixing bright finished brass Sliding door-bolts with nuts and screws etc. to match with existing fittings, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)					
a)	300x16 mm	Each	97.00			
b)	200x16 mm	Each	73.00			
50	Providing fixing bright finished brass tower bolts (barrel type) with screws etc. to match with existing fittings, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)					
a)	200x10 mm	Each	225.00			
b)	150x10 mm	Each	217.00			
c)	100x10 mm	Each	167.00			
51	Providing and fixing Antique type Tower Bolt, material and design same as of existing, including painting etc and carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	40.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
52	Repairing and fixing Antique type Tower Bolt, material and design same as of existing, including all the material required for completion of job including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	40.00			
53	Providing and fixing Bright finished Brass Handles with screws etc. to match with existing fittings, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)					
a)	125mm	Each	221.00			
b)	100 mm	Each	269.00			
54	Providing and fixing bright finished brass 100mm Mortice latch and lock and a pair of levers, handles with necessary screws etc. to match with existing fittings, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)	Each	54.00			
55	Providing and fixing bright finished brass 100mm. Mortice latch with one dead bolt and a pair of levers, handles with screws etc. to match with existing fittings, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)	Each	52.00			
56	Providing and fixing 100mm bright finished brass floor Door Stopper with rubber cushion screws etc to suit shutter thickness, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)	Each	94.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
57	Providing and fixing double action Hydraulic Floor Spring, conforming to latest version of IS:6315, for aluminium door including cost for cutting the floor as required, embedding in floors and cover plates, making good the floor etc, complete including carriage of material in all lead and lift as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge. (Make Flora or equivalent or as approved)	Each	10.00			
58	Providing and fixing bright finished hard drawn hooks and eyes (as per approved brand and manufacture), including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. 200mm size	Each	276.00			
59	Providing and fixing in position ornamental cornices 75X75mm section with wood screws in lining etc. complete including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. First Class Deodar wood	Rmt	1,788.60			
60	Providing and fixing in position ornamental beading 50X25 mm section with wood screws in lining etc. complete including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. First Class Deodar wood	Rmt	1,087.32			
61	Providing and fixing in position ornamental beading 20X12mm section with wooden / steel screws in doors / skirting / lining / paneling etc. complete including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. First Class Deodar wood	Rmt	1,087.32			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
62	Providing and fixing ornamental wooden fascia/ carving including fixing in position complete as per drawing & design including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge (refer Drawing No. 13). First Class Deodar wood	Sqm	102.00			
63	Repairing of existing wooden flooring planks and supported members, etc. with the same wood in required shapes and making a replica of the existing details, dimensions and designs matching to the original wooden members of the floor, along with removing and re-fixing existing fittings in good conditions, replacing hinges, if necessary, including repairing, open out joints due to weathering and making even including adhesive etc. complete at all levels and of all heights, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge (Cost of wood shall be measured and paid separately as per rate of Item No. 66).	Cum	7.51			
64	Repairing of existing wooden frames, shutters of doors, windows and ventilators, etc. to make easily operative including taking off from chowkhat to carry out necessary repairs of broken part with the same wood and wear out shutters and chowkhats, along with removing and re-fixing existing fittings in good conditions, replacing hinges (if necessary), repairing open out joints due to weathering and making even including adhesive etc. complete at all levels and of all heights, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge (Cost of wood shall be measured and paid separately as per rate of Item No. 66).	Cum	7.60			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
65	Repairing and replacing ceiling work (planks and supported members, etc. with same wood in required shapes and making a replica of the existing details, dimensions and designs matching to the original wooden members along with removing and re-fixing existing fittings in good conditions, if necessary, including repairing open out joints due to weathering and making even including adhesive etc. complete at all levels and of all heights including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge (Cost of wood shall be measured and paid separately as per rate of Item No. 66).	Cum	3.53			
66	Providing 1st class Deodar Wood work for repairing of old woodwork, removing the rotten/damaged wood and replacing with new wood, complete in all respect, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Cum	17.42			
67	Supplying and fixing glass panes with putty and nails including removal of broken glass panes wherever necessary, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. Glass 5.5mm thick of approved quality	Sqm	269.87			
68	Providing & fixing MS hex head dia ½"x5" half thread with nuts & bolts and washers etc. complete in truss as approved, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	390.00			
69	Providing & fixing MS hex head dia ½"x6" half thread with nuts & bolts and washers etc. complete in wooden trusses as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	600.00			
70	Providing & fixing MS hex head dia ½"x7" half thread with nuts & bolts and washers etc. complete in wooden trusses as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	90.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
71	Providing & fixing MS hex head dia ½”x8” half thread with nuts & bolts and washers etc. complete in wooden trusses as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	150.00			
72	Providing & fixing MS hex head dia ½”x10” half thread with nuts & bolts and washers etc. complete in wooden trusses as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	90.00			
73	Providing & fixing MS flat 900x75x6mm for wooden truss, with four holes 12mm dia as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	20.00			
74	Providing & fixing MS flat 600x75x6mm (Patti) for truss, with four holes 12mm dia as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	180.00			
75	Providing & fixing MS U-shaped clamp 300x300mm for truss, with four holes 12mm dia as per approved sample, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Each	14.00			
76	Kota stone slab flooring 20 mm (average) thick base of Cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 sand) laid over and jointed with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of the slab including rubbing and granite polishing, etc. complete, carriage of material up to all lead and lift as per direction of Engineer in charge. 20mm thick	sqm	242.38			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India



## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
77	Kota stone slab 25 mm thick in risers of steps, skirting dado and pillars laid on 12 mm (average) thick cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand) and jointed with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of the slabs including rubbing and granite polishing, etc. complete, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Sqm	480.13			
78	Providing and fixing Granite pavers /cobble (200 x 100 x 100 mm or 100 x 100 x 100 mm) in required pattern as per drawing & design or as approved, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	sqm	226.60			
79	Providing and laying granite stone (Lakha Red /Z Black /Telephone black) in flooring 20 mm (average) thickness base of cement mortar 1:3 (1-cement: 3-sand) laid over and jointed with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of granite stone including rubbing and polishing complete as per drawing and design, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 20mm thick	sqm	855.44			
80	Providing and laying granite stone (Lakha Red /Z Black /Telephone black) in dado 20 mm (average) thickness base of cement mortar 1:3 (1cement: 3 sand) laid over and jointed with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of granite stone i/c rubbing and polishing complete including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 20mm thick	sqm	22.68			
81	Providing and laying Local stone average thickness 50 mm in flooring along with 10 cm wide Kadappa stone strip as per approved drawings on 20mm thick base of cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand) including jointing with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of stone i/c rubbing & polishing complete, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	sqm	1,100.20			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
82	Providing and laying 80 mm thick heavy duty precast cement concrete inter locking paver blocks vibro compacted up to M-30 grade i/c border or kurb block 300 x 300 x 115 mm or colored over sub-base of concrete with 25mm thick average thickness of cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 sand) laid over and jointed with neat cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of blocks i/c curing rubbing & polishing complete (Sub base concrete floor to be paid for separately), including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Sqm	119.35			
83	Providing and fixing fine dressed "sand stone / local stone flooring" with white / grey color, machine cut of approved shade, set in pattern over 30mm thick base of lime surkhi mortar 1:2 including jointing finished flush with lime putty and stone powder with an admixture of pigment including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. Average thickness 75mm	sqm	117.00			
84	“Repair / Providing and fixing the Cast Iron fencing on front side of Block-A (along the road) same as existing design and details at site, including supply and fixing of wooden rail of first class Devdar wood at top same as existing and all the materials required to complete the job in all respect, carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.” Cost of wooden rail shall be paid extra.	kg	2,000.00			
85	Providing and fixing 0.60mm thick pre-painted steel sheet (Corrugated sheets - Trapezoidal box type or sinusoidal) in roofing with hot dipped metallic zinc coated sheet with top coat of regular modified polyester (RNP) organic coating of 20 microns over 5 microns primer coating to back coat of polyester of 5 microns over 5 microns primer coating i/c fixing with pre-painted steel screws and washers, etc. complete with all accessories as required as per the direction of Engineer-in-charge.	sqm	1,955.24			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
86	Providing and fixing ridges or hips 60 cm overall with 0.60mm thick preprinted steel sheets in roofing with hot dipped metallic zinc coated sheets with top coat of regular modified polyester organic coating of 20 microns over 5 microns primer coating + back coat of polyester of 5 microns over 5 microns primer coating i/c fixing with preprinted steel screws and washers complete with all accessories as required, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Rmt	230.00			
87	Providing and fixing valley 60cm overall, 0.60mm thick pre-painted steel sheet in roofing with hot dipped metallic zinc coated sheet with top coat of regular modified polyester organic outing of 20 microns over 5 microns primer coating back coat of polyester of 5 microns over 5 microns primer coating i/c fixing with preprinted steel screws and washers complete with all accessories as required, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Rmt	206.00			
88	Providing, fixing MS BP Sheet 1.66-2.00 mm thick in eaves board/ fascia/ soffits/ ceiling including cutting, fixing and welding to steel roof members and applying a coat of red lead primer complete as directed, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	sqm	71.64			
89	Providing, fixing MS BP Sheet 1.66-2.00 mm thick (Ornamental Type) in eaves board/ fascia/ soffits/ ceiling including cutting, fixing and welding to steel roof members and applying a coat of red lead primer complete as directed, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Sqm	31.50			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
90	Providing and fixing 15 cm wide 45 cm overall semicircular plain G.I. sheet gutter with iron brackets 40x3mm size bolts and nuts and washers etc. including making necessary connections with rain water pipe complete as per design, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.	Rmt	311.20			
91	Steel work welded in built up sections, trusses and framed work, including cutting, hoisting, fixing in position and applying a priming coat of red lead paint, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. (Make- Tata, Jindal or equivalent)					
a)	In trusses and trussed purlins in buildings.	Qtl	316.52			
b)	In gratings framed guard bars, ladders, railing, brackets and similar works.	Qtl	392.49			
92	Providing and fixing on wall face Cast Iron rain water pipes (ISI Marked) including filling the joints with spun yarn and cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand) including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 100mm dia	Rmt	225.40			
93	Providing and fixing on wall face CI accessories (ISI Marked) for rain water pipes including filling the joints with spun yarn soaked in neat cement slurry and cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand) including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.					
a)	C.I. Plain bend 100 mm	Each	26.00			
b)	CI plain shoes plain 100mm	Each	26.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
94	Providing and fixing MS holder bat clamps of approved design (heavy duty) to CI or SCI pipes embedded in cement concrete blocks 100x100x100mm of 1:2:4 mix (1 cement: 2 coarse sand: 4 stone graded stone aggregate 20 mm nominal size) and cost of cutting holes and making good the wall etc including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.					
a)	For 100 mm dia. CI pipe	Each	67.00			
95	Providing and fixing CI Grating 600mm long and 400mm wide as per drawing, design and specifications including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Weight of each grating of 600 x 400 mm size shall not be less than 50 kg in accordance with latest version of IS 5961.	Each	367.00			
96	Scraping, removing, cleaning previously painted wood work surfaces with paint remover of approved brand as directed, without damaging the wood work, ornamentation and molding (No sharp tools or blow torch to be used), caustic soda, sand paper to have even and smooth surface for application of polishing the surface at all levels and for all heights, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	333.11			
97	Applying priming coat over new wood and wood based surfaces after and including preparing the surface by thoroughly cleaning oil, grease, dirt and other foreign matters sand papering and knotting, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Ready mixed paint brushing wood primer pink	Sqm	812.10			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
98	Painting two coats (excluding priming coat) on painted wood and wood based surfaces with enamel paint to given and even shade including cleaning of all dirt, dust and other foreign matter sand papering and stopping including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.  With white enamel paint of standard quality	Sqm	184.95			
99	Painting two costs (excluding priming coat) on new steel and other metal surfaces with enamel paint brushing to give an even shade including cleaning the surface of all dirt, dust and other foreign matters including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.  Enamel paint other than white of standard quality	sqm	119.62			
100	Applying two coats of wood preservative of standard quality on new wood and old wood based surfaces after and including preparing the surface by thoroughly cleaning oil, grease, dirt and other foreign matter, sand papering and knotting, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	1,731.55			
101	Providing Spirit polish two or more coats or as per sample approved on new wood and old wood based surfaces to give an even surface including cleaning the surface of all dirt, dust and sand papered smooth and including a coat of wood filler, etc. complete and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	2,268.14			
102	Providing Varnishing two or more coats or as per sample approved (excluding priming coat) on new wood and old wood	Sqm	298.16			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
	based surfaces, under coating with flatting varnish and finishing coat with varnish to give an even surface including cleaning the surfaces of all dirt, dust and sand papering so as to produce a smooth, dry and matt surface, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
103	Providing and applying Birla white wall care putty or equivalent over plastered surface after thoroughly brushing the surface free from mortar drops, dust, loose materials and the foreign matters, sand papered smooth to give final matter finish to the surface complete, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	586.39			
104	Providing and finishing wall with water proofing cement paint of approved brand and manufacture and of required shade on un-decorated wall surfaces (two coats) to give an even shade after thoroughly brushing the surface to remove all dirt and remains of loose powdered, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	sqm	12.96			
105	Wall painting (two coats) with plastic emulsion paint of approved brand and manufacture on un-decorated wall surfaces to give an even shade including thoroughly brushing the surface free from mortar droppings and other foreign matter and sand papered smooth including applying of putty as required for making the surface, including cost of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	522.93			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
106	Providing and laying 40 mm thick lime surkhi plaster in three coats base coat 20mm thick and 2nd coat 10mm thick with 1:1:2 (1 lime: 1 surkhi: 2 sand) mortar and other ingredients (i.e. surkhi powder, lime, goggul, methi, belgiri, sheera and putsun as per requirement) finishing coat of 10mm thick on stone masonry wall/concrete wall for interior plastering upto floor two level and above including arrises, internal rounded angles chamfers and or girth and finished even and smooth and complete as per direction of engineer in charge including carriage of materials in all lead and lift.	Sqm	2,559.75			
107	Providing and Laying 40mm thick Ornamental Type lime plaster (Three coats) on the rough side of stone masonry wall in all heights including arises, internal rounded angles chamfers and/or rounded angles not exceeding 80mm in girth & finished even & smooth, base coat 20mm thick and second coat 10mm thick with 1:1:1 mortar [1 Lime:1 Surkhi:1 Other ingredient like i.e. surkhi powder, lime, goggul, methi, belgiri, ciera (gurh), patsun] and finishing coat of 10mm thick with 1:2 lime surkhi mortar (1 lime: 2 surkhi powder), complete in all respect as per specification and necessary arrangements e.g. scaffolding etc., including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	418.33			
108	Providing and Laying 6mm Cement plaster to ceiling including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. In Cement mortar 1:3 (1 Cement: 3 Sand).	Sqm	538.07			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India



## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
109	Providing and Laying 15mm cement plaster in single coat on fair / rough side of brick/concrete/stone walls for interior plastering up to floor two level and above including arrises, internal rounded angles, chamfers and/or rounded angles not exceeding 80mm in girth and finished even and smooth etc. complete including other necessary arrangements and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer a) Cement mortar 1:4 (1 cement: 4 sand).	Sqm	186.69			
110	Applying priming coat on new concrete/ masonry/ asbestos cement/plastered surfaces after and including preparing the surface by thoroughly cleaning oil, grease, dirt and other foreign matter and sand papering as required including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. with Ready mixed primer of standard brand and quality.	Sqm	522.93			
111	Providing one or more coat of Rammers Aidol HK-Stain or equivalent brand @0.10 liter/sqm, protective, liquid wood preservative stain two coats of Rammers Aidol LT Stain, each @0.16 l/Sqm, biocide-free wood stain on an alkyd resin base and one coat of PUR Aqua Top 1K@0.15 l/sqm, single component, water based, glossy, transparent, non-yellowing, clear fixation layer and sealant for indoor and outdoor areas, complete in all respect as per manufacturer's specifications, as per sample approved including cost of materials, making of other necessary arrangements and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	620.56			
112	Providing and applying silane-siloxane based ready to use water repellent impregnation agent, Funcsil SNL of Rammers or equivalent brand with brush/spray @1.0 lit/sqm on dry stone surface and then washing with high pressure water complete in all respect as per manufacturer's specifications, as per sample approved including cost of materials, making of other necessary	Sqm	392.16			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
	arrangements and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
113	Providing and applying factory mixed ready to use, lime based dry mortar, Restoration Mortar CF of Rammers or equivalent brand with brush/spray @1.4 kg/liter cavity volume on dry stone surface and then washing with high pressure water complete in all respect as per manufacturer's specifications, including cost of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	392.16			
114	Making of holes up to centre of walls or 30 cm deep (which ever is less) with drilling machine after making patch in plaster to locate the position of holes. The holes should be @ 3 feet centre to centre (horizontally, vertically & diagonally) staggered on the surface of walls and pillars (the drilling to be done at an angle to allow smooth flow of slurry) including washing of holes / core of walls with water with the help of hydraulic pump starting from top to bottom of wall complete for grouting, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	400.00			
115	Grouting of walls with lime surkhi slurry in proportion of 7 Sand: 7 Surkhi: 4 Lime putty: 1 Cement by volume. The material is to be injected in walls after making workable slurry with hydraulic pump operated manually starting from bottom holes of walls gradually ending the exercises with top holes of walls and plugging of holes with glass putty after injected slurry starts flowing out of adjacent holes, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Cum	50.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
116	Finishing the wooden floor by grinding first with sand paper of 60 grade second with sand paper of 80 grade & subsequent final grinding with sand paper of 120 grade so as to give a smooth finish to the floor thereafter brushing the floor to remove all dust and applying a base coat with pigment, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	963.21			
117	Constructing Course rubble hammer dressed 'U' shape open surface drain with side wall. 150x220 mm in cement mortar 1:6 (1 Cement: 6 Sand) and inside plastering 15mm thick with cement mortar 1:3 (1 Cement:3 Sand) including earth work and laying 100 mm cement concrete in 1:5:10 (1 Cement: 5 Sand: 10 graded stone aggregate) of 40 mm nominal size and 75 mm cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 Cement: 2 Sand: 4 Graded stone aggregate of 20 mm nominal size) and finished with a floating coat of neat cement complete as per standard drawing and design, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 269).	Rmt	360.00			
118	Specialized cleaning of old stone masonry surface by brushing with coir brushes and subsequently with wire brushes for removal of layers of cementitious material /lime coatings/ paint coatings etc. so as to expose the original cyclopean /plain stone faces (all removal to be followed by water washing simultaneously) including racking of joints, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	479.36			
119	Providing and fixing Water Jet fountain, as per drawing, design and technical specifications of the respective company as approved by the client, including civil work and supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 271).	Each	1.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
120	Providing, supplying and fixing e-Toilet stainless steel - Gents Size 4'X3', Height 7' from Eram Scientific or equivalent or as approved by the client, including civil work and supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	1.00			
121	Providing, supplying and fixing e-Toilet stainless steel - Ladies Size 4'X3', Height 7' from Eram Scientific or equivalent or as approved by the client, including civil work and supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	1.00			
122	Providing Bench Type-5 as per drawing and design with Squared rubble masonry coursed with hard stone of approved quality in foundation and plinth including raking out joints in Cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand), Fine chisel dressing (3 line dressing) of the stone for face work, Providing and laying flamed granite stone (Lakha Red /Z Black /Telephone black) in flooring 20 mm (average) thickness base of cement mortar 1:3 (1cement: 3 sand) laid over and jointed with grey cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of granite stone i/c rubbing and polishing complete including carriage of material upto all leads and lifts and as per direction of Engineer incharge (Refer Drawing No. 193 A & B). <b>External benches</b>	Each	50.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
123	Providing and fixing <b>Wooden Benches</b> of size 1800X450X900mm supports of size 35mm thick, made out of best quality Sheesham wood as approved. The seating of the bench shall be made out of 19mm thick waterproof ply board (Green ply/Century or equivalent make) with 100mm thick foam (40Kg/ Cum density) on top covered with beige colored good quality leatherette as approved. The backrest of the bench to be made out of 50mm thick best quality Sheesham wood as approved, topped with 75mm thick foam (density 40kg/cum) covered with beige colored good quality leatherette as approved, supported with 50X30mm thick Sheesham wood supports. Surface to be finished with French spirit polish and complete in all respect, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. <b>Internal Benches</b>	Each	50.00			
124	Providing and fixing PVC plastic container for Dustbin of 500x500 mm size and 730 mm height of approved quality. These containers to be fixed in an enclosure as specified in the drawing. The Enclosure shall have a base of 100 mm thick PCC in 1:4:8 and RR stone Masonry in 1:6 cement mortar in foundation. Enclosure side to be covered by 230 mm thick Brick Masonry in 1:6 Cement Mortar with local stone cladding. Coping of 60 mm thick local stone to be provided all above the brick work as shown in the drawing all complete as per the attached drawings, specification and direction of the engineer-in-charge. Please refer drawing "Dustbin Details".	Each	20.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
125	Providing and fixing directional signage with 2150mm high 200mm thick post chamfered on all four corners with approved sand stone on a base of 250x250x150mm with 40mm thick local stones fixed in the post with pattern engraved as per design along with fonts of Hindi/ English engraved and painted, complete in all respect as per drawing & design complete and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 191A & B). <b>(External Signages)</b>	Each	10.00			
126	Providing and fixing signage 2250X1650mm made with approved stone posts 250x250MM each chamfered on all four corners on a base of 250x250x150mm with 65mm thick local stone fixed between the posts with cement sand mortar 1:6 (pattern engraved as per design along with fonts of Hindi/ English engraved and painted, including the foundation works, complete in all respect as per drawing & design complete including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 191A & B). <b>(External Signages)</b>	Each	3.00			
127	Providing and Fixing <b>Type A Signage</b> with 8-10mm thick MDF board in layers, engraved as per drawing & design finished with acrylic paint, to be fixed to the wall with stainless steel studs as per details (mock up to be get approved by the architect before final installation) complete in all respect as per drawing & design, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 267). <b>Internal singages</b>	Sqm	38.30			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
128	Providing and Fixing <b>Type B Signage</b> with 4mm thick MDF board topped with color printing as per detail on vinyl sheet pasted on Sun board 3mm thick, to be fixed to the wall with stainless steel studs as per details (mock up to be get approved by the architect before final installation) complete in all respect as per drawing & design, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 270). <b>Internal singages</b>	Sqm	9.90			
129	Providing and fixing of <b>Painting Display Unit</b> with 50x50 mm MS frame with 6mm thick ply board (ISI marked) outside, 10mm thick ply board inside, packed with 19mm thick ply board with DUCCO paint finish. Provision for LED lights given inside, 8mm thick ply board (ISI marked) topped with 19mm thick particle board with 4mm thick foam and satin cloth for display. Entire assembly covered with 6mm thick toughened glass in front and side. Depth up to 300mm, complete in all respect as per drawing, design and specifications including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 262 & 265).	sqm	172.16			
130	Providing and supplying FRP Cabin with flooring as per drawing, design and specifications, Code C2, Size 4X6 feet, Height 7 feet from AFG Group or equivalent, complete in all respect and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge (Refer Drawing No. 268).	Each	1.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
131	Providing & applying <b>Lime kara</b> 1:2 (1 lime cream/putty: 2 stone dust/ Zikki powder), grinding mortar with grinding mill/ manually on lime base, on all flat / curved/ ornamental surfaces in two coats. First coat shall be applied 3mm to 4mm thick and curing properly at least 7 days, second finishing coat shall be done after 7days of previous coat as per traditional practice (total thickness not more than 6 mm), complete in all respect as per drawing, design and specifications also as per sample approved including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	sqm	989.85			
132	Providing and fixing malleable Lead flashing sheet of minimum 2 mm thick and weight not less than 2.3 Kg/sqft at required places with overlaps rendered water tight joints over the surface including cutting, fixing where ever required with clippings with clips and lead sealant at all levels and for all heights, complete in all respect as per drawing, design and specifications including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	150.00			
133	Providing and laying white glazed tiles/colored tiles Kajaria, Nitco or equivalent make 8-10mm thick in flooring (300 x300mm. size) treads of steps laid on a bed of 12mm thick cement mortar 1:3 (1cement: 3 sand) finished with flush pointing in white cement, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	86.93			
134	Providing and fixing 10mm thick anti skid water proof stain and impact resistant heavy duty vitrified tiles Nitco or equivalent 600x600mmx10mm manufactured of approved shade and color in flooring, treads of steps and landings laid over 12mm thick cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand) jointed with cement slurry mixed with pigment to match the shade of tiles as required complete, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer	Sqm	113.97			



## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
	In charge. (i) Ceramic tiles of NITCO or equivanet make					
135	P/L white/ colored glazed tiles 8-10 mm thick in skirting risers of steps and dado over 12 mm thick cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand) and jointed with cement slurry, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Sqm	171.78			
136	Supplying and fixing woven plains G.I. wire fencing of mesh 50mm to 150mm (Thickness 4 mm) to any type of standard rails, straining bolts, etc. including provision of binding wire, staples etc, including supply of all materials and carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	sqm	198.00			
	Water Supply and Sanitary installation.					
137	Providing and fixing vitreous wash down Hindware Make Cat No. 92072 white colour studio set or equivalent along with CP Jet Seat Cover Cistern and twin flushing valves, water closet (European Type - WC pan) with integral 'P' or 'S' trap, jointing the trap with soil pipe in cement mortar 1:1 (1 cement: 1coarse sand) (with cistern, seat cover and flush fitting), including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Star White	Each	14.00			
138	Providing and fixing vitreous China water closet Squatting pan (Indian type WC. pan) size 580 mm Hindware Make Cat No. 20042 or equivalent (Earth work, bed concrete, foot rest and trap to be measured and paid for separately) including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Star White ( i ) Orissa Pattern	Each	6.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
139	Providing and fixing 10/12.50/15 liters vitreous China low level flushing cistern Hindware Make Cat. No. 21001 or equivalent with a pair of Cast Iron or Mild Steel Brackets, complete with fittings such as lead valve with polythene float, CP Brass handle, unions & couplings for connections with inlet, outlet and overflow pipes, 40 mm dia CP flush bend including cutting holes in walls and making good the same and connecting the flush bend with cistern and closet (overflow pipe to be measured and paid separately), including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Star White	Each	6.00			
140	Providing and fixing vitreous china Wash Basin Hindware Make Cat. No. 10051 or equivalent with single hole for pillar tap with Cast Iron or Mild Steel Brackets, painted white including cutting holes and making good the same but excluding fittings, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge. Star White	Each	14.00			
141	Providing and fixing CP Brass chain 50 cm long and rubber plug of following sizes for sink or wash basin (32 mm dia) including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
142	Providing and fixing Rubber plug sink for wash basin. (32 mm dia) including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
143	Providing and fixing vitreous china Pedestal for wash basin Hindware Cat No. 11029 or equivalent recessed at the back for the reception of pipes and fittings, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
144	Providing and fixing CP Brass Towel rail Rack Hindware Cat No. F840012 or equivalent complete with CP Brass brackets fixed to wooden plugs with CP Brass (600mmx20mm), including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	6.00			
145	Providing and fixing CP brass soap dispenser glass bottle Jaquar make Catalogue No. ACN 1135N with CP brass brackets fixed to wooden cleats with CP brass screws including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	12.00			
146	Providing and fixing CP brass waste for wash basin or sink of 32 mm dia of approved quality, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
147	Providing and fixing PVC waste pipe (ISI marked) for wash basin and sink, including carriage of materials up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
148	Providing and fixing 1250x 600x6mm standard size mirror of superior glass mounted on wooden plugs with CP brass screws and washers over 4mm thick plywood sheet including cost of frame in first class Devdar wood and polishing, etc. complete, carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	12.00			
149	Providing and fixing CP brass soap dish Jaquar Make Cat No. ACN-1131 N or equivalent with CP brass brackets fixed to wooden cleats with CP brass screws, etc. including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
150	Providing & Fixing in position CP Brass coat and hat hook Two way Jaquar Make Cat No. 7761 or equivalent, fixed into wall with CP. brass screws and rawl plugs etc. complete including cutting and making good the walls etc including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	6.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
151	Providing and fixing CP Paper Holder Jaquar make Cat No. AQN7751, including carriages up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
152	Providing and fixing white vitreous Glass division plate of Jaquar for urinal of size 700x340x120 mm (Jaquar or equivalent) as per specifications, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	2.00			
153	Providing and fixing automatic Urinal (Star white), Hindware Make Cat. No. 60012 or equivalent, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	2.00			
154	Providing and fixing CP brass Bib Tap with capstan head 15mm dia (Jaquar make Cat No. VGN-27037) or equivalent, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	26.00			
155	Providing and fixing 15mm nominal size Pillar tap with capstan head (Jaquar Make Cat. No. VGN 27001 or equivalent), including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	14.00			
156	Providing and fixing 15mm nominal size CP brass Angle valve/ Stop Cock Jaquar Make Cat No. VGN- 27053 or equivalent, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	20.00			
157	Providing and fixing PVC connections pipe with brass unions 45cm length 15 mm nominal bore (ISI marked) including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	36.00			
158	Providing and fixing on wall face PVC rain water pipes including filling the joints with spun yarn and cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 coarse sand), including supply of all materials and carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	100 mm dia Finolex or equivalent make	RMT	25.60			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
159	Providing and fixing on wall face PVC accessories for rain water pipes including filling the joints with spun yarn soaked in neat cement slurry and cement mortar 1:2 (1 cement: 2 sand) including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	Plain bend 100 mm dia Finolex or equivalent make	Each	24.00			
160	Providing and fixing brass full way valve (ISI marked) with wheel including supply of all materials and carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
i)	15mm dia heavy duty	Each	10.00			
ii)	20mm dia heavy duty	Each	10.00			
iii)	25 mm dia heavy duty	Each	10.00			
161	Constructing manhole having internal dimensions 800x800x500mm with RCC top slab in 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 sand : 4 graded stone aggregate 20mm nominal size), foundation concrete 1:4:8 (1 cement: 4 sand: 8 graded stone aggregate 40mm nominal size), 200mm thick walls of brick masonry using common burnt clay building bricks in cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand), inside plastering 15mm thick with cement mortar 1:3 (1 cement: 3 sand), finished with a floating coat of neat cement and making channels in cement concrete 1:2:4 (1 cement: 2 sand: 4 graded stone aggregate 20mm nominal size) finished smooth complete including curing and testing. Also including CI cover (Light duty single seal : Pattern) with frame 455x 610mm integral dimensions, total weight of cover and frame should not be less than 38 kgs (weight of cover 23kg and weight of frame 15 kg) including cost of all materials and carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	22.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
162	Providing and fixing to wall ceiling and floor galvanized mild steel tubes (Medium Class – ISI marked) with tube fitting and clamps, including cutting the wall ceiling and floor and making good the same, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	15mm nominal size	Rmt	180.00			
b)	20mm nominal size	Rmt	135.00			
c)	25mm nominal size	Rmt	100.00			
163	Providing and fixing Sand Cast Iron spun spigot and socket soil, waste and ventilating pipes joined with lead joints (lead caulked joints to be measured and paid for separately), including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	75mm nominal size	Rmt	100.00			
b)	100mm nominal size	Rmt	80.00			
164	Providing and fixing sand cast iron/cast iron spun fitting and accessories, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	Plain Bend					
	i) 75mm dia	Each	26.00			
	ii) 100mm dia	Each	21.00			
b)	Door Bend 100mm	Each	18.00			
c)	Door Tee 75mm	Each	18.00			
d)	C.I Collar					
	i) 75mm	Each	26.00			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
	ii) 100mm	Each	21.00			
165	Providing lead caulked joints to sand cast iron/cast (spun) iron pipes and fittings including testing of joints, etc. including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
i)	75mm dia	Each	30.00			
ii)	100mm dia	Each	25.00			
166	Providing and fixing double equal junction (CI) of required degree with access door, installation of rubber washer 3mm thick nuts and bolts complete including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
a)	75 mm dia	Each	12.00			
b)	100 mm dia	Each	10.00			
167	Providing and fixing floor trap of self cleaning design with sand cast/cast iron screwed down or hinged grating without vent arm complete including cost of cutting and making good the walls and floors including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Each	25.00			
168	Providing and fixing cast iron cowl as approved, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.					
i)	75mm dia	Each	12.00			
ii)	100mm dia	Each	12.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
169	Providing and fixing 110 mm X 4 Kgf PVC Poly plast sewerage pipe (ISI marked) of working pressure not less than 4.5 Kg/Sqm),filling the joints with approved adhesive complete, including carriage up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer In charge.	Rmt	220.00			
170	Providing, placing and fixing on terrace (at all floor levels) Polyethylene Water storage tank having specifications as per latest version of IS :12701, (Syntax or equivalent double layered) weight not less than 64 kg with cover and suitable locking arrangement and making necessary holes for inlet, outlet and overflow pipes with fitting etc complete, (UV protected, rounded corner marked with month and year of manufacturer, extra ribs on top and horizontally for greater strength), including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per the direction of Engineer -in-charge. <b>(1000 Liters. Capacity)</b>	Each	6.00			
171	Providing & fixing Water meter and Stop cock of standard make in GI pipe line including cutting, threading the pipe and making long screws etc. complete, including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per the direction of Engineer -in-charge	Each	6.00			
172	Providing and fixing CP Grating 100mm (folding type of standard make), including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per the direction of Engineer -in-charge	Each	60.00			
173	Supplying and fixing cast iron cover with frame (total weight 38kg) for man holes for frame of internal dimension 460x610mm rectangular CI cover (light duty single sear pattern -I) the weight of cover to be not less than 23 Kg including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge	Each	23.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India



## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
174	Providing and laying DI K-7 spigot and socket pipe in sewer line including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 150mm dia	Rmt	360.00			
175	Supplying and fixing DI bends of required degree including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge.					
a)	45 degree x 150mm	Each	12.00			
b)	90 degree x 150mm	Each	3.00			
c)	22.50x150mm	Each	8.00			
d)	11.25x150 mm	Each	7.00			
176	Supplying and fixing DI Tee including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 150x150x100mm	Each	2.00			
177	Supplying and fixing Tyton push joint including carriage of material up to all lead and lift and as per direction of Engineer in charge. 150mm	Each	100.00			
Dismantling and Demolition						
178	Demolition below GL up to 1.50 meters depth and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Un-reinforced cement concrete up to 15 cms thickness.	Cum	19.64			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
179	Demolition above GL up to floor two level including disposal of unserviceable materials within all lead, including cutting the necessary reinforcement and separating out from R.C.C. /R.B. works and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)	Cum	14.36			
180	Dismantling Dhajji walling including stacking of serviceable materials in proper manner and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)	sqm	680.99			
181	Dismantling wooden boarding's in lining of walls and partitions including frame work and stacking the materials in proper manner and in all lead and life as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Thickness above 25mm and up to 40mm	sqm	301.92			
182	Dismantling tiled floors laid in mortar up to all floor levels including stacking of serviceable materials in proper manner and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor) (Wooden/ concrete joists to be measured and paid separately)					
a)	For thickness of tiles up to 25mm	sqm	94.00			
b)	Stone slab/flagged floors.	sqm	22.50			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
183	Dismantling of wooden floors up to floor two level including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor) (joists to be measured and paid for separately)	sqm	1,370.44			
184	Dismantling roofing including ridges, hips, valleys, gutters etc. including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	G.I. Sheet roofing.	sqm	185.00			
185	Dismantling wood work, Wrought framed and fixed in frames other frames and trusses of span up to 10 meters and height between ridge and floor level including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Sectional area average 40 Sqcm or over	Cum	61.46			
186	Dismantling wooden / cement asbestos celotax / hard board in ceiling or partition wall including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor) (Frame work such as joists, beams to be measured and paid for separately).	sqm	680.15			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
187	Dismantling doors, windows and clerestory windows, ventilators etc. (wood or steel) shutters including chowkhats, architraves, hold fasts and other attachments etc. complete including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Not exceeding 3 sq.m in are	Each	48.00			
b)	Exceeding 3 sqm in area	Each	51.00			
188	Dismantling old CI Pipes including excavation and refilling trenches after taking out the pipes, breaking lead caulked joints, melting of lead and making into blocks including stacking of pipes at site within 20 meters lead and as per the direction of the Engineer-In-charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	100mm dia	Rmt	61.00			
189	Dismantling plastering up to all floor levels including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor) (wooden/concrete joists to be measured and paid separately)	sqm	1,887.88			
190	Taking out the damaged stone walls/faces/stones from the existing façade for replacement and restoration of facade work including making required room /depth for inserting new stone masonry as per existing pattern without damaging the surrounding masonry /surfaces including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)	Cum	86.76			

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
191	Dismantling wooden chajjas and sun-shades including stacking the materials in proper manner in all lead and lift to the dumping site designated by municipal corporation, shimla or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)	sqm	54.00			
192	Dismantling ballies in posts, purlins or rafters including stacking the materials in proper manner in all lead and lift to the dumping site designated by municipal corporation, shimla or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)	Rmt	436.62			
193	Taking out doors, windows and clerestory windows shutters (steel or wood) including stacking in proper manner in all lead and lift to the dumping site designated by municipal corporation, shimla or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Not exceeding 3 Sq.M. in area.	Each	51.00			
b)	Exceeding 3 Sq.M. in area.	Each	48.00			
194	Dismantling CI or asbestos rain water pipes with fittings and clamps including stacking the materials in proper manner in all lead and lift to the dumping site designated by municipal corporation, shimla or as per direction of engineer in charge (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	100 mm dia.	Rmt	76.00			
195	Demolition of brick work above G.L. up to floor two level and above including stacking of serviceable materials in proper manner and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					

## Annexure - A

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
A Civil Works						
a)	In Cement mortar.	Cum	619.66			
b)	In Lime mortar.	Cum	678.81			
196	Demolition of stone masonry below G.L. up to 1.5 Meters depth including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Rubble masonry in lime mortar.	Cum	27.12			
197	Demolition of stone masonry above G.L. up to floor two level and above including stacking of serviceable materials and disposal of unserviceable materials to the dumping site specified by municipal corporation or as per direction of engineer in charge. (No extra freight and dumping charges shall be payable to the contractor)					
a)	Rubble masonry in cement mortar.	Cum	20.34			
	Sub-Total (A – Civil Works)					

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
<b>B1</b>	<b>Internal Electrical Works</b>					
<b>1</b>	<b>Copper wiring in PVC conduit with heritage series accessories:-</b>					
	Wiring for Light point/fan point/exhaust fan point/ call point with 1.5 Sq. mm PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit with heritage series switch (brass finish), plates, suitable G.I. box and earthing the light point with 1.5 sq. mm. HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (SSK, Legrand or equivalent make)					
	a) Group A (With Heritage series accessories)	point	144.00			
	a) Group C (With Heritage series accessories)	point	64.00			
<b>2</b>	<b>Switch heritage series (5/6Amp)</b>					
	Supply and fixing following rating brass heritage switch/socket in the heritage series switch box/cover plate including connection etc. as required with heritage series accessories including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (SSK, Legrand or equivalent make)	Each	32.00			
<b>3</b>	<b>Heritage series 5 Amp. Switch and socket (Heritage series accessories)</b>					
	Supply and fixing 5/6 Amp brass heritage switch and socket in the heritage series switch box/cover plate including connection etc. as required with heritage series accessories including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (SSK, Legrand or equivalent make).	Each	35.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
4	Wiring for light point / fan point / exhaust fan / call bell point with 1.5 Sq. mm. PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit with modular switch, modular plates, suitable G.I. box and earthing the light point with 1.5 Sq.mm. HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells /North-Star/ Greatwhite or equivalent make).					
	a) Group A.	point	41.00			
	b) Group C.	point	50.00			
5	Wiring for twin control light point with 1.5 Sq. mm. PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit, with 2-way modular switch, modular plates, suitable G.I. box and earthing the light point with 1.5 Sq.mm. HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable as required, including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells/ North-Star / Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
	Group C.	point	18.00			
6	Supplying and fixing stepped type Modular fan regulator on the existing modular box including making connections etc. as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells/ North-Star / Greatwhite or equivalent)	Each	51.00			
7	Supplying and fixing following rating Modular switch /socket in the existing switch box / cover plate including connections etc. as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells/ North-					



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Star make/ Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
	a) S.P. 5/ 6 Amps one way Modular switch.	Each	51.00			
	b) 5 pin, 5/ 6 Amps Modular socket outlet.	Each	51.00			
8	Supplying and fixing G.I. Modular box of (140mmx78mmx50mm) size with modular plate and cover in recess including providing and fixing 5 pin 5/6 amps modular socket outlet and 5/6 amps, modular switch, connections etc. as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells/ North-Star / Greatwhite or equivalent)	Each	156.00			
9	Supplying and fixing G.I. Modular box of (140mmx78mmx50mm) size with modular plate and cover in recess including providing and fixing 6 pin 15/16 amps modular socket outlet and 15/16 amps, modular switch, connections etc. as required including cost of material and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/ Havells/ North-Star / Greatwhite or equivalent)	Each	101.00			
10	Supplying and fixing Bakelite batten holder including connections etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Anchor, cona, L&T, Goldmedal or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
11	Supplying and drawing LAN cable CAT 5E/OFC, solid copper conductor protected with PVC sheath in the existing surface / recessed, steel / PVC conduit as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Havells/ Greatwhite/ Finolex/RR Cable make or its equivalent make)	Meter	3162.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
12	Wiring for circuit/sub-main with following size PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit along with 1 No. HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable of same size for earthling as required including cost of all materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Havells/ Greatwhite/ Finolex/ RR Cable or its equivalent make)					
a)	2x1.5 Sq. mm.	Meter	2470.00			
b)	2x4.0 Sq. mm.	Meter	1270.00			
c)	2x6.0 Sq. mm.	Meter	450.00			
13	Wiring for circuit/sub-main with 4x4 sq.mm PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit along with 2 No. 4 sq.mm (4x4+2x4) HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable of same size for earthling as required including cost of all materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Havells/Greatwhite/Finolex/RR Cable or its equivalent make)	Meter	200.00			
14	Wiring for circuit/sub-main with 4x6sq.mm PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit along with 2 No. 6 sq.mm (4x6+2x6) HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable of same size for earthling as required including cost of all materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Havells/Greatwhite/Finolex/RR Cable or its equivalent make)	Meter	340.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
15	Wiring for circuit/sub-main with 4x10 sq.mm PVC insulated heat resistant flame retardant (HRFR) and low smoke single core (flexible) copper conductor cable in surface/recessed PVC conduit along with 2 No. 10 sq.mm (4x10+2x10) HRFRLS/PVC insulated single core copper conductor cable of same size for earthing as required including cost of all materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Havells/Greatwhite/Finolex/RR Cable or its equivalent make)	Meter	100.00			
16	Supplying and fixing of following sizes of PVC conduit along with the accessories in surface / recess including cutting the wall and making good the same in case of recessed conduit as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (D-Plast, Polyfit or equivalent make)					
a)	20 mm. dia	Meter	500.00			
b)	25 mm. dia	Meter	665.00			
c)	32 mm. dia	Meter	255.00			
17	Supplying and erection of 6 amps. to 32 amps. rating, 10 KA breaking capacity, 240 volts, 'C' curves, miniature circuit breaker of following poles in the existing MCB DB complete with connections etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Legrand/Havells/C&S or equivalent make)					
	Single pole. Cat-A.	Each	372.00			
18	Supplying and erection of 40/50/63 amp. rating, 10 KA breaking capacity, 240 volts, 'C' curves, miniature circuit breaker of following poles in the existing MCB DB complete with connections etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/Havells/C&S or equivalent make)					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
a)	Double pole. Cat-A.	Each	36.00			
b)	Triple Pole and neutral Cat-A	Each	3.00			
19	Supplying and fixing following rating, Four pole (three phase & neutral) 415volts, residual current circuit breaker (RCCB), having a sensitivity current up to 300 mili-ampears in the existing MCB DB complete with connections, testing and commissioning etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/Havells/C&S or equivalent make)					
a)	40 Amps. Cat-A.	Each	9.00			
b)	63 Amps. Cat-A.	Each	11.00			
20	Supplying and fixing of following way, single pole and neutral sheet steel MCB distribution board, 240 volts, on surface / recess, complete with tinned copper bus- bar, wire-set, neutral link, earth bar, din-bar, detachable gland plate, blanking plate, cable, identification labels interconnections, phosphatized and powder painted, including earthing etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/Havells/C&S or equivalent make)					
a)	Double door-4 way	Each	13.00			
b)	Double door-6 way	Each	7.00			
c)	Double door-8way	Each	32.00			
21	Supplying and fixing of following way, triple pole and neutral sheet steel MCB distribution board, 415volts, on surface / recess, with provision for 4-pole MCB/RCCB/RCBO as incomer and SP MCBs as outgoing, complete with tinned copper bus-bar, wire-set, neutral link, earth bar, din-bar, detachable gland plate, blanking plate, cable, identification labels interconnections, phosphatized and powder painted, including earthing etc. as					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Legrand/Havells/C&S or equivalent make)					
a)	Double door-4 way (8+12),horizontal type	Each	7.00			
b)	Double door-6 way (8+18),horizontal type	Each	4.00			
c)	Double door-8way (8+24),horizontal type	Each	3.00			
22	Providing, installing, testing and commissioning of ceiling fan and regulator, including wiring, the down road of standard length(up to 30 Cm.) with 1.5 Sq.mm. PVC insulated copper conductor single core cable etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Usha/Baja/Havells/Khaitan or equivalent make)					
	a) Ceiling Fan 1200 mm sweep, category-A	Each	11.00			
	b) Ceiling Fan 1400 mm sweep, category-A	Each	5.00			
23	Providing and installation of exhaust fan of following sizes in the existing opening, including making the hole to suit the size of the above fan, making good the damages, connections, testing and commissioning etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Usha/Baja/Havells/Khaitan or equivalent make)					
a)	Exhaust Fan, Light duty, 300 mm sweep	Each	7.00			
b)	Exhaust Fan, Heavy duty, 300 mm sweep	Each	19.00			
24	Providing and installation of stationary storage type Electric water heater (Geyser) of various sizes by means of Expansion-bolts with nuts and washers, including embedding of expansion-bolts in the wall, providing and fixing of Non-return valve, Dead weight safety valve, 2 No C.P. connection rods 18" long, making good the damages, electrical connections, safety valve connections, testing and commissioning etc. as required					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Bajaj/Recold/Sparehot/Havells or equivalent make).					
	35 Liter capacity water heater (Cat-A)	Each	8.00			
25	Supplying & fixing of G.I. modular boxes of following sizes along with modular base and cover plate for modular switches in recess as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/Havells/North-Star /Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
a)	2 modules (78mmx78mmx50mm)	Each	128.00			
26	Supplying and fixing following rating Modular switch /socket in the existing switch box / cover plate including connections etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Legrand/Havells/North-Star /Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
	a) Telephone socket outlet, Modular.	Each	54.00			
	b) TV. Socket outlet, modular.	Each	36.00			
27	Supplying and drawing following pair of Fire Retardant, PVC insulated 0.5 sq.mm. (FR-Flexible) copper conductor, flat, unarmored, telephone cable in existing surface / recessed, steel / PVC conduit as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Havells/Plaza/Finolex/RR Cable/ Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
a)	1 Pair	Meter	1050.00			
b)	3 Pair	Meter	530.00			
28	Supplying and drawing co-axial TV cable, RG-6 grade, 0.7mm (75 Ohms) copper conductor PE insulated, shielded with fine tinned copper braid and protected with PVC sheath in the existing surface / recessed, steel / PVC conduit as required including	Meter	230.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. (Havells/Plaza/Finox/RR Cable/ Greatwhite or equivalent make)					
29	Supplying and fixing Ding-Dong / Electronic musical bell, suitable for D.C./A.C. single phase, 230 volts complete as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (legrand or equivalent make)	Each	25.00			
30	Earthing with G.I earth pipe 4.5 meters and 40 mm dia. Of standard quality, including accessories and providing masonry enclosure with cover plate having locking arrangement and watering pipe etc. including cost of required materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (but without charcoal or coke and salt) complete as required.	Set	4.00			
31	Earthing with copper earth plate 600 mmx600 mmx 3 mm thick, including accessories and providing masonry enclosure with cover plate having locking arrangement and watering pipe etc. including cost of required materials and carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (but without charcoal or coke and salt ) complete as required.	Set	14.00			
32	Extra for using salt and charcoal for G.I. or copper plate earth electrode complete as required.	Set	18.00			
33	Providing and fixing of lightning conductor finial, made of 25 mm dia. 300 mm long copper tube, having single prong at top, with 85 mm dia 3 mm thick copper base plate including holes etc. complete as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge.	Each	5.00			
34	Supplying and fixing copper tape 20mmx3mm thick on parapet or surface of wall for lightning conductor as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge. ( for horizontal run)	Meter	200.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
35	Supplying and fixing copper tape 20mmx3mm thick on parapet or surface of wall for lightning conductor as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (for vertical run)	Meter	200.00			
36	Supplying and fixing 25mmx5mm copper strip on surface or in recess for earth connections etc. as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge.	Meter	100.00			
37	Supplying and laying 8 SWG copper wire at 0.50 meter. On surface or in recess for loop earthing along with existing surface/recess/sub main wiring/cable as required as required including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge.	Meter	600.00			
38	Providing, laying and fixing of one No. aluminium conductor, PVC insulated and PVC sheathed, armored/XLPE power cable, working voltage 1100 volts grade on surface etc. of the required size, including carriage of the same and as per direction of site in charge (Havells/ Finolex or ISI equivalent make as approved).					
a)	Armored cable 6sq. mm (2 core)	Rmt	1200.00			
b)	Armored cable 10 sq. mm (4core)	Rmt	270.00			
c)	Armored cable 35sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	420.00			
d)	Armored cable 50 sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	150.00			
e)	Armored cable 400 sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	110.00			
39	Providing and laying of one No. aluminium conductor, PVC insulated and PVC sheathed, armored/XLPE power cable, working voltage 1100 volts grade direct in ground; to be laid 1 meter below the ground level including excavation and refilling the trench etc. as required, (excluding sand cushioning and protective covering) including carriage of the material and as per					



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	direction of site in charge. (Havells/ Finolex or ISI equivalent make as approved).					
a)	Armored cable 6sq. mm (2 core)	Rmt	440.00			
b)	Armored cable 10 sq. mm (4core)	Rmt	80.00			
c)	Armored cable 35sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	100.00			
d)	Armored cable 50 sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	90.00			
e)	Armored cable 240 sq. mm (3.5 core)	Rmt	80.00			
40	Providing and fixing following type of Recess mounting Luminare 13/24 Watt complete with all accessories, connections, testing and commissioning etc. as required.including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)					
a)	13 watt-LED	Each	57.00			
b)	24 watt-LED	Each	70.00			
41	Providing and fixing following type of Surface mounting Luminare 13/24 Watt complete with all accessories, connections, testing and commissioning etc. as required including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)					
a)	13 watt-LED	Each	51.00			
b)	24 watt-LED	Each	62.00			
42	Providing and fixing of ultra slim decorative extruded box type fixture with domestic electronic ballast, snap- on installers, suitable for 28 watt (LED tube) complete with all accessories (including one no LED Tube) including connections, testing and commissioning as required, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Philips/Bajaj/Wipro/Havells					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	or equivalent make)					
	1x28 watt-LED	Each	22.00			
43	Extra for fixing the louvers/shutters complete with frame for exhaust fans of all sizes as required.	Each	22.00			
44	Supply and erection of wall bracket single arm brown brush suitable for 1X7watt LED lamp with all accessories including cost of 1No. 7 Watt LED lamp and connection as required or its equivalent as approved, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge. (Philips/Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent amke)	Each	18.00			
45	Supply and erection of wall bracket double arm brown brush suitable for 2X7watt LED lamp with all accessories including cost of 2 Nos. 7 Watt LED lamps and connection as required or its equivalent as approved, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Philips/Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	13.00			
46	Providing and fixing of CRCA box type commercial fixture, complete with all accessories (including LED tube) including connections, testing and commissioning as required its equivalent as approved, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Philips/Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	24.00			
47	Providing and fixing fan box (nominal size) complete in all respect as required including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge.	Each	18.00			
48	Providing and fixing of wall fan 400mm sweep wall fan. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the wall fan, complete, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge. (Usha/Baja/Havells/Khaitan or equivalent make)	Each	12.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
49	Providing and fixing RJ45 UTP information outlet modular, connections, etc. as required for computer point, including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge. (Legrand/Havells/ Greatwhite or equivalent make)	Each	53.00			
50	Supply , erection and testing of decorative Lamp post heritage type ornamental pole with two brackets and lamp fixture containing two no. 30/ 40W LED lamp on 3000mm high C.I. pole (DOUBLE ARM) for road side/ lawn lighting in position on M.S. base plate and pedestal including excavation of pit and refilling the same with cement concrete of 1:3:6 /1:2:4 from the bottom of the flushing the ground level including supply and fixing of 2nos 2cX 6 sqmm Al armored cable gland, 1 no. 6 AMP. SP MCB with din bar arrangement and earthing links complete in all respect and two nos. 40 w LED lamp with one coat of paint Complete in all respect or as approved including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge. (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	25.00			
51	Supplying and fixing of 1X40 W LED gate Lamppost ,decorative non-integral Luminair with UV stabilized polycarbonate diffuser suitable for 1X40 W LED, complete with all accessories including 0.50mtr G.I. pipe for fixing the light including LED lamp including making connections, testing etc. as required. or as approved by site in charge. (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	4.00			
52	Supplying and fixing of 1X7W LED, Pathway Post Top Luminair diffused acrylic globe suitable for 1X7 W LED, including 1.50 meter. 50mm G.I. pipe for fixing, containing one no. 2way MCB DB, 6 Amp. MCB, painting complete with all accessories including 5w LED lamp including making connections, testing etc. as required or as approved including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	1.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
53	Supply and fixing of Rubber insulation matt 2mtrx1mtrx12mm to prevent electric shock as reqd complete in all respects as per direction of site in charge.	Each	2.00			
54	Supplying and fixing of energy saving LED lamps of approved make in the existing light fixtures including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge. (Philips/Bajaj/oshrum /Havells or equivalent make)					
	a)LED lamp 7Watt (Philips)	Each	172.00			
55	Supplying, storing, assembling, fixing, testing & commissioning the big size Chandeliers including cost of hangers, chains or any other item required for fixing, including flexible wire from outlet to fitting. Jaquar make or its equivalent as approved by the engineer In charge for indoor application suitable for installing on existing ceilings etc for designer lighting purpose complete in all respect. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport. (Jaquar or equivalent make) - Size 0.9 m dia with a minimum weight of 30 kg; material shall be brass / bronze and glass	Each	22.00			
56	Supplying, storing, assembling, fixing, testing & commissioning the small size chandeliers including cost of hangers, chains or any other item required for fixing, including flexible wire from outlet to fitting. Jaquar make or its equivalent as approved by the engineer In charge for indoor application suitable for installing on existing ceilings etc for designer lighting purpose complete in all respect. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport. (Jaquar or equivalent make) - Size 0.6 m dia with a minimum weight of 20 kg; material shall be brass / bronze and glass	Each	22.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
57	<b>MAIN LT PANEL</b>					
	Designing as per technical specification and drawings, manufacture, insure, pack, transport to site store and erect in proper position, testing and commissioning of cubicle pattern panel fabricated using 14 gauge CRCA MS Sheet steels/16 gauge CRCA for partition and vertical separations, Dust and vermin proof lockable Double doors, Single Compressions brass glands for Incoming/outgoing cables. panels shall be IP54 Out door Duty floor Mounting / bottom cable entry , front operated all complete with interconnections by Aluminium Bus Bars Color-coded heat shrinkable PVC sleeves and painted with powder coated process only with Egg shell white colored from inside and light gray from outside as per shade 631 of IS-5 i/c carriage of material in all leads, lifts & height as per the direction of Engineer-In charge (All Panel Make ECS Eng P Ltd/L&T/Tricolite/Advance/Adlec or equivalent make)					
	Incoming Transformer					
	1No. 1600A, FP, 50 kA, EDO ACB with Microprocessor based release having adjustable over load and adjustable short circuit, rotary handle, spreader link, etc.. With RYB , Indication and M.F. Meter with Rs485 port					
	Incoming DG					
	1No. 630A, FP, 50 kA, EDO ACB with Microprocessor based release having adjustable over load and adjustable short circuit, rotary handle, spreader link, etc.. With RYB , Indication and M.F. Meter with Rs485 port					
	1 set of AMF Panel accessories with U/V relays, Microprocessor DG-6 relay, Interlocking					
	Bus bar					
	1 set of 1600 Amps, 415 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire colour coded aluminium TPN bus bar, after taking all derating factors.					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Outgoings					
	7 Nos. 125 A, FP, 35 kA, MCCB with thermal magnetic release and spreader terminals., ERH					
	10 Nos. 100 A, FP, 25 kA, MCCB with thermal magnetic release and spreader terminals, ERH					
	8 Nos. 63 A, FP, 16 kA, MCCB with thermal magnetic release., ERH					
	Instruments					
	1 Lot of control wiring.					
	1 Set of designation plates.	Each	1.00			
58	<b>Feeder Pillar 63 A</b>					
	Supplying, fixing, testing & commissioning the wall mounted, vermin proof, dust proof, indoor duty, industrial type double door with IP-45 protection, access from the front and shall have a lock on an outer door, These sub distribution boards are suitable for surface / recessed mounting as per standard specifications with details as follows i/c carriage of material in all leads, lifts & height as per the direction of Engineer-In charge.					
	Incoming					
	1 No. 63 Amps.25 KA FP MCCB					
	1 No M.F. Meter with V,A,F					
	Outgoings					
	4 Nos. 63 Amps FP feeder each having one number 3 phase 415 Volts, 50 Hz, 10 KA front operated 63 Amps. FP MCB					
	8 Nos.6A-20A (10 KA) SP MCB					
	Bus bars					
	1 set of 415V, 3 phase 4 wire, 50 HZ Colour coded copper bus bars.					
	Neutral Link					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Suitable for all outgoings.					
	Earthing Terminals.					
	Earthing terminals suitable for all outgoings.	Each	3.00			
59	( FEEDER PILLAR) 100 Amp					
	Designing as per technical specification and drawings, manufacture, insure, pack, transport to site, store and erect in proper position, testing and commissioning kiosk TYPE double door with IP-65 protection lvl. cubicle pattern panel fabricated using 14 gauge CRCA MS Sheet steels/16 gauge CRCA for partition and vertical separations, Dust and vermin proof lockable doors, Single Compressions brass glands for Incoming/outgoing cables. All the Distribution panels shall be floor or wall Mounting type, having top/ bottom cable entry , front operated all complete with interconnections by tinned copper Bus Bars Color-coded heat shrinkable PVC sleeves and painted with powder coated process only with Egg shell white colored from inside and light gray from outside as per shade 631 of IS-5 and as per final direction and approval of the Consultant i/c cost and carriage of material in all leads, lifts & height as per the direction of Engineer-In charge.					
	Incoming					
	1 Nos.100 Amps TPN feeder each having one number 3 phase 415 Volts, 50 Hz, 25 KA front operated 100 Amps.TP MCCB with suitable rating astronomic timer complete with contactor etc. and all other accessories.					
	Outgoings					
	04 Nos. 32 Amps FP feeder each having one number 3 phase 415 Volts, 50 Hz, 10 KA front operated 32 Amps. FP MCB					
	10 Nos SP MCB ,C curve 10KA					
	Bus bar					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	1 set of 160 Amps, 415 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire colour coded aluminium TPN bus bar, after taking all derating factors.					
	Instruments					
	1 No 0-500 Volts, 96 sq.mm voltmeter with protection fuses and selector switch.					
	1 No 0-100 Amps, 96 sq.mm ammeter with 100/5A CT's and selector switch.					
	1 Set R Y B phase indicating lamps with fuses.					
	1 Lot of control wiring.					
	1 Set of designation plates.	Each	4.00			
60	<b>Sub Panels 125 A</b>					
	Supplying, fixing, testing & commissioning the wall mounted, vermin proof, dust proof, indoor duty, industrial type double door with IP-45 protection, access from the front and shall have a lock on an outer door, These sub distribution boards are suitable for surface / recessed mounting as per standard specifications with details as follows i/c cost and carriage of material in all leads, lifts & height as per the direction of Engineer-In charge.					
	1 Nos.125 Amps TPN feeder each having one number 3 phase 415 Volts, 50 Hz, 25 KA					
	Outgoings					
	05 Nos. 63 Amps FP MCB,10KA					
	06 Nos. 32 Amps FP MCB,10KA					
	Bus bar					
	1 set of 200 Amps, 415 volts, 3 phase, 4 wire colour coded aluminium TPN bus bar, after taking all derating factors.					
	Instruments					



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	1 No Voltage, Current, 3 phase meter					
	1 Set R Y B phase indicating lamps with fuses.					
	1 Lot of control & power wiring.					
	1 Set of designation plates.	Each	4.00			
61	Supplying, Installation of 300x50x2mm G.I. Perforated cable tray with suspended material, Coupler, etc. including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge.	Meter	175.00			
62	Supplying, Installation of 100x50x2mm G.I. Perforated cable tray with suspended material, Coupler, etc. including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge.	Meter	4.00			
63	Fire Material ,For inspection of Chief Electrical Inspector, Mats, Fire Extinguishers, HT/LT Danger Plates, Framed Shock Treatment chart, First Aid Box etc including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge.	Job	1.00			
64	Supplying and fixing of fancy brass Track light including suitable track/ channel of approved make Decorative compact energy efficient luminaire with anti-glare diffuser and electronic ballast suitable 24/36 LED of all sizes and shapes, complete with all accessories including making connections, testing etc., as required or equivalent including carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	73.00			
65	Supplying and fixing of fancy brass Picture light including suitable base of all sizes and shapes of approved make Decorative compact energy efficient luminaire with anti-glare diffuser and electronic ballast suitable 12/24/36W LED of all sizes and shapes, complete with all accessories including making connections, testing etc. as required or equivalent including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of	Each	66.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)					
66	Supplying and fixing of fancy step light including suitable base of all sizes and shapes of approved make Decorative compact energy efficient luminaire with anti-glare diffuser and electronic ballast suitable 3/5W LED of all sizes and shapes, complete with all accessories including making connections, testing etc. as required or equivalent including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	55.00			
67	Supplying and fixing of up lighter 15/18 watt including suitable base of all sizes and shapes of approved make Decorative compact energy efficient luminaire with low beam angle anti-glare diffuser and electronic ballast suitable 15/18W LED of all sizes and shapes, complete with all accessories including making connections, testing etc. as required or equivalent including cost and carriage of the material and as per direction of site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make)	Each	41.00			
68	<b>PSS-800KVA</b> Providing, designing, Fixing ,Testing, commissioning of compact sub station with Incoming SF6 RMU, 800A Oil Type Transformer, 11KV/433V with OLTC, and Outgoing 1 No 1600A, MDO, Microprocessor ACB, 1 No FP 315A MCCB, and APFC panel with 150KVAR ,Heavy duty capacitor , with Cap contactor and suitable MCB including carriage of material in all lead lift and heights through mechanical or manual transport and as per direction of site in charge (Schneider/ Sudhir / ABB or equivalent make)	Each	1.00			
69	Supply, installation, testing and commissioning of 125 KVA silent type DG set engine-Cummins "B" series diesel generating	Each	1.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	powered by Cummins "B" series engines, are rated at 1500 RPM and conform to ISO 8528 specifications with AMF panel and control cabling etc as required. The engine are radiator cooled, four stroke and multi cylinder, conforming to BS5514/ISO 3046, Alternator-synchronous alternator of Stamford make suitable for continuous operation at 1500 RPM, 0.8 PF (lag) suitable for 50Hz , 3 phase, 4 wire system, conforming to BS 5000/1S4722. The alternator is brushless type, screen protected, revolving field, self excited, self regulated through AVR complete with all accessories including carriage of material in all lead lift and heights through mechanical or manual transport (Sudhir/ Caterpillar or equivalent make)					
	<b>Sub-Total (B1 – Internal Electrical Works)</b>					
<b>B2</b>	<b>CCTV</b>					
1	Providing and fixing IP Bullet Outdoor Night Vision 12.0mm weather proof camera (Hikvision / Samsung techwin make) Image Sensor: 1/3" DIS, Resolution: 600TVL, Lens: Fixed 6 mm, LUX: 0.1, AGC: Auto, White Balance: Auto CODE metal body weather proof as per specifications, including three year maintenance including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as per site incharge.	Each	14.00			
2	Providing, fixing IP Dome Night Vision Indoor 3.6/6.0mm cameras (Hikvision /Samsung techwin make), Image Sensor: 1/3" CCD, Resolution: 600TVL, Lens: Fixed 3.6, LUX: 0.1AGC: Auto, White Balance: Auto including three year maintenance and as per direction of Engineer-in charge and specifications as required, including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as per site incharge.	Each	10.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
3	Providing, fixing PTZ CAMERA Hikvision/Samsung techwin make) Samsung speed dome 27X PTZ Camera including 3 year maintenance as per specifications as required including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as per site incharge.	Each	6.00			
4	Providing and fixing Ever focus 16 Channel DVR (Hikvision / Samsung Techwin make) Video Compression H.264, analog Video input 16-ch PAL/NTSC Adaptive Support, Video input interface BNC(1.0Vp-p, 75Ω), Audio Compression G.711, Audio input 1-ch, Audio, Two way audio 1 -ch RCA (2.0Vp-p, 1KΩ, input interface RCA (2.0 vp-p,1KΩ) as per specifications including 3 year maintenance including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as per site incharge.	Each	2.00			
5	Providing Power Supply ISI marked including 3 year maintenance including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge.	Each	30.00			
6	Providing BNC connector including 3 year maintenance & carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge.	Each	40.00			
7	Providing DC Connector including 3 year maintenance & carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge.	Each	20.00			
8	Providing and fixing LED SCREEN 32" INCH (81.28cm) as per specifications including 3 year maintenance & carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge (Samsung /Sony or equivalent make)	Each	3.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
9	Providing and fixing copper wiring for fixing of cameras in the existing PVC conduit etc as per requirement, including 3 year maintenance & carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge.	Rmt	800.00			
10	Providing and fixing of 25mm diameter PVC conduit pipe as per specifications along with the accessories in surface /recessed including jointing, cutting or cutting in wall and making good the same incase of recessed conduit as per requirement including junction box and all other accessories complete including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site incharge.	Rmt	360.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B2 – CCTV)</b>					
<b>B3</b>	<b>EPABX System</b>					
1	SITC of Digital EPABX matrix model ETERNITY GE 12 S expandable 96 ext 48 ext analog, as per soecifications, including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as per direction of site incharge.	Each	1.00			
2	8 nos co port 01 OP console beetal CLI phone	Each	2.00			
3	MDF with IPM	Each	6.00			
4	UPS with battery with 4 hour back up	Each	1.00			
5	Telephone instruments	Each	25.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B3 - EPABX System)</b>					

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
<b>B4</b>	<b>Façade Lighting</b>					
1	Supplying and fixing of LED Projection light 6W, CCT 2700K, CRI >85, SS finish, IP 67 SS luminaire with high pressure dye cast housing, housing acting as heat sink, with suitable hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	44.00			
2	Supplying and fixing of LED projection light, 8W, CCT 2700K, CRI >85, SS finish, IP 67 luminaire Cat No: SH PRL WW 8W IP67 SS with high pressure dye cast housing, housing acting as heat sink, with suitable hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	32.00			
3	Supplying and fixing of LED pathway light, 3W, CCT-2700K, CRI>85, IP 68 luminaire SS with high pressure dye cast housing, housing acting as heat sink, with suitable mounting/ hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	18.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
4	Supplying and fixing of LED up light, 15W, 2700K, CRI>85, IP 68 luminaire SS with high pressure dye cast housing, housing acting as heat sink, with suitable mounting/ hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	18.00			
5	Supplying and fixing of Make LED rigid strip 4.8w, CCT 2700K, CRI >85, IP 68 perimeter basis 4.8W IP68 with suitable mounting/ hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories including making connections, as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	260.00			
6	Supplying and fixing of LED down light 8W, CCT 2700 K, CRI>85, IP66, SS finish with high pressure dye cast housing, housing acting as heat sink, with suitable wall mounting/ hanging structure duly painted according to its size requirement complete with all accessories as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	31.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
7	Providing and fixing of outdoor duty LED Wall washer Light 18W, CCT 2700K, CRI>85, IP 67 SS for indoor/outdoor application with suitable mounting structure for installation in coves/fascia/eaves board etc. including connections etc. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures. The fitting will be completed with ballasts, LED lamps control wiring etc. complete in all respect as per specifications including making connections, testing etc. as required, carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	20.00			
8	Providing and fixing of outdoor duty LED Wall washer Light 36W, CCT 2700K, CRI>85, IP 67, Pressure dye cast SS for indoor/outdoor application with suitable mounting structure for installation in coves/fascia/eaves board etc. including connections etc. complete in all respect as per direction of the Engineer In charge. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures. The fitting will be complete with ballasts, LED lamps control wiring etc. complete in all respect including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	12.00			
9	Providing and fixing of outdoor duty LED bollard light, 15W warm white, CRI>80, IP 65 Black finish, Pressure dye cast Aluminum body for outdoor application suitable for installing in gardens etc including excavation, PCC (1:2:4) along with providing and fixing of anchor bolts complete in all respect. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and	Each	21.00			



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	testing of the fixtures. The fitting will be complete with ballasts, LED lamps control wiring etc. complete in all respect including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).					
10	Providing and fixing of outdoor duty LED Up and Down light 2X8W, CCT 2700K, CRI>85, IP66 SS finish for indoor/outdoor application with suitable mounting structure for installation in ceiling/wall/ coves/fascia/eaves board etc. including connections etc. complete in all respect. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures. The fitting will be complete with ballasts, LED lamps control wiring etc. complete in all respect including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	20.00			
11	Providing and fixing of outdoor duty LED 80W LED flood light, warm white, CRI>70, Grey finish, Pressure dye cast aluminum body, Power factor>0.9, THD<15%, 60000 hrs life, IP66 for indoor/outdoor application with suitable mounting structure for installation in ceiling/wall/ coves/fascia/eaves board etc. including connections etc. complete in all respect. The work involves assembly, fixing, connecting, commissioning and testing of the fixtures. The fitting will be complete with ballasts, LED lamps control wiring etc. complete in all respect including carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport (Disano-Fosnova/ Igguzini/ Zumtobel or equivalent make).	Each	17.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B4 - Façade Lighting)</b>					

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
<b>B5</b>	<b>Fire Fighting System</b>					
1	Providing and fixing stored pressure vessel ABC Powder type fire extinguishers consisting of seamless cylindrical body, squeeze lever discharge valve fitted with pressure indicating gauge internal discharge tube, 30cms long high pressure discharge hose, discharge nozzle, suspension bracket, confirming to IS: 13849 finished externally with red enamel paint and fixed to wall with brackets complete with internal charge.					
a)	Capacity 5 Kg	Each	60.00			
b)	Capacity 10 Kg	Each	30.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B5 - Fire Fighting System)</b>					
<b>B6</b>	<b>Fire Alarm System</b>					
1	Supply, installation, testing and commissioning of UL listed/FM approved Intelligent Addressable Fire alarm control panel. The panel shall be networkable & expandable having required no. of loops for 850 addressable detectors & 200 addressable devices. The panel shall have 240V AC power supply, automatic battery charger, 24 V SMF batteries sufficient for 24 hour in standby and 15 minutes in alarm complete as per specifications. UL listed 6" Touch screen LCD display supporting smart degrade mode operation. UL listed 12 Amps inbuilt power supply with 70Ah capacity battery charge. UL Listed Lead Acid battery charging capacity for second dry power supply, including cost and carriage of material in all leads, lifts and heights through mechanical or manual transport and as per direction of engineer in charge. (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESSO or equivalent make)	Each	1.00			
2	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed active Repeater Panel with Back lit LCD display to provide event information and LED display for status indication of Repeater	Each	1.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	panel. Job will include cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and will be approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)					
3	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Intelligent Addressable Multi application multi criteria detector with responsiveness of photoelectric, thermal technology and false alarm resistance along with base. The detector shall have Tri color LED for Normal, Fault & Alarm condition. The detector shall have infrared Light Emitting Diode & photo sensing diode. The detector shall have facility to mount in different comprehensive environment like Hostile environment, Parking Garage, HVAC Ducts, Precious storage, Transformer rooms Ware house, Dormitory and normal working environments. Vendor to include suitable mounting box as required. Job will include cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and will be approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	228.00			
4	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Intelligent Analog Addressable Type Rate of Rise/Fixed Heat Detector with inbuilt turbo Isolator Complete with LED, addressing done by the FACP, complete with Mounting Base as required. Job will include cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and will be approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
5	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Intelligent addressable Manual Call Point - Pull station, polarity insensitive technology complete as per specification including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	15.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
6	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Multi Tone Hooter suitable for Alarm siren. It shall meet the audibility requirements for smoke alarms as specified in UL Listed Single and Multiple Station Smoke Alarms complete as per specification including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
7	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Duct detector having Intelligent addressable Multi criteria Detector (Photo + Rate of Rise cum Fixed) polarity insensitive technology with proper housing complete as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge. The detectors shall have soft addressing. Manual addressing shall not be accepted (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	10.00			
8	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed addressable Control cum Monitor Module (Independent Single Input & Single Output) polarity insensitive technology, in complete as per specification for AHUs, Hooter, Flow switches, third party system integration etc. complete as per specification including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	10.00			
9	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed Fault Isolators complete as per specification. The fault isolator shall not occupy any address point in the loop. Job includes cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and approval by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESO or equivalent make)	Each	45.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
10	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of UL listed base sounder having no additional addressing with an option of free configurable dual tone sounder having 2 out of 11 tonability selection, as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESSO or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
11	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of Response Indicators outside the rooms for getting fire indications of detectors installed above false ceiling / for particular zone / for Loop devices / as a Panel to loop cable complete as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (SIEMENS/ ANSUL/ SINTESSO or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
12	Supply Installation, Testing & commissioning of PA system micro processor based operator console complete with 2x500 W channel mixing Amplifiers ( One as hot standby) with 1 no cardoid gooseneck micro phone, 1 no CD Player deck MP3 format. A 10 zoon floor selector console a change over Panel for connection to the Fire Alarm Panel, a Mains Panel a standby battery of 25 Ah SMF of 2 x 12 Volts and a monitor panel all pre wired and rack mounted complete in all respects as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge. (PA system shall be coupled to the Fire Alarm System) (AURAL/ FGE/SIEMENS/SINTESSO or equivalent make)	Each	5.00			
13	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of Talk back receiver complete as per specifications including carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (AURAL/ FGE/SIEMENS or equivalent make)	Each	90.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
14	Supply, Installation, Testing & commissioning of Ceiling/ Wall Mount Speaker with operations from 3 to 6 Watts as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (AURAL/ FGE/SIEMENS or equivalent make)	Each	18.00			
15	Supplying & Fixing of Energy saving display EXIT sign board Glass type specially designed for classic décor with excellent quality high efficiency and long life for single / both side display, well ventilated, powder coated having nominal size LED lamp, battery backup 6 hour to be installed on wall / ceiling etc. complete as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (FGE/ LEGRAND/ ABB or equivalent make)	Each	24.00			
16	Providing & installing self glow signs luminescent U-1000 Alu. sheet with 2 mm thickness sheet on the wall / ceiling etc for the size of (14"x10", 10"x8") as as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (Nightglow/FGE or equivalent make)	Sq.in	5000.00			
17	Supplying and laying of 1.1 KV Grade 2 X 1.5 sq.mm. copper cables on surface / conduit complete with clamps etc as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (GLOSTER/ KALINGA/ GRANDLAY/ HYGLOW or equivalent make)	Meter	250.00			
18	Supplying and laying of 4 x 1.5 sq.mm. PVC insulated PVC sheathed copper conductor armored control cable of 1.1 KV grade complete as as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and	Meter	150.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	manual transport and as approved by site in charge. <b>(From Main Fire Control Panel to the Repeater Panel)</b> (GLOSTER/ KALINGA/ GRANDLAY/ HYGLOW or equivalent make)					
19	Supplying and laying of 6 x 1.5 sq.mm. PVC insulated PVC sheathed copper conductor armored control cable of 1.1 KV grade complete as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (GLOSTER/ KALINGA/ GRANDLAY/ HYGLOW or equivalent make)	Meter	800.00			
20	Providing and fixing of following size of black enameled MS conduit in recess / on surface including all accessories, proper saddling at every 1200 mm intervals and hooks, where imbedded in the wall, ms junction / pull boxes, gi fish wire, complete as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge.					
a)	40 mm dia Conduit	Meter	250.00			
b)	32 mm dia Conduit	Meter	500.00			
c)	25 mm dia Conduit	Meter	1000.00			
21	SITC of 3KVA UPS on line, Double conversion, Microprocessor controlled, With LCD, Input Voltage: 230V Freq : 40-70HZ P.F. :0.95 Output : 220Volt $\pm$ 2% Freq: 50HZ $\pm$ 0.05HZ, P.F.: 0.8 With SMF Batteries for 30min backup on full load as per specifications including cost and carriage of material in all lead and lifts through mechanical and manual transport and as approved by site in charge (EMERSON/ GUTOR/ MELINGERIN/ MITSUBISHI or equivalent make)	Each	1.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B6 - Fire Alarm System)</b>					



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
B	Electrical Installation Works					
B7	Projection Mapping					
	Projection System					
1	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Single Chip Laser 0.96" Dark Chip DMD, 1920 x 1200 pixels native, +/- 12° tilt angle, 18000 ISO Lumens or better, 10000:1 or better, Blue Laser Phosphor + 4-segment color wheel, 3GSDI is SMPTE 292M , SMPTE 259M-C and SMPTE 424M compliant, Real-time clock provides daily on/off automation, HDMI 1.4b for Side by Side, Frame Packing, Frame Sequential & Top Bottom 3D Formats, Dual Flash Processing can be used to multiply the displayed frame rate for 3D sources, Dual Pipe Processing: Two sources in parallel for Left and Right eyes, Synchronization of active glasses, 3G-SDI with loop-through, 24p and 1080p native display, Powerful seven-point colour correction for accurate colour matching, Bandwidth: 165 MHz on analog RGB, 165 Megapixels per second on HDMI 2, Input Ports: 2xDisplay Port, 2xHDMI, 1xLAN, 1x3G SDI in. Communication & Control: 1x3D Sync Out, 1x3D Sync In, LAN, RS-232, 12V Trigger, Fan Noise: 40dBA, Thermal Dissipation: Typical 4146 BTU/Hour @ 240VAC, Operating Temp: 0 to 40C (32 to 104F), Humidity: 10 to 90% relative, non-condensing, Lens Mount: Motorized and programmable shift, zoom and focus. Illumination Life: 20,000 hrs. Software Control: Intuitive user interface for network control. Simultaneous control of user-defined groups of projectors. At-a-glance monitoring of projector status, Built in support for transmission of uncompressed High Definition Video over standard CAT5e/6 LAN cable. Allows the projector to be placed up to 100m from source with low cost cabling. Other Essential Features: Geometric Correction: Cornerstone, Cornerstone, Vertical & Horizontal Keystone, Pincushion & Barrel, and Image Rotation.					

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India



## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Blanking control for custom input window sizing, Scaling for fixed aspect ratio screens. Edge Blending: Correction for non-active pixels at the edge of the display. Picture in Picture: Two sources can be displayed either one within the other (PIP) or side by side, with the original aspect ratios maintained. Should be complete with mounts and with suitable lens. (Barco/ Christie Digital/Digital Projection or equivalent.). Also including carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	6.00			
2	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Outdoor Projector enclosure complete in all respects (Warrior/ Tempest or Equivalent). Also including carriage of materials in all lead, lifts & heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	6.00			
	<b>Wireless Multi Language Audio Distribution System</b>					
3	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Wireless multi language distribution system to transmit high quality audio to the audience within the specific area. The system should be capable of: a) Dissemination & distribution of multimedia content in multiple languages as per audience choice b) Playing back multimedia videos, audios & showing pdf files c) Automatic real-time audio synchronization with the video show d) Scalable to support 30 + languages e) Scalable to add on more number of audience f) Customized User Interface (Ui) The system should be complete with all necessary hardware, software licenses & accessories (Sennheiser/ Info Guide/ Bose or equivalent).	Each	100.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Also including carriage of materials in all lead, lifts & heights and as per approval of site in charge.					
	<b>Media Server &amp; Control System</b>					
4	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of 3D Projection mapping software (Dataton/Coolux/ D3 or Equivalent) including carriage of materials in all lead , lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	4.00			
5	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Display server as per approved make with peripheral devices. 19 inch 4 U Chassis media server with minimum 4 HD outputs, synced together. It should be capable of capturing content. Original windows 7 embedded with i7 six core CPU. Rugged cooling system. 2 nos 512 GB SSD drives raid 0 drives for media playback and 1 no. 256 GB SSD for operating. It should also have genlock and frame lock capability. Should also have Art-net Ethernet in/out. Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	3.00			
6	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Production Server of approved make with peripheral devices. 19 inch 4 U chassis media server with minimum 4 HD outputs, synced together. It should be capable of capturing content. Original windows 7 embedded with i7 six core CPU. Rugged cooling system. 2 nos 512 GB SSD drives raid 0 drives for media playback and 1 no. 256 GB SSD for operating. It should also have genlock and framelock capability. Should also have Art-net Ethernet in/out. Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	1.00			
7	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Video Transmitters & Receiver - Fiber Optic compatible (Extron/Kramer/ Lightware or Equivalent). Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	6.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
8	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Professional unmanaged Network Switch 8 port (Cisco/ Netgear / Dlink or Equivalent). Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	2.00			
9	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Playback control System which can manage, schedule and control the media servers. It should have direct control on inputs and media timelines. It should have an option of being controlled by an external unit integrated with the software. It should have pre-configured actions of drag and drop. (Medialon/ Dataton/ Alcorn McBride or Equivalent) Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	1.00			
10	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Show Control Master programming server as per approved make with peripheral devices & programmable interface. 19 inch 4 U Chassis server to control and monitor the projectors, media servers and other auxiliary functions. Should have original windows 7 embedded with 16GB RAM, 1TB SSD, and rugged cooling system. It should have Art net Ethernet (in/out) facility. Should have preloaded control softwares of all the hardware installed on site. Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	1.00			
11	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Equipment Rack – 19 inch standard 36 U rack with all required accessories (Valrack / Rittal / APW President or Equivalent). Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	2.00			

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
12	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of 30KVA of Uninterrupted Power Supply of required load, true online UPS 3 Ph double Conversion with all safeties and protection and suitable capacity sealed maintenance free batteries, with a 15 minutes backup time on full load with MS open MS Battery rack. (Eaton/ Emerson/ Schneider or Equivalent) Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	1.00			
13	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of Cable & connectors (OFC & Cat 6 STP) & accessories. (Kramer/ Extron/ Beldon or Equivalent). Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.	Each	1.00			
	<b>Content development for Projection Mapping</b>					
14	Research, Script Writing, Image & Video purchase & translation in one language + Validation by eminent expert.	Each	1.00			
15	20 - 30 min Content creation with voiceover, 2D/ 3D animation & VFX in Hindi & English.	Each	1.00			
	<b>AV Room within Bentont Castle</b>					
16	Designing, Supplying, Installation, Testing and commissioning of 86" Professional LED Display; IPS Panel; Brightness 300-330cd/m2; 4K Ultra-HD (3840 x 2160); Estimated life 30,000 hours (Min); Surface Protection 4mm Thick Toughened Glass (Level 7H on Mohs Scale of Mineral Hardness); Internal Speaker 12W (x2) (Stereo); Display input HDMI v2 (x1), HDMI v1.4 (x2), Display Port (x1), VGA-In (x1); Audio input Audio-In (3.5mm) (x1), AV-In (x1); Display output HDMI-Out (1080P) (x1); Audio output Audio-Out (3.5mm) (x1), Coaxial-Out (RCA) (x1); Internet LAN (RJ45) (x1); Control RS232 (x1); USB 2.0 (x4), USB 3.0 (x2); USB Type B (x2)(For Touch Port) (Christie/Vivitek/ Barco or	Each	1.00			

## Annexure - B

Sl. No.	Description of Item	Unit	Quantity	Unit Rate (INR)		Amount (INR)
				In Figures	In Words	
<b>B</b>	<b>Electrical Installation Works</b>					
	Equivalent). Also including the carriage of materials in all lead, lifts and heights and approval of site in charge.					
	<b>Content development for AV room within Bentony Castle</b>					
17	Research, Script Writing, Image & Video purchase & translation in one language + Validation by eminent expert.	Job	1.00			
18	20 - 30 min Content creation with voiceover & 2D animation in Hindi & English.	Job	1.00			
	<b>Installation &amp; Programming charges for Projection mapping &amp; AV room</b>					
19	Operational Charges for warranty period of 1 Year including service & replacement of all materials, if required during O&M period.	Year	1.00			
20	Operation and Maintenance Charges for 2 Years including service & replacement of all materials, if required during O&M period.	Year	2.00			
	<b>Sub-Total (B7 – Projection Mapping)</b>					
	<b>Sub-Total (B- Electrical Installation Works)</b>					
<b>C</b>	<b>Total (A + B)</b>					
<b>D</b>	<b>Provisional Sum</b>	-	-	95,00,000.00	Ninety Five Lakhs only	95,00,000.00
<b>E</b>	<b>Total (C+D)</b>					

The comparison of bid shall be done exclusive of provisional sum

Project Management Unit (PMU), IDIPT-HP  
Himachal Pradesh Tourism Development Board  
U S Club, Shimla - 171001, HP, India

**Blank Page**